U.S. GOVERNMENT OFFICIAL EDITION NOTICE

Legal Status and Use of Seals and Logos

The seal of the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA) authenticates the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) as the official codification of Federal regulations established under the Federal Register Act. Under the provisions of 44 U.S.C. 1507, the contents of the CFR, a special edition of the Federal Register, shall be judicially noticed. The CFR is prima facie evidence of the original documents published in the Federal Register (44 U.S.C. 1510).

It is prohibited to use NARA’s official seal and the stylized Code of Federal Regulations logo on any republication of this material without the express, written permission of the Archivist of the United States or the Archivist’s designee. Any person using NARA’s official seals and logos in a manner inconsistent with the provisions of 36 CFR part 1200 is subject to the penalties specified in 18 U.S.C. 506, 701, and 1017.

Use of ISBN Prefix

This is the Official U.S. Government edition of this publication and is herein identified to certify its authenticity. Use of the 0–16 ISBN prefix is for U.S. Government Publishing Office Official Editions only. The Superintendent of Documents of the U.S. Government Publishing Office requests that any reprinted edition clearly be labeled as a copy of the authentic work with a new ISBN.
Table of Contents

Explanation ................................................................................................ v

Title 31:

SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS RELATING TO MONEY AND FINANCE (CONTINUED)

Chapter V—Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of the Treasury ................................................................. 5

Chapter VI—Bureau of Engraving and Printing, Department of the Treasury ........................................................................ 671

Chapter VII—Federal Law Enforcement Training Center, Department of the Treasury .................................................... 677

Chapter VIII—Office of Investment Security, Department of the Treasury .............................................................................. 681

Chapter IX—Federal Claims Collection Standards (Department of the Treasury—Department of Justice) ................................. 707

Chapter X—Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Department of the Treasury ................................................................. 727

Finding Aids:

Table of CFR Titles and Chapters ................................................................. 883

Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR ................................. 903

List of CFR Sections Affected ........................................................................ 913
Cite this Code: CFR

To cite the regulations in this volume use title, part and section number. Thus, 31 CFR 500.101 refers to title 31, part 500, section 101.
Explanation

The Code of Federal Regulations is a codification of the general and permanent rules published in the Federal Register by the Executive departments and agencies of the Federal Government. The Code is divided into 50 titles which represent broad areas subject to Federal regulation. Each title is divided into chapters which usually bear the name of the issuing agency. Each chapter is further subdivided into parts covering specific regulatory areas.

Each volume of the Code is revised at least once each calendar year and issued on a quarterly basis approximately as follows:

- Title 1 through Title 16..............................................................as of January 1
- Title 17 through Title 27.................................................................as of April 1
- Title 28 through Title 41.................................................................as of July 1
- Title 42 through Title 50.............................................................as of October 1

The appropriate revision date is printed on the cover of each volume.

LEGAL STATUS

The contents of the Federal Register are required to be judicially noticed (44 U.S.C. 1507). The Code of Federal Regulations is prima facie evidence of the text of the original documents (44 U.S.C. 1510).

HOW TO USE THE CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

The Code of Federal Regulations is kept up to date by the individual issues of the Federal Register. These two publications must be used together to determine the latest version of any given rule.

To determine whether a Code volume has been amended since its revision date (in this case, July 1, 2016), consult the “List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA),” which is issued monthly, and the “Cumulative List of Parts Affected,” which appears in the Reader Aids section of the daily Federal Register. These two lists will identify the Federal Register page number of the latest amendment of any given rule.

EFFECTIVE AND EXPIRATION DATES

Each volume of the Code contains amendments published in the Federal Register since the last revision of that volume of the Code. Source citations for the regulations are referred to by volume number and page number of the Federal Register and date of publication. Publication dates and effective dates are usually not the same and care must be exercised by the user in determining the actual effective date. In instances where the effective date is beyond the cutoff date for the Code a note has been inserted to reflect the future effective date. In those instances where a regulation published in the Federal Register states a date certain for expiration, an appropriate note will be inserted following the text.

OMB CONTROL NUMBERS

The Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 (Pub. L. 96–511) requires Federal agencies to display an OMB control number with their information collection request.
Many agencies have begun publishing numerous OMB control numbers as amendments to existing regulations in the CFR. These OMB numbers are placed as close as possible to the applicable recordkeeping or reporting requirements.

PAST PROVISIONS OF THE CODE

Provisions of the Code that are no longer in force and effect as of the revision date stated on the cover of each volume are not carried. Code users may find the text of provisions in effect on any given date in the past by using the appropriate List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA). For the convenience of the reader, a “List of CFR Sections Affected” is published at the end of each CFR volume. For changes to the Code prior to the LSA listings at the end of the volume, consult previous annual editions of the LSA. For changes to the Code prior to 2001, consult the List of CFR Sections Affected compilations, published for 1949-1963, 1964-1972, 1973-1985, and 1986-2000.

“[RESERVED]” TERMINOLOGY

The term “[Reserved]” is used as a place holder within the Code of Federal Regulations. An agency may add regulatory information at a “[Reserved]” location at any time. Occasionally “[Reserved]” is used editorially to indicate that a portion of the CFR was left vacant and not accidentally dropped due to a printing or computer error.

INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

What is incorporation by reference? Incorporation by reference was established by statute and allows Federal agencies to meet the requirement to publish regulations in the Federal Register by referring to materials already published elsewhere. For an incorporation to be valid, the Director of the Federal Register must approve it. The legal effect of incorporation by reference is that the material is treated as if it were published in full in the Federal Register (5 U.S.C. 552(a)). This material, like any other properly issued regulation, has the force of law.

What is a proper incorporation by reference? The Director of the Federal Register will approve an incorporation by reference only when the requirements of 1 CFR part 51 are met. Some of the elements on which approval is based are:

(a) The incorporation will substantially reduce the volume of material published in the Federal Register.

(b) The matter incorporated is in fact available to the extent necessary to afford fairness and uniformity in the administrative process.

(c) The incorporating document is drafted and submitted for publication in accordance with 1 CFR part 51.

What if the material incorporated by reference cannot be found? If you have any problem locating or obtaining a copy of material listed as an approved incorporation by reference, please contact the agency that issued the regulation containing that incorporation. If, after contacting the agency, you find the material is not available, please notify the Director of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, 8601 Adelphi Road, College Park, MD 20740-6001, or call 202-741-6010.

CFR INDEXES AND TABULAR GUIDES

A subject index to the Code of Federal Regulations is contained in a separate volume, revised annually as of January 1, entitled CFR INDEX AND FINDING AIDS. This volume contains the Parallel Table of Authorities and Rules. A list of CFR titles, chapters, subchapters, and parts and an alphabetical list of agencies publishing in the CFR are also included in this volume.
An index to the text of “Title 3—The President” is carried within that volume.

The Federal Register Index is issued monthly in cumulative form. This index is based on a consolidation of the “Contents” entries in the daily Federal Register.

A List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA) is published monthly, keyed to the revision dates of the 50 CFR titles.

**REPUBLICATION OF MATERIAL**

There are no restrictions on the republication of material appearing in the Code of Federal Regulations.

**INQUIRIES**

For a legal interpretation or explanation of any regulation in this volume, contact the issuing agency. The issuing agency’s name appears at the top of odd-numbered pages.

For inquiries concerning CFR reference assistance, call 202-741-6000 or write to the Director, Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, 8601 Adelphi Road, College Park, MD 20740-6001 or e-mail fedreg.info@nara.gov.

**SALES**

The Government Publishing Office (GPO) processes all sales and distribution of the CFR. For payment by credit card, call toll-free, 866-512-1800, or DC area, 202-512-1800, M-F 8 a.m. to 4 p.m. e.s.t. or fax your order to 202-512-2104, 24 hours a day. For payment by check, write to: US Government Publishing Office – New Orders, P.O. Box 979050, St. Louis, MO 63197-9000.

**ELECTRONIC SERVICES**

The full text of the Code of Federal Regulations, the LSA (List of CFR Sections Affected), The United States Government Manual, the Federal Register, Public Laws, Public Papers of the Presidents of the United States, Compilation of Presidential Documents and the Privacy Act Compilation are available in electronic format via www.ofr.gov. For more information, contact the GPO Customer Contact Center, U.S. Government Publishing Office. Phone 202-512-1800, or 866-512-1800 (toll-free). E-mail, ContactCenter@gpo.gov.


**OLIVER A. POTTS,**

*Director,
Office of the Federal Register.*

*July 1, 2016.*
THIS TITLE

Title 31—Money and Finance: Treasury is composed of three volumes. The parts in these volumes are arranged in the following order: Parts 0–199, parts 200–499, and part 500 to end. The contents of these volumes represent all current regulations codified under this title of the CFR as of July 1, 2016.

For this volume, Robert J. Sheehan, III was Chief Editor. The Code of Federal Regulations publication program is under the direction of John Hyrum Martinez, assisted by Stephen J. Frattini.
SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS RELATING TO MONEY AND FINANCE (CONTINUED)

CHAPTER V—Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of the Treasury ................................................................. 500

CHAPTER VI—Bureau of Engraving and Printing, Department of the Treasury ............................................................... 601

CHAPTER VII—Federal Law Enforcement Training Center, Department of the Treasury ............................................... 700

CHAPTER VIII—Office of Investment Security, Department of the Treasury ................................................................. 800

CHAPTER IX—Federal Claims Collection Standards (Department of the Treasury—Department of Justice) .................. 900

CHAPTER X—Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Department of the Treasury ...................................................... 1010
Subtitle B—Regulations Relating to Money and Finance (Continued)
## CHAPTER V—OFFICE OF FOREIGN ASSETS CONTROL, DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501</td>
<td>Reporting, procedures and penalties regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>510</td>
<td>North Korea sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515</td>
<td>Cuban assets control regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>535</td>
<td>Iranian assets control regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536</td>
<td>Narcotics trafficking sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>537</td>
<td>Burmese sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>538</td>
<td>Sudanese sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>539</td>
<td>Weapons of mass destruction trade control regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>541</td>
<td>Zimbabwe sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>542</td>
<td>Syrian sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>543</td>
<td>Côte D’Ivoire sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>544</td>
<td>Weapons of mass destruction proliferators sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>546</td>
<td>Darfur sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>547</td>
<td>Democratic Republic of the Congo sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>548</td>
<td>Belarus sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>549</td>
<td>Lebanon sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551</td>
<td>Somalia sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>552</td>
<td>Yemen sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>553</td>
<td>Central African Republic sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>554</td>
<td>Burundi sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>558</td>
<td>South Sudan Sanctions Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560</td>
<td>Iranian transactions and sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561</td>
<td>Iranian financial sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>562</td>
<td>Iranian human rights abuses sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>566</td>
<td>Hizballah financial sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570</td>
<td>Libyan sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>576</td>
<td>Iraq stabilization and insurgency sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>578</td>
<td>Cyber-related sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>588</td>
<td>Western Balkans stabilization regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>589</td>
<td>Ukraine related sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>590</td>
<td>Transnational criminal organizations sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>591</td>
<td>Venezuela sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>592</td>
<td>Rough diamonds control regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>593</td>
<td>Former Liberian regime of Charles Taylor sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>594</td>
<td>Global terrorism sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>595</td>
<td>Terrorism sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>596</td>
<td>Terrorism List Governments sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>597</td>
<td>Foreign terrorist organizations sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>598</td>
<td>Foreign narcotics kingpin sanctions regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>599</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

APPENDIX A TO CHAPTER V—INFORMATION PERTAINING TO THE SPECIALLY DESIGNATED NATIONALS AND BLOCKED PERSONS LIST ................................................................. 667
PART 500 [RESERVED]

PART 501—REPORTING, PROCEDURES AND PENALTIES REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Parts in This Chapter

Sec.
501.101 Relation of this part to other parts in this chapter.

Subpart B—Definitions

501.301 Definitions.

Subpart C—Reports

501.601 Records and recordkeeping requirements.
501.602 Reports to be furnished on demand.
501.603 Reports on blocked property.
501.604 Reports by U.S. financial institutions on rejected funds transfers.
501.605 Reports on litigation, arbitration, and dispute resolution proceedings.
501.606 Reporting and recordkeeping requirements applicable to economic sanctions programs.

Subpart D—Trading With the Enemy Act (TWEA) Penalties

501.700 Applicability.
501.701 Penalties.
501.702 Definitions.
501.703 Overview of civil penalty process and construction of rules.
501.704 Appearance and practice.
501.705 Service and filing.
501.706 Prepenalty Notice; issuance by Director.
501.707 Response to Prepenalty Notice.
501.708 Director’s finding of no penalty warranted.
501.709 Penalty Notice.
501.710 Settlement.
501.711 Hearing request.
501.712 Acknowledgment of hearing request.
501.713 Order Instituting Proceedings.
501.714 Answer to Order Instituting Proceedings.
501.715 Notice of hearing.
501.716 Default.
501.717 Consolidation of proceedings.
501.718 Conduct and order of hearings.
501.719 Ex parte communications.
501.720 Separation of functions.
501.721 Hearings to be public.
501.722 Prehearing conferences. Prehearing disclosures; methods to discover additional matter.
501.723 Documents that may be withheld.
501.724 Confidential treatment of information in certain filings.

Subpart E—Procedures

501.801 Licensing.
501.802 Decisions.
501.803 Amendment, modification, or revocation.
501.804 Rulemaking.
501.805 Rules governing availability of information.
501.806 Procedures for unblocking funds believed to have been blocked due to mistaken identity.
501.807 Procedures governing delisting from the Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List.
501.808 License application and other procedures applicable to economic sanctions programs.

Subpart F—Paperwork Reduction Act

501.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

APPENDIX A TO PART 501—ECONOMIC SANCTIONS ENFORCEMENT GUIDELINES

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Parts in This Chapter

§ 501.101 Relation of this part to other parts in this chapter.

This part sets forth standard reporting and recordkeeping requirements and license application and other procedures governing transactions regulated pursuant to other parts codified in this chapter, as well as to economic sanctions programs for which implementation and administration are delegated to the Office of Foreign Assets Control. Substantive prohibitions and policies particular to each economic sanctions program are not contained in this part but are set forth in the particular part of this chapter dedicated to that program, or, in the case of economic sanctions programs not yet implemented in regulations, in the applicable executive order or other authority. License application procedures and reporting requirements set forth in this part govern transactions undertaken pursuant to general or specific licenses. The criteria for general and specific licenses pertaining to a particular economic sanctions program are set forth in subpart E of the individual parts in this chapter. Statements of licensing policy contained in subpart E of the individual parts in this chapter, however, may contain additional information collection provisions that require production of specified documentation unique to a given general license or statement of licensing policy.


Subpart B—Definitions

§ 501.301 Definitions.

Definitions of terms used in this part are found in subpart C of the part within this chapter applicable to the relevant application, record, report, procedure or transaction. In the case of economic sanctions programs for which implementation and administration are delegated to the Office of Foreign Assets Control but for which regulations have not yet been issued, the definitions of terms in this part are governed by definitions contained in the implementing statute or Executive order.

Subpart C—Reports

§ 501.601 Records and recordkeeping requirements.

Except as otherwise provided, every person engaging in any transaction subject to the provisions of this chapter shall keep a full and accurate record of each such transaction engaged in, regardless of whether such transaction is effected pursuant to license or otherwise, and such record shall be available for examination for at least 5 years after the date of such transaction. Except as otherwise provided, every person holding property blocked pursuant to the provisions of this chapter or funds transfers retained pursuant to § 596.504(b) of this chapter shall keep a full and accurate record of such property, and such record shall be available for examination for the period of time that such property is blocked and for at least 5 years after the date such property is unblocked.

NOTE: See subpart F of part 597 for the relationship between this section and part 597.


§ 501.602 Reports to be furnished on demand.

Every person is required to furnish under oath, in the form of reports or otherwise, from time to time and at any time as may be required by the Director, Office of Foreign Assets Control, complete information relative to any transaction, regardless of whether such transaction is effected pursuant to license or otherwise, subject to the provisions of this chapter or relative to any property in which any foreign country or any national thereof has any interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect. The Director may require that such reports include the production of any books of account, contracts, letters or other papers connected with any such transaction or property, in the custody or control of
the persons required to make such reports. Reports with respect to transactions may be required either before or after such transactions are completed. Except as provided in parts 596 and 597, the Director may, through any person or agency, conduct investigations, hold hearings, administer oaths, examine witnesses, receive evidence, take depositions, and require by subpoena the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of all books, papers, and documents relating to any matter under investigation, regardless of whether any report has been required or filed in connection therewith.

NOTE: See subpart F of part 597 for the relationship between this section and part 597.

§ 501.603 Reports on blocked property.

(a) Who must report.—(1) Holders of blocked property. Any person, including a financial institution, holding property blocked pursuant to this chapter must report. The requirement includes financial institutions that receive and block payments or transfers. This requirement is mandatory and applies to all U.S. persons (or persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction in the case of parts 500 and 515 of this chapter) who have in their possession or control any property or interests in property blocked pursuant to this chapter.

(2) Primary responsibility to report. A report may be filed on behalf of a holder of blocked property by an attorney, agent, or other person. Primary responsibility for reporting blocked property, however, rests with the actual holder of the property, or the person exercising control over property located outside the United States, with the following exceptions: primary responsibility for reporting any trust assets rests with any U.S. co-owner, legal representative, agent, or property manager in the United States. No person is excused from filing a report by reason of the fact that another person has submitted a report with regard to the same property, except upon actual knowledge of the report filed by such other person. Reports filed are regarded as privileged and confidential.

(3) Financial institutions. For purposes of this section, the term “financial institution” shall include a banking institution, domestic bank, United States depository institution, financial institution, or U.S. financial institution, as those terms are defined in the applicable part of this chapter.

(b) What must be reported.—(1) Initial reports.—(i) When reports are due. Reports are required to be filed within 10 business days from the date that property becomes blocked. This reporting requirement includes payments or transfers that are received and blocked by financial institutions.

(ii) Contents of reports. Initial reports on blocked property shall describe the owner or account party, the property, its location, any existing or new account number or similar reference necessary to identify the property, actual or estimated value and the date it was blocked, and shall include the name and address of the holder, along with the name and telephone number of a contact person from whom compliance information can be obtained. If the report is filed by a financial institution and involves the receipt of a payment or transfer of funds which are blocked by the financial institution, the report shall also include a photocopy of the payment or transfer instructions received and shall confirm that the payment has been deposited into a new or existing blocked account which is labeled as such and is established in the name of, or contains a means of clearly identifying the interest of, the individual or entity subject to blocking pursuant to the requirements of this chapter.

(2) Annual reports.—(i) When reports are due. A comprehensive report on all blocked property held as of June 30 of the current year shall be filed annually by September 30. The first annual report is due September 30, 1997.

(ii) Contents of reports. Annual reports shall be filed using Form TDF 90–22.50, Annual Report of Blocked Property. Copies of Form TDF 90–22.50 may be obtained directly from the Office of Foreign Assets Control, by calling the fax-on-demand service maintained by the Office of Foreign Assets Control at 202/
(b) Rejected transfers. Examples of transactions involving rejected funds transfers include funds transfer instructions:

1. Referencing a blocked vessel but where none of the parties or financial institutions involved in the transaction is a blocked person;

2. Sending funds to a person in Iraq;

3. Transferring unlicensed gifts or charitable donations from the Government of Syria to a U.S. person;

4. Crediting Iranian accounts on the books of a U.S. financial institution; and

5. Making unauthorized transfers from U.S. persons to Iran or the Government of Iran.

(c) When reports are due. Reports are required to be filed within 10 business days by any financial institution rejecting instructions to execute payments or transfers involving underlying transactions prohibited by the provisions of this chapter.

(d) What must be reported. The report shall include the name and address of the transferee financial institution, the date of the transfer, the amount of the payment transfer, and a photocopy of the payment or transfer instructions received, and shall state the basis for the rejection of the transfer instructions. The report shall also provide the name and telephone number of a contact person at the transferee financial institution from whom compliance information may be obtained.

(e) Where to report. Reports must be filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Compliance Programs Division, U.S. Treasury Department, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW.—Annex, Washington, DC 20220.


§ 501.605 Reports on litigation, arbitration, and dispute resolution proceedings.

(a) U.S. persons (or persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States in the case of parts 500 and 515 of this
chapter) participating in litigation, arbitration, or other binding alternative dispute resolution proceedings in the United States on behalf of or against persons whose property or interests in property are blocked or whose funds have been retained pursuant to §596.504(b) of this chapter, or when the outcome of any proceeding may affect blocked property or retained funds, must:

(1) Provide notice of such proceedings upon their commencement or upon submission or receipt of documents bringing the proceedings within the terms of the introductory text to this paragraph (a);

(2) Submit copies of all pleadings, motions, memoranda, exhibits, stipulations, correspondence, and proposed or final orders or judgments (including any proposed final judgment or default judgment) submitted to the court or other adjudicatory body, and all orders, decisions, opinions, or memoranda issued by the court, to the Chief Counsel, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW.—Annex, Washington, DC 20220, within 10 days of filing, submission or issuance. This paragraph (a)(2) shall not apply to discovery requests or responses, documents filed under seal, or requests for procedural action not seeking action dispositive of the proceedings (such as requests for extension of time to file); and

(3) Report by immediate facsimile transmission to the Chief Counsel, Office of Foreign Assets Control, at facsimile number 202/622-1911, the scheduling of any hearing or status conference in the proceedings whenever it appears that the court or other adjudicatory body may issue an order or judgment in the proceedings (including a final judgment or default judgment) or is considering or may decide any pending request dispositive of the merits of the proceedings or of any claim raised in the proceedings.

§ 501.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 16 of the TWEA, as adjusted pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 (Pub. L. 101–410, as amended, 28 U.S.C. 2461 note), which provides that:

(1) Persons who willfully violate any provision of TWEA or any license, rule, or regulation issued thereunder, and persons who willfully violate, neglect, or refuse to comply with any order of the President issued in compliance with the provisions of TWEA shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000 or imprisoned for not more than 10 years, or
both; and an officer, director, or agent of any corporation who knowingly participates in such violation shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $100,000 or imprisoned for not more than 10 years, or both.

(2) Any property, funds, securities, papers, or other articles or documents, or any vessel, together with its tackle, apparel, furniture, and equipment, concerned in a violation of TWEA may upon conviction be forfeited to the United States Government.

(3) The Secretary of the Treasury may impose a civil penalty of not more than $65,000 per violation on any person who violates any license, order, or regulation issued under TWEA.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(3): The current $65,000 civil penalty cap may be adjusted for inflation pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990.

(4) Any property, funds, securities, papers, or other articles or documents, or any vessel, together with its tackle, apparel, furniture, and equipment, that is the subject of a violation subject to a civil penalty issued pursuant to TWEA shall, at the discretion of the Secretary of the Treasury, be forfeited to the United States Government.

(b) The criminal penalties provided in TWEA are subject to increase pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571 which, when read in conjunction with section 16 of TWEA, provides that persons convicted of violating TWEA may be fined up to the greater of either $250,000 for individuals and $1,000,000 for organizations or twice the pecuniary gain or loss from the violation.

(c) Attention is directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001, which provides that whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of any department or agency of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact, or makes any false, fictitious or fraudulent statements or representations, or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or entry, shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.


EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 81 FR 43073, July 1, 2016, §501.701 was amended by adding a note to paragraph (a)(1) and revising paragraph (a)(3), effective Aug. 1, 2016. For the convenience of the user, the added and revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 501.701 Penalties.

(a) * * *

(1) * * *

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (A)(1): As of August 1, 2016, TWEA provides for a maximum civil penalty not to exceed $83,864.

(3) The Secretary of the Treasury may impose a civil penalty of not more than $83,864 per violation on any person who violates any license, order, or regulation issued under TWEA.


* * * * *

§ 501.702 Definitions.

(a) Chief Counsel means the Chief Counsel (Foreign Assets Control), Office of the General Counsel, Department of the Treasury.

(b) Day means calendar day. In computing any period of time prescribed in or allowed by this subpart, the day of the act, event, or default from which the designated period of time begins to run shall not be included. The last day of the period so computed shall be included unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal legal holiday, in which event the period runs until the end of the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal legal holiday. Intermediate Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal legal holidays shall be excluded from the computation when the period of time prescribed or allowed is seven days or less, not including any additional time allowed for service by mail. If on the day a filing is to be made, weather or other conditions have caused the designated filing location to close, the filing deadline shall be extended to the end of the next day that...
§ 501.703 Overview of civil penalty process and construction of rules.

(a) The administrative process for enforcing TWEA sanctions programs proceeds as follows:

(1) The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control will notify a suspected violator (hereinafter “respondent”) of an alleged violation by issuing a “Prepenalty Notice.” The Prepenalty Notice shall describe the alleged violation(s) and include a proposed civil penalty amount.

(2) The respondent will have 60 days from the date the Prepenalty Notice is served to make a written presentation either defending against the alleged violation or admitting the violation. A respondent who admits a violation may offer information as to why a monetary penalty should not be imposed or why, if imposed, the monetary penalty should be in a lesser amount than proposed.

(3) Absent a settlement agreement or a finding that no violation occurred, the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control will issue a “Penalty Notice.” The respondent will have 30 days from the date of service to either pay the penalty or request a hearing.

(4) If the respondent requests a hearing, the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control will have two options:

(i) The Director may issue an “Order Instituting Proceedings” and refer the matter to an Administrative Law Judge for a hearing and decision; or

(ii) The Director may determine to discontinue the penalty action based on information presented by the respondent.
(5) Absent review by a Secretary’s designee, the decision of the Administrative Law Judge will become the final decision of the Department without further proceedings.

(6) If review is taken by a Secretary’s designee, the Secretary’s designee reaches the final decision of the Department.

(7) A respondent may seek judicial review of the final decision of the Department.

(b) Construction of rules. The rules contained in this subpart shall be construed and administered to promote the just, speedy, and inexpensive determination of every action. To the extent there is a conflict between the rules contained in this subpart and a procedural requirement contained in any statute, the requirement in the statute shall control.

§ 501.704 Appearance and practice.

No person shall be represented before the Director in any civil penalty matter, or an Administrative Law Judge or the Secretary’s designee in a civil penalty hearing, under this subpart except as provided in this section.

(a) Representing oneself. In any proceeding, an individual may appear on his or her own behalf.

(b) Representative. Upon written notice to the Director,

(1) A respondent may be represented by a personal representative. If a respondent wishes to be represented by counsel, such counsel must be an attorney at law admitted to practice before the Supreme Court of the United States, the highest court of any State, commonwealth, possession, or territory of the United States, or the District of Columbia;

(2) A duly authorized member of a partnership may represent the partnership; and

(3) A bona fide officer, director, or employee of a corporation, trust or association may represent the corporation, trust or association.

(c) Director representation. The Director shall be represented by members of the Office of Chief Counsel or any other counsel specifically assigned by the General Counsel.

(d) Conflicts of interest—(1) Conflict of interest in representation. No individual shall appear as representative for a respondent in a proceeding conducted pursuant to this subpart if it reasonably appears that such representation may be materially limited by that representative’s responsibilities to a third person, or by that representative’s own interests.

(2) Corrective measures. An Administrative Law Judge may take corrective measures at any stage of a proceeding to cure a conflict of interest in representation, including the issuance of an order limiting the scope of representation or disqualifying an individual from appearing in a representative capacity for the duration of the proceeding.

§ 501.705 Service and filing.

(a) Service of Prepenalty Notice, Penalty Notice, Acknowledgment of Hearing Request and Order Instituting Proceedings. The Director shall cause any Prepenalty Notice, Penalty Notice, Acknowledgment of Hearing Request, Order Instituting Proceedings, and other related orders and decisions, or any amendments or supplements thereto, to be served upon the respondent.

(1) Service on individuals. Service shall be complete:

(i) Upon the date of mailing by first class (regular) mail to the respondent at the respondent’s last known address, or to a representative authorized to receive service, including qualified representatives noticed to the Director pursuant to § 501.704. Absent satisfactory evidence in the administrative record to the contrary, the Director may presume that the date of mailing is the date stamped on the first page of the notice or order. The respondent may rebut the presumption that a notice or order was mailed; and

(ii) Upon personal service on the respondent; or leaving a copy at the respondent’s place of business with a clerk or other person in charge thereof; or leaving a copy at the respondent’s dwelling house or usual place of abode with a person at least 18 years of age then residing therein; or with any
other representative authorized by appointment or by law to accept or receive service for the respondent, including representatives noticed to the Director pursuant to §501.704; and evidenced by a certificate of service signed and dated by the individual making such service, stating the method of service and the identity of the individual with whom the notice or order was left; or

(iii) Upon proof of service on a respondent who is not resident in the United States by any method of service permitted by the law of the jurisdiction in which the respondent resides or is located, provided the requirements of such foreign law satisfy due process requirements under United States law with respect to notice of administrative proceedings, and where applicable laws or intergovernmental agreements or understandings make the methods of service set forth in paragraphs (a)(1)(i) and (ii) of this section inappropriate or ineffective for service upon the non-resident respondent.

(2) Service on corporations and other entities. Service is complete upon delivering a copy of the notice or order to a partner, bona fide officer, director, managing or general agent, or any other agent authorized by appointment or by law to receive such notice, by any method specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(b) Service of responses to Prepenalty Notice, Penalty Notice, and requests for a hearing. A respondent shall serve a response to a Prepenalty Notice and any request for a hearing on the Director through the Chief of Civil Penalties, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Treasury Department, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW., Washington DC 20220, with the envelope prominently marked “Urgent: Part 501 Proceeding.”

(iii) Service may be made:

(A) As provided in paragraph (a) of this section;

(B) By mailing the papers through the U.S. Postal Service by Express Mail; or

(C) By transmitting the papers by facsimile machine where the following conditions are met:

(1) The persons serving each other by facsimile transmission have agreed to do so in a writing, signed by each party, which specifies such terms as they deem necessary with respect to facsimile machine telephone numbers to be used, hours of facsimile machine operation, the provision of non-facsimile original or copy, and any other such matters; and

(2) Receipt of each document served by facsimile is confirmed by a manually signed receipt delivered by facsimile machine or other means agreed to by the parties.

(iv) Service by U.S. Postal Service Express Mail is complete upon delivery as evidenced by the sender’s receipt. Service by facsimile is complete upon confirmation of transmission by delivery of a manually signed receipt.

(2) Filing with the Administrative Law Judge. Unless otherwise provided, all briefs, motions, objections, applications or other filings made during a proceeding before an Administrative Law Judge, and all requests for review by the Secretary’s designee, shall be filed with the Administrative Law Judge.

(3) Filing with the Secretary’s designee. And all briefs, motions, objections, applications or other filings made during
§ 501.706 Prepenalty Notice; issuance by Director.

(a) When required. If the Director has reason to believe there has occurred a violation of any provision of parts 500 or 515 of this chapter or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary pursuant to parts 500 or 515 of this chapter or otherwise under the Trading With the Enemy Act, and the Director
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 501.707

Response to Prepenalty Notice.

(a) Deadline for response. (1) The respondent shall have 60 days after the date of service of the Prepenalty Notice pursuant to § 501.705(a) to respond thereto. The response, signed and dated, shall be served as provided in § 501.705(b).

(2) In response to a written request by the respondent, the Director may, at his or her discretion for the purpose of conducting settlement negotiations or for other valid reasons, grant additional time for a respondent to submit a response to the Prepenalty Notice.

(3) The failure to submit a response within the time period set forth in this paragraph (a), including any additional time granted by the Director, shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond to the Prepenalty Notice.

(b) Form and contents of response—(1) In general. The response need not be in any particular form, but must be typewritten and contain the heading “Response to Prepenalty Notice” and the Office of Foreign Assets Control identification number shown near the top of the Prepenalty Notice. It should be responsive to the allegations contained therein and set forth the nature of the respondent’s admission of the violation, or defenses and claims for mitigation, if any.

(i) The response must admit or deny specifically each separate allegation of violation made in the Prepenalty Notice. If the respondent is without knowledge as to an allegation, the response shall so state, and such statement shall constitute a denial. Any allegation not specifically addressed in the response shall be deemed admitted.

(ii) The response must set forth any additional or new matter or arguments the respondent seeks, or shall seek, to use in support of all defenses or claims for mitigation. Any defense the respondent wishes to assert must be included in the response.

(iii) The response must accurately state (for each respondent, if applicable) the respondent’s full name and address for future service, together with a current telephone and, if applicable, facsimile machine number. If respondent is represented, the representative’s full name and address, together with telephone and facsimile numbers, may be provided instead of service information for the respondent. The respondent or respondent’s representative of record is responsible for providing timely written notice to the Director of any subsequent changes in the information provided.

(iv) Financial disclosure statement requirement. Any respondent who asserts financial hardship or an inability to pay a penalty shall include with the response a financial disclosure statement.
setting forth in detail the basis for asserting the financial hardship or inability to pay a penalty, subject to 18 U.S.C. 1001. (2) Settlement. In addition, or as an alternative, to a written response to a Prepenalty Notice, the respondent or respondent’s representative may seek settlement of the alleged violation(s). See §501.710. In the event of settlement prior to the issuance of a Penalty Notice, the claim proposed in the Prepenalty Notice will be withdrawn and the respondent will not be required to make a written response to the Prepenalty Notice. In the event no settlement is reached, a written response to the Prepenalty Notice is required pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section.

§ 501.708 Director’s finding of no penalty warranted.

If after considering any written response to the Prepenalty Notice submitted pursuant to §501.707 and any other relevant facts, the Director determines that there was no violation or that the violation does not warrant the imposition of a civil monetary penalty, the Director promptly shall notify the respondent in writing of that determination and that no civil monetary penalty pursuant to this subpart will be imposed.

§ 501.709 Penalty notice.

(a) If, after considering any written response to the Prepenalty Notice, and any other relevant facts, the Director determines that there was a violation by the respondent and that a monetary penalty is warranted, the Director promptly shall issue a Penalty Notice informing the respondent that, absent a timely request for an administrative hearing, the Director will impose the civil monetary penalty described in the Penalty Notice. The Penalty Notice shall inform the respondent:

(1) Of the respondent’s right to submit a written request for an administrative hearing not later than 30 days after the date of service of the Penalty Notice;

(2) That in the absence of a timely request for a hearing, the issuance of the Penalty Notice constitutes final agency action;

(3) That, absent a timely request for a hearing, payment (or arrangement with the Financial Management Service of the Department for installment payment) of the assessed penalty must be made not later than 30 days after the date of service of the Penalty Notice; and

(4) That absent a timely request for a hearing, the respondent must furnish respondent’s taxpayer identification number pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 7701 and that the Director intends to use such information for the purposes of collecting and reporting on any delinquent penalty amount in the event of a failure to pay the penalty imposed.

§ 501.710 Settlement.

(a) Availability. Either the Director or any respondent may, at any time during the administrative civil penalty process described in this subpart, propose an offer of settlement. The amount accepted in settlement may be less than the civil penalty that might be imposed in the event of a formal determination of violation. Upon mutual agreement by the Director and a respondent on the terms of a settlement, the Director shall issue an Order of Settlement.

(b) Procedure—(1) Prior to issuance of Penalty Notice. Any offer of settlement made by a respondent prior to the issuance of a Penalty Notice shall be submitted, in writing, to the Chief of Civil Penalties, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW., Washington, DC 20220.

(2) After issuance of Penalty Notice. Any offer of settlement made by a respondent after issuance of a Penalty Notice shall state that it is made pursuant to this section; shall recite or incorporate as a part of the offer the provisions of paragraphs (b)(5)(ii) and (b)(6) of this section; shall be signed by the respondent making the offer, and not only by his or her representative; and shall be submitted to the Chief Counsel.

(3) Extensions of time. The submission of any settlement offer does not provide a basis for adjourning or otherwise delaying all or any portion of the administrative civil penalty process.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 501.711 Hearing request.

(a) Deadline for request. A request for an agency hearing shall be served on the Director not later than 30 days after the date of service of the Penalty Notice. See §501.705(b). A respondent may not reserve the right to request a hearing after expiration of the 30 calendar day period. A request for a hearing that is not made as required by this paragraph shall constitute a waiver of the respondent’s right to a hearing.

(b) Form and contents of request. The request need not be in any particular form, but must be typewritten and contain the heading “Request for Agency Hearing”. The request must include the Office of Foreign Assets Control identification number shown near the top of the Penalty Notice. It should be responsive to the determination contained in the Penalty Notice and set forth the nature of the respondent’s defenses or claims for mitigation, if any.

(1) The request must admit or deny specifically each separate determination of violation made in the Penalty Notice. If the respondent is without knowledge as to a determination, the request shall so state, and such statement shall constitute a denial. Any determination not specifically addressed...
in the response shall be deemed admitted.

(2) The request must set forth any additional or new matter or arguments the respondent seeks, or shall seek, to use in support of all defenses or claims for mitigation. Any defense the respondent wishes to assert must be included in the request.

(3) The request must accurately state, for each respondent (if applicable), the respondent’s full name and address for future service, together with current telephone and, if applicable, a facsimile machine number. If respondent is represented, the representative’s full name and address, together with telephone and facsimile numbers, may be provided in lieu of service information for the respondent. The respondent or respondent’s representative is responsible for providing timely written notice to the Director of any subsequent changes in the information provided.

(c) Signature requirement. The respondent or, if represented, the respondent’s representative, must sign the hearing request.

§ 501.712 Acknowledgment of hearing request.

No later than 60 days after service of any hearing request, the Director shall acknowledge receipt and inform a respondent, in writing, whether an Order Instituting Proceedings shall be issued.

§ 501.713 Order Instituting Proceedings.

If a respondent makes a timely request for a hearing, the Director shall determine, at his or her discretion, whether to dismiss the violation(s) set forth in the Penalty Notice or to issue an Order Instituting Proceedings to initiate the hearing process. The Order shall be served on the respondent(s) as provided in §501.705(c)(1). The Director may, in his or her discretion, withdraw an Order Instituting Proceedings at any time prior to the issuance of a decision by the Administrative Law Judge.

(a) Content of Order. The Order Instituting Proceedings shall:

(1) Be prepared by the Office of the Chief Counsel or other counsel assigned by the General Counsel and based on information provided by the Director;

(2) State the legal authority under which the hearing is to be held;

(3) Contain a short and plain statement of the alleged violation(s) to be considered and determined (including the matters of fact and law asserted) in such detail as will permit a specific response thereto;

(4) State the amount of the penalty sought in the proceeding; and

(b) Combining penalty actions. The Director may combine claims contained in two or more Penalty Notices involving the same respondent, and for which hearings have been requested, into a single Order Instituting Proceedings.

(c) Amendment to Order Instituting Proceedings. Upon motion by the Director, the Administrative Law Judge may, at any time prior to issuance of a decision, permit the Director to amend an Order Instituting Proceedings to include new matters of fact or law that are within the scope of the original Order Instituting Proceedings.

§ 501.714 Answer to Order Instituting Proceedings.

(a) When required. Not later than 45 days after service of the Order Instituting Proceedings, the respondent shall file, with the Administrative Law Judge and the Office of Chief Counsel, an answer to each of the allegations contained therein. If the Order Instituting Proceedings is amended, the Administrative Law Judge may require that an amended answer be filed and, if such an answer is required, shall specify a date for the filing thereof.

(b) Contents; effect of failure to deny. Unless otherwise directed by the Administrative Law Judge, an answer shall specifically admit, deny, or state that the respondent does not have, and is unable to obtain, sufficient information to admit or deny each allegation in the Order Instituting Proceedings. When a respondent intends to deny only a part of an allegation, the respondent shall specify so much of it as is true and shall deny only the remainder. A statement of lack of information shall have the effect of a denial. A defense of res judicata, statute of limitations or any other matter constituting
an affirmative defense shall be asserted in the answer. Any allegation not specifically addressed in the answer shall be deemed admitted.

(c) Motion for more definite statement. A respondent may file with an answer a motion for a more definite statement of specified matters of fact or law to be considered or determined. Such motion shall state the respects in which, and the reasons why, each such matter of fact or law should be required to be made more definite. If the motion is granted, the order granting such motion shall set the periods for filing such a statement and any answer thereto.

(d) Amendments. A respondent may amend its answer at any time by written consent of the Director or with permission of the Administrative Law Judge. Permission shall be freely granted when justice so requires.

(e) Failure to file answer: default. If a respondent fails to file an answer required by this subpart within the time prescribed, such respondent may be deemed in default pursuant to §501.716(a). A party may make a motion to set aside a default pursuant to §501.726(e).

§ 501.715 Notice of Hearing.

(a) If the Director issues an Order Instituting Proceedings, the respondent shall receive not less than 45 days notice of the time and place of the hearing.

(b) Time and place of hearing. All hearings shall be held in the Washington, DC metropolitan area unless, based on extraordinary reasons, otherwise mutually agreed by the respondent and the Director. The time for any hearing shall be fixed with due regard for the public interest and the convenience and necessity of the parties or their representatives. Requests to change the time of a hearing may be submitted to the Administrative Law Judge, who may modify the hearing date(s) and/or time(s) and place. All requests for a change in the date and time and/or place of a hearing must be received by the Administrative Law Judge and served upon the parties no later than 15 days before the scheduled hearing date.

(c) Failure to appear at hearings: default. Any respondent named in an order instituting proceedings as a person against whom findings may be made or penalties imposed who fails to appear (in person or through a representative) at a hearing of which he or she has been duly notified may be deemed to be in default pursuant to §501.716(a). Without further proceedings or notice to the respondent, the Administrative Law Judge may enter a finding that the right to a hearing was waived, and the Penalty Notice shall constitute final agency action as provided in §501.709(a)(2). A respondent may make a motion to set aside a default pursuant to §501.726(e).

§ 501.716 Default.

(a) A party to a proceeding may be deemed to be in default and the Administrative Law Judge (or the Secretary’s designee during review proceedings) may determine the proceeding against that party upon consideration of the record if that party fails:

(1) To appear, in person or through a representative, at any hearing or conference of which the party has been notified;

(2) To answer, to respond to a dispositional motion within the time provided, or otherwise to prosecute or defend the proceeding; or

(3) To cure a deficient filing within the time specified by the Administrative Law Judge (or the Secretary’s designee) pursuant to §501.729(b).

(b) In deciding whether to determine the proceedings against a party deemed to be in default, the Administrative Law Judge shall consider the record of the proceedings (including the Order Instituting Proceedings) and shall construe contested matters of fact and law against the party deemed to be in default.

(c) For information and procedures pertaining to a motion to set aside a default, see §501.726(e).

§ 501.717 Consolidation of proceedings.

By order of the Administrative Law Judge, proceedings involving common questions of law and fact may be consolidated for hearing of any or all the matters at issue in such proceedings. The Administrative Law Judge may make such orders concerning the conduct of such proceedings as he or she
§ 501.718 Conduct and order of hearings.

All hearings shall be conducted in a fair, impartial, expeditious and orderly manner. Each party has the right to present its case or defense by oral and documentary evidence and to conduct such cross examination as may be required for full disclosure of the relevant facts. The Director shall present his or her case-in-chief first. The Director shall be the first party to present an opening statement and a closing statement and may make a rebuttal statement after the respondent's closing statement.

§ 501.719 Ex parte communications.

(a) Prohibition. (1) From the time the Director issues an Order Instituting Proceedings until the date of final decision, no party, interested person, or representative thereof shall knowingly make or cause to be made an ex parte communication.

(2) Except to the extent required for the disposition of ex parte communication matters as authorized by law, the Secretary's designee and the Administrative Law Judge presiding over any proceeding may not:

(i) Consult a person or party on an issue, unless on notice and opportunity for all parties to participate; or

(ii) Be responsible to or subject to the supervision, direction of, or evaluation by, an employee engaged in the performance of investigative or prosecutorial functions for the Department.

(b) Procedure upon occurrence of ex parte communication. If an ex parte communication is received by the Administrative Law Judge or the Secretary's designee, the Administrative Law Judge or the Secretary's designee, as appropriate, shall cause all of such communication (or, if the communication is oral, a memorandum stating the substance of the communication) to be placed on the record of the proceeding and served on all parties. A party may, not later than 10 days after the date of service, file a response thereto and may recommend that the person making the prohibited communication be sanctioned pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) Sanctions. Any party to the proceeding, a party's representative, or any other interested individual, who makes a prohibited ex parte communication, or who encourages or solicits another to make any such communication, may be subject to any appropriate sanction or sanctions imposed by the Administrative Law Judge or the Secretary's designee, as appropriate, for good cause shown, including, but not limited to, exclusion from the hearing and an adverse ruling on the issue that is the subject of the prohibited communication.

§ 501.720 Separation of functions.

Any officer or employee engaged in the performance of investigative or prosecutorial functions for the Department in a proceeding as defined in § 501.702 may not, in that proceeding or one that is factually related, participate or advise in the decision pursuant to Section 557 of the Administrative Procedure Act, 5 U.S.C. 557, except as a witness or counsel in the proceeding.

§ 501.721 Hearings to be public.

All hearings, except hearings on applications for confidential treatment filed pursuant to § 501.725(b), shall be public unless otherwise ordered by the Administrative Law Judge or the Secretary's designee, as appropriate, on his or her own motion or the motion of a party.

§ 501.722 Prehearing conferences.

(a) Purposes of conferences. The purposes of prehearing conferences include, but are not limited to:

(1) Expediting the disposition of the proceeding;

(2) Establishing early and continuing control of the proceeding by the Administrative Law Judge; and

(3) Improving the quality of the hearing through more thorough preparation.

(b) Procedure. On his or her own motion or at the request of a party, the
Administrative Law Judge may direct a representative or any party to attend one or more prehearing conferences. Such conferences may be held with or without the Administrative Law Judge present as the Administrative Law Judge deems appropriate. Where such a conference is held outside the presence of the Administrative Law Judge, the Administrative Law Judge shall be advised promptly by the parties of any agreements reached. Such conferences also may be held with one or more persons participating by telephone or other remote means.

(c) Subjects to be discussed. At a prehearing conference consideration may be given and action taken with respect to the following:

1. Simplification and clarification of the issues;
2. Exchange of witness and exhibit lists and copies of exhibits;
3. Admissions of fact and stipulations concerning the contents, authenticity, or admissibility into evidence of documents;
4. Matters of which official notice may be taken;
5. The schedule for exchanging prehearing motions or briefs, if any;
6. The method of service for papers;
7. Summary disposition of any or all issues;
8. Settlement of any or all issues;
9. Determination of hearing dates (when the Administrative Law Judge is present);
10. Amendments to the Order Instituting Proceedings or answers thereto;
11. Production of documents as set forth in §501.723, and prehearing production of documents in response to subpoenas duces tecum as set forth in §501.728; and
12. Such other matters as may aid in the orderly and expeditious disposition of the proceeding.

(d) Timing of conferences. Unless the Administrative Law Judge orders otherwise, an initial prehearing conference shall be held not later than 14 days after service of an answer. A final conference, if any, should be held as close to the start of the hearing as reasonable under the circumstances.

(e) Prehearing orders. At or following the conclusion of any conference held pursuant to this rule, the Administrative Law Judge shall enter written rulings or orders that recite the agreement(s) reached and any procedural determinations made by the Administrative Law Judge.

§501.723 Prehearing disclosures; methods to discover additional matter.

(a) Initial disclosures. (1) Except to the extent otherwise stipulated or directed by order of the Administrative Law Judge, a party shall, without awaiting a discovery request, provide to the opposing party:

(i) The name and, if known, the address and telephone number of each individual likely to have discoverable information that the disclosing party may use to support its claims or defenses, unless solely for impeachment of a witness appearing in person or by deposition, identifying the subjects of the information; and

(ii) A copy, or a description by category and location, of all documents, data compilations, and tangible things that are in the possession, custody, or control of the party and that the disclosing party may use to support its claims or defenses, unless solely for impeachment of a witness appearing in person or by deposition;

(2) The disclosures described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall be made not later than 30 days after the issuance of an Order Instituting Proceedings, unless a different time is set by stipulation or by order of the Administrative Law Judge.

(b) Prehearing disclosures. (1) In addition to the disclosures required by paragraph (a) of this section, a party must provide to the opposing party, and promptly file with the Administrative Law Judge, the following information regarding the evidence that it may present at hearing for any purpose other than solely for impeachment of a witness appearing in person or by deposition:
§ 501.723

(i) An outline or narrative summary of its case or defense (the Order Instituting Proceedings will usually satisfy this requirement for the Director and the answer thereto will usually satisfy this requirement for the respondent);

(ii) The legal theories upon which it will rely;

(iii) Copies and a list of documents or exhibits that it intends to introduce at the hearing; and

(iv) A list identifying each witness who will testify on its behalf, including the witness’s name, occupation, address, phone number, and a brief summary of the expected testimony.

(2) Unless otherwise directed by the Administrative Law Judge, the disclosures required by paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall be made not later than 30 days before the date of the hearing.

(c) Disclosure of expert testimony. A party who intends to call an expert witness shall submit, in addition to the information required by paragraph (b)(1)(iv) of this section, a statement of the expert’s qualifications, a list of other proceedings in which the expert has given expert testimony, and a list of publications authored or co-authored by the expert.

(d) Form of disclosures. Unless the Administrative Law Judge orders otherwise, all disclosures under paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section shall be made in writing, signed, and served as provided in § 501.705.

(e) Methods to discover additional matter. Parties may obtain discovery by one or more of the following methods: Depositions of witnesses upon oral examination or written questions; written interrogatories to another party; production of documents or other evidence for inspection; and requests for admission. All depositions of Federal employees must take place in Washington, DC, at the Department of the Treasury or at the location where the Federal employee to be deposed performs his or her duties, whichever the Federal employee’s supervisor or the Office of Chief Counsel shall deem appropriate. All depositions shall be held at a date and time agreed by the Office of Chief Counsel and the respondent or respondent’s representative, and for an agreed length of time.

(f) Discovery scope and limits. Unless otherwise limited by order of the Administrative Law Judge in accordance with paragraph (f)(2) of this section, the scope of discovery is as follows:

(1) In general. The availability of information and documents through discovery is subject to the assertion of privileges available to the parties and witnesses. Privileges available to the Director and the Department include exemptions afforded pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552(b)(1) through (9)) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Parties may obtain discovery regarding any matter, not privileged, that is relevant to the merits of the pending action, including the existence, description, nature, custody, condition, and location of any books, documents, or other tangible things and the identity and location of any persons having knowledge of any discoverable matter. For good cause, the Administrative Law Judge may order discovery of any matter relevant to the subject matter involved in the proceeding. Relevant information need not be admissible at the hearing if the discovery appears reasonably calculated to lead to the discovery of admissible evidence.

(2) Limitations. The Administrative Law Judge may issue any order that justice requires to ensure that discovery requests are not unreasonable, oppressive, excessive in scope or unduly burdensome, including an order to show cause why a particular discovery request is justified upon motion of the objecting party. The frequency or extent of use of the discovery methods otherwise permitted under this section may be limited by the Administrative Law Judge if he or she determines that:

(i) The discovery sought is unreasonably cumulative or duplicative, or is obtainable from some other source that is more convenient, less burdensome, or less expensive;

(ii) The party seeking discovery has had ample opportunity by discovery in the action to obtain the information sought; or

(iii) The burden or expense of the proposed discovery outweighs its likely benefit, taking into account the needs of the hearing, the importance of the
issues at stake, and the importance of the proposed discovery in resolving the issues.

(3) Interrogatories. Respondent’s interrogatories shall be served upon the Office of the Chief Counsel not later than 30 days after issuance of the Order Instituting Proceedings. The Director’s interrogatories shall be served by the later of 30 days after the receipt of service of respondent’s interrogatories or 40 days after issuance of the Order Instituting Proceedings if no interrogatories are filed by respondent. Parties shall respond to interrogatories not later than 30 days after the date interrogatories are received. Interrogatories shall be limited to 20 questions only. Each subpart, section, or other designation of a part of a question shall be counted as one complete question in computing the permitted 20 question total. Where more than 20 questions are served upon a party, the receiving party may determine which of the 20 questions the receiving party shall answer. The limitation on the number of questions in an interrogatory may be waived by the Administrative Law Judge.

(4) Privileged matter. Privileged documents are not discoverable. Privileges include, but are not limited to, the attorney-client privilege, attorney work-product privilege, any government’s or government agency’s deliberative-process or classified information privilege, including materials classified pursuant to Executive Order 12958 (3 CFR, 1995 Comp., p. 333) and any future Executive orders that may be issued relating to the treatment of national security information, and all materials and information exempted from release to the public pursuant to the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a) or the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552(b)(1) through (9)).

(g) Updating discovery. A party who has made an initial disclosure under paragraph (a) of this section or responded to a request for discovery with a disclosure or response is under a duty to supplement or correct the disclosure or response to include information thereafter acquired whenever:

(1) The party learns that in some material respect the information disclosed is incomplete or incorrect, if the additional or corrective information has not otherwise been made known to the other party during the discovery process or in writing; or

(2) Ordered by the Administrative Law Judge. The Administrative Law Judge may impose sanctions for failure to supplement or correct discovery.

(h) Time limits. All discovery, including all responses to discovery requests, shall be completed not later than 20 days prior to the date scheduled for the commencement of the hearing, unless the Administrative Law Judge finds on the record that good cause exists to grant additional time to complete discovery.

(i) Effect of failure to comply. No witness may testify and no document or exhibit may be introduced at the hearing if such witness, document, or exhibit is not listed in the prehearing submissions pursuant to paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, except for good cause shown.

§ 501.724 Documents that may be withheld.

(a) Notwithstanding § 501.723(f), the Director or respondent may withhold a document if:

(1) The document is privileged;

(2) The document would disclose the identity of a confidential source; or

(3) The Administrative Law Judge grants leave to withhold a document or category of documents as not relevant to the subject matter of the proceeding or otherwise, for good cause shown.

(b) Nothing in paragraph (a) of this section authorizes the Director to withhold documents that contain material exculpatory evidence.

(c) Withheld document list. The Director and respondent shall provide the Administrative Law Judge, for review, a list of documents withheld pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1)–(3) of this section. The Administrative Law Judge shall determine whether any such document should be made available for inspection and copying.

§ 501.725 Confidential treatment of information in certain filings.

(a) Filing document under seal. (1) The Director may file any document or any part of a document under seal and/or seek a protective order concerning any document if disclosure of the document
would be inconsistent with the protection of the public interest or if justice requires protection of any person, including a source or a party, from annoyance, threat, oppression, or undue burden or expense, or the disclosure of the information would be, or might reasonably lead to a disclosure, contrary to Executive Order 12958, as amended by Executive Order 13292, or other Executive orders concerning disclosure of information, Department regulations, or the Privacy Act, or information exempt from release under the Freedom of Information Act. The Administrative Law Judge shall allow placement of any such document under seal and/or grant a protective order upon a showing that the disclosure would be inconsistent with any such statute or Executive order, or that the harm resulting from disclosure would outweigh the benefits of disclosure.

(2) A respondent may file any document or any part of a document under seal and/or seek a protective order to limit such document from disclosure to other parties or to the public. The Administrative Law Judge shall allow placement of any document under seal and/or grant a protective order upon a showing that the disclosure would be inconsistent with any such statute or Executive order, or that the harm resulting from disclosure would outweigh the benefits of disclosure.

(3) The Administrative Law Judge shall safeguard the security and integrity of any documents under seal or protective order and shall take all appropriate steps to preserve the confidentiality of such documents or any parts thereof, including closing a hearing or portions of a hearing to the public. Release of any information under seal or to the extent inconsistent with a protective order, in any form or manner, is subject to the sanctions and the exercise of the authorities as are provided with respect to ex parte communications under §501.719.

(4) If the Administrative Law Judge denies placement of any document under seal or under protective order, any party, and any person whose document or material is at issue, may obtain interlocutory review by the Secretary’s designee. In such cases the Administrative Law Judge shall not release or expose any of the records or documents in question to the public or to any person for a period of 20 days from the date of the Administrative Law Judge’s ruling, in order to permit a party the opportunity either to withdraw the records and documents or obtain interlocutory review by the Secretary’s designee and an order that the records be placed under seal or a protective order.

(5) Upon settlement, final decision, or motion to the Administrative Law Judge for good cause shown, all materials (including all copies) under seal or protective order shall be returned to the submitting parties, except when it may be necessary to retain a record until any judicial process is completed.

(6)(i) Written notice of each request for release of documents or materials under seal or subject to a protective order shall be given to the parties at least 20 days prior to any permitted release or prior to any access not specifically authorized under a protective order. A copy of each request for information, including the name, address, and telephone number of the requester, shall be provided to the parties.

(ii) Each request for access to protected material shall include the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of all persons on whose behalf the requester seeks access to protected information. The Administrative Law Judge may impose sanctions as provided under §501.729 for failure to provide this information.

(b) Application. An application for a protective order or to place under seal shall be filed with the Administrative Law Judge. The application shall be accompanied by a sealed copy of the materials as to which confidential treatment is sought.

(1) Procedure for supplying additional information. The person making the application may be required to furnish in writing additional information with respect to the grounds for objection to public disclosure. Failure to supply the information so requested within 14 days from the date of receipt of a notice of the information required shall be deemed a waiver of the objection to public disclosure of that portion of the information to which the additional information relates, unless the Administrative Law Judge shall otherwise
order for good cause shown at or before the expiration of such 14-day period.

(2) Confidentiality of materials pending final decision. Pending the determination of the application for confidential treatment, transcripts, non-final orders including an initial decision, if any, and other materials in connection with the application shall be placed under seal; shall be for the confidential use only of the Administrative Law Judge, the Secretary’s designee, the applicant, the Director, and any other respondent and representative; and shall be made available to the public only in accordance with orders of the Administrative Law Judge or the Secretary’s designee.

(3) Public availability of orders. Any final order of the Administrative Law Judge or the Secretary’s designee denying or sustaining an application for confidential treatment shall be made public. Any prior findings or opinions relating to an application for confidential treatment under this section shall be made public at such time as the material as to which confidentiality was requested is made public.

§ 501.726 Motions.

(a) Generally. Unless made during a hearing or conference, a motion shall be in writing, shall state with particularity the grounds therefor, shall set forth the relief or order sought, and shall be accompanied by a written brief of the points and authorities relied upon. Motions by a respondent must be filed with the Administrative Law Judge and served upon the Director through the Office of Chief Counsel and with any other party respondent or respondent’s representative, unless otherwise directed by the Administrative Law Judge. Motions by the Director must be filed with the Administrative Law Judge and served upon each party respondent or respondent’s representative. All written motions must be served in accordance with, and otherwise meet the requirements of, § 501.705. The Administrative Law Judge may order that an oral motion be submitted in writing. No oral argument shall be heard on any motion unless the Administrative Law Judge otherwise directs.

(b) Opposing and reply briefs. Except as provided in § 501.741(e), briefs in opposition to a motion shall be filed not later than 15 days after service of the motion. Reply briefs shall be filed not later than 3 days after service of the opposition. The failure of a party to oppose a written motion or an oral motion made on the record shall be deemed a waiver of objection by that party to the entry of an order substantially in the form of any proposed order accompanying the motion.

(c) Dilatory motions. Frivolous, dilatory, or repetitive motions are prohibited. The filing of such motions may form the basis for sanctions.

(d) Length limitation. Except as otherwise ordered by the Administrative Law Judge, a brief in support of, or in opposition to, a motion shall not exceed 15 pages, exclusive of pages containing any table of contents, table of authorities, or addendum.

(e) A motion to set aside a default shall be made within a reasonable time as determined by the Administrative Law Judge, state the reasons for the failure to appear or defend, and, if applicable, specify the nature of the proposed defense in the proceeding. In order to prevent injustice and on such conditions as may be appropriate, the Administrative Law Judge, at any time prior to the filing of his or her decision, or the Secretary’s designee, at any time during the review process, may for good cause shown set aside a default.

§ 501.727 Motion for summary disposition.

(a) At any time after a respondent’s answer has been filed, the respondent or the Director may make a motion for summary disposition of any or all allegations contained in the Order Instituting Proceedings. If the Director has not completed presentation of his or her case-in-chief, a motion for summary disposition shall be made only with permission of the Administrative Law Judge. The facts of the pleadings of the party against whom the motion is made shall be taken as true, except as modified by stipulations or admissions contained in the Order Instituting Proceedings. If the Director has not completed presentation of his or her case-in-chief, a motion for summary disposition shall be made only with permission of the Administrative Law Judge. The facts of the pleadings of the party against whom the motion is made shall be taken as true, except as modified by stipulations or admissions made by that party, by uncontested affidavits, or by facts officially noticed pursuant to § 501.732(b).
(b) Decision on motion. The Administrative Law Judge may promptly decide the motion for summary disposition or may defer decision on the motion. The Administrative Law Judge shall issue an order granting a motion for summary disposition if the record shows there is no genuine issue with regard to any material fact and the party making the motion is entitled to a summary disposition as a matter of law.

(c) A motion for summary disposition must be accompanied by a statement of the material facts as to which the moving party contends there is no genuine issue. Such motion must be supported by documentary evidence, which may take the form of admissions in pleadings, stipulations, depositions, transcripts, affidavits, and any other evidentiary materials that the moving party contends support its position. The motion must also be accompanied by a brief containing the points and authorities in support of the moving party's arguments. Any party opposing a motion for summary disposition must file a statement setting forth those material facts as to which such party contends a genuine dispute exists. The opposition must be supported by evidence of the same type as that submitted with the motion for summary disposition and a brief containing the points and authorities in support of the contention that summary disposition would be inappropriate.

§ 501.728 Subpoenas.

(a) Availability; procedure. In connection with any hearing before an Administrative Law Judge, either the respondent or the Director may request the issuance of subpoenas requiring the attendance and testimony of witnesses at the designated time and place of hearing, and subpoenas requiring the production of documentary or other tangible evidence returnable at a designated time and place. Unless made on the record at a hearing, requests for issuance of a subpoena shall be made in writing and served on each party pursuant to § 501.705.

(b) Standards for issuance. If it appears to the Administrative Law Judge that a subpoena sought may be unreasonable, oppressive, excessive in scope, or unduly burdensome, he or she may, in his or her discretion, as a condition precedent to the issuance of the subpoena, require the person seeking the subpoena to show the general relevance and reasonable scope of the testimony or other evidence sought. If after consideration of all the circumstances, the Administrative Law Judge determines that the subpoena or any of its terms is unreasonable, oppressive, excessive in scope, or unduly burdensome, he or she may refuse to issue the subpoena, or issue a modified subpoena as fairness requires. In making the foregoing determination, the Administrative Law Judge may inquire of the other participants whether they will stipulate to the facts sought to be proved.

(c) Service. Service of a subpoena shall be made pursuant to the provisions of § 501.705.

(d) Application to quash or modify—(1) Procedure. Any person to whom a subpoena is directed or who is an owner, creator or the subject of the documents or materials that are to be produced pursuant to a subpoena may, prior to the time specified therein for compliance, but not later than 15 days after the date of service of such subpoena, request that the subpoena be quashed or modified. Such request shall be made by application filed with the Administrative Law Judge and served on all parties pursuant to § 501.705. The party on whose behalf the subpoena was issued may, not later than 5 days after service of the application, file an opposition to the application.

(2) Standards governing application to quash or modify. If the Administrative Law Judge determines that compliance with the subpoena would be unreasonable, oppressive or unduly burdensome, the Administrative Law Judge may quash or modify the subpoena, or may order return of the subpoena only upon specified conditions. These conditions may include, but are not limited to, a requirement that the party on whose behalf the subpoena was issued shall make reasonable compensation to the person to whom the subpoena was addressed for the cost of copying or transporting evidence to the place for return of the subpoena.

(e) Witness fees and mileage. Witnesses summoned to appear at a proceeding
shall be paid the same fees and mileage that are paid to witnesses in the courts of the United States, and witnesses whose depositions are taken and the persons taking the same shall severally be entitled to the same fees as are paid for like services in the courts of the United States. Witness fees and mileage shall be paid by the party at whose instance the witnesses appear.

§ 501.729 Sanctions.

(a) Contemptuous conduct—(1) Subject to exclusion or suspension. Contemptuous conduct by any person before an Administrative Law Judge or the Secretary’s designee during any proceeding, including any conference, shall be grounds for the Administrative Law Judge or the Secretary’s designee to:

(i) Exclude that person from such hearing or conference, or any portion thereof; and/or

(ii) If a representative, summarily suspend that person from representing others in the proceeding in which such conduct occurred for the duration, or any portion, of the proceeding.

(2) Adjournment. Upon motion by a party represented by a representative subject to an order of exclusion or suspension, an adjournment shall be granted to allow the retention of a new representative. In determining the length of an adjournment, the Administrative Law Judge or the Secretary’s designee shall consider, in addition to the factors set forth in §501.737, the availability of another representative for the party or, if the representative was a counsel, of other members of a suspended counsel’s firm.

(b) Deficient filings; leave to cure deficiencies. The Administrative Law Judge, or the Secretary’s designee in the case of a request for review, may in his or her discretion, reject, in whole or in part, any filing that fails to comply with any requirements of this subpart or of any order issued in the proceeding in which the filing was made. Any such filings shall not be part of the record. The Administrative Law Judge or the Secretary’s designee may direct a party to cure any deficiencies and to resubmit the filing within a fixed time period.

(c) Failure to make required filing or to cure deficient filing. The Administrative Law Judge (or the Secretary’s designee during review proceedings) may enter a default pursuant to §501.716, dismiss the case, decide the particular matter at issue against that person, or prohibit the introduction of evidence or exclude testimony concerning that matter if a person fails:

(1) To make a filing required under this subpart; or

(2) To cure a deficient filing within the time specified by the Administrative Law Judge or the Secretary’s designee pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) Failure to make required filing or to cure deficient filing in the case of a request for review. The Secretary’s designee, in any case of a request for review, may decide the issue against that person, or prohibit the introduction of evidence or exclude testimony concerning that matter if a person fails:

(1) To make a filing required under this subpart; or

(2) To cure a deficient filing within the time specified by the Secretary’s designee pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section.

§ 501.730 Depositions upon oral examination.

(a) Procedure. Any party desiring to take the testimony of a witness by deposition shall make a written motion setting forth the reasons why such deposition should be taken including the specific reasons why the party believes the witness may be unable to attend or testify at the hearing; the name and address of the prospective witness; the matters concerning which the prospective witness is expected to be questioned; and the proposed time and place for the taking of the deposition.

(b) Required finding when ordering a deposition. In the discretion of the Administrative Law Judge, an order for deposition may be issued upon a finding that the prospective witness will likely give testimony material to the proceeding, that it is likely the prospective witness will be unable to attend or testify at the hearing because of age, sickness, infirmity, imprisonment or other disability, and that the
§ 501.731 Depositions upon written questions.

(a) Availability. Depositions may be taken and submitted on written questions upon motion of any party. The motion shall include the information specified in §501.730(a). A decision on the motion shall be governed by §501.730(b).

(b) Procedure. Written questions shall be filed with the motion. Not later than 10 days after service of the motion and written questions, any party may file objections to such written questions and any party may file cross-questions. When a deposition is taken pursuant to this section no persons other than the witness, representative or counsel to the witness, the deposition officer, and, if the deposition officer does not act as reporter, a reporter, shall be present at the examination of the witness. No party shall be present or represented unless otherwise permitted by order. The deposition officer shall propound the questions and cross-questions to the witness in the order submitted.

(c) Additional requirements. The order for deposition, filing of the deposition, form of the deposition and use of the deposition in the record shall be governed by paragraphs (b) through (g) of §501.730, except that no cross-examination shall be made.

§ 501.732 Evidence.

The applicable evidentiary standard for proceedings under this subpart is proof by a preponderance of reliable, probative, and substantial evidence. The Administrative Law Judge shall admit any relevant and material oral, documentary, or demonstrative evidence. The Federal Rules of Evidence do not apply, by their own force, to proceedings under this subpart, but shall be employed as general guidelines. The fact that evidence submitted by a party is hearsay goes only to the weight of the evidence and does not affect its admissibility.
(a) Objections and offers of proof—

(1) Objections. Objections to the admission or exclusion of evidence must be made on the record and shall be in short form, stating the grounds relied upon. Exceptions to any ruling thereon by the Administrative Law Judge need not be noted at the time of the ruling. Such exceptions will be deemed waived on review by the Secretary’s designee, however, unless raised:

(i) Pursuant to interlocutory review in accordance with §501.741;
(ii) In a proposed finding or conclusion filed pursuant to §501.738; or
(iii) In a petition for the Secretary’s designee’s review of an Administrative Law Judge’s decision filed in accordance with §501.741.

(2) Offers of proof. Whenever evidence is excluded from the record, the party offering such evidence may make an offer of proof, which shall be included in the record. Excluded material shall be retained pursuant to §501.739(b).

(b) Official notice. An Administrative Law Judge or Secretary’s designee may take official notice of any material fact that might be judicially noticed by a district court of the United States, any matter in the public official records of the Secretary, or any matter that is particularly within the knowledge of the Department as an expert body. If official notice is requested or taken of a material fact not appearing in the evidence in the record, a party, upon timely request to the Administrative Law Judge, shall be afforded an opportunity to establish the contrary.

(c) Stipulations. The parties may, by stipulation, at any stage of the proceeding agree upon any pertinent fact in the proceeding. A stipulation may be received in evidence and, when accepted by the Administrative Law Judge, shall be binding upon the parties to the stipulation.

(d) Presentation under oath or affirmation. A witness at a hearing for the purpose of taking evidence shall testify under oath or affirmation.

(e) Presentation, rebuttal and cross-examination. A party is entitled to present its case or defense by oral or documentary evidence, to submit rebuttal evidence, and to conduct such cross-examination as, in the discretion of the Administrative Law Judge, may be required for a full and true disclosure of the facts.

§501.733 Evidence: confidential information, protective orders.

(a) Procedure. In any proceeding as defined in §501.702, a respondent; the Director; any person who is the owner, subject or creator of a document subject to subpoena or which may be introduced as evidence; or any witness who testifies at a hearing may file a motion requesting a protective order to limit from disclosure to other parties or to the public documents or testimony containing confidential information. The motion should include a general summary or extract of the documents without revealing confidential details. If a person seeks a protective order against disclosure to other parties as well as the public, copies of the documents shall not be served on other parties. Unless the documents are unavailable, the person shall file for inspection by the Administrative Law Judge a sealed copy of the documents as to which the order is sought.

(b) Basis for issuance. Documents and testimony introduced in a public hearing are presumed to be public. A motion for a protective order shall be granted only upon a finding that the harm resulting from disclosure would outweigh the benefits of disclosure.

(c) Requests for additional information supporting confidentiality. A person seeking a protective order under paragraph (a) of this section may be required to furnish in writing additional information with respect to the grounds for confidentiality. Failure to supply the information so requested not later than 5 days from the date of receipt by the person of a notice of the information required shall be deemed a waiver of the objection to public disclosure of that portion of the documents to which the additional information relates, unless the Administrative Law Judge shall otherwise order for good cause shown at or before the expiration of such 5-day period.

(d) Confidentiality of documents pending decision. Pending a determination
§ 501.734 Introducing prior sworn statements of witnesses into the record.

(a) At a hearing, any person wishing to introduce a prior, sworn statement of a witness who is not a party to the proceeding, that is otherwise admissible in the proceeding, may make a motion setting forth the reasons therefor. If only part of a statement is offered in evidence, the Administrative Law Judge may require that all relevant portions of the statement be introduced. If all of a statement is offered in evidence, the Administrative Law Judge may require that portions not relevant to the proceeding be excluded. A motion to introduce a prior sworn statement may be granted if:

(1) The witness is dead;
(2) The witness is out of the United States, unless it appears that the absence of the witness was procured by the party offering the prior sworn statement;
(3) The witness is unable to attend or testify because of age, sickness, infirmity, imprisonment or other disability;
(4) The party offering the prior sworn statement has been unable to procure the attendance of the witness by subpoena; or;
(5) In the discretion of the Administrative Law Judge, it would be desirable, in the interests of justice, to allow the prior sworn statement to be used. In making this determination, due regard shall be given to the presumption that witnesses will testify orally in an open hearing. If the parties have stipulated to accept a prior sworn statement in lieu of live testimony, consideration shall also be given to the convenience of the parties in avoiding unnecessary expense.

§ 501.735 Proposed findings, conclusions and supporting briefs.

(a) Opportunity to file. Before a decision is issued by the Administrative Law Judge, each party shall have an opportunity, reasonable in light of all the circumstances, to file in writing proposed findings and conclusions.

(b) Procedure. Proposed findings of fact must be supported by citations to specific portions of the record. If successive filings are directed, the proposed findings and conclusions of the party assigned to file first shall be set forth in serially numbered paragraphs, and any counter statement of proposed findings and conclusions shall, in addition to any other matter presented, indicate those paragraphs of the proposals already filed as to which there is no dispute. A reply brief may be filed by the party assigned to file first, or, where simultaneous filings are directed, reply briefs may be filed by each party, within the period prescribed therefor by the Administrative Law Judge. No further briefs may be filed except with permission of the Administrative Law Judge.

(c) Time for filing. In any proceeding in which a decision is to be issued:

(1) At the close of each hearing, the Administrative Law Judge shall, by order, after consultation with the parties, prescribe the period within which proposed findings and conclusions and supporting briefs are to be filed. The party directed to file first shall make its initial filing not later than 30 days after the end of the hearing unless the Administrative Law Judge, for good cause shown, permits a different period and sets forth in the order the reasons why the different period is necessary.

(2) The total period within which all such proposed findings and conclusions and supporting briefs and any counter statements of proposed findings and conclusions and reply briefs are to be filed shall be no longer than 90 days after the close of the hearing unless the Administrative Law Judge, for good cause shown, permits a different period and sets forth in an order the
reasons why the different period is necessary.

§ 501.736 Authority of Administrative Law Judge.

The Administrative Law Judge shall have authority to do all things necessary and appropriate to discharge his or her duties. No provision of these rules shall be construed to limit the powers of the Administrative Law Judge provided by the Administrative Procedure Act, 5 U.S.C. 556, 557. The powers of the Administrative Law Judge include, but are not limited to:

(a) Administering oaths and affirmations;
(b) Issuing subpoenas authorized by law and revoking, quashing, or modifying any such subpoena;
(c) Receiving relevant evidence and ruling upon the admission of evidence and offers of proof;
(d) Regulating the course of a proceeding and the conduct of the parties and their representatives;
(e) Holding prehearing and other conferences as set forth in § 501.726 and requiring the attendance at any such conference of at least one representative of each party who has authority to negotiate concerning the resolution of issues in controversy;
(f) Subject to any limitations set forth elsewhere in this subpart, considering and ruling on all procedural and other motions;
(g) Upon notice to all parties, reopening any hearing prior to the issuance of a decision;
(h) Requiring production of records or any information relevant to any act or transaction subject to a hearing under this subpart, and imposing sanctions available under Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 37(b)(2) (Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(b)(2), 28 U.S.C.) for a party’s failure to comply with discovery requests;
(i) Establishing time, place, and manner limitations on the attendance of the public and the media for any hearing; and
(j) Setting fees and expenses for witnesses, including expert witnesses.

§ 501.737 Adjustments of time, postponements and adjournments.

(a) Availability. Except as otherwise provided by law, the Administrative Law Judge or the Secretary’s designee, as appropriate, at any time prior to the filing of his or her decision, may, for good cause and in the interest of justice, modify any time limit prescribed by this subpart and may, consistent with paragraph (b) of this section, postpone or adjourn any hearing.

(b) Limitations on postponements, adjournments and adjustments. A hearing shall begin at the time and place ordered, provided that, within the limits provided, the Administrative Law Judge or the Secretary’s designee, as appropriate, may for good cause shown postpone the commencement of the hearing or adjourn a convened hearing for a reasonable period of time.

(1) Additional considerations. In considering a motion for postponement of the start of a hearing, adjournment once a hearing has begun, or extensions of time for filing papers, the Administrative Law Judge or the Secretary’s designee, as appropriate, shall consider, in addition to any other factors:

(i) The length of the proceeding to date;
(ii) The number of postponements, adjournments or extensions already granted;
(iii) The stage of the proceedings at the time of the request; and
(iv) Any other matter as justice may require.

(2) Time limit. Postponements, adjournments or extensions of time for filing papers shall not exceed 21 days unless the Administrative Law Judge or the Secretary’s designee, as appropriate, states on the record or sets forth in a written order the reasons why a longer period of time is necessary.

§ 501.738 Disqualification and withdrawal of Administrative Law Judge.

(a) Notice of disqualification. If at any time an Administrative Law Judge or Secretary’s designee believes himself or herself to be disqualified from considering a matter, the Administrative Law Judge or Secretary’s designee, as appropriate, shall issue a notice stating that he or she is withdrawing from the matter and setting forth the reasons therefor.
(b) Motion for Withdrawal. Any party who has a reasonable, good faith basis to believe an Administrative Law Judge or Secretary’s designee has a personal bias, or is otherwise disqualified from hearing a case, may make a motion to the Administrative Law Judge or Secretary’s designee, as appropriate, that the Administrative Law Judge or Secretary’s designee withdraw. The motion shall be accompanied by a statement subject to 18 U.S.C. 1001 setting forth in detail the facts alleged to constitute grounds for disqualification. If the Administrative Law Judge or Secretary’s designee finds himself or herself qualified, he or she shall so rule and shall continue to preside over the proceeding.

§ 501.739 Record in proceedings before Administrative Law Judge; retention of documents; copies.

(a) Recordation. Unless otherwise ordered by the Administrative Law Judge, all hearings shall be recorded and a written transcript thereof shall be prepared.

(1) Availability of a transcript. Transcripts of hearings shall be available for purchase.

(2) Transcript correction. Prior to the filing of post-hearing briefs or proposed findings and conclusions, or within such earlier time as directed by the Administrative Law Judge, a party or witness may make a motion to correct the transcript. Proposed corrections of the transcript may be submitted to the Administrative Law Judge by stipulation pursuant to §501.732(c), or by motion. Upon notice to all parties to the proceeding, the Administrative Law Judge may, by order, specify corrections to the transcript.

(b) Contents of the record. The record of each hearing shall consist of:

(1) The Order Instituting Proceedings, Answer to Order Instituting Proceedings, Notice of Hearing and any amendments thereto;

(2) Each application, motion, submission or other paper, and any amendments, motions, objections, and exceptions to or regarding them;

(3) Each stipulation, transcript of testimony, interrogatory, deposition, and document or other item admitted into evidence;

(4) With respect to a request to disqualify an Administrative Law Judge or to allow the Administrative Law Judge’s withdrawal under §501.738, each affidavit or transcript of testimony taken and the decision made in connection with the request;

(5) All proposed findings and conclusions;

(6) Each written order issued by the Administrative Law Judge; and

(7) Any other document or item accepted into the record by the Administrative Law Judge.

(c) Retention of documents not admitted. Any document offered as evidence but excluded, and any document marked for identification but not offered as an exhibit, shall not be part of the record. The Administrative Law Judge shall retain any such document until the later of the date the proceeding becomes final, or the date any judicial review of the final proceeding is no longer available.

(d) Substitution of copies. A true copy of a document may be substituted for any document in the record or any document retained pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section.

§ 501.740 Decision of Administrative Law Judge.

The Administrative Law Judge shall prepare a decision that constitutes his or her final disposition of the proceedings.

(a) Content. (1) The Administrative Law Judge shall determine whether or not the respondent has violated any provision of parts 500 and 515 of this chapter or the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction or instruction issued by or under the authority of the Secretary pursuant to part 500 or 515 of this chapter or otherwise under the Trading with the Enemy Act.

(2) The Administrative Law Judge’s decision shall include findings and conclusions, and the reasons or basis therefor, as to all the material issues of fact, law or discretion presented on the record.

(3) (i) Upon a finding of violation, the Administrative Law Judge shall award an appropriate monetary civil penalty
in an amount consistent with the Penalty Guidelines published by the Director.

(ii) Notwithstanding paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section, the Administrative Law Judge:

(A) Shall provide an opportunity for a respondent to assert his or her inability to pay a penalty, or financial hardship, by filing with the Administrative Law Judge a financial disclosure statement subject to 18 U.S.C. 1001 that sets forth in detail the basis for the financial hardship or the inability to pay; and

(B) Shall consider any such filing in determining the appropriate monetary civil penalty.

(b) Administrative Law Judge’s decision—(1) Service. The Administrative Law Judge shall serve his or her decision on the respondent and on the Director through the Office of Chief Counsel, and shall file a copy of the decision with the Secretary’s designee.

(2) Filing of report with the Secretary’s designee. If the respondent or Director files a petition for review pursuant to §501.741, or upon a request from the Secretary’s designee, the Administrative Law Judge shall file his or her report with the Secretary’s designee not later than 20 days after service of his or her decision on the parties. The report shall consist of the record, including the Administrative Law Judge’s decision, and any petition from the respondent or the Director seeking review.

(3) Correction of errors. Until the Administrative Law Judge’s report has been directed for review by the Secretary’s designee or, in the absence of a direction for review, until the decision has become a final order, the Administrative Law Judge may correct clerical errors and errors arising through oversight or inadvertence in decisions, orders, or other parts of the record.

(c) Administrative Law Judge’s decision final unless review directed. Unless the Secretary’s designee determines to review a decision in accordance with §501.741(a)(1), the decision of the Administrative Law Judge shall become the final decision of the Department.

(d) Penalty awarded. The Director is charged with implementing all final decisions of the Department and, upon a finding of violation and/or award of a civil monetary penalty, shall carry out the necessary steps to close the action.

§501.741  Review of decision or ruling.
(a) Availability. (1)(i) Review of the decision of the Administrative Law Judge by the Secretary’s designee is not a right. The Secretary’s designee may, in his or her discretion, review the decision of the Administrative Law Judge on the petition of either the respondent or the Director, or upon his or her own motion. The Secretary’s designee shall determine whether to review a decision:

(A) If a petition for review has been filed by the respondent or the Director, not later than 30 days after that date the Administrative Law Judge filed his or her report with the Secretary’s designee pursuant to paragraph (b)(2) of this section; or

(B) If no petition for review has been filed by the respondent or the Director, not later than 40 days after the date the Administrative Law Judge filed his or her decision with the Secretary’s designee pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(ii) In determining whether to review a decision upon petition of the respondent or the Director, the Secretary’s designee shall consider whether the petition for review makes a reasonable showing that:

(A) A prejudicial error was committed in the conduct of the proceeding; or

(B) The decision embodies:

(1) A finding or conclusion of material fact that is clearly erroneous;

(2) A conclusion of law that is erroneous; or

(3) An exercise of discretion or decision of law or policy that is important and that the Secretary’s designee should review.

(2) Interlocutory review of ruling. The Secretary’s designee shall review any ruling of an Administrative Law Judge involving privileged or confidential material that is the subject of a petition for review. See §501.725.

(b) Filing. Either the respondent or the Director, when adversely affected or aggrieved by the decision or ruling of the Administrative Law Judge, may seek review by the Secretary’s designee.
by filing a petition for review. Any petition for review shall be filed within 10 days after service of the Administrative Law Judge's decision or the issuance of a ruling involving privileged or confidential material.

(c) Contents. The petition shall state why the Secretary's designee should review the Administrative Law Judge's decision or ruling, including: Whether the Administrative Law Judge's decision or ruling raises an important question of law, policy or discretion; whether review by the Secretary's designee will resolve a question about which the Department's Administrative Law Judges have rendered differing opinions; whether the Administrative Law Judge's decision or ruling is contrary to law or Department precedent; whether a finding of material fact is not supported by a preponderance of the evidence; or whether a prejudicial error of procedure or an abuse of discretion was committed. A petition should concisely state the portions of the decision or ruling for which review is sought. A petition shall not incorporate by reference a brief or legal memorandum.

(d) When filing effective. A petition for review is filed when received by the Administrative Law Judge.

(e) Statements in opposition to petition. Not later than 8 days after the filing of a petition for review, either the respondent or the Director may file a statement in opposition to a petition. A statement in opposition to a petition for review shall be filed in the manner specified in this section for filing of petitions for review. Statements in opposition shall concisely state why the Administrative Law Judge's decision or ruling should not be reviewed with respect to each portion of the petition to which it is addressed.

(f) Number of copies. An original and three copies of a petition or a statement in opposition to a petition shall be filed with the Administrative Law Judge.

(g) Prerequisite to judicial review. Pursuant to section 704 of the Administrative Procedure Act, 5 U.S.C. 704, a petition for review by the Secretary's designee of an Administrative Law Judge decision or ruling is a prerequisite to the seeking of judicial review of a final order entered pursuant to such decision or ruling.

§501.742 Secretary's designee's consideration of decisions by Administrative Law Judges.

(a) Scope of review. The Secretary's designee may affirm, reverse, modify, set aside or remand for further proceedings, in whole or in part, a decision or ruling by an Administrative Law Judge and may make any findings or conclusions that in his or her judgment are proper and on the basis of the record and such additional evidence as the Secretary's designee may receive in his or her discretion.

(b) Summary affirmance. The Secretary's designee may summarily affirm an Administrative Law Judge's decision or ruling based upon the petition for review and any response thereto, without further briefing, if he or she finds that no issue raised in the petition for review warrants further consideration.

§501.743 Briefs filed with the Secretary's designee.

(a) Briefing schedule order. If review of a determination is mandated by judicial order or whenever the Secretary's designee reviews a decision or ruling, the Secretary's designee shall, unless such review results in summary affirmance pursuant to §501.742(b), issue a briefing schedule order directing the parties to file opening briefs and specifying particular issues, if any, as to which briefing should be limited or directed. Unless otherwise provided, opening briefs shall be filed not later than 40 days after the date of the briefing schedule order. Opposition briefs shall be filed not later than 30 days after the date opening briefs are due. Reply briefs shall be filed not later than 14 days after the date opposition briefs are due. No briefs in addition to those specified in the briefing schedule order may be filed without permission of the Secretary's designee. The briefing schedule order shall be issued not later than 21 days after the later of:

(1) The last day permitted for filing a brief in opposition to a petition for review pursuant to §501.741(e); or
37

§ 501.746 Referral to United States Department of Justice; administrative collection measures.

In the event that the respondent does not pay any penalty imposed pursuant to this part within 30 calendar days of the mailing of the written notice of the imposition of the penalty, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures or to the United States Department of Justice.

§ 501.745 Orders and decisions: signature, date and public availability.

(a) Signature required. All orders and decisions of the Administrative Law Judge or Secretary’s designee shall be signed.

(b) Date of entry of orders. The date of entry of an order by the Administrative Law Judge or Secretary’s designee shall be the date the order is signed. Such date shall be reflected in the caption of the order, or if there is no caption, in the order itself.

(c) Public availability of orders. (1) In general, any final order of the Department shall be made public. Any supporting findings or opinions relating to a final order shall be made public at such time as the final order is made public.

(2) Exception. Any final order of the Administrative Law Judge or Secretary’s designee pertaining to an application for confidential treatment shall only be available to the public in accordance with §501.725(b)(3).
§ 501.747
States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a Federal district court.

§ 501.747 Procedures on remand of decisions.
Either an Administrative Law Judge or a Secretary’s designee, as appropriate, shall reconsider any Department decision on judicial remand to the Department. The rules of practice contained in this subpart shall apply to all proceedings held on judicial remand.

Subpart E—Procedures


§ 501.801 Licensing.
(a) General licenses. General licenses have been issued authorizing under appropriate terms and conditions certain types of transactions which are subject to the prohibitions contained in this chapter. General licenses are set forth in subpart E of each part contained in this chapter, and they also may be available through the following page on OFAC’s Web site: [http://www.treasury.gov/resource-center/sanctions/programs/Pages/Programs.aspx](http://www.treasury.gov/resource-center/sanctions/programs/Pages/Programs.aspx). General licenses may also be issued authorizing under appropriate terms and conditions certain types of transactions which are subject to prohibitions contained in economic sanctions programs the implementation and administration of which have been delegated to the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, but which are not yet codified in this chapter. It is the policy of the Office of Foreign Assets Control not to grant applications for specific licenses authorizing transactions to which the provisions of an outstanding general license are applicable. Persons availing themselves of certain general licenses may be required to file reports and statements in accordance with the instructions specified in those licenses. Failure to file such reports or statements will nullify the authority of the general license.

(b) Specific licenses—(1) General course of procedure. Transactions subject to the prohibitions contained in this chapter, or to prohibitions the implementation and administration of which have been delegated to the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, which are not authorized by general license may be effected only under specific licenses.

(2) Applications for specific licenses. Original signed applications for specific licenses to engage in any transactions prohibited by or pursuant to this chapter or sanctions programs that have been delegated to the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control for implementation and administration must be filed by mail or courier. Applications will not be accepted by fax or electronically, unless otherwise authorized. Applications may be submitted in letter form with the exception of license applications for the unblocking of funds transfers. Applications for the unblocking of funds transfers must be submitted using TD-F 90-22.54, “Application for the Release of Blocked Funds,” accompanied by two complete copies of the entire submission. The form, which requires information regarding the date of the blocking, the financial institutions involved in the transfer, and the beneficiary and amount of the transfer, may be obtained from the OFAC Internet Home Page: [http://www.treas.gov/ofac](http://www.treas.gov/ofac), the OFAC fax-on-demand service: 202/622-0077, or the Compliance Programs Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of the Treasury, Washington, DC 20220. Any person having an interest in a transaction or proposed transaction may file an application for a license authorizing such transaction.

(3) Information to be supplied. The applicant must supply all information specified by relevant instructions and/or forms, and must fully disclose the names of all parties who are concerned with or interested in the proposed transaction. If the application is filed by an agent, the agent must disclose the name of his principal(s). Such documents as may be relevant shall be attached to each application as a part of such application, except that documents previously filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control may, where appropriate, be incorporated by reference in such application. Applicants
are required to supply their taxpayer identifying number pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 7701, which number may be used for purposes of collecting and reporting on any delinquent amounts arising out of the applicant’s relationship with the United States Government. Applicants may be required to furnish such further information as is deemed necessary to a proper determination by the Office of Foreign Assets Control. Any applicant or other party in interest desiring to present additional information may do so at any time before or after decision. Arrangements for oral presentation should be made with the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(4) **Effect of denial.** The denial of a license does not preclude the reopening of an application or the filing of a further application. The applicant or any other party in interest may at any time request explanation of the reasons for a denial by correspondence or personal interview.

(5) **Reports under specific licenses.** As a condition for the issuance of any license, the licensee may be required to file reports with respect to the transaction covered by the license, in such form and at such times and places as may be prescribed in the license or otherwise.

(6) **Issuance of license.** Licenses will be issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control acting on behalf of the Secretary of the Treasury or licenses may be issued by the Secretary of the Treasury acting directly or through any specifically designated person, agency, or instrumentality.

(7) **Address.** License applications, reports, and inquiries should be addressed to the appropriate division or individual within the Office of Foreign Assets Control, or to its Director, at the following address: Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW.—Annex, Washington, DC 20220.

(c) **Registration of nongovernmental organizations.** (1) **Purpose of registration.** For those parts of this chapter specifically authorizing the registration of nongovernmental organizations ("NGOs"), registration numbers may be issued on a case-by-case basis to NGOs involved in humanitarian or religious activities in countries or geographic areas subject to economic sanctions pursuant to this chapter V. A registration number authorizes certain transactions by or on behalf of the registered NGO otherwise prohibited by the specific part with respect to which the registration number is issued, including the exportation of goods, services, and funds to the country or geographic area subject to such part for the purpose of relieving human suffering. The transactions authorized for registered NGOs either will be specified by the statement of licensing policy in the part under which the registration number is issued or by the Office of Foreign Assets Control letter issuing the registration number.

(2) **Application information to be supplied.** Applications for registration numbers should be submitted to the Compliance Programs Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220, or by facsimile to (202) 622-2426, and must include:

(i) The organization’s name in English, in the language of origin, and any acronym or other names used to identify the organization;

(ii) Address and phone number of the organization’s headquarters location;

(iii) Full name in English, in the language of origin, and any acronym or other names used, as well as nationality, citizenship, current country of residence, place and date of birth for key staff at the organization’s headquarters, such as the chairman and board members, president, director, etc.;

(iv) Identification of field offices or partner offices elsewhere, including addresses, phone numbers, and organizational names used, as well as the identification of the senior officer(s) at these locations, including the person’s name, position, nationality, citizenship, and date of birth (names of individuals and organizations shall be provided in English, in the language of origin, and shall include any acronym or other names used to identify the individuals or organizations);

(v) Identification of subcontracting organizations, if any, to the extent known or contemplated at the time of the application;
(vi) Existing sources of income, such as official grants, private endowments, commercial activities;

(vii) Financial institutions that hold deposits on behalf of or extend lines of credit to the organization (names of individuals and organizations shall be provided in English, in the language of origin, and shall include any acronym or other names used to identify the individuals or organizations);

(viii) Independent accounting firms, if employed in the production of the organization’s financial statements (names of individuals and organizations shall be provided in English, in the language of origin, and shall include any acronym or other names used to identify the individuals or organizations);

(ix) A detailed description of the organization’s humanitarian or religious activities and projects in countries or geographic areas subject to economic sanctions pursuant to this chapter V;

(x) Most recent official registry documents, annual reports, and annual filings with the pertinent government, as applicable; and

(xi) Names and addresses of organizations to which the applicant currently provides or proposes to provide funding, services or material support, to the extent known at the time of the vetting, as applicable.

(3) Use of registration number. Registered NGOs conducting transactions authorized by their registrations to support their humanitarian or religious activities pursuant to any part of this chapter V;

(x) Most recent official registry documents, annual reports, and annual filings with the pertinent government, as applicable; and

(x) Names and addresses of organizations to which the applicant currently provides or proposes to provide funding, services or material support, to the extent known at the time of the vetting, as applicable.

(3) Use of registration number. Registered NGOs conducting transactions authorized by their registrations to support their humanitarian or religious activities pursuant to any part of this chapter should reference the registration number on all payments and funds transfers and on all related documentation, including all purchasing, shipping, and financing documents.

(4) Limitations. Registered NGOs are not authorized to make remittances from blocked accounts. Registration numbers are not transferable and may be revoked or modified at any time at the discretion of the Director, Office of Foreign Assets Control. Registration numbers do not excuse compliance with any law or regulation administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control or any other agency (including reporting requirements) applicable to the transaction(s) herein authorized, nor does it release the Registrant or third parties from civil or criminal liability for violation of any law or regulation.

(5) Prior numbers. Registration numbers already issued remain in effect.


§ 501.802 Decisions.

The Office of Foreign Assets Control will advise each applicant of the decision respecting filed applications. The decision of the Office of Foreign Assets Control acting on behalf of the Secretary of the Treasury with respect to an application shall constitute final agency action.

§ 501.803 Amendment, modification, or revocation.

Except as otherwise provided by law, the provisions of each part of this chapter and any rulings, licenses (whether general or specific), authorizations, instructions, orders, or forms issued thereunder may be amended, modified or revoked at any time.

[63 FR 33689, July 1, 1998]

§ 501.804 Rulemaking.

(a) All rules and other public documents are issued by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control. In general, rulemaking by the Office of Foreign Assets Control involves foreign affairs functions of the United States, and for that reason is exempt from the requirements under the Administrative Procedure Act (5 U.S.C. 553) for notice of proposed rulemaking, opportunity for public comment, and delay in effective date.

(b) Any interested person may petition the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control in writing for the issuance, amendment, or repeal of any rule.

§ 501.805 Rules governing availability of information.

(a) The records of the Office of Foreign Assets Control which are required by the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) to be made available to the
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 501.806  Procedures for unblocking funds believed to have been blocked due to mistaken identity.

When a transaction results in the blocking of funds at a financial institution pursuant to the applicable regulations of this chapter and a party to the transaction believes the funds have been blocked due to mistaken identity, that party may seek to have such funds unblocked pursuant to the following administrative procedures:

(a) Any person who is a party to the transaction may request the release of funds which the party believes to have been blocked due to mistaken identity.
(b) Requests to release funds which a party believes to have been blocked due to mistaken identity must be made in writing and addressed to the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Compliance Programs Division, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW.—Annex, Washington, DC 20220, or sent by facsimile transmission to the Compliance Programs Division at 202/622–1657.

(c) The written request to release funds must include the name, address, telephone number, and (where available) fax number of the party seeking the release of the funds. For individuals, the inclusion of a social security number is voluntary but will facilitate resolution of the request. For corporations or other entities, the application should include its principal place of business, the state of incorporation or organization, and the name and telephone number of the appropriate person to contact regarding the application.

(d) A request to release funds should include the following information, where known, concerning the transaction:

(1) The name of the financial institution in which the funds are blocked;
(2) The amount blocked;
(3) The date of the blocking;
(4) The identity of the original remitter of the funds and any intermediary financial institutions;
(5) The intended beneficiary of the blocked transfer;
(6) A description of the underlying transaction including copies of related documents (e.g., invoices, bills of lading, promissory notes, etc.);
(7) The nature of the applicant’s interest in the funds; and
(8) A statement of the reasons why the applicant believes the funds were blocked due to mistaken identity.

(e) Upon receipt of the materials required by paragraph (d) of this section, OFAC may request additional material from the applicant concerning the transaction pursuant to §501.602.

(f) Following review of all applicable submissions, the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control will determine whether to release the funds. In the event the Director determines that the funds should be released, the Office of Foreign Assets Control will direct the financial institution to return the funds to the appropriate party.

(g) For purposes of this section, the term “financial institution” shall include a banking institution, depository institution or United States depository institution, domestic bank, financial institution or U.S. financial institution, as those terms are defined in the applicable part of this chapter.


§501.807 Procedures governing delisting from the Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List.

A person may seek administrative reconsideration of his, her or its designation or that of a vessel as blocked, or assert that the circumstances resulting in the designation no longer apply, and thus seek to have the designation rescinded pursuant to the following administrative procedures:

(a) A person blocked under the provisions of any part of this chapter, including a specially designated national, specially designated terrorist, or specially designated narcotics trafficker (collectively, “a blocked person”), or a person owning a majority interest in a blocked vessel may submit arguments or evidence that the person believes establishes that insufficient basis exists for the designation. The blocked person also may propose remedial steps on the person’s part, such as corporate reorganization, resignation of persons from positions in a blocked entity, or similar steps, which the person believes would negate the basis for designation. A person owning a majority interest in a blocked vessel may propose the sale of the vessel, with the proceeds to be placed into a blocked interest-bearing account after deducting the costs incurred while the vessel was blocked and the costs of the sale. This submission must be made in writing and addressed to the Director, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW.—Annex, Washington, DC 20220.

(b) The information submitted by the blocked person seeking unblocking or by a person seeking the unblocking of a vessel will be reviewed by the Office
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

of Foreign Assets Control, which may request clarifying, corroborating, or other additional information.

(c) A blocked person seeking unblocking or a person seeking the unblocking of a vessel may request a meeting with the Office of Foreign Assets Control; however, such meetings are not required, and the office may, at its discretion, decline to conduct such meetings prior to completing a review pursuant to this section.

(d) After the Office of Foreign Assets Control has conducted a review of the request for reconsideration, it will provide a written decision to the blocked person or person seeking the unblocking of a vessel.

§ 501.808 License application and other procedures applicable to economic sanctions programs.

Upon submission to the Office of Management and Budget of an amendment to the overall burden hours for the information collections imposed under this part, the license application and other procedures set forth in this subpart are applicable to economic sanctions programs for which implementation and administration have been delegated to the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

Subpart F—Paperwork Reduction Act


§ 501.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

The information collection requirements in subparts C and D have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget ("OMB") under the Paperwork Reduction Act (44 U.S.C. 3507(j)) and assigned control number 1505–0164. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

APPENDIX A TO PART 501—ECONOMIC SANCTIONS ENFORCEMENT GUIDELINES.

NOTE: This appendix provides a general framework for the enforcement of all economic sanctions programs administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC).

I. DEFINITIONS

A. Apparent violation means conduct that constitutes an actual or possible violation of U.S. economic sanctions laws, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (IEEPA), the Trading With the Enemy Act (TWEA), the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act, and other statutes administered or enforced by OFAC, as well as Executive orders, regulations, orders, directives, or licenses issued pursuant thereto.

B. Applicable schedule amount means:

1. $1,000 with respect to a transaction valued at less than $1,000;
2. $10,000 with respect to a transaction valued at $1,000 or more but less than $10,000;
3. $25,000 with respect to a transaction valued at $10,000 or more but less than $25,000;
4. $50,000 with respect to a transaction valued at $25,000 or more but less than $50,000;
5. $100,000 with respect to a transaction valued at $50,000 or more but less than $100,000;
6. $170,000 with respect to a transaction valued at $100,000 or more but less than $170,000;
7. $250,000 with respect to a transaction valued at $170,000 or more, except that where the applicable schedule amount as defined above exceeds the statutory maximum civil penalty amount applicable to an apparent violation, the applicable schedule amount shall equal such applicable statutory maximum civil penalty amount.

C. OFAC means the Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control.

D. Penalty is the final civil penalty amount imposed in a Penalty Notice.

E. Proposed penalty is the civil penalty amount set forth in a Pre-Penalty Notice.

F. Regulator means any Federal, State, local or foreign official or agency that has authority to license or examine an entity for compliance with federal, state, or foreign law.

G. Subject Person means an individual or entity subject to any of the sanctions programs administered or enforced by OFAC.

H. Transaction value means the dollar value of a subject transaction. In export and import cases, the transaction value generally will be the domestic value in the United States of the goods, technology, or services sought to be exported from or imported into the United States, as demonstrated by commercial invoices, bills of lading, signed Customs declarations, or similar documents. In cases involving seizures by U.S. Customs and Border Protection (CBP), the transaction
value generally will be the domestic value as determined by CBP. If the apparent violation at issue is a prohibited dealing in blocked property by a Subject Person, the transaction value generally will be the dollar value of the underlying transaction involved, such as the value of the property dealt in or the amount of the funds transfer that a financial institution failed to block or reject. Where the transaction value is not otherwise ascertainable, OFAC may consider the market value of the goods or services that were the subject of the transaction, the economic benefit conferred on the sanctioned party, and/or the economic benefit derived by the Subject Person from the transaction in determining transaction value. For purposes of these Guidelines, “transaction value” will not necessarily have the same meaning, nor be applied in the same manner, as that term is used for import valuation purposes at 19 CFR 152.103.

1. Voluntary self-disclosure means self-initiated notification to OFAC of an apparent violation by a Subject Person that has committed, or otherwise participated in, an apparent violation of a statute, Executive order, or regulation administered or enforced by OFAC, prior to or at the same time that OFAC, or any other federal, state, or local government agency or official, discovers the apparent violation or another substantially similar apparent violation. For these purposes, “substantially similar apparent violation” means an apparent violation that is part of a series of similar apparent violations or is related to the same pattern or practice of conduct. Notification of an apparent violation to another government agency (but not to OFAC) by a Subject Person, which is considered a voluntary self-disclosure by that agency, may be considered a voluntary self-disclosure by OFAC, based on a case-by-case assessment. Notification to OFAC of an apparent violation is not a voluntary self-disclosure if a third party is required to and does notify OFAC of the apparent violation or a substantially similar apparent violation because a transaction was blocked or rejected by that third party (regardless of when OFAC receives such notice from the third party and regardless of whether the Subject Person was aware of the third party’s disclosure); the disclosure includes false or misleading information; the disclosure (when considered along with supplemental information provided by the Subject Person) is materially incomplete; the disclosure is not self-initiated (including when the disclosure results from a suggestion or order of a federal or state agency or official); or, when the Subject Person is an entity, the disclosure is made by an individual in a Subject Person entity without the authorization of the entity’s senior management. Responding to an administrative subpoena or other inquiry from, or filing a license application with, OFAC is not a voluntary self-disclosure. In addition to notification, a voluntary self-disclosure must include, or be followed within a reasonable period of time by, a report of sufficient detail to afford a complete understanding of an apparent violation’s circumstances, and should also be followed by responsiveness to any follow-up inquiries by OFAC. (As discussed further below, a Subject Person’s level of cooperation with OFAC is an important factor in determining the appropriate enforcement response to an apparent violation even in the absence of a voluntary self-disclosure as defined herein; disclosure by a Subject Person generally will result in mitigation insofar as it represents cooperation with OFAC’s investigation.)

II. TYPES OF RESPONSES TO APPARENT VIOLATIONS

Depending on the facts and circumstances of a particular case, an OFAC investigation may lead to one or more of the following actions:

A. No Action. If OFAC determines that there is insufficient evidence to conclude that a violation has occurred and/or, based on an analysis of the General Factors outlined in Section III of these Guidelines, concludes that the conduct does not rise to a level warranting an administrative response, then no action will be taken. In those cases in which OFAC is aware that the Subject Person has knowledge of OFAC’s investigation, OFAC generally will issue a letter to the Subject Person indicating that the investigation is being closed with no administrative action being taken. A no-action determination represents a final determination as to the apparent violation, unless OFAC later learns of additional related violations or other relevant facts.

B. Request Additional Information. If OFAC determines that additional information regarding the apparent violation is needed, it may request further information from the Subject Person or third parties, including through an administrative subpoena issued pursuant to 31 CFR 501.602. In the case of an institution subject to regulation where OFAC has entered into a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) with the Subject Person’s regulator, OFAC will follow the procedures set forth in such MOU regarding consultation with the regulator. Even in the absence of an MOU, OFAC may seek relevant information about a regulated institution and/or the conduct constituting the apparent violation from the institution’s federal, state, or foreign regulator. Upon receipt of information determined to be sufficient to assess the apparent violation, OFAC will decide, based on an analysis of the General Factors outlined in Section III of these

44
Guidelines, whether to pursue further enforcement action or whether some other response to the apparent violation is appropriate.

C. Cautionary Letter. If OFAC determines that there is insufficient evidence to conclude that a violation has occurred or that a Finding of Violation or a civil monetary penalty is not the most appropriate response, OFAC may issue a cautionary letter, which may convey OFAC’s concerns about the underlying conduct and/or the Subject Person’s OFAC compliance policies, practices and/or procedures. A cautionary letter represents a final enforcement response to the apparent violation, unless OFAC later learns of additional related violations or other relevant facts, but does not constitute a final agency determination as to whether a violation has occurred.

D. Finding of Violation: If OFAC determines that a violation has occurred and considers it important to document the occurrence of a violation and, based on an analysis of the General Factors outlined in Section III of these Guidelines, concludes that the Subject Person’s conduct warrants an administrative response but that a civil monetary penalty is not the most appropriate response, OFAC may issue a Finding of Violation that identifies the violation. A Finding of Violation may also convey OFAC’s concerns about the violation and/or the Subject Person’s OFAC compliance policies, practices and/or procedures, and/or identify the need for further compliance steps to be taken. A Finding of Violation represents a final enforcement response to the violation, unless OFAC later learns of additional related violations or other relevant facts, and constitutes a final agency determination that a violation has occurred. A Finding of Violation will afford the Subject Person an opportunity to respond to OFAC’s determination that a violation has occurred before that determination becomes final. In the event a Subject Person so responds, the initial Finding of Violation will not constitute a final agency determination that a violation has occurred. In such cases, after considering the response received, OFAC will inform the Subject Person of its final enforcement response to the apparent violation.

E. Civil Monetary Penalty. If OFAC determines that a violation has occurred and, based on an analysis of the General Factors outlined in Section III of these Guidelines, concludes that the Subject Person’s conduct warrants the imposition of a monetary penalty, OFAC may impose a civil monetary penalty. Civil monetary penalty amounts will be determined as discussed in Section V of these Guidelines. The imposition of a civil monetary penalty constitutes a final agency determination that a violation has occurred and represents a final civil enforcement response to the violation. OFAC will afford the Subject Person an opportunity to respond to OFAC’s determination that a violation has occurred before a final penalty is imposed.

F. Criminal Referral. In appropriate circumstances, OFAC may refer the matter to appropriate law enforcement agencies for criminal investigation and/or prosecution. Apparent sanctions violations that OFAC has referred for criminal investigation and/or prosecution also may be subject to OFAC civil penalty or other administrative action.

G. Other Administrative Actions. In addition to or in lieu of other administrative actions, OFAC may also take the following administrative actions in response to an apparent violation:

1. License Denial, Suspension, Modification, or Revocation. OFAC authorizations to engage in a transaction (including the release of blocked funds) pursuant to a general or specific license may be withheld, denied, suspended, modified, or revoked in response to an apparent violation.

2. Cease and Desist Order. OFAC may order the Subject Person to cease and desist from conduct that is prohibited by any of the sanctions programs enforced by OFAC when OFAC has reason to believe that a Subject Person has engaged in such conduct and/or that such conduct is ongoing or may recur.

III. GENERAL FACTORS AFFECTING ADMINISTRATIVE ACTION

As a general matter, OFAC will consider some or all of the following General Factors in determining the appropriate administrative action in response to an apparent violation of U.S. sanctions by a Subject Person, and, where a civil monetary penalty is imposed, in determining the appropriate amount of any such penalty:

A. Willful or Reckless Violation of Law: a Subject Person’s willfulness or recklessness in violating, attempting to violate, conspiring to violate, or causing a violation of the law. Generally, to the extent the conduct at issue is the result of willful conduct or a deliberate intent to violate, attempt to violate, conspire to violate, or cause a violation of the law, the OFAC enforcement response will be stronger. Among the factors OFAC may consider in evaluating willfulness or recklessness are:

1. Willfulness. Was the conduct at issue the result of a decision to take action with the knowledge that such action would constitute a violation of U.S. law? Did the Subject Person know that the underlying conduct constituted, or likely constituted, a violation of U.S. law at the time of the conduct?
2. Recklessness. Did the Subject Person demonstrate reckless disregard for U.S. sanctions requirements or otherwise fail to exercise a minimal degree of caution or care in avoiding the conduct constituting an apparent violation? Were there warning signs that should have alerted the Subject Person that an action or failure to act would lead to an apparent violation?  

3. Concealment. Was there an effort by the Subject Person to hide or purposely obfuscate its conduct in order to mislead OFAC, Federal, State, or foreign regulators, or other parties involved in the conduct about an apparent violation?  

4. Pattern of Conduct. Did the apparent violation constitute or result from a pattern or practice of conduct or was it relatively isolated and atypical in nature?  

5. Prior Notice. Was the Subject Person on notice, or should it reasonably have been on notice, that the conduct at issue, or similar conduct, constituted a violation of U.S. law?  

6. Management Involvement. In cases of entities, at what level within the organization did the willful or reckless conduct occur? Were supervisory or managerial level staff aware, or should they reasonably have been aware, of the willful or reckless conduct?  

B. Awareness of Conduct at Issue: the Subject Person’s awareness of the conduct giving rise to the apparent violation. Generally, the greater a Subject Person’s actual knowledge of, or reason to know about, the conduct constituting an apparent violation, the stronger the OFAC enforcement response will be. In the case of a corporation, awareness will focus on supervisory or managerial level staff in the business unit at issue, as well as other senior officers and managers. Among the factors OFAC may consider in evaluating the Subject Person’s awareness of the conduct at issue are:  

1. Actual Knowledge. Did the Subject Person have actual knowledge that the conduct giving rise to an apparent violation took place? Was the conduct part of a business process, structure or arrangement that was designed or implemented with the intent to prevent or shield the Subject Person from having such actual knowledge, or was the conduct part of a business process, structure or arrangement implemented for other legitimate reasons that made it difficult or impossible for the Subject Person to have actual knowledge?  

2. Reason to Know. If the Subject Person did not have actual knowledge that the conduct took place, did the Subject Person have reason to know, or should the Subject Person reasonably have known, based on all readily available information and with the exercise of reasonable due diligence, that the conduct would or might take place?  

3. Management Involvement. In the case of an entity, was the conduct undertaken with the explicit or implicit knowledge of senior management, or was the conduct undertaken by personnel outside the knowledge of senior management? If the apparent violation was undertaken without the knowledge of senior management, was there oversight intended to detect and prevent violations, or did the lack of knowledge by senior management result from disregard for its responsibility to comply with applicable sanctions laws?  

C. Harm to Sanctions Program Objectives: the actual or potential harm to sanctions program objectives caused by the conduct giving rise to the apparent violation. Among the factors OFAC may consider in evaluating the harm to sanctions program objectives are:  

1. Economic or Other Benefit to the Sanctioned Individual, Entity, or Country: the economic or other benefit conferred or attempted to be conferred to sanctioned individuals, entities, or countries as a result of an apparent violation, including the number, size, and impact of the transactions constituting an apparent violation(s), the length of time over which they occurred, and the nature of the economic or other benefit conferred. OFAC may also consider the causal link between the Subject Person’s conduct and the economic benefit conferred or attempted to be conferred.  

2. Implications for U.S. Policy: the effect that the circumstances of the apparent violation had on the integrity of the U.S. sanctions program and the related policy objectives involved.  

3. License Eligibility: whether the conduct constituting the apparent violation likely would have been licensed by OFAC under existing licensing policy.  

4. Humanitarian activity: whether the conduct at issue was in support of a humanitarian activity.  

D. Individual Characteristics: the particular circumstances and characteristics of a Subject Person. Among the factors OFAC may consider in evaluating individual characteristics are:  

1. Commercial Sophistication: the commercial sophistication and experience of the Subject Person. Is the Subject Person an individual or an entity? If an individual, was the conduct constituting the apparent violation for personal or business reasons?  

2. Size of Operations and Financial Condition: the size of a Subject Person’s business operations and overall financial condition, where such information is available and relevant. Qualification of the Subject Person as a small business or organization for the purposes of the Small Business Regulatory Enforcement Fairness Act, as determined by reference to the applicable regulations of the Small Business Administration, may also be considered.  

3. Volume of Transactions: the total volume of transactions undertaken by the Subject Person on an annual basis, with attention
given to the apparent violations as compared with the total volume.

4. Sanctions History: the Subject Person’s sanctions history, including OFAC’s issuance of warnings or cautionary, warning or evaluative letters, or other administrative actions (including settlements). As a general matter, OFAC will only consider a Subject Person’s sanctions history for the five years preceding the date of the transaction giving rise to the apparent violation.

E. Compliance Program: the existence, nature and adequacy of a Subject Person’s risk-based OFAC compliance program at the time of the apparent violation, where relevant. In the case of an institution subject to regulation where OFAC has entered into a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) with the Subject Person’s regulator, OFAC will follow the procedures set forth in such MOU regarding consultation with the regulator with regard to the quality and effectiveness of the Subject Person’s compliance program. Even in the absence of an MOU, OFAC may take into consideration the views of federal, state, or foreign regulators, where relevant. Further information about risk-based compliance programs for financial institutions is set forth in the annex hereto.

F. Remedial Response: the Subject Person’s corrective action taken in response to the apparent violation. Among the factors OFAC may consider in evaluating the remedial response are:

1. The steps taken by the Subject Person upon learning of the apparent violation. Did the Subject Person immediately stop the conduct at issue?

2. In the case of an entity, the processes followed to resolve issues related to the apparent violation. Did the Subject Person discover necessary information to ascertain the causes and extent of the apparent violation, fully and expeditiously? Was senior management fully informed? If so, when?

3. In the case of an entity, whether the Subject Person adopted new and more effective internal controls and procedures to prevent a recurrence of the apparent violation. If the Subject Person did not have an OFAC compliance program in place at the time of the apparent violation, did it implement one upon discovery of the apparent violations? If it did have an OFAC compliance program, did it take appropriate steps to enhance the program to prevent the recurrence of similar violations? Did the entity provide the individual(s) responsible for the apparent violation with additional training, and/or take other appropriate action, to ensure that similar violations do not occur in the future?

4. Where applicable, whether the Subject Person undertook a thorough review to identify other possible violations.

G. Cooperation with OFAC: the nature and extent of the Subject Person’s cooperation with OFAC. Among the factors OFAC may consider in evaluating cooperation with OFAC are:

1. Did the Subject Person voluntarily self-disclose the apparent violation to OFAC?

2. Did the Subject Person provide OFAC with all relevant information regarding an apparent violation (whether or not voluntarily self-disclosed)?

3. Did the Subject Person research and disclose to OFAC relevant information regarding any other apparent violations caused by the same course of conduct?

4. Was information provided voluntarily or in response to an administrative subpoena?

5. Did the Subject Person cooperate with, and promptly respond to, all requests for information?

6. Did the Subject Person enter into a statute of limitations tolling agreement, if requested by OFAC (particularly in situations where the apparent violations were not immediately notified to or discovered by OFAC, in particularly complex cases, and in cases in which the Subject Person has requested and received additional time to respond to a request for information from OFAC)? If so, the Subject Person’s entering into a tolling agreement will be deemed a mitigating factor.

NOTE: A Subject Person’s refusal to enter into a tolling agreement will not be considered by OFAC as an aggravating factor in assessing a Subject Person’s cooperation or otherwise under the Guidelines. Where appropriate, OFAC will publicly note substantial cooperation provided by a Subject Person.

H. Timing of apparent violation in relation to imposition of sanctions: the timing of the apparent violation in relation to the adoption of the applicable prohibitions, particularly if the apparent violation took place immediately after relevant changes in the sanctions program regulations or the addition of a new name to OFAC’s List of Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons (SDN List).

I. Other enforcement action: other enforcement actions taken by federal, state, or local agencies against the Subject Person for the apparent violation or similar apparent violations, including whether the settlement of alleged violations of OFAC regulations is part of a comprehensive settlement with other federal, state, or local agencies.

J. Future Compliance/Deterrence Effect: the impact administrative action may have on promoting future compliance with U.S. economic sanctions by the Subject Person and similar Subject Persons, particularly those in the same industry sector.

K. Other relevant factors on a case-by-case basis: such other factors that OFAC deems
relevant on a case-by-case basis in determining the appropriate enforcement response and/or the amount of any civil monetary penalty. OFAC will consider the totality of the circumstances to ensure that its enforcement response is proportionate to the nature of the violation.

IV. CIVIL PENALTIES FOR FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH A REQUIREMENT TO FURNISH INFORMATION OR KEEP RECORDS

A. Civil Penalty Process

1. Pre-Penalty Notice. If OFAC has reason to believe that a sanctions violation has occurred and believes that a civil monetary penalty is appropriate, it will issue a Pre-Penalty Notice in accordance with the procedures set forth in the particular regulations governing the conduct giving rise to the apparent violation. The amount of the proposed penalty set forth in the Pre-Penalty Notice will reflect OFAC’s preliminary assessment of the appropriate penalty amount, based on information then in OFAC’s possession. The amount of the final penalty may change as OFAC learns additional relevant information. If, after issuance of a Pre-Penalty Notice, OFAC determines that a penalty in an amount that represents an increase of more than 10 percent from the proposed penalty set forth in the Pre-Penalty Notice is appropriate, or if OFAC intends to allege additional violations, it will issue a revised Pre-Penalty Notice setting forth the new proposed penalty amount and/or alleged violations.

a. In general, the Pre-Penalty Notice will set forth the following with respect to the specific violations alleged and the proposed penalties:

i. Description of the alleged violations, including the number of violations and their value, for which a penalty is being proposed;

ii. Identification of the regulatory or other provisions alleged to have been violated;

iii. Identification of the base category (defined below) according to which the proposed penalty amount was calculated and the General Factors that were most relevant to the determination of the proposed penalty amount;

iv. The maximum amount of the penalty to which the Subject Person could be subject under applicable law; and

v. The proposed penalty amount, determined in accordance with the provisions set forth in these Guidelines.

b. The Pre-Penalty Notice will also include information regarding how to respond to the Pre-Penalty Notice including:

i. A statement that the Subject Person may submit a written response to the Pre-Penalty Notice by a date certain addressing the alleged violation(s), the General Factors Affecting Administrative Action set forth in Section III of these Guidelines, and any other information or evidence that the Subject Person deems relevant to OFAC’s consideration.

ii. A statement that a failure to respond to the Pre-Penalty Notice may result in the imposition of a civil monetary penalty.
2. Response to Pre-Penalty Notice. A Subject Person may submit a written response to the Pre-Penalty Notice in accordance with the procedures set forth in the particular regulations governing the conduct giving rise to the apparent violation. Generally, the response should either agree to the proposed penalty set forth in the Pre-Penalty Notice or if following the receipt of a response to a Pre-Penalty Notice and a review of the information and evidence contained therein, OFAC concludes that a civil monetary penalty is warranted, a Penalty Notice generally will be issued in accordance with the procedures set forth in the particular regulations governing the conduct giving rise to the violation. A Penalty Notice constitutes a final agency determination that a violation has occurred. The penalty amount set forth in the Penalty Notice will take into account relevant additional information provided in response to a Pre-Penalty Notice. In the absence of a response to a Pre-Penalty Notice, the penalty amount set forth in the Penalty Notice will generally be the same as the proposed penalty set forth in the Pre-Penalty Notice.

4. Referral to Financial Management Division. The imposition of a civil monetary penalty pursuant to a Penalty Notice creates a debt due the U.S. Government. OFAC will advise Treasury’s Financial Management Division of the imposition of a penalty. The Financial Management Division may take follow-up action to collect the penalty assessed if it is not paid within the prescribed time period set forth in the Penalty Notice. In addition or instead, the matter may be referred to the U.S. Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty.

5. Final Agency Action. The issuance of a Penalty Notice constitutes final agency action with respect to the violation(s) for which the penalty is assessed.

B. Amount of Civil Penalty

1. Egregious case. In those cases in which a civil monetary penalty is deemed appropriate, OFAC will make a determination as to whether a case is deemed “egregious” for purposes of the base penalty calculation. This determination will be based on an analysis of the applicable General Factors. In making the egregiousness determination, OFAC generally will give substantial weight to General Factors A (“willful or reckless violation of law”), B (“awareness of conduct at issue”), C (“harm to sanctions program objectives”) and D (“individual characteristics”), with particular emphasis on General Factors A and B. A case will be considered an “egregious case” where the analysis of the applicable General Factors, with a focus on those General Factors identified above, indicates that the case represents a particularly serious violation of the law calling for a strong enforcement response. A determination that a case is “egregious” will be made by the Director or Deputy Director.

2. Pre-Penalty Notice. The penalty amount proposed in a Pre-Penalty Notice shall generally be calculated as follows, except that neither the base amount nor the proposed penalty will exceed the applicable statutory maximum amount:

   a. Base Category Calculation

   i. In a non-egregious case, if the apparent violation is disclosed through a voluntary self-disclosure by a Subject Person, the base amount of the proposed civil penalty in the Pre-Penalty Notice shall be one-half of the transaction value, capped at a maximum base amount of $125,000 per violation (except in the case of transactions subject to the Trading With the Enemy Act, in which case the base amount of the proposed civil penalty will be capped at the lesser of $125,000 or one-half of the maximum statutory penalty under TWEA, which at the time of publication of these Guidelines equaled $32,500 per violation).

   ii. In a non-egregious case, if the apparent violation comes to OFAC’s attention by means other than a voluntary self-disclosure, the base amount of the proposed civil penalty in the Pre-Penalty Notice shall be the “applicable schedule amount,” as defined above (capped at a maximum base amount of $250,000 per violation, or, in the case of transactions subject to the Trading With the Enemy Act, capped at the lesser of $250,000 or the maximum statutory penalty under TWEA, which at the time of publication of these Guidelines equaled a maximum of $65,000 per violation).

   iii. In an egregious case, if the apparent violation is disclosed through a voluntary self-disclosure by a Subject Person, the base penalty amount shall equal the amount set forth in the Schedule for such violation, except that the base penalty amount shall be reduced by 50% in cases of voluntary self-disclosure.

   b. Proposed Penalty Calculation

   i. In a non-egregious case, if the apparent violation is disclosed through a voluntary self-disclosure by a Subject Person, the proposed penalty shall equal the base amount of the proposed civil penalty in the Pre-Penalty Notice.

   ii. In a non-egregious case, if the apparent violation is disclosed by a means other than a voluntary self-disclosure, the proposed penalty shall equal the base amount of the proposed civil penalty in the Pre-Penalty Notice.

   iii. In an egregious case, if the apparent violation is disclosed through a voluntary self-disclosure by a Subject Person, the proposed penalty shall equal the base amount of the proposed civil penalty in the Pre-Penalty Notice.

6. For apparent violations identified in the Cuba Penalty Schedule, 68 Fed. Reg. 44289 (Jan. 29, 2003), for which a civil monetary penalty has been deemed appropriate, the base penalty amount shall equal the amount set forth in the Schedule for such violation, except that the base penalty amount shall be reduced by 50% in cases of voluntary self-disclosure.
amount of the proposed civil penalty in the Pre-Penalty Notice shall be one-half of the applicable statutory maximum penalty applicable to the violation.  

iv. In an egregious case, if the apparent violation comes to OFAC’s attention by means other than a voluntary self-disclosure, the base amount of the proposed civil penalty in the Pre-Penalty Notice shall be the applicable statutory maximum penalty amount applicable to the violation.

The following matrix represents the base amount of the proposed civil penalty for each category of violation:

**BASE PENALTY MATRIX**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>NO</th>
<th>YES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Voluntary Self-Disclosure</strong></td>
<td>1. One-half of Transaction Value (capped at $125,000 per violation/ $32,500 per TWEA violation)</td>
<td>3. One-half of Applicable Statutory Maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NO</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>YES</strong></td>
<td>2. Applicable Schedule Amount (capped at $250,000 per violation/ $65,000 per TWEA violation)</td>
<td>4. Applicable Statutory Maximum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Where the base penalty amount would otherwise exceed the statutory maximum civil penalty amount applicable to an apparent violation, the base penalty amount shall equal such applicable statutory maximum amount.*

b. Adjustment for Applicable Relevant General Factors

The base amount of the proposed civil penalty may be adjusted to reflect applicable General Factors for Administrative Action set forth in Section III of these Guidelines. Each factor may be considered mitigating or aggravating, resulting in a lower or higher proposed penalty amount. As a general matter, in those cases where the following General Factors are present, OFAC will adjust the base proposed penalty amount in the following manner:

i. In cases involving substantial cooperation with OFAC but no voluntary self-disclosure as defined herein, including cases in which an apparent violation is reported to OFAC by a third party but the Subject Person provides substantial additional information regarding the apparent violation and/or other related violations, the base penalty amount generally will be reduced between 25 and 40 percent. Substantial cooperation in...
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

cases involving voluntary self-disclosure may also be considered as a further mitigating factor.

11. In cases involving a Subject Person’s first violation, the base penalty amount generally will be reduced up to 25 percent. An apparent violation generally will be considered a “first violation” if the Subject Person has not received a penalty notice or Finding of Violation from OFAC in the five years preceding the date of the transaction giving rise to the apparent violation. A group of substantially similar apparent violations addressed in a single Pre-Penalty Notice shall be considered as a single violation for purposes of this subsection. In those cases where a prior penalty notice or Finding of Violation within the preceding five years involved conduct of a substantially different nature from the apparent violation at issue, OFAC may consider the apparent violation at issue a “first violation.” In determining the extent of any mitigation for a first violation, OFAC may consider any prior OFAC enforcement action taken with respect to the Subject Person, including any cautionary, warning or evaluative letters issued, or any civil monetary settlements entered into with OFAC.

In all cases, the proposed penalty amount will not exceed the applicable statutory maximum.

In cases involving a large number of apparent violations, where the transaction value of all apparent violations is either unknown or would require a disproportionate allocation of resources to determine, OFAC may estimate or extrapolate the transaction value of the total universe of apparent violations in determining the amount of any proposed civil monetary penalty.

3. Penalty Notice. The amount of the proposed civil penalty in the Pre-Penalty Notice will be the presumptive starting point for calculation of the civil penalty amount in the Penalty Notice. OFAC may adjust the penalty amount in the Penalty Notice based on:

a. Evidence presented by the Subject Person in response to the Pre-Penalty Notice, or otherwise received by OFAC with respect to the underlying violation(s); and/or

b. Any modification resulting from further review and reconsideration by OFAC of the proposed civil monetary penalty in light of the General Factors for Administrative Action set forth in Section III above.

In no event will the amount of the civil monetary penalty in the Penalty Notice exceed the proposed penalty set forth in the Pre-Penalty Notice by more than 10 percent, or include additional alleged violations, unless a revised Pre-Penalty Notice has first been sent to the Subject Person as set forth above. In the event that OFAC determines upon further review that no penalty is appropriate, it will so inform the Subject Person in a no-action letter, a cautionary letter, or a Finding of Violation.

C. Settlements

A settlement does not constitute a final agency determination that a violation has occurred.

1. Settlement Process. Settlement discussions may be initiated by OFAC, the Subject Person or the Subject Person’s authorized representative. Settlements generally will be negotiated in accordance with the principles set forth in these Guidelines with respect to appropriate penalty amounts. OFAC may condition the entry into or continuation of settlement negotiations on the execution of a tolling agreement with respect to the statute of limitations.

2. Settlement Prior to Issuance of Pre-Penalty Notice. Where settlement discussions occur prior to the issuance of a Pre-Penalty Notice, the Subject Person may request in writing that OFAC withhold issuance of a Pre-Penalty Notice pending the conclusion of settlement discussions. OFAC will generally agree to such a request as long as settlement discussions are continuing in good faith and the statute of limitations is not at risk of expiring.

3. Settlement Following Issuance of Pre-Penalty Notice. If a matter is settled after a Pre-Penalty Notice has been issued, but before a final Penalty Notice is issued, OFAC will not make a final determination as to whether a sanctions violation has occurred. In the event no settlement is reached, the period specified for written response to the Pre-Penalty Notice remains in effect unless additional time is granted by OFAC.

4. Settlements of Multiple Apparent Violations. A settlement initiated for one apparent violation may also involve a comprehensive or global settlement of multiple apparent violations covered by other Pre-Penalty Notices, apparent violations for which a Pre-Penalty Notice has not yet been issued by OFAC, or previously unknown apparent violations reported to OFAC during the pendency of an investigation of an apparent violation.

ANNEX

The following matrix can be used by financial institutions to evaluate their compliance programs:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Low</th>
<th>Moderate</th>
<th>High</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stable, well-known customer base in a localized environment. Few high-risk customers; these may include nonresident aliens, foreign customers (including accounts with U.S. powers of attorney), and foreign commercial customers. No overseas branches and no correspondent accounts with foreign banks. No electronic services (e.g., e-banking) offered, or products available are purely informational or non-transactional. Limited number of funds transfers for customers and non-customers, limited third-party transactions, and no international funds transfers. No other types of international transactions, such as trade finance, cross-border ACH, and management of sovereign debt. No history of OFAC actions. No evidence of apparent violation or circumstances that might lead to a violation.</td>
<td>Customer base changing due to branching, merger, or acquisition in the domestic market. A moderate number of high-risk customers. Overseas branches or correspondent accounts with foreign banks. The institution offers limited electronic (e.g., e-banking) products and services. A moderate number of funds transfers, mostly for customers. Possibly, a few international funds transfers from personal or business accounts. Limited other types of international transactions. A small number of recent actions (i.e., actions within the last five years) by OFAC, including notice letters, or civil money penalties, with evidence that the institution addressed the issues and is not at risk of similar violations in the future.</td>
<td>A large, fluctuating client base in an international environment. A large number of high-risk customers. Overseas branches or multiple correspondent accounts with foreign banks. The institution offers a wide array of electronic (e.g., e-banking) products and services (i.e., account transfers, e-bill payment, or accounts opened via the Internet). A high number of customer and non-customer funds transfers, including international funds transfers. A high number of other types of international transactions. Multiple recent actions by OFAC, where the institution has not addressed the issues, thus leading to an increased risk of the institution undertaking similar violations in the future.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management has fully assessed the institution’s level of risk based on its customer base and product lines. This understanding of risk and strong commitment to OFAC compliance is satisfactorily communicated throughout the organization. The board of directors, or board committee, has approved an OFAC compliance program that includes policies, procedures, controls, and information systems that are adequate, and consistent with the institution’s OFAC risk profile. Staffing levels appear adequate to properly execute the OFAC compliance program. Authority and accountability for OFAC compliance are clearly defined and enforced, including the designation of a qualified OFAC officer. Training is appropriate and effective based on the institution’s risk profile, covers applicable personnel, and provides necessary up-to-date information and resources to ensure compliance. The institution employs strong quality control methods.</td>
<td>Authority and accountability for OFAC compliance are generally adequate, but some deficiencies are noted. Training is conducted and management provides adequate resources given the risk profile of the organization; however, some areas are not covered within the training program. The institution employs limited quality control methods.</td>
<td>Authority and accountability for OFAC compliance have not been clearly established. No OFAC compliance officer, or an unqualified one, has been appointed. The role of the OFAC officer is unclear. Training is sporadic and does not cover important regulatory and risk areas or is nonexistent. The institution does not employ quality control methods.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

Pt. 501, App. A

[74 FR 57601, Nov. 9, 2009]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 81 FR 43073, July 1, 2016, appendix A to part 501 was amended by revising section V.B.2.a, effective Aug. 1, 2016. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

APPENDIX A TO PART 501—ECONOMIC SANCTIONS ENFORCEMENT GUIDELINES

* * * * *

V. CIVIL PENALTIES

* * * * *

B. * * *

2. * * *

a. Base Category Calculation

i. In a non-egregious case, if the apparent violation is disclosed through a voluntary self-disclosure by the Subject Person, the base amount of the proposed civil penalty in the Pre-Penalty Notice shall be one-half of the transaction value, capped at a maximum base amount of $142,291 per violation, except where the statutory maximum penalty applicable to the apparent violation is less than $284,582, in which case the base amount of the proposed civil penalty in the Pre-Penalty Notice shall be capped at one-half the statutory maximum penalty applicable to the apparent violation.

ii. In a non-egregious case, if the apparent violation comes to OFAC's attention by means other than a voluntary self-disclosure, the base amount of the proposed civil penalty in the Pre-Penalty Notice shall be the "applicable schedule amount," as defined above. For apparent violations where the statutory maximum penalty applicable to the apparent violation is $284,582 or greater, the maximum base amount shall be capped at $284,582. For apparent violations where the statutory maximum penalty applicable to the apparent violation is less than $284,582, the maximum base amount shall be capped at the statutory maximum penalty amount applicable to the apparent violation.

iii. In an egregious case, if the apparent violation is disclosed through a voluntary self-disclosure by a Subject Person, the base amount of the proposed civil penalty in the Pre-Penalty Notice shall be one-half of the applicable statutory maximum penalty applicable to the violation.

iv. In an egregious case, if the apparent violation comes to OFAC's attention by means other than a voluntary self-disclosure, the base amount of the proposed civil penalty in the Pre-Penalty Notice shall be the applicable statutory maximum penalty amount applicable to the violation.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a): As of August 1, 2016, the applicable statutory maximum civil penalty per violation for each statute enforced by OFAC is as follows: International Emergency Economic Powers Act (IEEPA)—greater of $284,582 or twice the amount of the underlying transaction; Trading with the Enemy Act (TWEA)—$83,864; Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act (FNKDA)—$1,414,020; Antiterrorism and Effective Death Penalty Act of 1996 (AEDPA)—greater of $75,122 or twice the amount of which a financial institution was required to retain possession or control; and Clean Diamond Trade Act (CDTA)—$12,856. The civil penalty amounts authorized under these statutes are subject to adjustment pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 (Pub. L. 101–410, as amended, 28 U.S.C. 2461 note).

The following matrix represents the base amount of the proposed civil penalty for each category of violation:
## BASE PENALTY MATRIX

**Egregious Case**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YES</th>
<th>NO</th>
<th>YES</th>
<th>NO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(1) One-Half of Transaction Value</td>
<td>(3) One-Half of Applicable Statutory Maximum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YES</td>
<td>(capped at lesser of $142,291 or one-half of the applicable statutory maximum per violation)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Applicable Schedule Amount</td>
<td>(4) Applicable Statutory Maximum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(capped at lesser of $284,582 or the applicable statutory maximum per violation)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* * * * *

## PART 510—NORTH KOREA SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

### Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 510.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

### Subpart B—Prohibitions

510.201 Prohibited transactions.
510.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
510.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

### Subpart C—General Definitions

510.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
510.302 Effective date.
510.303 Entity.
510.304 Interest.
510.305 Licenses; general and specific.
510.306 Person.
510.307 Property; property interest.
510.308 Transfer.
510.309 United States.
510.310 U.S. financial institution.

---

510.311 United States person; U.S. person.

### Subpart D—Interpretations

510.401 [Reserved]
510.402 Effect of amendment.
510.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
510.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction authorized.
510.405 Setoffs prohibited.
510.406 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

### Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

510.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
510.502 [Reserved]
510.503 Exclusion from licenses.
510.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
510.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.
510.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.
510.507 Authorization of emergency medical services.

### Subparts F–G [Reserved]
510.801 Procedures.

510.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 510.801 Procedures.

510.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Subpart I—Procedures

§ 510.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

APPENDIX A TO PART 510—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13466

APPENDIX B TO PART 510—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13551

APPENDIX C TO PART 510—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13570


Source: 75 FR 67913, Nov. 4, 2010, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

§ 510.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

Note to § 510.101: This part has been published in abbreviated form for the purpose of providing immediate guidance to the public. OFAC intends to supplement this part with a more comprehensive set of regulations, which may include additional interpretive and definitional guidance and additional general licenses and statements of licensing policy.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 510.201 Prohibited transactions.

(a) All transactions prohibited pursuant to Executive Order 13466 are also prohibited pursuant to this part.

Note to § 510.201(a): The property and interests in property of North Korea or a North Korean national blocked pursuant to this paragraph are referred to throughout this part as “property and interests in property blocked pursuant to § 510.201(a)”.

(b) All transactions prohibited pursuant to Executive Order 13551 are also prohibited pursuant to this part.

Note 1 to § 510.201(b): The names of persons listed in or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13551, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (“SDN List”) with the identifier “[DPRK].” The SDN List is accessible through the following page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site: http://www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. See § 510.406 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section.

Note 2 to § 510.201(b): The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section also are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier “[BPI–DPRK].”

(c) All transactions prohibited pursuant to Executive Order 13570 are also prohibited pursuant to this part.

Note to § 510.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of
§ 510.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §510.201 is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interest.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §510.201, unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of IEEPA, Executive Order 13466, Executive Order 13551, this part, and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of the Office of Foreign Assets Control each of the following:

1. Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

2. The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

3. The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

i. Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

ii. Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control; or

iii. If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d) OF §510.202: The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §510.201.

§ 510.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) or (d) of this section, or as otherwise directed by the Office of Foreign
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury § 510.302

Assets Control, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to § 510.201 shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(3) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to this paragraph (b) may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days. If interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(c) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to § 510.201 may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraphs (b) or (d) of this section.

(d) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to § 510.201 may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(e) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(f) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to North Korea or any North Korean national who has property or interests in property blocked pursuant to § 510.201(a) or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 510.201(b), nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 510.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in § 510.201, and either blocked pursuant to § 510.201(a) or held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 510.201(b), or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control expressly authorizing such action.

Note to § 510.301: See § 510.406 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 510.201.

§ 510.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a) With respect to property and interests in property blocked pursuant to E.O. 13466, June 26, 2008;

Note to paragraph (a): Prior to June 26, 2008, all property and interests in property currently blocked pursuant to E.O. 13466 were blocked pursuant to 31 CFR part 500.
§ 510.303 Entity.

The term "entity" means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 510.304 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term "interest," when used with respect to property (e.g., "an interest in property"), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 510.305 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise specified, the term "license" means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term "general license" means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part.

(c) The term "specific license" means any license or authorization not set forth in subpart E of this part but issued pursuant to this part.

NOTE TO § 510.305: See § 501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 510.306 Person.

The term "person" means an individual or entity.

§ 510.307 Property; property interest.

The terms "property" and "property interest" include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers' acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors' sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 510.308 Transfer.

The term "transfer" means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign court.
§ 510.309 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 510.310 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions' foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

§ 510.311 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 510.401 [Reserved]

§ 510.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in this part, any provision in or appendix to this chapter, or any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 510.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §510.201, unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to §510.201 or any other part of this chapter, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §510.201(b), such property shall be deemed to be property in which that person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 510.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction authorized.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within
§ 510.405 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under § 510.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 510.406 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 510.201(b) has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 510.201(b), regardless of whether the entity itself is listed in the Annex or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13551.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 510.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part.

[76 FR 35741, June 20, 2011]

§ 510.502 [Reserved]

§ 510.503 Exclusion from licenses.

The Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, or transaction from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. The Office of Foreign Assets Control also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 510.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 510.201(b) has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

Note to § 510.504: See § 501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also § 510.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 510.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges for interest due; cable, telegraph, Internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered
§ 510.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §510.201(b) is authorized, provided that all receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings;

(3) Initiation and conduct of domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings in defense of property interests subject to U.S. jurisdiction;

(4) Representation of persons before any federal or state agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §510.201(b), not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §510.201 is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

§ 510.507 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §510.201(b) is authorized, provided that all receipt of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.

Subparts F–G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 510.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

[76 FR 35741, June 20, 2011]

§ 510.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13466 of June 26, 2008 (73 FR 36787, June 27, 2008), Executive Order 13551 of August 30, 2010 (75 FR 53837, September 1, 2010), Executive Order 13570 of April 18, 2011 (76 FR 22291, April 20, 2011), and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13466 may be taken by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

[76 FR 35741, June 20, 2011]

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 510.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget ("OMB") under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or
Pt. 510, App. A

spons, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

APPENDIX A TO PART 510—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13466

Executive Order 13466 of June 26, 2008

Continuing Certain Restrictions With Respect to North Korea and North Korean Nationals

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.) (NEA), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code, I, GEORGE W. BUSH, President of the United States of America, find that the current existence and risk of the proliferation of weapons-usable fissile material on the Korean Peninsula constitute an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States, and I hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat. I further find that, as we deal with that threat through multilateral diplomacy, it is necessary to continue certain restrictions with respect to North Korea that would otherwise be lifted pursuant to a forthcoming proclamation that will terminate the exercise of authorities under the Trading With the Enemy Act (50 U.S.C. App. 1 et seq.) (TWEA) with respect to North Korea.

Accordingly, I hereby order:

Section 1. Except to the extent provided in statutes or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the date of this order, the following are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

All property and interests in property of North Korea or a North Korean national that, pursuant to the President’s authorities under the TWEA, the exercise of which has been continued in accordance with section 101(b) of Public Law 95-223 (91 Stat. 1625; 50 U.S.C. App. 5(b) note), were blocked as of June 16, 2000, and remained blocked immediately prior to the date of this order.

Sec. 2. Except to the extent provided in statutes or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the date of this order, United States persons may not register a vessel in North Korea, obtain authorization for a vessel to fly the North Korean flag, or own, lease, operate, or insure any vessel flagged by North Korea.

Sec. 3. (a) Any transaction by a United States person or within the United States that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 4. For the purposes of this order:

(a) The term “person” means an individual or entity;

(b) The term “entity” means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization;

(c) The term “United States person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

Sec. 5. The Secretary of the Treasury, after consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order.

Sec. 6. The Secretary of the Treasury, after consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to submit the recurring and final reports to the Congress on the national emergency declared in this order, consistent with section 401(c) of the NEA (50 U.S.C. 1611(c)) and section 204(c) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1703(c)).

Sec. 7. This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, instrumentalities, or entities, its officers or employees, or any other person.

George W. Bush,
THE WHITE HOUSE,
Unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy, and economy of the United States.

Section 1. (a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person, including any overseas branch, of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(i) The persons listed in the Annex to this order; and

(ii) Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(A) To have, directly or indirectly, imported, exported, reexported to, into, or from North Korea any arms or related materiel;

(B) To have, directly or indirectly, provided training, advice, or other services or assistance, or engaged in financial transactions, related to the manufacture, maintenance, or use of any arms or related materiel to be imported, exported, or reexported to, into, or from North Korea, or following their importation, exportation, or reexportation to, into, or from North Korea;

(C) To have, directly or indirectly, imported, exported, or reexported luxury goods to or into North Korea;

(D) To have, directly or indirectly, engaged in money laundering, the counterfeiting of goods or currency, bulk cash smuggling, narcotics trafficking, or other illicit economic activity that involves or supports the Government of North Korea or any senior official thereof;

(E) To have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services to or in support of, the activities described in subsections (a)(1)(A)–(D) of this section or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order;

(F) To be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; or

(G) To have attempted to engage in any of the activities described in subsections (a)(1)(A)–(F) of this section.

(b) I hereby determine that, to the extent section 233(b)(2) of EEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) may apply, the making of donations of the types of articles specified in such section by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order would seriously impair my ability to deal with the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13466 and expanded in scope in this order, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by subsection (a) of this section.

(c) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section include, but are not limited to:

(i) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and

(ii) The receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any such person.

(d) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this order.

Sec. 2. (a) Any transaction by a United States person or within the United States that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or
attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 3. The provisions of Executive Order 13466 remain in effect, and this order does not affect any action taken pursuant to that order.

Sec. 4. For the purposes of this order:
(a) The term “person” means an individual or entity;
(b) The term “entity” means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization;
(c) The term “United States person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States;
(d) The term “North Korea” includes the territory of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea and the Government of North Korea;
(e) The term “Government of North Korea” means the Government of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea, its agencies, instrumentalities, and controlled entities; and
(f) The term “luxury goods” includes those items listed in 15 CFR 746.4(b)(1) and similar items.

Sec. 5. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render these measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13466 and expanded in scope in this order, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 1(a) of this order.

Sec. 6. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA and the UNPA, as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

Sec. 7. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to determine that circumstances no longer warrant the blocking of the property and interests in property of a person listed in the Annex to this order, and to take necessary action to give effect to that determination.

Sec. 8. This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, agents, or any other person.

Sec. 9. This order is effective at 12:01 p.m., eastern daylight time on August 30, 2010.

Barack Obama,
THE WHITE HOUSE,
August 30, 2010.

ANNEX

Individual

1. KIM Yong Chol (born 1946 or 1947)

Entities

1. Green Pine Associated Corporation
2. Reconnaissance General Bureau
3. Office 39

APPENDIX C TO PART 510—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13570

EXECUTIVE ORDER 13570 OF APRIL 18, 2011

Prohibiting Certain Transactions With Respect to North Korea


I, BARACK OBAMA, President of the United States of America, in order to take additional steps to address the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13466 of June 26, 2008, and expanded in Executive Order 13551 of August 30, 2010, that will ensure implementation of the import restrictions contained in UNSCRs 1718 and 1874 and complement the import restrictions provided for in the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751 et seq.), hereby order:

SECTION 1. Except to the extent provided in statutes or in licenses, regulations, orders, or directives that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted
prior to the date of this order, the importation into the United States, directly or indirectly, of any goods, services, or technology from North Korea is prohibited.

Sec. 2. (a) Any transaction by a United States person or within the United States that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 3. The provisions of Executive Orders 13466 and 13551 remain in effect, and this order does not affect any action taken pursuant to those orders.

Sec. 4. For the purposes of this order:

(a) The term “person” means an individual or entity;

(b) The term “entity” means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization;

(c) The term “United States person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States;

(d) The term “North Korea” includes the territory of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea and the Government of North Korea; and

(e) The term “Government of North Korea” means the Government of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea, its agencies, instrumentalities, and controlled entities.

Sec. 5. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA and the UNPA as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

Sec. 6. This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

Sec. 7. This order is effective at 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time on April 19, 2011.

Barack Obama,
THE WHITE HOUSE.
Pt. 515  
515.330 Person within the United States.  
515.331 Merchandise.  
515.332 Information and informational materials.  
515.333 Depository institution.  
515.334 United States national.  
515.335 Permanent resident alien.  
515.336 Confiscated.  
515.337 Prohibited officials of the Government of Cuba.  
515.338 Prohibited members of the Cuban Communist Party.  
515.339 Close relative.  

Subpart D—Interpretations  
515.401 Reference to amended sections.  
515.402 Effect of amendment of sections of this part or of other orders, etc.  
515.403 Termination and acquisition of the interest of a designated national.  
515.404 Transactions between principal and agent.  
515.405 Exportation of securities, currency, checks, drafts and promissory notes.  
515.406 Drafts under irrevocable letters of credit; documentary drafts.  
515.407 Administration of blocked estates of decedents.  
515.408 Access to certain safe deposit boxes prohibited.  
515.409 Certain payments to a designated foreign country and nationals through third countries.  
515.410 Dealing abroad in Cuban-origin commodities.  
515.411-515.413 [Reserved]  
515.415 'Travel to Cuba; transportation of certain Cuban nationals.  
515.416-515.419 [Reserved]  
515.420 'Travel to Cuba.  
515.421 'Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.  

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy  
515.501 General and specific licensing procedures.  
515.502 Effect of subsequent license or authorization.  
515.503 Exclusion from licenses and authorizations.  
515.504 Certain judicial proceedings with respect to property of designated nationals.  
515.505 Certain Cuban nationals unblocked.  
515.506-515.507 [Reserved]  
515.508 Payments to blocked accounts in domestic banks.  
515.509 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges.  
515.510 Payments to the United States, States and political subdivisions.  
515.511 Transactions by certain business enterprises.  
515.512 Provision of certain legal services authorized.  
515.513 Purchase and sale of certain securities.  
515.514 Payment of dividends and interest on and redemption and collection of securities.  
515.515 Transfers of securities and interest in securities to blocked accounts in domestic banks.  
515.516 Voting and soliciting of proxies on securities.  
515.517 Access to safe deposit boxes under certain conditions.  
515.518 [Reserved]  
515.519 Limited payments from accounts of United States citizens abroad.  
515.520 Payments from accounts of United States citizens in employ of United States in foreign countries and certain other persons.  
515.521 U.S. assets of certain Cuban corporations.  
515.522 [Reserved]  
515.523 Transactions incident to the administration of decedents' estates.  
515.524 Payment from, and transactions in the administration of certain trusts and estates.  
515.525 Certain transfers as a consequence of the existence or change of marital status authorized.  
515.526 Transactions involving blocked life insurance policies.  
515.527 Certain transactions with respect to United States intellectual property.  
515.528 Certain transactions with respect to blocked foreign intellectual property.  
515.529 Powers of attorney.  
515.530 Exportation of powers of attorney or instructions relating to certain types of transactions.  
515.531 Payment of certain checks and drafts.  
515.532 Completion of certain securities transactions.  
515.533 Exports from the United States to Cuba; reexports of 100% U.S.-origin items to Cuba; negotiation of executory contracts.  
515.535 Exchange of certain securities.  
515.536 Certain transactions with respect to merchandise affected by §515.204.  
515.540 [Reserved]  
515.542 Mail and telecommunications-related transactions.  
515.543 Proof of origin.  
515.544 Certain gifts sent to the United States.  
515.545 Transactions related to information and informational materials.  
515.546 Accounts of Cuban sole proprietorships.  
515.547 Research samples.  
515.548 Overflight payments, emergency landings, and air ambulance services authorized.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 515.101

515.549 Bank accounts and other property of non-Cuban citizens who were in Cuba on or after July 8, 1963.
515.550 Certain vessel transactions authorized.
515.551 Joint bank accounts.
515.552 Proceeds of insurance policies.
515.553 Bank accounts of official representatives in Cuba of foreign governments.
515.554 Transfers of abandoned property under State laws.
515.555 Assets of Cuban firms wholly or substantially owned by U.S. citizens.
515.556 [Reserved]
515.557 Accounts of Cuban partnerships.
515.558 Bunkering of Cuban vessels and fueling of Cuban aircraft by American-owned or controlled foreign firms.
515.559 Certain export and import transactions by U.S.-owned or -controlled foreign firms.
515.560 Travel-related transactions to, from, and within Cuba by persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction.
515.561 Family visits.
515.562 Official business of the U.S. government, foreign governments, and certain intergovernmental organizations.
515.563 Journalistic activities in Cuba.
515.564 Professional research and professional meetings in Cuba.
515.565 Educational activities.
515.566 Religious activities in Cuba.
515.567 Public performances, clinics, workshops, athletic and other competitions, and exhibitions.
515.568 [Reserved]
515.569 Foreign passengers’ baggage.
515.570 Remittances.
515.571 Certain transactions incident to travel to, from, and within the United States by Cuban nationals.
515.572 Authorization to provide travel services, carrier services, and remittance forwarding services.
515.573 Physical presence and business presence in Cuba authorized; Cuban news bureaus.
515.574 Support for the Cuban people.
515.575 Humanitarian projects.
515.576 Activities of private foundations or research or educational institutes.
515.577 Authorized transactions necessary and ordinarily incident to publishing.
515.578 Exportation, reexportation, and importation of certain Internet-based services; importation of software.
515.579 Funds transfers for third-country official missions and certain intergovernmental organizations.
515.580 Global insurance policies covering individuals traveling to Cuba.
515.581 Transactions related to conferences in third countries authorized.
515.582 Importation of certain goods and services produced by independent Cuban entrepreneurs.
515.583 Provision of certain goods and services to Cuban nationals sequestered aboard vessels in U.S. ports.
515.584 Certain financial transactions involving Cuba.
515.585 Certain transactions in third countries.
515.586 Cuban official missions in the United States.
515.587 Remittances from Cuban nationals to persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction.
515.588 Certain Cuban legal services authorized.
515.589 Authorization of emergency medical services.

Subpart F—Reports

515.601 Records and reports.

Subpart G—Penalties

515.701 Penalties.

Subpart H—Procedures

515.801 Procedures.
515.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.
515.803 Customs procedures; merchandise specified in §515.204.

Subpart I—Miscellaneous Provisions

515.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.


Source: 28 FR 6974, July 9, 1963, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

§ 515.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

(a) This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to one of those parts, or any...
Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 515.201 Transactions involving designated foreign countries or their nationals; effective date.

(a) All of the following transactions are prohibited, except as specifically authorized by the Secretary of the Treasury (or any person, agency, or instrumentality designated by him) by means of regulations, rulings, instructions, licenses, or otherwise, if either such transactions are by, or on behalf of, or pursuant to the direction of a foreign country designated under this part, or any national thereof, or such transactions involve property in which a foreign country designated under this part, or any national thereof, has at any time on or since the effective date of this section had any interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect:

(1) All transfers of credit and all payments between, by, through, or to any banking institution or banking institutions wheresoever located, with respect to any property subject to the jurisdiction of the United States or by any person (including a banking institution) subject to the jurisdiction of the United States;

(2) All transactions in foreign exchange by any person within the United States; and

(3) The exportation or withdrawal from the United States of gold or silver coin or bullion, currency or securities, or the earmarking of any such property, by any person within the United States.

(b) All of the following transactions are prohibited, except as specifically authorized by the Secretary of the Treasury (or any person, agency, or instrumentality designated by him) by means of regulations, rulings, instructions, licenses, or otherwise, if such transactions involve property in which any foreign country designated under this part, or any national thereof, has at any time on or since the effective date of this section had any interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect:

(1) All dealings in, including, without limitation, transfers, withdrawals, or exportations of, any property or evidences of indebtedness or evidences of ownership of property by any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States; and

(2) All transfers outside the United States with regard to any property or property interest subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

(c) Any transaction for the purpose or which has the effect of evading or avoiding any of the prohibitions set forth in paragraph (a) or (b) of this section is hereby prohibited.

(d) For the purposes of this part, the term foreign country designated under this part and the term designated foreign country mean Cuba and the term effective date and the term effective date of this section mean with respect to Cuba, or any national thereof, 12:01 a.m., e.s.t., July 8, 1963.

(e) When a transaction results in the blocking of funds at a banking institution pursuant to this section and a party to the transaction believes the funds have been blocked due to mistaken identity, that party may seek to have such funds unblocked pursuant to the administrative procedures set forth in §501.806 of this chapter.

name of any designated national is prohibited irrespective of the fact that at any time (either prior to, on, or subsequent to the “effective date”) the registered or inscribed owner thereof may have, or appears to have, assigned, transferred or otherwise disposed of any such security.

§ 515.203 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the “effective date” which is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other direction or authorization thereunder and involves any property in which a designated national has or has had an interest since such “effective date” is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power or privilege with respect to such property.

(b) No transfer before the “effective date” shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or interest in, any property in which a designated national has or has had an interest since the “effective date” unless the person with whom such property was held or maintained had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer prior to such “effective date.”

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury before, during or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or render it enforceable to the same extent as it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of section 5(b) of the Trading With the Enemy Act, as amended, and this part and any ruling, order, regulation, direction or instruction issued hereunder.

(d) Transfers of property which otherwise would be null and void, or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void, or unenforceable pursuant to such provisions, as to any person with whom such property was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property was held or maintained;

(2) The person with whom such property was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization by or pursuant to the provisions of this part and was not so licensed or authorized or if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation or the withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) Promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license or other direction or authorization thereunder, or

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by the Secretary of the Treasury, or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation or the withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained;

the person with whom such property was held or maintained filed with the Treasury Department, Washington, D.C., a report in triplicate setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer. The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of this paragraph shall not be deemed to be compliance or evidence of compliance with paragraphs (d) (1) and (2) of this section.

(e) Unless licensed or authorized by §515.504 or otherwise licensed or authorized pursuant to this chapter any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property in which on or since the “effective date” there existed the interest of a designated foreign country or national thereof.

(f) For the purpose of this section the term property includes gold, silver, bullion, currency, coin, credit, securities (as that term is defined in section 2(1)
§515.204 Importation of and dealings in certain merchandise.

(a) Except as specifically authorized by the Secretary of the Treasury (or any person, agency, or instrumentality designated by him) by means of regulations, rulings, instructions, licenses, or otherwise, no person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States may purchase, transport, import, or otherwise deal in or engage in any transaction with respect to any merchandise outside the United States if such merchandise:

(1) Is of Cuban origin; or
(2) Is or has been located in or transported from or through Cuba; or
(3) Is made or derived in whole or in part of any article which is the growth, produce or manufacture of Cuba.

(b) [Reserved]

§515.205 Holding of certain types of blocked property in interest-bearing accounts.

(a) Except as provided by paragraphs (d), (e) and (f) of this section, or as authorized by the Secretary of the Treasury or his delegate by specific license, any person holding any property included in paragraph (b) of this section is prohibited from holding, withholding, using, transferring, engaging in any transactions involving, or exercising any right, power, or privilege with respect to any such property, unless it is held in an interest-bearing account in a domestic bank.

(b) Any person presently holding property subject to the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section which, as of the effective date of this section, is not being held in accordance with the provisions of that paragraph shall transfer such property to or hold such property or cause such property to be held in an interest-bearing account in any domestic bank within 30 days of the effective date of this section.

(c) Any person holding any checks or drafts subject to the provisions of §515.201 is authorized and directed, wherever possible consistent with state law (except as otherwise specifically provided in paragraph (c)(3) of this section), to negotiate or present for collection or payment such instruments and credit the proceeds to interest-bearing accounts. Any transaction by any person incident to the negotiation, processing, presentment, collection or payment of such instruments and deposit of the proceeds into an interest-bearing account is hereby authorized:

Provided that:

(1) The transaction does not represent, directly or indirectly, a transfer of the interest of a designated national to any other country or person;
(2) The proceeds are held in a blocked account indicating the designated national who is the payee or owner of the instrument; and,
(3) In the case of a blocked check or draft which has been purchased by the maker/drawer from the drawee bank (e.g., cashier’s check, money order, or traveler’s check) or which is drawn against a presently existing account, such bank, on presentment of the instrument in accordance with the provisions of this section, shall either:

(i) Pay the instrument (subject to paragraphs (c)(1) and (2) of this section) or
(ii) Credit a blocked account on its books with the amount payable on the instrument.

(d) Property subject to the provisions of paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, held by a person claiming a set-off against such property, is exempt from the provisions of paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this section to the extent of the set-off. Provided however, that interest shall be due from 30 days after the effective date of this section if it
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 515.206 Exempt transactions.

(a) Information and informational materials. (1) The importation from any country and the exportation to any country of information or informational materials as defined in §515.332, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission, are exempt from the prohibitions and regulations of this part except for payments owed to Cuba for telecommunications services between Cuba and the United States, which are subject to the provisions of §515.542.

(2) This section does not authorize transactions related to information or informational materials not fully created and in existence at the date of the transaction, or to the substantive or artistic alteration or enhancement of information or informational materials, or to the provision of marketing and business consulting services by a person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States. Such prohibited transactions include, without limitation, payment of advances for information or informational materials not yet created and completed, provision of services to market, produce or co-produce, create or assist in the creation of information or informational materials, and payment of royalties to

should ultimately be determined that the claim to a set-off is without merit.

(e) Property subject to the provisions of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, held in a customer’s account by a registered broker/dealer in securities, may continue to be held for the customer by the broker/dealer provided interest is credited to the account on any balance not invested in securities in accordance with §515.513. The interest paid on such accounts by a broker/dealer who does not elect to hold such property for a customer’s account in a domestic bank shall not be less than the maximum rate payable on the shortest time deposit available in any domestic bank in the jurisdiction in which the broker/dealer holds the account.

(f) Property subject to the provisions of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, held by a state agency charged with the custody of abandoned or unclaimed property under §515.554 may continue to be held by the agency provided interest is credited to the blocked account in which the property is held by the agency, or the property is held by the agency in a blocked account in a domestic bank. The interest credited to such accounts by an agency which does not elect to hold such property in a domestic bank shall not be less than the maximum rate payable on the shortest time deposit available in any domestic bank in the state.

(g) For purposes of this section, the term interest-bearing account means a blocked account earning interest at no less than the maximum rate payable on the shortest time deposit in the domestic bank where the account is held: Provided however, That such an account may include six-month Treasury bills or insured certificates, with a maturity not exceeding six-months, appropriate to the amounts involved.

(h) The following types of property are subject to paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section:

(1) Any currency, bank deposit and bank accounts subject to the provisions of §515.201;

(2) Any property subject to the provisions of §515.201 which consists, in whole or in part, of undisputed and either liquidated or matured debts, claims, obligations or other evidence of indebtedness, to the extent of any amount that is undisputed and liquidated or matured; and

(3) Any proceeds resulting from the payment of an obligation under paragraph (c) of this section.

(i) For purposes of this section, the term domestic bank includes any FSLIC-insured institution (as defined in 12 CFR 561.1).

(j) For the purposes of this section the term person includes the United States Government or any agency or instrumentality thereof, except where the agency or instrumentality submits to the Office of Foreign Assets Control an opinion of its General Counsel that either:

(1) It lacks statutory authority to comply with this section, or

(2) The requirements of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section are inconsistent with the statutory program under which it operates.

[44 FR 11770, Mar. 2, 1979]
§ 515.207 Entry of vessels engaged in trade with Cuba.

Except as specifically authorized by the Secretary of the Treasury (or any person, agency or instrumentality designated by him), by means of regulations, rulings, instructions, licenses or otherwise,

(a) No vessel that enters a port or place in Cuba to engage in the trade of goods or the purchase or provision of services, may enter a U.S. port for the purpose of loading or unloading freight for a period of 180 days from the date the vessel departed from a port or place in Cuba; and

(b) No vessel carrying goods or passengers to or from Cuba or carrying goods in which Cuba or a Cuban national has an interest may enter a U.S. port with such goods or passengers on board.

NOTE TO § 515.207: For the waiver of the prohibitions contained in this section for vessels engaged in certain trade and travel with Cuba, see § 515.550.


§ 515.208 Restrictions on loans, credits and other financing.

No United States national, permanent resident alien, or United States agency may knowingly make a loan, extend credit or provide other financing for the purpose of financing transactions involving confiscate property the claim to which is owned by a United States national, except for financing by a United States national owning such a claim for a transaction permitted under United States law.

[61 FR 37386, July 18, 1996]

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 515.301 Foreign country.

The term foreign country also includes, but not by way of limitation:

(a) The state and the government of any such territory on or after the “effective date” as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof or any territory, dependency, colony, protectorate, mandate, dominion, possession or place subject to the jurisdiction thereof.

(b) Any other government (including any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof) to the extent and only to the extent that such government exercises or claims to exercise control, authority, jurisdiction or sovereignty over territory which on the “effective date” constituted such foreign country.

(c) Any person to the extent that such person is, or has been, or to the extent that there is reasonable cause to believe that such person is, or has been, since the “effective date,” acting or purporting to act directly or indirectly for the benefit or on behalf of any of the foregoing, and
§ 515.302 National.

(a) The term national when used with respect to a country shall include:

(1) A subject or citizen of that country or any person who has been domiciled in or a permanent resident of that country at any time on or since the "effective date," except persons who were permanent residents of or domiciled in that country in the service of the U.S. Government and persons whose transactions in that country were authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(2) Any partnership, association, corporation, or other organization that, on or since the effective date:

(i) Was or has been organized under the laws of that country;

(ii) Had or has had its principal place of business in that country;

(iii) Was or has been controlled by, or a substantial part of the stocks, share, bonds, debentures, notes, drafts, or other securities or obligations of which was or has been controlled by, directly or indirectly, that country and/or one or more nationals thereof.

(3) Any organization's office or other sub-unit that is located within that country.

(4) Any person to the extent that such person, on or since the "effective date" was or has been acting or purporting to act directly or indirectly for the benefit or on behalf of any national of that country.

(5) Any other person who there is reasonable cause to believe is a "national" as defined in this section.

(b) Persons who travel in Cuba do not become nationals of Cuba solely because of such travel.

(c) The Secretary of the Treasury retains full power to determine that any person is or shall be deemed to be a "national" within the meaning of this section, and to specify the foreign country of which such person is or shall be deemed to be a national.

§ 515.303 Nationals of more than one foreign country.

(a) Any person who by virtue of any provision in this chapter is a national of more than one foreign country shall be deemed to be a national of each of such foreign countries.

(b) In any case in which a person is a national of two or more designated foreign countries, as defined in this chapter, a license or authorization with respect to nationals of one of such designated foreign countries shall not be deemed to apply to such person unless a license or authorization of equal or greater scope is outstanding with respect to nationals of each other designated foreign country of which such person is a national.

(c) In any case in which the combined interests of two or more designated foreign countries, as defined in this chapter, and/or nationals thereof are sufficient in the aggregate to constitute control or ownership of 25 per centum or more of the stock, shares, bonds, debentures, notes, drafts, or other securities or obligations of a partnership, association, corporation or other organization, but such control or a substantial part of such stock, shares, bonds, debentures, notes, drafts, or other securities or obligations is not held by any one such foreign country and/or national thereof, such partnership, association, corporation or other organization shall be deemed to be a national of each of such foreign countries.

§ 515.305 Designated national.

For the purposes of this part, the term designated national shall mean Cuba and any national thereof including any person who is a specially designated national.

§ 515.306 Specially designated national.

(a) The term specially designated national shall mean:

(1) Any person who is determined by the Secretary of the Treasury to be a specially designated national,

(2) Any person who on or since the "effective date" has acted for or on behalf of the Government or authorities exercising control over a designated foreign country, or
§ 515.307 Unblocked national.

Any person licensed pursuant to §515.505 as an unblocked national shall, while so licensed, be regarded as a person who is not a national of any designated foreign country.

§ 515.308 Person.

The term person means an individual, partnership, association, corporation, or other organization.

§ 515.309 Transactions.

The phrase transactions which involve property in which a designated foreign country, or any national thereof, has any interest of any nature whatsoever, includes, but not by way of limitation:

(a) Any payment or transfer to such designated foreign country or national thereof;

(b) Any export or withdrawal from the United States to such designated foreign country, and

(c) Any transfer of credit, or payment of an obligation, expressed in terms of the currency of such designated foreign country.

§ 515.310 Transfer.

The term transfer shall mean any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property and without limitation upon the foregoing shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or other fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or the levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition, or the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power.

§ 515.311 Property; property interests.

(a) Except as defined in §515.203(f) for the purposes of that section the terms property and property interest or property interests shall include, but not by way of limitation, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness obligations, notes, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, and other financial securities, bankers’ acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 515.320 Domestic bank.

The term *domestic bank* shall mean any branch or office within the United States of any of the following which is not a national of a designated foreign country; any bank or trust company incorporated under the banking laws of the United States or any State, territory, or district of the United States, or any private bank or banker subject

§ 515.319 Blocked account.

The term *blocked account* shall mean an account in which any designated national has an interest, with respect to which account payments, transfers or withdrawals or other dealings may not be made or effectuated except pursuant to an authorization or license authorizing such action. The term *blocked account* shall not be deemed to include accounts of unblocked nationals.

[28 FR 6974, July 9, 1963; 28 FR 7427, July 20, 1963]

§ 515.318 Specific license.

A specific license is any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part but not set forth in this part.

[28 FR 6974, July 9, 1963; 28 FR 7427, July 20, 1963]

§ 515.317 General license.

A general license is any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in this part.

[28 FR 6974, July 9, 1963; 28 FR 7427, July 20, 1963]

§ 515.316 License.

Except as otherwise specified, the term *license* shall mean any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

[28 FR 6974, July 9, 1963; 28 FR 7427, July 20, 1963]

§ 515.314 Banking institution.

The term *banking institution* shall include any person engaged primarily or incidentally in the business of banking, of granting or transferring credits, or of purchasing or selling foreign exchange or procuring purchases and sellers thereof, as principal or agent, or any person holding credits for others as a direct or incidental part of his business, or any broker; and, each principal, agent, home office, branch or correspondent of any person so engaged shall be regarded as a separate "banking institution."


§ 515.312 Interest.

The term *interest* when used with respect to property shall mean an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 515.313 Property subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

(a) The phrase *property subject to the jurisdiction of the United States* includes, without limitation, securities, whether registered or bearer, issued by:

(1) The United States or any State, district, territory, possession, county, municipality, or any other subdivision or agency or instrumentality of any thereof; or

(2) Any person with the United States whether the certificate which evidences such property or interest is physically located within or outside the United States.

(b) The phrase *property subject to the jurisdiction of the United States* also includes, without limitation, securities, whether registered or bearer, by whomsoever issued, if the instrument evidencing such property or interest is physically located within the United States.


§ 515.311 Banking institution.

The term *banking institution* shall include any person engaged primarily or incidentally in the business of banking, of granting or transferring credits, or of purchasing or selling foreign exchange or procuring purchases and sellers thereof, as principal or agent, or any person holding credits for others as a direct or incidental part of his business, or any broker; and, each principal, agent, home office, branch or correspondent of any person so engaged shall be regarded as a separate "banking institution."

§ 515.321 United States; continental United States.

The term United States means the United States and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof, including the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands. The term continental United States means the States of the United States and the District of Columbia.

[49 FR 27144, July 2, 1984]

§ 515.322 Authorized trade territory; member of the authorized trade territory.

(a) The term authorized trade territory includes all countries, including any colony, territory, possession, or protectorate, except those countries subject to sanctions pursuant to this chapter. The term does not include the United States.

(b) The term member of the authorized trade territory shall mean any of the foreign countries or political subdivisions comprising the authorized trade territory.


§ 515.323 Occupied area.

The term occupied area shall mean any territory occupied by a designated foreign country which was not occupied by such country prior to the “effective date” of this part.

§ 515.325 National securities exchange.


§ 515.326 Custody of safe deposit boxes.

Safe deposit boxes shall be deemed to be in the custody not only of all persons having access thereto but also of the lessors of such boxes whether or not such lessors have access to such boxes. The foregoing shall not in any way be regarded as a limitation upon the meaning of the term custody.

§ 515.327 Blocked estate of a decedent.

The term blocked estate of a decedent shall mean any decedent’s estate in which a designated national has an interest. A person shall be deemed to have an interest in a decedent’s estate if he:

(a) Was the decedent;

(b) Is a personal representative; or

(c) Is a creditor, heir, legatee, devisee, distributee, or beneficiary.

§ 515.329 Person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States; person subject to U.S. jurisdiction.

The terms person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States and person subject to U.S. jurisdiction include:

(a) Any individual, wherever located, who is a citizen or resident of the United States;

(b) Any person within the United States as defined in §515.330;

(c) Any corporation, partnership, association, or other organization organized under the laws of the United States or of any State, territory, possession, or district of the United States; and

(d) Any corporation, partnership, association, or other organization, wherever organized or doing business, that is owned or controlled by persons specified in paragraphs (a) or (c) of this section.

§ 515.330 Person within the United States.

(a) The term person within the United States, includes:

(1) Any person, wheresoever located, who is a resident of the United States;

(2) Any person actually within the United States;

(3) Any corporation, partnership, association, or other organization organized under the laws of the United States;
States or of any State, territory, possession, or district of the United States; and
(4) Any corporation, partnership, association, or other organization, wherever organized or doing business, which is owned or controlled by any person or persons specified in paragraphs (a)(1) or (a)(3) of this section.

(b) [Reserved]


§515.331 Merchandise.
The term merchandise means all goods, wares and chattels of every description without limitation of any kind.

§515.332 Information and informational materials.
(a) For purposes of this part, the term information and informational materials means:
(1) Publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiches, tapes, compact disks, CD ROMs, artworks, news wire feeds, and other information and informational articles.
(2) To be considered informational materials, artworks must be classified under Chapter subheading 9701, 9702, or 9703 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

(b) The term information and informational materials does not include items:
(1) That would be controlled for export pursuant to section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, 50 U.S.C. App. 2401–2420 (1993) (the “EAA”), or section 6 of the EAA to the extent that such controls promote nonproliferation of antiterrorism policies of the United States, including “software” that is not “publicly available” as these terms are defined in 15 CFR parts 779 and 799.1 (1994); or
(2) With respect to which acts are prohibited by 18 U.S.C. chapter 37.

[60 FR 39256, Aug. 2, 1995]

§515.333 Depository institution.
The term depository institution means any of the following:
(a) An insured bank as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act;
(b) An insured institution as defined in section 408(a) of the National Housing Act;
(c) An insured credit union as defined in section 101 of the Federal Credit Union Act;
or
(d) Any other institution that is carrying on banking activities pursuant to a charter from a Federal or state banking authority.

[57 FR 33997, Nov. 16, 1992]

§515.334 United States national.
As used in §515.208, the term United States national means:
(a) Any United States citizen; or
(b) Any other legal entity which is organized under the laws of the United States, or of any State, the District of Columbia, or any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States, and which has its principal place of business in the United States.

[61 FR 37386, July 18, 1996]

§515.335 Permanent resident alien.
As used in §515.208, the term permanent resident alien means an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence into the United States.

[61 FR 37386, July 18, 1996]

§515.336 Confiscated.
As used in §515.208, the term confiscated refers to:
(a) The nationalization, expropriation, or other seizure by the Cuban Government of ownership or control of property, on or after January 1, 1959:
(1) Without the property having been returned or adequate and effective compensation provided; or
(2) Without the claim to the property having been settled pursuant to an international claims settlement agreement or other mutually accepted settlement procedure; and
(b) The repudiation by the Cuban Government of, the default by the Cuban Government on, or the failure of the Cuban Government to pay, on or after January 1, 1959:
(1) A debt of any enterprise which has been nationalized, expropriated, or otherwise taken by the Cuban Government;
§ 515.337 Prohibited officials of the Government of Cuba.

For purposes of this part, the term prohibited officials of the Government of Cuba means Ministers and Vice-ministers, members of the Council of State and the Council of Ministers; members and employees of the National Assembly of People’s Power; members of any provincial assembly; local sector chiefs of the Committees for the Defense of the Revolution; Director Generals and sub-Director Generals and higher of all Cuban ministries and state agencies; employees of the Ministry of the Interior (MININT); employees of the Ministry of Defense (MINPAR); secretaries and first secretaries of the Confederation of Labor of Cuba (CTC) and its component unions; chief editors, editors, and deputy editors of Cuban state-run media organizations and programs, including newspapers, television, and radio; and members and employees of the Supreme Court (Tribuno Supremo Nacional).

[74 FR 46003, Sept. 8, 2009]

§ 515.338 Prohibited members of the Cuban Communist Party.

For purposes of this part, the term prohibited members of the Cuban Communist Party means members of the Politburo, the Central Committee, Department Heads of the Central Committee, employees of the Central Committee, and secretaries and first secretaries of the provincial Party central committees.

[74 FR 46003, Sept. 8, 2009]

§ 515.339 Close relative.

(a) For purposes of this part, the term close relative used with respect to any person means any individual related to that person by blood, marriage, or adoption who is no more than three generations removed from that person or from a common ancestor with that person.

(b) Example. Your mother’s first cousin is your close relative for purposes of this part, because you are both no more than three generations removed from your great-grandparents, who are the ancestors you have in common. Similarly, your husband’s great-grandson is your close relative for purposes of this part, because he is no more than three generations removed from your husband. Your daughter’s father-in-law is not your close relative for purposes of this part, because you have no common ancestor.

[74 FR 46003, Sept. 8, 2009]
§ 515.403 Termination and acquisition of the interest of a designated national.

(a) Except as provided in §515.525, whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a designated national, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property in which a designated national has or has had an interest unless there exists in such property an interest of a designated national, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred to a designated national such property shall be deemed to be property in which there exists the interest of a designated national.

§ 515.404 Transactions between principal and agent.

A transaction between any person within the United States and any principal, agent, home office, branch, or correspondent, outside the United States of such person is a transaction prohibited by §515.201 to the same extent as if the parties to the transaction were in no way affiliated or associated with each other.

§ 515.405 Exportation of securities, currency, checks, drafts and promissory notes.

Section 515.201 prohibits the exportation of securities, currency, checks, drafts and promissory notes to a designated foreign country.

§ 515.406 Drafts under irrevocable letters of credit; documentary drafts.

Section 515.201 prohibits the presentation, acceptance or payment of:

(a) Drafts or other orders for payment drawn under irrevocable letters of credit issued in favor of or on behalf of any designated national;

(b) Drafts or other orders for payment, in which any designated national has on or since the "effective date" had any interest, drawn under any irrevocable letter of credit; and

(c) Documentary drafts in which any designated national has on or since the "effective date" had any interest.

§ 515.407 Administration of blocked estates of decedents.

With respect to transactions incident to the administration of the blocked estate of a decedent, including the appointment and qualification of personal representatives, the collection and liquidation of assets, the payment of claims, and distribution to beneficiaries, attention is directed to §515.523, which authorizes all transactions incident to the administration and distribution of the assets of blocked estates of decedents.

§ 515.408 Access to certain safe deposit boxes prohibited.

Section 515.201 prohibits access to any safe deposit box within the United States in the custody of any designated national or containing any property in which any designated national has any interest or which there is reasonable cause to believe contains property in which any such designated national has any interest. Attention is directed to §515.517 which authorizes access to such safe deposit boxes under certain conditions.

§ 515.409 Certain payments to a designated foreign country and nationals through third countries.

Section 515.201 prohibits any request or authorization made by or on behalf of a bank or other person within the United States to a bank or other person outside of the United States as a result of which request or authorization such latter bank or person makes a payment or transfer of credit either directly or indirectly to a designated national.

§ 515.410 Dealing abroad in Cuban-origin commodities.

Section 515.204 prohibits, unless licensed, the importation of commodities of Cuban origin. It also prohibits, unless licensed, persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States from purchasing, transporting or otherwise dealing in commodities of Cuban origin which are outside the United States.
Attention is directed to § 515.585, which authorizes certain dealings in commodities of Cuban origin outside the United States.

§§ 515.411–515.413 [Reserved]

§ 515.415 Travel to Cuba; transportation of certain Cuban nationals.

(a) The following transactions are prohibited by § 515.201 when in connection with the transportation of any Cuban national, except a Cuban national holding an unexpired immigrant or non-immigrant visa or a returning resident of the United States, from Cuba to the United States, unless otherwise licensed:

(1) Transactions incident to travel to, from, or within Cuba;
(2) The transportation to Cuba of a vessel or aircraft;
(3) The transportation into the United States of any vessel or aircraft which has been in Cuba since the effective date, regardless of registry;
(4) The provision of any services to a Cuban national, regardless of whether any consideration for such services is furnished by the Cuban national;
(5) The transportation or importation of baggage or other property of a Cuban national;
(6) The transfer of funds or other property to any person where such transfer involves the provision of services to a Cuban national or the transportation or importation of, or any transactions involving, property in which Cuba or any Cuban national has any interest, including baggage or other such property;
(7) Any other transaction such as payment of port fees and charges in Cuba and payment for fuel, meals, lodging; and
(8) The receipt or acceptance of any gratuity, grant, or support in the form of meals, lodging, fuel, payments of travel or maintenance expenses, or otherwise, in connection with travel to or from Cuba or travel or maintenance within Cuba.

(b) Transactions incident to the travel to the United States of Cuban nationals who are traveling other than in a non-immigrant status or pursuant to other non-immigrant travel authorization issued by the U.S. government are not authorized under the provisions of § 515.571.

(c) Transactions described in paragraph (a) of this section are not “transactions ordinarily incident to travel to and from Cuba” as set forth in § 515.560(c).

§§ 515.416–515.419 [Reserved]

§ 515.420 Travel to Cuba.

The prohibition on dealing in property in which Cuba or a Cuban national has an interest set forth in § 515.201(b)(1) includes a prohibition on the receipt of goods or services in Cuba, even if provided free-of-charge by the Government of Cuba or a national of Cuba or paid for by a third-country national who is not subject to U.S. jurisdiction. The prohibition set forth in § 515.201(b)(1) also prohibits payment for air travel to Cuba on a third-country carrier unless the travel is pursuant to an OFAC general or specific license.

§ 515.421 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

(a) Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(1) A transaction by or with a prohibited official of the Government of Cuba, as defined in § 515.337, or a prohibited member of the Cuban Communist Party, as defined in § 515.338, where the terms of the applicable general or specific license expressly exclude transactions with such persons;
(2) A transaction involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property that is not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license;
(3) A transaction prohibited by § 515.208; or
(4) In the case of export or reexport-related transactions authorized by § 515.533(a), payment or financing that is not authorized by § 515.533 or § 515.584(f).
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 515.504 Certain judicial proceedings with respect to property of designated nationals.

(a) Subject to the limitations of paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) of this section judicial proceedings are authorized with respect to property in which on or since the “effective date” there has existed the interest of a designated national.

(b) A judicial proceeding is authorized by this section only if it is based upon a cause of action which accrued prior to the “effective date”.

(c) This section does not authorize or license:

(1) The entry of any judgment or of any decree or order of similar or analogous effect upon any judgment book, minute book, journal or otherwise, or the docketing of any judgment in any docket book, or the filing of any judgment roll or the taking of any other similar or analogous action.

(2) Any payment or delivery out of a blocked account based upon a judicial proceeding nor does it authorize the enforcement or carrying out of any judgment or decree or order of similar or analogous effect with regard to any property in which a designated national has an interest.

(d) If a judicial proceeding relates to property in which there exists the interest of any designated national other than a person who would not have been a designated national except for his relationship to an occupied area, such proceeding is authorized only if it is based upon a claim in which no person...
other than any of the following has had an interest since the “effective date”:

(1) A citizen of the United States;
(2) A corporation organized under the laws of the United States or any State, territory or possession thereof, or the District of Columbia;
(3) A natural person who is and has been since the “effective date” a resident of the United States and who has not been a specially designated national;
(4) A legal representative (whether or not appointed by a court of the United States) or successor in interest by inheritance, device, bequest, or operation of law, who falls within any of the categories specified in paragraphs (a) (1), (2), and (3) of this section but only to the same extent that their principals or predecessors would be qualified by such paragraphs.

§ 515.505 Certain Cuban nationals unblocked.

(a) General license unblocking certain persons. The following persons are licensed as unblocked nationals, as that term is defined in § 515.307 of this part:

(1) Any individual national of Cuba who:
(i) Has taken up residence in the United States; and
(ii) Is a United States citizen; is a lawful permanent resident alien of the United States; has applied to become a lawful permanent resident alien of the United States and has an adjustment of status application pending; or is lawfully present and intending to lawfully remain in the United States on a permanent basis; and
(iii) Is not a prohibited official of the Government of Cuba, as defined in § 515.337 of this part, or a prohibited member of the Cuban Communist Party, as defined in § 515.338 of this part.

(2) Any individual national of Cuba who has taken up permanent residence outside of Cuba, provided that the required documentation specified in paragraph (c) of this section is obtained and the individual is not a prohibited official of the Government of Cuba, as defined in § 515.337, or a prohibited member of the Cuban Communist Party, as defined in § 515.338;

(3) Any entity that otherwise would be a national of Cuba solely because of the interest therein of one or more persons licensed in this paragraph (a) as an unblocked national;
(4) Any entity, office, or other sub-unit authorized pursuant to § 515.573; and
(5) Any individual authorized to establish domicile in Cuba pursuant to § 515.573(a)(4).

NOTE TO § 515.505(a): An individual unblocked pursuant to this paragraph does not become blocked again merely by leaving the United States or the country in which he or she has taken up permanent residence. An individual unblocked national remains unblocked unless and until the individual thereafter becomes domiciled in or a permanent resident of Cuba.

(b) General license unblocking blocked accounts. Banking institutions, as defined in § 515.314, including U.S. registered brokers or dealers in securities and U.S. registered money transmitters, are authorized to unblock any blocked account, as defined in § 515.319, that had been previously blocked solely because of the interest therein of one or more persons licensed in paragraph (a) of this section as unblocked nationals.

(c) Required documentation. In determining whether an individual national of Cuba qualifies as an unblocked national under paragraph (a)(2) of this section, persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction must obtain evidence demonstrating that the individual satisfies the requirements of that paragraph. Such evidence may include copies of documents issued by government authorities demonstrating citizenship or lawful permanent residence in a third country. These could include, depending on the information provided in the document in question, a passport, voter registration card, permanent resident alien card, national identity card, or other similar documents. Where such documents are unavailable, persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction may also rely on evidence that the individual has been resident for the past two years without interruption in a single country outside of Cuba, or a sworn statement or other evidence that the individual does not intend to, or would not be welcome to, return to Cuba.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 515.509 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges.

(a) Any banking institution within the United States is hereby authorized to:

(1) Debit any blocked account with such banking institution (or with another office within the United States of such banking institution) in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed to such banking institution by the owner of such blocked account.

(2) Make book entries against any foreign currency account maintained by it with a banking institution in a designated foreign country for the purpose of responding to debits to such account for normal service charges in connection therewith.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charge shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, account carrying charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail insurance, stationery and supplies, check books, and other similar items.


§§ 515.506–515.507 [Reserved]

§ 515.508 Payments to blocked accounts in domestic banks.

(a) Any payment or transfer of credit to a blocked account in a domestic bank in the name of any designated national is hereby authorized providing such payment or transfer shall not be made from any blocked account if such payment or transfer represents, directly or indirectly, a transfer of the interest of a designated national to any other country or person.

(b) This section does not authorize:

(1) Any payment or transfer to any blocked account held in a name other than that of the designated national who is the ultimate beneficiary of such payment or transfer; or

(2) Any foreign exchange transaction including, but not by way of limitation, any transfer of credit, or payment of an obligation, expressed in terms of the currency of any foreign country.

(c) This section does not authorize any payment or transfer of credit comprising an integral part of a transaction which cannot be effected without the subsequent issuance of a further license.

(d) This section does not authorize the crediting of the proceeds of the sale of securities held in a blocked account or a subaccount thereof, or the income derived from such securities to a blocked account or subaccount under any name or designation which differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or subaccount in which such securities were held.


NOTE TO § 515.505: See § 515.571 for the authorization of certain limited transactions incident to travel to, from, and within the United States by Cuban nationals who are present in the United States in a non-immigrant status or pursuant to other non-immigrant travel authorization issued by the U.S. government.

§ 515.510 Payments to the United States, States and political subdivisions.

(a) The payment from any blocked account to the United States or any agency or instrumentality thereof or to any State, territory, district, county, municipality or other political subdivision of the United States, of customs duties, taxes, and fees payable thereto by the owner of such blocked account is hereby authorized.

(b) This section also authorizes transactions incident to the payment of customs duties, taxes, and fees from blocked accounts, such as the levying of assessments, the creation and enforcement of liens, and the sale of blocked property in satisfaction of liens for customs duties, taxes, and fees.

§ 515.511 Transactions by certain business enterprises.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) of this section any partnership, association, corporation or other organization which on the “effective date” was actually engaged in a commercial, banking or financial business within the United States and which is a national of a designated foreign country, is hereby authorized to engage in all transactions ordinarily incidental to the normal conduct of its business activities within the United States.

(b) This section does not authorize any transaction which would require a license if such organization were a national of a designated foreign country.

(c) This section does not authorize any transaction by a specially designated national.

(d) Any organization engaging in business pursuant to this section shall not engage in any transaction, pursuant to this section or any other license or authorization contained in this part, which, directly or indirectly, substantially diminishes or imperils the assets of such organization or otherwise prejudicially affects the financial position of such organization.

(e) No dealings with regard to any account shall be evidence that any person having an interest therein is actually engaged in commercial, banking or financial business within the United States.

§ 515.512 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of Cuba or a Cuban national is authorized, provided that receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be authorized by or pursuant to paragraph (d) or (e) of this section, or otherwise authorized pursuant to this part:

1. Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part.

2. Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

3. Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

4. Representation of persons before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons;

5. Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to Cuba or a Cuban national, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property in which Cuba or a Cuban national has had an interest at any time on or since 12:01 a.m., Eastern Standard Time, July 8, 1963, is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 515.513 Purchase and sale of certain securities.

(a) The bona fide purchase and sale of securities on a national securities exchange by banking institutions within

(d) Receipts of payment—(1) Legal services to or on behalf of certain blocked persons. All receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section to or on behalf of a prohibited official of the Government of Cuba, as defined in § 515.337, or a prohibited member of the Cuban Communist Party, as defined in § 515.338, must be specifically licensed or otherwise authorized pursuant to § 515.512(e), which authorizes certain payments from funds originating outside the United States.

(2) Legal services to or on behalf of all others. All receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section to or on behalf of Cuba or a Cuban national, other than those described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, are authorized, except that nothing in this section authorizes the debiting of any blocked account or the transfer of any blocked property.

(e) Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States authorized. Receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 515.512(a) to or on behalf of a prohibited official of the Government of Cuba, as defined in § 515.337, or a prohibited member of the Cuban Communist Party, as defined in § 515.338, are authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that:

(1) The funds received by persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction as payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 515.512(a) to or on behalf of a prohibited official of the Government of Cuba, as defined in § 515.337, or a prohibited member of the Cuban Communist Party, as defined in § 515.338, are authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that:

(i) A source within the United States; (ii) Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a person subject to U.S. jurisdiction; or (iii) Any person, other than the person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter other than part 515.

(2) Reports. (i) Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section must submit annual reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar year during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:

(A) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and (B) If applicable:

(i) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the person subject to U.S. jurisdiction receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses; (2) A general description of the services provided; and (3) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.

(ii) The reports, which must reference this section, are to be mailed to: Department of the Treasury, Office of Foreign Assets Control, Attn: Licensing Division, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Annex, Washington, DC 20220.

Note 1 to § 515.512: Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to § 515.512(a) do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses, or to pay for such services. This does not authorize the hiring of Cuban nationals. Additionally, persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 515.512(a).

Note 2 to § 515.512: See §§ 515.527 and 515.528 for general licenses authorizing fees due to attorneys in connection with certain intellectual property-related transactions. See § 515.588 for a general license authorizing the receipt of, and payment for, certain legal services from Cuba or a Cuban national.

[80 FR 56919, Sept. 21, 2015]
the United States for the account, and pursuant to the authorization, of nationals of a designated foreign country and the making and receipt of payments, transfers of credit, and transfers of such securities which are necessary incidents of any such purchase or sale are hereby authorized provided the following terms and conditions are complied with:

(1) In the case of the purchase of securities, the securities purchased shall be held in an account in a banking institution within the United States in the name of the national whose account was debited to purchase such securities; and

(2) In the case of the sale of securities, the proceeds of the sale shall be credited to an account in the name of the national for whose account the sale was made and in the banking institution within the United States which held the securities for such national.

(b) This section does not authorize the crediting of the proceeds of the sale of securities held in a blocked account or a subaccount thereof, to a blocked account or subaccount under any name or designation which differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or subaccount in which such securities were held.

(c) Securities issued or guaranteed by the Government of the United States or any State, territory, district, county, municipality, or other political subdivision thereof (including agencies and instrumentalities of the foregoing) need not be purchased or sold on a national securities exchange, but purchases or sales of such securities shall be made at market value and pursuant to all other terms and conditions prescribed in this section.

§515.514 Payment of dividends and interest on and redemption and collection of securities.

(a) The payment to, and receipt by, a banking institution within the United States of funds payable in respect of securities (including coupons) presented by such banking institution to the proper paying agents within the United States for redemption or collection for the account and pursuant to the authorization of nationals of a designated country is hereby authorized provided the proceeds of the redemption or collection are credited to a blocked account in such banking institution in the name of the national for whose account the redemption or collection was made.

(b) The payment to, and receipt by, a banking institution within the United States of funds or other property representing dividends or interest on securities held by such banking institution in a blocked account is hereby authorized provided the funds or other property are credited to or deposited in a blocked account in such banking institution in the name of the national for whose account the securities were held. Notwithstanding §515.202, this paragraph authorizes the foregoing transactions although such securities are registered or inscribed in the name of any designated national and although the national in whose name the securities are registered or inscribed may not be the owner of such blocked account.

(c) The performance of such other acts, and the effecting of such other transactions, as may be necessarily incident to any of the foregoing, are also hereby authorized.

(d) This section does not authorize the crediting of the proceeds of the redemption or collection of securities (including coupons) held in a blocked account or a subaccount thereof, or the income derived from such securities to a blocked account or subaccount under any name or designation which differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or subaccount in which such securities were held.

(e) This section does not authorize any issuer or other obligor, with respect to a security, who is a designated national, to make any payment, transfer or withdrawal.

§515.515 Transfers of securities to blocked accounts in domestic banks.

(a) Transactions ordinarily incident to the transfer of securities from a blocked account in the name of any person to a blocked account in the same name in a domestic bank are hereby authorized provided such securities shall not be transferred from any
§ 515.520 Payments from accounts of United States citizens in employ of United States in foreign countries and certain other persons.

(a) Banking institutions within the United States are hereby authorized to make all payments, transfers and withdrawals from accounts in the name of citizens of the United States accompanying such United States employees in the course of their employment by any organization acting on behalf of the Government of the United States.

(b) Banking institutions within the United States are also hereby authorized to make all payments, transfers and withdrawals from accounts in the name of members of the armed forces of the United States and of citizens of the United States accompanying such armed forces in the course of their employment by any organization acting on behalf of the Government of the United States.

§ 515.521 Limited payments from accounts of United States citizens abroad.

(a) Payments and transfers of credit from blocked accounts for expenditures within the United States or the authorized trade territory of any citizen of the United States who are within any foreign country are hereby authorized provided the following terms and conditions are complied with:

(1) Such payments and transfers shall be made only from blocked accounts in the name, or in which the beneficial interest is held by, such citizens or his family.

(2) The total of all such payments and transfers made under this section shall not exceed $1,000 in any one calendar month for any such citizen or his family.

(b) This section does not authorize any remittance to a designated foreign country or, any payment, transfer, or withdrawal which could not be effected without a license by a person within the United States who is not a national of a designated foreign country.

§ 515.521 U.S. assets of certain Cuban corporations.

(a) Specific licenses may be issued unblocking the net pro rata shares of individuals who are permanent residents of the United States or the authorized trade territory, and who are not specially designated nationals, in U.S.-located assets of corporations formed under the laws of Cuba, after deducting the total debt due creditors for claims that accrued prior to the effective date, in cases where all of the following conditions are met:

1. The assets were owned by, or accrued to, the corporation before the effective date of the regulations;
2. The corporation did not carry on substantial business in Cuba under the management or control of the applicant(s) after the effective date;
3. In cases where the blocked assets purportedly have been nationalized by Cuba, compensation has not been paid to the applicant(s).

(b) Applications for specific licenses under this section must include all of the following information:

1. A detailed description of the corporation, its by-laws, activities, distribution of shares, and its current status;
2. Proof of the permanent residence of the applicant(s) in the United States or the authorized trade territory;
3. A list of all officers, directors and shareholders of the corporation, giving the citizenship and the residence of each person as of the date of the application;
4. A detailed description of all of the assets of the corporation, wherever located, including a statement of all known encumbrances or claims against them; and
5. Detailed information regarding the status of all debts and other obligations of the corporation, specifying the citizenship and residence of each creditor on the effective date and on the date of the application.

[50 FR 33720, Aug. 21, 1985. Redesignated at 64 FR 25813, May 13, 1999]

§ 515.522 [Reserved]

§ 515.523 Transactions incident to the administration of decedents’ estates.

All transactions incident to the administration and distribution of the assets of a blocked estate of a decedent are authorized. Such transactions include the appointment and qualification of a personal representative in the United States or Cuba, collection and preservation of assets by a personal representative and associated fees, payment of funeral expenses and expenses of the last illness, transfer of title, and distribution of assets pursuant to a valid testamentary disposition or intestate succession. All property distributed pursuant to this section is unblocked, provided that neither Cuba nor a Cuban national (other than the decedent or a person unblocked pursuant to §515.505) has an interest in the property.

NOTE TO §515.523: See §515.570(f)(1) for a general license authorizing funds deposited in a blocked bank account in a banking institution, as defined in §515.314, as a result of certain administration of decedents’ estates to be remitted to a national of Cuba.

[80 FR 56920, Sept. 21, 2015]

§ 515.524 Payment from, and transactions in the administration of certain trusts and estates.

(a) Any bank or trust company incorporated under the laws of the United States, or of any State, territory, possession, or district of the United States, or any private bank subject to supervision and examination under the banking laws of any State of the United States, acting as trustee of a trust created by gift, donation, or bequest and administered in the United States, in which one or more persons who are designated nationals have an interest, beneficial or otherwise, or are
§ 515.525 Certain transfers as a consequence of the existence or change of marital status authorized.

Any transfer of any dower, curtesy, community property, or other interest of any nature whatsoever, provided that such transfer arises solely as a consequence of the existence or change of marital status, is authorized.

[80 FR 56920, Sept. 21, 2015]

§ 515.526 Transactions involving blocked life insurance policies.

(a) The following transactions are hereby authorized:

(1) The payment of premiums and interest on policy loans with respect to any blocked life insurance policy;

(2) The issuance, servicing or transfer of any blocked life insurance policy in which the only blocked interest is that of one or more of the following:

(i) A member of the armed forces of the United States or a person accompanying such forces (including personnel of the American Red Cross, and similar organizations);

(ii) An officer or employee of the United States;

(iii) A citizen of the United States resident in a designated foreign country; and

(3) The issuance, servicing or transfer of any blocked life insurance policy in which the only blocked interest (other than that of a person specified in paragraph (a)(2) of this section) is that of a beneficiary.

(b) Paragraph (a) of this section does not authorize:

(1) Any payment to the insurer from any blocked account except a blocked account of the insured or beneficiary, or

(2) Any payment by the insurer to a national of a designated foreign country unless payment is made by deposit in a blocked account in a domestic bank in the name of the national who is the ultimate beneficiary thereof.

(c) The application, in accordance with the provisions of the policy or the established practice of the insurer of the dividends, cash surrender value, or loan value, of any blocked life insurance policy is also hereby authorized for the purpose of:

(1) Paying premiums;

(2) Paying policy loans and interest thereon;

(3) Establishing paid-up insurance;

(4) Accumulating such dividends or values to the credit of the policy on the books of the insurer.

(d) As used in this section:

(1) The term blocked life insurance policy shall mean any life insurance policy or annuity contract, or contract supplementary thereto, in which there is a blocked interest.

(2) Any interest of a national of a designated foreign country shall be deemed to be a “blocked interest.”

(3) The term servicing shall mean the following transactions with respect to any blocked life insurance policy:
§ 515.527 Certain transactions with respect to United States intellectual property.

(a)(1) Transactions related to the registration and renewal in the United States Patent and Trademark Office or the United States Copyright Office of patents, trademarks, and copyrights in which the Government of Cuba or a Cuban national has an interest are authorized.

(2) No transaction or payment is authorized or approved pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) of this section with respect to a mark, trade name, or commercial name that is the same as or substantially similar to a mark, trade name, or commercial name that was used in connection with a business or assets that were confiscated, as that term is defined in §515.336, unless the original owner of the mark, trade name, or commercial name, or the bona fide successor-in-interest has expressly consented.

(b) This section authorizes the payment from blocked accounts or otherwise of fees currently due to the United States Government in connection with any transaction authorized in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) This section further authorizes the payment from blocked accounts or otherwise of the reasonable and customary fees and charges currently due to attorneys or representatives within the United States in connection with the transactions authorized in paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 515.528 Certain transactions with respect to blocked foreign intellectual property.

(a) The following transactions by any person who is not a designated national are hereby authorized:

(1) The filing and prosecution of any application for a blocked foreign patent, trademark or copyright, or for the renewal thereof;

(2) The receipt of any blocked foreign patent, trademark or copyright;

(3) The filing and prosecution of opposition or infringement proceedings with respect to any blocked foreign patent, trademark, or copyright, and the prosecution of a defense to any such proceedings;

(4) The payment of fees currently due to the government of any foreign country, either directly or through an attorney or representative, in connection with any of the transactions authorized by paragraphs (a) (1), (2), and (3) of this section or for the maintenance of any blocked foreign patent, trademark or copyright; and

(5) The payment of reasonable and customary fees currently due to attorneys or representatives in any foreign country incurred in connection with any of the transactions authorized by paragraphs (a) (1), (2), (3), or (4) of this section.

(b) Payments effected pursuant to the terms of paragraphs (a) (4) and (5) of this section may not be made from any blocked account.

(c) As used in this section the term blocked foreign patent, trademark, or copyright shall mean any patent, petty patent, design patent, trademark or copyright issued by any foreign country in which a designated foreign country or national thereof has an interest,
including any patent, petty patent, design patent, trademark, or copyright issued by a designated foreign country.

[28 FR 6974, July 9, 1963, as amended at 60 FR 54196, Oct. 20, 1995]

§ 515.529 Powers of attorney.

(a) No power of attorney, whether granted before or after the “effective date” shall be invalid by reason of any of the provisions of this part with respect to any transaction licensed by or pursuant to the provisions of this part.

(b) This section does not authorize any transaction pursuant to a power of attorney if such transaction is prohibited by §515.201 and is not otherwise licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part.

(c) This section does not authorize the creation of any power of attorney in favor of any person outside of the United States or the exportation from the United States of any power of attorney.

§ 515.530 Exportation of powers of attorney or instructions relating to certain types of transactions.

(a) The exportation to any foreign country of powers of attorney or other instruments executed or issued by any person within the United States who is not a national of a designated foreign country, which are limited to authorizations or instructions to effect transactions incident to the following, are hereby authorized upon the condition prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section:

(1) The representation of the interest of such person in a decedent’s estate which is being administered in a designated foreign country and the collection of the distributive share of such person in such estate;

(2) The maintenance, preservation, supervision or management of any property located in a designated foreign country in which such person has an interest; and

(3) The conveyance, transfer, release, sale or other disposition of any property specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section or any real estate or tangible personal property if the value thereof does not exceed the sum of $5,000 or its equivalent in foreign currency.

(b) No instrument which authorizes the conveyance, transfer, release, sale or other disposition of any property may be exported under this section unless it contains an express stipulation that such authority may not be exercised if the value of such property exceeds the sum of $5,000 or the equivalent thereof in foreign currency.

(c) As used in this section, the term tangible personal property shall not include cash, bullion, deposits, credits, securities, patents, trademarks, or copyrights.

§ 515.531 Payment of certain checks and drafts.

(a) Any banking institution within the United States is hereby authorized to make payments from blocked accounts with such banking institution:

(1) Of checks and drafts drawn or issued prior to the “effective date” provided:

(i) The amount involved in any one payment, acceptance, or debit does not exceed $500; or

(ii) The check or draft was within the United States in process of collection by a domestic bank on or prior to the “effective date.”

(2) [Reserved]

(b) This section does not authorize any payment to a designated foreign country or any designated national thereof except payments into a blocked account in a domestic bank, unless such designated national is otherwise licensed to receive such payment.

(c) The authorization contained in this section shall expire at the close of business on August 8, 1963.

§ 515.532 Completion of certain securities transactions.

(a) Banking institutions within the United States are hereby authorized to complete, on or before July 12, 1963 purchases and sales made prior to the “effective date” of securities purchased or sold for the account of a designated foreign country or any designated national thereof provided the following terms and conditions are complied with, respectively:

(1) The proceeds of such sale are credited to a blocked account in a banking institution in the name of the person

91
§ 515.533 Exportations from the United States to Cuba; reexportations of 100% U.S.-origin items to Cuba; negotiation of executory contracts.

(a) All transactions ordinarily incident to the exportation of items from the United States, or the reexportation of 100% U.S.-origin items from a third country, to any person within Cuba are authorized, provided that:

(1) The exportation or reexportation is licensed or otherwise authorized by the Department of Commerce under the provisions of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended (50 U.S.C. app. 2401–0420) (see the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR 730–774); and

(2) In the case of agricultural commodities, as that term is defined in 15 CFR part 772, or agricultural items authorized for export or reexport pursuant to 15 CFR 746.2(b)(2)(iv), only the following payment and financing terms may be used:

(i) Payment of cash in advance. For the purposes of this section, the term “payment of cash in advance” shall mean payment before the transfer of title to, and control of, the exported items to the Cuban purchaser; or

(ii) Financing by a banking institution located in a third country provided the banking institution is not a designated national, a U.S. citizen, a U.S. permanent resident alien, or an entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including any foreign branch of such an entity). Such financing may be confirmed or advised by a U.S. banking institution.

(b) Persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States are authorized to engage in all transactions ordinarily incident to negotiation of and entry into executory contracts for the sale of items that may be exported from the United States to Cuba or 100% U.S.-origin items that may be reexported from a third country to Cuba consistent with the export licensing policy of the Department of Commerce, provided that performance of such executory contracts is expressly made contingent on the prior authorization by the Department of Commerce.

NOTE TO §515.533(b): This paragraph does not authorize transactions related to travel to, from, or within Cuba. See paragraph (d) for a general license addressing such transactions, and paragraph (e) with respect to specific licenses.

(c) This section does not authorize:

(1) The financing of any transactions from any blocked account.

(2) Any transaction involving, directly or indirectly, property in which any designated national, other than a person located in the country to which the exportation or reexportation is consigned, has an interest or has had an interest since the effective date set forth in §515.201 of this part.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a): The transactions authorized by this paragraph include, but are not limited to, all transactions that are directly incident to the shipping of specific exports or reexports (e.g., insurance and transportation of the exports to Cuba). Transactions that are not tied to specific exports or reexports, such as transactions involving future (non-specific) shipments, must be separately licensed by OFAC. For the waiver of the prohibitions on entry into U.S. ports contained in §515.207 for vessels transporting shipments of items between the United States and Cuba pursuant to this section, see §515.550.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a): The limitation in paragraph (a)(2) applies only to payment and financing terms for exports or reexports of agricultural items or commodities and is required by the Trade Sanctions Reform and Export Enhancement Act of 2000, 22 U.S.C. 7207(b)(1). For other authorized exports and reexports, paragraph (a) does not restrict payment and financing terms. See §515.584 for an authorization for depository institutions to provide financing for authorized exports and reexports of items other than agricultural items or commodities.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 515.535 Exchange of certain securities.

(a) Subject to the limitations and conditions of paragraph (b) of this section and notwithstanding §515.202, any banking institution within the United States is authorized to engage in the following transactions with respect to securities listed on a national securities exchange, including the withdrawal of such securities from blocked accounts:

(1) Exchange of certificates necessitated by reason of changes in corporate name, par value or capitalization,

(2) Exchanges of temporary for permanent certificates,

(3) Exchanges or deposits under plans of reorganization,

(4) Exchanges under refunding plans, or

(5) Exchanges pursuant to conversion privileges accruing to securities held.

(b) This section does not authorize the following transactions:

(1) Any exchange of securities unless the new securities and other proceeds, if any, received are deposited in the blocked account in which the original securities were held immediately prior to the exchange.

(2) Any exchange of securities registered in the name of any designated national, unless the new securities received are registered in the same name in which the securities exchanged were registered prior to the exchange.

(3) Any exchange of securities issued by a person engaged in the business of offering, buying, selling, or otherwise dealing, or trading in securities, or evidences thereof, issued by another person.

(4) Any transaction with respect to any security by an issuer or other obligor who is a designated national.
§515.536 Certain transactions with respect to merchandise affected by §515.204.

(a) With respect to merchandise the importation of which is prohibited by §515.204, all Customs transactions are authorized except the following:

(1) Entry for consumption (including any appraisement entry, any entry of goods imported in the mails, regardless of value, and any other informal entries);

(2) Entry for immediate exportation;

(3) Entry for transportation and exportation;

(4) Withdrawal from warehouse;

(5) Transfer or withdrawal from a foreign-trade zone; or

(6) Manipulation or manufacture in a warehouse or in a foreign-trade zone.

(b) Paragraph (a) of this section is intended solely to allow certain restricted disposition of merchandise which is imported without proper authorization. Paragraph (a) of this section does not authorize the purchase or importation of any merchandise.

(c) The purchase outside the United States for importation into the United States of nickel-bearing materials presumptively subject to §515.204 and the importation of such merchandise into the United States (including transactions listed in paragraph (a) of this section) are authorized if there is presented to the collector of customs in connection with such importation the original of an appropriate certificate of origin as defined in paragraph (d) of this section and provided that the merchandise was shipped to the United States directly, or on a through bill of lading, from the country issuing the appropriate certificate of origin.

(d) A certificate of origin is appropriate for the purposes of this section only if:

(1) It is a certificate of origin the availability of which for Cuban Assets Control purposes has been announced in the Federal Register by the Office of Foreign Assets Control; and

(2) It bears a statement by the issuing agency referring to the Cuban Assets Control Regulations or stating that the certificate has been issued under procedures agreed upon with the U.S. Government.


§515.540 [Reserved]

§515.542 Mail and telecommunications-related transactions.

(a) All transactions, including payments, incident to the receipt or transmission of mail and parcels between the United States and Cuba are authorized, provided that the importation or exportation of such mail and parcels is exempt from or authorized pursuant to this part.

(b) All transactions, including payments, incident to the provision of telecommunications services related to the transmission or the receipt of telecommunications involving Cuba, including the entry into and performance under roaming service agreements with telecommunications services providers in Cuba, by persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction are authorized. This paragraph does not authorize any transactions addressed in paragraphs (c) or (d) of this section, nor does it authorize the entry into or performance of a contract with or for the benefit of any particular individual in Cuba.

(c) All persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction are authorized to enter into, and make payments under, contracts with telecommunications service providers, or particular individuals in Cuba, for telecommunications services provided to particular individuals in Cuba, provided that such individuals in Cuba are not prohibited officials of the Government of Cuba, as defined in §515.337 of this part, or prohibited members of the Cuban Communist Party, as defined in §515.338 of this part. The authorization in this paragraph includes payment for activation, installation, usage (monthly, pre-paid, intermittent, or other), roaming, maintenance, and termination fees.

(d) General license for telecommunications facilities. Transactions, including payments, incident to the establishment of facilities, including fiber-optic cable and satellite facilities, to provide telecommunications services linking the United States or third
countries and Cuba, including facilities to provide telecommunications services in Cuba, are authorized.

(e) Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction are authorized to enter into licensing agreements related to services authorized by paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section, and to market such services.

(f) [Reserved]

(g) Any entity subject to U.S. jurisdiction relying on paragraph (b), (c), or (d) of this section shall notify OFAC in writing within 30 days after commencing or ceasing to offer such services, as applicable, and shall furnish by January 15 and July 15 of each year semiannual reports providing the total amount of all payments made to Cuba or a third country related to any of the services authorized by this section during the prior six months. These notifications and reports must be captioned “Section 515.542 Notification” or “Section 515.542 Report” and faxed to 202/622–6931 or mailed to the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Attn: Regulatory Affairs Division, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220.

(h) For purposes of this section, the term “telecommunications services” includes data, telephone, telegraph, internet connectivity, radio, television, news wire feeds, and similar services, regardless of the medium of transmission, including transmissions by satellite.

(i) Nothing in this section authorizes the exportation or reexportation of any items to Cuba. For the rules related to authorization of exports and reexports to Cuba, see §§515.533 and 515.539.

(j) Nothing in this section authorizes transactions related to travel to, from, or within Cuba.

NOTE 1 TO §515.542: For an authorization of travel-related transactions that are directly incident to the conduct of market research, commercial marketing, sales or contract negotiation, accompanied delivery, installation, leasing, or servicing in Cuba of items consistent with the export or reexport policy of the Department of Commerce, see §515.538(d). For an authorization of travel-related transactions that are directly incident to participation in professional meetings, including where such meetings relate to telecommunications services or other activities authorized by paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section, see §515.564(a).

NOTE 2 TO §515.542: For general licenses authorizing physical and business presence in Cuba for certain persons, see §515.573. An authorization related to business presence was previously included in this section. For an authorization of certain internet-related services, see §515.578.

§515.543 Proof of origin.

Specific licenses for importation of goods of Cuban origin are generally not issued unless the applicant submits satisfactory documentary proof of the location of the goods outside Cuba prior to July 8, 1963 and of the absence of any Cuban interest in the goods at all times on or since that date. Since the type of document which would constitute satisfactory proof varies depending upon the facts of the particular case, it is not possible to state in advance the type of documents required. However, it has been found that affidavits, statements, invoices, and other documents prepared by manufacturers, processors, sellers or shippers cannot be relied on and are therefore not by themselves accepted by the Office of Foreign Assets Control as satisfactory proof. Independent corroborating documentary evidence, such as insurance documents, bills of lading, etc., may be accepted as satisfactory proof.

[39 FR 25317, July 10, 1974]

§515.544 Certain gifts sent to the United States.

The importation into the United States of merchandise from Cuba or Cuban-origin merchandise from a third country intended as gifts is authorized, provided that the value of the merchandise is not more than $100; the merchandise is of a type and in quantities normally given as gifts between individuals; the merchandise is sent and not carried by a traveler (including as accompanied or unaccompanied baggage); and the merchandise is not alcohol or tobacco products.

NOTE TO §515.544: See §515.533 for a general license authorizing transactions ordinarily incident to exports of items from the United States.
§ 515.545 Transactions related to information and informational materials.

(a) Transactions relating to the creation, dissemination, artistic or other substantive alteration, or enhancement of informational materials are authorized, including employment of Cuban nationals and remittance of royalties or other payments in connection with such transactions. This section authorizes marketing related to the dissemination of such informational materials but does not authorize other marketing or business consulting services.

(b) General license.

(1) The travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c) and such additional transactions as are directly incident to the exportation, importation, or transmission of information or informational materials as defined in §515.332 are authorized, provided that the traveler’s schedule of activities does not include free time or recreation in excess of that consistent with a full-time schedule.

(2) The travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c) and such additional transactions as are directly incident to professional media or artistic productions of information or informational materials for exportation, importation, or transmission, including the filming or production of media programs (such as movies and television programs), the recording of music, and the creation of artworks in Cuba, are authorized, provided that the traveler is regularly employed in or has demonstrated professional experience in a field relevant to such professional media or artistic productions, and that the traveler’s schedule of activities does not include free time or recreation in excess of that consistent with a full-time schedule.

(c) Specific licenses. Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis authorizing the travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c) and such other transactions as are related to information and informational materials that do not qualify for the general license under paragraph (b) of this section.

NOTE 1 TO §515.545. With respect to transactions necessary and ordinarily incident to the publishing and marketing of manuscripts, books, journals and newspapers, see §515.577.

NOTE 2 TO §515.545: See §515.332(a)(2) for clarification as to the types of artworks that are considered to be informational materials.

§ 515.546 Accounts of Cuban sole proprietorships.

Specific licenses are issued unblocking sole proprietorships established under the laws of Cuba if the proprietor has emigrated from Cuba and established residence in the United States or a country in the authorized trade territory.

§ 515.547 Research samples.

Specific licenses are issued for importation of Cuban-origin commodities for bona-fide research purposes in sample quantities only.

§ 515.548 Overflight payments, emergency landings, and air ambulance services authorized.

(a) The receipt of, and payment of charges for, services rendered by Cuba or a Cuban national in connection with overflights of Cuba or emergency landings in Cuba by aircraft registered in the United States or owned or controlled by, or chartered to, persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction are authorized.

(b) Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction are authorized to engage in all transactions necessary to provide air ambulance and related medical services, including medical evacuation from Cuba, for individual travelers in Cuba, regardless of nationality or the purpose of the individual’s travel to Cuba.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b): Persons providing air ambulance services authorized by paragraph (b) are authorized to carry persons.
§ 515.549 Bank accounts and other property of non-Cuban decedents in Cuba on or after July 8, 1963.

Specific licenses may be issued authorizing the administration of the estates of non-Cuban decedents who died in Cuba on or after July 8, 1963, provided that any distribution to a blocked national of Cuba is made by deposit in a blocked account in a domestic bank in the name of the blocked national.

[80 FR 2294, Jan. 16, 2015, as amended at 80 FR 56921, Sept. 21, 2015]

§ 515.550 Certain vessel transactions authorized.

Unless a vessel is otherwise engaging or has otherwise engaged in transactions that would prohibit entry pursuant to § 515.207, § 515.207 shall not apply to a vessel that is:

(a) Engaging or has engaged in trade with Cuba authorized pursuant to this part;

(b) Engaging or has engaged in trade with Cuba that is exempt from the prohibitions of this part (see § 515.206);

(c) Engaging or has engaged in the exportation or re-exportation to Cuba from a third country of agricultural commodities, medicine, or medical devices that would be designated as EAR99 under the Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR parts 730 through 774), if they were located in the United States;

(d) A foreign vessel that has entered a port or place in Cuba while carrying students, faculty, and staff that are authorized to travel to Cuba pursuant to § 515.565(a); or

(e) Carrying or has carried persons between the United States and Cuba or within Cuba pursuant to the authorization in § 515.572(a) or, in the case of a vessel used solely for personal travel (and not transporting passengers), pursuant to a license or other authorization issued by the Department of Commerce for the exportation or reexportation of the vessel to Cuba.

[80 FR 2294, Jan. 16, 2015, as amended at 80 FR 56921, Sept. 21, 2015]

§ 515.551 Joint bank accounts.

(a) Specific licenses are issued unblocking a portion of or all of a joint bank account blocked by reason of the fact that one or more of the persons in whose names the account is held is a blocked national, where a non-blocked applicant claims beneficial ownership, as follows:

(1) Joint bank account, without survivorship provisions. Specific licenses are issued unblocking only that amount with respect to which the applicant is able to prove beneficial ownership by documentary evidence independent of his assertions of interest.

(2) Joint bank account, with survivorship provisions. Specific licenses are issued unblocking an amount equivalent to that portion of the total amount to which the applicant would be entitled if the total were divided evenly among the persons in whose names the account is held (e.g. 50 percent where there are two names; 33½ percent where there are three names). Such licenses generally are issued on the basis of applicant’s assertions of beneficial ownership interest without the requirement of independent evidence.

(b) Carrying or has carried persons between the United States and Cuba or within Cuba pursuant to the authorization in § 515.572(a) or, in the case of a vessel used solely for personal travel (and not transporting passengers), pursuant to a license or other authorization issued by the Department of Commerce for the exportation or reexportation of the vessel to Cuba.

[80 FR 2294, Jan. 16, 2015, as amended at 80 FR 56921, Sept. 21, 2015]

§ 515.551 Joint bank accounts.

(a) Specific licenses are issued unblocking a portion of or all of a joint bank account blocked by reason of the fact that one or more of the persons in whose names the account is held is a blocked national, where a non-blocked applicant claims beneficial ownership, as follows:

(1) Joint bank account, without survivorship provisions. Specific licenses are issued unblocking only that amount with respect to which the applicant is able to prove beneficial ownership by documentary evidence independent of his assertions of interest.

(2) Joint bank account, with survivorship provisions. Specific licenses are issued unblocking an amount equivalent to that portion of the total amount to which the applicant would be entitled if the total were divided evenly among the persons in whose names the account is held (e.g. 50 percent where there are two names; 33½ percent where there are three names). Such licenses generally are issued on the basis of applicant’s assertions of beneficial ownership interest without the requirement of independent evidence.

(b) Carrying or has carried persons between the United States and Cuba or within Cuba pursuant to the authorization in § 515.572(a) or, in the case of a vessel used solely for personal travel (and not transporting passengers), pursuant to a license or other authorization issued by the Department of Commerce for the exportation or reexportation of the vessel to Cuba.

[80 FR 2294, Jan. 16, 2015, as amended at 80 FR 56921, Sept. 21, 2015]
§ 515.552 Proceeds of insurance policies.

(a) Specific licenses are issued authorizing payment of the proceeds of blocked life insurance policies issued on the life of a Cuban national who died in Cuba after July 8, 1963, to certain beneficiaries licensed as unblocked nationals pursuant to §515.505, as follows:

(1) The applicant is a permanent resident of the United States or the authorized trade territory and is not a specially designated national; and

(2) No interest on the part of a designated national not licensed as an unblocked national exists in that portion of the funds to which the applicant is entitled.

(b) Applications for specific licenses under this section must include all of the following information:

(1) Proof of permanent residence in the United States or the authorized trade territory, to be established by the submission of documentation issued by relevant government authorities that must include at least two of the following documents:

   (i) Passport;

   (ii) Voter registration card;

   (iii) Permanent resident alien card; or

   (iv) National identity card.

Other documents tending to show residency, such as income tax returns, may also be submitted in support of government documentation, but will not suffice in and of themselves;

(2) Proof of entitlement under the insurance policy to be established by a copy of the policy and an affidavit from an appropriate officer of a recognized insurance company acknowledging the legitimacy of the beneficiary’s claim and the amount of the payment; and

(c) Any document provided pursuant to this section that is not written in the English language must be accompanied by a translation into English, as well as a certification by the translator that he is not an interested party to the proceeding, is qualified to make the translation, and has made an accurate translation of the document in question.

[54 FR 5234, Feb. 2, 1989]

§ 515.553 Bank accounts of official representatives in Cuba of foreign governments.

Specific licenses are issued authorizing payments from accounts of official representatives in Cuba of foreign governments for transactions which are not inconsistent with the purposes of any of the regulations in this chapter.

[39 FR 25319, July 10, 1974]

§ 515.554 Transfers of abandoned property under State laws.

(a) Except as stated in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, specific licenses are not issued authorizing the transfer of blocked property to State agencies under State laws governing abandoned property.

(b) Specific licenses are issued authorizing the transfer of blocked property, pursuant to the laws of the State governing abandoned property, to the appropriate State agency. Provided, That the State’s laws are custodial in nature, i.e., there is no permanent transfer of beneficial interest to the State. Licenses require the property to be held by the State in accounts which are identified as blocked under the regulations. A separate index of these blocked assets is required to be maintained by the State agency. The requirements of this section for identification and separate indexing of blocked assets apply to all blocked assets held by State agencies and any licenses issued prior to the effective date of this section hereby are amended by the incorporation of such requirements.

(c) To be eligible for a specific license under this section, the state agency must demonstrate that it has the statutory authority under appropriate state law to comply with the requirements of §515.205. Such a showing shall include an opinion of the State Attorney General that such statutory authority exists.

[44 FR 11771, Mar. 2, 1979]
§ 515.555 Assets of Cuban firms wholly or substantially owned by U.S. citizens.

(a) Specific licenses are issued to applicants requesting the unblocking of their stock in Cuban corporations if:
   (1) The corporation was wholly or substantially owned by United States citizens on July 8, 1963;
   (2) The assets are in the United States and either;
   (3) The applicant is a stockholder who was a United States citizen on July 8, 1963 and owned the stock interests on that date; or,
   (4) The applicant is a non-blocked person who acquired such stock interest after July 8, 1963 from a person specified in paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(b) The issuance of licenses is conditioned on the applicant’s furnishing the following information:
   (1) Detailed information as to the status of all debts and other obligations of the Cuban corporation, specifying the citizenship and residence of each creditor as of July 8, 1963, and as of the date of filing of the application;
   (2) Current status of the Cuban corporation, e.g., liquidated, nationalized, inoperative, etc.;
   (3) A detailed description of all the corporation’s assets, wherever located;
   (4) A list of all officers, directors, and stockholders giving the citizenship and the residence of each such person as of July 8, 1963; and,
   (5) Satisfactory proof that such stock was owned by U.S. citizens as of July 8, 1963. Such proof may consist of sworn statements by the persons in question attesting to their citizenship. The Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to require additional proof of citizenship.

[39 FR 25319, July 10, 1974]

§ 515.556 [Reserved]

§ 515.557 Accounts of Cuban partnerships.

Specific licenses are issued unblocking partnerships established under the laws of Cuba as follows:

(a) Where all of the general partners and limited partners, if any, have emigrated from Cuba and have established residence in the United States or in a country in the authorized trade territory, specific licenses are issued unblocking the assets of the partnership after deducting the total debt due creditors wherever located.

(b) Where one or more partners, whether general or limited, is still in Cuba (or elsewhere but still blocked), specific licenses are issued unblocking only the net pro-rata shares of those partners who are resident in the United States or in a country in the authorized trade territory after deducting the total debt due creditors wherever located.

(c) The issuance of licenses is conditioned on the applicant’s furnishing the following information:

   (1) Detailed information as to the status of all debts and other obligations of the blocked partnership, specifying the citizenship and residence of each creditor as of July 8, 1963, and as of the date of the application;
   (2) Current status of the Cuban partnership, e.g., liquidated, nationalized, inoperative, etc.;
   (3) A detailed description of all the partnership’s assets, wherever located; and,
   (4) A list of all partners, indicating whether they are general, limited, etc. and giving their citizenship and residence as of July 8, 1963, and as of the date of filing of the application.

[39 FR 25319, July 10, 1974]

§ 515.558 Bunkering of Cuban vessels and fueling of Cuban aircraft by American-owned or controlled foreign firms.

Foreign firms owned or controlled by United States persons are authorized to engage in transactions ordinarily incident to the bunkering of vessels and to the fueling of aircraft owned or controlled by, or chartered to, Cuba or nationals thereof.


§ 515.559 Certain export and import transactions by U.S.-owned or -controlled foreign firms.

(a) Effective October 23, 1992, no specific licenses will be issued pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section for transactions between U.S.-owned or controlled firms in third countries and Cuba for the exportation to Cuba of commodities produced in the authorized trade zone or for the importation of goods of Cuban origin into countries in the authorized trade zone, unless, in addition to meeting all requirements of paragraph (b), one or more of the following conditions are satisfied:

(1) The contract underlying the proposed transaction was entered into prior to October 23, 1992;
(2) The transaction is for the exportation of medicine or medical supplies from a third country to Cuba, which shall not be restricted:
   (i) Except to the extent such restrictions would be permitted under section 5(m) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 or section 203(b)(2) of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act if the exportation were subject to these provisions;
   (ii) Except in a case in which there is a reasonable likelihood that the item to be exported will be used for purposes of torture or other human rights abuses;
   (iii) Except in a case in which there is a reasonable likelihood that the item to be exported will be reexported;
   (iv) Except in a case in which the item to be exported could be used in the production of any biotechnological product; and
   (v) Except in a case where it is determined that the United States Government is unable to verify, by on-site inspection or other means, that the item to be exported will be used for the purpose for which it was intended and only for the use and benefit of the Cuban people, but this exception shall not apply to donations for humanitarian purposes to a nongovernmental organization in Cuba.

(b) Specific licenses will be issued in appropriate cases for certain categories of transactions between U.S.-owned or controlled firms in third countries and Cuba, where local law requires, or policy in the third country favors, trade with Cuba. The categories include:

(1) Exportation to Cuba of commodities produced in the authorized trade territory, provided:
   (i) The commodities to be exported are non-strategic;
   (ii) United States-origin technical data (other than maintenance, repair and operations data) will not be transferred;
   (iii) If any U.S.-origin parts and components are included therein, such inclusion has been authorized by the Department of Commerce;
   (iv) If any U.S.-origin spares are to be reexported to Cuba in connection with a licensed transaction, such reexport has been authorized by the Department of Commerce;
   (v) No U.S. dollar accounts are involved; and
   (vi) Any financing or other extension of credit by a U.S.-owned or controlled firm is granted on normal short-term conditions which are appropriate for the commodity to be exported.

(2) Reserved

(3) Importation of goods of Cuban origin into countries in the authorized trade territory.


(c) The term strategic goods means any item, regardless of origin, of a type included in the Commodity Control List of the U.S. Department of Commerce (15 CFR part 399) and identified by the code letter “A” following the Export Control Commodity Numbers, or of a type the unauthorized exportation of which from the United States is prohibited by regulations issued under the Arms Export Control Act of 1976, 22 U.S.C. 2778, or under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, 42 U.S.C. 2011, et
(d) General license. Travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c) and such other transactions as are directly incident to market research, commercial marketing, sales or contract negotiation, accompanied delivery, installation, leasing, or servicing in Cuba of exports that are consistent with the licensing policy under paragraph (a) of this section are authorized, provided that the traveler’s schedule of activities does not include free time or recreation in excess of that consistent with a full-time schedule.

(e) Specific licenses. Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis authorizing the travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c) and such other transactions as are related to certain transactions by U.S.-owned or -controlled foreign firms with Cuba that do not qualify for the general license under paragraph (d) of this section.

NOTE 1 TO §515.559: For authorization of the reexportation of U.S.-origin items, see §515.533. Transactions by U.S.-owned or -controlled foreign firms directly incident to the exportation of information or informational materials or the donation of food to non-governmental entities or individuals in Cuba are exempt from the prohibitions of this part. See §515.206. For the waiver of the prohibitions contained in §515.207 with respect to vessels transporting shipments of items pursuant to this section, see §515.550.

NOTE 2 TO §515.559: See §515.585 for provisions related to certain transactions by persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction with certain Cuban nationals in third countries.

§ 515.560 Travel-related transactions to, from, and within Cuba by persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction.

(a) The travel-related transactions listed in paragraph (c) of this section may be authorized either by a general license or on a case-by-case basis by a specific license for travel related to the following activities (see the referenced sections for the applicable general and specific licensing criteria):

(1) Family visits (see §515.561);

(2) Official business of the U.S. government, foreign governments, and certain intergovernmental organizations (see §515.562);

(3) Journalistic activity (see §515.563);

(4) Professional research and professional meetings (see §515.564);

(5) Educational activities (see §515.565);

(6) Religious activities (see §515.566);

(7) Public performances, clinics, workshops, athletic and other competitions, and exhibitions (see §515.567);

(8) Support for the Cuban people (see §515.574);

(9) Humanitarian projects (see §515.575);

(10) Activities of private foundations or research or educational institutes (see §515.576);

(11) Exportation, importation, or transmission of information or informational materials (see §515.545); and

(12) Certain export transactions that may be considered for authorization under existing Department of Commerce regulations and guidelines with respect to Cuba or engaged in by U.S.-owned or -controlled foreign firms (see §§515.533 and 515.559).

(b) Effective October 28, 2000, no specific licenses will be issued authorizing the travel-related transactions in paragraph (c) of this section in connection with activities other than those referenced in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Persons generally or specifically licensed under this part to engage in transactions in connection with travel to, from, and within Cuba may engage in the following transactions:

(1) Transportation to and from Cuba. All transportation-related transactions ordinarily incident to travel to and from (not within) Cuba are authorized.

(2) Living expenses in Cuba. All transactions ordinarily incident to travel within Cuba, including payment of living expenses and the acquisition in Cuba of goods for personal consumption there, are authorized.

(3) Importation of Cuban merchandise. The purchase or other acquisition in Cuba and importation as accompanied
§ 515.560  baggage into the United States of merchandise with a value not to exceed $400 per person are authorized, provided that no more than $100 of the merchandise consists of alcohol or tobacco products and the merchandise is imported for personal use only. The importation of Cuban-origin information and informational materials is exempt from the prohibitions of this part, as described in §515.206. The importation of certain other specified goods and services is authorized in §515.582.

(4) Carrying remittances to Cuba. The carrying to Cuba of any remittances that the licensed traveler is authorized to remit pursuant to §515.570 is authorized, provided that no emigration-related remittances authorized by §515.570(e) are carried to Cuba unless a U.S. immigration visa has been issued for each payee and the licensed traveler can produce the visa recipients' full names, dates of birth, visa numbers, and visa dates of issuance.

(5) Processing certain financial instruments. All transactions incident to the processing and payment of credit cards, debit cards, stored value cards, checks, drafts, travelers' checks, and similar instruments used or negotiated in Cuba by any person authorized pursuant to this part to engage in financial transactions in Cuba are authorized. Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction may rely on the traveler with regard to compliance with this paragraph, provided that such persons do not know or have reason to know that a transaction is not authorized by this section.

NOTE TO §515.560(c)(5): Please see §515.584 for additional provisions related to the processing and payment of credit and debit card transactions.

(6)(i) Opening and maintaining bank accounts. All transactions incident to the opening and maintenance of accounts, including the deposit of funds in such accounts by wire transfer, at a financial institution in Cuba are authorized, provided that such accounts are used only while the traveler is located in Cuba and for the purpose of accessing funds in Cuba for transactions authorized pursuant to, or exempt from, this part.

(ii) Closing bank accounts. All transactions incident to the closing of accounts opened pursuant to the authorization in paragraph (c)(6)(i) of this section are authorized, provided that any transfer of funds may only be effected by wire transfer to an account maintained at a depository institution, as defined in §515.533, that is a person subject to U.S. jurisdiction.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (c)(6): Account(s) authorized by this general license may only be accessed while the account holder is located in Cuba for travel authorized pursuant to this part. The account(s) may not be accessed or utilized by the account holder unless the account holder is located in Cuba and is engaging in authorized transactions. The account(s) may be maintained but not accessed while the account holder is located outside of Cuba other than for the purpose of funding or closing the bank account as authorized in paragraph (c)(6).

(d) A blocked Cuban national permanently resident in Cuba who is departing the United States may carry currency as follows:

(1) The amount of any currency brought into the United States by the Cuban national and registered with U.S. Customs and Border Protection upon entry;

(2) Funds received as remittances pursuant to §515.570 by the Cuban national during his or her stay in the United States; and

(3) Salaries or other compensation earned by the Cuban national up to any amount that can be substantiated through payment receipts as authorized in §515.571(a)(5).

(e) [Reserved]

(f) Nothing in this section authorizes transactions in connection with tourist travel to Cuba.

NOTE 1 TO §515.560: Each person relying on the general authorization in this section must retain specific records related to the authorized travel transactions. See §§501.601 and 501.602 of this chapter for applicable recordkeeping and reporting requirements.

NOTE 2 TO §515.560: This section authorizes the provision of health insurance-, life insurance-, and travel insurance-related services to authorized travelers, as well as the receipt of emergency medical services and the making of payments related thereto.

NOTE 3 TO §515.560: The export or reexport to Cuba of items subject to the Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR et seq.).
§ 515.561 Family visits.

(a) General license. Persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States and persons traveling with them who share a common dwelling as a family with them are authorized to engage in the travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c) and such additional transactions as are directly incident to: visiting a close relative, as defined in §515.339, who is a national of Cuba or a person ordinarily resident in Cuba; or visiting a close relative located in Cuba or accompanying a close relative traveling to Cuba pursuant to the authorizations in §515.562 (official government business), §515.563 (journalistic activity), §515.564(a) (professional research), §515.565(a)(1) through (4) and (6) (educational activities), §515.566 (religious activities), §515.575 (humanitarian projects), or §515.576 (activities of private foundations or research or educational institutes).

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a): Each person relying on the general authorization in this paragraph must retain specific records related to the authorized travel transactions. See §§501.601 and 501.602 of this chapter for applicable recordkeeping and reporting requirements.

(b) Specific licenses. Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis authorizing the travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c) and such other transactions as are related to family visits that do not qualify for the general license under paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) An entire group does not qualify for the general license in paragraph (a) of this section merely because some members of the group qualify individually.

[80 FR 2295, Jan. 16, 2015, as amended at 80 FR 56922, Sept. 21, 2015]

§ 515.562 Official business of the U.S. government, foreign governments, and certain intergovernmental organizations.

(a) The travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c) and such additional transactions as are directly incident to activities in their official capacities by persons who are employees, contractors, or grantees of the United States Government, any foreign government, or any intergovernmental organization of which the United States is a member or holds observer status, and who are travelling on the official business of their government or intergovernmental organization, are authorized.

(b) All transactions otherwise prohibited by this part that are for the conduct of the official business of the United States Government or of any intergovernmental organization of which the United States is a member, or holds observer status, by employees, grantees, or contractors thereof, are authorized.

NOTE TO §515.562(a) AND (b): Each person relying on the general authorization in this paragraph must retain specific records related to the authorized travel transactions. For example, grantees or contractors relying on the authorization in this section must retain a copy of their grant or contract with the United States Government, foreign government, or intergovernmental organization. See §§501.601 and 501.602 of this chapter for applicable recordkeeping and reporting requirements.

(c) An entire group does not qualify for the general license in paragraph (a) of this section merely because some members of the group qualify individually.

(d) Specific licenses. Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis authorizing the travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c) and such other transactions as are related to official government business that do not qualify for the general licenses under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section.

[80 FR 2295, Jan. 16, 2015]

§ 515.563 Journalistic activities in Cuba.

(a) General license. The travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c) and
such additional transactions as are directly incident to journalistic activities in Cuba are authorized, provided that:

1. The traveler is at least one of the following:
   (i) Regularly employed as a journalist by a news reporting organization;
   (ii) Regularly employed as supporting broadcast or technical personnel;
   (iii) A freelance journalist with a record of previous journalistic experience working on a freelance journalistic project; or
   (iv) Broadcast or technical personnel with a record of previous broadcast or technical experience, who are supporting a freelance journalist working on a freelance journalistic project; and
2. The traveler’s schedule of activities does not include free time or recreation in excess of that consistent with a full-time schedule.

NOTE TO § 515.563(a): Each person relying on the general authorization in this paragraph must retain specific records related to the authorized travel transactions. See §§ 501.601 and 501.602 of this chapter for applicable recordkeeping and reporting requirements.

(b) An entire group does not qualify for the general license in paragraph (a) of this section merely because some members of the group qualify individually.

(c) Specific licenses. Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis authorizing the travel-related transactions set forth in § 515.560(c) and such other transactions as are related to journalistic activity in Cuba that do not qualify for the general license under paragraph (a) of this section.

[80 FR 2296, Jan. 16, 2015]

§ 515.564 Professional research and professional meetings in Cuba.

(a) General license—(1) Professional research. The travel-related transactions set forth in § 515.560(c) and such additional transactions as are directly incident to professional research are authorized, provided that:
   (i) The purpose of the research directly relates to the traveler’s profession, professional background, or area of expertise, including area of graduate-level full-time study;
   (ii) The traveler does not engage in recreational travel, tourist travel, travel in pursuit of a hobby, or research for personal satisfaction only; and
   (iii) The traveler’s schedule of activities does not include free time or recreation in excess of that consistent with a full-time schedule of professional research.

Example to § 515.564(a)(1): The making of a documentary film in Cuba would qualify for the general license in this section if it is a vehicle for presentation of the research conducted pursuant to this section.

NOTE TO § 515.564(a)(1): A person does not qualify as engaging in professional research merely because that person is a professional who plans to travel to Cuba.

(b) Professional meetings. The travel-related transactions set forth in § 515.560(c) and such other transactions as are directly incident to travel to Cuba to attend or organize professional meetings or conferences in Cuba are authorized, provided that:
   (i) The purpose of the meeting or conference is not the promotion of tourism in Cuba;
   (ii) For a traveler:
      (A) Attending a professional meeting or conference, the purpose of the meeting or conference directly relates to the traveler’s profession, professional background, or area of expertise, including area of graduate-level full-time study;
      (B) Organizing a professional meeting or conference on behalf of an entity, either the traveler’s profession must be related to the organization of professional meetings or conferences or the traveler must be an employee or contractor of an entity that is organizing the professional meeting or conference.
   (iii) The traveler does not engage in recreational travel, tourist travel, or travel in pursuit of a hobby; and
   (iv) The traveler’s schedule of activities does not include free time or recreation in excess of that consistent with a full-time schedule of attendance at, or organization of, professional meetings or conferences.

NOTE TO § 515.564(a)(2): Transactions incidental to the organization of professional meetings or conferences include marketing
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury  
§ 515.565  
Educational activities.

(a) General license for educational activities. Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction, including U.S. academic institutions and their faculty, staff, and students, are authorized to engage in transactions, including the travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c), that are related to the following activities:

1. Participation in a structured educational program in Cuba as part of a course offered for credit by a U.S. graduate or undergraduate degree-granting academic institution that is sponsoring the program;

2. Noncommercial academic research in Cuba specifically related to Cuba and for the purpose of obtaining an undergraduate or graduate degree;

3. Participation in a formal course of study at a Cuban academic institution, provided the formal course of study in Cuba will be accepted for credit toward the student’s graduate or undergraduate degree;

4. Teaching at a Cuban academic institution related to an academic program at the Cuban institution, provided that the individual is regularly employed by a U.S. or other non-Cuban academic institution;

5. Sponsorship of a Cuban scholar to teach or engage in other scholarly activity at the sponsoring U.S. academic institution (in addition to those transactions authorized by the general license contained in §515.571).

(b) An entire group does not qualify for the general license in paragraph (a) of this section of this section merely because some members of the group qualify individually.

(c) Specific licenses. Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis authorizing the travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c) and such other transactions as are related to professional research or professional meetings in Cuba that do not qualify for the general license under paragraph (a) of this section.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b): A musicologist travels to Cuba to research Cuban music pursuant to the general license for professional research set forth in paragraph (a) of this section. Others who are simply interested in music may not engage in travel-related transactions with the musicologist in reliance on this general license. For example, an art historian who plays in the same band with the musicologist would not qualify for the general license.

(6) Educational exchanges sponsored by Cuban or U.S. secondary schools involving secondary school students’ participation in a formal course of study or in a structured educational program offered by a secondary school or other academic institution and led by a teacher or other secondary school official. This includes participation by a reasonable number of adult chaperones to accompany the secondary school students to Cuba.

(7) Sponsorship or co-sponsorship of non-commercial academic seminars, conferences, symposia, and workshops related to Cuba or global issues involving Cuba and attendance at such events by faculty, staff, and students of a participating U.S. academic institution;

(8) Establishment of academic exchanges and joint non-commercial academic research projects with universities or academic institutions in Cuba;

(9) Provision of standardized testing services, including professional certificate examinations, university entrance examinations, and language examinations, and related preparatory services for such exams, to Cuban nationals, wherever located;

(10) Provision of internet-based courses, including distance learning and Massive Open Online Courses, to Cuban nationals, wherever located,
provided that the course content is at the undergraduate level or below; or

(11) Provision of educational grants, scholarships, or awards to a Cuban national or in which Cuba or a Cuban national otherwise has an interest; and

(12) The organization of, and preparation for, activities described in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(11) of this section by employees or contractors of the sponsoring organization that is a person subject to U.S. jurisdiction;

(13) Facilitation by an organization that is a person subject to U.S. jurisdiction, or a member of the staff of such an organization, of licensed educational activities in Cuba on behalf of U.S. academic institutions or secondary schools, provided that:

(1) The organization is directly affiliated with one or more U.S. academic institutions or secondary schools; and

(2) The organization facilitates educational activities that meet the requirements of one or more of the general licenses set forth in §515.565(a)(1), (2), (3), and (6).

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a): See §515.560(c)(6) for an authorization for individuals to open and maintain accounts at Cuban financial institutions; see §515.573 for an authorization for entities conducting educational activities in Cuba on behalf of U.S. academic institutions or secondary schools, provided that:

(i) The organization is directly affiliated with one or more U.S. academic institutions or secondary schools; and

(ii) The organization facilitates educational activities that meet the requirements of one or more of the general licenses set forth in §515.565(a)(1), (2), (3), and (6).

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a): The authorization in this paragraph extends to adjunct faculty and part-time staff of U.S. academic institutions. A student enrolled in a U.S. academic institution is authorized pursuant to §515.565(a)(1) to participate in the academic activities in Cuba described above through any sponsoring U.S. academic institution.

NOTE 3 TO PARAGRAPH (a): The export or re-export to Cuba of goods (including software) or technology subject to the Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR parts 730 through 774) may require separate authorization from the Department of Commerce.

(b) General license for people-to-people travel. The travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c) and such additional transactions as are directly incidental to educational exchanges not involving academic study pursuant to a degree program are authorized, provided that:

(1) Travel-related transactions pursuant to this authorization must be for the purpose of engaging, while in Cuba, in a full-time schedule of activities intended to enhance contact with the Cuban people, support civil society in Cuba, or promote the Cuban people’s independence from Cuban authorities;

(2) Each traveler has a full-time schedule of educational exchange activities that will result in meaningful interaction between the traveler and individuals in Cuba;

(3) The predominant portion of the activities engaged in by individual travelers is not with a prohibited official of the Government of Cuba, as defined in §515.337 of this part, or a prohibited member of the Cuban Communist Party, as defined in §515.338 of this part;

(4) For travel conducted under the auspices of an organization that is a person subject to U.S. jurisdiction that sponsors such exchanges to promote people-to-people contact, an employee, paid consultant, or agent of the sponsoring organization must accompany each group traveling to Cuba to ensure that each traveler has a full-time schedule of educational exchange activities; and

NOTE TO §515.565(b)(4): An organization that sponsors and organizes trips to Cuba in which travelers engage in individually selected and/or self-directed activities would not qualify for the general license. Authorized trips are expected to be led by the organization and to have a full-time schedule of activities in which the travelers will participate.

(5) In addition to all other information required by §501.601 of this chapter, persons relying on the authorization in paragraph (b) of this section must retain records sufficient to demonstrate that each individual traveler has engaged in a full-time schedule of activities that satisfy the requirements of paragraphs (b)(1) through (3) of this section. In the case of an individual traveling under the auspices of an organization that is a person subject to U.S. jurisdiction and that sponsors such exchanges to promote people-to-people contact, the individual may rely on the entity sponsoring the travel to satisfy his or her recordkeeping requirements with respect to the requirements of paragraphs (b)(1) through (3) of this section. These records must be
Example 1 to §515.565(b): An organization wishes to sponsor and organize educational exchanges not involving academic study pursuant to a degree program for individuals to learn side-by-side with Cuban individuals in areas such as environmental protection or the arts. The travelers will have a full-time schedule of educational exchange activities that will result in meaningful interaction between the travelers and individuals in Cuba. The organization’s activities qualify for the general license, and the individual may rely on the entity sponsoring the travel to satisfy his or her recordkeeping requirement.

Example 2 to §515.565(b): An individual plans to travel to Cuba to participate in discussions with Cuban artists on community projects, exchanges with the founders of a youth arts program, and to have extended dialogue with local city planners and architects to learn about historical restoration projects in Old Havana. The traveler will have a full-time schedule of such educational exchange activities that will result in meaningful interaction between the traveler and individuals in Cuba. The individual’s activities qualify for the general license, provided that the individual satisfies the recordkeeping requirement.

Example 3 to §515.565(b): An individual plans to travel to Cuba to participate in discussions with Cuban farmers and produce sellers about cooperative farming and agricultural practices and have extended dialogue with religious leaders about the influence of African traditions and religion on society and culture. The individual also plans to spend a few days engaging in brief exchanges with Cuban food vendors while spending time at the beach. Only some of these activities are educational exchange activities that will result in meaningful interaction between the traveler and individuals in Cuba, and the traveler therefore does not have a full-time schedule of such activities on each day of the trip. The trip does not qualify for the general license.

NOTE TO §515.565(a) AND (b): Except as provided in §515.565(b)(5), each person relying on the general authorizations in these paragraphs, including entities sponsoring travel pursuant to the authorization in §515.565(b), must retain specific records related to the authorized travel transactions. See §§501.601 and 501.602 of this chapter for applicable recordkeeping and reporting requirements.

(c) Transactions related to activities that are primarily tourist-oriented are not authorized pursuant to this section.

(d) Specific licenses. Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis authorizing the travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c) and such other transactions as are related to educational activities that do not qualify for the general licenses under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section.

[80 FR 2296, Jan. 16, 2015, as amended at 80 FR 56922, Sept. 21, 2015; 81 FR 13992, Mar. 16, 2016]

§ 515.566 Religious activities in Cuba.

(a) General license. Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction, including religious organizations located in the United States and members and staff of such organizations, are authorized to engage in the travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c) and such additional transactions as are directly incident to engaging in religious activities in Cuba, provided that the travel-related transactions pursuant to this authorization must be for the purpose of engaging, while in Cuba, in a full-time schedule of religious activities.

NOTE TO §515.566(a): Each person relying on the general authorization in this paragraph must retain specific records related to the authorized travel transactions. See §§501.601 and 501.602 of this chapter for applicable recordkeeping and reporting requirements.

(b) Financial and material donations to Cuba or Cuban nationals are not authorized by this section.
§ 515.567 Public performances, clinics, workshops, athletic and other competitions, and exhibitions.

(a) General license for amateur and semi-professional international sports federation competitions. The travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c) and such other transactions as are directly incident to participation in athletic competitions in Cuba by amateur or semi-professional athletes or athletic teams, or organization of such competitions, are authorized, provided that:

(1) The athletic competition in Cuba is held under the auspices of the international sports federation for the relevant sport;

(2) The U.S. participants in the athletic competition are selected by the U.S. federation for the relevant sport; and

(3) The competition is open for attendance, and in relevant situations, participation, by the Cuban public.

(b) General license for public performances, clinics, workshops, other athletic or non-athletic competitions, and exhibitions. The travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c) and such other transactions as are directly incident to participation in or organization of a public performance, clinic, workshop, athletic competition not covered by paragraph (a) of this section, non-athletic competition, or exhibition in Cuba by participants in or organizers of such activities are authorized, provided that the event is open for attendance, and in relevant situations participation, by the Cuban public.

Example 1 to § 515.567(a) and (b): An amateur baseball team wishes to travel to Cuba to compete against a Cuban team in a baseball game in Cuba. The game will not be held under the auspices of the international sports federation for baseball. The baseball team’s activities therefore would not qualify for the general license in paragraph (a). The game will, however, be open to the Cuban public. The baseball team’s activities would qualify for the general license in paragraph (b).

Example 2 to § 515.567(a) and (b): A U.S. concert promoter wishes to organize a musical event in Cuba that would be open to the public and feature U.S. musical groups. The organizing of the musical event in Cuba by the U.S. concert promoter and the participation by U.S. musical groups in the event would qualify for the general license in paragraph (b).

(c) An entire group does not qualify for the general license in paragraph (a) or (b) of this section merely because some members of the group qualify individually.

(d) Specific licenses. Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis authorizing the travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c) and such other transactions as are related to public performances, clinics, workshops, athletic and other competitions, and exhibitions that do not qualify for the general licenses under paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section.

[80 FR 2298, Jan. 16, 2015, as amended at 81 FR 4585, Jan. 27, 2016]
§ 515.569 Foreign passengers’ baggage.

The importation of Cuban-origin goods, otherwise prohibited by this part, brought into the United States as baggage by any person arriving in the United States other than a citizen or resident of the United States is hereby authorized, notwithstanding the provisions of § 515.803, provided that such goods are not in commercial quantities and are not imported for resale. This authorization does not apply to the importation of Cuban-origin alcohol or tobacco products.

NOTE TO § 515.569: Pursuant to § 515.560(c)(3), a person other than a citizen or resident of the United States arriving in the United States on a trip that included Cuba is authorized to import as accompanied baggage alcohol or tobacco products purchased or otherwise acquired in Cuba with a value not to exceed $100 for personal use only. See § 515.560(c)(3).

§ 515.570 Remittances.

(a) Family remittances authorized. Persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States who are 18 years of age or older are authorized to make remittances to nationals of Cuba who are close relatives, as defined in § 515.339 of this part, of the remitter, provided that:

1. The remittances are not made from a blocked source. Certain remittances from blocked accounts are authorized pursuant to paragraph (f) of this section;

2. The recipient is not a prohibited official of the Government of Cuba, as defined in § 515.337, or a prohibited member of the Cuban Communist Party, as defined in § 515.338; and

3. The remittances are not made for emigration-related purposes. Remittances for emigration-related purposes are addressed by paragraph (e) of this section; and

4. The remitter, if an individual, is 18 years of age or older.

(b) Donative remittances to Cuban nationals authorized. Persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States who are 18 years of age or older are authorized to make donative remittances to Cuban nationals, provided that:

1. The remittances are not made from a blocked source;

2. The recipient is not a prohibited official of the Government of Cuba, as defined in § 515.337, or a prohibited member of the Cuban Communist Party, as defined in § 515.338;

3. The remittances are not made for emigration-related purposes. Remittances for emigration-related purposes are addressed by paragraph (e) of this section; and

4. The remitter, if an individual, is 18 years of age or older.

(c) Remittances to religious organizations in Cuba authorized. Persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States are authorized to make remittances to religious organizations in Cuba in support of religious activities, provided that the remittances are not made from a blocked source and that the remitter, if an individual, is 18 years of age or older.

(d) Remittances to students in Cuba pursuant to an educational license authorized. Persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States who are 18 years of age or older are authorized to make remittances to close relatives, as defined in § 515.339 of this part, who are students in Cuba pursuant to the general license authorizing certain educational activities in § 515.565(a) or a specific license issued pursuant to § 515.565(d), provided that the remittances are not made from a blocked source and are for the purpose of funding transactions authorized by the general licenses in § 515.565(a) or the specific license issued pursuant to § 515.565(d) under which the student is traveling.

(e) Two one-time $1,000 emigration-related remittances authorized. Persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States are authorized to remit the following amounts:

1. Up to $1,000 per payee on a one-time basis to Cuban nationals for the purpose of covering the payee’s preliminary expenses associated with emigrating from Cuba to the United States. These remittances may be sent before the payees have received valid visas issued by the State Department or other approved U.S. immigration documents, but may not be carried by a licensed traveler to Cuba until the
payees have received valid visas issued by the State Department or other approved U.S. immigration documents. See §515.560(c)(4) of this part for the rules regarding the carrying of authorized remittances to Cuba. These remittances may not be made from a blocked source unless authorized pursuant to paragraph (f) of this section.

(2) Up to an additional $1,000 per payee on a one-time basis to Cuban nationals for the purpose of enabling the payees to emigrate from Cuba to the United States, including for the purchase of airline tickets and payment of exit or third-country visa fees or other travel-related fees. These remittances may be sent only once the payees have received valid visas issued by the State Department or other approved U.S. immigration documents. A remitter must be able to provide the visa recipients’ full names, dates of birth, visa numbers, and visa dates of issuance. See §515.560(c)(4) of this part for the rules regarding the carrying of authorized remittances to Cuba. These remittances may not be made from a blocked source unless authorized pursuant to paragraph (f) of this section.

(f) Certain remittances from blocked sources authorized. Provided the recipient is not a prohibited official of the Government of Cuba, as defined in §515.337 of this part, or a prohibited member of the Cuban Communist Party, as defined in §515.338 of this part, certain remittances from blocked sources are authorized as follows:

(1) Funds deposited in a blocked account in a banking institution, as defined in §515.314, in the United States held in the name of, or in which the beneficial interest is held by, a national of Cuba as a result of a valid testamentary disposition, intestate succession or payment from a life insurance policy or annuity contract triggered by the death of the policy or contract holder may be remitted to that national of Cuba, provided that the remittances are not made for emigration-related purposes. Remittances for emigration-related purposes are addressed by paragraph (e) of this section.

(2) Up to $300 in any consecutive three-month period may be remitted from any blocked account in a banking institution in the United States to a Cuban national in a third country who is an individual in whose name, or for whose beneficial interest, the account is held.

(g) Remittances to certain individuals and independent non-governmental organizations in Cuba. Remittances by persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction to individuals and independent non-governmental entities in Cuba, including pro-democracy groups and civil society groups, and to members of such groups or organizations, are authorized for the following purposes, provided that the remittances are not made from a blocked source:

(1) To support humanitarian projects in or related to Cuba that are designed to directly benefit the Cuban people, as set forth in §515.575(b);

(2) To support the Cuban people through activities of recognized human rights organizations, independent organizations designed to promote a rapid, peaceful transition to democracy, and activities of individuals and non-governmental organizations that promote independent activity intended to strengthen civil society in Cuba; and

(3) To support the development of private businesses, including small farms.

(h) Unblocking of certain previously blocked remittances authorized. Banking institutions, as defined in §515.314, are authorized to engage in all transactions necessary to unblock and return remittances if they would have qualified as authorized had they been sent under current paragraph (b) of this section, provided that persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction unblocking remittances originally blocked on or after August 25, 1997 pursuant to this section must submit a report to the Department of the Treasury, Office of Foreign Assets Control, Attn: Sanctions Compliance & Evaluation Division, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220 within 10 business days from the date such remittances are released. Such reports shall include the following:

(1) Where available, a copy of the original blocking report filed with OFAC pursuant to §501.603(b)(1) of this chapter.
(2) The date the unblocked remittance was released;
(3) The amount of funds unblocked;
(4) The name of the party to whom the remittance was released; and
(5) A reference to this section as the legal authority under which the remittance was unblocked and returned.

(i) Specific licenses. Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis authorizing the following:

(1) Remittances by persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction to a person in Cuba, directly or indirectly, for transactions to facilitate non-immigrant travel by an individual in Cuba to the United States under circumstances where humanitarian need is demonstrated, including illness or other medical emergency.

(2) Remittances from a blocked account to a Cuban national in excess of the amount specified in paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

NOTE 1 TO § 515.570: This section does not authorize investment with respect to Cuba.

NOTE 2 TO § 515.570: For the rules relating to the carrying of remittances to Cuba, see § 515.560(c)(4). See § 515.572 for an authorization related to the collection, forwarding, or receipt of certain remittances to or from Cuba.


§ 515.571 Certain transactions incident to travel to, from, and within the United States by Cuban nationals.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the following transactions by or on behalf of a Cuban national who is present in the United States in a non-immigrant status or pursuant to other non-immigrant travel authorization issued by the U.S. government are authorized:

(1) All transactions ordinarily incident to travel between the United States and Cuba, including the importation into the United States of accompanied baggage for personal use;

(2) All transactions ordinarily incident to travel and maintenance within the United States, including the payment of living expenses and the acquisition of goods for personal consumption in the United States;

(3) All transactions on behalf of aircraft or vessels incident to flights or voyages between the United States and Cuba, provided that the carrier services are authorized pursuant to § 515.572.

This paragraph does not authorize the carriage of any merchandise into the United States except accompanied baggage; and

(4) Normal banking transactions involving foreign currency drafts, travelers’ checks, or other instruments negotiated incident to travel in the United States by any person under the authority of this section;

(5) All transactions ordinarily incident to the Cuban national’s presence in the United States in a non-immigrant status or pursuant to other non-immigrant travel authorization issued by the U.S. government.

(i) This paragraph (a)(5) authorizes the receipt of salary or other compensation by a national of Cuba consistent with the individual’s non-immigrant status or non-immigrant travel authorization, provided that national of Cuba is not subject to any special tax assessments by the Cuban government in connection with the receipt of the salary or other compensation.

(ii) Examples of other transactions authorized by this paragraph (a)(5) include: the payment of tuition to a U.S. educational institution by a national of Cuba issued a student (F–1) visa, and the rental of a stage by a group of Cubans issued performance (P–2) visas.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(5): This paragraph authorizes banking institutions, as defined in § 515.314, to open and maintain accounts solely in the name of a Cuban national who is present in the United States in a non-immigrant status or pursuant to other non-immigrant travel authorization for use while the Cuban national is located in the United States in such status, and to close such accounts prior to departure. See paragraph (b) of this section for an authorization for banking institutions to maintain accounts opened pursuant to this paragraph while the Cuban national is located outside the United States.

NOTE TO § 515.571(a): This paragraph authorizes the provision or receipt of emergency medical services and making or receipt of payment related thereto.

(b) Maintenance of accounts opened pursuant to paragraph (a)(5) of this section while the Cuban-national account holder is located outside the United States is authorized, provided that the Cuban-national account holder may...
only access the account pursuant to paragraph (a)(5) of this section when the Cuban-national account holder is lawfully present in the United States in a non-immigrant status or pursuant to other non-immigrant travel authorization issued by the U.S. government.

(c) Payments and transfers of credit in the United States from blocked accounts in domestic banking institutions held in the name of a Cuban national who is present in the United States in a non-immigrant status or pursuant to other non-immigrant travel authorization issued by the U.S. government to or upon the order of such Cuban national are authorized, provided that such payments and transfers of credit are made only for the living, traveling, and similar personal expenses in the United States of such Cuban national or his or her family, or other transactions ordinarily incident to the Cuban national’s presence in the United States in a non-immigrant status or pursuant to other non-immigrant travel authorization issued by the U.S. government.

d) This section does not authorize any transfer of property to Cuba, or, except as otherwise authorized in paragraph (b) of this section, any debit to a blocked account.

NOTE TO §515.571: For the authorization of certain transactions by Cuban nationals who become U.S. citizens; are lawful permanent resident aliens of the United States; have applied to become a lawful permanent resident alien of the United States and have an adjustment of status application pending; or are lawfully present and intending to lawfully remain in the United States on a permanent basis, see §515.505 of this part.

e) The following transactions by or on behalf of a Cuban national are authorized:

1) All transactions related to the sponsorship or hiring of a Cuban national to work in the United States in a non-immigrant status or pursuant to other non-immigrant travel authorization issued by the U.S. government, except that an employer may not make payments to the Cuban government in connection with the sponsorship or hiring of a Cuban national; and

2) All transactions in connection with the filing of an application for non-immigrant travel authorization issued by the U.S. government.

§515.572 Authorization to provide travel services, carrier services, and remittance forwarding services.

(a) General licenses—(1) Authorization to provide travel services. Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction are authorized to provide travel services in connection with travel-related transactions involving Cuba authorized pursuant to this part.

(2) Authorization to provide carrier services. (i) Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction are authorized to provide carrier services to, from, or within Cuba in connection with travel or transportation, directly or indirectly, between the United States and Cuba of persons, baggage, or cargo authorized pursuant to this part.

(ii) The entry into blocked space, code-sharing, or leasing arrangements to facilitate the provision of carrier services by air authorized pursuant to section 515.572(a)(2) is authorized, including the entry into such arrangements with a national of Cuba.

(3) Authorization to provide remittance forwarding services. Banking institutions, as defined in §515.314, including U.S.-registered brokers or dealers in securities and U.S.-registered money transmitters, are authorized to provide services in connection with the collection, forwarding, or receipt of remittances authorized pursuant to this part.

(4) Authorization to provide lodging services. Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction who are providing carrier services by vessel authorized pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of this section are authorized to provide lodging services onboard such vessels to persons authorized to travel to or from Cuba pursuant to this part during the period of time the vessel is traveling to, from, or within Cuba, including when docked at a port in Cuba.

NOTE TO §515.572(a): Section 515.564 authorizes employees, officials, consultants, or
agents of persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction providing travel or carrier services or remittance forwarding services authorized pursuant to this part to engage in the travel-related transactions set forth in §515.569(c) and such additional transactions as are directly incident to travel to Cuba for professional meetings in Cuba, such as those related to safety and security of flights to and from Cuba, or necessary to arrange for travel or carrier services or remittance forwarding to Cuba.

(b) Required reports and recordkeeping.

(1) Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction providing services authorized pursuant to this section must retain for at least five years from the date of the transaction a certification from each customer indicating the section of this part that authorizes the person to travel or send remittances to Cuba. In the case of a customer traveling under a specific license, a copy of the license must be maintained on file with the person subject to U.S. jurisdiction providing services authorized pursuant to this section.

(2) The names and addresses of individual travelers or remitters, the number and amount of each remittance, and the name and address of each recipient, as applicable, must be retained on file with all other information required by §501.601 of this chapter. These records must be furnished to the Office of Foreign Assets Control on demand pursuant to §501.602 of this chapter.

(c) Specific licenses. Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis authorizing the provision of travel, carrier, or remittance-forwarding services other than those authorized by paragraph (a) of this section.

Note to §515.572: The following persons may be transported, directly or indirectly, between the United States and Cuba by a person authorized to provide carrier services:

(1) Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction who are traveling to or from Cuba pursuant to a general license under one of the 12 categories of travel listed in §515.560 or under a specific license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control may be transported between the United States and Cuba;

(2) Cuban nationals applying for admission to the United States, as well as third-country nationals, with a valid visa or other travel authorization issued by the U.S. government may be transported to the United States from Cuba;

(3) Cuban nationals present in the United States in a non-immigrant status or pursuant to other non-immigrant travel authorization issued by the U.S. government may be transported from the United States to Cuba;

(4) Cuban nationals who have taken up residence in the United States and are licensed as unblocked nationals pursuant to §515.505(a)(1) are persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction and may be transported between the United States and Cuba if they meet the criteria set out in (1) above; and

(5) An individual, including a foreign national, who is traveling on official business of the U.S. government, a foreign government, or an intergovernmental organization of which the United States is a member or in which the United States holds observer status—including an employee, contractor, or grantee of such government or intergovernmental organization and any individual traveling on a diplomatic passport, as well as any close relative, as defined in §315.339, accompanying the traveler—may be transported between the United States and Cuba.

[80 FR 2299, Jan. 16, 2015, as amended at 80 FR 56923, Sept. 21, 2015; 81 FR 4586, Jan. 27, 2016]

§515.573 Physical presence and business presence in Cuba authorized; Cuban news bureaus.

(a) Physical presence: The persons listed in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section are authorized to engage in all transactions necessary to establish and maintain a physical presence in Cuba to engage in transactions authorized pursuant to or exempt from the prohibitions of this part, including the following:

(1) Leasing physical premises, including office, warehouse, classroom, or retail outlet space, and securing related goods and services, including for use in and to pay fees related to the operation of the physical premises;

(2) Marketing related to the physical presence;

(3) Employment of Cuban nationals in Cuba; and

(4) Employment of individuals who are persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction.

Note to Paragraph (a)(4): Individuals who are employed pursuant to §515.573(a)(4) are authorized to engage in all transactions necessary to establish domicile in Cuba, including accessing U.S. assets, for the duration of their employment.

(5)(i) Opening and maintaining bank accounts at Cuban financial institutions
to engage in authorized transactions. The opening and maintenance of accounts, including the deposit of funds in such accounts by wire transfer, at a financial institution in Cuba, provided that such accounts are used only for transactions authorized pursuant to, or exempt from, this part.

(ii) Closing bank accounts. The closing of an account opened pursuant to the authorization in paragraph (a)(5)(i) of this section, provided that any transfer of funds may only be effected by wire transfer to an account maintained at a depository institution, as defined in §515.333, that is a person subject to U.S. jurisdiction.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a): Physical presence includes through a local representative, including an employee or contractor.

(b) Business presence. Except for transactions prohibited by §515.208, the persons listed in paragraph (c) of this section are authorized to engage in all transactions necessary to establish and maintain a business presence in Cuba to engage in transactions authorized pursuant to or exempt from the prohibitions of this part, including the following: establishing and maintaining subsidiaries, branches, offices, joint ventures, franchises, and agency or other business relationships with any Cuban national, and entering into all necessary agreements or arrangements with such entity or individual.

(c) Persons authorized to establish physical and business presence. The following persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction may engage in the transactions authorized pursuant to paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, provided that such transactions may only be engaged in to support transactions authorized by or exempt from the prohibitions of this part:

(1) Providers of telecommunications services authorized by §515.542(b) through (d) or persons engaged in activities authorized by §515.542(e);

(2) Providers of internet-based services authorized by §515.578(a) or persons engaged in activities authorized by §515.578(c) or (e);

(3) Exporters of goods authorized for export or reexport to Cuba by §515.533 or §515.559 or that are otherwise exempt;

(d) Persons authorized to establish physical presence. The following persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction may engage in the transactions authorized pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, provided that such transactions may only be engaged in to support transactions authorized by or exempt from the prohibitions of this part:

(1) News bureaus whose primary purpose is the gathering and dissemination of news to the general public authorized by paragraph (e) of this section;

(2) Entities organizing or conducting educational activities authorized by §515.565(a);

(3) Religious organizations engaging in religious activities in Cuba authorized by §515.566;

(4) Entities engaging in non-commercial activities authorized by §515.574 (Support for the Cuban People);

(5) Entities engaging in humanitarian projects set forth in §515.575(b) (Humanitarian projects); and

(6) Private foundations or research or educational institutes engaging in transactions authorized by §515.576.

(e) News bureaus. (1) All transactions in Cuba related to the gathering and dissemination of news to the general public are authorized.

(2) Specific licenses may be issued authorizing transactions necessary for the establishment and operation of news bureaus in the United States by Cuban organizations whose primary
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 515.574 Support for the Cuban People.

(a) General license. The travel-related transactions set forth in § 515.560(c) and other transactions that are intended to provide support for the Cuban people are authorized, provided that:

(1) The activities are of:
   (i) Recognized human rights organizations;
   (ii) Independent organizations designed to promote a rapid, peaceful transition to democracy; or
   (iii) Individuals and non-governmental organizations that promote independent activity intended to strengthen civil society in Cuba; and

(2) The traveler’s schedule of activities does not include free time or recreation in excess of that consistent with a full-time schedule.

NOTE TO § 515.574(a): Each person relying on the general authorization in this paragraph must retain specific records related to the authorized travel transactions. See §§ 501.601 and 501.602 of this chapter for applicable recordkeeping and reporting requirements.

(b) An entire group does not qualify for the general license in paragraph (a) of this section merely because some members of the group qualify individually.

(c) Specific licenses. Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis authorizing the travel-related transactions set forth in § 515.560(c) and such other transactions as are related to support for the Cuban people that do not qualify for the general license under paragraph (a) of this section.

(80 FR 2299, Jan. 16, 2015)

§ 515.575 Humanitarian projects.

(a) General license. Transactions, including the travel-related transactions set forth in § 515.560(c), that are related to the humanitarian projects in or related to Cuba that are designed to directly benefit the Cuban people as set forth in paragraph (b) are authorized, provided that the traveler’s schedule of activities does not include free time or recreation in excess of that consistent with a full-time schedule.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a): Each person relying on the general authorization in this paragraph must retain specific records related to the authorized travel transactions. See §§ 501.601 and 501.602 of this chapter for applicable recordkeeping and reporting requirements.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a): Transactions authorized by this paragraph include the provision of grants or awards for humanitarian projects in or related to Cuba that are designed to directly benefit the Cuban people as set forth in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) Authorized humanitarian projects. The following projects are authorized by paragraph (a) of this section: Medical and health-related projects; construction projects intended to benefit legitimately independent civil society groups; disaster preparedness, relief, and response; historical preservation; environmental projects; projects involving formal or non-formal educational training, within Cuba or off-island, on the following topics: Entrepreneurship and business, civil education, journalism, advocacy and organizing, adult literacy, or vocational skills; community-based grassroots projects; projects suitable to the development of small-scale private enterprise; projects that are related to agricultural and rural development that promote independent activity; microfinancing projects, except for loans, extensions of credit, or other financing prohibited by § 515.208; and projects to meet basic human needs.

Example to § 515.575(b): A U.S. group of medical professionals that specializes in disease treatment wishes to support a community in Cuba by providing the latest techniques and literature in disease education and prevention directly to the Cuban people. Provided that the medical professionals in the group maintain a full-time schedule related to disease education and prevention, these activities qualify for the general license.

(c) An entire group does not qualify for the general license in paragraph (a) of this section merely because some members of the group qualify individually.
(d) **Specific licenses.** Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis authorizing the travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c) and such other transactions as are related to humanitarian projects that do not qualify for the general license under paragraph (a) of this section.


§515.576 **Activities of private foundations or research or educational institutions.**

(a) **General license.** The travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c) and such additional transactions as are directly incident to activities by private foundations or research or educational institutes with an established interest in international relations to collect information related to Cuba for non-commercial purposes are authorized, provided that the traveler’s schedule of activities does not include free time or recreation in excess of that consistent with a full-time schedule.

*Example to §515.576(a):* A private research foundation that produces essays on international relations issues wishes to send a team made up of its employees and consultants to Cuba to collect information for a current study of the relationship that countries in the Western Hemisphere have with European countries. Provided that all of the employees and consultants on the team maintain a full-time schedule of activities relating to the collection of information for the study, these activities qualify for the general license.

*NOTE TO §515.576(a):* Each person relying on the general authorization in this paragraph must retain specific records related to the authorized travel transactions. See §§501.601 and 501.602 of this chapter for applicable recordkeeping and reporting requirements.

(b) An entire group does not qualify for the general license in paragraph (a) of this section merely because some members of the group qualify individually.

(c) **Specific licenses.** Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis authorizing the travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c) and such other transactions as are related to activities of private foundations or research or educational institutes that do not qualify for the general license under paragraph (a) of this section.

[80 FR 2300, Jan. 16, 2015]

§515.577 **Authorized transactions necessary and ordinarily incident to publishing.**

(a) To the extent that such activities are not exempt from this part, and subject to the restrictions set forth in paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section, persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States are authorized to engage in all transactions necessary and ordinarily incident to the publishing and marketing of manuscripts, books, journals, and newspapers in paper or electronic format (collectively, “written publications”). This section does not apply if the parties to the transactions described in this paragraph include the Government of Cuba. For the purposes of this section, the term “Government of Cuba” includes the state and the Government of Cuba, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof, including the Central Bank of Cuba; prohibited officials of the Government of Cuba, as defined in §515.337 of this part; prohibited members of the Cuban Communist Party, as defined in §515.338 of this part; employees of the Ministry of Justice; and any person acting or purporting to act directly or indirectly on behalf of any of the foregoing with respect to the transactions described in this paragraph. For the purposes of this section, the term “Government of Cuba” does not include any academic and research institutions and their personnel. Pursuant to this section, the following activities are authorized, provided that persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States ensure that they are not engaging, without separate authorization, in the activities identified in paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section:

1. Commissioning and making advance payments for identifiable written publications not yet in existence, to the extent consistent with industry practice;
2. Collaborating on the creation and enhancement of written publications;
3. Augmenting written publications through the addition of items...
such as photographs, artwork, translation, explanatory text, and, for a written publication in electronic format, the addition of embedded software necessary for reading, browsing, navigating, or searching the written publication;

(ii) Exporting embedded software necessary for reading, browsing, navigating, or searching a written publication in electronic format, provided that, to the extent a license is required under the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 through 774 (the “EAR”), the exportation is licensed or otherwise authorized by the Department of Commerce under the provisions of the EAR;

(4) Substantive editing of written publications;

(5) Payment of royalties for written publications;

(6) Creating or undertaking a marketing campaign to promote a written publication; and

(7) Other transactions necessary and ordinarily incident to the publishing and marketing of written publications as described in this paragraph (a).

(b) This section does not authorize transactions involving the provision of goods or services not necessary and ordinarily incident to the publishing and marketing of written publications as described in paragraph (a) of this section. For example, this section does not authorize persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States:

(1) To provide or receive individualized or customized services (including, but not limited to, accounting, legal, design, or consulting services), other than those necessary and ordinarily incident to the publishing and marketing of written publications, even though such individualized or customized services are delivered through the use of information and informational materials;

(2) To create or undertake for any person a marketing campaign with respect to any service or product other than a written publication, or to create or undertake a marketing campaign of any kind for the benefit of the Government of Cuba;

(3) To engage in the exportation or importation of goods to or from Cuba other than the exportation of embedded software described in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section;

(4) To operate a publishing house, sales outlet, or other office in Cuba; or

(5) To engage in transactions related to travel to, from, or within Cuba.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b): The importation from Cuba and the exportation to Cuba of information or informational materials, as defined in §515.532, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission, are exempt from the prohibitions and regulations of this part. See §515.206(a).

(c) This section does not authorize persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to engage the services of publishing houses or translators in Cuba unless such activity is primarily for the dissemination of written publications in Cuba.

(d) This section does not authorize:

(1) Transactions for the development, production, or design of software;

(2) Transactions for the development, production, design, or marketing of technology specifically controlled by the International Traffic in Arms Regulations, 22 CFR parts 120 through 130 (the “ITAR”), the EAR, or the Department of Energy Regulations set forth at 10 CFR part 810.

(3) The exportation of information or technology subject to the authorization requirements of 10 CFR part 810, or Restricted Data as defined in section 11 y. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, or of other information, data, or technology the release of which is controlled under the Atomic Energy Act and regulations therein;

(4) The exportation of any item (including information) subject to the EAR where a U.S. person knows or has reason to know that the item will be used, directly or indirectly, with respect to certain nuclear, missile, chemical, or biological weapons or nuclear-maritime end-uses as set forth in part 744 of the EAR. In addition, U.S. persons are precluded from exporting any item subject to the EAR to certain restricted end-users, as set forth in part 744 of the EAR, as well as certain persons whose export privileges have been denied pursuant to parts 764 or 766 of the EAR, without authorization from the Department of Commerce; or
(5) The exportation of information subject to licensing requirements under the ITAR, or exchanges of information that are subject to regulation by other government agencies.

(e) Section 515.564(a)(2) authorizes the travel-related transactions set forth in §515.560(c) and such additional transactions that are directly incident to attendance at or organization of professional meetings that are necessary and ordinarily incident to the publishing and marketing of written publications.


§ 515.578 Exportation, reexportation, and importation of certain internet-based services; importation of software.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the following transactions are authorized:

(1) Certain internet-based services. The exportation or reexportation, directly or indirectly, from the United States or by a person subject to U.S. jurisdiction to Cuba of services incident to the exchange of communications over the internet, such as instant messaging, chat and email, social networking, sharing of photos and movies, web browsing, blogging, web hosting provided that it is not for the promotion of tourism, and domain name registration services.

(2) Services related to certain exportations and reexportations. To the extent not authorized by paragraph (a)(1) of this section or by §515.533, the exportation or reexportation of services, including software design, business consulting, and information technology management services (including cloud storage), that are related to the following items, or of services to install, repair, or replace such items, and training related to installation, repair, or replacement of such items:

(i) Items subject to the Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR part 730 through 774) (EAR). Items exported or reexported to Cuba pursuant to 15 CFR 740.19 (License Exception Consumer Communication Devices (License Exception CCD)), pursuant to 15 CFR 740.21(d)(4) of License Exception Support for the Cuban People (License Exception SCP), or pursuant to an individual license issued by the Department of Commerce for the export of other consumer communication devices that fall outside License Exception CCD or commodities or software used to develop software that fall outside paragraph (d)(4) of License Exception SCP.

(ii) Items not subject to the EAR because they are of foreign origin and are located outside the United States. Items that are of a type described in License Exception CCD provided that the items would be designated EAR99 if they were located in the United States or would meet the criteria for classification under the relevant ECCN specified in License Exception CCD if they were subject to the EAR or items of a type described in paragraph (d)(4) of License Exception SCP, provided that the items would be designated EAR99 or controlled on the Commerce Control List for anti-terrorism reasons only if they were located in the United States; and

(iii) Software not subject to the EAR because it is described in 15 CFR 734.3(b)(3). Software not subject to the EAR because it is described in 15 CFR 734.3(b)(3) that is exported, reexported, or provided, directly or indirectly, by a person subject to U.S. jurisdiction to Cuba and that is of a type described in License Exception CCD or paragraph (d)(4) of License Exception SCP.

(3) Importation into the United States of certain items previously exported to Cuba. The importation into the United States of items described in paragraph (2)(i)–(iii) of this section by an individual entering the United States, directly or indirectly, from Cuba.

(4) Exportation, reexportation, or provision of certain internet-based services to certain end-users. (i) The exportation or reexportation, directly or indirectly, from the United States or by persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction, to a prohibited official of the Government of Cuba, as defined in §515.337, or a prohibited member of the Cuban Communist Party, as defined in §515.338, of services described in paragraphs (a)(1) or (2) of this section provided that such services are widely available to the public at no cost to the user.
(i) The exportation or reexportation, directly or indirectly, from the United States or by persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction, to organizations administered or controlled by the Government of Cuba or the Cuban Communist Party of the following services:

(A) Services described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, and

(B) Services described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section provided that such services are widely available to the public at no cost to the user.

NOTE 1 TO § 515.578(a): The export or reexport to Cuba of items subject subject to the Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR part 730 et seq.) may require separate authorization from the Department of Commerce.

NOTE 2 TO § 515.578(a): For an authorization of transactions related to the provision of telecommunications services, see § 515.542.

(b) This section does not authorize:

(1) The direct or indirect exportation or reexportation of services with knowledge or reason to know that such services are intended for a prohibited official of the Government of Cuba, as defined in § 515.337, or a prohibited member of the Cuban Communist Party, as defined in § 515.338, or to organizations administered or controlled by the Government of Cuba or the Cuban Communist Party, except as specified in paragraph (a)(4) of this section.

(2) The direct or indirect exportation of any items to Cuba.

NOTE TO § 515.578(b)(2): For provisions related to transactions ordinarily incident to the exportation or reexportation of items, including software, to Cuba, see §§ 515.533 and 515.559.

(c) Licensing and marketing. Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction are authorized to enter into licensing agreements related to services authorized by paragraph (a) of this section, and to market such services.

(d) Software. The importation into the United States of Cuban-origin software is authorized.

(e) Mobile applications. (1) The importation into the United States of Cuban-origin mobile applications is authorized.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (e)(1): This paragraph does not authorize U.S.-owned or -controlled firms in third countries to import goods of Cuban origin into the authorized trade zone. See § 515.559.

(2) The employment of Cuban nationals to develop mobile applications is authorized.

(f) Specific licenses. Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis for the exportation of other internet-based services.

NOTE TO § 515.578: For general licenses authorizing physical and business presence in Cuba for certain persons, see § 515.573. An authorization related to business presence was previously included in this section. For an authorization of certain telecommunications-related services, see § 515.542.

[80 FR 2300, Jan. 16, 2015, as amended at 80 FR 56925, Sept. 21, 2015; 81 FR 13994, Mar. 16, 2016]

§ 515.579 Funds transfers for third-country official missions and certain intergovernmental organizations.

(a) Depository institutions, as defined in § 515.333, are authorized to process funds transfers for the operating expenses or other official business in Cuba of third-country official missions or any intergovernmental organization in which the United States is a member or holds observer status.

(b) Depository institutions, as defined in § 515.333, are authorized to process funds transfers and maintain accounts for the personal expenditures of the employees, grantees, and contractors, or persons who share a common dwelling as a family member of such employees, grantees, and contractors, of third-country official missions or any intergovernmental organization in which the United States is a member or holds observer status in Cuba.

[80 FR 2301, Jan. 16, 2015]

§ 515.580 Global insurance policies covering individuals traveling to Cuba.

Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction are authorized to issue or provide coverage for global health, life, or travel insurance policies for individuals ordinarily resident in a country outside of Cuba who travel to or within Cuba. Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction are authorized to service those policies and pay claims arising from events that occurred while the individual was traveling in, or to or from, Cuba.
§ 515.581 Transactions related to conferences in third countries authorized.

Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction are authorized to sponsor, provide services in connection with, and participate in conferences or other similar events in a third country that are attended by Cuban nationals, provided that the conference or other similar event does not relate to tourism in Cuba.

Note to § 515.581: The export or reexport to Cuba of technology subject to the Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR part 730 et seq.) may require separate authorization from the Department of Commerce.

[80 FR 2301, Jan. 16, 2015]

§ 515.582 Importation of certain goods and services produced by independent Cuban entrepreneurs.

Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction are authorized to engage in all transactions, including payments, necessary to import certain goods and services produced by independent Cuban entrepreneurs as determined by the State Department as set forth on the State Department’s Section 515.582 List, located at http://www.state.gov/e/eb/ts/spi/.

Note 1 to § 515.582: Imports authorized by this section are not subject to the limitations set forth in § 515.560(c).

[80 FR 2301, Jan. 16, 2015, as amended at 80 FR 56925, Sept. 21, 2015]

§ 515.583 Provision of certain goods and services to Cuban nationals sequestered aboard vessels in U.S. ports.

The provision of goods and services ordinarily incident and necessary to the personal maintenance of Cuban nationals who are prohibited from disembarking from vessels in U.S. ports is authorized.

[80 FR 2301, Jan. 16, 2015]

§ 515.584 Certain financial transactions involving Cuba.

(a) Correspondent accounts. Depository institutions, as defined in § 515.333, are authorized to engage in all transactions necessary to establish and maintain correspondent accounts at a financial institution that is a national of Cuba, provided that such accounts are used only for transactions authorized pursuant to, or exempt from, this part.

Note to § 515.584(a): This section does not authorize the establishment and maintenance of accounts in the United States or with a person subject to U.S. jurisdiction by, on behalf of, or for the benefit of, Cuba or a Cuban national.

(b) Testing arrangements. Depository institutions are authorized to set up testing arrangements and exchange authenticator keys with any financial institution that is a national of Cuba for transactions authorized pursuant to, or exempt from, this part.

(c) Credit and debit cards. All transactions incident to the processing and payment of credit and debit cards involving travel-related and other transactions consistent with § 515.560 are

(d) Funds transfers. Any banking institution, as defined in § 515.314, that is a person subject to U.S. jurisdiction is authorized to process funds transfers originating and terminating outside the United States, provided that neither the originator nor the beneficiary is a person subject to U.S. jurisdiction.

(e) Unblocking of certain previously blocked funds transfers authorized. Any banking institution, as defined in § 515.314, that is a person subject to U.S. jurisdiction is authorized to unblock and return to the originator or originating financial institution or their successor-in-interest previously blocked funds transfers that could have been processed pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section, § 515.562(b), or § 515.579(b) if the processing of those transfers would have been authorized had they been sent under the current text of those provisions. Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction unblocking funds transfers that were originally blocked on or after August 25, 1997, pursuant to this section must submit a report to the Department of the Treasury, Office of Foreign Assets Control.
§ 515.585 Certain transactions in third countries.

(a) Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction are authorized to provide goods and services to a Cuban national located in a third country who is an individual, provided that the transaction does not involve a commercial exportation, directly or indirectly, of goods or services to or from Cuba.

(b)(1) Opening and maintaining bank accounts. Banking institutions, as defined in §515.314, are authorized to open and maintain accounts, including the deposit of funds in such accounts by wire transfer, for a Cuban national located in a third country who is an individual, provided that such accounts are used only while the Cuban national is located outside of Cuba and may not be used for transactions that involve a commercial exportation of goods or services to or from Cuba.

(b)(2) Closing bank accounts. Banking institutions, as defined in §515.314, are authorized to close an account opened pursuant to the authorization in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(c) Individuals who are persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction who are located in a third country are authorized to purchase or acquire merchandise subject to the prohibitions in §515.204, including Cuban-origin goods, for personal consumption while in a third country, and to receive or obtain services from Cuba or a Cuban national that are ordinarily incident to travel and maintenance within that country.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (c): This section does not authorize the importation of merchandise, including as accompanied baggage. Please see §515.944 for an authorization to...
§ 515.586 Cuban official missions in the United States.

(a) The provision of goods or services in the United States to the official missions of the Government of Cuba to the United States and to international organizations in the United States and payment for such goods or services are authorized, provided that:

(1) The goods or services are for the conduct of the official business of the missions, or for personal use of the employees, or persons who share a common dwelling as a family member of such an employee, of the missions, and are not for resale;

(2) The transaction does not involve the purchase, sale, financing, or refinancing of real property; and

(3) The transaction is not otherwise prohibited by law.

(b) The provision of goods or services in the United States to the employees, or persons who share a common dwelling as a family member of such an employee, of the official missions of the Government of Cuba to the United States and to international organizations in the United States and payment for such goods or services are authorized, provided that:

(1) The goods or services are for personal use of the employees, or persons who share a common dwelling as a family member of such an employee, of the missions, and are not for resale; and

(2) The transaction is not otherwise prohibited by law.

(c) Depository institutions, as defined in § 515.337, are authorized to provide services related to the receipt of remittances authorized by this section.

§ 515.587 Remittances from Cuban nationals to persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction.

Persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction are authorized to receive remittances in the United States from Cuban nationals, wherever located, provided that the remitter is not a prohibited official of the Government of Cuba, as defined in § 515.337, or a prohibited member of the Cuban Communist Party, as defined in § 515.338.

Note to § 515.587: See § 515.572 for an authorization to provide services related to the receipt of remittances authorized by this section.

§ 515.588 Certain Cuban legal services authorized.

(a) All transactions, including payments, ordinarily incident to receipt of the following legal services from Cuba or from a Cuban national are authorized: legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of Cuba or any jurisdiction within Cuba, provided that such advice and counseling relate to transactions
authorized by or exempt from the prohibitions of this part. (b) The receipt of any other legal services from Cuba or a Cuban national, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

§ 515.589 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to Cuban nationals is authorized.

§ 515.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to records and reports, see subpart C of part 501 of this chapter.

§ 515.701 Penalties.

For provisions relating to penalties, see part 501, subpart D, of this chapter.

§ 515.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

§ 515.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action under §515.201 which the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Proclamation 3447 or the Trading With the Enemy Act may be taken by the Director, Office of Foreign Assets Control, or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

§ 515.803 Customs procedures; merchandise specified in §515.204.

(a) With respect to merchandise specified in §515.204 (including nickel-bearing materials presumptively subject thereto) whether or not such merchandise has been imported into the United States, collectors of customs shall not accept or allow any:

1. Entry for consumption (including any appraisement entry, any entry of goods imported in the mails, regardless of value, and any other informal entries);
2. Entry for immediate exportation;
3. Entry for transportation and exportation;
4. Withdrawal from warehouse;
5. Transfer or withdrawal from a foreign-trade zone; or
6. Manipulation or manufacture in a warehouse or in a foreign-trade zone, unless either:
   (i) The merchandise was imported prior to 12:01 a.m., February 7, 1962, or
   (ii) A specific license pursuant to this part is presented, or
   (iii) Instructions from the Office of Foreign Assets Control, authorizing the transaction are received, or
   (iv) The original of an appropriate certificate of origin as defined in §515.536(d) is presented.

(b) Whenever a specific license is presented to a collector of customs in accordance with this section, one additional legible copy of the entry, withdrawal or other appropriate document with respect to the merchandise involved shall be filed with the collector of customs at the port where the transaction is to take place. Each copy of any such entry, withdrawal or other appropriate document, including the additional copy, shall bear plainly on its face the number of the license pursuant to which it is filed. The original copy of the specific license shall be presented to the collector in respect of each such transaction and shall bear a
notation in ink by the licensee or person presenting the license showing the description, quantity and value of the merchandise to be entered, withdrawn or otherwise dealt with. This notation should be so placed and so written that there will exist no possibility of confusing it with anything placed on the license at the time of its issuance. If the license in fact authorizes the entry, withdrawal or other transaction with regard to the merchandise the collector, or other authorized customs employee, shall verify the notation by signing or initialing it after first assuring himself that it accurately describes the merchandise it purports to represent. The license shall thereafter be returned to the person presenting it and the additional copy of the entry, withdrawal or other appropriate document shall be forwarded by the collector to the Foreign Assets Control.

(c)(1) Whenever the original of an appropriate certificate or origin as defined in §515.536(d) is presented to a collector of customs in accordance with this section, an additional legible copy of the entry, withdrawal or other appropriate document with respect to the merchandise involved shall be filed with the collector of customs at the port where the transaction is to take place. Each copy of the entry, withdrawal, or other appropriate document, including the additional copy, shall bear plainly on its face the following statement: "This document is presented under the provisions of §515.536(c) of the Cuban Assets Control Regulations." The original of the certificate of origin shall not be returned to the person presenting it. It shall be securely attached to the additional copy required by this subparagraph and shall be forwarded by the collector to the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury Department, Washington, DC 20220. Collectors may forward such documents weekly or more often if the volume warrants.

(2) If the original of an appropriate certificate of origin is properly presented to a collector of customs with respect to a transaction which is the first of a series of transactions which may be allowed in connection therewith, the collector shall endorse his pertinent records so as to record what merchandise is covered by the appropriate certificate of origin presented. The collector may thereafter allow subsequent authorized transactions on presentation of the certificate of origin. The collector shall, with respect to each such transaction, demand an additional copy of each withdrawal or other appropriate document, which copy shall be promptly forwarded by the collector to the Office of Foreign Assets Control, with an endorsement thereon reading:

This document has been accepted pursuant to §515.808(c)(2) of the Cuban Assets Control Regulations. Appropriate certificate of origin No. ______ from (country).

When the final transaction has been effected under the certificate of origin, the original shall be taken up and attached to the entry and forwarded as in this paragraph.

(d) Whenever a person shall present an entry, withdrawal or other appropriate document affected by this section and shall assert that no specific Foreign Assets Control license or appropriate certificate of origin as defined in §515.536(d) is required in connection therewith, the collector of customs shall withhold action thereon and shall advise such person to communicate directly with the Office of Foreign Assets Control to request that instructions be issued to the collector to authorize him to take action with regard thereto.

Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

Subpart I—Miscellaneous Provisions

§ 515.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

Collection of information on TDF 90–22.39, “Declaration, Travel to Cuba,” has been approved by the Office of Management and Budget ("OMB") under the Paperwork Reduction Act (44 U.S.C. 3507(j)) and assigned control number 1505–0118. For approval by OMB under the Paperwork Reduction Act of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, to licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and to other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.


PART 535—IRANIAN ASSETS CONTROL REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 535.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

535.201 Transactions involving property in which Iran or Iranian entities have an interest.
535.202 Transactions with respect to securities registered or inscribed in the name of Iran.
535.203 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
535.208 Evasions; effective date.
535.210 Direction for establishing an escrow agreement.
535.211 Direction involving transfers by the Federal Reserve Bank concerning certain Iranian property.
535.212 Direction to transfer property in which Iran or an Iranian entity has an interest by branches and offices of United States banks located outside the United States.
535.213 Direction involving property held by offices of banks in the United States in which Iran or an Iranian entity has an interest.
535.214 Direction involving other financial assets in which Iran or an Iranian entity has an interest held by any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.
535.215 Direction involving other properties in which Iran or an Iranian entity has an interest held by any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.
535.216 Prohibition against prosecution of certain claims.
535.217 Blocking of property of the former Shah of Iran and of certain other Iranian nationals.
535.218 Prohibitions and nullifications with respect to property described in §§535.211, 535.212, 535.213, 535.214 and 535.215 and standby letters of credit.
535.219 Discharge of obligation by compliance with this part.
535.220 Timing of transfers required by §535.212.
535.221 Compliance with directive provisions.
535.222 Suspension of claims eligible for Claims Tribunal.

Subpart C—General Definitions

535.301 Iran; Iranian Entity.
535.308 Person.
535.310 Property; property interests.
535.311 Property.
535.312 Interest.
535.316 License.
535.317 General license.
535.318 Specific license.
535.320 Domestic bank.
535.321 United States; continental United States.
535.329 Person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.
535.333 Properties.
535.335 Claim arising out of events in Iran.
535.337 Funds.

Subpart D—Interpretations

535.401 Reference to amended sections.
535.402 Effect of amendment of sections of this part or of other orders, etc.
535.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest of Iran or an Iranian entity.
535.413 Transfers between dollar accounts held for foreign banks.
535.414 Payments to blocked accounts under §535.508.
535.415 Payment by Iranian entities of obligations to persons within the United States.
535.416 Letters of credit.
535.420 Transfers of accounts under §535.508 from demand to interest-bearing status.
535.421 Prior contractual commitments not a basis for licensing.
535.433 Central Bank of Iran.
§ 535.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

(a) This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to such parts shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by this part, nor shall any license or authorization issued pursuant to any other provision of law (except this part) be deemed to authorize any transaction so prohibited.

(b) No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction to the extent that it is prohibited by reason of the provisions of any law or any statute other than the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, as amended, or any proclamation order or regulation other than those contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 535.201 Transactions involving property in which Iran or Iranian entities have an interest.

No property subject to the jurisdiction of the United States or which is in the possession of or control of persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States in which on or after the effective date Iran has any interest of any nature whatsoever may be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn or otherwise dealt in except as authorized.

[45 FR 24432, Apr. 9, 1980]

§ 535.202 Transactions with respect to securities registered or inscribed in the name of Iran.

Unless authorized by a license expressly referring to this section, the acquisition, transfer (including the transfer on the books of any issuer or agent thereof), disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of, or the endorsement or guaranty of signatures on or otherwise dealing in any security (or evidence thereof) registered or inscribed in the name of any Iranian entity is prohibited irrespective of the fact that at any time (either prior to, on, or subsequent to the effective date) the registered or inscribed owner thereof may have, or appears to have, assigned, transferred or otherwise disposed of any such security.

§ 535.203 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date which is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other direction or authorization thereunder and involves any property in which Iran has or has had an interest since such effective date is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power or privilege with respect to such property.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or interest in, any property in which Iran has or has had an interest since the effective date unless the person with whom such property is held or maintained had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer prior to such effective date.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury before, during or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or render it enforceable to the same extent as it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act and this part and any ruling, order, regulation, direction or instruction issued hereunder.

(d) Transfers of property which otherwise would be null and void, or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void, or unenforceable pursuant to such provisions, as to any person with whom such property was held or maintained and as to such person only in cases in which such person is able to establish each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property was held or maintained;

(2) The person with whom such property was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization by or pursuant to the provision of this part and was not so licensed or authorized or if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation or the withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) Promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license or other direction or authorization thereunder, or

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by the Secretary of the Treasury, or
(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation or the withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; the person with whom such property was held or maintained filed with the Treasury Department, Washington, D.C., a report in triplicate setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer. The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of this paragraph shall not be deemed to be compliance or evidence of compliance with paragraphs (d) (1) and (2) of this section.

(e) Unless licensed or authorized pursuant to this part any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property in which on or since the effective date there existed an interest of Iran.

(f) For the purpose of this section the term property includes gold, silver, bullion, currency, coin, credit, securities (as that term is defined in section 2(l) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended), bills of exchange, notes, drafts, acceptances, checks, letters of credit, book credits, debts, claims, contracts, negotiable documents of title, mortgages, liens, annuities, insurance policies, options and futures in commodities, and evidences of any of the foregoing. The term property shall not, except to the extent indicated, be deemed to include chattels or real property.

§ 535.208 Evasions; effective date.

(a) Any transaction for the purpose of, or which has the effect of, evading or avoiding any of the prohibitions set forth in this subpart is hereby prohibited.

(b) The term effective date means, with respect to transactions prohibited in §535.201, 8:10 a.m. eastern standard time, November 14, 1979, and with respect to the transactions prohibited in §§535.206 and 535.207, 4:19 p.m. eastern standard time, April 7, 1980.

(c) With respect to any amendments of the foregoing sections or any other amendments to this part the term “effective date” shall mean the date of filing with the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 535.210 Direction for establishing an escrow agreement.

(a) The Federal Reserve Bank of New York, as fiscal agent of the United States, is licensed, authorized, directed and compelled to enter into escrow and related agreements under which certain money and other assets shall be credited to escrow accounts by the Bank of England or the N.V. Settlement Bank of the Netherlands.

(b) The Federal Reserve Bank of New York is licensed, authorized, directed and compelled, as fiscal agent of the United States, to receive certain money and other assets in which Iran or its agencies, instrumentalities or controlled entities have an interest and to hold or transfer such money and other assets, and any earnings or interest payable thereon, in such manner and at such times as the Secretary of the Treasury deems necessary to fulfill the rights and obligations of the United States under the Declaration of the government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria dated January 19, 1981, and the Undertakings of the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Islamic Republic of Iran with respect to the Declaration of the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria, and the escrow and related agreements described in paragraph (a) of this section. Such money and other assets may be invested, or not, at the discretion of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, as fiscal agent of the United States.


§ 535.211 Direction involving transfers by the Federal Reserve Bank concerning certain Iranian property.

The Federal Reserve Bank of New York is licensed, authorized, directed and compelled to transfer to its account at the Bank of England, and subsequently to transfer to accounts in the name of the Central Bank of Algeria as Escrow Agent at the Bank of England that are established pursuant to an escrow and related agreements approved by the Secretary of the Treasury, all gold bullion, together with all other assets in its custody (or the cash equivalent thereof), of Iran or its agencies, instrumentalities or controlled entities. Such transfers, and whatever further related transactions are deemed appropriate by the Secretary of the Treasury, shall be executed when and in the manner directed by the Secretary of the Treasury.


§ 535.212 Direction to transfer property in which Iran or an Iranian entity has an interest by branches and offices of United States banks located outside the United States.

(a) Any branch or office of a United States bank or subsidiary thereof, which branch, office or subsidiary is located outside the territory of the United States, and which, on or after 8:10 a.m., e.s.t., November 14, 1979:

(1) Has been or is in possession of funds or securities legally or beneficially owned by the Government of Iran or its agencies, instrumentalities, or controlled entities, or

(2) Has carried or is carrying on its books deposits standing to the credit of or beneficially owned by such government, its agencies, instrumentalities or controlled entities, is licensed, authorized, directed and compelled to transfer such funds, securities and deposits, held on January 19, 1981, including interest from November 14, 1979, to the account of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, as fiscal agent of the U.S., at the Bank of England, to be held or transferred as directed by the Secretary of the Treasury. The funds, securities and deposits described in this section shall be further transferred as provided for in the Declarations of the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria and the Undertakings of the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the Islamic Republic of Iran with respect to the Declaration.

(b) Any banking institution subject to the jurisdiction of the United States that has executed a set-off on or after 8:10 a.m., e.s.t., November 14, 1979, against Iranian funds, securities or deposits referred to in paragraph (a) of this section is hereby licensed, authorized, directed and compelled to cancel such set-off and to transfer all funds, securities and deposits which have been subject to such set-off, including interest from November 14, 1979, at commercially reasonable rates, pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section.


§ 535.213 Direction involving property held by offices of banks in the United States in which Iran or an Iranian entity has an interest.

(a) Any branch or office of a bank, which branch or office is located within the United States and is, on the effective date of this section, either:

(1) In possession of funds or securities legally or beneficially owned by the Government of Iran or its agencies, instrumentalities or controlled entities, or

(2) Carrying on its books deposits standing to the credit of or beneficially owned by such government or its agencies, instrumentalities or controlled entities, is licensed, authorized, directed and compelled to transfer such funds, securities and deposits, held on January 19, 1981, including interest from November 14, 1979, to the account of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, as fiscal agent of the U.S., at the Bank of England, to be held or transferred as directed by the Secretary of the Treasury. The funds, securities and deposits described in this section shall be further transferred as provided for in the Declarations of the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria and the Undertakings of the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the Islamic Republic of Iran with respect to the Declaration.


§ 535.214 Direction involving other financial assets in which Iran or an Iranian entity has an interest held by any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

(a) Any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States which is not a banking institution and is on January 19, 1981, in possession or control of funds or securities of Iran or its agencies, instrumentalities or controlled entities is licensed, authorized, directed and compelled to transfer such funds or securities to the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, as fiscal agent of the U.S., to be held or transferred as directed by the Secretary of the Treasury. However, such funds and securities need not be transferred until any disputes (not relating to any attachment, injunction or similar order) as to the entitlement of Iran and its entities to them are resolved.

(b) Transfers of funds and securities under paragraph (a) of this section shall be in accordance with the provisions of § 535.221 of this part, and such funds, securities or deposits, plus interest at commercially reasonable rates from November 14, 1979, to the transfer date, shall be received by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York by 11 a.m., E.D.T., July 10, 1981. For periods for which rates are to be determined in the future, whether by agreement between Iran and the bank or otherwise (see § 535.440), interest for such periods shall be transferred to the Federal Reserve Bank of New York promptly upon such determination. Such interest shall include interest at commercially reasonable rates from July 19, 1981, on the interest which would have accrued by July 19, 1981.

(c) Any funds, securities or deposits subject to a valid attachment, injunction or other like proceeding or process not affected by § 535.218 need not be transferred as otherwise required by this section.

(d) The transfers of securities required by this section shall be made notwithstanding § 535.202.


§ 535.215 Direction involving other properties in which Iran or an Iranian entity has an interest held by any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, all persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States in possession or control of properties, as defined in § 535.333 of this part, not including funds and securities owned by Iran or its agencies, instrumentalities or controlled entities, are licensed, authorized, directed and compelled to transfer such properties held on January 18, 1981 as directed after that day by the Government of Iran, acting through its authorized agent. Such directions shall include arrangements for payment of the costs of transporting the properties, unless the possessors of the properties were required to pay such costs by contract or
§ 535.217 Blocking of property of the former Shah of Iran and of certain other Iranian nationals.

(a) Persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States are prohibited from prosecuting in any court within the United States or elsewhere any claim against Iran, whether or not litigation was commenced before or after January 19, 1981, relating to:

(1) The seizure of the hostages on November 4, 1979;

(2) The subsequent detention of such hostages;

(3) Injury to United States property or property of United States nationals within the United States Embassy compound in Tehran after November 3, 1979; or

(4) Injury to United States nationals or their property as a result of popular movements in the course of the Islamic Revolution in Iran which were not an act of the Government of Iran.

(b) Any persons who are not United States nationals are prohibited from prosecuting any claim described in paragraph (a) of this section in any court within the United States.

(c) No further action, measure or process shall be taken after the effective date of this section in any judicial proceeding instituted before the effective date of this section which is based upon any claim described in paragraph (a) of this section, and all such proceedings shall be terminated.

(d) No judicial order issued in the course of the proceedings described in paragraph (c) of this section shall be enforced in any way.

§ 535.216 Prohibition against prosecution of certain claims.

(a) Persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States are prohibited from prosecuting in any court within the United States or elsewhere, whether or not litigation was commenced before or after January 19, 1981, any claim against the Government of Iran arising out of events occurring before January 19, 1981 relating to:

(1) The seizure of the hostages on November 4, 1979;
§ 535.218 Prohibitions and nullifications with respect to property described in §§ 535.211, 535.212, 535.213, 535.214 and 535.215 and standby letters of credit.

(a) All licenses and authorizations for acquiring or exercising any right, power or privilege, by court order, attachment, or otherwise, including the license contained in §535.504, with respect to the property described in §§ 535.211, 535.212, 535.213, 535.214 and 535.215 are revoked and withdrawn.

(b) All rights, powers and privileges relating to the property described in §§ 535.211, 535.212, 535.213, 535.214 and 535.215 and which derive from any attachment, injunction, other like proceedings or process, or other action in any litigation after November 14, 1979, at 8:10 a.m., e.s.t., including those derived from §535.504, other than rights, powers and privileges of the Government of Iran and its agencies, instrumentalities or controlled entities, whether acquired by court order or otherwise, are nullified and all persons claiming any such right, power or privilege are hereafter barred from exercising the same.

(c) All persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States are prohibited from acquiring or exercising any right, power or privilege, whether by court order or otherwise, with respect to property (and any income earned thereon) referred to in §§535.211, 535.212, 535.213, 535.214 and 535.215.

(d) The prohibitions contained in paragraph (c) of this section shall not apply to Iran, its agencies, instrumentalities or controlled entities.
reliance on, such orders, regulations, instructions or directions.


[46 FR 14334, Feb. 26, 1981]

§ 535.220 Timing of transfers required by § 535.212.

Transfers required by §535.212 to the account of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, as fiscal agent of the U.S., at the Bank of England shall be executed no later than 6 a.m., e.s.t., January 20, 1981, when the banking institution had knowledge of the terms of Executive Order 12278 of January 19, 1981.


[46 FR 14335, Feb. 26, 1981]

§ 535.221 Compliance with directive provisions.

(a) Transfers of deposits or funds required by §§535.213 and 535.214 of this part shall be effected by means of wire transfer to the Federal Reserve Bank of New York for credit to the following accounts: with respect to transfers required by §535.213, to the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, as fiscal agent of the United States, Special Deposit Account A, and with respect to transfers required by §535.214, to the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, as fiscal agent of the United States, Special Deposit Account B.

(b) Securities to be transferred as required by §§535.213 and 535.214 of this part that are not presently registered in the name of Iran or an Iranian entity shall be delivered to the Federal Reserve Bank of New York in fully transferable form (bearer or endorsed in blank), accompanied by all necessary transfer documentation, e.g., stock or bond powers or powers of attorney. All securities transferred, including those presently registered in the name of Iran or an Iranian entity, shall be accompanied by instructions to deposit such securities to the following accounts: with respect to transfers required by §535.213, to the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, as fiscal agent of the United States, Special Custody Account A, and with respect to transfers required by §535.214, to the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, as fiscal agent of the United States, Special Custody Account B.

(1) Securities which are in book-entry form shall be transferred by wire transfer to the Federal Reserve Bank of New York to the appropriate account named in this paragraph.

(2) Definitive securities which are in bearer or registered form shall be hand delivered or forwarded by registered mail, insured, to the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, Safekeeping Department, to the appropriate account named in this paragraph.

(c) If a security in which Iran or an Iranian entity has an interest is evidenced by a depositary receipt or other evidence of a security, the legal owner of such security shall arrange to have the security placed in fully transferable form (bearer or endorsed in blank) as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, and transferred pursuant to paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(d) Any person delivering a security or securities to the Federal Reserve Bank of New York under paragraph (b) of this section, shall provide the Bank at least 2 business days prior written notice of such delivery, specifically identifying the sending person, the face or par amount and type of security, and whether the security is in bearer, registered or book-entry form.


[46 FR 30341, June 8, 1981]

§ 535.222 Suspension of claims eligible for Claims Tribunal.

(a) All claims which may be presented to the Iran-United States
Claims Tribunal under the terms of Article II of the Declaration of the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria Concerning the Settlement of Claims by the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the Islamic Republic of Iran, dated January 19, 1981, and all claims for equitable or other judicial relief in connection with such claims, are hereby suspended, except as they may be presented to the Tribunal. During the period of this suspension, all such claims shall have no legal effect in any action now pending in any court in the United States, including the courts of any state and any locality thereof, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico, or in any action commenced in any such court after the effective date of this section.

(b) Nothing in paragraph (a) of this section shall prohibit the assertion of a defense, set-off or counterclaim in any pending or subsequent judicial proceeding commenced by the Government of Iran, any political subdivision of Iran, or any agency, instrumentality or entity controlled by the Government of Iran or any political subdivision thereof.

(c) Nothing in this section precludes the commencement of an action after the effective date of this section for the purpose of tolling the period of limitations for commencement of such action.

(d) Nothing in this section shall require dismissal of any action for want of prosecution.

(e) Suspension under this section of a claim or a portion thereof submitted to the Iran-United States Claims Tribunal for adjudication shall terminate upon a determination by the Tribunal that it does not have jurisdiction over such claim or portion thereof.

(f) A determination by the Iran-United States Claims Tribunal on the merits that a claimant is not entitled to recover on a claim or part thereof shall operate as a final resolution and discharge of such claim or part thereof for all purposes. A determination by the Tribunal that a claimant shall have recovery on a claim or part thereof in a specified amount shall operate as a final resolution and discharge of such claim or part thereof for all purposes upon payment to the claimant of the full amount of the award including any interest awarded by the Tribunal.

(g) Nothing in this section shall apply to any claim concerning the validity or payment of a standby letter of credit, performance or payment bond, or other similar instrument that is not the subject of a determination by the Iran-United States Claims Tribunal on the merits thereof. However, assertion of such a claim through judicial proceedings is governed by the general license in §535.504. A determination by the Iran-United States Claims Tribunal on the merits that a standby letter of credit, performance bond or similar obligation is invalid, has been paid or otherwise discharged, or has no further purpose, or any similar determination shall operate as a final resolution and discharge or Iran’s interest therein and, notwithstanding the provisions of §535.504, may be enforced by a judicial proceeding to obtain a final judicial judgment or order permanently disposing of that interest.

(h) The effective date of this section is February 24, 1981.


Subpart C—General Definitions
§ 535.301 Iran; Iranian Entity.
(a) The term Iran and Iranian Entity includes:
(1) The state and the Government of Iran as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof or any territory, dependency, colony, protectorate, mandate, dominion, possession or place subject to the jurisdiction thereof;
(2) Any partnership, association, corporation, or other organization substantially owned or controlled by any of the foregoing;
(3) Any person to the extent that such person is, or has been, or to the extent that there is reasonable cause
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 535.316

to believe that such person is, or has been, since the effective date acting or purporting to act directly or indirectly on behalf of any of the foregoing;

(4) Any territory which on or since the effective date is controlled or occupied by the military, naval or police forces or other authority of Iran; and

(5) Any other person or organization determined by the Secretary of the Treasury to be included within paragraph (a) of this section.

(b) A person specified in paragraph (a)(2) of this section shall not be deemed to fall within the definition of Iran solely by reason of being located in, organized under the laws of, or having its principal place of business in, Iran.

§ 535.308 Person.

The term person means an individual, partnership, association, corporation or other organization.

[45 FR 24433, Apr. 9, 1980]

§ 535.310 Transfer.

The term transfer shall mean any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property and, without limitation upon the foregoing, shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or the levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition, or the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power.

[44 FR 75332, Dec. 19, 1979]

§ 535.311 Property; property interests.

Except as defined in § 535.203(f) for the purposes of that section, the terms property and property interest or property interests shall include, but not by way of limitation, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial securities, bankers’ acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, real estate and any interest therein, leaseholds, grounds rents, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future or contingent.

[44 FR 75332, Dec. 19, 1979]

§ 535.312 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest when used with respect to property shall mean an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

[44 FR 75332, Dec. 19, 1979]

§ 535.316 License.

Except as otherwise specified, the term license shall mean any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

[44 FR 66832, Nov. 21, 1979]
§ 535.317 General license.

A general license is any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in this part.

[44 FR 66832, Nov. 21, 1979]

§ 535.318 Specific license.

A specific license is any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part but not set forth in this part.

[44 FR 66832, Nov. 21, 1979]

§ 535.320 Domestic bank.

(a) The term domestic bank shall mean any branch or office within the United States of any of the following which is not Iran or an Iranian entity: any bank or trust company incorporated under the banking laws of the United States or of any state, territory, or district of the United States, or any private bank or banker subject to supervision and examination under the banking laws of the United States or of any state, territory or district of the United States. The Secretary of the Treasury may also authorize any other banking institution to be treated as a “domestic bank” for the purpose of this definition or for the purpose of any or all sections of this part.

(b) For purposes of §§ 535.413, 535.508, 535.531 and 535.901, the term domestic bank includes any branch or office within the United States of a non-Iranian foreign bank.

[44 FR 66832, Nov. 21, 1979]

§ 535.321 United States; continental United States.

The term United States means the United States and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof including the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands. The term continental United States means the states of the United States and the District of Columbia.

[44 FR 66833, Nov. 21, 1979]

§ 535.329 Person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

The term person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States includes:

(a) Any person wheresoever located who is a citizen or resident of the United States;

(b) Any person actually within the United States;

(c) Any corporation organized under the laws of the United States or of any state, territory, possession, or district of the United States; and

(d) Any partnership, association, corporation, or other organization wheresoever organized or doing business which is owned or controlled by persons specified in paragraph (a), (b), or (c) of this section.

§ 535.333 Properties.

(a) The term properties as used in §535.215 means all uncontested and non-contingent liabilities and property interests of the Government of Iran, its agencies, instrumentalities, or controlled entities, including debts. It does not include bank deposits or funds and securities. It also does not include obligations under standby letters of credit or similar instruments in the nature of performance bonds, including accounts established pursuant to §535.568.

(b) Properties do not cease to fall within the definition in paragraph (a), above, merely due to the existence of unpaid obligations, charges or fees relating to such properties, or undischarged liens against such properties.

(c) Liabilities and property interests of the Government of Iran, its agencies, instrumentalities, or controlled entities may be considered contested only if the holder thereof reasonably believes that Iran does not have title or has only partial title to the asset. After October 23, 2001, such a belief may be considered reasonable only if it is based upon a bona fide opinion, in writing, of an attorney licensed to practice within the United States stating that Iran does not have title or has only partial title to the asset. For purposes of this paragraph, the term holder shall include any person who possesses the property, or who, although not in physical possession of the property, has, by contract or otherwise, control over a third party who does in fact have physical possession of the property. A person is not a holder by virtue of being the beneficiary of an attachment, injunction or similar order.

(d) Liabilities and property interests shall not be deemed to be contested
solely because they are subject to an attachment, injunction, or other similar order.

[66 FR 38554, July 25, 2001]


For purposes of §535.216, an act of the Government of Iran, includes any acts ordered, authorized, allowed, approved, or ratified by the Government of Iran, its agencies, instrumentalities or controlled entities.


§ 535.335 Claim arising out of events in Iran.

For purposes of §535.216, a claim is one “arising out of events” of the type specified only if such event is the specific act that is the basis of the claim.


§ 535.337 Funds.

For purposes of this part, the term funds shall mean monies in trust, escrow and similar special funds held by non-banking institutions, currency and coins. It does not include accounts created under §535.568.


[46 FR 38341, June 8, 1981]
§ 535.413 Transfers between dollar accounts held for foreign banks.

Transfers authorized by §535.901 include transfers by order of a non-Iranian foreign bank from its account in a domestic bank (directly or through a foreign branch or subsidiary of a domestic bank) to an account held by a domestic bank (directly or through a foreign branch or subsidiary) for a second non-Iranian foreign bank which in turn credits an account held by it abroad for Iran. For the purposes of this section, a non-Iranian foreign bank means a bank which is not a person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

[44 FR 66833, Nov. 21, 1979]

§ 535.414 Payments to blocked accounts under § 535.508.

(a) Section 535.508 does not authorize any transfer from a blocked account within the United States to an account held by any bank outside the United States or any other payment into a blocked account outside the United States.

(b) Section 535.508 only authorizes payment into a blocked account held by a domestic bank as defined by §535.320.

[44 FR 67617, Nov. 26, 1979]

§ 535.415 Payment by Iranian entities of obligations to persons within the United States.

A person receiving payment under §535.904 may distribute all or part of that payment to anyone: Provided, That any such payment to Iran or an Iranian entity must be to a blocked account in a domestic bank.

[44 FR 67617, Nov. 26, 1979]

§ 535.416 Letters of credit.

(a) Question. Prior to the effective date, a bank subject to the jurisdiction of the United States has issued or confirmed a documentary letter of credit for a non-Iranian account party in favor of an Iranian entity. Can payment be made upon presentation of documentary drafts?

Answer. Yes, provided payment is made into a blocked account in a domestic bank.

(b) Question. Prior to the effective date, a domestic branch of a bank organized or incorporated under the laws of the United States has issued or confirmed a documentary letter of credit for a non-Iranian account party in favor of an Iranian entity. Payment is to be made through a foreign branch of the bank. Can payment be made upon presentation of documentary drafts?

Answer. Yes, provided payment is made into a blocked account in a domestic bank.

(c) Question. Prior to the effective date, a foreign bank confirms a documentary letter of credit issued by its U.S. agency or branch for a non-Iranian account party in favor of an Iranian entity. Can the U.S. agency or branch of the foreign bank transfer funds to the foreign bank in connection with that foreign bank’s payment under the letter of credit?

Answer. No, the U.S. agency’s payment is blocked, unless the foreign bank made payment to the Iranian entity prior to the effective date.

(d) Question. Prior to the effective date, a bank subject to the jurisdiction of the United States has issued or confirmed a documentary letter of credit for a non-Iranian account party in favor of an Iranian entity. The Iranian entity presents documentary drafts which are deficient in some detail. May the non-Iranian account party waive the documentary deficiency and authorize the bank to make payment?

Answer. Yes, provided payment is made into a blocked account in a domestic bank. However, the non-Iranian account party is not obligated by these Regulations to exercise a waiver of documentary deficiencies. In cases where such a waiver is not exercised, the bank’s payment obligation, if any, under the letter of credit remains blocked, as does any obligation, contingent or otherwise, of the account party. The documents are also blocked.

(e) Question. Prior to the effective date, a bank subject to the jurisdiction of the United States has issued or confirmed a documentary letter of credit...
for a non-Iranian account party in favor of an Iranian entity. The Iranian entity does not make timely, complete, or proper presentation of documents, and the letter of credit expires. Does there remain a blocked payment obligation held by the bank?

**Answer.** No, but any documents held by the bank continue to be blocked. It is also possible that the account party still has a related obligation to the Iranian entity and any such obligation would be blocked.

(f) **Question.** A bank subject to the jurisdiction of the United States has issued a letter of credit for a U.S. account party in favor of an Iranian entity. The letter of credit is confirmed by a foreign bank. Prior to or after the effective date, the Iranian entity presents documents to the U.S. issuing bank. Payment is deferred. After the effective date, the Iranian entity requests that the issuing bank either return the documents to the Iranian entity or transfer them to the confirming bank. Can the issuing bank do so?

**Answer.** No. The U.S. issuing bank can neither return nor transfer the documents without a license. The documents constitute blocked property under the Regulations.

(g) **Question.** Prior to the effective date, a bank subject to the jurisdiction of the United States has issued or confirmed a documentary letter of credit for a non-Iranian account party in favor of an Iranian entity. The Iranian entity presents documentary drafts which are deficient in some detail. May the non-Iranian account party waive the documentary deficiency and make payment?

**Answer.** Yes, provided payment is made into a blocked account in a domestic bank. However, the non-Iranian account party is not obligated by these Regulations to exercise a waiver of documentary deficiencies. In cases where such a waiver is not exercised, the amount of the payment held by the account party is blocked.


§ 535.420 Transfers of accounts under § 535.508 from demand to interest-bearing status.

Section 535.508 authorizes transfer of a blocked demand deposit account to interest-bearing status at the instruction of the Iranian depositor at any time.

[44 FR 76784, Dec. 28, 1979]

§ 535.421 Prior contractual commitments not a basis for licensing.

Specific licenses are not issued on the basis that an unlicensed firm commitment or payment has been made in connection with a transaction prohibited by this part. Contractual commitments to engage in transactions subject to the prohibitions of this part should not be made, unless the contract specifically states that the transaction is authorized by general license or that it is subject to the issuance of a specific license.

[45 FR 24433, Apr. 9, 1980]

§ 535.433 Central Bank of Iran.

The Central Bank of Iran (Bank Markazi Iran) is an agency, instrumentality and controlled entity of the Government of Iran for all purposes under this part.


§ 535.437 Effect on other authorities.

Nothing in this part in any way relieves any persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States from securing licenses or other authorizations as required from the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Commerce or other relevant agency prior to executing the transactions authorized or
directed by this part. This includes licenses for transactions involving military equipment.


§ 535.438 Standby letters of credit, performance or payment bonds and similar obligations.

(a) Nothing contained in §§535.212, 535.213 and 535.214 or in any other provision or revocation or amendment of any provision in this part affects the prohibition in §535.201 and the licensing procedure in §535.568 relating to certain standby letters of credit, performance bonds and similar obligations. The term funds and securities as used in this part does not include substitute blocked accounts established under section 535.568 relating to standby letters of credit, performance or payment bonds and similar obligations.

(b) No transfer requirement under §535.213 or §535.214 shall be deemed to authorize or compel any payment or transfer of any obligation under a standby letter of credit, performance bond or similar obligation as to which a blocked account has been established pursuant to §535.568 or as to which payment is prohibited under an injunction obtained by the account party.


§ 535.440 Commercially reasonable interest rates.

(a) For purposes of §§535.212 and 535.213, what is meant by “commercially reasonable rate” depends on the particular circumstances. In the case of time or savings deposits, the “commercially reasonable rate” is that rate provided for by the deposit agreement or applicable law. With respect to other obligations where the rate remains to be determined, it is presently expected that the “commercially reasonable rate” will be the rate agreed upon by the bank and Iran. However, where a deposit has in fact operated as a demand account under Treasury license, it would be appropriate to treat the deposit for purposes of §§535.212 and 535.213 as a non-interest bearing account. Furthermore, in the event that the Iran-U.S Claims Tribunal (the “Tribunal”) determines that interest additional to that agreed upon between the bank and Iran, or compensation or damages in lieu of interest, is due Iran, then that amount determined by the Tribunal to be owing to Iran shall be transferred as, or as part of, the interest at “commercially reasonable rates” required to be transferred pursuant to §§535.212 and 535.213, regardless of any settlement between the bank and Iran or any release or discharge that Iran may have given the bank.

(b) The contingent interest of Iran in any liability for further or additional interest, or compensation or damages in lieu of interest, that may be claimed in, and determined by the Tribunal, constitutes an interest of Iran in property for purposes of this part, and no agreement between Iran and any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States is effective to extinguish such Iranian interest in property unless so specifically licensed by the Treasury Department.

(c) For deposits held as time deposits, no penalty shall be imposed for early withdrawal. (In this connection, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System has determined that application of the penalty for early withdrawal of time deposits transferred before maturity, pursuant to §535.213 is not required.)


[48 FR 253, Jan. 4, 1983]
§ 535.441 Settlement Agreement regarding small claims.

(a) Award No. 483 of June 22, 1990 of the Iran-United States Claims Tribunal, approving and giving effect to the Settlement Agreement in Claims of Less Than $250,000, Case No. 86 and Case No. B38, dated May 13, 1990 (the "Settlement Agreement"), constitutes a determination by the Iran-United States Claims Tribunal of all claims encompassed therein within the meaning of § 535.222(f) of this part. In accordance with § 535.222(f), upon payment from the Security Account to the United States, the Settlement Agreement shall operate as a final resolution and discharge of all claims encompassed by the Settlement Agreement for all purposes. All such claims shall be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Foreign Claims Settlement Commission on the terms established in the Settlement Agreement and by the provisions of Public Law 99–93, Title V, Aug. 16, 1985, 99 Stat. 437, applicable to en bloc settlements of claims of U.S. nationals against Iran.

(b) Pursuant to the Settlement Agreement, the private claims subject to that agreement and this part are "* * * claims of less than $250,000 each, which have been filed with the Tribunal by the United States on behalf of U.S. nationals, which claims are included in Cases Nos. 10001 through 12785, and which are still pending, * * *", and "* * * claims of U.S. nationals for less than $250,000 which have been submitted to the United States Department of State but were not timely filed with the Tribunal, as well as claims of U.S. nationals for less than $250,000 which have been either withdrawn by the Claimants or dismissed by the Tribunal for lack of jurisdiction, * * *").

(55 FR 40831, Oct. 5, 1990)

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 535.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part.

[68 FR 53657, Sept. 11, 2003]

§ 535.502 Effect of license or authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part or otherwise issued by or under the direction of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, shall be deemed to authorize or validate any transaction effected prior to the issuance thereof, unless such license or other authorization specifically so provides.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes a transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by the Treasury Department and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by any provision of parts 500, 505, 515, 520 or 530 of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction or license specifically refers to such provision.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction or license authorizing a transaction otherwise prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition or prohibitions in subpart B from the transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property which would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.

(44 FR 66833, Nov. 21, 1979, as amended at 44 FR 75333, Dec. 19, 1979)

§ 535.503 Exclusion from licenses and authorizations.

The Secretary of the Treasury reserves the right to exclude any person from the operation of any license or from the privileges therein conferred or to restrict the applicability thereof with respect to particular persons, transactions or property or classes.
§ 535.504 Certain judicial proceedings with respect to property of Iran or Iranian entities.

(a) Subject to the limitations of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section and §535.222, judicial proceedings are authorized with respect to property in which on or after 8:10 a.m., e.s.t., November 14, 1979, there has existed an interest of Iran or an Iranian entity.

(b) This section does not authorize:

(1) Any pre-judgment attachment or any other proceeding of similar or analogous effect pertaining to any property (and any income earned thereon) subject to the provisions of §§535.211, 535.212, 535.213, 535.214 or 535.215 on January 19, 1981, including, but not limited to, a temporary restraining order or preliminary injunction, which operates as a restraint on property, for purposes of holding it within the jurisdiction of a court, or otherwise;

(2) Any payment or delivery out of a blocked account based upon a judicial proceeding, pertaining to any property subject to the provisions of §§535.211, 535.212, 535.213, 535.214 or 535.215 on January 19, 1981;

(3)(i) Any final judicial judgment or order (A) permanently enjoining, (B) terminating or nullifying, or (C) otherwise permanently disposing of any interest of Iran in any standby letter of credit, performance bond or similar obligation. Any license authorizing such action is hereby revoked and withdrawn. This revocation and withdrawal of prior licenses prohibits judgments or orders that are within the terms of this paragraph (b)(3) and related to property interests of the Government of Iran, its agencies, instrumentalities, or controlled entities, including debts, shall be deemed to be subject to §535.215.

(d) A judicial proceeding is not authorized by this section if it is based on transactions which violated the prohibitions of this part.

(e) Judicial proceedings to obtain attachments on standby letters of credit, performance bonds or similar obligations and on substitute blocked accounts established under §535.568 relating to standby letters of credit, performance bonds and similar obligations are not authorized or licensed.

§ 535.508 Payments to blocked accounts in domestic banks.

(a) Any payment or transfer of credit, including any payment or transfer by any U.S.-owned or controlled foreign firm or branch to a blocked account in a domestic bank in the name of Iran or any Iranian entity is hereby authorized: Provided, Such payment or transfer shall not be made from any blocked account if such payment or transfer represents, directly or indirectly, a transfer of the interest of Iran or an Iranian entity to any other country or person.

(b) This section does not authorize:
(1) Any payment or transfer to any blocked account held in a name other than that of Iran or the Iranian entity who is the ultimate beneficiary of such payment or transfer; or

(2) Any foreign exchange transaction including, but not by way of limitation, any transfer of credit, or payment of an obligation, expressed in terms of the currency of any foreign country.

(c) This section does not authorize any payment or transfer of credit comprising an integral part of a transaction which cannot be effected without the subsequent issuance of a further license.

(d) This section does not authorize the crediting of the proceeds of the sale of securities held in a blocked account or a sub-account thereof, or the income derived from such securities to a blocked account or sub-account under any name or designation which differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or sub-account in which such securities were held.

(e) This section does not authorize any payment or transfer from a blocked account in a domestic bank to a blocked account held under any name or designation which differs from the name or designation of the specified blocked account or sub-account from which the payment or transfer is made.

NOTE TO § 535.508: Please refer to § 501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers.

§ 535.531 Payment of certain checks and drafts.

(a) A bank subject to the jurisdiction of the United States is hereby authorized to make payments from blocked accounts with such banking institution of checks and drafts drawn or issued prior to the effective date, Provided, That:

(1) The amount involved in any one payment, acceptance, or debit does not exceed $3000; or

(2) The check or draft was within the United States in process of collection by a domestic bank on or prior to the effective date and does not exceed $50,000.

(b) The check or draft was within the United States in process of collection by a domestic bank on or prior to the effective date and does not exceed $50,000, Provided, That:

(3) The authorization contained in this paragraph shall expire at the close of business on January 14, 1980.

(b) A bank subject to the jurisdiction of the United States as its own obligation may make payment to a person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States who is the beneficiary of any letter of credit issued or confirmed by it, or on a draft accepted by it, prior to the effective date, where the letter of credit was issued or confirmed on behalf of Iran or an Iranian entity, Provided, That:

(1) Notwithstanding the provisions of § 535.902, no blocked account may at
§ 535.532 Completion of certain securities transactions.

(a) Banking institutions within the United States are hereby authorized to complete, on or before November 21, 1979, purchases and sales made prior to the effective date of securities purchased or sold for the account of Iran or an Iranian entity provided the following terms and conditions are complied with, respectively.

(1) The proceeds of such sale are credited to a blocked account in a banking institution in the name of the person for whose account the sale was made; and

(2) The securities so purchased are held in a blocked account in a banking institution in the name of the person for whose account the purchase was made.

(b) This section does not authorize the crediting of the proceeds of the sale of securities held in a blocked account or a sub-account thereof, to a blocked account or sub-account under any name or designation which differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or sub-account in which such securities were held.

§ 535.540 Disposition of certain tangible property.

(a) Specific licenses may be issued in appropriate cases at the discretion of the Secretary of the Treasury for the public sale and transfer of certain tangible property that is encumbered or contested within the meaning of § 535.333 (b) and (c) and that, because it is blocked by § 535.201, may not be sold or transferred without a specific license, provided that each of the following conditions is met:

(1) The holder or supplier of the property has made a good faith effort over a reasonable period of time to obtain payment of any amounts owed by Iran or the Iranian entity, or adequate assurance of such payment;

(2) Neither payment nor adequate assurance of payment has been received;

(3) The license applicant has, under provisions of law applicable prior to November 14, 1979, a right to sell, or reclaim and sell, such property by methods not requiring judicial proceedings, and would be able to exercise such right under applicable law, but for the prohibitions in this part, and

(4) The license applicant shall enter into an indemification agreement acceptable to the United States providing for the applicant to indemnify the United States, in an amount up to 150 percent of the proceeds of sale, for any monetary loss which may accrue to the United States from a decision by the Iran-U.S. Claims Tribunal that the United States is liable to Iran for damages that are in any way attributable to the issuance of such license. In the event the applicant and those acting for or on its behalf are the only bidders on the property, the United States shall have the right to establish a reasonable indemnification amount.
(b) An applicant for a license under this section shall provide the Office of Foreign Assets Control with documentation on the points enumerated in paragraph (a) of this section. The applicant normally will be required to submit an opinion of legal counsel regarding the legal right claimed under paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(c) Any sale of property licensed under this section shall be at public auction and shall be made in good faith in a commercially reasonable manner. Notwithstanding any provision of State law, the license applicant shall give detailed notice to the appropriate Iranian entity of the proposed sale or transfer at least 30 days prior to the sale or other transfer. In addition, if the license applicant has filed a claim with the Iran-U.S. Claims Tribunal, the license applicant shall give at least 30 days’ advance notice of the sale to the Tribunal.

(d) The disposition of the proceeds of any sale licensed under this section, minus such reasonable costs of sale as are authorized by applicable law (which will be licensed to be deducted), shall be in accordance with either of the following methods:

(1) Deposit into a separate blocked, interest-bearing account at a domestic bank in the name of the licensed applicant; or

(2) Any reasonable disposition in accordance with provisions of law applicable prior to November 14, 1979, which may include unrestricted use of all or a portion of the proceeds, provided that the applicant shall post a bond or establish a standby letter of credit, subject to the prior approval of the Secretary of the Treasury, in favor of the United States in the amount of the proceeds of sale, prior to any such disposition.

§ 535.566 Unblocking of foreign currency deposits held by U.S.-owned or controlled foreign firms.

Deposits held abroad in currencies other than U.S. dollars by branches and subsidiaries of persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States are unblocked, provided however that conversions of blocked dollar deposits into foreign currencies are not authorized.

§ 535.567 Payment under advised letters of credit.

(a) Specific licenses may be issued for presentation, acceptance, or payment of documentary drafts under a letter of credit opened by an Iranian entity and advised by a domestic bank or an Iranian bank subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, provided, That:

(1) The letter of credit was advised prior to the effective date;

(2) The property which is the subject of the payment under the letter of credit was not in the possession or control of the exporter on or after the effective date;

(3) The Beneficiary is a person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.
§ 535.568 Certain standby letters of credit and performance bonds.

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, payment into a blocked account in a domestic bank by an issuing or confirming bank under a standby letter of credit in favor of an Iranian entity is prohibited by § 535.201 and not authorized, notwithstanding the provisions of § 535.508, if either:

(1) A specific license has been issued pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, or

(2) Eight business days have not expired after notice to the account party pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) Whenever an issuing or confirming bank shall receive such demand for payment under a standby letter of credit, it shall promptly notify the person for whose account the credit was opened. Such person may then apply within five business days for a specific license authorizing the account party to establish a blocked account on its books in the name of the Iranian entity in the amount payable under the credit, in lieu of payment by the issuing or confirming bank into a blocked account and reimbursement therefor by the account party.

(c) Where there is outstanding a demand for payment under a standby letter of credit, and the issuing or confirming bank has been enjoined from making payment, upon removal of the injunction, the person for whose account the credit was opened may apply for a specific license for the same purpose and in the same manner as that set forth in paragraph (b) of this section. The issuing or confirming bank shall not make payment under the standby letter of credit unless:

(1) Eight business days have expired since the bank has received notice of the removal of the injunction and;

(2) A specific license issued to the account party pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph has not been presented to the bank.

(d) If necessary to assure the availability of the funds blocked, the Secretary may at any time require the payment of the amounts due under any letter of credit described in paragraph (a) of this section into a blocked account in a domestic bank or the supplying of any form of security deemed necessary.

(e) Nothing in this section precludes any person for whose account a standby letter of credit was opened or any other person from at any time contesting the legality of the demand from the Iranian entity or from raising any other legal defense to payment under the standby letter of credit.

(f) This section does not affect the obligation of the various parties of the instruments covered by this section if the instruments and payment thereunder are subsequently unblocked.

(g) For the purposes of this section, the term standby letter of credit shall mean a letter of credit securing performance of, or repayment of, any advance payments of deposits, under a contract with Iran or an Iranian entity, or any similar obligation in the nature of a performance bond.

(h) The regulations do not authorize any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to reimburse a non-U.S. bank for payment to Iran or an Iranian entity under a standby letter of credit, except by payment into a blocked account in accordance with § 535.508 or paragraph (b) or (c) of this section.

(i) A person receiving a specific license under paragraph (b) or (c) of this section shall certify to the Office of Foreign Assets Control within five business days after receipt of that license that it has established the blocked account on its books as provided for in those paragraphs. However, in appropriate cases, this time may be extended upon application to the Office of Foreign Assets Control when the account party has filed a petition with an appropriate court seeking a judicial order barring payment by the issuing or confirming bank.

(j) The extension or renewal of a standby letter of credit is authorized.

(k) All specific licenses previously issued under this section to account parties to standby letters of credit are
revoked, effective February 28, 1991, unless the license holder submits documentation to the Office of Foreign Assets Control establishing that the specific license pertains to a standby letter of credit obligation that (1) is at issue in any claim brought before the Iran-United States Claims Tribunal ("Tribunal"), (2) is or was at issue in any claim that the Tribunal resolves, or has resolved, on the merits in favor of the account party, or (3) was at issue in a matter that was settled by the parties. The documentation required for such a showing may include such items as a copy of a Tribunal Award, a copy of a signed settlement agreement, or copies of cover pages of recent filings in pending Tribunal cases.


§ 535.569 Licensed letter of credit transactions; forwarding of documents.

When payment of a letter of credit issued, advised, or confirmed by a bank subject to the jurisdiction of the United States is authorized by either general or specific license, the forwarding of the letter of credit documents to the account party is authorized.

[45 FR 1877, Jan. 9, 1980]

§ 535.576 Payment of non-dollar letters of credit to Iran.

Notwithstanding the prohibitions of §§535.201 and 535.206(a)(4), payment of existing non-dollar letters of credit in favor of Iranian entities or any person in Iran by any foreign branch or subsidiary of a U.S. firm is authorized, provided that the credit was opened prior to the respective effective date.

[45 FR 29288, May 2, 1980]

§ 535.579 Authorization of new transactions concerning certain Iranian property.

(a) Transactions involving property in which Iran or an Iranian entity has an interest are authorized where:

(1) The property comes within the jurisdiction of the United States or into the control or possession of any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States after January 19, 1981, or (2) The interest in the property of Iran or an Iranian entity (e.g., exports consigned to Iran or an Iranian entity) arises after January 19, 1981.

(b) Transactions involving standby letters of credit, performance or payment bonds and similar obligations, entered into prior to January 20, 1981, described in §535.568 remain subject to the prohibitions and procedures contained in §§535.201 and 535.568.

(c) Property not blocked under §535.201 as of January 19, 1981, in which the Government of Iran or an Iranian entity has an interest, which after that date is or becomes subject to the jurisdiction of the United States or comes within the control or possession of a person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States for the express purpose of settling claims against Iran or Iranian entities, is excluded from any authorization in this part for any attachment, injunction or other order of similar or analogous effect and any such attachment, injunction or order is prohibited by §§535.201 and 535.203.


§ 535.580 Necessary living expenses of relatives of the former Shah of Iran.

The transfer, payment or withdrawal of property described in §535.217 is authorized to the extent necessary to pay living expenses of any individual listed in that section. Living expenses for this purpose shall include food, housing, transportation, security and other personal expenses.


Subpart F—Reports

§ 535.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to records and reports, see subpart C of part 501 of this chapter.

§ 535.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (the "Act") (50 U.S.C. 1705), which is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the Act.

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in Section 206 of the Act may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition issued under the Act.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1) OF § 535.701: As of June 10, 2008, the Act provides for a maximum civil penalty not to exceed the greater of $250,000 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(2) A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, or willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural person, may be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

(b) Adjustments to penalty amounts.


(2) The criminal penalties provided in the Act are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(c) Attention is also directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001, which provides that whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of any department or agency of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact, or makes any false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or representation or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or entry, shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(d) Attention is directed to 18 U.S.C. 2332d, as added by Public Law 104–132, section 321, which provides that, except as provided in regulations issued by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, a U.S. person, knowing or having reasonable cause to know that a country is designated under section 6(j) of the Export Administration Act, 50 U.S.C. App. 2405, as a country supporting international terrorism, engages in a financial transaction with the government of that country, shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, or imprisoned for not more than 10 years, or both.

§ 535.702 Prepenalty notice.

(a) When required. If the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control (hereinafter "Director") has reasonable cause to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, and the Director determines that further proceedings are warranted, he shall issue to the person concerned a notice of his intent to impose a monetary penalty.


EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 81 FR 43074, July 1, 2016, §535.701 was amended by revising the note to paragraph (a)(1) of §535.701, effective Aug. 1, 2016. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 535.701 Penalties.

(a) * * *

(1) * * *

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1): As of August 1, 2016, the applicable maximum civil penalty per violation of the Act is the greater of $284,582 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

* * * * *
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury § 535.902

The prepenalty notice shall be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to this matter.

(b) Contents—(1) Facts of violation. The prepenalty notice shall:
(i) Describe the violation.
(ii) Specify the laws and regulations allegedly violated.
(iii) State the amount of the proposed monetary penalty.

(2) Right to make presentations. The prepenalty notice also shall inform the person of his right to make a written presentation within thirty (30) days of mailing of the notice as to why a monetary penalty should not be imposed, or, if imposed, why it should be in a lesser amount than proposed.

[53 FR 7356, Mar. 8, 1988]

§ 535.703 Presentation responding to prepenalty notice.

(a) Time within which to respond. The named person shall have 30 days from the date of mailing of the prepenalty notice to make a written presentation to the Director.

(b) Form and contents of written presentation. The written presentation need not be in any particular form, but shall contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the prepenalty notice. It should contain responses to the allegations in the prepenalty notice and set forth the reasons why the person believes the penalty should not be imposed or, if imposed, why it should be in a lesser amount than proposed.

[53 FR 7356, Mar. 8, 1988]

§ 535.704 Penalty notice.

(a) No violation. If, after considering any presentations made in response to the prepenalty notice, the Director determines that there was no violation by the person named in the prepenalty notice, he promptly shall notify the person in writing of that determination and that no monetary penalty will be imposed.

(b) Violation. If, after considering any presentations made in response to the prepenalty notice, the Director determines that there was a violation by the person named in the prepenalty notice, he promptly shall issue a written notice of the imposition of the monetary penalty to that person.

[53 FR 7356, Mar. 8, 1988]

§ 535.705 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the person named does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control within 30 days of the date of mailing of the penalty notice, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a Federal district court.

[70 FR 15762, Mar. 29, 2005]

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 535.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.


Subpart I—Miscellaneous Provisions

§ 535.901 Dollar accounts at banks abroad.

Any domestic bank is hereby authorized to effect withdrawals or other transfers from any account held in the name of a non-Iranian bank located in a foreign country, provided such non-Iranian foreign bank is not a person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

§ 535.902 Set-offs by U.S. owned or controlled firms abroad.

(a) Branches and subsidiaries in foreign countries of persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States are licensed to set-off their claims against
§ 535.904 Payment by Iranian entities of obligations to persons within the United States.

The transfer of funds after the effective date by, through or to any U.S. banking institution or other person within the United States solely for purposes of payment of obligations by Iranian entities owed to persons within the United States is authorized: Provided, That there is no debit to a blocked account. Property is not blocked by virtue of being transferred or received pursuant to this section.

[44 FR 66591, Nov. 20, 1979]

§ 535.905 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget ("OMB") under the Paperwork Reduction Act of information collections relating to record-keeping and reporting requirements, to licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and to other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury § 536.202

§ 536.202 Exclusion from licenses and authorizations.
§ 536.203 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
§ 536.204 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.
§ 536.205 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.
§ 536.206 Provision of certain legal services authorized.
§ 536.207 Authorization of emergency medical services.

§ 536.502 Exclusion from licenses and authorizations.
§ 536.503 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
§ 536.504 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.
§ 536.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.
§ 536.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.
§ 536.507 Authorization of emergency medical services.

Subpart F—Reports
§ 536.601 Records and reports.

Subpart G—Penalties
§ 536.701 Penalties.
§ 536.702 Prepenalty notice.
§ 536.703 Response to prepenalty notice.
§ 536.704 Penalty notice.
§ 536.705 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

Subpart H—Procedures
§ 536.801 Procedures.
§ 536.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act
§ 536.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.


Source: 62 FR 9960, Mar. 5, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations
§ 536.100 Licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter. Licensee actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part.

[68 FR 53657, Sept. 11, 2003]

§ 536.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

(a) This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security contexts may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part.

(b) No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.


Subpart B—Prohibitions
§ 536.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.

(a) Except as authorized by regulations, orders, directives, rulings, instructions, licenses, or otherwise, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, no property or interests in property of a specially designated narcotics trafficker that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of U.S. persons, including their overseas branches, may be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn or otherwise dealt in.

(b) When a transaction results in the blocking of funds at a financial institution pursuant to this section and a party to the transaction believes the funds have been blocked due to mistaken identity, that party may seek to have such funds unblocked pursuant to the administrative procedures set forth in §501.806 of this chapter.


§ 536.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date, which is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation,
§ 536.203 Holding of certain types of blocked property in interest-bearing accounts.

(a)(1) Any person, including a U.S. financial institution, currently holding property subject to §536.201 which, as of the effective date or the date of receipt if subsequent to the effective date, is not being held in an interest-bearing account, or otherwise invested in a

---

Order, directive, ruling, instruction, license, or other authorization hereunder and involves any property held in the name of a specially designated narcotics trafficker or in which a specially designated narcotics trafficker has or has had an interest since such date, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power or privilege with respect to such property.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or interest in, any property held in the name of a specially designated narcotics trafficker or in which a specially designated narcotics trafficker has an interest, or has had an interest since such date, unless the person with whom such property is held or maintained, prior to such date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or render it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, this part, and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued hereunder.

(d) Transfers of property which otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property was held or maintained;

(2) The person with whom such property was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization by or pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or the withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property was held or maintained filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other direction or authorization hereunder; or

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or the withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d)(3): The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of this paragraph (d)(3) shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Unless licensed or authorized pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property which, on or since the effective date, was held in the name of a specially designated narcotics trafficker or in which there existed an interest of a specially designated narcotics trafficker.
manner authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control (e.g., §536.504), shall transfer such property to, or hold such property or cause such property to be held in, an interest-bearing account or interest-bearing status in a U.S. financial institution as of the effective date or the date of receipt if subsequent to the effective date of this section, unless otherwise authorized or directed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(2) The requirement set forth in paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall apply to currency, bank deposits, accounts, obligations, and any other financial or economic resources or assets, and any proceeds resulting from the sale of tangible or intangible property. If interest is credited to an account separate from that in which the interest-bearing asset is held, the name of the account party on both accounts must be the same and must clearly indicate the specially designated narcotics trafficker having an interest in the accounts. If the account is held in the name of a specially designated narcotics trafficker, the name of the account to which interest is credited must be the same.

(b) For purposes of this section, the term interest-bearing account means a blocked account in a U.S. financial institution earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable for the amount of funds in the account. Except as otherwise authorized, the funds may not be invested or held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 90 days.

(c) This section does not apply to blocked tangible property, such as chattels, nor does it create an affirmative obligation on the part of the holder of such blocked tangible property to sell or liquidate the property and put the proceeds in a blocked account. However, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue licenses permitting or directing sales of tangible property in appropriate cases.

§ 536.204 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

Any transaction for the purpose of, or which has the effect of, evading or avoiding, or which facilitates the evasion or avoidance of, any of the prohibitions set forth in this part, is hereby prohibited. Any attempt to violate the prohibitions set forth in this part is hereby prohibited. Any conspiracy formed for the purpose of engaging in a transaction prohibited by this part is hereby prohibited.

§ 536.205 Exempt transactions.

(a) Personal communications. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication, which does not involve the transfer of anything of value.

(b) Information and informational materials. (1) The importation from any country and the exportation to any country of information or informational materials as defined in §536.306, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission, are exempt from the prohibitions and regulations of this part.

(2) This section does not authorize transactions related to information and informational materials not fully created and in existence at the date of the transactions, or to the substantive or artistic alteration or enhancement of informational materials, or to the provision of marketing and business consulting services by a U.S. person. Such prohibited transactions include, without limitation, payment of advances for informational materials not yet created and completed, provision of services to market, produce or co-produce, create or assist in the creation of information and informational materials, and payment of royalties to a specially designated narcotics trafficker with respect to income received for enhancements or alterations made by U.S. persons to information or informational materials imported from a specially designated narcotics trafficker.

(3) This section does not authorize transactions incident to the exportation of technology that is not informational material as defined in §536.306(b)(1) or incident to the exportation of goods for use in the transmission of any information.

(c) Travel. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to transactions ordinarily incident to travel to
or from any country, including importation of accompanied baggage for personal use, maintenance within any country including payment of living expenses and acquisition of goods or services for personal use, and arrangement or facilitation of such travel including non-scheduled air, sea, or land voyages. Any transactions entered into by a specially designated narcotics trafficker while traveling in the United States that are outside the scope of those set forth in this paragraph are in violation of §536.201.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 536.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibition in §536.201 held in the name of a specially designated narcotics trafficker or in which a specially designated narcotics trafficker has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exports, imports, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control authorizing such action.

§ 536.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part which is 12:01 a.m. EDT, October 22, 1995, or, in the case of specially designated narcotics traffickers designated after that date, the earlier of the date on which a person receives actual or constructive notice of such designation.

§ 536.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, corporation, or other organization, group or subgroup.

§ 536.304 Foreign person.

The term foreign person means any citizen or national of a foreign state (including any such individual who is also a citizen or national of the United States), or any entity not organized solely under the laws of the United States or existing solely in the United States, but does not include a foreign state.

§ 536.305 General license.

The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in this part.

§ 536.306 Information and informational materials.

(a) For purposes of this part, the term information and informational materials means:

(1) Publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiche, tapes, compact disks, CD ROMs, artworks, and news wire feeds, and other information and informational articles.

(2) To be considered informational materials, artworks must be classified under chapter subheading 9701, 9702, or 9703 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

(b) The terms information and informational materials with respect to U.S. exports do not include items:

(1) That were, as of April 30, 1994, or that thereafter become, controlled for export pursuant to section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, 50 U.S.C. App. 2401-2420 (the “EAA”), or section 6 of the EAA to the extent that such controls promote nonproliferation or antiterrorism policies of the United States, including software as defined in 15 CFR part 772 that is not publicly available (see 15 CFR parts 734 and 772); or

(2) With respect to which acts are prohibited by 18 U.S.C. chapter 37.

§ 536.307 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”) means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 536.308 License.

Except as otherwise specified, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

§ 536.309 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.
§ 536.310 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future or contingent.

§ 536.311 Narcotics trafficking.

The term narcotics trafficking means any activity undertaken illicitly to cultivate, produce, manufacture, distribute, sell, finance or transport, or otherwise assist, abet, conspire, or collude with others in illicit activities related to narcotic drugs, including, but not limited to, cocaine.

§ 536.312 Specially designated narcotics trafficker.

The term specially designated narcotics trafficker means:

(a) Persons listed in the annex to Executive Order 12978 (3 CFR, 1995 Comp., p.415);

(b) Foreign persons designated by the Secretary of Treasury, in consultation with the Attorney General and the Secretary of State, because they are found:

1. To play a significant role in international narcotics trafficking centered in Colombia; or
2. Materially to assist in, or provide financial or technological support for or goods or services in support of, the narcotics trafficking activities of specially designated narcotics traffickers; and
3. Persons determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Attorney General and the Secretary of State, to be owned or controlled by, or to act for or on behalf of, any other specially designated narcotics trafficker.

Note to § 536.312: The names of persons determined to fall within this definition, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to this part, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (“SDN List”) with the identifier “[SDNT].” The SDN List is accessible through the following page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site: http://www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this part.


§ 536.313 Specific license.

The term specific license means any license or authorization not set forth in this part but issued pursuant to this part.

§ 536.314 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property and, without limitation upon the foregoing, shall include the making, execution, or
delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 536.315 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 536.316 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen or national; permanent resident alien; entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches); or any person in the United States.

§ 536.317 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. person (including foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent; including, but not limited to, depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices and agencies of foreign financial institutions which are located in the United States, but not such institutions’ foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 536.401 Reference to amended sections.

Except as otherwise specified, reference to any section of this part or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, direction, or license issued pursuant to this part shall be deemed to refer to the same as currently amended.

§ 536.402 Effect of amendment.

Any amendment, modification, or revocation of any section of this part or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, direction, or license issued pursuant to this part shall not, unless otherwise specifically provided, be deemed to affect any act done or omitted to be done, or any civil or criminal suit or proceeding commenced or pending prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control shall not, unless otherwise specifically provided, be deemed to affect any act done or omitted to be done, or any civil or criminal suit or proceeding commenced or pending prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control shall not, unless otherwise specifically provided, be deemed to affect any act done or omitted to be done, or any civil or criminal suit or proceeding commenced or pending prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control shall not, unless otherwise specifically provided, be deemed to affect any act done or omitted to be done, or any civil or criminal suit or proceeding commenced or pending prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation.

§ 536.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a specially designated narcotics trafficker, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property in which a specially designated narcotics trafficker has or has had an interest, or which is held in the name of a specially designated narcotics trafficker, unless
there exists in the property another interest of a specially designated narcotics trafficker, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a specially designated narcotics trafficker, such property shall be deemed to be property in which there exists an interest of the specially designated narcotics trafficker.

§ 536.404 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §536.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 536.405 Transactions incidental to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incidental to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except a transaction by an unlicensed, specially designated narcotics trafficker or involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license.

§ 536.406 Provision of services.

(a) Except as provided in §536.205, the prohibitions contained in §536.201 apply to services performed by U.S. persons, wherever located:

(1) On behalf of, or for the benefit of, a specially designated narcotics trafficker; or

(2) With respect to property interests of a specially designated narcotics trafficker.

(b) Example: U.S. persons may not, except as authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control by or pursuant to this part, provide legal, accounting, financial, brokering, freight forwarding, transportation, public relations, educational, or other services to a specially designated narcotics trafficker. See §536.506, with respect to certain authorized legal services.

§ 536.407 Offshore transactions.

The prohibitions contained in §536.201 apply to transactions by U.S. persons in locations outside the United States with respect to property which the U.S. person knows, or has reason to know, is held in the name of a specially designated narcotics trafficker, or in which the U.S. person knows, or has reason to know, a specially designated narcotics trafficker has or has had an interest since the effective date.

§ 536.408 Alleged change in ownership or control of an entity designated as a specially designated narcotics trafficker.

(a) A change or alleged change in ownership or control of an entity designated as a specially designated narcotics trafficker shall not be the basis for removal of that entity from the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List unless, upon investigation by the Office of Foreign Assets Control and submission of evidence by the entity, it is demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control that the transfer to a bona fide purchaser at arm’s length is legitimate and that the entity no longer meets the criteria for designation under §536.312. Evidence submitted must conclusively demonstrate that all ties with other specially designated narcotics traffickers have been completely severed, and may include, but is not limited to, articles of incorporation; identification of new directors, officers, shareholders, and sources of capital; and contracts evidencing the sale of the entity to its new owners.

(b) Any continuing substantial financial obligations on the part of the new owners to any specially designated narcotics traffickers, including long-term payment plans, leases, or rents, will be considered as evidence of continuing control of the entity by the specially designated narcotics trafficker. Purchase of a designated entity without ongoing substantial financial obligations to a specially designated narcotics trafficker may nonetheless be a basis for subsequent designation of the
§ 536.409 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions.

The prohibition in §536.201 on dealing in property in which a specially designated narcotics trafficker has an interest prohibits U.S. financial institutions from performing under any existing credit agreements, including, but not limited to, charge cards, debit cards, or other credit facilities issued by a U.S. financial institution to a person designated under this part.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 536.501 Effect of license or authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, shall be deemed to authorize or validate any transaction effected prior to the issuance of the license, unless specifically provided in such license or authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by any provision of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction or license specifically refers to such provision.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction otherwise prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition or prohibitions contained in this part from the transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property which would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.

§ 536.502 Exclusion from licenses and authorizations.

The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, or transaction from the operation of any license, or from the privileges therein conferred, or to restrict the applicability thereof with respect to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such action shall be binding upon all persons receiving actual or constructive notice of such exclusion or restriction.

§ 536.503 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

(a) Any payment of funds or transfer of credit or other financial or economic resources or assets into a blocked account in a U.S. financial institution is authorized, provided that a transfer from a blocked account pursuant to this authorization may only be made to another blocked account held in the same name on the books of the same U.S. financial institution.

(b) This section does not authorize any transfer from a blocked account within the United States to an account held outside the United States.

Note to §536.503: Please refer to §501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers.

§ 536.504 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.

(a) U.S. financial institutions are hereby authorized and directed to invest and reinvest assets held in blocked
accounts in the name of a specially designated narcotics trafficker, subject to the following conditions:

(1) The assets representing such investments and reinvestments are credited to a blocked account or sub-account which is in the name of the specially designated narcotics trafficker and which is located in the United States or within the possession or control of a U.S. person; and

(2) The proceeds of such investments and reinvestments are not credited to a blocked account or sub-account under any name or designation which differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or sub-account in which such funds or securities were held; and

(3) No immediate financial or economic benefit or access accrues (e.g., through pledging or other use) to the specially designated narcotics trafficker.

(b)(1) U.S. persons seeking to avail themselves of this authorization must register with the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Blocked Assets Division, before undertaking transactions authorized under this section.

(b)(2) Transactions conducted pursuant to this section must be reported to the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Blocked Assets Division, in a report filed no later than 10 business days following the last business day of the month in which the transactions occurred.

§ 536.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) U.S. financial institutions are hereby authorized to debit any blocked account with such U.S. financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed to such U.S. financial institution by the owner of such blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charge shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photostats, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, check books, and other similar items.

§ 536.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision to or on behalf of a specially designated narcotics trafficker of the legal services set forth in paragraph (b) of this section is authorized, provided that all receipt of payment therefor must be specifically licensed.

(b) Specific licenses may be issued, on a case-by-case basis, authorizing receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the following legal services by U.S. persons to a specially designated narcotics trafficker:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling is not provided to facilitate transactions that would violate any of the prohibitions contained in this part;

(2) Representation of a specially designated narcotics trafficker when named as a defendant in or otherwise made a party to domestic United States legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings;

(3) Initiation of domestic United States legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings in defense of property interests subject to U.S. jurisdiction of a specially designated narcotics trafficker;

(4) Representation before any federal or state agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of United States sanctions against significant narcotics traffickers centered in Colombia or specially designated narcotics traffickers; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing United States law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(c) The provision of any other legal services to a specially designated narcotics trafficker, not otherwise authorized in or exempted by this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.
§ 536.507 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services to a specially designated narcotics trafficker located in the United States is authorized, provided that any payment for such services requires prior authorization by specific license.

Subpart F—Reports

§ 536.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to records and reports, see subpart C of part 501 of this chapter.

(62 FR 45107, Aug. 25, 1997)

Subpart G—Penalties

§ 536.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1705—the “Act”), which is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the Act.

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in Section 206 of the Act may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition issued under the Act.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1) OF §536.701: As of June 10, 2008, the Act provides for a maximum civil penalty not to exceed the greater of $250,000 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(2) A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, or willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural person, may be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

(b) Adjustments to penalty amounts.


(2) The criminal penalties provided in the Act are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(c) Attention is also directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001, which provides that who- ever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of any department or agency of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact, or makes any false, fictitious or fraudulent statements or representations or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or entry, shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(d) Violations of this part may also be subject to relevant provisions of other applicable laws.


EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 81 FR 43074, July 1, 2016, §536.701 was amended by revising the note to paragraph (a)(1) of §536.701, effective Aug. 1, 2016. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 536.701 Penalties.

(a) * * *

(1) * * *

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1): As of August 1, 2016, the applicable maximum civil penalty per violation of the Act is the greater of $284,582 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

* * * * *
§ 536.702 Prepenalty notice.

(a) When required. If the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control has reasonable cause to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, and the Director determines that further proceedings are warranted, he shall issue to the person concerned a notice of his intent to impose a monetary penalty. The prepenalty notice may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to this matter.

(b) Contents—(1) Facts of violation. The prepenalty notice shall describe the violation, specify the laws and regulations allegedly violated, and state the amount of the proposed monetary penalty.

(2) Right to respond. The prepenalty notice also shall inform the respondent of respondent’s right to respond to the notice within 30 days of its mailing as to why a monetary penalty should not be imposed, or, if imposed, why it should be in a lesser amount than proposed.

§ 536.703 Response to prepenalty notice.

(a) Time within which to respond. The respondent shall have 30 days from the date of mailing of the prepenalty notice to respond in writing to the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(b) Form and contents of written response. The written response need not be in any particular form, but shall contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the prepenalty notice. It should respond to the allegations in the prepenalty notice and set forth the reasons why the person believes the penalty should not be imposed or, if imposed, why it should be in a lesser amount than proposed.

(c) Informal settlement. In addition or as an alternative to a written response to a prepenalty notice pursuant to this section, the respondent or respondent’s representative may contact the Office of Foreign Assets Control as advised in the prepenalty notice to propose the settlement of allegations contained in the prepenalty notice and related matters. In the event of settlement at the prepenalty stage, the prepenalty notice will be withdrawn, the respondent is not required to take a written position on allegations contained in the prepenalty notice, and the Office of Foreign Assets Control will make no final determination as to whether a violation occurred. The amount accepted in settlement of allegations in a prepenalty notice may vary from the civil penalty that might finally be imposed in the event of a formal determination of violation. In the event no settlement is reached, the 30–day period specified in paragraph (a) of this section for written response to the prepenalty notice remains in effect unless additional time is granted by the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

§ 536.704 Penalty notice.

(a) No violation. If, after considering any written response to the prepenalty notice and any relevant facts, the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was no violation by the respondent named in the prepenalty notice, the Director promptly shall notify the respondent in writing of that determination and that no monetary penalty will be imposed.

(b) Violation. If, after considering any written response to the prepenalty notice and any relevant facts, the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was a violation by the respondent named in the prepenalty notice, the Director promptly shall issue a written notice of the imposition of the monetary penalty or other available disposition on the respondent.

§ 536.705 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the respondent does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control within 30 days of the mailing of the written
§ 536.801

Notice of the imposition of the penalty, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a Federal district court.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 536.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.


§ 536.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action which the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 12978 or any further executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 12978 may be taken by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.


Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 536.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (“OMB”) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of information collections relating to record-keeping and reporting requirements, to licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and to other procedures, see § 501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

537.327 Financial, material, or technological support.
537.328 OFAC.

Subpart D—Interpretations

537.401 Reference to amended sections.
537.402 Effect of amendment.
537.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
537.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
537.405 Provision of services.
537.406 Offshore transactions involving blocked property.
537.407 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.
537.408 Setoffs prohibited.
537.409 Activities under pre-May 21, 1997 agreements.
537.410 Contracts and subcontracts regarding economic development of resources in Burma.
537.411 [Reserved]
537.412 Investments in entities involved in economic development projects in Burma.
537.413 [Reserved]
537.414 Charitable contributions.
537.415 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.
537.416 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.
537.417 Importation into a bonded warehouse or foreign trade zone.
537.418 Facilitating new investment.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

537.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
537.502 Effect of license or authorization.
537.503 Exclusion from licenses.
537.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
537.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.
537.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.
537.507 Provision of certain legal services authorized.
537.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.
537.509 Official activities of certain international organizations authorized.
537.510–537.518 [Reserved]
537.519 Activities undertaken pursuant to certain pre-May 21, 1997 agreements.
537.520–537.521 [Reserved]
537.522 Certain transactions related to patents, trademarks, copyrights, and other intellectual property authorized.
537.523–537.524 [Reserved]
537.525 Certain transactions related to U.S. persons residing in Burma authorized.
537.526 Transactions necessary and ordinarily incident to publishing authorized.
537.527 [Reserved]
537.528 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States authorized.
537.529 Exportation or reexportation of financial services to Burma authorized.
537.530 New investment in Burma by U.S. persons authorized.
537.531 Certain transactions involving Asia Green Development Bank, Ayeyarwady Bank, Inwa Bank, and Myawaddy Bank authorized.
537.532 Certain transactions incident to exportations to or from Burma authorized; certain transactions incident to the movement of goods within Burma authorized.

Subpart F—Reports

537.601 Records and reports

Subpart G—Penalties

537.701 Penalties.
537.702 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.
537.703 Penalty imposition.
537.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

Subpart H—Procedures

537.801 Procedures.
537.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

537.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.


Source: 79 FR 37108, June 30, 2014, unless otherwise noted.
§ 537.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 537.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.

(a)(1) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that come within the United States, or that are or come within the possession or control of any United States person, including any foreign branch, of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:
   (i) The persons listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13310 of July 28, 2003 (E.O. 13310), the Annex to Executive Order 13448 of October 18, 2007 (E.O. 13448), or the Annex to Executive Order 13464 of April 15, 2008 (E.O. 13464); and
   (ii) Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:
      (A) To be a senior official of the Government of Burma, the State Peace and Development Council of Burma, the Union Solidarity and Development Association of Burma, or any successor entity to any of the foregoing;
      (B) To be responsible for, or to have participated in, human rights abuses related to political repression in Burma;
      (C) To be engaged, or to have engaged, in activities facilitating public corruption by senior officials of the Government of Burma;
      (D) To be a spouse or dependent child of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to E.O. 13310 or E.O. 13448;
      (E) To be owned or controlled by, directly or indirectly, the Government of Burma or an official or officials of the Government of Burma;
      (F) To have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services in support of, the Government of Burma, the State Peace and Development Council of Burma, the Union Solidarity and Development Association of Burma, any successor entity to any of the foregoing, any senior official of any of the foregoing, or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this paragraph (a)(1); or
      (G) To be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this paragraph (a)(1).

   NOTE TO § 537.201(a)(1): The Department of State has determined that the State Peace and Development Council of Burma no longer exists.

(2) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that come within the United States, or that are or come within the possession or control of any United States person, including any foreign branch, of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in: Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:
   (A) To have engaged in acts that directly or indirectly threaten the peace, security, or stability of Burma, such as actions that have the purpose or effect...
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 537.201

of undermining or obstructing the political reform process or the peace process with ethnic minorities in Burma;

(ii) To be responsible for or complicit in, or responsible for ordering, controlling, or otherwise directing, or to have participated in, the commission of human rights abuses in Burma;

(iii) To have, directly or indirectly, imported, exported, reexported, sold, or supplied arms or related materiel from North Korea or the Government of North Korea to Burma or the Government of Burma;

(iv) To be a senior official of an entity that has engaged in the acts described in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (ii) of this section;

(v) To have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services to or in support of, the acts described in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (iii) of this section or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this paragraph (a)(2); or

(vi) To be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this paragraph (a)(2).

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPh (a) OP §537.201: The names of persons listed in or designated pursuant to E.O. 13310, E.O. 13448, E.O. 13464, or Executive Order 13619 of July 11, 2012, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) with the identifier “[BPI–BURMA].” The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in Appendix A to this chapter. See §537.416 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPh (a) OP §537.201: The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1703), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section also are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier “[BPI–BURMA].”

NOTE 3 TO PARAGRAPh (a) OP §537.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(b) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section include, but are not limited to, prohibitions on the following transactions:

(1) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) The receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Unless authorized by this part or by a specific license expressly referring to this section, any dealing in any security (or evidence thereof) held within the possession or control of a U.S. person and either registered or inscribed in the name of, or known to be held for the benefit of, or issued by, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section is prohibited. This prohibition includes but is not limited to the transfer (including the transfer on the books of any issuer or agent thereof), disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of, or the endorsement or guaranty of signatures on, any such security on or after the effective date. This prohibition applies irrespective of the fact that at any time (whether prior to, on, or subsequent to the effective date) the registered or inscribed owner of any such security may have or might appear to have assigned, transferred, or otherwise disposed of the security.

(d) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section apply except to the extent transactions are authorized by regulations, orders, directives, rulings, instructions, licenses, or otherwise,
§ 537.202 Prohibited exportation or re-exportation of financial services to Burma.

Except as otherwise authorized, the exportation or reexportation, directly or indirectly, to Burma of any financial services from the United States or by a U.S. person, wherever located, is prohibited.

NOTE TO § 537.202: See § 537.529 for a general license authorizing the exportation or re-exportation of financial services to Burma.

§ 537.203 Prohibited importation of Burmese jadeite and rubies into the United States.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section or as otherwise authorized, the importation into the United States of any jadeite or rubies mined or extracted from Burma and any articles of jewelry containing jadeite or rubies mined or extracted from Burma is prohibited.

(b) The prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to any jadeite or rubies mined or extracted from Burma or any articles of jewelry containing jadeite or rubies mined or extracted from Burma that were previously exported from the United States, including those that accompanied an individual outside the United States for personal use, if they are reimported to the United States by the same person, without having been advanced in value or improved in condition by any process or other means while outside the United States.

(c) Nothing in paragraph (a) of this section shall prohibit transactions to the extent such prohibition would conflict with the international obligations of the United States under the Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations, the Vienna Convention on Consular Relations, the United Nations Headquarters Agreement, or other legal instruments providing equivalent privileges and immunities.

NOTE § 537.203: See §§ 537.324, 537.325, and 537.326 for definitions of the terms jadeite, rubies, and articles of jewelry containing jadeite or rubies, respectively.

§ 537.204 Prohibited new investment in Burma.

Except as otherwise authorized, new investment, as defined in § 537.311, in Burma by U.S. persons is prohibited.

NOTE TO § 537.204: See § 537.530 for a general license authorizing new investment in Burma by U.S. persons.

§ 537.205 Prohibited facilitation.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, U.S. persons, wherever located, are prohibited from approving, financing, facilitating, or guaranteeing a transaction by a foreign person where the transaction by that foreign person would be prohibited by § 537.202 or § 537.204 of this part if performed by a U.S. person or within the United States.

(b) With respect to new investment in Burma, the prohibition against facilitation does not include the entry into, performance of, or financing of a contract to sell or purchase goods, services, or technology unless such contract includes any of the activities described in § 537.311(a)(2), (3), or (4).

NOTE TO § 537.205: See § 537.530 for a general license authorizing new investment in Burma by U.S. persons. See § 537.418 for an interpretive provision regarding facilitating new investment in Burma.

§ 537.206 Evasions; attempts; causing violations; conspiracies.

(a) Any transaction by a U.S. person or within the United States on or after the effective date that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.
(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

§ 537.207 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 537.201(a), is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interest.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 537.201(a), unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, a license or other authorization issued by OFAC before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of OFAC each of the following:

(i) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(ii) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with OFAC a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by OFAC; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO § 537.207(d): The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property and interests in property blocked pursuant to § 537.201(a).

§ 537.208 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed by OFAC, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to § 537.201(a) shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:
§ 537.209 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to § 537.201(a) shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to § 537.201(a) may, in the discretion of OFAC, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

§ 537.210 Exempt transactions.

(a) Personal communications. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communications that does not involve the transfer of anything of value.

(b) Information or informational materials. (1) The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to the importation from any country and the exportation to any country of any informational materials, as defined in § 537.308, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission.

(2) This section does not exempt from regulation or authorize transactions related to information or informational materials not fully created and in existence at the date of the transaction, or to the substantive or artistic alteration or enhancement of informational materials, or to the provision of marketing and business consulting services. Such prohibited transactions include, but are not limited to, payment of advances for information or informational materials not yet created and completed (with the exception of...
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury § 537.301

prepaid subscriptions for widely circulated magazines and other periodical publications; provision of services to market, produce or co-produce, create, or assist in the creation of information or informational materials; and payment of royalties with respect to income received for enhancements or alterations made by U.S. persons to such information or informational materials.

(3) This section does not exempt or authorize transactions incident to the exportation of software subject to the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730–774, or to the exportation of goods (including software) or technology for use in the transmission of any data, or to the provision, sale, or leasing of capacity on telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity) for use in the transmission of any data. The exportation of such items or services and the provision, sale, or leasing of such capacity or facilities to a person whose property and interests are blocked in property are blocked pursuant to §537.201(a) are prohibited.

(c) Travel. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to transactions ordinarily incident to travel to or from any country, including importation or exportation of accompanied baggage for personal use, maintenance within any country including payment of living expenses and acquisition of goods or services for personal use, and arrangement or facilitation of such travel, including nonscheduled air, sea, or land voyages.

(d) Pre-1997 contracts. Except as prohibited by §537.201(a) with respect to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to Executive Order 13448 of October 18, 2007, Executive Order 13464 of April 30, 2008, or Executive Order 13619 of July 11, 2012, or by §537.203, the prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any activity undertaken pursuant to an agreement, or pursuant to the exercise of rights under such an agreement, that was entered into by a U.S. person with the Government of Burma or a non-governmental entity in Burma prior to 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time on May 21, 1997.

(e) Official business. The prohibitions contained in this part, other than that in §537.203, do not apply to transactions for the conduct of the official business of the United States Government by employees, grantees, or contractors thereof.

Note To §537.210(e): Section 537.210(e) does not apply to the extent that engaging in such transactions would require the issuance of a statutory waiver and such a waiver is not issued. As of June 30, 2014, the statutory waivers required to authorize otherwise prohibited transactions have been issued. Specifically, the Department of State, pursuant to a delegation of authority from the President, waived the ban on new U.S. investment in Burma set forth in the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1997, and in §537.204 of this part. In addition, in Executive Order 13651 of August 6, 2013, the President waived pursuant to Section 5(i) of the Tom Lantos Block Burmese JADE (Junta’s Anti-Democratic Efforts) Act of 2008 (Pub. L. 110–286) (JADE Act) the blocking and financial sanctions provisions of Section 5(b) of the JADE Act.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 537.300 Applicability of definitions.

The definitions in this subpart apply throughout the entire part.

§ 537.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §537.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §537.201(a), or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to a license or other authorization from OFAC expressly authorizing such action.

Note To §537.301: See §537.415 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §537.201(a).
§ 537.302 Economic development of resources located in Burma.

(a) The term 'economic development of resources located in Burma' means activities pursuant to a contract the subject of which includes responsibility for the development or exploitation of resources located in Burma, including making or attempting to make those resources accessible or available for exploitation or economic use. The term shall not be construed to include not-for-profit educational, health, or other humanitarian programs or activities.

(b) Examples: The economic development of resources located in Burma includes a contract conferring rights to explore for, develop, extract, or refine petroleum, natural gas, or minerals in the ground in Burma; or a contract to assume control of a mining operation in Burma, acquire a forest or agricultural area for commercial use of the timber or other crops, or acquire land for the construction and operation of a hotel or factory.

Note to § 537.302: See § 537.316 for a definition of the term 'resources located in Burma'.

§ 537.303 Effective date.

The term 'effective date' refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 537.201(a)(1)(i), 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, July 29, 2003; for persons listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13310 of July 28, 2003; 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, October 19, 2007; for persons listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13448 of October 18, 2007; and 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, May 1, 2008, for persons listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13464 of April 30, 2008;

(b) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are otherwise blocked pursuant to § 537.201(a), the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person's property and interests in property are blocked;

(c) With respect to the exportation or reexportation of financial services to Burma prohibited by § 537.205, 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, July 29, 2003;

(d) With respect to the importation into the United States of any jadeite or rubies mined or extracted from Burma and any articles of jewelry containing jadeite or rubies mined or extracted from Burma prohibited by § 537.203, 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, August 7, 2013;

(e) With respect to new investment prohibited by § 537.204, or with respect to facilitation thereof prohibited by § 537.205, 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, May 21, 1997.

§ 537.304 Entity.

The term 'entity' means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 537.305 Exportation or reexportation of financial services to Burma.

The term 'exportation or reexportation of financial services to Burma' means:

(a) The transfer of funds, directly or indirectly, from the United States or by a U.S. person, wherever located, to Burma; or

(b) The provision, directly or indirectly, to persons in Burma of insurance services, investment or brokerage services (including but not limited to brokering or trading services regarding securities, debt, commodities, options, or foreign exchange), banking services, or money remittance services; loans, guarantees, letters of credit, or other extensions of credit; or the service of selling or redeeming traveler's checks, money orders, or stored value.

§ 537.306 Foreign person.

The term 'foreign person' means any person that is not a U.S. person.

§ 537.307 Government of Burma.

The term 'Government of Burma' means the Government of Burma (also known as Myanmar), its agencies, instrumentalities, and controlled entities, and the Central Bank of Burma.

§ 537.308 Information or informational materials.

(a) The term 'information or informational materials' includes, but is not limited to, publications, films, posters,
phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiche, tapes, compact disks, CD ROMs, artworks, and news wire feeds.

NOTE TO § 537.308(a): To be considered information or informational materials, artworks must be classified under heading 9701, 9702, or 9703 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

(b) The term information or informational materials, with respect to exports, does not include items:

(1) That were, as of April 30, 1994, or that thereafter become, controlled for export pursuant to section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, 50 U.S.C. App. 2401–2420 (1979) (the “EAA”), or section 6 of the EAA to the extent that such controls promote the nonproliferation or antiterrorism policies of the United States; or

(2) With respect to which acts are prohibited by 18 U.S.C. chapter 37.

§ 537.309 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 537.310 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part or are made available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, but not set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s Web site.

NOTE: To § 537.310: See § 501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 537.311 New investment.

(a) The term new investment means any of the following activities if such activity is undertaken pursuant to an agreement, or pursuant to the exercise of rights under such an agreement, that is entered into with the Government of Burma or a nongovernmental entity in Burma on or after May 21, 1997:

(1) The entry into a contract that includes the economic development of resources located in Burma, as defined in § 537.302;

(2) The entry into a contract providing for the general supervision and guarantee of another person’s performance of a contract that includes the economic development of resources located in Burma;

(3) The purchase of a share of ownership, including an equity interest, in the economic development of resources located in Burma; or

(4) The entry into a contract providing for the participation in royalties, earnings, or profits in the economic development of resources located in Burma, without regard to the form of the participation.

(b) The term new investment shall not include the entry into, performance of, or financing of a contract to sell or purchase goods, services, or technology unless such contract includes any of the activities described in paragraphs (a)(2) through (4) of this section.

§ 537.312 Nongovernmental entity in Burma.

The term nongovernmental entity in Burma means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, or other organization, wherever organized, that is located in Burma or exists for the exclusive or predominant purpose of engaging in the economic development of resources located in Burma or derives its income predominantly from such economic development, and is not the Government of Burma.

§ 537.313 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 537.314 [Reserved]

§ 537.315 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank
§ 537.316 Resources located in Burma.

The term resources located in Burma means any resources, including natural, agricultural, commercial, financial, industrial, and human resources, located within the territory of Burma, including the territorial sea, or located within the exclusive economic zone or continental shelf of Burma.

§ 537.317 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 537.318 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 537.319 U.S. depository institution.

The term U.S. depository institution means any entity (including its foreign branches) organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, or any agency, office, or branch located in the United States of a foreign entity, that is engaged primarily in the business of banking (for example, banks, savings banks, trust companies, and United States bank holding companies) and is subject to regulation by federal or state banking authorities.

§ 537.320 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering a loan or other extension of credit, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and
§ 537.321 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 537.322 U.S. registered broker or dealer in securities.

The term U.S. registered broker or dealer in securities means any U.S. citizen, permanent resident alien, or entity organized under the laws of the United States or of any jurisdiction within the United States (including its foreign branches), or any agency, office, or branch of a foreign entity located in the United States, that:

(a) Is a "broker" or "dealer" in securities within the meanings set forth in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;

(b) Holds or clears customer accounts; and

(c) Is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

§ 537.323 U.S. registered money transmitter.

The term U.S. registered money transmitter means any U.S. citizen, permanent resident alien, or entity organized under the laws of the United States or of any jurisdiction within the United States (including its foreign branches), or any agency, office, or branch of a foreign entity located in the United States, that is a money transmitter, as defined in 31 CFR 1010.100(ff)(5), and that is registered pursuant to 31 CFR 1022.380.

§ 537.324 Jadeite.

The term jadeite means any jadeite classifiable under heading 7103 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

§ 537.325 Rubies.

The term rubies means any rubies classifiable under heading 7103 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

§ 537.326 Articles of jewelry containing jadeite or rubies.

The term articles of jewelry containing jadeite or rubies means any article of jewelry classifiable under heading 7113 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States that contains jadeite or rubies, or any article of jadeite or rubies classifiable under heading 7116 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

§ 537.327 Financial, material, or technological support.

The term financial, material, or technological support, as used in §537.201(a) of this part, means any property, tangible or intangible, including but not limited to currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons or related material; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. “Technologies” as used in this definition means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions.

§ 537.328 OFAC.

The term OFAC means the Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control.
§ 537.401 Reference to amended sections.

Except as otherwise specified, reference to any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, directive, or license issued pursuant to this part refers to the same as currently amended.

§ 537.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by OFAC does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 537.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §537.201(a), such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §537.201(a), unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to §537.201(a), the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §537.201(a), such property shall be deemed to be property in which such a person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 537.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

(a) Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(1) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §537.201(a), except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section; or

(2) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

(b) Transactions licensed pursuant to subpart E of this part and those transactions falling within the scope of paragraph (a) of this section are authorized even though they may involve transfers to or from an account of a financial institution whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §537.201(a), provided that the account is not on the books of a financial institution that is a U.S. person, unless otherwise authorized.

NOTE TO §537.404(b): See §537.531 for a general license authorizing transactions involving certain Burmese financial institutions whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §537.201(a), including establishing and maintaining accounts on the books of U.S. financial institutions.

(c) Example: A license authorizing a person to complete a securities sale involving Company A, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §537.201(a), also authorizes other persons to engage in activities that are ordinarily incident and necessary to complete the sale, including transactions by the buyer, broker, transfer agents, and banks, provided that, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, such other persons are not themselves persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §537.201(a).

§ 537.405 Provision of services.

(a) The prohibitions on transactions contained in §537.201 apply to services performed in the United States or by
U.S. persons, wherever located, including by a foreign branch of an entity located in the United States:

(1) On behalf of or for the benefit of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §537.201(a); or

(2) With respect to property interests of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §537.201(a).

(b) Example: U.S. persons may not, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part, provide legal, accounting, financial, brokering, freight forwarding, transportation, public relations, or other services to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §537.201(a).

NOTE TO §537.405: See §§537.507 and 537.508 on licensing policy with regard to the provision of certain legal and emergency medical services.

§537.406 Offshore transactions involving blocked property.

The prohibitions in §537.201 on transactions or dealings involving blocked property apply to transactions by any U.S. person in a location outside the United States with respect to property held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §537.201(a).

NOTE TO §537.406: See §§537.507 and 537.508 on licensing policy with regard to the provision of certain legal and emergency medical services.

§537.407 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.

Pursuant to §537.201, no debits may be made to a blocked account to pay obligations to U.S. persons or other persons, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part.

NOTE TO §537.407: See also §537.502(e), which provides that no license or other authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part authorizes transfers of or payments from blocked property or debits to blocked accounts unless the license or other authorization explicitly authorizes the transfer of or payment from blocked property or the debit to a blocked account.

§537.408 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §537.201 if effected after the effective date.

§537.409 Activities under pre-May 21, 1997 agreements.

Pursuant to §537.210(d), a U.S. person who is a party to a pre-May 21, 1997 agreement may enter into subsequent agreements where such agreements are pursuant to, or in exercise of rights under, the pre-May 21, 1997 agreement and are specifically contemplated by the pre-May 21, 1997 agreement, unless such subsequent agreements involve any activity prohibited by §537.201(a) with respect to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to Executive Order 13448 of October 18, 2007 (E.O. 13448), Executive Order 13464 of April 30, 2008 (E.O. 13464), or Executive Order 13619 of July 11, 2012 (E.O. 13619), or by §537.203. The exercise of rights under a pre-May 21, 1997 agreement may include the exercise of options to extend the contract, depending on such factors as the degree of specificity with which the option to extend is described in the pre-May 21, 1997 agreement and the degree to which the party wishing to renew can enforce its decision to exercise the option, unless such exercise of rights involves any activity prohibited by §537.201(a) with respect to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to E.O. 13448, E.O. 13464, or E.O. 13619, or by §537.203.

§537.410 Contracts and subcontracts regarding economic development of resources in Burma.

Section 537.204 prohibits new investment in Burma by U.S. persons. However, pursuant to §537.530, U.S. persons may engage in new investment in Burma, provided that all conditions of that general license are satisfied. Section 537.311 defines the term new investment to include certain contracts providing for the general supervision and guarantee of another person’s performance of a contract that includes the economic development of resources located in Burma. With respect to entry into such contracts, only the following will be considered new investment in Burma:

(a) Entry into contracts for supervision and guarantee at the highest level of project management, such as
§ 537.411 Entry into a contract with a development project’s sponsor or owner to become a prime contractor or general manager for a development project;

(b) Entry into subcontracts where the functional scope of the subcontractor’s obligations is substantially similar to that of a prime contractor’s or general manager’s obligations for a development project; or

(c) Entry into a contract or subcontract where the consideration includes a share of ownership in, or participation in the royalties, earnings, or profits of, the economic development of resources located in Burma.

§ 537.412 Investments in entities involved in economic development projects in Burma.

(a) The purchase of shares in a third-country company that is engaged in the economic development of resources located in Burma is prohibited by § 537.204 where the company’s profits are predominantly derived from the company’s economic development of resources located in Burma. The purchase of such shares, however, is authorized by general license pursuant to § 537.530, provided that all conditions of that general license are satisfied.

(b) If a U.S. person holds shares in an entity which subsequently engages predominantly in the economic development of resources located in Burma or subsequently derives its income exclusively or predominantly from such economic development, the U.S. person is not required to relinquish its shares. Owning such shares, and purchasing additional shares is authorized by general license pursuant to § 537.530, provided that all conditions of that general license are satisfied.

§ 537.413 [Reserved]

§ 537.414 Charitable contributions.

Unless specifically authorized by OFAC pursuant to this part, no charitable contribution of funds, goods, services, or technology, including contributions to relieve human suffering, such as food, clothing, or medicine, may be made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 537.201(a). For the purposes of this part, a contribution is made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 537.201(a) if made by, to, or in the name of, or received from or in the name of, such a person; if made by, to, or in the name of, or received from or in the name of, an entity or individual acting for or on behalf of, or owned or controlled by, such a person; or if made in an attempt to violate, to evade, or to avoid the bar on the provision of contributions by, to, or for the benefit of such a person, or the receipt of contributions from such a person.

§ 537.415 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

The prohibition in § 537.201 on dealing in property subject to that section prohibits U.S. financial institutions from performing under any existing credit agreements, including, but not limited to, charge cards, debit cards, or other credit facilities issued by a U.S. financial institution to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 537.201(a).

§ 537.416 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 537.201(a) has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 537.201(a), regardless of whether the name of the entity is incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List).

§ 537.417 Importation into a bonded warehouse or foreign trade zone.

The prohibition in § 537.203 applies to importation into a bonded warehouse or a foreign trade zone of the United States.
§ 537.418 Facilitating new investment.

Consistent with § 537.530, U.S. persons may approve, finance, facilitate, or guarantee new investment by foreign persons provided such new investment is not pursuant to an agreement, or pursuant to the exercise of rights under such an agreement, that:

(a) Is entered into with the Burmese Ministry of Defense, state or non-state armed groups (which includes the military), or entities owned 50 percent or more by any of the foregoing, or

(b) Involves a transaction, directly or indirectly, with any person whose property and interests and property are blocked pursuant to § 537.201(a).

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 537.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. General licenses and statements of licensing policy relating to this part also may be available through the Burma sanctions page on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 537.502 Effect of license or authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by OFAC, authorizes or validates any transaction effected prior to the issuance of such license or other authorization, unless specifically provided in such license or authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by OFAC and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by any other part of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license specifically refers to such part.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction otherwise prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition contained in this part from the transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property which would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.

(d) Nothing contained in this part shall be construed to supersede the requirements established under any other provision of law or to relieve a person from any requirement to obtain a license or other authorization from another department or agency of the U.S. Government in compliance with applicable laws and regulations subject to the jurisdiction of that department or agency. For example, exports of goods, services, or technical data which are not prohibited by this part or which do not require a license by OFAC, nevertheless may require authorization by the U.S. Department of Commerce, the U.S. Department of State, or other agencies of the U.S. Government.

(e) No license or other authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part authorizes transfers of or payments from blocked property or debits to blocked accounts unless the license or other authorization explicitly authorizes the transfer of or payment from blocked property or the debit to a blocked account.

(f) Any payment relating to a transaction authorized in or pursuant to this part that is routed through the U.S. financial system should reference the relevant OFAC general or specific license authorizing the payment to avoid the blocking or rejection of the transfer.

§ 537.503 Exclusion from licenses.

OFAC reserves the right to exclude any person, property, transaction, or class thereof from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. OFAC also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of
any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 537.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 537.201(a) has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

Note to § 537.504: See § 501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also § 537.208 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 537.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 537.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.

Subject to the requirements of § 537.208, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to invest and reinvest assets blocked pursuant to § 537.201(a), subject to the following conditions:

(a) The assets representing such investments and reinvestments are credited to a blocked account or subaccount that is held in the same name at the same U.S. financial institution, or within the possession or control of a U.S. person, but funds shall not be transferred outside the United States for this purpose;

(b) The proceeds of such investments and reinvestments shall not be credited to a blocked account or subaccount under any name or designation that differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or subaccount in which such funds or securities were held; and

(c) No immediate financial or economic benefit accrues (e.g., through pledging or other use) to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 537.201(a).

§ 537.507 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 537.201(a) is authorized, provided that receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed or otherwise authorized pursuant to § 537.528:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(3) Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;
(4) Representation of persons before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §537.201(a), not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §537.201(a) is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

NOTE TO §537.507: U.S. persons seeking administrative reconsideration or judicial review of their designation or the blocking of their property and interests in property may apply for a specific license from OFAC to authorize the release of a limited amount of blocked funds for the payment of legal fees where alternative funding sources are not available. For more information, see OFAC’s Guidance on the Release of Limited Amounts of Blocked Funds for Payment of Legal Fees and Costs Incurred in Challenging the Blocking of U.S. Persons in Administrative or Civil Proceedings, which is available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§537.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §537.201(a) is authorized, provided that all receipt of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.

§537.509 Official activities of certain international organizations authorized.

All transactions and activities otherwise prohibited by this part that are for the conduct of the official business of the United Nations or the Specialized Agencies, Programmes, Funds, and Related Organizations of the United Nations by employees, contractors, or grantees thereof are authorized.


§§537.510–537.518 [Reserved]

§537.519 Activities undertaken pursuant to certain pre-May 21, 1997 agreements.

Except as prohibited by §537.201(a) with respect to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to Executive Order 13448 of October 18, 2007, Executive Order 13464 of April 30, 2008, or Executive Order 13619 of July 11, 2012, or by §537.203, U.S. persons are authorized to engage in any activity, or any transaction incident to an activity, undertaken pursuant to an agreement entered into prior to 12:01 a.m., eastern daylight time, on May 21, 1997, or pursuant to the exercise of rights under such an agreement, provided that the parties to the agreement include:

(a) The Government of Burma or a nongovernmental entity in Burma, and

(b) An entity organized under the laws of a foreign state.

Note to §537.519: The authorization contained in this section pertains to pre-May 21, 1997 contracts between foreign entities and either the Government of Burma or a nongovernmental entity in Burma. A parallel exemption for pre-May 21, 1997 contracts between U.S. persons and the Government of Burma or a nongovernmental entity in Burma is contained in §537.210(d) and further explained in §537.409.

§§537.520–537.521 [Reserved]

§537.522 Certain transactions related to patents, trademarks, copyrights, and other intellectual property authorized.

(a) All of the following transactions in connection with patent, trademark, copyright, or other intellectual property protection in the United States or Burma are authorized:
§ 537.523 Certain transactions related to U.S. persons residing in Burma authorized.

(a) U.S. persons are authorized to engage in transactions in Burma ordinarily incident to the routine and necessary maintenance within Burma, including payment of living expenses and acquisition of goods or services for personal use, of U.S. person individuals who reside in Burma.

(b) Nothing in this section authorizes transactions related to employment of a U.S. person by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 537.201(a).

Note to § 537.525: See § 537.210(c) for an exemption for transactions ordinarily incident to travel to or from Burma, including maintenance within Burma, such as payment of living expenses and acquisition of goods or services for personal use.

§ 537.525 Transactions necessary and ordinarily incident to publishing authorized.

To the extent that such activities are not exempt from this part, U.S. persons are authorized to engage in all transactions otherwise prohibited by § 537.201 that are necessary and ordinarily incident to the publishing and marketing of manuscripts, books, journals, and newspapers in paper or electronic format (collectively, "written publications"). This section does not apply if the parties to the transactions described in this paragraph include the State Peace and Development Council of Burma or the Union Solidarity and Development Association of Burma; any successor entity to any of the foregoing entities; or any person, other than personnel of academic and research institutions, acting or purporting to act directly or indirectly on behalf of the foregoing entities with respect to the transactions described in this paragraph. Pursuant to this section, transactions incident to the following activities are authorized, provided they do not involve any importations prohibited by § 537.203:

(a) Commissioning and making advance payments for identifiable written publications not yet in existence, to the extent consistent with industry practice;

(b) Collaborating on the creation and enhancement of written publications;

(c)(1) Augmenting written publications through the addition of items such as photographs, artwork, translation, explanatory text, and, for a written publication in electronic format, the addition of embedded software necessary for reading, browsing, navigating, or searching the written publication;

(2) Exporting embedded software necessary for reading, browsing, navigating, or searching a written publication in electronic format, provided that, to the extent a license is required under the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730–774 (EAR), the exportation is licensed or otherwise authorized by the Department of Commerce under the provisions of the EAR;

(d) Substantive editing of written publications;

[81 FR 31170, May 18, 2016]
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 537.528 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States authorized.

Receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 537.507(a) to or on behalf of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 537.201(a) are authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that:

(a) Prior to receiving payment for legal services authorized pursuant to § 537.507(a) rendered to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 537.201(a), the U.S. person that is an attorney, law firm, or legal services organization provides to OFAC a copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage specifying the services to be performed and signed by the individual to whom such services are to be provided or, where services are to be provided to an entity, by a legal representative of the entity. The copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage, accompanied by correspondence referencing this paragraph (a), is to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220;

(b) The funds received by U.S. persons as payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 537.507(a) must not originate from:

1. A source within the United States;
2. Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a U.S. person; or
3. Any individual or entity, other than the person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to § 537.507(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order;

(c) Reports. (1) U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to § 537.507(a) must submit quarterly reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:

(i) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and
(ii) If applicable:
(A) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;
(B) A general description of the services provided; and
(C) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.

(2) In the event that no transactions occur or no funds are received during the reporting period, a statement is to be filed to that effect; and

(3) The reports, which must reference this section, are to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220.
**§ 537.529** Exportation or reexportation of financial services to Burma authorized.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b)–(d) of this section, the exportation or reexportation of financial services to Burma, directly or indirectly, from the United States or by a U.S. person, wherever located, is authorized.

(b) This section does not authorize, in connection with the provision of security services, the exportation or reexportation of financial services, directly or indirectly, to the Burmese Ministry of Defense, including the Office of Procurement; any state or non-state armed group; or any entity in which any of the foregoing own a 50 percent or greater interest.

(c) This section does not authorize the exportation or reexportation of financial services, directly or indirectly, to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §537.201(a), except as set forth in §537.404(b).

(d) This section does not authorize any debit to a blocked account.

**NOTE TO § 537.529:** As a result of the authorization contained in this section, the special measures against Burma imposed under Section 311 of the Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism (USA PATRIOT) Act of 2001 (Pub. L. 107–56) (USA PATRIOT Act) do not apply to the operation of correspondent accounts for Burmese financial institutions, or to transactions that are conducted through those accounts, provided the Burmese financial institution is not an entity whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §537.201(a) and the transactions are otherwise authorized by this part, and therefore fall within the exception set forth in 31 CFR 1010.651(b)(3). In addition, section 537.531 of this part authorizes certain transactions involving specific Burmese financial institutions whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this part. This section does not affect any obligation of U.S. financial institutions processing such transactions to conduct enhanced due diligence under Section 312 of the USA PATRIOT Act. See 31 CFR 1010.610(c).

**§ 537.530** New investment in Burma by U.S. persons authorized.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, new investment, as defined in §537.311, in Burma by U.S. persons is authorized.

(b) Any U.S. person engaging in new investment in Burma pursuant to this section must report to the Department of State in compliance with the requirements set forth in the Department of State’s “Reporting Requirements on Responsible Investment in Burma,” available at: www.HumanRights.gov/BurmaResponsibleInvestment.

(c) This section does not authorize new investment undertaken pursuant to an agreement, or pursuant to the exercise of rights under such an agreement, that is entered into with the Burmese Ministry of Defense, including the Office of Procurement; any state or non-state armed group; or any entity in which any of the foregoing own a 50 percent or greater interest.

(d) This section does not authorize transactions with, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §537.201(a).

**NOTE TO § 537.530:** The Department of State, pursuant to section 570(e) of the Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act, 1997 (Pub. L. 104–208) and a delegation of authority by the President, has waived the prohibition on new investment in Burma authorized in section 570 of that act. See 77 Fed. Reg. 62596 (Oct. 15, 2012).
§ 537.531 Certain transactions involving Asia Green Development Bank, Ayeyarwady Bank, Innwa Bank, and Myawaddy Bank authorized.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) through (f) of this section, all transactions involving Asia Green Development Bank, Ayeyarwady Bank, Innwa Bank, and Myawaddy Bank are authorized.

(b) This section does not authorize transactions involving any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 537.201(a) other than Asia Green Development Bank, Ayeyarwady Bank, Innwa Bank, and Myawaddy Bank.

(c) This section does not authorize, in connection with the provision of security services, the exportation or re-exportation of financial services, directly or indirectly, to the Burmese Ministry of Defense, including the Office of Procurement; any state or non-state armed group; or any entity in which any of the foregoing own a 50 percent or greater interest.

(d) This section does not authorize any new investment, as defined in § 537.311, including in or with Asia Green Development Bank, Ayeyarwady Bank, Innwa Bank, or Myawaddy Bank.

(e) This section does not authorize any importations into the United States prohibited by § 537.203.

(f) This section does not authorize the unblocking of any property and interests in property that were blocked as of February 22, 2013, pursuant to 31 CFR § 537.201(a), Executive Order 13448 of October 18, 2007, Executive Order 13464 of April 30, 2008, or Executive Order 13619 of July 11, 2012.

Note to § 537.531: As a result of the authorization contained in this section, the special measures against Burma imposed under Section 311 of the Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism (USA PATRIOT) Act of 2001 (Pub. L. 107-56) [31 U.S.C. § 1051(b)] do not apply to the operation of correspondent accounts for Asia Green Development Bank, Ayeyarwady Bank, Innwa Bank, and Myawaddy Bank, or to transactions conducted through such accounts, provided the transactions are authorized pursuant to this part, and therefore fall within the exception set forth in 31 CFR 1010.651(b)(3). This section does not affect any obligation of U.S. financial institutions processing such transactions to conduct enhanced due diligence under Section 312 of the USA PATRIOT Act. See 31 CFR 1010.610(c).

(79 FR 37108, June 30, 2014, as amended at 81 FR 31170, May 18, 2016)

§ 537.532 Certain transactions incident to exportations to or from Burma authorized; certain transactions incident to the movement of goods within Burma authorized.

(a) Certain transactions incident to exportations to or from Burma authorized. Except as provided in paragraph (c), all transactions otherwise prohibited by §§ 537.201 and 537.202 that are ordinarily incident to an exportation to or from Burma of goods, technology, or non-financial services, as defined in paragraph (f) of this section, are authorized, provided the exportation is not to, from, or on behalf of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 537.201(a).

(b) Unblocking of certain property previously blocked as part of a transaction incident to an exportation to or from Burma authorized. U.S. financial institutions, as defined in § 537.320, are authorized to engage in all transactions necessary to unblock and return property blocked as part of a transaction on or after April 1, 2015 that would have qualified as authorized had it been engaged in under paragraph (a) of this section. U.S. financial institutions unblocking property pursuant to this section must submit a report to the Department of the Treasury, Office of Foreign Assets Control, Attn: Sanctions Compliance & Evaluation Division, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Annex, Washington, DC 20220 within 10 business days from the date such property is unblocked. Such reports shall include the following:

(1) A copy of the original blocking report filed with OFAC pursuant to § 501.603(b)(1) of this chapter;
(2) The date the property was unblocked;
(3) If applicable, the amount unblocked;
(4) The name of the party to whom the blocked property was returned; and
(5) A reference to this general license as the legal authority under which the property was unblocked and the blocked property was returned.
(c) Paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section do not authorize:

(1) The unblocking of any property or interests in property that were blocked pursuant to §537.201(a) prior to April 1, 2015.

(2) A U.S. financial institution to advise or confirm any financing by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §537.201(a).

(d) Certain transactions incident to the movement of goods within Burma authorized. Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, all transactions otherwise prohibited by §§537.201 and 537.202 that are ordinarily incident to the movement of goods within Burma are authorized, provided the goods are not being sent to, from, or on behalf of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §537.201(a).

(e) Paragraph (d) of this section does not authorize:

(1) The unblocking of any property or interests in property that were blocked pursuant to §537.201(a).

(2) A U.S. financial institution to advise or confirm any financing by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §537.201(a).

(f) For the purposes of this section, the term non-financial services means all services other than those listed in §537.305.

Note to §537.532: See §537.529 for a general license authorizing the exportation or re-exportation of financial services to Burma.

[81 FR 31171, May 18, 2016]

Subpart F—Reports

§ 537.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.

31 CFR Ch. V (7–1–16 Edition)

Subpart G—Penalties

§ 537.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1705) (IEEPA), which is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA.

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 206 of IEEPA may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition issued under IEEPA.

Note to §537.701(a)(1): As of the date of publication in the Federal Register of the final rule amending and reissuing this part (June 30, 2014), IEEPA provides for a maximum civil penalty not to exceed the greater of $250,000 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(2) A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, or willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition may, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural person, be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

(b) Adjustments to penalty amounts.


(2) The criminal penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(c) Attention is also directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001, which provides that whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact, or makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation, or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the
same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, or imprisoned, or both.

(d) Violations of this part may also be subject to other applicable laws.

NOTE TO §537.701: The Tom Lantos Block Burmese JADE (Junta’s Anti-Democratic Effort) Act of 2008 (the “JADE Act”) provides that any person who violates any prohibition imposed pursuant to Section 5(b) of the JADE Act shall be subject to the penalties provided in IEEPA. In Executive Order 13651 of August 6, 2013, the President waived pursuant to Section 5(i) of JADE Act the blocking and financial sanctions described in Section 5(b) of the JADE Act.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 81 FR 43074, July 1, 2016, §537.701 was amended by revising the note to paragraph (a)(1), effective Aug. 1, 2016. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§537.701 Penalties.

(a) * * * *(1) * * *

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1): As of August 1, 2016, the applicable maximum civil penalty per violation of IEEPA is the greater of $284,582 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

* * * * *

§537.702 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.

(a) When required. If OFAC has reason to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1705) (IEEPA) and determines that a civil monetary penalty is warranted, OFAC will issue a Pre-Penalty Notice informing the alleged violator of the agency’s intent to impose a monetary penalty. A Pre-Penalty Notice shall be in writing. The Pre-Penalty Notice may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter. For a description of the contents of a Pre-Penalty Notice, see Appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(b) (1) Right to respond. An alleged violator has the right to respond to a Pre-Penalty Notice by making a written presentation to OFAC. For a description of the information that should be included in such a response, see Appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(2) Deadline for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be made within the applicable 30-day period set forth in this paragraph. The failure to submit a response within the applicable time period set forth in this paragraph shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond.

(i) Computation of time for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to OFAC by courier) on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in which the Pre-Penalty Notice was mailed. If the Pre-Penalty Notice was personally delivered by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by OFAC, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(ii) Extensions of time for response. If a due date falls on a federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any other extensions of time will be granted, at the discretion of OFAC, only upon specific request to OFAC.

(3) Form and method of response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice need not be in any particular form, but it must be typewritten and signed by the alleged violator or a representative thereof, must contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the Pre-Penalty Notice, and must include the OFAC identification number listed on the Pre-Penalty Notice. A copy of the written response may be sent by facsimile, but the original also must be sent to OFAC’s Enforcement Division by mail or courier and must be postmarked or date-stamped in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(c) Settlement. Settlement discussion may be initiated by OFAC, the alleged
§ 537.703 Penalty imposition.

If, after considering any written response to the Pre-Penalty Notice and any relevant facts, OFAC determines that there was a violation by the alleged violator named in the Pre-Penalty Notice and that a civil monetary penalty is appropriate, OFAC may issue a Penalty Notice to the violator containing a determination of the violation and the imposition of the monetary penalty. For additional details concerning issuance of a Penalty Notice, see Appendix A to part 501 of this chapter. The issuance of the Penalty Notice shall constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in federal district court.

§ 537.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

§ 537.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to the Tom Lantos Block Burmese JADE (Junta’s Anti-Democratic Efforts) Act of 2008 (Pub. L. 110–286); Executive Order 13047 of May 20, 1997, Executive Order 13310 of July 28, 2003, Executive Order 13448 of October 18, 2007, Executive Order 13464 of April 30, 2008, Executive Order 13619 of July 11, 2012, Executive Order 13651 of August 6, 2013, and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13047, may be taken by the Director of OFAC or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 537.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.
PART 538—SUDANESE SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 538.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

538.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.
538.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
538.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.
538.204 Prohibited importation of goods or services from Sudan.
538.205 Prohibited exportation and reexportation of goods, technology, or services to Sudan.
538.206 Prohibited facilitation.
538.207 Prohibited performance of contracts.
538.208 Prohibited grant or extension of credits or loans to the Government of Sudan.
538.209 Prohibited transportation-related transactions involving Sudan.
538.210 Prohibited transactions relating to petroleum and petrochemical industries.
538.211 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.
538.212 Exempt transactions.

Subpart C—General Definitions

538.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
538.302 Effective date.
538.303 Entity.
538.304 General license.
538.305 Government of Sudan.
538.306 Information and informational materials.
538.307 Interest.
538.308 License.
538.309 Person.
538.310 Property; property interest.
538.311 Specific license.
538.312 Sudanese origin.
538.313 Transfer.
538.314 United States.
538.315 United States person; U.S. person.
538.316 U.S. financial institution.
538.317 U.S. depository institution.
538.318 U.S. registered broker or dealer in securities.
538.319 U.S. registered money transmitter.
538.320 Specified Areas of Sudan.

Subpart D—Interpretations

538.401 Reference to amended sections.
538.402 Effect of amendment.
538.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
538.404 Setoffs prohibited.
538.405 Transactions incidental to a licensed transaction authorized.
538.406 Exportation of services; performance of service contracts; legal services.
538.407 Facilitation by a United States person.
538.408 Offshore transactions.
538.409 Transshipments through the United States prohibited.
538.410 Imports of Sudanese goods from third countries; transshipments.
538.411 Exports to third countries; transshipments.
538.412 Loans or extensions of credit.
538.413 Payments involving Sudan.
538.414 Payments from blocked accounts to U.S. exporters and for other obligations prohibited.
538.415 Transshipments through Sudan.
538.416 Financial transactions in Sudan.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

538.500 Licensing procedures.
538.501 Effect of license or authorization.
538.502 Exclusion from licenses and authorizations.
538.503 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
538.504 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.
538.505 Provision of certain legal services to the Government of Sudan, persons in Sudan, or benefitting Sudan.
538.506 30-day delayed effective date for pre-November 4, 1997 trade contracts involving Sudan.
538.507 Reexports by non-U.S. persons.
538.508 Certain payments by the Government of Sudan of obligations to persons within the United States authorized.
538.509 Importation of certain Sudanese-origin services authorized; activities related to travel to the United States by Sudanese persons authorized.
538.510 Importation and exportation of certain gifts authorized.
538.511 Accompanied baggage authorized.
538.512 Transactions related to telecommunications and mail authorized.
538.513 [Reserved]
538.514 Certain transactions related to patents, trademarks and copyrights authorized.
538.515 Sudanese diplomatic missions in the United States.
538.516 Diplomatic pouches.
538.517 Allowable payments for overflights of Sudanese airspace.
538.518 Household goods and personal effects.
538.519 Aircraft and maritime safety.
538.520 Extensions or renewals of loans and credits.
§ 538.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

(a) This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security contexts may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part.

(b) No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 538.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.

(a) Except as authorized by regulations, orders, directives, rulings, instructions, licenses, or otherwise, no property or interests in property of the Government of Sudan, that are in the
United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of U.S. persons, including their overseas branches, may be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn or otherwise dealt in.

(b) Unless otherwise authorized by this part or by a specific license expressly referring to this section, the transfer (including the transfer on the books of any issuer or agent thereof), disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of, or the endorsement or guaranty of signatures on, or otherwise dealing in any security (or evidence thereof) registered or inscribed in the name of the Government of Sudan, and held within the possession or control of a U.S. person is prohibited, irrespective of the fact that at any time (either prior to, on, or subsequent to the effective date) the registered or inscribed owner thereof may have, or appears to have, assigned, transferred, or otherwise disposed of any such security.

(c) When a transaction results in the blocking of funds at a financial institution pursuant to this section and a party to the transaction believes the funds have been blocked due to mistaken identity, that party may seek to have such funds unblocked pursuant to the administrative procedures set forth in § 501.806 of this chapter.

§ 538.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date, which is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, license, or other authorization hereunder and involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 538.201 is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 538.201, unless the person with whom such property is held or maintained, prior to such date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or render it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, this part, and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued hereunder.

(d) Transfers of property which otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property was held or maintained;

(2) The person with whom such property was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization by or pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or the withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property was held or maintained filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other direction or authorization hereunder; or
§ 538.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) or (d) of this section, or as otherwise directed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §538.201(a) shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates which are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury Bills.

(2) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(3) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to this paragraph (b) may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days. If interest is credited to a separate blocked account or sub-account, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(c) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to §538.201 may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraph (b) or (d) of this section.

(d) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §538.201 may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates which are commercially reasonable.

(e) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property at the time the property becomes subject to §538.201. However, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales in appropriate cases.

(f) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner which provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to the Government of Sudan or its entities, nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

§ 538.204 Prohibited importation of goods or services from Sudan.

Except as otherwise authorized, the importation into the United States, directly or indirectly, of any goods or services of Sudanese origin, other than information or informational materials, is prohibited.

§ 538.205 Prohibited exportation and reexportation of goods, technology, or services to Sudan.

Except as otherwise authorized, the exportation or reexportation, directly or indirectly, to Sudan of any goods, technology (including technical data,
§ 538.206 Prohibited facilitation.

Except as otherwise authorized, the facilitation by a United States person, including but not limited to brokering activities, of the exportation or re-exportation of goods, technology, or services from Sudan to any destination, or to Sudan from any location, is prohibited.

§ 538.207 Prohibited performance of contracts.

Except as otherwise authorized, the performance by any United States person of any contract, including a financing contract, in support of an industrial, commercial, public utility, or governmental project in Sudan is prohibited.

§ 538.208 Prohibited grant or extension of credits or loans to the Government of Sudan.

Except as otherwise authorized, the grant or extension of credits or loans by any United States person to the Government of Sudan is prohibited.

§ 538.209 Prohibited transportation-related transactions involving Sudan.

Except as otherwise authorized, the following are prohibited:

(a) Any transaction by a U.S. person relating to transportation of cargo to or from Sudan;

(b) The provision of transportation of cargo to or from the United States by any Sudanese person or any vessel or aircraft of Sudanese registration;

(c) The sale in the United States by any person holding authority under 49 U.S.C. subtitle VII of any transportation of cargo by air that includes any stop in Sudan.

§ 538.210 Prohibited transactions relating to petroleum and petrochemical industries.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to October 13, 2006, all transactions by United States persons relating to the petroleum or petrochemical industries in Sudan, including, but not limited to, oilfield services and oil or gas pipelines, are prohibited.

(b) Except as otherwise authorized, the facilitation by a United States person, including but not limited to brokering activities, of any transaction relating to the petroleum or petrochemical industries in Sudan is prohibited.

§ 538.211 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

Any transaction by any United States person or within the United States that evades or avoids, or has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate, any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited. Any conspiracy formed for the purpose of engaging in a transaction prohibited by this part is prohibited.

§ 538.212 Exempt transactions.

(a) Personal communications. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication, which does not involve the transfer of anything of value.

(b) Humanitarian donations. The prohibitions of this part do not apply to donations by United States persons of articles, such as food, clothing, and medicine, intended to be used to relieve human suffering.

(c) Information and informational materials. (1) The importation from any country and the exportation to any country of information or informational materials as defined in §538.306, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission, are exempt from the prohibitions and regulations of this part.

(2) This section does not authorize transactions related to information and informational materials not fully created and in existence at the date of the transactions, or to the substantive or artistic alteration or enhancement of informational materials, or to the
provision of marketing and business consulting services. Such prohibited transactions include, without limitation, payment of advances for informational materials not yet created and completed, provision of services to market, produce or co-produce, create or assist in the creation of information and informational materials, and payment of royalties to the Government of Sudan or a person in Sudan with respect to income received for enhancements or alterations made by U.S. persons to information or informational materials imported from the Government of Sudan or a person in Sudan.

(3) This section does not exempt or authorize transactions incident to the exportation of software subject to the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 through 774, or to the exportation of goods (including software) or technology for use in the transmission of any data, or to the provision, sale, or leasing of capacity on telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity) for use in the transmission of any data. The exportation of such items or services and the provision, sale, or leasing of such capacity or facilities to Sudan are prohibited.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (c)(3): See §538.533 for a general license authorizing the exportation to Sudan of certain services, software, and hardware incident to the exchange of personal communications.

(d) Travel. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to transactions ordinarily incident to travel to or from any country, including exportation or importation of accompanied baggage for personal use, maintenance within any country including payment of living expenses and acquisition of goods or services for personal use, and arrangement or facilitation of such travel including non-scheduled air, sea, or land voyages.

(e) Official business. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to transactions for the conduct of the official business of the Federal Government or the United Nations by employees thereof.

(f) Journalistic activity. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to transactions in Sudan for journalistic activity by persons regularly employed in such capacity by a news-gathering organization.

(g)(1) Specified Areas of Sudan. Except for the provisions of §§538.201 through 538.203, 538.210, and 538.211, and except as provided in paragraph (g)(2) of this section, the prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to activities or related transactions with respect to the Specified Areas of Sudan.

(2) The exemption in paragraph (g)(1) of this section does not apply to the exportation or reexportation of agricultural commodities (including bulk agricultural commodities listed in appendix A to this part 538), medicine, and medical devices.

NOTE TO §538.212(g)(2): See §538.523(a)(2) for a general license authorizing the exportation and reexportation of agricultural commodities, medicine, and medical devices to the Specified Areas of Sudan, and the conduct of related transactions.


Subpart C—General Definitions

§538.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibition in §538.201 held in the name of the Government of Sudan or in which the Government of Sudan has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control authorizing such action.

§538.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part which is 12:01 a.m. EST, November 4, 1997.

§538.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, or other organization.
§ 538.304 General license.

The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in this part.

§ 538.305 Government of Sudan.

The term Government of Sudan includes:
(a) The state and the Government of Sudan, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof, including the Central Bank of Sudan;
(b) Any entity owned or controlled by the foregoing;
(c) Any person to the extent that such person is, or has been, or to the extent that there is reasonable cause to believe that such person is, or has been, since the effective date, acting or purporting to act directly or indirectly on behalf of any of the foregoing; and
(d) Any other person determined by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control to be included within paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this section.

NOTE 1 TO § 538.305: The term Government of Sudan does not include the Government of the Republic of South Sudan.

NOTE 2 TO § 538.305: Please refer to the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (“SDN List”) for a non-exhaustive listing of persons determined to fall within this definition, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this part. The SDN List entries for such persons include the identifier “[SUDAN].” The SDN List is accessible through the following page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site: http://www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this part.

§ 538.306 Information and informational materials.

(a)(1) For purposes of this part, the term information and informational materials means publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiche, tapes, compact disks, CD ROMs, artworks, and news wire feeds, and other information and informational materials.

(b) To be considered informational materials, artworks must be classified under chapter subheading 9701, 9702, or 9703 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

§ 538.307 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”) means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 538.308 License.

Except as otherwise specified, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

§ 538.309 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 538.310 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers’ acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any
§ 538.311 Rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future or contingent.

§ 538.311 Specific license.
The term specific license means any license or authorization not set forth in this part but issued pursuant to this part.

§ 538.312 Sudanese origin.
The term goods or services of Sudanese origin includes:
(a) Goods produced, manufactured, grown, extracted, or processed within Sudan;
(b) Goods which have entered into Sudanese commerce;
(c) Services performed in Sudan or by a person ordinarily resident in Sudan who is acting as an agent, employee, or contractor of the Government of Sudan or of a business entity located in Sudan. Services of Sudanese origin are not imported into the United States when such services are provided in the United States by a Sudanese national employed or resident in the United States.
(d) The term services of Sudanese origin does not include:
(1) Diplomatic and consular services performed by or on behalf of the Government of Sudan;
(2) Diplomatic and consular services performed by or on behalf of the Government of the United States.
(e) The term goods or services of Sudanese origin does not include goods or services that have transshipped through Sudan to or from the Republic of South Sudan pursuant to the authorization in § 538.537 of this part.

§ 538.313 Transfer.
The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property and, without limitation upon the foregoing, shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 538.314 United States.
The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 538.315 United States person; U.S. person.
The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.
§ 538.316 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent; including, but not limited to, depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices and agencies of foreign financial institutions which are located in the United States, but not such institutions' foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

§ 538.317 U.S. depository institution.

The term U.S. depository institution means any entity (including its foreign branches) organized under the laws of the United States or of any jurisdiction within the United States, or any agency, office or branch located in the United States of a foreign entity, that is engaged primarily in the business of banking (for example, banks, savings banks, savings associations, credit unions, trust companies and United States bank holding companies) and is subject to regulation by federal or state banking authorities.

§ 538.318 U.S. registered broker or dealer in securities.

The term U.S. registered broker or dealer in securities means any U.S. citizen, permanent resident alien, or entity organized under the laws of the United States or of any jurisdiction within the United States, including its foreign branches, or any agency, office or branch of a foreign entity located in the United States, that is a money transmitter, as defined in 31 CFR 103.11(uu)(5), that is registered pursuant to 31 CFR 103.41.

§ 538.320 Specified Areas of Sudan.

(a) The term Specified Areas of Sudan means Southern Kordofan/Nuba Mountains State, Blue Nile State, Abyei, Darfur, and marginalized areas in and around Khartoum.

(b) The term marginalized areas in and around Khartoum means the following official camps for internally displaced persons: Mayo, El Salaam, Wad El Bashir, and Soba.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 538.401 Reference to amended sections.

Except as otherwise specified, reference to any section of this part or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, direction, or license issued pursuant to this part shall be deemed to refer to the same as currently amended.

§ 538.402 Effect of amendment.

Any amendment, modification, or revocation of any section of this part or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control shall
§ 538.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from the Government of Sudan, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property in which the Government of Sudan has or has had an interest unless there exists in the property another interest of the Government of Sudan, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to the Government of Sudan, such property shall be deemed to be property in which there exists an interest of the Government of Sudan.

§ 538.404 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §538.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 538.405 Transactions incidental to a licensed transaction authorized.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) A transaction by an unlicensed Sudanese governmental entity or involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license;

(b) Provision of any transportation services to or from Sudan not explicitly authorized in or pursuant to this part other than loading, transporting, and discharging licensed or exempt cargo there;

(c) Distribution or leasing in Sudan of any containers or similar goods owned or controlled by United States persons after the performance of transportation services to Sudan;

(d) Financing of licensed sales for exportation or reexportation of the excluded food items specified in §538.523(a)(3)(i), other agricultural commodities not included in the definition of food set forth in §538.523(a)(3)(ii), food (as defined in §538.523(a)(3)(ii)) intended for military or law enforcement purchasers or importers, medicine, and medical devices to the Government of Sudan, to an area of Sudan other than the Specified Areas of Sudan, or to persons in third countries purchasing specifically for resale to any of the foregoing. See §538.525; and

(e) All financial transactions ordinarily incident to the activities authorized by §§538.536 and 538.537 of this part.

§ 538.406 Exportation of services; performance of service contracts; legal services.

(a) The prohibition on the exportation of services contained in §538.205 applies to services performed on behalf of the Government of Sudan, or where the benefit of such services is otherwise received in Sudan, when such services are performed:

(1) In the United States;

(2) By a U.S. person, wherever located;

(3) By an entity located in the United States, including its overseas branches; or

(4) Outside the United States by an individual U.S. person ordinarily resident in the United States.

(b) The benefit of services performed anywhere in the world on behalf of the Government of Sudan, or where services performed for a controlled entity or agent of the Government of Sudan, is presumed to be received in Sudan.

(c) The prohibitions contained in §§538.201 and 538.207 apply to services
performed by U.S. persons, wherever located:

(1) On behalf of the Government of Sudan;

(2) With respect to property interests of the Government of Sudan; or

(3) In support of an industrial, commercial, public utility or governmental project in Sudan.

(d) Example: U.S. persons may not, without specific authorization from the Office of Foreign Assets Control, represent an individual or entity with respect to contract negotiations, contract performance, commercial arbitration, or other business dealings with the Government of Sudan. See §538.505 on licensing policy with regard to the provision of certain legal services.

§ 538.407 Facilitation by a United States person.

(a) The prohibition contained in §538.206 against facilitation by a United States person of the exportation or reexportation of goods, technology, or services between Sudan and any destination (including the United States) bars any unlicensed action by a U.S. person that assists or supports trading activity with Sudan by any person. Facilitation of a trade or financial transaction that could be engaged in directly by a U.S. person or from the United States consistent with the prohibitions, general licenses and exemptions contained in this part is not prohibited. Activity of a purely clerical or reporting nature that does not further trade or financial transactions with Sudan or the Government of Sudan is not considered prohibited facilitation. For example, reporting on the results of a subsidiary’s trade with Sudan is not prohibited, while financing or insuring that trade or warranting the quality of goods sold by a subsidiary to the Government of Sudan constitutes prohibited facilitation.

(b) To avoid potential liability for U.S. persons under this part, a U.S. parent corporation must ensure that its foreign subsidiaries act independently of any U.S. person with respect to all transactions and activities relating to the exportation or reexportation of goods, technology, or services between Sudan and any other location including but not limited to business and legal planning; decision making; designing, ordering or transporting goods; and financial, insurance, and other risks. See §538.505 with respect to exports of, inter alia, certain legal services benefiting Sudan.

(c) No U.S. person may change its policies or operating procedures, or those of a foreign affiliate or subsidiary, in order to enable a foreign entity owned or controlled by U.S. persons to enter into a transaction that could not be entered into directly by a U.S. person or from the United States pursuant to this part.

(d) No U.S. person may refer to a foreign person purchase orders, requests for bids, or similar business opportunities involving Sudan or the Government of Sudan to which the United States person could not directly respond as a result of the prohibitions contained in this part.

§ 538.408 Offshore transactions.

(a) The prohibitions contained in §§538.201 and 538.206 apply to transactions by any U.S. person in a location outside the United States with respect to property in which the U.S. person knows, or has reason to know, the Government of Sudan has or has had an interest since the effective date, or with respect to goods, technology or services which the U.S. person knows, or has reason to know, are of Sudanese origin or owned or controlled by the Government of Sudan.

(b) Prohibited transactions include, but are not limited to, importation into or exportation from locations outside the United States of, or purchasing, selling, financing, swapping, insuring, transporting, lifting, storing, incorporating, transforming, brokering, or otherwise dealing in, within such locations, goods, technology or services of Sudanese origin.

(c) Examples. (1) A U.S. person may not, within the United States or abroad, purchase, sell, finance, insure, transport, act as a broker for the sale or transport of, or otherwise deal in, Sudanese crude oil or sugar refined in Sudan.

(2) A U.S. person may not, within the United States or abroad, conduct transactions of any nature whatsoever with an entity that the U.S. person
knows or has reason to know is the Government of Sudan, including a controlled entity or agent of that Government, or which benefits or supports the business of an entity located in Sudan, unless the entity is licensed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control to conduct such transactions with U.S. persons or the transaction is generally licensed in, or exempted from the prohibitions of this part.

§ 538.409 Transshipments through the United States prohibited.

(a) The prohibitions in § 538.205 apply to the importation into the United States, for transshipment or transit, of goods which are intended or destined for Sudan, or an entity operated from Sudan.

(b) The prohibitions in § 538.204 apply to the importation into the United States, for transshipment or transit, of goods of Sudanese origin which are intended or destined for third countries.

(c) Goods in which the Government of Sudan has an interest which are imported into or transshipped through the United States are blocked pursuant to § 538.201.

§ 538.410 Imports of Sudanese goods from third countries; transshipments.

(a) Importation into the United States from third countries of goods containing raw materials or components of Sudanese origin is not prohibited if those raw materials or components have been incorporated into manufactured products or otherwise substantially transformed in a third country.

(b) Importation into the United States of goods of Sudanese origin that have been transshipped through a third country without being incorporated into manufactured products or otherwise substantially transformed in a third country are prohibited.

§ 538.411 Exports to third countries; transshipments.

Exportation of goods or technology (including technical data, software, information not exempted from the prohibition of this part pursuant to § 538.211, or technical assistance) from the United States to third countries is prohibited if the exporter knows, or has reason to know, that the goods or technology are intended for transshipment to Sudan (including passage through, or storage in, intermediate destinations). The exportation of goods or technology intended specifically for incorporation or substantial transformation into a third-country product is also prohibited if the particular product is to be used in Sudan, is being specifically manufactured to fill a Sudanese order, or if the manufacturer’s sales of the particular product are predominantly to Sudan.

Note to § 538.411: See § 538.533 for a general license authorizing the exportation to persons of certain services, software, and hardware incident to the exchange of personal communications.

[80 FR 8533, Feb. 18, 2015]

§ 538.414 Loans or extensions of credit.

(a) The prohibition in § 538.205 applies to loans or extensions of credit to a person in Sudan, including overdraft protection on checking accounts, and the unlicensed renewal or rescheduling of credits or loans in existence as of the effective date, whether by affirmative action or operation of law.

(b) The prohibition in § 538.205 applies to financial services including loans or credits extended in any currency.

§ 538.415 Payments involving Sudan.

Before a United States financial institution initiates a payment subject to the prohibitions contained in this part on behalf of any customer, or credits a transfer subject to such prohibitions to the account of the ultimate beneficiary, the U.S. financial institution must determine that the transfer is not prohibited by this part.

§ 538.416 Payments from blocked accounts to U.S. exporters and for other obligations prohibited.

No debits may be made to a blocked account to pay obligations to U.S. persons or other persons, including payment for goods, technology or services exported prior to the effective date, except as authorized pursuant to this part.
§ 538.417 Transshipments through Sudan.

(a) The exportation or reexportation of goods, technology, or services to the Specified Areas of Sudan is exempt under § 538.212(g) only if such goods, technology, or services do not transit or transship through any area of Sudan other than the Specified Areas of Sudan.

(b) The importation into the United States of goods or services from, or originating in, the Specified Areas of Sudan is exempt under § 538.212(g) only if such goods or services do not transit or transship through any area of Sudan other than the Specified Areas of Sudan.

NOTE 1 TO § 538.417: See § 538.537 for a general license authorizing the transshipment of goods, technology, and services through Sudan to or from the Republic of South Sudan, and related transactions.

NOTE 2 TO § 538.417: See § 538.532 for a general license authorizing humanitarian transshipments through areas of Sudan other than the Specified Areas of Sudan to or from the Specified Areas of Sudan.


§ 538.418 Financial transactions in Sudan.

(a) Any financial transaction with a depository institution located in an area of Sudan other than the Specified Areas of Sudan, e.g., Khartoum, remains prohibited.

(b) Financial transactions are no longer prohibited by this part if:

(1) The underlying activity is not prohibited by this part;

(2) The financial transaction involves a third-country depository institution, or a Sudanese depository institution not owned or controlled by the Government of Sudan, that is located in the Specified Areas of Sudan; and

(3) The financial transaction is not routed through a depository institution that is located in an area of Sudan other than the Specified Areas of Sudan or that is owned or controlled by the Government of Sudan, wherever located.

(c) Example. A U.S. bank is instructed to transfer funds to the Abyei branch of a Sudanese bank that is not owned or controlled by the Government of Sudan. In order for the transfer to take place, the U.S. bank is required to route the funds through the Sudanese bank’s headquarters, which is located in Khartoum. Due to the routing of the financial transaction through Khartoum, this transaction is prohibited and requires authorization from the Office of Foreign Assets Control. However, if the U.S. bank is able to bypass the Khartoum headquarters and transfer the funds directly to the Abyei branch of the Sudanese bank, then the transaction would not be prohibited.

[72 FR 61516, Oct. 31, 2007]

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 538.500 Licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part.

[68 FR 53658, Sept. 11, 2003]

§ 538.501 Effect of license or authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC), authorizes or validates any transaction effected prior to the issuance of such license or other authorization, unless specifically provided in such license or authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by OFAC and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by any other part of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license specifically refers to such part.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction otherwise prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition contained in this part from the
§ 538.502 Exclusion from licenses and authorizations.

The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, or transaction from the operation of any license, or from the privileges therein conferred, or to restrict the applicability thereof with respect to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such action shall be binding upon all persons receiving actual or constructive notice of such exclusion or restriction.

§ 538.503 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which the Government of Sudan has any interest, that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution, must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may only be made to another blocked account held in the same name.

Note to § 538.503: Please refer to § 501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also § 538.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 538.504 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) U.S. financial institutions are hereby authorized to debit any blocked account with such U.S. financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed to such U.S. financial institution by the owner of such blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charge shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.
§ 538.505 Provision of certain legal services to the Government of Sudan, persons in Sudan, or benefitting Sudan.

(a) The provision to the Government of Sudan, to a person in Sudan, or in circumstances in which the benefit is otherwise received in Sudan, of the legal services set forth in paragraph (b) of this section is authorized, provided that all receipts of payment therefor must be specifically licensed. The provision of any other legal services as interpreted in §538.406 requires the issuance of a specific license.

(b) Specific licenses may be issued, on a case-by-case basis, authorizing receipt, from unblocked sources, of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the following legal services by U.S. persons to the Government of Sudan or to a person in Sudan:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling to the Government of Sudan, to a person in Sudan, or in circumstances in which the benefit is otherwise received in Sudan, on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling is not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of the Government of Sudan or a person in Sudan when named as a defendant in or otherwise made a party to domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings;

(3) Initiation of domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings in defense of property interests subject to U.S. jurisdiction of the Government of Sudan, or of a person in Sudan;

(4) Representation of the Government of Sudan or a person in Sudan before any federal agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against Sudan; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(c) Enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect a property interest of the Government of Sudan is prohibited unless specifically licensed in accordance with §538.202(e).

§ 538.506 30–day delayed effective date for pre–November 4, 1997 trade contracts involving Sudan.

(a) Pre-existing trade contracts. Trade transactions required under a contract entered into prior to November 4, 1997 (a “pre-existing trade contract”), otherwise prohibited by this part, including the importation of goods or services of Sudanese origin or the exportation of goods, services, or technology that was authorized under applicable Federal regulations in force immediately prior to November 4, 1997, are authorized without specific licensing by the Office of Foreign Assets Control as follows:

(1) Exports or reexports are authorized until 12:01 a.m. EST, December 4, 1997, and non-financing activity by U.S. persons incidental to the performance of the pre-existing trade contract (such as the provision of transportation or insurance) is authorized through 12:01 a.m. EST, February 2, 1998, if the pre-existing trade contract is for:

(i) The exportation of goods, services, or technology from the United States or a third country that was authorized under applicable Federal regulations in force immediately prior to November 4, 1997; or

(ii) The reexportation of goods or technology that was authorized under applicable Federal regulations in force immediately prior to November 4, 1997.

(2) If the pre-existing trade contract is for the importation of goods or services of Sudanese origin or other trade transactions relating to goods or services of Sudanese origin or owned or controlled by the Government of Sudan, importations under the pre-existing trade contract are authorized until 12:01 a.m. EST, December 4, 1997.

(3) For purposes of this section, goods are considered to be exported upon final loading aboard the exporting conveyance in the country of export. Goods are considered to be imported upon arrival in the jurisdiction of the country of importation.
(b)(1) Financing for pre-existing trade contracts. In general, no financing services prohibited by this part may be performed after 12:01 a.m. EST, November 4, 1997. However, letters of credit and other financing agreements with respect to the trade transactions authorized in paragraph (a) of this section may be performed according to their terms, and may be extended or renewed, except that:

(i) Any payment required to be made to the Government of Sudan or any person blocked pursuant to this part or otherwise, including payments authorized with respect to trade transactions described in paragraph (a) of this section, must be made into a blocked account in the United States; and

(ii) No payment may be made from a blocked account unless authorized by a specific license issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Controls.

(2) Specific licenses may be issued by the Office of Foreign Asset Controls on a case-by-case basis to permit a U.S. bank to debit a blocked account of the Government of Sudan for funds held as collateral under an irrevocable letter of credit issued or confirmed by it, or a letter of credit reimbursement confirmed by it, for goods, services or technology exported, or goods or technology reexported, prior to 12:01 a.m. EST, December 4, 1997, directly or indirectly to Sudan, or to third countries for an entity operated from Sudan, or for the benefit of the Government of Sudan. The application for a license must:

(i) Present evidence satisfactory to the Office of Foreign Asset Controls that the exportation or reexportation occurred prior to 12:01 a.m. EST, December 4, 1997, and

(ii) Include an explanation of the facts and circumstances surrounding the entry and execution of the export or reexport transaction, including the names and addresses of all Sudanese participants in the transaction and all Sudanese persons having an ownership interest in the beneficiary of the letter of credit.

(c) Blocked Government of Sudan accounts. Nothing in this section permits debits to a blocked account of the Government of Sudan absent the issuance of a specific license by Office of Foreign Asset Controls authorizing such a debit. The operation of an account of the Government of Sudan in a financial institution does not constitute a trade transaction for purposes of this section.

(d) Existence of contract. The existence of a contract will be determined with reference to the principles contained in Article 2 of the Uniform Commercial Code.

(e) Reporting requirement. Although a specific license from Office of Foreign Asset Controls is not required for any transaction authorized in paragraph (a) of this section, any U.S. person engaging in a transaction described in paragraph (a) of this section is required to report such transaction immediately to the Office of Foreign Asset Controls and provide a description of the underlying trade contract. Such reports should be directed to the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Attn: Compliance Programs Division/Sudan Contracts, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW., Annex-2nd Floor, Washington, DC 20220. Such reports may be made by facsimile transmission to 202/622-1657.

(f) Licensing and reporting provisions. For provisions relating to applications to the Office of Foreign Asset Controls for specific licenses and reporting requirements, see §§ 501.606 and 501.808 of this chapter.

§ 538.507 Reexports by non-U.S. persons.

(a) Goods and technology subject to export license application requirements under other United States regulations. The reexportation to Sudan or the Government of Sudan by a non-U.S. person of any goods or technology exported from the United States, the exportation of which to Sudan is subject to export or reexport license application requirements, is authorized under this section provided that the goods or technology:

(1) Have been incorporated into another product outside the United States and constitute 10 percent or less by value of that product exported from a third country; or

(2) Have been substantially transformed outside the United States.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 538.507: Notwithstanding the authorization set forth in
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 538.510 Importation and exportation of certain gifts authorized.

The importation into the United States of Sudanese-origin goods, and the exportation from the United States of goods, is authorized for goods sent as gifts to persons provided that the value of the gift is not more than $100; the goods are of a type and in quantities normally given as gifts between individuals; and the goods are not controlled for chemical and biological weapons (CB), missile technology (MT), national security (NS), or nuclear proliferation (NP). See Commerce Control...
§ 538.511 Accompanied baggage authorized.

(a) Persons entering the United States directly or indirectly from Sudan are authorized to import into the United States Sudanese-origin accompanied baggage normally incident to travel.

(b) Persons leaving the United States for Sudan are authorized to export from the United States accompanied baggage normally incident to travel.

(c) For purposes of this section, the term "accompanied baggage normally incident to travel" includes only baggage that:

(1) Accompanies the traveler on the same aircraft, train, or vehicle;

(2) Includes only articles that are necessary for personal use incident to travel, are not intended for any other person or for sale, and are not otherwise prohibited from importation or exportation under applicable United States laws.

§ 538.512 Transactions related to telecommunications and mail authorized.

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, all transactions with respect to the receipt and transmission of telecommunications involving Sudan are authorized, provided that no payment pursuant to this section may involve any debit to a blocked account of the Government of Sudan on the books of a U.S. financial institution.

(2) This section does not authorize:

(i) The provision, sale, or lease of telecommunications equipment or technology; or

(ii) The provision, sale, or lease of capacity on telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity).

(b) All transactions of common carriers incident to the receipt or transmission of mail and packages between the United States and Sudan are authorized, provided that the importation or exportation of such mail and packages is exempt from or authorized pursuant to this part.

§ 538.513 [Reserved]

§ 538.514 Certain transactions related to patents, trademarks and copyrights authorized.

(a) All of the following transactions in connection with patent, trademark, copyright or other intellectual property protection in the United States or Sudan are authorized:

(1) The filing and prosecution of any application to obtain a patent, trademark, copyright or other form of intellectual property protection;

(2) The receipt of a patent, trademark, copyright or other form of intellectual property protection;

(3) The renewal or maintenance of a patent, trademark, copyright or other form of intellectual property protection; and

(4) The filing and prosecution of opposition or infringement proceedings with respect to a patent, trademark, copyright or other form of intellectual property protection, or the entrance of a defense to any such proceedings.

(b) This section authorizes the payment of fees currently due to the United States Government, or of the reasonable and customary fees and charges currently due to attorneys or representatives within the United States, in connection with the transactions authorized in paragraph (a) of this section. Payment effected pursuant to the terms of this paragraph may not be made from a blocked account.

(c) This section authorizes the payment of fees currently due to the Government of Sudan, or of the reasonable and customary fees and charges currently due to attorneys or representatives within Sudan, in connection with the transactions authorized in paragraph (a) of this section.

(d) Nothing in this section affects obligations under any other provision of law.

NOTE TO § 538.512: See § 538.533 for a general license authorizing the exportation to Sudan of certain services, software, and hardware incident to the exchange of personal communications.

[80 FR 8533, Feb. 18, 2015]
§ 538.515 Sudanese diplomatic missions in the United States.

(a) The importation of goods or services into the United States by, and the provision of goods or services in the United States to, the diplomatic missions of the Government of Sudan to the United States and the United Nations are authorized, provided that:

1. The goods or services are for the conduct of the official business of the missions, or for personal use of the employees of the missions, and are not for resale;
2. The transaction does not involve the purchase, sale, financing, or refinancing of real property;
3. The transaction is not otherwise prohibited by law; and
4. The transaction is conducted through an account at a U.S. financial institution specifically licensed by OFAC.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(4) OF § 538.515: U.S. financial institutions are required to obtain specific licenses to operate accounts for, or extend credit to, the diplomatic missions of the Government of Sudan to the United States and the United Nations.

(b) The importation of goods or services into the United States by, and the provision of goods or services in the United States to, the employees of the diplomatic missions of the Government of Sudan to the United States and the United Nations are authorized, provided that:

1. The goods or services are for personal use of the employees of the missions, and are not for resale; and
2. The transaction is not otherwise prohibited by law.

NOTE TO § 538.515: The importation of goods and services into the United States by the Government of the Republic of South Sudan not involving transit or transshipment through Sudan is not prohibited and therefore requires no authorization. Similarly, the provision of goods, technology, and services in the United States to the Government of the Republic of South Sudan and its employees is not prohibited and also requires no authorization. See §538.537 for a general license authorizing the transshipment of goods, technology, and services through Sudan to or from the Republic of South Sudan, and related transactions.

§ 538.516 Diplomatic pouches.

The following transactions are authorized:

(a) The importation into the United States from Sudan, or the exportation from the United States to Sudan, of diplomatic pouches and their contents; and

(b) The exportation or reexportation, directly or indirectly, from the United States or by a U.S. person, wherever located, of any goods or technology to a third-country government, or to its contractors or agents, for shipment to Sudan via a diplomatic pouch. To the extent necessary, this section also authorizes the shipment of such goods or technology by the third-country government to Sudan via a diplomatic pouch.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b) OF § 538.516: The exportation or reexportation of certain U.S.-origin goods or technology to a third-country government, or to its contractors or agents, may require authorization by the U.S. Department of Commerce under the Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR parts 730 et seq.).

§ 538.517 Allowable payments for overflights of Sudanese airspace.

Payments to Sudan of charges for services rendered by the Government of Sudan in connection with the overflight of Sudan or emergency landing in Sudan of aircraft owned by a United States person or registered in the United States are authorized.

§ 538.518 Household goods and personal effects.

(a) The exportation from the United States to Sudan of household and personal effects, including baggage and articles for family use, of persons departing the United States to relocate in Sudan is authorized provided the articles included in such effects have been actually used by such persons or by family members accompanying them, are not intended for any other person or for sale, and are not otherwise prohibited from exportation.

(b) The importation of Sudanese-origin household and personal effects, including baggage and articles for family use, of persons arriving in the United States from Sudan is authorized.
§ 538.519 Aircraft and maritime safety.
Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis for the exportation and reexportation of goods, services, and technology to insure the safety of civil aviation and the safe operation of U.S.-origin commercial passenger aircraft, and to ensure the safety of ocean-going maritime traffic in international waters.

§ 538.520 Extensions or renewals of loans and credits.
(a) Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis for rescheduling loans or otherwise extending the maturities of existing loans, and for charging fees or interest at commercially reasonable rates in connection therewith, provided that no new funds or credits are thereby transferred or extended to Sudan or the Government of Sudan.

(b) Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis, at the request of the account party, for the extension or renewal of a letter of credit or a standby letter of credit issued or confirmed by a U.S. financial institution.

§ 538.521 Registration of nongovernmental organizations for humanitarian or religious activities.
(a) Registration numbers may be issued on a case-by-case basis for the registration of nongovernmental organizations involved in humanitarian or religious activities in Sudan, authorizing transactions by such organizations otherwise prohibited by this part, including the exportation of services, goods, software, or technology to Sudan and the transfer of funds to and from Sudan for the purpose of relieving human suffering. Applicants for registration numbers must comply with the requirements of §501.801(c), 31 CFR chapter V.

(b) This section does not authorize transfers from blocked accounts.

31 CFR Ch. V (7–1–16 Edition)

NOTE TO § 538.521: Registration does not excuse a U.S. person from compliance with other applicable U.S. laws governing the exportation or reexportation of U.S.-origin goods, software, or technology (including technical data). See, e.g., the Export Administration Regulations administered by the U.S. Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730–774).

[66 FR 2728, Jan. 11, 2001]

§ 538.522 Transactions related to U.S. citizens residing in Sudan.
U.S. persons are authorized to engage in transactions in Sudan ordinarily incident to the routine and necessary maintenance and other personal living expenses of U.S. citizens who reside on a permanent basis in Sudan.

§ 538.523 Commercial sales, exportation, and reexportation of agricultural commodities, medicine, and medical devices.
(a)(1) One-year specific license requirement. The exportation or reexportation of the excluded food items specified in paragraph (a)(3)(iii) of this section, agricultural commodities that do not fall within the definition of food set forth in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section, food (as defined in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section) intended for military or law enforcement purchasers or importers, medicine or medical devices to the Government of Sudan, to any individual or entity in an area of Sudan other than the Specified Areas of Sudan, or to persons in third countries purchasing specifically for resale to any of the foregoing, shall only be made pursuant to a one-year specific license issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control for contracts entered into during the one-year period of the license and shipped within the 12-month period beginning on the date of the signing of the contract. No specific license will be granted for the exportation or reexportation of agricultural commodities, medicine, or medical devices to any entity or individual in Sudan promoting international terrorism, to any narcotics trafficking entity designated pursuant to Executive Order 12957 of October 21, 1995 (60 FR 54579, October 24, 1995) or the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act (21 U.S.C. 1901–1908), or to any foreign organization, group, or persons subject to
any restriction for its or their involvement in weapons of mass destruction or missile proliferation. Executory contracts entered into pursuant to paragraph (b)(2) of this section prior to the issuance of the one-year specific license described in this paragraph shall be deemed to have been signed on the date of issuance of that one-year specific license (and, therefore, the exporter is authorized to make shipments under that contract within the 12-month period beginning on the date of issuance of the one-year specific license).

(2) General license for the Specified Areas of Sudan. The exportation or re-exportation of agricultural commodities (including bulk agricultural commodities listed in appendix A to this part), medicine, and medical devices to any individual or entity in the Specified Areas of Sudan, or to persons in third countries purchasing specifically for resale to any of the foregoing, and the conduct of related transactions, including, but not limited to, the making of shipping and cargo inspection arrangements, the obtaining of insurance, the arrangement of financing and payment, the shipping of the goods, receipt of payment, and the entry into contracts (including executory contracts), are hereby authorized, provided that all such exports or reexports are shipped within the 12-month period beginning on the date of the signing of the contract for export or reexport, and provided that such activities or transactions relating to the exportation or re-exportation of the excluded food items specified in paragraph (a)(3)(iii) of this section, agricultural commodities that do not fall within the definition of food set forth in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section, food (as defined in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section) intended for military or law enforcement purchasers or importers, medicine, and medical devices through an area of Sudan other than the Specified Areas of Sudan destined for the Specified Areas of Sudan also is authorized by this general license. Nothing in this general license authorizes the transshipment of the excluded food items specified in paragraph (a)(3)(iii) of this section, agricultural commodities that do not fall within the definition of food set forth in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section, food (as defined in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section) intended for military or law enforcement purchasers or importers, medicine, and medical devices through an area of Sudan other than the Specified Areas of Sudan destined for the Specified Areas of Sudan.

See § 538.417.

NOTE 1 TO § 538.523(a)(2): Consistent with section 906(a)(1) of the Trade Sanctions Reform and Export Enhancement Act of 2000 (22 U.S.C. 7205), each year by the anniversary of its effective date of September 9, 2009, the Office of Foreign Assets Control will determine whether to revoke this general license. Unless revoked, the general license will remain in effect.

NOTE 2 TO § 538.523(a)(2): See §§ 538.417 and 538.418 for additional requirements with respect to transshipments through, and financial transactions in, Sudan.

(3)(i) General license for the exportation or reexportation of food. Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(3)(iii) and (a)(3)(iv) of this section, the exportation or reexportation of food (including bulk agricultural commodities listed in appendix A to this part) to the Government of Sudan, to any individual or entity in an area of Sudan other than the Specified Areas of Sudan, or to persons in third countries purchasing specifically for resale to any of the foregoing, and the conduct of related transactions, including, but not limited to, the making of shipping and cargo inspection arrangements, the obtaining of insurance, the arrangement of financing and payment, the shipping of the goods, receipt of payment, and the entry into contracts (including executory contracts), are hereby authorized, provided that all such exports or reexports are shipped within the 12-month period beginning on the date of the signing of the contract for export or reexport.
(ii) Definition of food. For purposes of this general license, the term "food" means items that are intended to be consumed by and provide nutrition to humans or animals in Sudan, including vitamins and minerals, food additives and supplements, and bottled drinking water, and seeds that germinate into items that are intended to be consumed by and provide nutrition to humans or animals in Sudan. For purposes of this general license, the term "food" does not include alcoholic beverages, cigarettes, gum, or fertilizer.

(iii) Excluded food items. Paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section does not authorize the exportation or reexportation of the following food items: castor beans, castor bean seeds, raw eggs, fertilized eggs (other than fish and shrimp roe), dried egg albumin, live animals, Rosary/Jequirity peas, non-food-grade gelatin powder, and peptones and their derivatives.

(iv) Excluded persons. Paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section does not authorize the exportation or reexportation of food to military or law enforcement purchasers or importers.

NOTE 1 TO § 538.523(a)(3): Consistent with section 906(a)(1) of the Trade Sanctions Reform and Export Enhancement Act of 2000 (22 U.S.C. 7205), each year by the anniversary of its effective date on October 12, 2011, the Office of Foreign Assets Control will determine whether to revoke this general license. Unless revoked, the general license will remain in effect.

NOTE 2 TO § 538.523(a)(3): See § 538.418 for additional requirements with respect to financial transactions in Sudan.

(b) General license for arrangement of exportation or reexportation of covered products. (1) With respect to sales pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the making of shipping arrangements, cargo inspection, obtaining of insurance, and arrangement of financing (consistent with §538.525) for the exportation or reexportation of the excluded food items specified in paragraph (a)(3)(iii) of this section, agricultural commodities that do not fall within the definition of "food" set forth in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section, food (as defined in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section) intended for military or law enforcement purchasers or importers, medicine, or medical devices to the Government of Sudan, to any individual or entity in an area of Sudan other than the Specified Areas of Sudan, or to persons in third countries purchasing specifically for resale to any of the foregoing, are authorized.

(2) Entry into executory contracts (including executory pro formas involving agreements in principle, or executory offers capable of acceptance such as bids in response to public tenders) for the exportation or reexportation of the excluded food items specified in paragraph (a)(3)(iii) of this section, agricultural commodities that do not fall within the definition of "food" set forth in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section, food (as defined in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section) intended for military or law enforcement purchasers or importers, medicine, or medical devices to the Government of Sudan, to any individual or entity in an area of Sudan other than the Specified Areas of Sudan, or to persons in third countries purchasing specifically for resale to any of the foregoing, is authorized, provided that the performance of an executory contract is expressly made contingent upon the prior issuance of the one-year specific license described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(c) Instructions for obtaining one-year specific licenses. In order to obtain the one-year specific license described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the exporter must provide to the Office of Foreign Assets Control:

(1) The applicant’s full legal name (if the applicant is a business entity, the state or jurisdiction of incorporation and principal place of business).

(2) The applicant’s mailing and street address (so that OFAC may reach a responsible point of contact; the applicant should also include the name of the individual(s) responsible for the application and related commercial transactions along with their telephone and fax numbers and, if available, e-mail addresses).

(3) The names, mailing addresses, and if available, fax and telephone numbers of all parties with an interest in the transaction. If the goods are being exported or reexported to a purchasing agent in Sudan, the exporter must identify the agent’s principals at the wholesale level for whom the purchase
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 538.523

is being made. If the goods are being exported or reexported to an individual, the exporter must identify any organizations or entities with which the individual is affiliated that have an interest in the transaction.

(4) A description of all items to be exported or reexported pursuant to the requested one-year license, including a statement that the item is classified as EAR 99, and, if necessary, documentation sufficient to verify that the items to be exported or reexported are classified as EAR 99 and do not fall within any of the limitations contained in paragraph (d) of this section.

(5) An Official Commodity Classification of EAR 99 issued by the Department of Commerce, Bureau of Industry and Security (“BIS”), certifying that the product is EAR 99, is required to be submitted to OFAC with the request for a license authorizing the exportation or reexportation of all fertilizers, live horses, western red cedar, and medical devices other than basic medical supplies, such as syringes, bandages, gauze and similar items, that are specifically listed on BIS’s Web site, http://www.bis.doc.gov/policiesandregulations/tradesanctionsreformexportenhancementact.html. Medical supplies that are specifically listed on BIS’s Web site may not require an Official Commodity Classification of EAR 99 from BIS. BIS will also provide a list on its Web site of medicines that are ineligible for a one-year license under these procedures. Exporters should seek an Official Commodity Classification of EAR 99 from BIS for medicines and submit a copy to OFAC. See 15 CFR 745.3 for instructions for obtaining Official Commodity Classification of EAR 99 from BIS.

(d) Limitations. (1) Nothing in this section or in any license issued pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section relieves the exporter from compliance with the export license application requirements of another Federal agency.

(2) Nothing in this section or in any license issued pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section authorizes the exportation or reexportation of any agricultural commodity, medicine, or medical device controlled on the United States Munitions List established under section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2778); controlled on any control list established under the Export Administration Act of 1979 or any successor statute (50 U.S.C. App. 2401 et seq.); or used to facilitate the development or production of a chemical or biological weapon or weapon of mass destruction.

(3) Nothing in this section or in any license issued pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section affects prohibitions on the sale or supply of U.S. technology or software used to manufacture agricultural commodities, medicine, or medical devices, such as technology to design or produce biotechnological items or medical devices.

(4) Nothing in this section or in any license issued pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section affects U.S. non-proliferation export controls, including end-user and end-use controls maintained under the Enhanced Proliferation Control Initiative.

(5) Nothing in this section authorizes any transaction or dealing with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked under, or who is designated or otherwise subject to any sanction under, the terrorism, proliferation of weapons of mass destruction, or narcotics trafficking programs administered by OFAC, 31 CFR parts 536, 544, 594, 595, 597, and 598, or with any foreign organization, group, or person subject to any restriction for its involvement in weapons of mass destruction or missile proliferation, or involving property blocked pursuant to this chapter or any other activity prohibited by this chapter not otherwise authorized in or pursuant to this part.

(e) Covered items. For the purposes of this part, agricultural commodities, medicine, and medical devices are defined below.

(1) Agricultural commodities. For the purposes of this part, agricultural commodities are:

(i) Products that are not listed on the Commerce Control List in the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR part 774, supplement no. 1, and that fall within the term “agricultural commodity” as defined in section 102 of the Agricultural Trade Act of 1978 (7 U.S.C. 5602); and
(i) Products not listed on the Commerce Control List in the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR part 774, supplement no. 1, that are intended for ultimate use in Sudan as:

(A) Food for humans (including raw, processed, and packaged foods; live animals; vitamins and minerals; food additives or supplements; and bottled drinking water) or animals (including animal feeds);
(B) Seeds for food crops;
(C) Fertilizers or organic fertilizers; or
(D) Reproductive materials (such as live animals, fertilized eggs, embryos, and semen) for the production of food animals.

(2) Medicine. For the purposes of this part, the term medicine has the same meaning given the term “drug” in section 201 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 321) but does not include any item listed on the Commerce Control List in the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR part 774, supplement no. 1 (excluding items classified as EAR 99).

(3) Medical device. For the purposes of this part, the term medical device has the same meaning given the term “device” in section 201 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 321) but does not include any item listed on the Commerce Control List in the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR part 774, supplement no. 1 (excluding items classified as EAR 99).

(f) Excluded items. For the purposes of this part, agricultural commodities do not include furniture made from wood; clothing manufactured from plant or animal materials; agricultural equipment (whether hand tools or motorized equipment); pesticides, insecticides, or herbicides; or cosmetics (unless derived entirely from plant materials).

§ 538.524 [Reserved]

§ 538.525 Payment for and financing of commercial sales of certain agricultural commodities, medicine, and medical devices.

(a) General license for payment terms. The following payment terms for sales, pursuant to §538.523(a)(1), of the excluded food items specified in §538.523(a)(3)(iii), agricultural commodities that do not fall within the definition of food set forth in §538.523(a)(3)(ii), food (as defined in §538.523(a)(3)(i)) intended for military or law enforcement purchasers or importers, medicine, or medical devices to the Government of Sudan, to any individual or entity in an area of Sudan other than the Specified Areas, or to persons in third countries purchasing specifically for resale to any of the foregoing are authorized:

(1) Payment of cash in advance;
(2) Sales on open account, provided that the account receivable may not be transferred by the person extending the credit; or
(3) Financing by third-country financial institutions that are neither United States persons nor Government of Sudan entities. Such financing may be confirmed or advised by U.S. financial institutions.

(b) Specific licenses for alternate payment terms. Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis for payment terms and trade financing not authorized by the general license in paragraph (a) of this section for sales pursuant to §538.523(a)(1). See §501.801(b) of this chapter for specific licensing procedures.

(c) No debits to blocked accounts. Nothing in this section authorizes payment terms or trade financing involving a debit to an account of the Government of Sudan blocked pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers through the U.S. financial system. Before a United States financial institution initiates a payment on behalf of any customer, or credits a transfer to the account on its books of the ultimate beneficiary, the United States financial institution must determine that the underlying transaction is not prohibited by this part. Any payment relating to a transaction authorized in or pursuant to §538.523 or §538.526 that is routed through the U.S. financial system must reference the relevant Office of Foreign Assets Control license authorizing the payment to avoid the blocking or rejection of the transfer.

(e) Notwithstanding any other provision of this part, no commercial exportation to Sudan may be made with
United States Government assistance, including United States foreign assistance, United States export assistance, and any United States credit or guarantees absent a Presidential waiver.

§ 538.526 Brokering commercial sales of agricultural commodities, medicine, and medical devices.

(a) General license for brokering sales by U.S. persons. United States persons are authorized to provide brokerage services on behalf of U.S. persons for the sales and exportations or reexportations by United States persons that are described in paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(2), and (a)(3) of § 538.523, provided that the sale and exportation or reexportation is authorized, as applicable, by a one-year specific license issued pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) of § 538.523 or by one of the general licenses set forth in paragraphs (a)(2) and (3) of § 538.523.

(b) Specific licensing for brokering sales by non-U.S. persons of bulk agricultural commodities. Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis to permit United States persons to provide brokerage services on behalf of non-United States, non-Sudanese persons for the sale and exportation or reexportation of bulk agricultural commodities to the Government of Sudan, to any individual or entity in an area of Sudan other than the Specified Areas of Sudan, or to persons in third countries purchasing specifically for resale to the foregoing. Specific licenses issued pursuant to this section will authorize the brokering only of sales that:

(1) Are limited to the bulk agricultural commodities listed in appendix A to this part 538;

(2) Are to purchasers permitted pursuant to § 538.523(a)(1); and

Note to paragraph (b)(2) of § 538.526: Requests for specific licenses to provide brokerage services under this paragraph must include all of the information described in § 538.523(c).

(3) Make any performance involving the exportation or reexportation of any goods, technology or services (including technical data, software, or information) that are subject to license application requirements of another Federal agency contingent upon the prior authorization of that agency. (For example, items classified EAR 99 under the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 through 774, may in certain instances require a license from the Department of Commerce, Bureau of Industry and Security. See, e.g., 15 CFR 736.2(b)(5), 744.2 through 744.4, 744.7, and 744.10; see also 22 CFR 123.9.)

(c) No debit to blocked accounts. Payment for any brokerage fee earned pursuant to this section may not involve a debit to an account blocked pursuant to this part.

(d) Recordkeeping and reporting requirements. Attention is drawn to the recordkeeping, retention, and reporting requirements of §§ 501.601 and 501.602.

§ 538.527 Operation of accounts.

The operation of an account in a U.S. financial institution for an individual ordinarily resident in Sudan who is not included within the term “Government of Sudan,” as defined in § 538.305, is authorized, provided that transactions processed through the account:

(a) Are of a personal nature and not for use in supporting or operating a business;

(b) Do not involve transfers directly or indirectly to Sudan or for the benefit of individuals ordinarily resident in Sudan unless authorized by § 538.528;

(c) Are not otherwise prohibited by this part.

§ 538.528 Noncommercial, personal remittances.

(a) U.S. depository institutions, U.S. registered brokers or dealers in securities, and U.S. registered money transmitters are authorized to process transfers of funds to or from Sudan or for or on behalf of an individual ordinarily resident in Sudan who is not included within the term “Government of Sudan,” as defined in § 538.305, in cases in which the transfer involves a noncommercial, personal remittance, provided the transfer is not by, to, or
through a person who is included within the term “Government of Sudan,” as defined in §538.305. Noncommercial, personal remittances do not include charitable donations to or for the benefit of an entity or funds transfers for use in supporting or operating a business.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF §538.528: The institutions identified in paragraph (a) may transfer charitable donations made by U.S. persons to nongovernmental organizations in Sudan registered pursuant to §538.521, provided that the transfer is made pursuant to §538.521 and the terms of the registration.

(b) The transferring institutions identified in paragraph (a) may rely on the originator of a funds transfer with regard to compliance with paragraph (a), provided that the transferring institution does not know or have reason to know that the funds transfer is not in compliance with paragraph (a).

(c) This section does not authorize transactions with respect to property blocked pursuant to §538.201.

(70 FR 34062, June 13, 2005)

§538.529 Authorized transactions necessary and ordinarily incident to publishing.

(a) To the extent that such activities are not exempt from this part, and subject to the restrictions set forth in paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section, U.S. persons are authorized to engage in all transactions necessary and ordinarily incident to the publishing and marketing of manuscripts, books, journals, and newspapers in paper or electronic format (collectively, “written publications”). This section does not apply if the parties to the transactions described in this paragraph include the Government of Sudan. For the purposes of this section, the term “Government of Sudan” includes the state and the Government of Sudan, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof, including the Central Bank of Sudan, and any person acting or purporting to act directly or indirectly on behalf of any of the foregoing with respect to the transactions described in this paragraph. For the purposes of this section, the term “Government of Sudan” does not include any academic and research institutions and their personnel. Pursuant to this section, the following activities are authorized, provided that U.S. persons ensure that they are not engaging, without separate authorization, in the activities identified in paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section:

1. Commissioning and making advance payments for identifiable written publications not yet in existence, to the extent consistent with industry practice;
2. Collaborating on the creation and enhancement of written publications;
3. (i) Augmenting written publications through the addition of items such as photographs, artwork, translation, explanatory text, and, for a written publication in electronic format, the addition of embedded software necessary for reading, browsing, navigating, or searching the written publication;
   (ii) Exporting embedded software necessary for reading, browsing, navigating, or searching a written publication in electronic format, provided that the software is classified as “EAR 99” under the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730–774 (the “EAR”), or is not subject to the EAR;
4. Substantive editing of written publications;
5. Payment of royalties for written publications;
6. Creating or undertaking a marketing campaign to promote a written publication; and
7. Other transactions necessary and ordinarily incident to the publishing and marketing of written publications as described in this paragraph (a).

(b) This section does not authorize transactions involving the provision of goods or services not necessary and ordinarily incident to the publishing and marketing of written publications as described in paragraph (a) of this section. For example, this section does not authorize U.S. persons:

1. To provide or receive individualized or customized services (including, but not limited to, accounting, legal, design, or consulting services), other than those necessary and ordinarily incident to the publishing and marketing of written publications, even though
such individualized or customized services are delivered through the use of information and informational materials;

(2) To create or undertake for any person a marketing campaign with respect to any service or product other than a written publication, or to create or undertake a marketing campaign of any kind for the benefit of the Government of Sudan;

(3) To engage in the exportation or importation of goods to or from Sudan other than the exportation of embedded software described in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section; or

(4) To operate a publishing house, sales outlet, or other office in Sudan.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b): The importation from Sudan and the exportation to Sudan of information or informational materials, as defined in §538.306, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission, are exempt from the prohibitions and regulations of this part. See §538.211(c).

(c) This section does not authorize U.S. persons to engage the services of publishing houses or translators in Sudan unless such activity is primarily for the dissemination of written publications in Sudan.

(d) This section does not authorize:

(1) The exportation from or importation into the United States of services for the development, production, or design of software;

(2) Transactions for the development, production, design, or marketing of technology specifically controlled by the International Traffic in Arms Regulations, 22 CFR parts 120 through 130 (the “ITAR”), the EAR, or the Department of Energy Regulations set forth at 10 CFR part 810.

(3) The exportation of information or technology subject to the authorization requirements of 10 CFR part 810, or Restricted Data as defined in section 11 y. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, or of other information, data, or technology the release of which is controlled under the Atomic Energy Act and regulations therein;

(4) The exportation of any item (including information) subject to the EAR where a U.S. person knows or has reason to know that the item will be used, directly or indirectly, with respect to certain nuclear, missile, chemical, or biological weapons or nuclear-maritime end-uses as set forth in part 744 of the EAR. In addition, U.S. persons are precluded from exporting any item subject to the EAR to certain restricted end-users, as set forth in part 744 of the EAR, as well as certain persons whose export privileges have been denied pursuant to parts 764 or 766 of the EAR, without authorization from the Department of Commerce; or

(5) The exportation of information subject to licensing requirements under the ITAR or exchanges of information that are subject to regulation by other government agencies.

§538.530 Licenses and registrations issued pursuant to Executive Order 13067 or this part authorized pursuant to Executive Order 13412.

(a) All general licenses issued pursuant to Executive Order 13067 are authorized pursuant to Executive Order 13412 and remain in effect.

(b) All specific licenses and all non-governmental organization registrations issued pursuant to Executive Order 13067 or this part prior to October 13, 2006, are authorized pursuant to Executive Order 13412 and remain in effect until the expiration date specified in the license or registration or, if no expiration date is specified, June 30, 2008.

§538.531 Official activities of the United States Government and international organizations.

(a) Subject to the conditions of paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, the following transactions are authorized:

(1) All transactions and activities otherwise prohibited by this part that are for the conduct of the official business of the United States Government or the United Nations by contractors or grantees thereof; and

(2) All transactions and activities otherwise prohibited by this part that are for the conduct of the official business of the United Nations specialized agencies, programmes, and funds by employees, contractors, or grantees thereof.
§ 538.532 Humanitarian transshipments to or from the Specified Areas of Sudan.

The transit or transshipment to or from the Specified Areas of Sudan of goods, technology, or services intended for humanitarian purposes, through areas of Sudan other than the Specified Areas of Sudan, is authorized.

[76 FR 76619, Dec. 8, 2011]
The exportation, reexportation, or provision, directly or indirectly, by a U.S. person, wherever located, to Sudan of software that is not subject to the EAR because it is described in 15 CFR 734.3(b)(3) that is necessary to enable services incident to the exchange of personal communications over the Internet, such as instant messaging, chat and email, social networking, sharing of photos and movies, web browsing, and blogging.

(3) Additional software, hardware, and related services. To the extent not authorized by paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section, the exportation, reexportation, or provision, directly or indirectly, to Sudan of certain software and hardware incident to personal communications, as well as related services, as follows:

(i) In the case of hardware and software subject to the EAR because it is of foreign origin and is located outside the United States that is exported, reexported, or provided, directly or indirectly, by a U.S. person, wherever located, to Sudan, hardware and software that is of a type described in appendix B to this part provided that it would be designated EAR99 if it were located in the United States or would meet the criteria for classification under the relevant ECCN specified in appendix B to this part if it were subject to the EAR;

(ii) In the case of software not subject to the EAR because it is described in 15 CFR 734.3(b)(3) that is exported, reexported, or provided, directly or indirectly, from the United States or by a U.S. person, wherever located, to Sudan, software that is of a type described in appendix B to this part if it were subject to the EAR; and

(iii) In the case of software not subject to the EAR because it is described in 15 CFR 734.3(b)(3) that is exported, reexported, or provided, directly or indirectly, from the United States or by a U.S. person, wherever located, to Sudan, software that is of a type described in appendix B to this part.

Note to paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3): The authorizations in paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this section include the exportation, reexportation, or provision, directly or indirectly, to Sudan of authorized hardware and software by an individual leaving the United States for Sudan.

(4) Internet connectivity services and telecommunications capacity. The exportation or reexportation, directly or indirectly, from the United States or by a U.S. person, wherever located, to Sudan of consumer-grade Internet connectivity services and the provision, sale, or leasing of capacity on telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity) incident to personal communications.

Note to paragraph (a)(4): See §888.512 for authorizations relating to telecommunications involving Sudan.

(5) Importation into the United States of hardware and software previously exported to Sudan. The importation into the United States of hardware and software authorized for exportation, reexportation, or provision to Sudan under paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this section by an individual entering the United States, directly or indirectly, from Sudan, provided that the items previously were exported, reexported, or provided by the individual to Sudan pursuant to paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this section.

(6) Exportation, reexportation, or provision of no cost services and software that are widely available to the public to the Government of Sudan. (i) Services. The exportation or reexportation, directly or indirectly, from the United States or by a U.S. person, wherever located, to the Government of Sudan of services described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section or categories (6) through (11) of appendix B to this part, provided that such services are widely available to the public at no cost to the user.

(ii) Software. The exportation, reexportation, or provision, directly or indirectly, to the Government of Sudan of software described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section or categories (6) through (11) of appendix B to this part, read in conjunction with paragraph (a)(3) of this section, provided that such software is widely available to the public at no cost to the user.

Note to paragraph (a): Nothing in this section relieves the exporter from compliance with the export license application requirements of another Federal agency.

(b) This section does not authorize:

(1) The exportation, reexportation, or provision, directly or indirectly, of the services, software, or hardware specified in paragraph (a) of this section with knowledge or reason to know that such services, software, or hardware are intended for the Government of Sudan, except for services or software...
specified in paragraph (a)(6) of this section.

(2) The exportation, reexportation, or provision, directly or indirectly, of the services, software, or hardware specified in paragraph (a) of this section to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of 31 CFR chapter V, other than persons whose property and interests in property are blocked solely pursuant to Executive Order 13067 and Executive Order 13412 as the Government of Sudan.

(3) The exportation or reexportation, directly or indirectly, of commercial-grade Internet connectivity services or telecommunications transmission facilities (such as dedicated satellite links or dedicated lines that include quality of service guarantees).

(4) The exportation or reexportation, directly or indirectly, of web-hosting services that are for commercial endeavors or of domain name registration services.

(5) Any action or activity involving any item (including information) subject to the EAR that is prohibited by, or otherwise requires a license under, part 744 of the EAR or participation in any transaction involving a person whose export privileges have been denied pursuant to part 764 or 766 of the EAR, without authorization from the Department of Commerce.

(d) Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis for the exportation, reexportation, or provision of services, software, or hardware incident to personal communications not specified in paragraph (a) of this section or appendix B to this part.

NOTE 1 TO §538.533: This section does not authorize any transaction prohibited by any part of chapter V of 31 CFR other than part 538. Accordingly, the transfer of funds may not be by, to, or through a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any other part of 31 CFR chapter V, or any Executive order, except a Sudanese financial institution whose property and interests in property are blocked solely pursuant to 31 CFR part 538.

NOTE 2 TO §538.533: See §538.537 for a general license authorizing the transshipment of goods, technology, and services to or from the Republic of South Sudan.

[80 FR 8534, Feb. 18, 2015]

§538.534 Third-country diplomatic and consular funds transfers.

U.S. depository institutions, U.S. registered brokers or dealers in securities, and U.S. registered money transmitters are authorized to process funds transfers for the operating expenses or other official business of third-country diplomatic or consular missions in Sudan, provided such transfers are not by, to, or through a person who is included within the term Government of Sudan, as defined in §538.305.

[76 FR 63198, Oct. 12, 2011]

§538.535 Importation and exportation of human remains for burial, cremation, or interment authorized.

(a) The importation into the United States of human remains for burial, cremation, or interment, as well as of coffins or other receptacles containing such human remains, from Sudan is authorized.

(b) The importation into the United States for non-commercial purposes of finished tombstones or grave markers of Sudanese origin is authorized.

(c) The direct or indirect exportation from the United States, or by a United States person, wherever located, of human remains for burial, cremation, or interment, as well as of coffins or other receptacles containing such human remains, to Sudan is authorized.

(d) This section does not authorize the importation into the United States of Sudanese-origin cultural property or other items of archaeological, historical, or rare scientific importance.

NOTE 1 TO §538.535: See §538.418 for additional restrictions on financial transactions involving Sudan, including the Specified Areas of Sudan.

[76 FR 63198, Oct. 12, 2011]
§ 538.536 Activities relating to the petroleum and petrochemical industries in the Republic of South Sudan.

(a) To the extent they are not exempt from the prohibitions of this part, all activities and transactions relating to the petroleum and petrochemical industries in the Republic of South Sudan are authorized, including but not limited to the transshipment of goods, technology, and services to or from the Republic of South Sudan through Sudan; exploration; development; production; field auditing services; oilfield services; activities related to oil and gas pipelines; investment; payment to the Government of Sudan or to entities owned or controlled by the Government of Sudan or to Sudan; port, and other fees; and downstream activities such as refining, sales, and transport of petroleum from the Republic of South Sudan, except for the refining in Sudan of petroleum from the Republic of South Sudan.

(b) All financial transactions ordinarily incident to the activities authorized by paragraph (a) of this section also are authorized, including but not limited to financial transactions with a depository institution owned or controlled by the Government of Sudan or located in Sudan, provided that any transaction between a U.S. depository institution and a depository institution owned or controlled by the Government of Sudan must first transit through a depository institution not owned or controlled by the Government of Sudan.

[76 FR 76619, Dec. 8, 2011]

§ 538.537 Transshipment of goods, technology, and services to or from the Republic of South Sudan.

(a) To the extent they are not exempt from the prohibitions of this part, the transit or transshipment of goods, technology, and services through Sudan to or from the Republic of South Sudan are authorized.

(b) All financial transactions ordinarily incident to the activities authorized by paragraph (a) of this section also are authorized, including but not limited to financial transactions with a depository institution owned or controlled by the Government of Sudan or located in Sudan, provided that any transaction between a U.S. depository institution and a depository institution owned or controlled by the Government of Sudan must first transit through a depository institution not owned or controlled by the Government of Sudan.

[76 FR 76619, Dec. 8, 2011]

Subpart F—Reports

§ 538.601 Records and reports.

For additional provisions relating to records and reports, see subpart C of part 501 of this chapter.

Subpart G—Penalties

§ 538.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (the "Act") (50 U.S.C. 1705), which is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the Act.

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in Section 206 of the Act may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition issued under the Act.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1) OF §538.701: As of June 10, 2008, the Act provides for a maximum civil penalty not to exceed the greater of $250,000 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(2) A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, or willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural person, may be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.
§ 538.702 Adjustments to penalty amounts.

(b) Adjustments to penalty amounts. (1) The civil penalties provided in the Act are subject to adjustment pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 (Pub. L. 101–410, as amended, 28 U.S.C. 2461 note).

(2) The criminal penalties provided in the Act are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(c) Attention is also directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001, which provides that whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact, or makes any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or representation or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or entry, shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(d) Violations of this part may also be subject to relevant provisions of other applicable laws.

§ 538.703 Prepenalty notice.

(a) When required. If the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control has reason to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, and the Director determines that further proceedings are warranted, the Director shall notify the alleged violator of the agency’s intent to impose a monetary penalty by issuing a prepenalty notice. The prepenalty notice shall be in writing. The prepenalty notice may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter.

(b) Contents of notice—(1) Facts of violation. The prepenalty notice shall describe the violation, specify the laws and regulations allegedly violated, and state the amount of the proposed monetary penalty.

(2) Right to respond. The prepenalty notice also shall inform the respondent of the respondent’s right to make a written presentation within the applicable 30-day period set forth in §538.703 as to why a monetary penalty should not be imposed or why, if imposed, the monetary penalty should be in a lesser amount than proposed.

(c) Informal settlement prior to issuance of prepenalty notice. At any time prior to the issuance of a prepenalty notice, an alleged violator may request in writing that, for a period not to exceed sixty (60) days, the agency withhold issuance of the prepenalty notice for the exclusive purpose of effecting settlement of the agency’s potential civil monetary penalty claims. In the event the Director grants the request, under terms and conditions within the Director’s discretion, the Office of Foreign Assets Control will agree to withhold issuance of the prepenalty notice for a period not to exceed 60 days and will enter into settlement negotiations with respect to the potential civil monetary penalty claim.

§ 538.704 Response to prepenalty notice; informal settlement.

(a) Deadline for response. The respondent may submit a response to the prepenalty notice within the applicable 30-day period set forth in this paragraph. The Director may grant, at the Director’s discretion, an extension of time in which to submit a response to
the prepenalty notice. The failure to submit a response within the applicable time period set forth in this paragraph shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond.

(1) Computation of time for response. A response to the prepenalty notice must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to OFAC by courier) on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in which the prepenalty notice was mailed. If the respondent refused delivery or otherwise avoided receipt of the prepenalty notice, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date on the stamped postal receipt maintained at the Office of Foreign Assets Control. If the prepenalty notice was personally delivered to the respondent by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by the Director, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(2) Extensions of time for response. If a due date falls on a federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any other extensions of time will be granted, at the Director’s discretion, only upon the respondent’s specific request to the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(b) Form and method of response. The response must be submitted in type-written form and signed by the respondent or a representative thereof. The response need not be in any particular form. A copy of the written response may be sent by facsimile, but the original also must be sent to the Office of Foreign Assets Control Civil Penalties Division by mail or courier and must be postmarked or date-stamped, in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Contents of response. A written response must contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the prepenalty notice and must identify the Office of Foreign Assets Control identification number listed on the prepenalty notice.

(1) A written response must include the respondent’s full name, address, telephone number, and facsimile number, if available, or those of the representative of the respondent.

(2) A written response should either admit or deny each specific violation alleged in the prepenalty notice and also state if the respondent has no knowledge of a particular violation. If the written response fails to address any specific violation alleged in the prepenalty notice, that alleged violation shall be deemed to be admitted.

(3) A written response should include any information in defense, evidence in support of an asserted defense, or other factors that the respondent requests the Office of Foreign Assets Control to consider. Any defense or explanation previously made to the Office of Foreign Assets Control or any other agency must be repeated in the written response. Any defense not raised in the written response will be considered waived. The written response also should set forth the reasons why the respondent believes the penalty should not be imposed or why, if imposed, it should be in a lesser amount than proposed.

(d) Failure to respond. Where OFAC receives no response to a prepenalty notice within the applicable time period set forth in paragraph (a) of this section, a penalty notice generally will be issued, taking into account the mitigating and/or aggravating factors present in the record. If there are no mitigating factors present in the record, or the record contains a preponderance of aggravating factors, the proposed prepenalty amount generally will be assessed as the final penalty.

(e) Informal settlement. In addition to or as an alternative to a written response to a prepenalty notice, the respondent or respondent’s representative may contact the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Civil Penalties Division as advised in the prepenalty notice to propose the settlement of allegations contained in the prepenalty notice and related matters. However, the requirements set forth in paragraph (g) of this section as to oral communication by the representative must first be fulfilled. In the event of settlement at the prepenalty stage, the claim proposed in the prepenalty notice will be withdrawn, the respondent will not be required to take a written position on
§ 538.704 Penalty imposition or withdrawal.

(a) No violation. If, after considering any response to the prepenalty notice and any relevant facts, the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was no violation by the respondent named in the prepenalty notice, the Director shall notify the respondent in writing of that determination and of the cancellation of the proposed monetary penalty.

(b) Violation. (1) If, after considering any written response to the prepenalty notice, or default in the submission of a written response, and any relevant facts, the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was a violation by the respondent named in the prepenalty notice, the Director is authorized to issue a written penalty notice to the respondent of the determination of the violation and the imposition of the monetary penalty.

(2) The penalty notice shall inform the respondent that payment or arrangement for installment payment of the assessed penalty must be made within 30 days of the date of mailing of the penalty notice by the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(3) The penalty notice shall inform the respondent of the requirement to furnish the respondent’s taxpayer identification number pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 7701 and that such number will be used for purposes of collecting and reporting on any delinquent penalty amount.

(4) The issuance of the penalty notice finding a violation and imposing a monetary penalty shall constitute final agency action. The respondent has the right to seek judicial review of that agency action in federal district court.

[70 FR 34064, June 13, 2005]

§ 538.705 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the respondent does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control within 30 days of the mailing of the written notice of the imposition of the penalty, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a Federal district court.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 538.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

[63 FR 35810, July 1, 1998, as amended at 68 FR 53658, Sept. 11, 2003]
§ 538.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action which the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13067 (3 CFR, 1997 Comp., p. 230), and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared with respect to Sudan in Executive Order 13067, may be taken by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 538.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

The information collection requirements in §§ 538.506 and 538.521 have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget ("OMB") and assigned control number 1505–0169. For approval by OMB under the Paperwork Reduction Act of other information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, to licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and to other procedures, see § 501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

APPENDIX A TO PART 538—BULK AGRICULTURAL COMMODITIES

Notes:
1. Appendix A sets forth bulk agricultural commodities eligible for sale pursuant to the licensing procedures and general licenses in § 538.523.
2. Commodities are identified by their classification numbers in the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States (see 19 U.S.C. 1202) ("HTS").

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HTS Number</th>
<th>Commodity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1006.30</td>
<td>Semi-milled or wholly milled Rice, whether or not polished or glazed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1006.40</td>
<td>Broken Rice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1102.30</td>
<td>Rice Flour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1103.14</td>
<td>Rice Groats, Meal and Pellets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1002.00</td>
<td>Rye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1003.00</td>
<td>Barley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1004.00</td>
<td>Oats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1007.00</td>
<td>Grain Sorghum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1005.00</td>
<td>Corn (Maize)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0713.31</td>
<td>Dried Beans including Vigna mungo (L.), Herper, and Vigna radiata (L.) Wilczek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0713.32</td>
<td>Small red (adzuki) beans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0713.33</td>
<td>Kidney beans, including white pea beans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0713.39</td>
<td>Beans, other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0713.50</td>
<td>Broad beans and horse beans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0713.10</td>
<td>Dried Peas (Pisum sativum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0713.20</td>
<td>Chickpeas (garbanzos)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0713.40</td>
<td>Lentils</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0713.90</td>
<td>Dried leguminous vegetables, shelled, not elsewhere specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.00</td>
<td>Soybeans, whether or not broken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2304.00</td>
<td>Soybean cake, meal and pellets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1507.10</td>
<td>Soybean oil, crude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1507.90</td>
<td>Soybean oil, other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1514.10</td>
<td>Rapeseed, colza and mustard oil, crude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1514.90</td>
<td>Rapeseed, colza and mustard oil, other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1515.21</td>
<td>Corn (Maize) oil, crude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1515.29</td>
<td>Corn (Maize) oil, other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1512.21</td>
<td>Cottonseed oil, crude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1512.29</td>
<td>Cottonseed oil, other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1517.90</td>
<td>Cottonseed oil, hydrogenated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1508.10</td>
<td>Peanut (ground-nut) oil, crude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1508.90</td>
<td>Peanut (ground-nut) oil, other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1515.50</td>
<td>Sesame oil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1512.11</td>
<td>Sunflower-seed oil, crude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1512.19</td>
<td>Sunflower-seed oil, other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1212.91</td>
<td>Sugar Beets, fresh, chilled, frozen or dried</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1212.92</td>
<td>Sugar Cane, fresh, chilled, frozen or dried</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1701.11</td>
<td>Cane Sugar, raw, solid form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1701.12</td>
<td>Beet Sugar, raw, solid form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1701.99</td>
<td>Cane or Beet Sugar, solid form, containing added coloring or flavoring</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


APPENDIX B TO PART 538—SERVICES, SOFTWARE, AND HARDWARE INCIDENT TO PERSONAL COMMUNICATIONS AUTHORIZED FOR EXPORTATION, RE-EXPORTATION, OR PROVISION TO SUDAN BY PARAGRAPH (A)(3) OF § 538.533

Note: See paragraphs (a)(3)(ii)–(iii) of § 538.533 for authorizations related to certain hardware and software that is of a type described below but that is not subject to the EAR.
1. Mobile phones (including smartphones), Personal Digital Assistants (PDAs), Sub-
scriber Identity Module/Subscriber Information Module (SIM) cards, and acces-
sories for such devices designated EAR99 or classified under ECCN 5A992.c; drivers and connectivity software
for such hardware designated EAR99 or classified under ECCN 5D992.c; and services necessary for the operation of such hardware and software.

2. Satellite phones and Broadband Global Area Network (BGAN) hardware des-
zignated EAR99 or classified under ECCN 5A992.c; demand drivers and connectivity
software for such hardware designated EAR99 or classified under ECCN 5D992.c; and services necessary for the operation of such hardware and software.

3. Consumer* modems, network interface cards, radio equipment (including antennae), routers, switches, and WiFi access points, designed for 50 or fewer concurrent
users, designated EAR99 or classified under ECCNs 5A992.c, 5A991.b.2, or 5A991.b.4; drivers, communications, and connectivity software for such hardware
designated EAR99 or classified under ECCN 5D992.c; and services necessary for the operation of such hardware and software.

4. Residential consumer* satellite terminals, transceiver equipment (including antennae, receivers, set-top boxes and video decoders) designated EAR99 or clas-
sified under ECCNs 5A992.c, 5A991.b.2, or 5A991.b.4; drivers, communications, and connectivity software for such hardware
designated EAR99 or classified under ECCN 5D992.c; and services necessary for the operation of such hardware and software.

5. Laptops, tablets, and personal computing devices, and peripherals for such devices
(including consumer* disk drives and other data storage devices) and acces-
sories for such devices (including keyboards and mice) designated EAR99 or classified
under the CCL under ECCNs 5A992.c, 5A991.b.2, or 5A991.b.4; computer operating systems and software
required for effective consumer use of such hardware, including software up-
dates and patches, designated EAR99 or classified under ECCN 5D992.c; and services necessary for the operation of such hardware and software.

6. Anti-virus and anti-malware software
designated EAR99 or classified under ECCN 5D992.c; and services necessary for the operation of such software.

7. Anti-tracking software designated EAR99
or classified under ECCN 5D992.c; and services necessary for the operation of such software.

8. Mobile operating systems, online applica-
tion for mobile operating systems (app) stores, and related software, including
apps designed to run on mobile operating systems, designated EAR99 or classified
under ECCN 5D992.c; and services necessary for the operation of such software.

9. Anti-censorship tools and related soft-
ware designated EAR99 or classified under ECCN 5D992.c; and services necessary for the operation of such software.

10. Virtual Private Network (VPN) client software, proxy tools, and fee-based client
personal communications tools including voice, text, video, voice-over-IP teleph-
ony, video chat, and successor technolo-
gies, and communications and connectivity software required for effective
consumer use designated EAR99 or classified under ECCN 5D992.c; and services necessary for the operation of such software.

11. Provisioning and verification software for Secure Sockets Layers (SSL) certifi-
cates designated EAR99 or classified under ECCN 5D992.c; and services nec-
essary for the operation of such software.

* For purposes of this appendix, the term “con-
sumer” refers to items that are: (1) generally avail-
able to the public by being sold, without restric-
tion, from stock at retail selling points by means of
any of the following: (a) over-the-counter trans-
actions; (b) mail order transactions; (c) electronic
transactions; or (d) telephone call transactions; and
(2) designed for installation by the user without
further substantial support by the supplier.

PART 539—WEAPONS OF MASS DE-
STRUCTION TRADE CONTROL
REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other
Laws and Regulations

Sec.
539.101 Relation of this part to other laws
and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

539.201 Prohibited importation of goods,
technology, or services.
539.202 Prohibition on import-related trans-
actions.
539.203 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.
539.204 Exempt transactions.

Subpart C—General Definitions

539.301 Designated foreign person.
539.302 Effective date.
539.303 Entity.
539.304 Entity owned or controlled by a per-
son listed in appendix I to this part.
539.305 General license.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 539.202 Prohibited importation of goods, technology, or services.

Except as otherwise authorized, the importation into the United States, on or after the effective date, directly or indirectly, of any goods, technology, or services produced or provided by a designated foreign person, other than information or informational materials, is prohibited.

§ 539.203 Prohibition on import-related transactions.

Except as otherwise authorized, no United States person may finance, act as broker for, transfer, transport, or otherwise participate in the importation into the United States on or after the effective date of any goods, technology, or services produced or provided by a designated foreign person.
§ 539.203 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

Any transaction by any United States person or within the United States on or after the effective date that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited. Any conspiracy formed for the purpose of engaging in a transaction prohibited by this part is prohibited.

§ 539.204 Exempt transactions.

(a) Personal communications. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication, which does not involve the transfer of anything of value.

(b) Information or informational materials. (1) The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to the importation from any country, or to the exportation to any country, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission, of any information or informational materials as defined in §539.308, or any transaction directly incident to such importation or exportation.

(2) Paragraph (b)(1) of this section does not exempt from regulation or authorize transactions related to information or informational materials not fully created and in existence at the date of the transaction, or to the substantive or artistic alteration or enhancement of information or informational materials, or to the provision of marketing and business consulting services. Examples of prohibited transactions include, but are not limited to, payment of advances for information or informational materials not yet created and completed (with the exception of prepaid subscriptions for mass-market magazines and other periodical publications that are widely-circulated); importation into the United States of services to market, produce or co-produce, create, or assist in the creation of information or informational materials; and payment of royalties to a designated foreign person with respect to income received for enhance-

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 539.301 Designated foreign person.

The term designated foreign person means any person determined by the Secretary of State pursuant to section 4(a) of Executive Order 12938 of November 14, 1994 (59 FR 59099, 3 CFR, 1994 Comp., p. 950), as amended by section 1(a) of Executive Order 13094 of July 28, 1998 (63 FR 40803, July 30, 1998), to be subject to import measures. Designated foreign persons are any persons listed in appendix I to this part and any entities owned or controlled by any person listed in appendix I to this part unless otherwise indicated in appendix I to this part.

§ 539.302 Effective date.

The term effective date means the “effective date” specified in the relevant Federal Register notice issued by the Department of State identifying a designated foreign person. This date is listed after the name of each designated foreign person in appendix I to this part.
§ 539.303 Entity.
The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, or other organization.

§ 539.304 Entity owned or controlled by a person listed in appendix I to this part.
The term entity owned or controlled by a person listed in appendix I to this part includes any subsidiaries and branches, wherever located, of entities listed in appendix I to this part, any successors to such entities, and any persons acting or purporting to act for or on behalf of any of the foregoing.

§ 539.305 General license.
The term general license means any license the terms of which are set forth in this part.

§ 539.306 Goods, technology, or services produced or provided by a designated foreign person.
With respect to the prohibitions in §§539.201 and 539.202, the term goods, technology, or services produced or provided by a designated foreign person includes but is not limited to the following:
(a) Goods grown, manufactured, extracted, or processed by a designated foreign person;
(b) Technology developed, owned, licensed, or otherwise controlled by a designated foreign person;
(c) Services performed by or on behalf of a designated foreign person, or by a third party under contract, directly or indirectly, to a designated foreign person, regardless of location.

§ 539.307 Importation into the United States.
The term importation into the United States means:
(a) With respect to goods or technology, the bringing of any goods or technology into the United States, except that in the case of goods or technology being transported by vessel, importation into the United States means the bringing of any goods or technology into the United States with the intent to unladen. See also §539.404.
(b) With respect to services, the receipt in the United States of services or of the benefit of services wherever such services may be performed. The benefit of services is received in the United States if the services are:
(1) Performed on behalf of or for the benefit of a person located in the United States;
(2) Received by a person located in the United States;
(3) Received by a person located outside the United States on behalf of or for the benefit of an entity organized in the United States; or
(4) Received by an individual temporarily located outside the United States for the purpose of obtaining such services for use in the United States.
(c) The following example illustrates the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section:
Example: An employee of an entity organized in the United States may not, without specific authorization from the Office of Foreign Assets Control, receive from a designated foreign person consulting services for use in the United States.

§ 539.308 Information or informational materials.
(a) For purposes of this part, the term information or informational materials includes, but is not limited to, publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiche, tapes, compact disks, CD ROMs, artworks, and news wire feeds.
(b) To be considered information or informational materials, artworks must be classified under chapter heading 9701, 9702, or 9703 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

§ 539.309 License.
Except as otherwise specified, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

§ 539.310 Person.
The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 539.311 Specific license.
The term specific license means any license not set forth in this part but issued pursuant to this part.
§ 539.312 United States.
The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 539.313 United States person; U.S. person.
The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 539.401 Reference to amended sections.
Except as otherwise specified, reference to any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, direction, or license issued pursuant to this part refers to the same as currently amended.

§ 539.402 Effect of amendment.
Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal suit or proceeding commenced or pending prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 539.403 Transactions incidental to a licensed transaction.
Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect to the licensed transaction is also authorized by the license. Except as specifically authorized by the terms of the license, prohibited transactions involving designated foreign persons not named in the license are not considered incidental to a licensed transaction and therefore remain prohibited.

§ 539.404 Transshipments through the United States prohibited.
(a) The prohibitions in §§539.201 and 539.202 apply to the importation into the United States, for transshipment or transit, of goods, technology, or services produced or provided by a designated foreign person that are intended or destined for third countries.
(b) In the case of goods or technology transported by vessel, the prohibitions in §§539.201 and 539.202 apply to the unloading in the United States and the intent to unload in the United States of goods or technology produced or provided by a designated foreign person that is intended or destined for third countries.

§ 539.405 Importation of goods or technology from third countries.
Importation into the United States from third countries of goods or technology is prohibited if undertaken with knowledge or reason to know that those goods contain raw materials or components produced or provided by a designated foreign person or technology produced or provided by a designated foreign person.

§ 539.406 Importation into and release from a bonded warehouse or foreign trade zone.
The prohibitions in §§539.201 and 539.202 apply to importation into a bonded warehouse or a foreign trade zone of the United States.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 539.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part.

§ 539.502 Effect of license.

(a) No license contained in this part, or otherwise issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control pursuant to this part, authorizes or validates any transaction effected prior to the issuance of the license, unless the prior transaction is specifically authorized in such license.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part authorizes any transaction prohibited by any provision of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license specifically refers to such provision.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction otherwise prohibited by this part has the effect of removing from the transaction a prohibition or prohibitions contained in this part, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest that would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law in or with respect to any property.

§ 539.503 Exclusion from licenses.

The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, or transaction from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon all persons receiving actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 539.504 Departments and agencies of the United States Government.

(a) Departments and agencies of the United States Government may by written authorization signed by the head of the Department or Agency or his designee provide for:

(1) Procurement contracts necessary to meet U.S. operational military requirements or requirements under defense production agreements; intelligence requirements; sole source suppliers, spare parts, components, routine servicing and maintenance of products for the United States Government; and medical and humanitarian items; and

(2) Performance pursuant to contracts in force as of 12:01 a.m. EDT, July 29, 1998, under appropriate circumstances.

(b) Such written authorization shall:

(1) Include details about the goods, technology, and services which have been approved for importation; the rationale for such approval; and 24-hour-a-day contact information for the approving official or designee for use by the U.S. Customs Service should questions arise about an approved import;

(2) Be in the form of license, regulation, order, directive, or exception;

(3) Include information about the results of prior written consultation with the Under Secretary of State for Arms Control and International Security Affairs (through the Office of Chemical, Biological and Missile Nonproliferation and the Office of the Assistant Legal Adviser for Political-Military Affairs); and

(4) Be provided to U.S. Customs Service officials upon the importation of any goods or technology covered by an authorization described in paragraph (a) of this section in a form which clearly establishes that the imported goods or technology is covered by the authorization.

Subpart F—Reports

§ 539.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.
§ 539.701

Subpart G—Penalties

§ 539.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (the "Act") (50 U.S.C. 1705), which is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the Act.

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in Section 206 of the Act may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition issued under the Act.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1) OF § 539.701: As of June 10, 2008, the Act provides for a maximum civil penalty not to exceed the greater of $250,000 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(2) A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, or willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural person, may be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

(b) Adjustments to penalty amounts. (1) The civil penalties provided in the Act are subject to adjustment pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 (Pub. L. 101–410, as amended, 28 U.S.C. 2461 note).

(2) The criminal penalties provided in the Act are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(c) Attention is also directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001, which provides that whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of any department or agency of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact, or makes any false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(d) Violations of this part may also be subject to relevant provisions of other applicable laws.


EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 81 FR 43074, July 1, 2016, § 539.701 was amended by revising the note to paragraph (a)(1), effective Aug. 1, 2016. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 539.701 Penalties.

(a) * * *

(1) * * *

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1): As of August 1, 2016, the applicable maximum civil penalty per violation of the Act is the greater of $284,582 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

* * * * *

§ 539.702 Prepenalty notice.

(a) When required. If the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control has reasonable cause to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, and the Director determines that further proceedings are warranted, the Director shall issue to the person concerned a notice of intent to impose a monetary penalty. This prepenalty notice shall be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to this matter.

(b) Contents—(1) Facts of violation. The prepenalty notice shall describe the violation, specify the laws and regulations allegedly violated, and state the amount of the proposed monetary penalty.

(2) Right to respond. The prepenalty notice also shall inform the respondent of respondent’s right to make a written presentation within 30 days of the date of mailing of the notice as to why a
monetary penalty should not be imposed or why, if imposed, the monetary penalty should be in a lesser amount than proposed.

§ 539.703 Response to prepenalty notice; informal settlement.

(a) Deadline for response. The respondent shall have 30 days from the date of mailing of the prepenalty notice to make a written response to the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(b) Form and contents of response. The written response need not be in any particular form, but must contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the prepenalty notice. It should contain responses to the allegations in the prepenalty notice and set forth the reasons why the respondent believes the penalty should not be imposed or why, if imposed, it should be in a lesser amount than proposed.

(c) Informal settlement. In addition or as an alternative to a written response to a prepenalty notice issued pursuant to this section, the respondent or respondent’s representative may contact the Office of Foreign Assets Control as advised in the prepenalty notice to propose the settlement of allegations contained in the prepenalty notice and related matters. In the event of settlement at the prepenalty stage, the claim proposed in the prepenalty notice will be withdrawn, the respondent is not required to take a written position on allegations contained in the prepenalty notice, and the Office of Foreign Assets Control will make no final determination as to whether a violation occurred. The amount accepted in settlement of allegations in a prepenalty notice may vary from the civil penalty that might finally be imposed in the event of a formal determination of violation. In the event no settlement is reached, the 30-day period specified in paragraph (a) of this section for written response to the prepenalty notice remains in effect unless additional time is granted by the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

§ 539.704 Penalty imposition or withdrawal.

(a) No violation. If, after considering any response to a prepenalty notice and any relevant facts, the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was no violation by the respondent named in the prepenalty notice, the Director promptly shall notify the respondent in writing of that determination and that no monetary penalty will be imposed.

(b) Violation. If, after considering any response to a prepenalty notice and any relevant facts, the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was a violation by the respondent named in the prepenalty notice, the Director promptly shall issue a written notice of the imposition of the monetary penalty to the respondent.

(1) The penalty notice shall inform the respondent that payment of the assessed penalty must be made within 30 days of the date of mailing of the penalty notice.

(2) The penalty notice shall inform the respondent of the requirement to furnish the respondent’s taxpayer identification number pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 7701 and that such number will be used for purposes of collecting and reporting on any delinquent penalty amount.

§ 539.705 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the respondent does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control within 30 days of the date of mailing of the penalty notice, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a Federal district court.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 539.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C.
§ 539.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 12938 of November 14, 1994 (59 FR 59099, 3 CFR, 1994 Comp., p. 550), as amended by Executive Order 13094 of July 28, 1998 (63 FR 40803, July 30, 1998), and any further Executive order relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 12938 may be taken by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 539.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget ("OMB") under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see § 501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

APPENDIX I TO PART 539—DESIGNATED FOREIGN PERSONS

The following foreign persons have been determined by the Secretary of State to have materially contributed or attempted to contribute materially to the efforts of a foreign country, project, or entity of proliferation concern to use, acquire, design, develop, produce, or stockpile weapons of mass destruction or missile-delivered weapons, or to designs capable of delivering such weapons, for purposes of section 4(a) of Executive Order 12938, as amended by section 1(a) of Executive Order 13094, and to be subject to import measures authorized in Executive Orders 12938 and 13094. They, and any entities owned or controlled by them, unless indicated otherwise, are designated foreign persons for purposes of this part. The applicable effective date and citation to the Federal Register for each such person is given in brackets after that person's name and identifying information:

1. Baltic State Technical University, including at 1/21, 1-ya Krasnoarmeiskaya Ul., 198005 St. Petersburg, Russia [July 30, 1998; 63 FR 42089, August 6, 1998].
2. Europalace 2000, including at Moscow, Russia [July 30, 1998; 63 FR 42089, August 6, 1998].
3. Glavkosmos, including at 9 Krasnoproletarskaya St., 103030 Moscow, Russia [July 30, 1998; 63 FR 42089, August 6, 1998].
4. Grafit, also known as ("aka") State Scientific Research Institute of Graphite or NIIGRAFIT, including at 2 Ulitsa Elektrodnaya, 111524 Moscow, Russia [July 30, 1998; 63 FR 42089, August 6, 1998].
5. MOISO Company, including at Moscow, Russia [July 30, 1998; 63 FR 42089, August 6, 1998].
6. D. Mendeleev University of Chemical Technology of Russia, including at 9 Miusskaya Sq., Moscow 125047, Russia [January 8, 1999; 64 FR 2935, January 19, 1999].
7. Moscow Aviation Institute (MAI), including at 4 Volokolamskoye Shosse, Moscow 123871, Russia [January 8, 1999; 64 FR 2935, January 19, 1999].
8. The Scientific Research and Design Institute of Power Technology, aka NIKIET, Research and Development Institute of Power Engineering (RDIPE), and ENTEK, including at 101000, P.O. Box 788, Moscow, Russia.

PART 541—ZIMBABWE SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec.
541.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

541.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.
541.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
541.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.
541.204 Evasions; attempts; causing violations; conspiracies.
541.205 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.
541.206 Exempt transactions.
Subpart C—General Definitions

541.300  Applicability of definitions.
541.301  Blocked account; blocked property.
541.302  Effective date.
541.303  Entity.
541.304  Information or informational materials.
541.305  Interest.
541.306  Licenses; general and specific.
541.307  Person.
541.308  Property; property interest.
541.309  Transfer.
541.310  United States.
541.311  U.S. financial institution.
541.312  United States person; U.S. person.
541.313  Financial, material, or technological support; financial, material, logistical, or technical support.
541.314  Government of Zimbabwe.
541.315  OFAC.

Subpart D—Interpretations

541.401  Reference to amended sections.
541.402  Effect of amendment.
541.403  Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
541.404  Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
541.405  Provision of services.
541.406  Offshore transactions involving blocked property.
541.407  Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.
541.408  Charitable contributions.
541.409  Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.
541.410  Setoffs prohibited.
541.411  Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations and Statements of Licensing Policy

541.501  General and specific licensing procedures.
541.502  Effect of license or authorization.
541.503  Exclusion from licenses.
541.504  Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
541.505  Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.
541.506  Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.
541.507  Provision of certain legal services authorized.
541.508  Payments for legal services from funds outside the United States authorized.
541.509  Authorization of emergency medical services.
541.510  Transactions related to Agricultural Development Bank of Zimbabwe and Infrastructure Development Bank of Zimbabwe authorized.

Subpart F—Reports

541.601  Records and reports.

Subpart G—Penalties

541.701  Penalties.
541.702  Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.
541.703  Penalty imposition.
541.704  Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

Subpart H—Procedures

541.801  Procedures.
541.802  Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

541.901  Paperwork Reduction Act notice.


SOURCE: 69 FR 45248, July 29, 2004, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

§ 541.101  Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the record keeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to
any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

Source: 79 FR 39314, July 10, 2014, unless otherwise noted.

§ 541.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.

(a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that come within the United States, or that are or come within the possession or control of any United States person, including any foreign branch, of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(1) The persons listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13288 of March 6, 2003, as amended by Executive Order 13391 of November 22, 2005;

(2) Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(i) To have engaged in actions or policies to undermine Zimbabwe’s democratic processes or institutions;

(ii) To have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, logistical, or technical support for, or goods or services in support of, the Government of Zimbabwe, any senior official thereof, or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section; or

(iii) To be or have been an immediate family member of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section; or

(iv) To be owned or controlled by, or acting or purporting to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section; or

(v) To be a spouse or dependent child of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section; or

(vi) To have engaged in actions or policies to undermine Zimbabwe’s democratic processes or institutions;

(vii) To be responsible for, or to have participated in, human rights abuses related to political repression in Zimbabwe;

(viii) To be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section; or

(ix) To have engaged in actions or policies to undermine Zimbabwe’s democratic processes or institutions;

(x) To be engaged in, or to have engaged in, activities facilitating public corruption by senior officials of the Government of Zimbabwe;

(xi) To be a spouse or dependent child of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section; or

(xii) To have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, logistical, or technical support for, or goods or services in support of, the Government of Zimbabwe, any senior official thereof, or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 541.201: The names of persons listed in or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13288 of March 6, 2003, Executive Order 13391 of November 22, 2005, or Executive Order 13469 of July 25, 2008, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into OFAC’s Special Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) with the identifier “[ZIMBABWE].” The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in Appendix A to this chapter. (See § 541.411 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.)

Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 541.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §541.201(a), is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interest.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §541.201(a), unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, a license or other authorization issued by OFAC before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of OFAC each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);
§ 541.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed by OFAC, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §541.201(a) shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b) (1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:
   (i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable;
   (ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days.

(c) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(d) For purposes of this section, if interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(e) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to §541.201(a) may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraphs (a) or (f) of this section.

(f) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §541.201(a) may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(g) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, OFAC may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(h) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a
manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §541.201(a), nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

§ 541.204 Evasions; attempts; causing violations; conspiracies.

(a) Any transaction by a U.S. person or within the United States on or after the effective date that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

§ 541.205 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to §541.201(a) shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to §541.201(a) may, in the discretion of OFAC, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

§ 541.206 Exempt transactions.

(a) Personal communications. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication that does not involve the transfer of anything of value.

(b) Information or informational materials. (1) The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to the importation from any country and the exportation to any country of any information or informational materials, as defined in §541.304, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission.

(2) This section does not exempt from regulation or authorize transactions related to information or informational materials not fully created and in existence at the date of the transactions, or to the substantive or artistic alteration or enhancement of informational materials, or to the provision of marketing and business consulting services. Such prohibited transactions include, but are not limited to, payment of advances for information or informational materials not yet created and completed (with the exception of prepaid subscriptions for widely circulated magazines and other periodical publications); provision of services to market, produce or co-produce, create, or assist in the creation of information or informational materials; and payment of royalties with respect to income received for enhancements or alterations made by U.S. persons to such information or informational materials.

(3) This section does not exempt or authorize transactions incident to the exportation of software subject to the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730–774, or to the exportation of goods (including software) or technology for use in the transmission of any data, or to the provision, sale, or leasing of capacity on telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity) for use in the transmission of any data. The exportation of such items or services and the provision, sale, or leasing of such capacity or facilities to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §541.201(a) are prohibited.

(c) Travel. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to transactions ordinarily incident to travel to or from any country, including importation or exportation of accompanied baggage for personal use, maintenance within any country including payment of living expenses and acquisition of goods or services for personal use, and arrangement or facilitation of such travel, including nonscheduled air, sea, or land voyages.
$ 541.300

Subpart C—General Definitions

$ 541.300 Applicability of definitions.

The definitions in this subpart apply throughout the entire part.

[79 FR 39316, July 10, 2014]

$ 541.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §541.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §541.201(a), or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exports, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to a license or other authorization from OFAC expressly authorizing such action.

NOTE TO §541.301: See §541.411 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §541.201(a).

[79 FR 39316, July 10, 2014]

$ 541.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a) Except as set forth in paragraph (c) of this section, with respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §541.201(a), or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exports, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to a license or other authorization from OFAC expressly authorizing such action.

(b) Except as set forth in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this section, with respect to a person whose property and interests in property are otherwise blocked pursuant to §541.201(a), the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked;

(c) With respect to the prohibition in §541.201, as further explained in §541.408, on the making of donations of articles, such as food, clothing, and medicine, intended to be used to relieve human suffering by, to, or for the benefit of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §541.201(a), the later of the effective date as set forth in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section and 12:01 a.m. eastern standard time on November 23, 2005.

[79 FR 39316, July 10, 2014]

$ 541.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

$ 541.304 Information or informational materials.

(a) For purposes of this part, the term information or informational materials includes, but is not limited to, publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiche, tapes, compact disks, CD ROMs, artworks, and news wire feeds.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF §541.304: To be considered information or informational materials, artworks must be classified under chapter heading 9701, 9702, or 9703 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

(b) The term information or informational materials, with respect to United States exports, does not include items:

(1) That were, as of April 30, 1994, or that thereafter become, controlled for export pursuant to section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, 50
§ 541.309 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

[79 FR 39317, July 10, 2014]
§ 541.310 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 541.311 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering a loan or other extension of credit, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions’ foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

[79 FR 39317, July 10, 2014]

§ 541.312 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

[79 FR 39317, July 10, 2014]

§ 541.313 Financial, material, or technological support; financial, material, logistical, or technical support.

The terms financial, material, or technological support, and financial, material, logistical, or technical support as used in, respectively, §§ 541.201(a)(2)(ii) and 541.201(a)(3)(vii), mean any property, tangible or intangible, including but not limited to currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons or related materiel; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. “Technologies” as used in this definition means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions.

[79 FR 39317, July 10, 2014]

§ 541.314 Government of Zimbabwe

The term Government of Zimbabwe means the Government of Zimbabwe, its agencies, instrumentalities, and controlled entities.

[79 FR 39317, July 10, 2014]

§ 541.315 OFAC.

The term OFAC means the Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control.

[79 FR 39317, July 10, 2014]

Subpart D—Interpretations

Source: 79 FR 39317, July 10, 2014, unless otherwise noted.

§ 541.401 Reference to amended sections.

Except as otherwise specified, reference to any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, directive, or license issued pursuant to this part refers to the same as currently amended.

§ 541.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by OFAC does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such
amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§541.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §541.201(a), such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §541.201(a), unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to §541.201(a), the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §541.201(a), such property shall be deemed to be property in which such a person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§541.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

(a) Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(1) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §541.201(a); or

(2) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

(b) Example. A license authorizing a person to complete a securities sale involving Company A, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §541.201(a), also authorizes other persons to engage in activities that are ordinarily incident and necessary to complete the sale, including transactions by the buyer, broker, transfer agents, and banks, provided that such other persons are not themselves persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §541.201(a).

§541.405 Provision of services.

(a) The prohibitions on transactions contained in §541.201 apply to services performed in the United States or by U.S. persons, wherever located, including by a foreign branch of an entity located in the United States:

(1) On behalf of or for the benefit of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §541.201(a); or

(2) With respect to property interests of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §541.201(a).

(b) Example. U.S. persons may not, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part, provide legal, accounting, financial, brokering, freight forwarding, transportation, public relations, or other services to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §541.201(a).

NOTE TO §541.405: See §§541.507 and 541.509 on licensing policy with regard to the provision of certain legal and emergency medical services.

§541.406 Offshore transactions involving blocked property.

The prohibitions in §541.201 on transactions or dealings involving blocked property apply to transactions by any U.S. person in a location outside the United States with respect to property held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §541.201(a).

§541.407 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.

Pursuant to §541.201, no debits may be made to a blocked account to pay obligations to U.S. persons or other persons, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part.

NOTE TO §541.407: See also §541.502(e), which provides that no license or other authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this
§ 541.408 Transfers of or payments from blocked property or debits to blocked accounts.

Part authorizes transfers of or payments from blocked property or debits to blocked accounts unless the license or other authorization explicitly authorizes the transfer of or payment from blocked property or the debit to a blocked account.

§ 541.408 Charitable contributions.

Unless specifically authorized by OFAC pursuant to this part, no charitable contribution of funds, goods, services, or technology, including contributions to relieve human suffering, such as food, clothing, or medicine, may be made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §541.201(a). For the purposes of this part, a contribution is made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §541.201(a). For the purposes of the purposes of this part, a contribution is made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §541.201(a).

§ 541.409 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

The prohibition in §541.201 on dealing in property subject to that section prohibits U.S. financial institutions from performing under any existing credit agreements, including, but not limited to, charge cards, debit cards, or other credit facilities issued by a U.S. financial institution to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §541.201(a).

§ 541.410 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §541.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 541.411 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §541.201(a) has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §541.201(a), regardless of whether the name of the entity is incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List).

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 541.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. General licenses and statements of licensing policy relating to this part also may be available through the Zimbabwe sanctions page on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

[79 FR 39318, July 10, 2014]

§ 541.502 Effect of license or authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by OFAC, authorizes or validates any transaction effected prior to the issuance of such license or other authorization, unless specifically provided in such license or authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by OFAC and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by any other part of this chapter unless the
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 541.505

Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports,
§ 541.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.

Subject to the requirements of § 541.203, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to invest and reinvest assets blocked pursuant to § 541.201, subject to the following conditions:

(a) The assets representing such investments and reinvestments are credited to a blocked account or subaccount which is held in the same name at the same U.S. financial institution, or within the possession or control of a U.S. person, but funds shall not be transferred outside the United States for this purpose;

(b) The proceeds of such investments and reinvestments shall not be credited to a blocked account or subaccount under any name or designation that differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or subaccount in which such funds or securities were held; and

(c) No immediate financial or economic benefit accrues (e.g., through pledging or other use) to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 541.201(a).


§ 541.507 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 541.201(a) or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13238 of March 6, 2003, is authorized, provided that receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed pursuant to § 541.508:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part:

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(3) Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(4) Representation of persons before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 541.201(a) or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13238 of March 6, 2003, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to § 541.201(a) or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13238 of March 6, 2003, is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

Note to § 541.507: U.S. persons seeking administrative reconsideration or judicial review of their designation or the blocking of their property and interests in property may apply for a specific license from OFAC to authorize the release of a limited amount of blocked funds for the payment of legal fees where alternative funding sources are not available. For more information, see OFAC’s Guidance on the Release of Limited Amounts of Blocked Funds for Payment of Legal Fees and Costs Incurred in Challenging the Blocking of U.S. Persons in Administrative or Civil Proceedings, which is available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

[79 FR 39319, July 10, 2014]
§ 541.508 Payments for legal services from funds outside the United States authorized.

Receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 541.507(a) to or on behalf of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 541.201(a) or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13288 of March 6, 2003, are authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that:

(a) Prior to receiving payment for legal services authorized pursuant to § 541.507(a) rendered to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 541.201(a) or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13288 of March 6, 2003, the U.S. person that is an attorney, law firm, or legal services organization provides to OFAC a copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage specifying the services to be performed and signed by the individual to whom such services are to be provided or, where services are to be provided to an entity, by a legal representative of the entity. The copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage, accompanied by correspondence referencing this paragraph (a), is to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220.

(b) The funds received by U.S. persons as payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 541.507(a) must not originate from:

(1) A source within the United States;

(2) Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a U.S. person; or

(3) Any individual or entity, other than the person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to § 541.507(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b) OF § 541.508: This paragraph authorizes the blocked person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to § 541.507(a) are to be provided to make payments for authorized legal services using funds originating outside the United States that were not previously blocked. Nothing in this paragraph authorizes payments for legal services using funds in which any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 541.201(a), any other part of this chapter, or any Executive order holds an interest.

(c) Reports. (1) U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to § 541.507(a) must submit quarterly reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:

(i) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and

(ii) If applicable:

(A) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;

(B) A general description of the services provided; and

(C) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.

(2) In the event that no transactions occur or no funds are received during the reporting period, a statement is to be filed to that effect; and

(3) The reports, which must reference this section, are to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220.

NOTE 1 TO § 541.508: U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to § 541.507(a) do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses, or to pay for such services. Additionally, U.S. persons do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 541.507(a).

(79 FR 39319, July 10, 2014)
§ 541.509 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 541.201(a) or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13288 of March 6, 2003, is authorized, provided that all receipt of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.

[79 FR 39320, July 10, 2014]

§ 541.510 Transactions related to Agricultural Development Bank of Zimbabwe and Infrastructure Development Bank of Zimbabwe authorized.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, all transactions involving Agricultural Development Bank of Zimbabwe and Infrastructure Development Bank of Zimbabwe are authorized.

(b) This section does not authorize transactions involving any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 541.201(a), other than Agricultural Development Bank of Zimbabwe and Infrastructure Development Bank of Zimbabwe.

(c) This section does not authorize the unblocking of any property and interests in property that were blocked as of April 24, 2013, pursuant to 31 CFR 541.201(a), Executive Order 13288 of March 6, 2003, Executive Order 13391 of November 22, 2005, or Executive Order 13469 of July 25, 2008.

Subpart F—Reports

§ 541.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.

Subpart G—Penalties

Source: 79 FR 39320, July 10, 2014, unless otherwise noted.

§ 541.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1705) (IEEPA), which is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA.

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 206 of IEEPA may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition issued under IEEPA.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1) OF § 541.701: As of the date of publication in the Federal Register of the final rule amending and reissuing this part (July 10, 2014), IEEPA provides for a maximum civil penalty not to exceed the greater of $250,000 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(2) A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, or willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition may, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural person, be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

(b) Adjustments to penalty amounts.


(2) The criminal penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(c) Attention is also directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001, which provides that whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact, or makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation, or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or
entry shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, or imprisoned, or both.

(d) Violations of this part may also be subject to other applicable laws.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 81 FR 43074, July 1, 2016, §541.701 was amended by revising the note to paragraph (a)(1), effective Aug. 1, 2016. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 541.701 Penalties.

(a) * * *

(1) * * *

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1): As of August 1, 2016, the applicable maximum civil penalty per violation of IEEPA is the greater of $284,582 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

* * * * *

§ 541.702 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.

(a) When required. If OFAC has reason to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (IEEPA) and determines that a civil monetary penalty is warranted, OFAC will issue a Pre-Penalty Notice informing the alleged violator of the agency’s intent to impose a monetary penalty. A Pre-Penalty Notice shall be in writing. The Pre-Penalty Notice may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter. For a description of the contents of a Pre-Penalty Notice, see Appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(b)(1) Right to respond. An alleged violator has the right to respond to a Pre-Penalty Notice by making a written presentation to OFAC. For a description of the information that should be included in such a response, see Appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(2) Deadline for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be made within the applicable 30-day period set forth in this paragraph. The failure to submit a response within the applicable time period set forth in this paragraph shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond.

(i) Computation of time for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to OFAC by courier) on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in which the Pre-Penalty Notice was mailed. If the Pre-Penalty Notice was personally delivered by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by OFAC, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(ii) Extensions of time for response. If a due date falls on a federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any other extensions of time will be granted, at the discretion of OFAC, only upon specific request to OFAC.

(c) Settlement. Settlement discussion may be initiated by OFAC, the alleged violator, or the alleged violator’s authorized representative. For a description of practices with respect to settlement, see Appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(d) Guidelines. Guidelines for the imposition or settlement of civil penalties by OFAC are contained in Appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(e) Representation. A representative of the alleged violator may act on behalf of the alleged violator, but any oral communication with OFAC prior to a
written submission regarding the specific allegations contained in the Pre-Penalty Notice must be preceded by a written letter of representation, unless the Pre-Penalty Notice was served upon the alleged violator in care of the representative.

§ 541.703 Penalty imposition.

If, after considering any written response to the Pre-Penalty Notice and any relevant facts, OFAC determines that there was a violation by the alleged violator named in the Pre-Penalty Notice and that a civil monetary penalty is appropriate, OFAC may issue a Penalty Notice to the violator containing a determination of the violation and the imposition of the monetary penalty. For additional details concerning issuance of a Penalty Notice, see Appendix A to part 501 of this chapter. The issuance of the Penalty Notice shall constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in federal district court.

§ 541.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the violator does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to OFAC, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a federal district court.

Subpart H—Procedures

Source: 79 FR 39321, July 10, 2014, unless otherwise noted.

§ 541.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

542.207 Prohibited exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply of services to Syria.
542.208 Prohibited importation of petroleum or petroleum products of Syrian origin.
542.209 Prohibited transactions or dealings in or related to petroleum or petroleum products of Syrian origin.
542.210 Prohibited facilitation.
542.211 Exempt transactions.

Subpart C—General Definitions

542.300 Applicability of definitions.
542.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
542.302 Effective date.
542.303 Entity.
542.304 Financial, material, or technological support.
542.305 Government of Syria.
542.306 Information and communications technology.
542.307 Information or informational materials.
542.308 Interest.
542.309 Licenses; general and specific.
542.310 Loans or other extensions of credit.
542.311 New investment.
542.312 OFAC.
542.313 Person.
542.314 Petroleum or petroleum products of Syrian origin.
542.315 Property; property interest.
542.316 Syria; Syrian.
542.317 Transfer.
542.318 United States.
542.319 United States person; U.S. person.
542.320 U.S. depository institution.
542.321 U.S. financial institution.
542.322 U.S. registered broker or dealer in securities.
542.323 U.S. registered money transmitter.

Subpart D—Interpretations

542.401 Reference to amended sections.
542.402 Effect of amendment.
542.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
542.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
542.405 Exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply of services; provision of services.
542.406 Offshore transactions involving blocked property.
542.407 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.
542.408 Charitable contributions.
542.409 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions.
542.410 Setoffs prohibited.
542.411 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.
542.412 Transactions relating to Syrian petroleum or petroleum products from third countries; transshipments.
542.413 Facilitation; change of policies and procedures; referral of business opportunities offshore.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

542.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
542.502 Effect of license or authorization.
542.503 Exclusion from licenses.
542.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
542.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.
542.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds authorized.
542.507 Provision of certain legal services authorized.
542.508 Payments from funds originating outside the United States authorized.
542.509 Syrian diplomatic missions in the United States.
542.510 Exports or reexports to Syria of items licensed or otherwise authorized by the Department of Commerce authorized; exports or reexports of certain services authorized.
542.511 Exportation of certain services incident to Internet-based communications authorized.
542.512 Noncommercial, personal remittances authorized.
542.513 Official activities of certain international organizations authorized.
542.514 Transactions related to U.S. persons residing in Syria authorized.
542.515 Operation of accounts authorized.
542.516 Certain services in support of non-governmental organizations’ activities authorized.
542.517 Third-country diplomatic and consular funds transfers authorized.
542.518 Payments for overflights of Syrian airspace or emergency landings in Syria authorized.
542.519 Transactions related to telecommunications and mail authorized.
542.520 Certain transactions related to patents, trademarks, copyrights, and other intellectual property authorized.
542.521 Activities and services related to certain nonimmigrant and immigrant categories authorized.
542.523 Certain services to the National Coalition of Syrian Revolutionary and Opposition Forces authorized.
542.524 Bunkering and emergency repairs.
542.525 Exportation or reexportation of services to Syria related to the exportation or reexportation of certain non-U.S. origin goods authorized.
542.526 Exportation of services related to conferences in the United States or third countries authorized.
§ 542.101  Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

§ 542.101  Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.
following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(i) The persons listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13572 of April 29, 2011, and the Annex to Executive Order 13573 of May 18, 2011; and

(ii) Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(A) To be or to have been directing or otherwise significantly contributing to the Government of Syria’s provision of safe haven to or other support for any person whose property and interests in property are blocked under United States law for terrorism-related reasons, including, but not limited to, Hamas, Hizballah, Palestinian Islamic Jihad, the Popular Front for the Liberation of Palestine, the Popular Front for the Liberation of Palestine-General Command, and any persons designated pursuant to Executive Order 13224 of September 23, 2001;

(B) To be or to have been directing or otherwise significantly contributing to the Government of Syria’s military or security presence in Lebanon;

(C) To be or to have been directing or otherwise significantly contributing to the Government of Syria’s pursuit of the development and production of chemical, biological, or nuclear weapons and medium- and long-range surface-to-surface missiles;

(D) To be or to have been responsible for or otherwise significantly contributing to actions taken or decisions made by the Government of Syria that have the purpose or effect of undermining efforts to stabilize Iraq or of allowing the use of Syrian territory or facilities to undermine efforts to stabilize Iraq;

(E) To be or to have been involved in the planning, sponsoring, organizing, or perpetrating of:

(1) The terrorist act in Beirut, Lebanon, that resulted in the assassination of former Lebanese Prime Minister Rafiq Hariri and the deaths of 22 others; or

(2) Any other bombing, assassination, or assassination attempt in Lebanon since October 1, 2004, that is related to Hariri’s assassination or that implicates the Government of Syria or its officers or agents;

(F) To have obstructed or otherwise impeded the work of the Commission established pursuant to United Nations Security Council Resolution 1595 of April 7, 2005;

(G) To be responsible for, to have engaged in, to have facilitated, or to have secured improper advantage as a result of, public corruption by senior officials within the Government of Syria;

(H) To be responsible for or complicit in, or responsible for ordering, controlling, or otherwise directing, or to have participated in, the commission of human rights abuses in Syria, including those related to repression;

(I) To be a senior official of an entity whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(H) of this section or any other entity whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to E.O. 13572;

(J) To be a senior official of the Government of Syria;

(K) To be an agency or instrumentality of the Government of Syria, or owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the Government of Syria or by an official or officials of the Government of Syria;

(L) To have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services in support of, the activities described in paragraph (a)(2)(i)(E) or (H) of this section, or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of this section; or

(M) To be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(3) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that come within the United States, or that are or come within the possession or control of any United States person, including any foreign branch, of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(i) The persons listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13606 of April 22, 2012; and
§ 542.201

(i) Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with or at the recommendation of the Secretary of State:

(A) To have operated, or to have directed the operation of, information and communications technology that facilitates computer or network disruption, monitoring, or tracking that could assist in or enable serious human rights abuses by or on behalf of the Government of Syria;

(B) To have sold, leased, or otherwise provided, directly or indirectly, goods, services, or technology to Syria likely to be used to facilitate computer or network disruption, monitoring, or tracking that could assist in or enable serious human rights abuses by or on behalf of the Government of Syria;

(C) To have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services in support of, the activities described in paragraph (a)(3)(i)(A) or (B) of this section, or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a)(3) of this section; or

(D) To be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 542.201: The names of persons listed in or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13388 of May 11, 2004, Executive Order 13399 of April 25, 2006, Executive Order 13460 of February 13, 2008, Executive Order 13572 of April 29, 2011, Executive Order 13582 of August 17, 2011, or identified pursuant to E.O. 13582, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) or (2) of this section, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (“SDN List”) with the identifier “[BPI–HRIT–SY],” as applicable.

The names of persons listed in or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13606 of April 22, 2012, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a)(3) of this section, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier “[HRIT–SY],” as applicable.

The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. See §542.411 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section. Executive Order 13388 blocks the property and interests in property of the Government of Syria, as defined in §542.305. The property and interests in property of persons falling within the definition of the term Government of Syria are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section regardless of whether the names of such persons are published in the Federal Register or incorporated into the SDN List.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 542.201: The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section also are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier “[BPI–SYRIA]” or “[BPI–HRIT–SY],” as applicable.

NOTE 3 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 542.201: Sections 601.806 and 601.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of persons, the revocation of blocking of entities, and the rescission of blocking of persons. See paragraphs 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter.

(b) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section include, but are not limited to, prohibitions on the following transactions:

(1) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) The receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services, from any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Unless authorized by this part or by a specific license expressly referring to this section, any dealing in any security (or evidence thereof) held within the possession or control of a U.S. person and either registered or inscribed in the name of, or known to be held for the benefit of, or issued by, the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph...
(a) of this section is prohibited. This prohibition includes but is not limited to the transfer (including the transfer on the books of any issuer or agent thereof), disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of, or the endorsement or guarantee of signatures on, any such security on or after the effective date. This prohibition applies irrespective of the fact that at any time (whether prior to, on, or subsequent to the effective date) the registered or inscribed owner of any such security may have or might appear to have assigned, transferred, or otherwise disposed of the security.

(d) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section apply except to the extent transactions are authorized by regulations, orders, directives, rulings, instructions, licenses, or otherwise, and notwithstanding any contracts entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date.

§ 542.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a), is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interest.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a), unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, a license or other authorization issued by OFAC before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of OFAC each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with OFAC a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by OFAC; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

Note to paragraph (d) of § 542.202: The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section have been satisfied.
§ 542.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed by OFAC, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to § 542.201(a) shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days.

(c) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(d) For purposes of this section, if interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(e) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to § 542.201(a) may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraphs (a) or (f) of this section.

(f) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to § 542.201(a) may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(g) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, OFAC may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(h) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a), nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

§ 542.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a) shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a) may, in the discretion of OFAC, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

§ 542.205 Evasions; attempts; causing violations; conspiracies.

(a) Any transaction by a U.S. person or within the United States that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the
§ 542.206 Prohibited new investment in Syria.

Except as otherwise authorized, new investment, as defined in §542.311, in Syria by a United States person, wherever located, is prohibited.

§ 542.207 Prohibited exportation, re-exportation, sale, or supply of services to Syria.

Except as otherwise authorized, the exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply, directly or indirectly, from the United States, or by a United States person, wherever located, of any services to Syria is prohibited.

§ 542.208 Prohibited importation of petroleum or petroleum products of Syrian origin.

Except as otherwise authorized, the importation into the United States of petroleum or petroleum products of Syrian origin is prohibited.

§ 542.209 Prohibited transactions or dealings in or related to petroleum or petroleum products of Syrian origin.

Except as otherwise authorized, any transaction or dealing by a United States person, wherever located, including purchasing, selling, transporting, swapping, brokering, financing, facilitating, or guaranteeing, in or related to petroleum or petroleum products of Syrian origin is prohibited.

§ 542.210 Prohibited facilitation.

Except as otherwise authorized, United States persons, wherever located, are prohibited from approving, financing, facilitating, or guaranteeing a transaction by a foreign person where the transaction by that foreign person would be prohibited by §§542.206, 542.207, 542.208, or 542.209 of this part if performed by a United States person or within the United States.

§ 542.211 Exempt transactions.

(a) Personal communications. Except as set forth in paragraph (e) of this section, the prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication that does not involve the transfer of anything of value.

(b) Information or informational materials. (1) Except as set forth in paragraph (e) of this section, the prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to the importation from any country and the exportation to any country of any information or informational materials, as defined in §542.307, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission.

(2) This section does not exempt from regulation or authorize transactions related to information or informational materials not fully created and in existence at the date of the transactions, or to the substantive or artistic alteration or enhancement of informational materials, or to the provision of marketing and business consulting services. Such prohibited transactions include, but are not limited to, payment of advances for information or informational materials not yet created and completed (with the exception of prepaid subscriptions for widely circulated magazines and other periodical publications); provision of services to market, produce or co-produce, create, or assist in the creation of information or informational materials; and payment of royalties with respect to income received for enhancements or alterations made by U.S. persons to such information or informational materials.

(3) This section does not exempt or authorize transactions incident to the exportation of software subject to the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 through 774, or to the exportation of goods (including software) or technology for use in the transmission of any data, or to the provision, sale, or leasing of capacity on telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity) for use in the transmission of any data. The exportation of such items or services and the
provision, sale, or leasing of such capacity or facilities to Syria or to the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a) are prohibited.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (b)(3) OF §542.211: See §542.510 for a general license authorizing the exportation or reexportation of certain items and services to Syria.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (b)(3) OF §542.211: See §542.511 for a general license authorizing the exportation to persons in Syria of certain services incident to the exchange of personal communications over the Internet.

(c) Travel. Except as set forth in paragraph (e) of this section, the prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to transactions ordinarily incident to travel to or from any country, including importation or exportation of accompanied baggage for personal use, maintenance within any country including payment of living expenses and acquisition of goods or services for personal use, and arrangement or facilitation of such travel including non-scheduled air, sea, or land voyages.

(d) Official business. The prohibitions contained in this part, other than those in §542.201(a)(2), do not apply to transactions for the conduct of the official business of the Federal Government by employees, grantees, or contractors thereof.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d) OF §542.211: See §542.522 for a general license authorizing transactions for the conduct of the official business of the Federal Government prohibited by §542.201(a)(2).

(e) The exemptions described in this section do not apply to any transactions involving property or interests in property of certain persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to E.O. 13399.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (e) OF §542.211: As of the date of publication in the Federal Register, no persons have been designated by OFAC pursuant to E.O. 13399.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§542.300 Applicability of definitions.

The definitions in this subpart apply throughout the entire part.

§542.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §542.201 held in the name of the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a), or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from OFAC expressly authorizing such action.

NOTE TO §542.301: See §542.411 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a).

§542.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a) With respect to prohibited transfers or other dealings in blocked property and interests in property of the Government of Syria, as defined in §542.305, 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, August 18, 2011;

(b) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a)(3)(i), 1:00 p.m. eastern daylight time, April 29, 2011, for persons listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13572 of April 29, 2011, and 1:00 p.m. eastern daylight time, May 18, 2011, for persons listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13573 of May 18, 2011;

(c) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a)(3)(i), 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, April 23, 2012;

(d) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are otherwise blocked pursuant to §542.201(a), the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked; and

(e) With respect to the prohibitions set forth in §§542.206 through 542.210,
§ 542.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 542.304 Financial, material, or technological support.

The term financial, material, or technological support, as used in § 542.201(a)(1)(i), (a)(2)(ii)(L), and (a)(3)(ii)(C), means any property, tangible or intangible, including but not limited to currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons or related materiel; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. “Technologies” as used in this definition means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions.

§ 542.305 Government of Syria.

The term Government of Syria includes:

(a) The state and the Government of the Syrian Arab Republic, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof, including the Central Bank of Syria;

(b) Any entity owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the foregoing, including any corporation, partnership, association, or other entity in which the Government of Syria owns a 50 percent or greater interest or a controlling interest, and any entity which is otherwise controlled by that government;

(c) Any person that is, or has been, acting or purporting to act, directly or indirectly, for or on behalf of any of the foregoing; and

(d) Any other person determined by OFAC to be included within paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section.

NOTE 1 TO § 542.305: The names of persons that OFAC has determined fall within this definition are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (“SDN List”) with the identifier “[SYRIA].” The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/sdn. However, the property and interests in property of persons falling within the definition of the term Government of Syria are blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a) regardless of whether the names of such persons are published in the Federal Register or incorporated into the SDN List.

NOTE 2 TO § 542.305: Section 501.807 of this chapter describes the procedures to be followed by persons seeking administrative reconsideration of OFAC’s determination that they fall within the definition of the term Government of Syria.

§ 542.306 Information and communications technology.

The term information and communications technology means any hardware, software, or other product or service primarily intended to fulfill or enable the function of information processing and communication by electronic means, including transmission and display, including via the Internet.

§ 542.307 Information or informational materials.

(a) The term information or informational materials includes, but is not limited to, publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiche, tapes, compact disks, CD ROMs, artworks, and news wire feeds.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 542.307: To be considered information or informational materials, artworks must be classified under chapter subheading 9701, 9702, or 9703 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

(b) The term information or informational materials, with respect to exports, does not include items:

(1) That were, as of April 30, 1994, or that thereafter become, controlled for export pursuant to section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, 50 U.S.C. App. 2401–2429 (1979) (the “EAA”), or section 6 of the EAA, to the extent that such controls promote the
§ 542.308 Interest.
Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 542.309 Licenses; general and specific.
(a) Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.
(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.
(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, but not set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

NOTE TO § 542.309: See § 501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 542.310 Loans or other extensions of credit.
The term loans or other extensions of credit means any transfer or extension of funds or credit on the basis of an obligation to repay, or any assumption or guarantee of the obligation of another to repay an extension of funds or credit, including but not limited to: Overdrafts; currency swaps; purchases of debt securities issued by the Government of Syria; purchases of a loan made by another person; sales of financial assets subject to an agreement to repurchase; renewals or refinancings whereby funds or credits are transferred to or extended to a prohibited borrower or prohibited recipient; the issuance of standby letters of credit; and drawdowns on existing lines of credit.

§ 542.311 New investment.
The term new investment means a transaction after 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, August 18, 2011, that constitutes:
(a) A commitment or contribution of funds or other assets; or
(b) A loan or other extension of credit as defined in §542.310.

§ 542.312 OFAC.
The term OFAC means the Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control.

§ 542.313 Person.
The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 542.314 Petroleum or petroleum products of Syrian origin.
The term petroleum or petroleum products of Syrian origin means petroleum or petroleum products of Syrian origin pursuant to Country of Origin definitions of U.S. Customs and Border Protection.

§ 542.315 Property; property interest.
The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.
§ 542.316 Syria; Syrian.

The term *Syria* means the territory of Syria and any other territory or marine area, including the exclusive economic zone and continental shelf, over which the Government of Syria claims sovereignty, sovereign rights, or jurisdiction, provided that the Government of Syria exercises partial or total de facto control over the area or derives a benefit from economic activity in the area pursuant to an international agreement. The term *Syrian* means pertaining to Syria, as defined in this section.

§ 542.317 Transfer.

The term *transfer* means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 542.318 United States.

The term *United States* means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 542.319 United States person; U.S. person.

The term *United States person* or *U.S. person* means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 542.320 U.S. depository institution.

The term *U.S. depository institution* means any entity (including its foreign branches) organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, or any agency, office, or branch located in the United States of a foreign entity, that is engaged primarily in the business of banking (for example, banks, savings banks, savings associations, credit unions, trust companies, and United States bank holding companies) and is subject to regulation by federal or state banking authorities.

§ 542.321 U.S. financial institution.

The term *U.S. financial institution* means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering a loan or other extension of credit, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions’ foreign branches, offices, or agencies.
§ 542.322 U.S. registered broker or dealer in securities.

The term U.S. registered broker or dealer in securities means any U.S. citizen, permanent resident alien, or entity organized under the laws of the United States or of any jurisdiction within the United States (including its foreign branches), or any agency, office, or branch of a foreign entity located in the United States, that:

(a) Is a “broker” or “dealer” in securities within the meanings set forth in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;
(b) Holds or clears customer accounts; and
(c) Is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

§ 542.323 U.S. registered money transmitter.

The term U.S. registered money transmitter means any U.S. citizen, permanent resident alien, or entity organized under the laws of the United States or of any jurisdiction within the United States, including its foreign branches, or any agency, office, or branch of a foreign entity located in the United States, that is a money transmitter, as defined in 31 CFR 1010.100(ff)(5), and that is registered pursuant to 31 CFR 1022.380.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 542.401 Reference to amended sections.

Except as otherwise specified, reference to any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, directive, or license issued pursuant to this part refers to the same as currently amended.

§ 542.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by OFAC does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 542.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a), such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a), unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a), the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a), such property shall be deemed to be property in which such a person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 542.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

(a) Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(1) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a); or

(2) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

(b) Example. A license authorizing a person to complete a securities sale involving Company A, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a), also authorizes
other persons to engage in activities that are ordinarily incident and necessary to complete the sale, including transactions by the buyer, broker, transfer agents, and banks, provided that such other persons are not themselves persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a).

§ 542.405 Exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply of services; provision of services.

(a) The prohibition on the exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply of services contained in §542.207 applies to services performed on behalf of a person in Syria or the Government of Syria or where the benefit of such services is otherwise received in Syria, if such services are performed:

(1) In the United States, or

(2) Outside the United States by a United States person, including by a foreign branch of an entity located in the United States.

(b) The benefit of services performed anywhere in the world on behalf of the Government of Syria is presumed to be received in Syria.

(c) The prohibitions contained in §542.201 apply to services performed in the United States or by U.S. persons, wherever located, including by a foreign branch of an entity located in the United States:

(1) On behalf of or for the benefit of the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a);

(2) With respect to property interests of the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a).

(d) Examples. (1) U.S. persons may not, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part, provide legal, accounting, financial, brokering, freight forwarding, transportation, public relations, or other services to any person in Syria or to the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a).

(2) A U.S. person is engaged in a prohibited exportation of services to Syria when it extends credit to a third-country firm specifically to enable that firm to manufacture goods for sale to Syria or the Government of Syria.

Note to §542.405: See §§542.507 and 542.531 on licensing policy with regard to the provisioning of certain legal and medical services.

§ 542.406 Offshore transactions involving blocked property.

The prohibitions in §542.201 on transactions or dealings involving blocked property apply to transactions by any U.S. person in a location outside the United States with respect to property held in the name of the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a).

§ 542.407 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.

Pursuant to §542.201, no debits may be made to a blocked account to pay obligations to U.S. persons or other persons, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part.

Note to §542.407: See also §542.502(e), which provides that no license or other authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part authorizes transfers of or payments from blocked property or debits to blocked accounts unless the license or other authorization explicitly authorizes the transfer of or payment from blocked property or the debit to a blocked account.

§ 542.408 Charitable contributions.

Unless specifically authorized by OFAC pursuant to this part, no charitable contribution of funds, goods, services, or technology, including contributions to relieve human suffering, such as food, clothing, or medicine, may be made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a). For the purposes of this part, a contribution is made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a) if made by, to, or in the name of, or received from or in the name of, an entity or individual
acting for or on behalf of, or owned or controlled by, such a person; or if made in an attempt to violate, to evade, or to avoid the bar on the provision of contributions by, to, or for the benefit of such a person, or the receipt of contributions from such a person.

§ 542.409 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions.

The prohibition in §542.201 on dealing in property subject to that section and the prohibition in §542.207 on exporting services to Syria prohibit U.S. financial institutions from performing under any existing credit agreements, including, but not limited to, charge cards, debit cards, or other credit facilities issued by a U.S. financial institution to the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a).

§ 542.410 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §542.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 542.411 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a) has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a), regardless of whether the entity itself is listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13572, the Annex to Executive Order 13573, or the Annex to Executive Order 13606, or designated pursuant to §542.201(a).

Note to §542.411: This section, which deals with the consequences of ownership of entities, in no way limits the definition of the Government of Syria in §542.305, which includes within its definition other persons whose property and interests in property are blocked but who are not on the SDN list.

§ 542.412 Transactions relating to Syrian petroleum or petroleum products from third countries; transshipments.

(a) Transactions relating to goods containing petroleum or petroleum products of Syrian origin are not prohibited by §542.208 or §542.209 if the petroleum or petroleum products have been incorporated into manufactured products or substantially transformed in a third country by a person other than a United States person.

(b) Transactions relating to petroleum or petroleum products of Syrian origin that have not been incorporated into manufactured products or substantially transformed in a third country, including those that have been transshipped through a third country, are prohibited.

§ 542.413 Facilitation; change of policies and procedures; referral of business opportunities offshore.

With respect to §542.210, a prohibited facilitation or approval of a transaction by a foreign person occurs, among other instances, when a United States person:

(a) Alters its operating policies or procedures, or those of a foreign affiliate, to permit a foreign affiliate to accept or perform a specific contract, engagement or transaction involving Syria or the Government of Syria without the approval of the United States person, where such transaction previously required approval by the United States person and such transaction by the foreign affiliate would be prohibited by this part if performed directly by a United States person or from the United States;

(b) Refers to a foreign person purchase orders, requests for bids, or similar business opportunities involving Syria or the Government of Syria to which the United States person could not directly respond as a result of the prohibitions contained in this part; or

(c) Changes the operating policies and procedures of a particular affiliate with the specific purpose of facilitating transactions that would be prohibited by this part if performed by a United States person or from the United States.
Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§542.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. General licenses and statements of licensing policy relating to this part also may be available through the Syria sanctions page on OFAC’s Web site www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§542.502 Effect of license or authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by OFAC, authorizes or validates any transaction effected prior to the issuance of such license or other authorization, unless specifically provided in such license or authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by OFAC and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by any other part of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license specifically refers to such part.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction otherwise prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition contained in this part from the transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property which would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.

(d) Nothing contained in this part shall be construed to supersede the requirements established under any other provision of law or to relieve a person from any requirement to obtain a license or other authorization from another department or agency of the U.S. Government in compliance with applicable laws and regulations subject to the jurisdiction of that department or agency. For example, exports of goods, services, or technical data which are not prohibited by this part or which do not require a license by OFAC, nevertheless may require authorization by the U.S. Department of Commerce, the U.S. Department of State, or other agencies of the U.S. Government. See also §542.701(f).

(e) No license or other authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part authorizes transfers of or payments from blocked property or debits to blocked accounts unless the license or other authorization explicitly authorizes the transfer of or payment from blocked property or the debit to a blocked account.

(f) Any payment relating to a transaction authorized in or pursuant to this part that is routed through the U.S. financial system should reference the relevant OFAC general or specific license authorizing the payment to avoid the blocking or rejection of the transfer.

§542.503 Exclusion from licenses.

OFAC reserves the right to exclude any person, property, transaction, or class thereof from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. OFAC also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§542.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a) has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between
§ 542.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, Internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

Note to § 542.505: See § 542.512 which authorizes, subject to certain restrictions, the operation of an account in a U.S. financial institution for an individual in Syria other than an individual whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a).

§ 542.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds authorized.

Subject to the requirements of § 542.203, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to invest and reinvest assets blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a), subject to the following conditions:

(a) The assets representing such investments and reinvestments are credited to a blocked account or subaccount that is held in the same name at the same U.S. financial institution, or within the possession or control of a U.S. person, but funds shall not be transferred outside the United States for this purpose;

(b) The proceeds of such investments and reinvestments shall not be credited to a blocked account or subaccount under any name or designation that differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or subaccount in which such funds or securities were held; and

(c) No immediate financial or economic benefit accrues (e.g., through pledging or other use) to the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a).

§ 542.507 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a), or to or on behalf of a person in Syria, or in circumstances in which the benefit is otherwise received in Syria is authorized, provided that receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses are authorized by or pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section or otherwise authorized pursuant to this part:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any United States federal, state, or local court or agency;

(3) Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any United States federal, state, or local court or agency;

(4) Representation of persons before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons or Syria; and
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury § 542.508

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a), or to or on behalf of a person in Syria, or in circumstances in which the benefit is otherwise received in Syria, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §542.201(a) is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

(d) Receipts of payment. (1) Legal services to or on behalf of blocked persons. All receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section to or on behalf of the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a) must be specifically licensed or otherwise authorized pursuant to §542.508, which authorizes certain payments from funds originating outside the United States.

(2) Legal services to or on behalf of all others. All receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section to or on behalf of a person in Syria, or in circumstances in which the benefit is otherwise received in Syria, other than those described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, are authorized, except that nothing in this section authorizes the debiting of any blocked account or the transfer of any blocked property.

NOTE TO §542.507: U.S. persons seeking administrative reconsideration or judicial review of their designation or the blocking of their property and interests in property may apply for a specific license from OFAC to authorize the release of a limited amount of blocked funds for the payment of legal fees where alternative funding sources are not available. For more information, see OFAC's Guidance on the Release of Limited Amounts of Blocked Funds (or Payment of Legal Fees and Costs Incurred in Challenging the Blocking of U.S. Persons in Administrative or Civil Proceedings, which is available on OFAC's Web site at: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 542.508 Payments from funds originating outside the United States authorized.

Receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §542.507(a) to or on behalf of the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a) are authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that:

(a) Prior to receiving payment for legal services authorized pursuant to §542.507(a) rendered to the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a), the U.S. person that is an attorney, law firm, or legal services organization provides to OFAC a copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage specifying the services to be performed and signed by the individual to whom such services are to be provided or, where services are to be provided to an entity, by a legal representative of the entity. The copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage, accompanied by correspondence referencing this paragraph (a), is to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220.

(b) The funds received by U.S. persons as payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §542.507(a) must not originate from:

(1) A source within the United States;

(2) Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a U.S. person; or

(3) Any individual or entity, other than the person on whose behalf the
legal services authorized pursuant to §542.507(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b) OF §542.508: This paragraph authorizes the blocked person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to §542.507(a) are to be provided to make payments for authorized legal services using funds originating outside the United States that were not previously blocked. Nothing in this paragraph authorizes payments for legal services using funds in which any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a), any other part of this chapter, or any Executive order holds an interest.

(c) Reports. (1) U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to §542.507(a) must submit quarterly reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:

(i) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and

(ii) If applicable:

(A) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;

(B) A general description of the services provided; and

(C) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.

(2) In the event that no transactions occur or no funds are received during the reporting period, a statement is to be filed to that effect; and

(3) The reports, which must reference this section, are to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220.

NOTE 1 TO §542.509: U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to §542.507(a) do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §542.507(a).

NOTE 2 TO §542.509: Any payment authorized in or pursuant to this paragraph that is routed through the U.S. financial system should reference this §542.508 to avoid the blocking of the transfer.

NOTE 3 TO §542.509: Nothing in this section authorizes the transfer of any blocked property, the debiting of any blocked account, the entry of any judgment or order that affects a transfer of blocked property, or the execution of any judgment against property blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order.

§ 542.509 Syrian diplomatic missions in the United States.

(a) The provision of goods or services in the United States to the diplomatic missions of the Government of Syria to the United States and to international organizations in the United States and payment for such goods or services are authorized, provided that:

(1) The goods or services are for the conduct of the official business of the missions, or for personal use of the employees of the missions, and are not for resale;

(2) The transaction does not involve the purchase, sale, financing, or refinancing of real property; and

(3) The transaction is not otherwise prohibited by law.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF §542.509: U.S. financial institutions are reminded of their obligation to comply with 31 CFR 501.603.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF §542.509: U.S. financial institutions are required to obtain specific licenses to operate accounts for, or extend credit to, the diplomatic missions of the Government of Syria to the United States and to international organizations in the United States.

(b) The provision of goods or services in the United States to the employees of the diplomatic missions of the Government of Syria to the United States and to international organizations in the United States and payment for such goods or services are authorized, provided that:

(1) The goods or services are for personal use of the employees of the missions, and are not for resale; and

(2) The transaction is not otherwise prohibited by law.
NOTE TO §542.509: Nothing in this section authorizes the transfer of any property to the Government of Syria, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a), other than the diplomatic missions of the Government of Syria to the United States and to international organizations in the United States.

§542.510 Exports or reexports to Syria of items licensed or otherwise authorized by the Department of Commerce authorized; exports or reexports of certain services authorized.

(a) The exportation or reexportation of items to Syria from the United States or by a U.S. person, wherever located, to the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a), and all transactions ordinarily incident thereto, are authorized, provided that the exportation or reexportation of such items to Syria is licensed or otherwise authorized by the Department of Commerce.

(b) The exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply, directly or indirectly, from the United States or by a U.S. person, wherever located, to Syria, including to the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a), of services that are ordinarily incident to the exportation or reexportation of items to Syria, or of services to install, repair, or replace such items, is authorized, provided that the exportation or reexportation of such items to Syria is licensed or otherwise authorized by the Department of Commerce.

(c) This section does not authorize any debit to a blocked account.

NOTE TO §542.510: This section does not authorize the exportation or reexportation of any item not subject to the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730–774 (the “EAR”), or the exportation or reexportation of services related thereto. See 15 CFR 734.3 for a definition of “items subject to the EAR.” See 31 CFR 542.525 for a general license authorizing the exportation or reexportation of services to Syria related to the exportation or reexportation of certain non-U.S.-origin goods.

§542.511 Exportation of certain services incident to Internet-based communications authorized.

(a) To the extent that such transactions are not exempt from the prohibitions of this part, and except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the exportation from the United States or by U.S. persons, wherever located, to persons in Syria of services incident to the exchange of personal communications over the Internet, such as instant messaging, chat and email, social networking, sharing of photos and movies, web browsing, and blogging, is authorized, provided that such services are publicly available at no cost to the user.

(b) This section does not authorize:

(1) The direct or indirect exportation of services with knowledge or reason to know that such services are intended for the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a);

(2) The direct or indirect exportation of Internet connectivity services or telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity);

(3) The direct or indirect exportation of web-hosting services that are for purposes other than personal communications (e.g., web-hosting services for commercial endeavors) or of domain name registration services; or

(4) The direct or indirect exportation of any items to Syria.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b)(4) OF §542.511: See §542.510 for a general license authorizing the exportation or reexportation of certain items and services to Syria.

(c) Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis for the exportation of other, including fee-based, services incident to the sharing of information over the Internet.

§542.512 Noncommercial, personal remittances authorized.

(a)(1) U.S. persons are authorized to send and receive, and U.S. depository institutions, U.S. registered brokers or dealers in securities, and U.S. registered money transmitters are authorized to process transfers of, funds to or
§ 542.513 Official activities of certain international organizations authorized.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, all transactions and activities otherwise prohibited by this part that are for the conduct of the official business of the United Nations, its Specialized Agencies, Programmes, Funds, and Related Organizations by employees, contractors, or grantees thereof are authorized.


(b) Contractors or grantees conducting transactions authorized pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section must provide a copy of their contract or grant with the United Nations, or its Specialized Agencies, Programmes, Funds, and Related Organizations to any U.S. person before the U.S. person engages in or facilitates any transaction or activity prohibited by this part. If the contract or grant contains any sensitive or proprietary information, such information may be redacted or removed from the copy given to the U.S. person, provided that the information is not necessary to demonstrate that the transaction is authorized pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) This section does not authorize any transactions or activities with or involving persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a), other than the Government of Syria.

NOTE TO §542.513: See §542.510 for a general license authorizing the exportation or re-exportation of certain items and services to Syria.

§ 542.514 Transactions related to U.S. persons residing in Syria authorized.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, individuals who are U.S. persons residing in Syria are authorized to pay their personal living expenses in Syria and to engage in other transactions, including with the Government of Syria, otherwise prohibited by this part that are ordinarily incident and necessary to their personal maintenance within Syria, including, but not limited to, payment of housing expenses, acquisition of goods or services for personal use, payment of taxes or fees to the Government of Syria, and purchase or receipt of permits, licenses, or public utility services from the Government of Syria.

(b) This section does not authorize:

(1) Any debit to a blocked account of the Government of Syria on the books of a U.S. financial institution or to any other account blocked pursuant to §542.201(a);

(2) Any transaction with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a), other than the Government of Syria; or
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 542.515 Operation of accounts authorized.

The operation of an account in a U.S. financial institution for an individual in Syria other than an individual whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a), is authorized, provided that transactions processed through the account:

(a) Are of a personal nature and not for use in supporting or operating a business;
(b) Do not involve transfers directly or indirectly to Syria or for the benefit of individuals ordinarily resident in Syria unless authorized by §542.512; and
(c) Are not otherwise prohibited by this part.

§ 542.516 Certain services in support of nongovernmental organizations’ activities authorized.

(a) Nongovernmental organizations are authorized to export or reexport services to Syria that would otherwise be prohibited by §542.207 in support of the following not-for-profit activities:

(1) Activities to support humanitarian projects to meet basic human needs in Syria, including, but not limited to, drought relief, assistance to refugees, internally displaced persons, and conflict victims, food and medicine distribution, and the provision of health services;
(2) Activities to support democracy building in Syria, including, but not limited to, rule of law, citizen participation, government accountability, and civil society development projects;
(3) Activities to support education in Syria, including, but not limited to, combating illiteracy, increasing access to education, and assisting education reform projects;
(4) Activities to support non-commercial development projects directly benefiting the Syrian people, including, but not limited to, preventing infectious disease and promoting maternal/child health, sustainable agriculture, and clean water assistance; and
(5) Activities to support the preservation and protection of cultural heritage sites in Syria, including, but not limited to, museums, historic buildings, and archaeological sites.

(b) U.S. depository institutions, U.S. registered brokers or dealers in securities, and U.S. registered money transmitters are authorized to process transfers of funds on behalf of U.S. or third-country non-governmental organizations to or from Syria in support of the activities authorized by paragraph (a), provided that, except as authorized by paragraph (d) of this section, the transfer is not by, to, or through the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a).

(c) U.S. persons engaging in transactions pursuant to paragraph (a)(5) or processing transfers of funds to or from Syria in support of activities authorized by paragraph (a)(5) of this section are required to file quarterly reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter with OFAC. The reports should include complete information on all activities and transactions undertaken pursuant to paragraph (a)(5) and paragraph (b) in support of the activities authorized by paragraph (a)(5) of this section that took place during the reporting period, including the parties involved, the value of the transactions, the services provided, and the dates of the transactions. The reports should be addressed to the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Licensing Division, U.S. Treasury Department, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220.

(d) Nongovernmental organizations are authorized to engage in transactions with the Government of Syria that are necessary for the activities authorized by paragraph (a) of this section, including, but not limited to, payment of taxes, fees, and import duties to, and purchase or receipt of permits, licenses, or public utility services from, the Government of Syria.

(e) Except as authorized in paragraph (d), this section does not authorize the exportation or reexportation of services to, charitable donations to or for
§ 542.517 Third-country diplomatic and consular funds transfers authorized.

U.S. depository institutions, U.S. registered brokers or dealers in securities, and U.S. registered money transmitters are authorized to process funds transfers for the operating expenses or other official business of third-country diplomatic or consular missions in Syria, provided that the transfer is not by, to, or through the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a).

§ 542.518 Payments for overflights of Syrian airspace or emergency landings in Syria authorized.

Payments to Syria of charges for services rendered by the Government of Syria in connection with the overflight of Syrian or emergency landing in Syria of aircraft owned or operated by a United States person or registered in the United States are authorized, provided that no payment may be made by, to, or through any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a).

§ 542.519 Transactions related to telecommunications and mail authorized.

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, all transactions with respect to the receipt and transmission of telecommunications involving Syria are authorized, provided that no payment pursuant to this section may involve any debit to a blocked account of the Government of Syria on the books of a U.S. financial institution, or any transaction with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a) other than the Government of Syria.

(2) This section does not authorize:

(i) The provision, sale, or lease of telecommunications equipment or technology; or

(ii) The provision, sale, or lease of capacity on telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity).

(b) All transactions of common carriers incident to the receipt or transmission of mail and packages between the United States and Syria are authorized, provided that the importation or exportation of such mail and packages is exempt from or authorized pursuant to this part.

§ 542.520 Certain transactions related to patents, trademarks, copyrights, and other intellectual property authorized.

(a) All of the following transactions in connection with patent, trademark, copyright or other intellectual property protection in the United States or Syria are authorized, including exportation of services to Syria, payment for such services, and payment to persons in Syria directly connected to such intellectual property protection:

(1) The filing and prosecution of any application to obtain a patent, trademark, copyright or other form of intellectual property protection;

(2) The receipt of a patent, trademark, copyright, or other form of intellectual property protection;

(3) The renewal or maintenance of a patent, trademark, copyright or other form of intellectual property protection;

(4) The filing and prosecution of opposition or infringement proceedings with respect to a patent, trademark, copyright or other form of intellectual property protection, or the entrance of a defense to any such proceedings; and

(5) The assignment or transfer of a patent, trademark, copyright, or other form of intellectual property protection.

(b) This section authorizes the payment of fees currently due to the United States Government or the Government of Syria, or of the reasonable and customary fees and charges currently due to attorneys or representatives within the United States or...
Syria, in connection with the transactions authorized in paragraph (a) of this section, except that payment effected pursuant to the terms of this paragraph may not be made from a blocked account.

§ 542.521 Activities and services related to certain nonimmigrant and immigrant categories authorized.

(a) U.S. persons are authorized to engage in all transactions in the United States with persons otherwise eligible for non-immigrant classification under categories A–3 and G–5 (attendants, servants and personal employees of aliens in the United States on diplomatic status), D (crewmen), F (students), I (information media representatives), J (exchange visitors), M (non-academic students), O (aliens with extraordinary ability), P (athletes, artists, and entertainers), Q (international cultural exchange visitors), R (religious workers), or S (witnesses), to the extent such a visa has been granted by the U.S. Department of State or such non-immigrant status, or related benefit, has been granted by the U.S. Department of Homeland Security.

(b) U.S. persons are authorized to engage in all transactions in the United States with persons otherwise eligible for non-immigrant classification under categories E–2 (treaty investor), H (temporary worker), or L (intra-company transferee) and all immigrant classifications, to the extent such a visa has been granted by the U.S. Department of State or such non-immigrant status, or related benefit, has been granted by the U.S. Department of Homeland Security, and provided that the persons are not coming to the United States to work as an agent, employee, or contractor of the Government of Syria or an entity in Syria.

(c) U.S. persons are authorized to export services to persons in Syria in connection with the filing of an individual’s application for the visa categories listed in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

(d)(1) Accredited U.S. graduate and undergraduate degree-granting academic institutions are authorized to export services to Syria for the filing and processing of applications to enroll, and the acceptance of payments for submitted applications to enroll and tuition from persons ordinarily resident in Syria, provided that any transfer of funds is not by, to, or through the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a).

(2) In the event services are exported under paragraph (d)(1) of this section in connection with an application to enroll that is denied or withdrawn, U.S. persons are authorized to transfer, in a lump sum back to Syria or to a third country, any funds paid by the applicant in connection with such an application, provided that any transfer of funds is not by, to, or through the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a).

(3) Paragraph (d)(1) of this section does not authorize:

(i) The exportation of financial services by U.S. persons other than in connection with funds used in pursuit of an E–2 or EB–5 visa;
(ii) Any investment in Syria by a U.S. person; or
(iii) The provision of services to any persons coming to the United States to work as an agent, employee, or contractor of the Government of Syria or an entity in Syria.


(a) All transactions otherwise prohibited by § 542.201(a)(2) that are for the conduct of the official business of the Federal Government by employees, grantees, or contractors thereof, are authorized.

(b) Grantees or contractors conducting transactions authorized pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section must provide a copy of their grant or contract with the United States Government to any U.S. person before the U.S. person engages in or facilitates any transaction prohibited by this part. If the grant or contract contains any sensitive or proprietary information, such information may be redacted or removed from the copy given to the U.S. person, provided that the information is not necessary to demonstrate that the transaction is authorized pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

Note to § 542.522: Section 542.211(d) exempts transactions for the conduct of the official business of the Federal Government by employees, grantees, or contractors thereof to the extent such transactions are subject to the prohibitions contained in this part other than those in § 542.201(a)(2).

§ 542.523 Certain services to the National Coalition of Syrian Revolutionary and Opposition Forces authorized.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, U.S. persons are authorized to export, reexport, sell, or supply, directly or indirectly, to the National Coalition of Syrian Revolutionary and Opposition Forces (“the Coalition”) services otherwise prohibited by § 542.207.

Note to paragraph (a): See § 542.510 for a general license authorizing the exportation and reexportation of certain items and services to Syria.

(b) This section does not authorize:
(1) Any transaction with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a); or
(2) The exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply, directly or indirectly, of any services in support of the exportation or reexportation to Syria of any item listed on the United States Munitions List (22 CFR part 121).
(3) Any transfer of funds to or from the Coalition under this section must be conducted through the Coalition’s U.S. office through an account of the Coalition at a U.S. financial institution specifically licensed for that purpose by OFAC.

Note to paragraph (c): For additional information on the bank account that is specifically licensed for receipt of funds transfers, please contact the U.S. office of the Coalition at 1101 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Ste # 6629, Washington, DC 20004, ATTN: OFAC-authorized bank account, or by phone at (202) 800-1130.

Note 1 to § 542.523: Financial institutions transferring funds to or from the Coalition pursuant to this section may rely on the originator of a funds transfer with regard to compliance with paragraph (b), provided that the transferring institution does not know or have reason to know that the funds transfer is not in compliance with paragraph (b) of this section.

Note 2 to § 542.523: Consistent with sections § 542.101 and § 542.502, this section does not authorize any transaction prohibited by any part of 31 CFR Chapter V other than § 542.207. For example, this section does not authorize any transaction with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 594.201 of this chapter, such as al-Nusra.

§ 542.524 Bunkering and emergency repairs.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, services provided in the United States to a non-Syrian carrier transporting passengers or goods to or from Syria are permissible if they are:
(1) Bunkers or bunkering services;
(2) Supplied or performed in the course of emergency repairs; or
(3) Supplied or performed under circumstances which could not be anticipated prior to the carrier’s departure for the United States.

(b) This section does not authorize the provision of services in connection with the transport of any goods to or from the Government of Syria or any
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 542.525 Exportation or reexportation of services to Syria related to the exportation or reexportation of certain non-U.S.-origin goods authorized.

The exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply, directly or indirectly, from the United States or by a U.S. person, wherever located, to Syria, including to the Government of Syria, of services that are ordinarily incident to the exportation or reexportation to Syria, including to the Government of Syria, of non-U.S.-origin food, medicine, and medical devices that would be designated as EAR 99 under the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730–774 (the “EAR”), if it were subject to the EAR, are authorized.

NOTE TO § 542.525: See § 542.510 for a general license authorizing the exportation or reexportation of certain items and services to Syria from the United States or by a U.S. person.

§ 542.526 Exportation of services related to conferences in the United States or third countries authorized.

(a) The exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply of services from the United States or by a U.S. person are authorized where such services are performed or provided in the United States by or for a person who is ordinarily resident in Syria, other than the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a), is authorized, for the purpose of, or which directly relate to, participating in a conference, performance, exhibition or similar event, and such services are consistent with that purpose.

(b) To the extent not otherwise exempt from the prohibitions of this part, the exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply of services directly related to the sponsorship by a U.S. person of a conference or other similar event in a third country that is attended by persons who are ordinarily resident in Syria, other than the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a), is authorized, provided that the conference or other similar event is not tailored in whole or in part to or for Syria or persons who are ordinarily resident in Syria.

§ 542.527 Policy on activities related to the telecommunications sector of Syria.

(a) Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis to authorize U.S. persons to engage in transactions involving Syria’s telecommunications sector that are otherwise prohibited by § 542.206, § 542.207, or § 542.210, and that are not otherwise authorized by this part. The purpose of this policy is to enable private persons in Syria to better and more securely access the Internet.

(b) Specific licenses issued pursuant to this policy will not authorize any transaction or activity, directly or indirectly, with the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a).

§ 542.528 Policy on activities related to the agricultural sector of Syria.

(a) Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis to authorize U.S. persons to engage in transactions involving Syria’s agricultural sector that are otherwise prohibited by § 542.206, § 542.207, or § 542.210. The purpose of this policy is to enable projects to benefit and support the people of Syria by enhancing and strengthening the agricultural sector in a food insecure country.

(b) Specific licenses issued pursuant to this policy will not authorize any transaction or activity, directly or indirectly, with the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 542.201(a).

§ 542.529 Policy on activities related to petroleum and petroleum products of Syrian origin for the benefit of the National Coalition of Syrian Revolutionary and Opposition Forces.

(a) Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis to authorize U.S. persons to engage in any transaction otherwise prohibited by § 542.206, § 542.207, § 542.208, § 542.209, or § 542.210,
including but not limited to new investment, involving the purchase, trade, export, import, or production of petroleum or petroleum products of Syrian origin for the benefit of the National Coalition of Syrian Revolutionary and Opposition Forces.

(b) Specific licenses issued pursuant to this policy will not authorize any transaction or activity, directly or indirectly, with the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201(a).

§ 542.530 Transactions incident to importations from Syria authorized.

All transactions otherwise prohibited by §542.207 that are ordinarily incident to an importation into the United States from Syria, directly or indirectly, of goods technology, or services, are authorized, provided the importation is not from or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.208 or any transaction prohibited pursuant to §542.209.

Note to §542.530: This section does not authorize transactions that are ordinarily incident to an importation that is prohibited pursuant to §542.208 or any transaction prohibited pursuant to §542.209.

§ 542.531 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201 is authorized, provided that all receipt of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.

§ 542.532 Authorized transactions necessary and ordinarily incident to publishing.

(a) Subject to the restrictions set forth in paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section, U.S. persons are authorized to engage in all transactions necessary and ordinarily incident to the publishing and marketing of manuscripts, books, journals, and newspapers in paper or electronic format (collectively, “written publications”). This section does not apply if the parties to the transactions described in this paragraph include the Government of Syria or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §542.201. For the purposes of this section, the term “Government of Syria” includes the state and the Government of the Syrian Arab Republic, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof, which includes the Central Bank of Syria, and any person acting or purporting to act directly or indirectly on behalf of any of the foregoing with respect to the transactions described in this paragraph. For the purposes of this section, the term “Government of Syria” does not include any academic or research institutions and their personnel. Pursuant to this section, the following activities are authorized, provided that U.S. persons ensure that they are not engaging, without separate authorization, in the activities identified in paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section:

(1) Commissioning and making advance payments for identifiable written publications not yet in existence, to the extent consistent with industry practice;

(2) Collaborating on the creation and enhancement of written publications;

(3)(i) Augmenting written publications through the addition of items such as photographs, artwork, translation, explanatory text, and, for a written publication in electronic format, the addition of embedded software necessary for reading, browsing, navigating, or searching the written publication; and

(ii) Exporting embedded software necessary for reading, browsing, navigating, or searching a written publication in electronic format, provided that the software is designated as “EAR99” under the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 through 774 (the “EAR”), or is not subject to the EAR;

(4) Substantive editing of written publications;

(5) Payment of royalties for written publications;

(6) Creating or undertaking a marketing campaign to promote a written publication; and

(7) Other transactions necessary and ordinarily incident to the publishing
and marketing of written publications as described in this paragraph (a).

(b) This section does not authorize transactions involving the provision of goods or services not necessary and ordinarily incident to the publishing and marketing of written publications as described in paragraph (a) of this section. For example, this section does not authorize U.S. persons:

(1) To provide or, if involving blocked property, to receive individualized or customized services (including accounting, legal, design, or consulting services), other than those necessary and ordinarily incident to the publishing and marketing of written publications, even though such individualized or customized services are delivered through the use of information or informational materials;

(2) To create or undertake for any person a marketing campaign with respect to any service or product other than a written publication, or to create or undertake a marketing campaign of any kind for the benefit of the Government of Syria;

(3) To engage in the exportation or, if involving blocked property, the importation of goods to or from Syria other than the exportation of embedded software described in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section; or

(4) To operate a publishing house, sales outlet, or other office in Syria.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b) OF § 542.532: The importation from Syria and the exportation to Syria of information or informational materials, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission, are exempt from the prohibitions and regulations of this part. See §542.211(b).

(c) This section does not authorize U.S. persons to engage the services of publishing houses or translators in Syria that involves dealing in property unless such activity is primarily for the dissemination of written publications in Syria.

(d) This section does not authorize:

(1) The exportation from or, if involving blocked property, the importation into the United States of services for the development, production, or design of software;

(2) Transactions for the development, production, design, or marketing of technology specifically controlled by the International Traffic in Arms Regulations, 22 CFR parts 120 through 130 (the “ITAR”), the EAR, or the Department of Energy Regulations set forth at 10 CFR part 810;

(3) The exportation of information or technology subject to the authorization requirements of 10 CFR part 810, or Restricted Data as defined in section 11 y. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, or of other information, data, or technology the release of which is controlled under the Atomic Energy Act and regulations therein;

(4) The exportation of any item (including information) subject to the EAR where a U.S. person knows or has reason to know that the item will be used, directly or indirectly, with respect to certain nuclear, missile, chemical, or biological weapons or nuclear-maritime end-uses as set forth in part 744 of the EAR. In addition, U.S. persons are precluded from exporting any item subject to the EAR to certain restricted end-users, as set forth in part 744 of the EAR, as well as certain persons whose export privileges have been denied pursuant to parts 764 or 766 of the EAR, without authorization from the Department of Commerce; or

(5) The exportation of information subject to licensing requirements under the ITAR or exchanges of information that are subject to regulation by other government agencies.

[80 FR 19532, Apr. 13, 2015]

Subpart F—Reports

§ 542.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.

Subpart G—Penalties

§ 542.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1705)
§ 542.701

(“IEEPA”), which is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under "IEEPA.

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 206 of IEEPA may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition issued under "IEEPA.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1) OF § 542.701: As of the date of publication in the Federal Register of the final rule amending and reissuing this part (May 2, 2014), IEEPA provides for a maximum civil penalty not to exceed the greater of $250,000 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(2) A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, or willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition may, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural person, be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

(b) Attention is directed to section 5 of the United Nations Participation Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 287c(b)), which provides that any person who willfully violates or evades or attempts to violate or evade any order, rule, or regulation issued by the President pursuant to the authority granted in that section shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000 or, if a natural person, be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

(c) Violations involving transactions described at section 203(b)(1),(3), and (4) of IEEPA shall be subject only to the penalties set forth in paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) Adjustments to penalty amounts. (1) The civil penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 (Pub. L. 101–410, as amended, 28 U.S.C. 2461 note).

(2) The criminal penalties provided in IEEPA and the United Nations Participation Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 287c) (“UNPA”), are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(e) Attention is directed to 18 U.S.C. 2332d, which provides that, except as provided in regulations issued by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, a U.S. person, knowing or having reasonable cause to know that a country is designated under section 6(j) of the Export Administration Act of 1979, 50 U.S.C. App. 2405, as a country supporting international terrorism, engages in a financial transaction with the government of that country, shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, or imprisoned for not more than 10 years, or both.

(f) Attention is also directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001, which provides that whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact, or makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation, or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, or imprisoned, or both.

(g) Violations of this part may also be subject to other applicable laws.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 81 FR 43075, July 1, 2016, §542.701 was amended by revising the note to paragraph (a)(1), effective Aug. 1, 2016. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 542.701 Penalty.

(a) * * *

(1) * * *

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (A)(1): As of August 1, 2016, the applicable maximum civil penalty per violation of IEEPA is the greater of $284,582 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.
§ 542.702 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.

(a) When required. If the Office of Foreign Assets Control has reason to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act ("IEEPA") and determines that a civil monetary penalty is warranted, the Office of Foreign Assets Control will issue a Pre-Penalty Notice informing the alleged violator of the agency’s intent to impose a monetary penalty. A Pre-Penalty Notice shall be in writing. The Pre-Penalty Notice may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter. For a description of the contents of a Pre-Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(b)(1) Right to respond. An alleged violator has the right to respond to a Pre-Penalty Notice by making a written presentation to the Office of Foreign Assets Control. For a description of the information that should be included in such a response, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(b)(2) Deadline for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be made within the applicable 30-day period set forth in this paragraph. The failure to submit a response within the applicable time period set forth in this paragraph shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond.

(i) Computation of time for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to the Office of Foreign Assets Control by courier) on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in which the Pre-Penalty Notice was mailed. If the Pre-Penalty Notice was personally delivered by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(ii) Extensions of time for response. If a due date falls on a federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any other extensions of time will be granted, at the discretion of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, only upon specific request to the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(c) Settlement. Settlement discussion may be initiated by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, the alleged violator, or the alleged violator’s authorized representative. For a description of practices with respect to settlement, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(d) Guidelines. Guidelines for the imposition or settlement of civil penalties by the Office of Foreign Assets Control are contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(e) Representation. A representative of the alleged violator may act on behalf of the alleged violator, but any oral communication with the Office of Foreign Assets Control prior to a written submission regarding the specific allegations contained in the Pre-Penalty Notice must be preceded by a written letter of representation, unless the Pre-Penalty Notice was served upon the alleged violator in care of the representative.

§ 542.703 Penalty imposition.

If, after considering any written response to the Pre-Penalty Notice and
§ 542.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the violator does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to the Office of Foreign Assets Control, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a federal district court.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 542.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

§ 542.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to E.O. 13338 of May 11, 2004 (69 FR 26751, May 13, 2004) (“E.O. 13338”), E.O. 13399 of April 25, 2006 (71 FR 25059, April 28, 2006), E.O. 13460 of February 13, 2008 (73 FR 8991, February 15, 2008), E.O. 13573 of April 18, 2011 (76 FR 29143, May 20, 2011), E.O. 13582 of August 17, 2011 (76 FR 52209, August 22, 2011), and E.O. 13606 of April 22, 2012 (77 FR 24571, April 24, 2012), and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in E.O. 13338, may be taken by the Director of OFAC or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 542.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (“OMB”) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

PART 543—CÔTE D’IVOIRE SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 543.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

543.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.
543.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
543.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.
543.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.
543.205 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

Subpart C—General Definitions

543.301 Arms or any related materiel.
543.302 Blocked account; blocked property.
543.303 Effective date.
543.304 Entity.
543.305 Interest.
543.306 Licenses; general and specific.
543.307 Person.
§ 543.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.

(a) Except as authorized by regulations, orders, directives, rulings, instructions, licenses, or otherwise, and notwithstanding any contracts entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of U.S. persons, including their overseas branches, of the following persons are blocked and may
§ 543.201
not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(1) Any person listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13396 of February 7, 2006 (71 FR 7389, February 10, 2006); and

(2) Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, after consultation with the Secretary of State:

(i) To constitute a threat to the peace and national reconciliation process in Côte d’Ivoire, such as by blocking the implementation of the Linas-Marcoussis Agreement of January 24, 2003, the Accra III Agreement of July 30, 2004, and the Pretoria Agreement of April 6, 2005;

(ii) To be responsible for serious violations of international law in Côte d’Ivoire;

(iii) To have directly or indirectly supplied, sold, or transferred to Côte d’Ivoire arms or any related materiel or any assistance, advice, or training related to military activities;

(iv) To have publicly incited violence and hatred contributing to the conflict in Côte d’Ivoire;

(v) To have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services in support of, the activities described in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (a)(2)(iv) of this section or any person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to this paragraph (a); or

(vi) To be owned or controlled by, or acting or purporting to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this paragraph (a).

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 543.201: The names of persons listed in or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13396, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier “[COTED].”

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 543.201: The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section also are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier “[BPI–COTED].”

NOTE 3 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 543.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(b) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section include, but are not limited to, prohibitions on the following transactions when engaged in by a United States person or within the United States:

(1) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) The receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Unless otherwise authorized by this part or by a specific license expressly referring to this section, any dealing in any security (or evidence thereof) held within the possession or control of a United States person and either registered or inscribed in the name of, or known to be held for the benefit of, or issued by, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section is prohibited. This prohibition includes but is not limited to the transfer (including the transfer on the books of any issuer or agent thereof), disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of, or the endorsement or guaranty of signatures on, any such security on or after the effective date. This prohibition applies
irrespective of the fact that at any time (whether prior to, on, or subsequent to the effective date) the registered or inscribed owner of any such security may have or might appear to have assigned, transferred, or otherwise disposed of the security.

[74 FR 16764, Apr. 13, 2009, as amended at 76 FR 38537, June 30, 2011]

§ 543.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 543.201(a), is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 543.201(a), unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of IEEPA, Executive Order 13396, this part, and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d) OF § 543.202: The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property in which, on or since the effective date, there existed an interest of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 543.201(a).
§ 543.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) or (d) of this section, or as otherwise directed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §543.201(a) shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(3) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to this paragraph (b) may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days. If interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(c) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to §543.201(a) may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraphs (b) or (d) of this section.

(d) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §543.201(a) may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(e) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(f) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §543.201(a), nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

§ 543.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to §543.201(a) shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to §543.201(a) may, in the discretion of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

§ 543.205 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, any transaction by a U.S. person or within the United States on or after the effective date that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.
(b) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, any conspiracy formed to violate the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 543.301 Arms or any related materiel.

The term "arms or any related materiel" means arms or related materiel of all types, including military aircraft and equipment, but excludes:

(a) Supplies and technical assistance intended solely for the support of or use by the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and forces of France who support them;

(b) Supplies of non-lethal military equipment intended solely for humanitarian or protective use, and related technical assistance and training;

(c) Supplies of protective clothing, including flak jackets and military helmets, temporarily exported to Côte d'Ivoire for use by United Nations personnel, representatives of the media, and humanitarian and development workers and associated personnel, for their personal use only;

(d) Supplies temporarily exported to Côte d'Ivoire to the forces of a country that is taking action solely and directly to facilitate the evacuation of its nationals and those for whom it has consular responsibility in Côte d'Ivoire; and

(e) Supplies of arms and related materiel and technical training and assistance intended solely for support of or use in the process of restructuring defense and security forces pursuant to paragraph 3, subparagraph (f) of the Linas-Marcoussis Agreement.

§ 543.302 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms "blocked account" and "blocked property" shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §543.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §543.201(a), or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control expressly authorizing such action.

Note to §543.302: See §543.411 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §543.201(a).

§ 543.303 Effective date.

The term "effective date" refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §543.201(a)(1), 12:01 a.m. eastern standard time, February 8, 2006;

(b) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §543.201(a)(2), the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice of such person's designation.

§ 543.304 Entity.

The term "entity" means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 543.305 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term "interest", when used with respect to property (e.g., "an interest in property"), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 543.306 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise specified, the term "license" means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term "general license" means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part.

(c) The term "specific license" means any license or authorization not set forth in subpart E of this part but issued pursuant to this part.

Note to §543.306: See §501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.
§ 543.307 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 543.308 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future or contingent.

§ 543.309 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property and, without limitation upon the foregoing, shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 543.310 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 543.311 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent; including but not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions’ foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

§ 543.312 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity
organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 543.313 Financial, material, or technological support.

The term financial, material, or technological support, as used in § 543.201(a)(2)(v) of this part, means any property, tangible or intangible, including but not limited to currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons or related materiel; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. “Technologies” as used in this definition means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions.

[77 FR 6464, Feb. 8, 2012]

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 543.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 543.201(a); or

(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

(c) Example. A license authorizing Company A, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 543.201(a), to complete a securities sale also authorizes all activities by other parties required to complete the sale, including transactions by the
§ 543.405 Provision of services.

(a) The prohibitions on transactions involving blocked property contained in §543.201 apply to services performed in the United States or by U.S. persons, wherever located, including by an overseas branch of an entity located in the United States:

(1) On behalf of or for the benefit of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §543.201(a); or

(2) With respect to property interests subject to §543.201.

(b) Example. U.S. persons may not, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part, provide legal, accounting, financial, brokering, freight forwarding, transportation, public relations, or other services to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §543.201(a).

NOTE TO §543.405: See §§543.507 and 543.508 on licensing policy with regard to the provision of certain legal and medical services.

§ 543.406 Offshore transactions.

The prohibitions in §543.201 on transactions or dealings involving blocked property apply to transactions by any U.S. person in a location outside the United States with respect to property held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §543.201(a), or property in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §543.201(a) has or has had an interest since the effective date.

§ 543.407 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.

Pursuant to §543.201, no debits may be made to a blocked account to pay obligations to U.S. persons or other persons, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part.

§ 543.408 Charitable contributions.

Unless specifically authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control pursuant to this part, no charitable contribution of funds, goods, services, or technology, including contributions to relieve human suffering, such as food, clothing or medicine, may be made by, to, or for the benefit of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §543.201(a). For the purposes of this part, a contribution is made by, to, or for the benefit of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §543.201(a) if made by, to, or in the name of such a person; if made by, to, or in the name of an entity or individual acting for or on behalf of, or owned or controlled by, such a person; or if made in an attempt to violate, to evade, or to avoid the bar on the provision of contributions by, to, or for the benefit of such a person.

§ 543.409 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions.

The prohibition in §543.201 on dealing in property subject to that section prohibits U.S. financial institutions from performing under any existing credit agreements, including, but not limited to, charge cards, debit cards, or other credit facilities issued by a U.S. financial institution to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §543.201(a).

§ 543.410 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §543.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 543.411 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §543.201(a) has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §543.201(a), regardless of whether the entity itself is listed in the Annex to
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

Executive Order 13396 or designated pursuant to §543.201(a).

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations and Statements of Licensing Policy

§543.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part.

§543.502 Effect of license or authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, authorizes or validates any transaction effected prior to the issuance of such license or other authorization, unless specifically provided in such license or authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by any other provision of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license specifically refers to such provision.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction otherwise prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition contained in this part from the transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property that would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.

§543.503 Exclusion from licenses.

The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, or transaction from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§543.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §543.201(a) has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

NOTE TO §543.504: See §501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also §543.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§543.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors;
and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 543.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.

Subject to the requirements of §543.203, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to invest and reinvest assets blocked pursuant to §543.201, subject to the following conditions:

(a) The assets representing such investments and reinvestments are credited to a blocked account or subaccount that is held in the same name at the same U.S. financial institution, or within the possession or control of a U.S. person, but funds shall not be transferred outside the United States for this purpose;

(b) The proceeds of such investments and reinvestments shall not be credited to a blocked account or subaccount under any name or designation that differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or subaccount in which such funds or securities were held; and

(c) No immediate financial or economic benefit accrues (e.g., through pledging or other use) to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §543.201(a).

§ 543.507 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §543.201(a) is authorized, provided that all receipts of payment for professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings;

(3) Initiation and conduct of domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings in defense of property interests subject to U.S. jurisdiction;

(4) Representation of persons before any federal or state agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §543.201(a), not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §543.201(a) is prohibited unless specifically licensed in accordance with §543.202(e).

§ 543.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §543.201(a) is authorized, provided that all receipt of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.

Subpart F—Reports

§ 543.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.
Subpart G—Penalties

§ 543.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1705) ("IEEPA"), which is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA.

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 206 of IEEPA may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition issued under IEEPA.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1) OF § 543.701: As of the date of publication in the Federal Register of the final rule adding this part to 31 CFR chapter V (April 13, 2009), IEEPA provides for a maximum civil penalty not to exceed the greater of $250,000 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(2) A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, or willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition may, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural person, be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

(b) Adjustments to penalty amounts.


(2) The criminal penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(c) Attention is directed to section 5 of the United Nations Participation Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 287c(b)) ("UNPA"), which provides that any person who willfully violates or evades or attempts to violate or evade any order, rule, or regulation issued by the President pursuant to the authority granted in that section, upon conviction, shall be fined not more than $10,000 and, if a natural person, may also be imprisoned for not more than 10 years; and the officer, director, or agent of any corporation who knowingly participates in such violation or evasion shall be punished by a like fine, imprisonment, or both and any property, funds, securities, papers, or other articles or documents, or any vessel, together with her tackle, apparel, furniture, and equipment, or vehicle, or aircraft, concerned in such violation shall be forfeited to the United States.

(d) Violations involving transactions described at section 203(b)(1),(3), and (4) of IEEPA shall be subject only to the penalties set forth in paragraph (c) of this section.

(e) Attention is also directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001, which provides that whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact; or makes any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or representation; or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or entry; shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(f) Violations of this part may also be subject to relevant provisions of other applicable laws.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 81 FR 43075, July 1, 2016, §543.701 was amended by revising the note to paragraph (a)(1), effective Aug. 1, 2016. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 543.701 Penalties.

(a) * * *

(1) * * *

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1): As of August 1, 2016, the applicable maximum civil penalty per violation of IEEPA is the greater of $284,582 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

* * * * *
§ 543.702 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.

(a) When required. If the Office of Foreign Assets Control has reason to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA and determines that a civil monetary penalty is warranted, the Office of Foreign Assets Control will issue a Pre-Penalty Notice informing the alleged violator of the agency’s intent to impose a monetary penalty. A Pre-Penalty Notice shall be in writing. The Pre-Penalty Notice may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter. For a description of the contents of a Pre-Penalty Notice, see Appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(b)(1) Right to respond. An alleged violator has the right to respond to a Pre-Penalty Notice by making a written presentation to the Office of Foreign Assets Control. For a description of the information that should be included in such a response, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(2) Deadline for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be made within the applicable 30-day period set forth in this paragraph. The failure to submit a response within the applicable time period set forth in this paragraph shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond.

(i) Computation of time for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to the Office of Foreign Assets Control by courier) on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in which the Pre-Penalty Notice was mailed. If the Pre-Penalty Notice was personally delivered by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(ii) Extensions of time for response. If a due date falls on a federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any other extensions of time will be granted, at the discretion of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, only upon specific request to the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(c) Settlement. Settlement discussion may be initiated by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, the alleged violator, or the alleged violator’s authorized representative. For a description of practices with respect to settlement, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(d) Guidelines. Guidelines for the imposition or settlement of civil penalties by the Office of Foreign Assets Control are contained in Appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(e) Representation. A representative of the alleged violator may act on behalf of the alleged violator, but any oral communication with the Office of Foreign Assets Control prior to a written submission regarding the specific allegations contained in the Pre-Penalty Notice must be preceded by a written letter of representation, unless the Pre-Penalty Notice was served upon the alleged violator in care of the representative.

§ 543.703 Penalty imposition.

If, after considering any written response to the Pre-Penalty Notice and any relevant facts, the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury  

there was a violation by the alleged violator named in the Pre-Penalty Notice and that a civil monetary penalty is appropriate, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue a written Penalty Notice to the violator containing a determination of the violation and the imposition of the monetary penalty. For additional details concerning issuance of a Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

The issuance of the Penalty Notice shall constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in federal district court.

§ 543.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the violator does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a federal district court.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 543.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

§ 543.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13386 of February 7, 2006 (71 FR 7389, February 10, 2006), and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13386, may be taken by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 543.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget ("OMB") under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see § 501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

PART 544—WEAPONS OF MASS DESTRUCTION PROLIFERATORS SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. Sec. 544.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

544.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.
544.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
544.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.
544.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.
544.205 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.
544.206 Exempt transactions.

Subpart C—General Definitions

544.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
544.302 Effective date.
544.303 Entity.
544.304 Information or informational materials.
544.305 Interest.
544.306 Licenses; general and specific.
544.307 Person.
544.308 Property; property interest.
544.309 Transfer.
544.310 United States.
544.311 U.S. financial institution.
544.312 United States person; U.S. person.
§ 544.101  Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

Note to §544.101: The sanctions implemented pursuant to the Weapons of Mass Destruction Trade Control Regulations set forth in part 539 of this chapter are separate and distinct from the sanctions implemented pursuant to this part, even though both programs have been imposed pursuant to the same declaration of national emergency in Executive Order 12938 of November 14, 1994. Accordingly, a “designated foreign person” whose goods, technology, or services are prohibited from being imported into the United States under part 539 is not necessarily a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a). Consequently, the property and interests in property of a “designated foreign person” under part 539 are not blocked, unless the “designated foreign person” has separately become a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a) or any other part of 31 CFR chapter V. Note, however, that the importation into the United States of goods, technology, or services (other than information or informational materials) produced or provided by
Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 544.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.

(a) Except as authorized by regulations, orders, directives, rulings, instructions, licenses or otherwise, and notwithstanding any contracts entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of U.S. persons, including their overseas branches, of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(1) Any person listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13382 of June 28, 2005 (70 FR 38567, July 1, 2005);

(2) Any foreign person determined by the Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, the Attorney General, and other relevant agencies, to have engaged, or attempted to engage, in activities or transactions that have materially contributed to, or pose a risk of materially contributing to, the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction or their means of delivery (including missiles capable of delivering such weapons), including any efforts to manufacture, acquire, possess, develop, transport, transfer or use such items, by any person or foreign country of proliferation concern;

(3) Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Attorney General, and other relevant agencies, to have provided, or attempted to provide, financial, material, technological or other support for, or goods or services in support of, any activity or transaction described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this section; and

(4) Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Attorney General, and other relevant agencies, to be owned or controlled by, or acting or purporting to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this section.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 544.201: The names of persons listed in or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13382, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into the Office of Foreign Assets Control's Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List ("SDN List") with the identifier "[NPWMD]." The SDN List is accessible through the following page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control's Web site: http://www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. See §544.411 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 544.201: The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section also are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier "[BPI-NPWMD]."

NOTE 3 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 544.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(b) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section include, but are not limited to, prohibitions on the following transactions when engaged in by a United States person or within the United States:

(1) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) The receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any person whose property and
§ 544.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §544.201(a), is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §544.201(a), unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of IEEPA, Executive Order 13382, this part, and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control each of the following:

1. Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

2. The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

3. The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

1. Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;
(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control; or
(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d) OF §544.202: The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property in which, on or since the effective date, there existed an interest of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a).

§ 544.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) or (d) of this section, or as otherwise directed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §544.201(a) shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:
(i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or
(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(3) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to this paragraph (b) may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days. If interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(c) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to §544.201(a) may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraphs (b) or (d) of this section.

(d) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §544.201(a) may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(e) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(f) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a), nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

§ 544.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incidental to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to §544.201(a) shall be
§ 544.205 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, any transaction by a U.S. person or within the United States on or after the effective date that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

(b) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, any conspiracy formed to violate the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

§ 544.206 Exempt transactions.

(a) Personal communications. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication that does not involve the transfer of anything of value.

(b) Information or informational materials. (1) The importation from any country and the exportation to any country of any information or informational materials, as defined in §544.304, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission, are exempt from the prohibitions of this part.

(2) This section does not exempt from regulation or authorize transactions related to information or informational materials not fully created and in existence at the date of the transactions, or to the substantive or artistic alteration or enhancement of informational materials, or to the provision of marketing and business consulting services. Such prohibited transactions include, but are not limited to, payment of advances for information or informational materials not yet created and completed (with the exception of prepaid subscriptions for widely circulated magazines and other periodical publications); provision of services to market, produce or co-produce, create, or assist in the creation of information or informational materials; and, with respect to information or informational materials imported from persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a), payment of royalties with respect to income received for enhancements or alterations made by U.S. persons to such information or informational materials.

(3) This section does not exempt or authorize transactions incident to the exportation of software subject to the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730–774, or to the exportation of goods, technology, or software for use in the transmission of any data, or to the provision, sale, or leasing of capacity on telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity) for use in the transmission of any data. The exportation of such items or services and the provision, sale, or leasing of such capacity or facilities to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a) are prohibited.

(c) Travel. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any transactions ordinarily incident to travel to or from any country, including importation of accompanied baggage for personal use, maintenance within any country including payment of living expenses and acquisition of goods or services for personal use, and arrangement or facilitation of such travel including nonscheduled air, sea, or land voyages.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 544.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §544.201 held in the name of a person.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 544.308

whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a), or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control expressly authorizing such action.

Note to §544.301: See §544.411 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a).

§ 544.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a)(1), 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, June 29, 2005; and

(b) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a)(2), (a)(3), or (a)(4), the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice of such person’s designation.

§ 544.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 544.304 Information or informational materials.

(a) For purposes of this part, the term information or informational materials includes, but is not limited to, publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiche, tapes, compact disks, CD-ROMs, artworks, and news wire feeds.

Note to paragraph (a) of §544.304: To be considered information or informational materials, artworks must be classified under chapter heading 9701, 9702, or 9703 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

(b) The term information or informational materials, with respect to United States exports, does not include items:

(1) That were, as of April 30, 1994, or that thereafter become, controlled for export pursuant to section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, 50 U.S.C. App. 2401–2420 (1979) (the “EAA”), or section 6 of the EAA to the extent that such controls promote the nonproliferation or antiterrorism policies of the United States; or

(2) With respect to which acts are prohibited by 18 U.S.C. chapter 37.

§ 544.305 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 544.306 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise specified, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization not set forth in subpart E of this part but issued pursuant to this part.

Note to §544.306: See §501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 544.307 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 544.308 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantors, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages,
deeds of trust, vendors' sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future or contingent.

§ 544.309 Transfer.
The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property and, without limitation upon the foregoing, shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 544.310 United States.
The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 544.311 U.S. financial institution.
The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent; including but not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions' foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

§ 544.312 United States person; U.S. person.
The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

Subpart D—Interpretations
§ 544.401 Reference to amended sections.
Except as otherwise specified, reference to any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, directive, or license issued pursuant to this part refers to the same as currently amended.

§ 544.402 Effect of amendment.
Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification,
§ 544.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to § 544.201(a), unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to § 544.201(a) or any other part of this chapter, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 544.201(a), such property shall be deemed to be property in which that person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 544.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 544.201(a); or

(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

(c) Example. A license authorizing Company A, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 544.201(a), to complete a securities sale also authorizes all activities by other parties required to complete the sale, including transactions by the buyer, broker, transfer agents, banks, etc., provided that such other parties are not themselves persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 544.201(a).

§ 544.405 Provision of services.

(a) Except as provided in § 544.206, the prohibitions on transactions involving blocked property contained in § 544.201 apply to services performed in the United States or by U.S. persons, wherever located, including by an overseas branch of an entity located in the United States:

(1) On behalf of or for the benefit of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 544.201(a); or

(2) With respect to property interests subject to § 544.201.

(b) Example: U.S. persons may not, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part, provide legal, accounting, financial, brokering, freight forwarding, transportation, public relations, or other services to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 544.201(a).

Note to § 544.405: See §§ 544.507 and 544.508 on licensing policy with regard to the provision of certain legal and medical services.

§ 544.406 Offshore transactions.

The prohibitions in § 544.201 on transactions or dealings involving blocked property apply to transactions by any U.S. person in a location outside the United States with respect to property held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 544.201(a), or property in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 544.201(a) has or has had an interest since the effective date.
§ 544.407 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.

Pursuant to §544.201, no debits may be made to a blocked account to pay obligations to U.S. persons or other persons, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part.

§ 544.408 Charitable contributions.

Unless specifically authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control pursuant to this part, no charitable contribution of funds, goods, services, or technology, including contributions to relieve human suffering, such as food, clothing, or medicine, may be made by, to, or for the benefit of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a). For the purposes of this part, a contribution is made by, to, or in the name of such a person; if made by, to, or in the name of an entity or individual acting for or on behalf of, or owned or controlled by, such a person; or if made in an attempt to violate, to evade, or to avoid the bar on the provision of contributions by, to, or for the benefit of such a person.

§ 544.409 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions.

The prohibition in §544.201 on dealing in property subject to that section prohibits U.S. financial institutions from performing under any existing credit agreements, including, but not limited to, charge cards, debit cards, or other credit facilities issued by a U.S. financial institution to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a).

§ 544.410 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §544.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 544.411 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a) has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a), regardless of whether the entity itself is listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13382 or designated pursuant to §544.201(a).

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 544.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part.

§ 544.502 Effect of license or authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, authorizes or validates any transaction effected prior to the issuance of such license or other authorization, unless specifically provided in such license or authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction or license is issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by any other provision of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license specifically refers to such provision.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction otherwise prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition contained in this part from the
transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property that would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.

§ 544.503 Exclusion from licenses.

The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, or transaction from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 544.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a) has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

NOTE TO §544.504: See §501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also §544.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 544.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 544.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.

Subject to the requirements of §544.203, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to invest and reinvest assets blocked pursuant to §544.201, subject to the following conditions:

(a) The assets representing such investments and reinvestments are credited to a blocked account or subaccount that is held in the same name at the same U.S. financial institution, or within the possession or control of a U.S. person, but funds shall not be transferred outside the United States for this purpose;

(b) The proceeds of such investments and reinvestments shall not be credited to a blocked account or subaccount under any name or designation that differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or subaccount in which such funds or securities were held; and

(c) No immediate financial or economic benefit accrues (e.g., through pledging or other use) to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a).

§ 544.507 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §544.201(a) is authorized, provided that all receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed:
§ 544.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 544.201(a), not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to § 544.201(a) is prohibited unless specifically licensed in accordance with § 544.202(c).

Subpart G—Penalties

§ 544.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1705) ("IEEPA"), which is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA.

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 206 of IEEPA may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition issued under IEEPA.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1) OF § 544.701: As of the date of publication in the Federal Register of the final rule adding this part to 31 CFR chapter V (April 13, 2009), IEEPA provides for a maximum civil penalty not to exceed the greater of $250,000 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(2) A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, or willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition may, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural person, be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

Adjustments to penalty amounts.


(2) The criminal penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(c) Attention is also directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001, which provides that whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government of the United States, knowingly and willfully

Subpart F—Reports

§ 544.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.
falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact; makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation; or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry; shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(d) Violations of this part may also be subject to relevant provisions of other applicable laws.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 81 FR 43075, July 1, 2016, § 544.701 was amended by revising the note to paragraph (a)(1), effective Aug. 1, 2016. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 544.701 Penalties.

(a) * * *

(1) * * *

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1): As of August 1, 2016, the applicable maximum civil penalty per violation of IEEPA is the greater of $284,582 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

* * * * *

§ 544.702 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.

(a) When required. If the Office of Foreign Assets Control has reason to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA and determines that a civil monetary penalty is warranted, the Office of Foreign Assets Control will issue a Pre-Penalty Notice informing the alleged violator of the agency’s intent to impose a monetary penalty. A Pre-Penalty Notice shall be in writing. The Pre-Penalty Notice may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter. For a description of the contents of a Pre-Penalty Notice, see Appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(b)(1) Right to respond. An alleged violator has the right to respond to a Pre-Penalty Notice by making a written presentation to the Office of Foreign Assets Control. For a description of the information that should be included in such a response, see Appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(2) Deadline for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be made within the applicable 30-day period set forth in this paragraph. The failure to submit a response within the applicable time period set forth in this paragraph shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond.

(i) Computation of time for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to the Office of Foreign Assets Control by courier) on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in which the Pre-Penalty Notice was mailed. If the Pre-Penalty Notice was personally delivered by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(ii) Extensions of time for response. If a due date falls on a federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any other extensions of time will be granted, at the discretion of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, only upon specific request to the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(3) Form and method of response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice need not be in any particular form, but it must be typewritten and signed by the alleged violator or a representative thereof, must contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the Pre-Penalty Notice, and must include the Office of Foreign Assets Control Identification number listed on the Pre-Penalty Notice. A copy of the written response may be sent by facsimile, but the original also must be sent to the Office of Foreign Assets Control Civil Penalties Division by mail or courier and must be postmarked or date-stamped in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section.
§ 544.703 Settlement. Settlement discussion may be initiated by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, the alleged violator, or the alleged violator’s authorized representative. For a description of practices with respect to settlement, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(d) Guidelines. Guidelines for the imposition or settlement of civil penalties by the Office of Foreign Assets Control are contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(e) Representation. A representative of the alleged violator may act on behalf of the alleged violator, but any oral communication with the Office of Foreign Assets Control prior to a written submission regarding the specific allegations contained in the Pre-Penalty Notice must be preceded by a written letter of representation, unless the Pre-Penalty Notice was served upon the alleged violator in care of the representative.

§ 544.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice. In the event that the violator does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a federal district court.

Subpart I—Procedures

§ 544.801 Procedures. For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

§ 544.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury. Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13382 of June 28, 2005 (70 FR 38567, July 1, 2005), and any further Executive Orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 12938 of November 14, 1994, as expanded by Executive Order 13094 of July 28, 1998, and with respect to which additional steps were taken in Executive Order 13382 of June 28, 2005, may be taken by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

Subpart I—Procedures

§ 544.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice. For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (“OMB”) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see § 501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.
§ 546.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts.
§ 546.201—Prohibitions

§ 546.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.

(a) Except as authorized by regulations, orders, directives, rulings, instructions, licenses, or otherwise, and notwithstanding any contracts entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of U.S. persons, including their overseas branches, of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(1) Any person listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13400 of April 26, 2006; and

(2) Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, after consultation with the Secretary of State:

(i) To have constituted a threat to the peace process in Darfur;

(ii) To have constituted a threat to stability in Darfur and the region;

(iii) To be responsible for conduct related to the conflict in Darfur that violates international law;

(iv) To be responsible for heinous conduct with respect to human life or limb related to the conflict in Darfur;

(v) To have directly or indirectly supplied, sold, or transferred arms or any related materiel, or any assistance, advice, or training related to military activities to:

(A) The Government of Sudan;

(B) The Sudan Liberation Movement/Army;

(C) The Justice and Equality Movement;

(D) The Janjaweed; or

(E) Any person (other than a person listed in paragraph (a)(2)(v)(A) through (a)(2)(v)(D) of this section) operating in the states of North Darfur, South Darfur, or West Darfur that is a belligerent, a nongovernmental entity, or an individual;

(vi) To be responsible for offensive military overflights in and over the Darfur region;

(vii) To have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services in support of, the activities described in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (a)(2)(vi) of this section if any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this paragraph (a); or

(viii) To be owned or controlled by, or acting or purporting to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this paragraph (a).

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 546.201: The names of persons listed in or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13400, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List ("SDN List") with the identifier "[DARFUR]." The SDN List is accessible through the following page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control's Web site: http://www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. See § 546.411 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 546.201: The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section also are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier "[BPI–DARFUR]."

NOTE 3 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 546.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter V describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

NOTE 4 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 546.201: The names of persons determined to be responsible for conduct related to the conflict in Darfur pursuant to this paragraph (a) of paragraph (a) are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List ("SDN List") with the identifier "[DARFUR]." The SDN List is accessible through the following page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site: http://www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. See § 546.411 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

VerDate Sep<11>2014 12:05 Aug 24, 2016 Jkt 238130 PO 00000 Frm 00314 Fmt 8010 Sfmt 8010 Q:\31\31V3.TXT 31lpowell on DSK54DXVN1OFR with $$_JOB
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury § 546.202

Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §546.201(a), is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §546.201(a), unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of IEEPA, Executive Order 13400, this part, and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization
had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d) OF §546.202: The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property in which, on or since the effective date, there existed an interest of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §546.201(a).

§546.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) or (d) of this section, or as otherwise directed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §546.201(a) shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(3) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to this paragraph (b) may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days. If interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(c) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to §546.201(a) may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraph (b) or (d) of this section.

(d) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §546.201(a) may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(e) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(f) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §546.201(a), nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.
§ 546.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to § 546.201(a) shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to § 546.201(a) may, in the discretion of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

§ 546.205 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, any transaction by a U.S. person or within the United States on or after the effective date that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

(b) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, any conspiracy formed to violate the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 546.301 Arms or any related materiel.

The term "arms or any related materiel" shall mean arms or related materiel of all types, military aircraft, and equipment, but excludes:

(a) Supplies and technical assistance, including training, intended solely for use in authorized monitoring, verification, or peace support operations, including such operations led by regional organizations;

(b) Supplies of non-lethal military equipment intended solely for humanitarian use, human rights monitoring use, or protective use, and related technical assistance, including training;

(c) Supplies of protective clothing, including flak jackets and military helmets, for use by United Nations personnel, representatives of the media, and humanitarian and development workers and associated personnel, for their personal use only;

(d) Assistance and supplies provided in support of implementation of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement signed January 9, 2005, by the Government of Sudan and the People’s Liberation Movement/Army; and

(e) Other movements of military equipment and supplies into the Darfur region by the United States or that are permitted by a rule or decision of the Secretary of State, after consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury.

§ 546.302 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms "blocked account" and "blocked property" shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in § 546.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 546.201(a), or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control expressly authorizing such action.

Note to § 546.302: See § 546.411 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 546.201(a).

§ 546.303 Effective date.

The term "effective date" refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 546.201(a)(1), 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, April 27, 2006;
§ 546.304 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 546.305 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 546.306 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise specified, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization not set forth in subpart E of this part but issued pursuant to this part.

Note to § 546.306: See § 501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 546.307 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 546.308 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers’ acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 546.309 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property and, without limitation upon the foregoing, shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.
§ 546.310 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 546.311 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent; including but not limited to, depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions' foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

§ 546.312 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien,entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 546.313 Financial, material, or technological support.

The term financial, material, or technological support, as used in §546.201(a)(2)(vii) of this part, means any property, tangible or intangible, including but not limited to currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons or related material; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. “Technologies” as used in this definition means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions.

[77 FR 6665, Feb. 8, 2012]

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 546.401 Reference to amended sections.

Except as otherwise specified, reference to any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, directive, or license issued pursuant to this part refers to the same as currently amended.

§ 546.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal suit or proceeding commenced or pending prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 546.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §546.201(a), unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to
§ 546.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §546.201(a); or

(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

(c) Example. A license authorizing Company A, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §546.201(a), to complete a securities sale also authorizes all activities by other parties required to complete the sale, including transactions by the buyer, broker, transfer agents, banks, etc., provided that such other parties are not themselves persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §546.201(a).

§ 546.405 Provision of services.

(a) The prohibitions on transactions involving blocked property contained in §546.201 apply to services performed in the United States or by U.S. persons, wherever located, including by an overseas branch of an entity located in the United States:

(1) On behalf of or for the benefit of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §546.201(a); or

(2) With respect to property interests subject to §546.201.

(b) Example. U.S. persons may not, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part, provide legal, accounting, financial, brokering, freight forwarding, transportation, public relations, or other services to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §546.201(a).

Note to §546.405: See §§546.507 and 546.508 on licensing policy with regard to the provision of certain legal or medical services.

§ 546.406 Offshore transactions.

The prohibitions in §546.201 on transactions or dealings involving blocked property apply to transactions by any U.S. person in a location outside the United States with respect to property held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §546.201(a), or property in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §546.201(a) has or has had an interest since the effective date.

§ 546.407 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.

Pursuant to §546.201, no debits may be made to a blocked account to pay obligations to U.S. persons or other persons, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part.

§ 546.408 Charitable contributions.

Unless specifically authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control pursuant to this part, no charitable contribution of funds, goods, services, or technology, including contributions to relieve human suffering, such as food, clothing, or medicine, may be made by, to, or for the benefit of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §546.201(a). For the purposes of this part, a contribution is made by, to, or for the benefit of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §546.201(a) if made by, to, or in the name of such a person; if made by, to, or in the name of an entity or individual acting for or on behalf of, or owned or controlled by, such a person; or if made in an attempt to violate, to
evade, or to avoid the bar on the provision of contributions by, to, or for the benefit of such a person.

§ 546.409 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions.

The prohibition in §546.201 on dealing in property subject to that section prohibits U.S. financial institutions from performing under any existing credit agreements, including, but not limited to, charge cards, debit cards, or other credit facilities issued by a U.S. financial institution to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §546.201(a).

§ 546.410 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §546.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 546.411 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §546.201(a) has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §546.201(a), regardless of whether the entity itself is listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13400 or designated pursuant to §546.201(a).

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 546.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part.

§ 546.502 Effect of license or authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, authorizes or validates any transaction effected prior to the issuance of such license or other authorization, unless specifically provided in such license or authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by any other provision of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license specifically refers to such provision.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction otherwise prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition contained in this part from the transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property which would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.

§ 546.503 Exclusion from licenses.

The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, or transaction from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.
§ 546.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 546.201(a) has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

NOTE TO § 546.504: See § 501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also § 546.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 546.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, Internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 546.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.

Subject to the requirements of § 546.203, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to invest and reinvest assets blocked pursuant to § 546.201, subject to the following conditions:

(a) The assets representing such investments and reinvestments are credited to a blocked account or subaccount that is held in the same name at the same U.S. financial institution, or within the possession or control of a U.S. person, but funds shall not be transferred outside the United States for this purpose;

(b) The proceeds of such investments and reinvestments shall not be credited to a blocked account or subaccount under any name or designation that differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or subaccount in which such funds or securities were held; and

(c) No immediate financial or economic benefit accrues (e.g., through pledging or other use) to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 546.201(a).

§ 546.507 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 546.201(a) is authorized, provided that all receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings;

(3) Initiation and conduct of domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings in defense of property interests subject to U.S. jurisdiction;

(4) Representation of persons before any federal or state agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.
(b) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §546.201(a), not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §546.201(a) is prohibited unless specifically licensed in accordance with §546.202(e).

§546.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §546.201(a) is authorized, provided that all receipt of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.

Subpart F—Reports

§546.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.

Subpart G—Penalties

§546.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1705) (“IEEPA”), which is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA.

(b) Adjustments to penalty amounts. (1) The civil penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 (Pub. L. 101–410, as amended, 28 U.S.C. 2461 note).

(2) The criminal penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(c) Attention is directed to section 5 of the United Nations Participation Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 287c(b)) (“UNPA”), which provides that any person who willfully violates or evades an order, rule, or regulation issued by the President pursuant to the authority granted in that section, upon conviction, shall be fined not more than $10,000 and, if a natural person, may also be imprisoned for not more than 10 years; and the officer, director, or agent of any corporation who knowingly participates in such violation or evasion shall be punished by a like fine, imprisonment, or both and any property, funds, securities, papers, or other articles or documents, or any vessel, together with her tackle, apparel, furniture, and equipment, or vehicle, or aircraft, concerned in such violation shall be forfeited to the United States.

(d) Violations involving transactions described at section 203(b)(1), (3), and (4) of IEEPA shall be subject only to the penalties set forth in paragraph (c) of this section.
§ 546.702 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.

(a) When required. If the Office of Foreign Assets Control has reason to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA and determines that a civil monetary penalty is warranted, the Office of Foreign Assets Control will issue a Pre-Penalty Notice informing the alleged violator of the agency’s intent to impose a monetary penalty. A Pre-Penalty Notice may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter. For a description of the contents of a Pre-Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(b) (1) Right to respond. An alleged violator has the right to respond to a Pre-Penalty Notice by making a written presentation to the Office of Foreign Assets Control. For a description of the information that should be included in such a response, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(2) Deadline for response. A response to the Pre-Penalty Notice must be made within the applicable 30-day period set forth in this paragraph. The failure to submit a response within the applicable time period set forth in this paragraph shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond.

(i) Computation of time for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to the Office of Foreign Assets Control by courier) on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in which the Pre-Penalty Notice was mailed. If the Pre-Penalty Notice was personally delivered by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(ii) Extensions of time for response. If a due date falls on a federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any other extensions of time will be granted, at the discretion of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, only upon specific request to the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(3) Form and method of response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice need not be in any particular form, but it must be typewritten and signed by the alleged violator or a representative thereof, must contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the Pre-Penalty Notice, and must include the Office of Foreign Assets Control identification number listed on the Pre-Penalty Notice. A copy of the written response may be sent by facsimile, but the original also must be
sent to the Office of Foreign Assets Control Civil Penalties Division by mail or courier and must be post-marked or date-stamped, in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

c) Settlement. Settlement discussion may be initiated by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, the alleged violator, or the alleged violator’s authorized representative. For a description of practices with respect to settlement, see Appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

d) Guidelines. Guidelines for the imposition or settlement of civil penalties by the Office of Foreign Assets Control are contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

e) Representation. A representative of the alleged violator may act on behalf of the alleged violator, but any oral communication with the Office of Foreign Assets Control prior to a written submission regarding the specific allegations contained in the Pre-Penalty Notice must be preceded by a written letter of representation, unless the Pre-Penalty Notice was served upon the alleged violator in care of the representative.

§ 546.703 Penalty imposition.

If, after considering any written response to the Pre-Penalty Notice and any relevant facts, the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was a violation by the alleged violator named in the Pre-Penalty Notice and that a civil monetary penalty is appropriate, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue a written Penalty Notice to the violator containing a determination of the violation and the imposition of the monetary penalty. For additional details concerning issuance of a Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter. The issuance of the Penalty Notice shall constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in Federal district court.

§ 546.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the violator does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a Federal district court.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 546.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

§ 546.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13400, and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13067, may be taken by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 546.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (“OMB”) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to record keeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.
PART 547—DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC
OF THE CONGO SANCTIONS
REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other
Laws and Regulations

§ 547.101 Relation of this part to other laws
and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 547.201 Prohibited transactions involving
blocked property.
§ 547.202 Effect of transfers violating the pro-
visions of this part.
§ 547.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing
accounts; investment and reinvestment.
§ 547.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked
physical property; liquidation of blocked
property.
§ 547.205 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 547.301 Arms or any related materiel.
§ 547.302 Blocked account; blocked property.
§ 547.303 Effective date.
§ 547.304 Entity.
§ 547.305 Interest.
§ 547.306 Licenses; general and specific.
§ 547.307 Person.
§ 547.308 Property; property interest.
§ 547.309 Transfer.
§ 547.310 United States.
§ 547.311 U.S. financial institution.
§ 547.312 United States person; U.S. person.
§ 547.313 Financial, material, or technological
support.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 547.401 Reference to amended sections.
§ 547.402 Effect of amendment.
§ 547.403 Termination and acquisition of an
interest in blocked property.
§ 547.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to
a licensed transaction.
§ 547.405 Provision of services.
§ 547.406 Offshore transactions.
§ 547.407 Payments from blocked accounts to
satisfy obligations prohibited.
§ 547.408 Charitable contributions.
§ 547.409 Credit extended and cards issued by
U.S. financial institutions.
§ 547.410 Setoffs prohibited.
§ 547.411 Entities owned by a person whose
property and interests in property are
blocked.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and
Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 547.501 General and specific licensing pro-
ducts.
§ 547.502 Effect of license or authorization.

31 CFR Ch. V (7–1–16 Edition)

§ 547.503 Exclusion from licenses.
§ 547.504 Payments and transfers to blocked
accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
§ 547.505 Entries in certain accounts for nor-
mal service charges authorized.
§ 547.506 Investment and reinvestment of cer-
tain funds.
§ 547.507 Provision of certain legal services
authorized.
§ 547.508 Authorization of emergency medical
services.

Subpart F—Reports

§ 547.601 Records and reports.

Subpart G—Penalties

§ 547.701 Penalties.
§ 547.702 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.
§ 547.703 Penalty imposition.
§ 547.704 Administrative collection; referral
to United States Department of Justice.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 547.801 Procedures.
§ 547.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the
Treasury.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 547.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

Authority: 3 U.S.C. 301; 31 U.S.C. 321(b); 50
L. 101–110, 104 Stat. 890 (28 U.S.C. 2461 note);
note); E.O. 13413, 71 FR 64105, 3 CFR, 2006
Comp., p. 247.

Source: 74 FR 25441, May 28, 2009, unless
otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to
Other Laws and Regulations

§ 547.101 Relation of this part to other laws
and regulations.

This part is separate from, and inde-
dependent of, the other parts of this
chapter, with the exception of part 501
of this chapter, the recordkeeping and
reporting requirements and license ap-
plication and other procedures of which
apply to this part. Actions taken pur-
suant to part 501 of this chapter with
respect to the prohibitions contained
in this part are considered actions
taken pursuant to this part. Differing
foreign policy and national security
circumstances may result in differing
interpretations of similar language
among the parts of this chapter. No li-
cense or authorization contained in or
issued pursuant to those other parts
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 547.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.

(a) Except as authorized by regulations, orders, directives, rulings, instructions, licenses, or otherwise, and notwithstanding any contracts entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of U.S. persons, including their overseas branches, of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(1) Any person listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13413 of October 27, 2006; and

(2) Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, after consultation with the Secretary of State:

(i) To be a political or military leader of a foreign armed group operating in the Democratic Republic of the Congo that impedes the disarmament, repatriation, or resettlement of combatants;

(ii) To be a political or military leader of a Congolese armed group that impedes the disarmament, demobilization, or reintegration of combatants;

(iii) To be a political or military leader recruiting or using children in armed conflict in the Democratic Republic of the Congo in violation of applicable international law;

(iv) To have committed serious violations of international law involving the targeting of children in situations of armed conflict in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, including killing and maiming, sexual violence, abduction, and forced displacement;

(v) To have directly or indirectly supplied, sold, or transferred to the Democratic Republic of the Congo, or been the recipient in the territory of the Democratic Republic of the Congo of, arms and related materiel, including military aircraft and equipment, or advice, training, or assistance, including financing and financial assistance, related to military activities;

(vi) To have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services in support of, the activities described in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (a)(2)(v) of this section or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this paragraph (a); or

(vii) To be owned or controlled by, or acting or purporting to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this paragraph (a).

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 547.201: The names of persons listed in or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13413, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the Office of Foreign Assets Control's Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List ("SDN List") with the identifier "[DRCONGO]." The SDN List is accessible through the following page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control's Web site: http://www.treasury.gov/SDN. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. See §547.411 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 547.201: The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person pending the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section also are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier "[BPI–DRCONGO]."

NOTE 3 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF §547.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to
mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(b) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section include, but are not limited to, prohibitions on the following transactions when engaged in by a United States person or within the United States:

1. The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section; and

2. The receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Unless otherwise authorized by this part or by a specific license expressly referring to this section, any dealing in any security (or evidence thereof) held within the possession or control of a U.S. person and either registered or inscribed in the name of, or known to be held for the benefit of, or issued by, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section is prohibited. This prohibition includes but is not limited to the transfer (including the transfer on the books of any issuer or agent thereof), disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of, or the endorsement or guaranty of signatures on, any such security or after the effective date. This prohibition applies irrespective of the fact that at any time (whether prior to, on, or subsequent to the effective date) the registered or inscribed owner of any such security may have or might appear to have assigned, transferred, or otherwise disposed of the security.

[74 FR 25441, May 28, 2009, as amended at 76 FR 38538, June 30, 2011]

§ 547.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §547.201(a), is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §547.201(a), unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of IEEPA, Executive Order 13413, this part, and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control each of the following:

1. Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

2. The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury  § 547.203

authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other direction or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d) OF §547.202: The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property in which, on or since the effective date, there existed an interest of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §547.201(a).

§ 547.203  Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) or (d) of this section, or as otherwise directed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §547.201(a) shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(3) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to this paragraph (b) may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days. If interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(c) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to §547.201(a) may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraph (b) or (d) of this section.

(d) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §547.201(a) may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(e) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(f) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant
to §547.201(a), nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

§ 547.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to §547.201(a) shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to §547.201(a) may, in the discretion of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

§ 547.205 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, any transaction by a U.S. person or within the United States on or after the effective date that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to §547.201(a) may, in the discretion of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §547.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §547.201(a), or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from the
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 547.303 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §547.201(a)(1), 12:01 a.m. eastern standard time on October 30, 2006;

(b) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §547.201(a)(2), the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice of such person’s designation.

§ 547.304 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 547.305 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 547.306 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise specified, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization not set forth in subpart E of this part but issued pursuant to this part.

Note to §547.306: See §501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 547.307 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 547.308 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers’ acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future or contingent.

§ 547.309 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property and, without limitation upon the foregoing, shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any...
§ 547.310 United States.
The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 547.311 U.S. financial institution.
The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent; including but not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions’ foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

§ 547.312 United States person; U.S. person.
The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 547.313 Financial, material, or technological support.
The term financial, material, or technological support, as used in §547.201(a)(2)(vi) of this part, means any property, tangible or intangible, including but not limited to currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons or related materiel; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. “Technologies” as used in this definition means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions.

[77 FR 6465, Feb. 8, 2012]

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 547.401 Reference to amended sections.
Except as otherwise specified, reference to any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, direction, or license issued pursuant to this part refers to the same as currently amended.

§ 547.402 Effect of amendment.
Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal suit or proceeding commenced or pending prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury § 547.408

any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 547.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to § 547.201(a), unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to § 547.201(a) or any other part of this chapter, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 547.201(a), such property shall be deemed to be property in which that person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 547.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 547.201(a); or

(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

(2) With respect to property interests subject to § 547.201.

(b) Example. U.S. persons may not, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part, provide legal, accounting, financial, brokering, freight forwarding, transportation, public relations, or other services to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 547.201(a).

NOTE TO § 547.405: See §§ 547.507 and 547.508 on licensing policy with regard to the provision of certain legal or medical services.

§ 547.406 Offshore transactions.

The prohibitions in § 547.201 on transactions or dealings involving blocked property apply to transactions by any U.S. person in a location outside the United States with respect to property held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 547.201(a), or property in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 547.201(a) has or has had an interest since the effective date.

§ 547.407 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.

Pursuant to § 547.201, no debits may be made to a blocked account to pay obligations to U.S. persons or other persons, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part.

§ 547.408 Charitable contributions.

Unless specifically authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control pursuant to this part, no charitable contribution of funds, goods, services, or
technology, including contributions to relieve human suffering, such as food, clothing or medicine, may be made by, to, or for the benefit of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §547.201(a). For the purposes of this part, a contribution is made by, to, or for the benefit of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §547.201(a) if made by, to, or in the name of such a person; if made by, to, or in the name of an entity or individual acting for or on behalf of, or owned or controlled by, such a person; or if made in an attempt to violate, to evade, or to avoid the bar on the provision of contributions by, to, or for the benefit of such a person.

§ 547.409 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions.

The prohibition in §547.201 on dealing in property subject to that section prohibits U.S. financial institutions from performing under any existing credit agreements, including, but not limited to, charge cards, debit cards, or other credit facilities issued by a U.S. financial institution to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §547.201(a).

§ 547.410 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §547.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 547.411 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §547.201(a) has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §547.201(a), regardless of whether the entity itself is listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13413 or designated pursuant to §547.201(a).

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 547.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part.

§ 547.502 Effect of license or authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, authorizes or validates any transaction effected prior to the issuance of such license or other authorization, unless specifically provided in such license or authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by any other provision of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license specifically refers to such provision.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction otherwise prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition contained in this part from the transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property that would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.
§ 547.503 Exclusion from licenses.

The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, or transaction from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 547.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 547.201(a) has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

NOTE TO § 547.504: See § 501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also § 547.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 547.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 547.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.

Subject to the requirements of § 547.203, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to invest and reinvest assets blocked pursuant to § 547.201, subject to the following conditions:

(a) The assets representing such investments and reinvestments are credited to a blocked account or sub-account that is held in the same name at the same U.S. financial institution, or within the possession or control of a U.S. person, but funds shall not be transferred outside the United States for this purpose;

(b) The proceeds of such investments and reinvestments shall not be credited to a blocked account or sub-account under any name or designation that differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or sub-account in which such funds or securities were held; and

(c) No immediate financial or economic benefit accrues (e.g., through pledging or other use) to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 547.201(a).

§ 547.507 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 547.201 is authorized, provided that all receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made
§ 547.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §547.201(a) is authorized, provided that all receipt of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.

Subpart F—Reports

§ 547.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.

§ 547.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1705) (“IEEPA”), which is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA.

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 206 of IEEPA may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition issued under IEEPA.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §547.201(a), not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §547.201(a) is prohibited unless specifically licensed in accordance with §547.202(e).
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 547.702

Penalties.

(a) * * *

(1) * * *

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1): As of August 1, 2016, the applicable maximum civil penalty per violation of IEEPA is the greater of $284,582 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

* * * * *

§ 547.702 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.

(a) When required. If the Office of Foreign Assets Control has reason to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA and determines that a civil monetary penalty is warranted, the Office of Foreign Assets Control will issue a Pre-Penalty Notice informing the alleged violator of the agency’s intent to impose a monetary penalty. A Pre-Penalty Notice shall be in writing. The Pre-Penalty Notice may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter. For a description of the contents of a Pre-Penalty Notice, see Appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(b)(1) Right to respond. An alleged violator has the right to respond to a Pre-Penalty Notice by making a written presentation to the Office of Foreign Assets Control. For a description of the information that should be included in such a response, see Appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(2) Deadline for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be made within the applicable 30-day period set forth in this paragraph. The failure to submit a response within the applicable time period set forth in this paragraph shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond.

(i) Computation of time for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to the Office of Foreign Assets Control by courier) on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in which the Pre-Penalty Notice was mailed. If the Pre-Penalty Notice was personally delivered by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(ii) Extensions of time for response. If a due date falls on a federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any
other extensions of time will be granted, at the discretion of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, only upon specific request to the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(3) Form and method of response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice need not be in any particular form, but it must be typewritten and signed by the alleged violator or a representative thereof, must contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the Pre-Penalty Notice, and must include the Office of Foreign Assets Control identification number listed on the Pre-Penalty Notice. A copy of the written response may be sent by facsimile, but the original also must be sent to the Office of Foreign Assets Control Civil Penalties Division by mail or courier and must be postmarked or date-stamped, in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(c) Settlement. Settlement discussion may be initiated by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, the alleged violator, or the alleged violator’s authorized representative. For a description of practices with respect to settlement, see Appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(d) Guidelines. Guidelines for the imposition or settlement of civil penalties by the Office of Foreign Assets Control are contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

§ 547.703 Penalty imposition.

If, after considering any written response to the Pre-Penalty Notice and any relevant facts, the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was a violation by the alleged violator named in the Pre-Penalty Notice and that a civil monetary penalty is appropriate, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue a Penalty Notice to the violator containing a determination of the violation and the imposition of the monetary penalty. For additional details concerning issuance of a Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter. The issuance of the Penalty Notice shall constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in federal district court.

§ 547.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the violator does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a federal district court.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 547.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

§ 547.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13413 of October 27, 2006, and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13413, may be taken by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 547.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget ("OMB") under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to record keeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

PART 548—BELARUS SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec.
548.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

548.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.
548.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
548.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.
548.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.
548.205 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.
548.206 Exempt transactions.

Subpart C—General Definitions

548.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
548.302 Effective date.
548.303 Entity.
548.304 Information or informational materials.
548.305 Interest.
548.306 Licenses; general and specific.
548.307 Person.
548.308 Property; property interest.
548.309 Transfer.
548.310 United States.
548.311 U.S. financial institution.
548.312 United States person; U.S. person.
548.313 Financial, material, or technological support.

Subpart D—Interpretations

548.401 Reference to amended sections.
548.402 Effect of amendment.
548.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
548.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
548.405 Provision of services.
548.406 Offshore transactions.
548.407 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.
548.408 Charitable contributions.
548.409 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions.
548.410 Setoffs prohibited.
548.411 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

548.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
548.502 Effect of license or authorization.
548.503 Exclusion from licenses.
548.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
548.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.
548.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.
548.507 Provision of certain legal services authorized.
548.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.

Subpart F—Reports

548.601 Records and reports.

Subpart G—Penalties

548.701 Penalties.
548.702 Pre-penalty notice; settlement.
548.703 Penalty imposition.
548.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

Subpart H—Procedures

548.801 Procedures.
548.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

548.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.


Source: 75 FR 5503, Feb. 3, 2010, unless otherwise noted.
§ 548.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 548.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.

(a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of U.S. persons, including their overseas branches, of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(1) Any person listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13405 of June 16, 2006 (71 FR 35485, June 20, 2006); and

(2) Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, after consultation with the Secretary of State:

(i) To be responsible for, or to have participated in, actions or policies that undermine democratic processes or institutions in Belarus;

(ii) To be responsible for, or to have participated in, human rights abuses related to political repression in Belarus;

(iii) To be a senior-level official, a family member of such an official, or a person closely linked to such an official who is responsible for or has engaged in public corruption related to Belarus;

(iv) To have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services in support of, the activities described in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (a)(2)(iii) of this section; or any person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to this paragraph (a); or

(v) To be owned or controlled by, or acting or purporting to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to this paragraph (a).

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 548.201: The names of persons listed in or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13405, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List ("SDN List") with the identifier "[BELARUS]." The SDN List is accessible through the following page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site: http://www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. See § 548.411 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 548.201: The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section also are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier "[BPI–BELARUS]."

NOTE 3 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 548.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked.
(b) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section include, but are not limited to, prohibitions on the following transactions:

(1) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) The receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Unless otherwise authorized by this part or by a specific license expressly referring to this section, any dealing in any security (or evidence thereof) held within the possession or control of a U.S. person and either registered or inscribed in the name of, or known to be held for the benefit of, or issued by, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section is prohibited. This prohibition includes but is not limited to the transfer (including the transfer on the books of any issuer or agent thereof), disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of, or the endorsement or guaranty of signatures on, any such security on or after the effective date. This prohibition applies irrespective of the fact that at any time (whether prior to, on, or subsequent to the effective date) the registered or inscribed owner of any such security may have or might appear to have assigned, transferred, or otherwise disposed of the security.

(d) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section apply except to the extent transactions are authorized by regulations, orders, directives, rulings, instructions, licenses, or otherwise, and notwithstanding any contracts entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date.

§ 548.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §548.201(a), is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §548.201(a), unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of IEEPA, Executive Order 13405, this part, and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of the Office of Foreign Assets Control each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or
authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d) OF § 548.202: The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property in which, on or since the effective date, there existed an interest of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 548.201(a).

§ 548.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) or (d) of this section, or as otherwise directed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to § 548.201(a) shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(3) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to this paragraph (b) may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days. If interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(c) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to § 548.201(a) may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraphs (b) or (d) of this section.

(d) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to § 548.201(a) may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(e) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(f) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant
to §548.201(a). nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

§548.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to §548.201(a) shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to §548.201(a) may, in the discretion of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

§548.205 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, any transaction by a U.S. person or within the United States on or after the effective date that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

(b) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, any conspiracy formed to violate the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

§548.206 Exempt transactions.

(a) Personal communications. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication that does not involve the transfer of anything of value.

(b) Information or informational materials. (1) The importation from any country and the exportation to any country of any information or informational materials, as defined in §548.304, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission, are exempt from the prohibitions of this part.

(2) This section does not exempt from regulation or authorize transactions related to information or informational materials not fully created and in existence at the date of the transactions, or to the substantive or artistic alteration or enhancement of informational materials, or to the provision of marketing and business consulting services. Such prohibited transactions include, but are not limited to, payment of advances for information or informational materials not yet created and completed (with the exception of prepaid subscriptions for widely circulated magazines and other periodical publications); provision of services to market, produce or co-produce, create, or assist in the creation of information or informational materials; and, with respect to information or informational materials imported from persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a), payment of royalties with respect to income received for enhancements or alterations made by U.S. persons to such information or informational materials.

(3) This section does not exempt or authorize transactions incident to the exportation of software subject to the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730–774, or to the exportation of goods, technology, or software for use in the transmission of any data, or to the provision, sale, or leasing of capacity on telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity) for use in the transmission of any data. The exportation of such items or services and the provision, sale, or leasing of such capacity or facilities to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a) are prohibited.

(c) Travel. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any transactions ordinarily incident to travel to
or from any country, including importation of accompanied baggage for personal use, maintenance within any country including payment of living expenses and acquisition of goods or services for personal use, and arrangement or facilitation of such travel including nonscheduled air, sea, or land voyages.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 548.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §548.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a), or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control expressly authorizing such action.

Note to §548.301: See §548.411 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a).

§ 548.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a)(1), 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time on June 19, 2006; and

(b) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are otherwise blocked pursuant to §548.201(a), the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked.

§ 548.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 548.304 Information or informational materials.

(a) For purposes of this part, the term information or informational materials includes, but is not limited to, publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiche, tapes, compact disks, CD-ROMs, artworks, and news wire feeds.

Note to Paragraph (a) of §548.304: To be considered information or informational materials, artworks must be classified under chapter heading 9701, 9702, or 9703 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

(b) The term information or informational materials, with respect to United States exports, does not include items:

(1) That were, as of April 30, 1994, or that thereafter become, controlled for export pursuant to section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, 50 U.S.C. App. 2401–2420 (1979) (the “EAA”), or section 6 of the EAA to the extent that such controls promote the nonproliferation or antiterrorism policies of the United States; or

(2) With respect to which acts are prohibited by 18 U.S.C. chapter 37.

§ 548.305 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 548.306 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise specified, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization not set forth in subpart E of this part but issued pursuant to this part.

Note to §548.306: See §501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 548.307 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.
§ 548.308 Property; property interest.

The terms "property" and "property interest" include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guaranties, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bank acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchantable, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors' sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, any nature whatsoever, and all other interests therein, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, any nature whatsoever, and all other interests therein, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, any nature whatsoever, and all other interests therein, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, any nature whatsoever, and all other interests therein, rights of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 548.309 Transfer.

The term "transfer" means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 548.310 United States.

The term "United States" means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 548.311 U.S. financial institution.

The term "U.S. financial institution" means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions' foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

§ 548.312 United States person; U.S. person.

The term "United States person" or "U.S. person" means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign
§ 548.313 Financial, material, or technological support.

The term financial, material, or technological support, as used in §548.201(a)(2)(iv) of this part, means any property, tangible or intangible, including but not limited to currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons or related materiel; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. "Technologies" as used in this definition means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 548.401 Reference to amended sections.

Except as otherwise specified, reference to any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, directive, or license issued pursuant to this part refers to the same as currently amended.

§ 548.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 548.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §548.201(a), unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to §548.201(a) or any other part of this chapter, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a), such property shall be deemed to be property in which that person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 548.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a); or

(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

(c) Example. A license authorizing Company A, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a), to complete a securities sale also authorizes all activities by other parties required to complete the sale, including transactions by the buyer, broker, transfer agents, banks, etc., provided that such other parties are not themselves persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a).
§ 548.405 Provision of services.

(a) Except as provided in §548.206, the prohibitions on transactions involving blocked property contained in §548.201 apply to services performed in the United States or by U.S. persons, wherever located, including by an overseas branch of an entity located in the United States:

(1) On behalf of or for the benefit of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a); or

(2) With respect to property interests subject to §548.201.

(b) Example. U.S. persons may not, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part, provide legal, accounting, financial, brokering, freight forwarding, transportation, public relations, or other services to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a).

NOTE TO §548.405: See §§548.507 and 548.508 on licensing policy with regard to the provision of certain legal and medical services.

§ 548.406 Offshore transactions.

The prohibitions in §548.201 on transactions or dealings involving blocked property apply to transactions by any U.S. person in a location outside the United States with respect to property held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a), or property in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a) has or has had an interest since the effective date.

§ 548.407 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.

Pursuant to §548.201, no debits may be made to a blocked account to pay obligations to U.S. persons or other persons, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part.

§ 548.408 Charitable contributions.

Unless specifically authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control pursuant to this part, no charitable contribution of funds, goods, services, or technology, including contributions to relieve human suffering, such as food, clothing or medicine, may be made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a). For the purposes of this part, a contribution is made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a) if made by, to, or in the name of, such a person; if made by, to, or in the name of, or received from or in the name of, an entity or individual acting for or on behalf of, or owned or controlled by, such a person; or if made in an attempt to violate, to evade, or to avoid the bar on the provision of contributions by, to, or for the benefit of such a person, or the receipt of contributions from any such person.

§ 548.409 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions.

The prohibition in §548.201 on dealing in property subject to that section prohibits U.S. financial institutions from performing under any existing credit agreements, including, but not limited to, charge cards, debit cards, or other credit facilities issued by a U.S. financial institution to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a).

§ 548.410 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §548.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 548.411 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a) has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a), regardless of whether the entity itself is listed in the Annex to
Executive Order 13405 or designated pursuant to §548.201(a).

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§548.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part.

§548.503 Exclusion from licenses.

The Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, or transaction from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. The Office of Foreign Assets Control also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§548.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a) has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

Note to §548.504: See §501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also §548.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§548.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered
§ 548.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.

Subject to the requirements of §548.203, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to invest and reinvest assets blocked pursuant to §548.201, subject to the following conditions:

(a) The assets representing such investments and reinvestments are credited to a blocked account or subaccount that is held in the same name at the same U.S. financial institution, or within the possession or control of a U.S. person, but funds shall not be transferred outside the United States for this purpose;

(b) The proceeds of such investments and reinvestments shall not be credited to a blocked account or subaccount under any name or designation that differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or subaccount in which such funds or securities were held; and

(c) No immediate financial or economic benefit accrues (e.g., through pledging or other use) to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a).

§ 548.507 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a) is authorized, provided that all receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings;

(3) Initiation and conduct of domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings in defense of property interests subject to U.S. jurisdiction;

(4) Representation of persons before any federal or state agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a), not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §548.201(a) is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

§ 548.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §548.201(a) is authorized, provided that all receipt of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.

Subpart F—Reports

§ 548.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.

Subpart G—Penalties

§ 548.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1705) ("IEEPA"), which is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license,
§ 548.701 Penalties.

(a) * * *

(1) * * *

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1): As of the date of publication in the Federal Register of the final rule adding this part to 31 CFR chapter V (February 3, 2010), IEEPA provides for a maximum civil penalty not to exceed the greater of $250,000 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(2) A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, or willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition may, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural person, be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

(b) Adjustments to penalty amounts. (1) The civil penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 (Pub. L. 101–410, as amended, 28 U.S.C. 2461 note).

(2) The criminal penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(c) Attention is also directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001, which provides that whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact; makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation; or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, imprisoned, or both.

(d) Violations of this part may also be subject to relevant provisions of other applicable laws.

§ 548.702 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.

(a) When required. If the Office of Foreign Assets Control has reason to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA and determines that a civil monetary penalty is warranted, the Office of Foreign Assets Control will issue a Pre-Penalty Notice informing the alleged violator of the agency's intent to impose a monetary penalty. A Pre-Penalty Notice shall be in writing. The Pre-Penalty Notice may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter. For a description of the contents of a Pre-Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(b)(1) Right to respond. An alleged violator has the right to respond to a Pre-Penalty Notice by making a written presentation to the Office of Foreign Assets Control. For a description of the information that should be included in such a response, see Appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(2) Deadline for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be made within the applicable 30-day period set forth in this paragraph. The failure to submit a response within the applicable time period set forth in this paragraph shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 548.801 Procedures.

(i) Computation of time for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to the Office of Foreign Assets Control by courier) on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in which the Pre-Penalty Notice was mailed. If the Pre-Penalty Notice was personally delivered by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(ii) Extensions of time for response. If a due date falls on a federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any other extensions of time will be granted, at the discretion of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, only upon specific request to the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(3) Form and method of response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice need not be in any particular form, but it must be typewritten and signed by the alleged violator or a representative thereof, must contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the Pre-Penalty Notice, and must include the Office of Foreign Assets Control identification number listed on the Pre-Penalty Notice. A copy of the written response may be sent by facsimile, but the original also must be sent to the Office of Foreign Assets Control Civil Penalties Division by mail or courier and must be postmarked or date-stamped in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(d) Settlement. Settlement discussion may be initiated by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, the alleged violator, or the alleged violator’s authorized representative. For a description of practices with respect to settlement, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(e) Guidelines. Guidelines for the imposition or settlement of civil penalties by the Office of Foreign Assets Control are contained in Appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(f) Representation. A representative of the alleged violator may act on behalf of the alleged violator, but any oral communication with the Office of Foreign Assets Control prior to a written submission regarding the specific allegations contained in the Pre-Penalty Notice must be preceded by a written letter of representation, unless the Pre-Penalty Notice was served upon the alleged violator in care of the representative.

§ 548.703 Penalty imposition.

If, after considering any written response to the Pre-Penalty Notice and any relevant facts, the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was a violation by the alleged violator named in the Pre-Penalty Notice and that a civil monetary penalty is appropriate, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue a Penalty Notice to the violator containing a determination of the violation and the imposition of the monetary penalty. For additional details concerning issuance of a Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter. The issuance of the Penalty Notice shall constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in federal district court.

§ 548.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the violator does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to the Office of Foreign Assets Control, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a Federal district court.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 548.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C.
§ 548.802  Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13405 of June 16, 2006 (71 FR 35485, June 20, 2006), and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared therein, may be taken by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 548.901  Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (“OMB”) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see § 501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 549.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.

(a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of U.S. persons, including their overseas branches, of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in: Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(1) To have taken, or to pose a significant risk of taking, actions, including acts of violence, that have the purpose or effect of undermining Lebanon’s democratic processes or institutions, contributing to the breakdown of the rule of law in Lebanon, supporting the reassertion of Syrian control or otherwise contributing to Syrian interference in Lebanon, or infringing upon or undermining Lebanese sovereignty;

(2) To have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services in support of, the activities described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, including acts of violence, or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this paragraph (a);

(3) To be a spouse or dependent child of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this paragraph (a); or

(4) To be owned or controlled by, or acting or purporting to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this paragraph (a).

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 549.201: The names of persons designated pursuant to Executive Order 13441, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List ("SDN List") with the identifier “[LEBANON].” The SDN List is accessible through the following page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Website: http://www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. See § 549.411 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 549.201: The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701-1706), in Section 203 (50
§ 549.202  Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 549.201(a), is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in, or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 549.201(a), unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of IEEPA, Executive Order 13441, this part, and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the
§ 549.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) or (d) of this section, or as otherwise directed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §549.201(a) shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a Federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is

(i) The rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(3) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to this paragraph (b) may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days. If interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(c) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to §549.201(a) may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraphs (b) or (d) of this section.

(d) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §549.201(a) may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.
(e) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(f) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §549.201(a), nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

§ 549.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to §549.201(a) shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to §549.201(a) may, in the discretion of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

§ 549.205 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, any transaction by a U.S. person or within the United States on or after the effective date that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

(b) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, any conspiracy formed to violate the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

§ 549.206 Exempt transactions.

(a) Personal communications. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication that does not involve the transfer of anything of value.

(b) Information or informational materials. (1) The importation from any country and the exportation to any country of any information or informational materials, as defined in §549.304, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission, are exempt from the prohibitions of this part. (2) This section does not exempt from regulation or authorize transactions related to information or informational materials not fully created and in existence at the date of the transactions, or to the substantive or artistic alteration or enhancement of informational materials, or to the provision of marketing and business consulting services. Such prohibited transactions include, but are not limited to, payment of advances for information or informational materials not yet created and completed (with the exception of prepaid subscriptions for widely circulated magazines and other periodical publications); provision of services to market, produce or co-produce, create, or assist in the creation of information or informational materials; and, with respect to information or informational materials imported from persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §549.201(a), payment of royalties with respect to income received for enhancements or alterations made by U.S. persons to such information or informational materials.

(3) This section does not exempt or authorize transactions incident to the exportation of software subject to the Export Administration Regulations, 15
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury § 549.306

CFR parts 730 through 774, or to the exportation of goods, technology, or software for use in the transmission of any data, or to the provision, sale, or leasing of capacity on telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity) for use in the transmission of any data. The exportation of such items or services and the provision, sale, or leasing of such capacity or facilities to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §549.201(a) are prohibited.

(c) Travel. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any transactions ordinarily incident to travel to or from any country, including importation of accompanied baggage for personal use, maintenance within any country including payment of living expenses and acquisition of goods or services for personal use, and arrangement or facilitation of such travel including nonscheduled air, sea, or land voyages.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 549.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §549.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §549.201(a), or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control expressly authorizing such action.

Note to §549.301: See §549.411 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §549.201(a).

§ 549.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part and, with respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §549.201(a), refers to the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked.

§ 549.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 549.304 Information or informational materials.

(a) For purposes of this part, the term information or informational materials includes, but is not limited to, publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiche, tapes, compact disks, CD ROMs, artworks, and news wire feeds.

Note to paragraph (a) of §549.304: To be considered information or informational materials, artworks must be classified under chapter heading 9701, 9702, or 9703 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

(b) The term information or informational materials, with respect to United States exports, does not include items:

(1) That were, as of April 30, 1994, or that thereafter become, controlled for export pursuant to section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, 50 U.S.C. App. 2401–2420 (1979) (the “EAA”), or section 6 of the EAA to the extent that such controls promote the nonproliferation or antiterrorism policies of the United States; or

(2) With respect to which acts are prohibited by 18 U.S.C. chapter 37.

§ 549.305 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 549.306 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise specified, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part.
§ 549.307

(c) The term *specific license* means any license or authorization not set forth in subpart E of this part but issued pursuant to this part.

Note to § 549.306: See § 501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 549.307 Person.

The term *person* means an individual or entity.

§ 549.308 Property; property interest.

The terms *property* and *property interest* include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 549.310 United States.

The term *United States* means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 549.311 U.S. financial institution.

The term *U.S. financial institution* means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 549.404

such institutions’ foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

§ 549.312 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 549.313 Financial, material, or technological support.

The term financial, material, or technological support, as used in §549.201(a)(2) of this part, means any property, tangible or intangible, including but not limited to currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons or related materiel; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. “Technologies” as used in this definition means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 549.401 Reference to amended sections.

Except as otherwise specified, reference to any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, directive, or license issued pursuant to this part refers to the same as currently amended.

§ 549.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 549.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §549.201(a), unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to §549.201(a) or any other part of this chapter, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §549.201(a), such property shall be deemed to be property in which that person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 549.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §549.201(a); or

(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.
(c) Example. A license authorizing Company A, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §549.201(a), to complete a securities sale also authorizes all activities by other parties required to complete the sale, including transactions by the buyer, broker, transfer agents, banks, etc., provided that such other parties are not themselves persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §549.201(a).

§ 549.405 Provision of services.

(a) Except as provided in §549.206, the prohibitions on transactions involving blocked property contained in §549.201 apply to services performed in the United States or by U.S. persons, wherever located, including by an overseas branch of an entity located in the United States:

(1) On behalf of or for the benefit of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §549.201(a); or

(2) With respect to property interests subject to §549.201.

(b) Example. U.S. persons may not, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part, provide legal, accounting, financial, brokering, freight forwarding, transportation, public relations, or other services to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §549.201(a).

NOTE TO §549.405: See §§549.507 and 549.508 on licensing policy with regard to the provision of certain legal and medical services.

§ 549.406 Offshore transactions.

The prohibitions in §549.201 on transactions or dealings involving blocked property apply to transactions by any U.S. person in a location outside the United States with respect to property held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §549.201(a), or property in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §549.201(a) has or has had an interest since the effective date.

§ 549.407 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.

Pursuant to §549.201, no debits may be made to a blocked account to pay obligations to U.S. persons or other persons, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part.

§ 549.408 Charitable contributions.

Unless specifically authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control pursuant to this part, no charitable contribution of funds, goods, services, or technology, including contributions to relieve human suffering, such as food, clothing or medicine, may be made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §549.201(a). For the purposes of this part, a contribution is made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §549.201(a) if made by, to, or in the name of, or received from or in the name of, such a person; if made by, to, or in the name of, or received from or in the name of, an entity or individual acting for or on behalf of, or owned or controlled by, such a person; or if made in an attempt to violate, to evade, or to avoid the bar on the provision of contributions by, to, or for the benefit of such a person, or the receipt of contributions from any such person.

§ 549.409 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions.

The prohibition in §549.201 on dealing in property subject to that section prohibits U.S. financial institutions from performing under any existing credit agreements, including, but not limited to, charge cards, debit cards, or other credit facilities issued by a U.S. financial institution to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §549.201(a).

§ 549.410 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §549.201 if effected after the effective date.
§ 549.411 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 549.201(a) has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 549.201(a), regardless of whether the entity itself is designated pursuant to § 549.201(a).

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 549.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part.

§ 549.502 Effect of license or authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, authorizes or validates any transaction effected prior to the issuance of such license or other authorization, unless specifically provided in such license or authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by any other part of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license specifically refers to such part.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction otherwise prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition contained in this part from the transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property which would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.

§ 549.503 Exclusion from licenses.

The Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, or transaction from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. The Office of Foreign Assets Control also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 549.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 549.201(a) has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

Note to § 549.504: See § 501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also § 549.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 549.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in
§ 549.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.

Subject to the requirements of §549.203, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to invest and reinvest assets blocked pursuant to §549.201, subject to the following conditions:

(a) The assets representing such investments and reinvestments are credited to a blocked account or subaccount that is held in the same name at the same U.S. financial institution, or within the possession or control of a U.S. person, but funds shall not be transferred outside the United States for this purpose;

(b) The proceeds of such investments and reinvestments shall not be credited to a blocked account or subaccount under any name or designation that differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or subaccount in which such funds or securities were held; and

(c) No immediate financial or economic benefit accrues (e.g., through pledging or other use) to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §549.201(a).

§ 549.507 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §549.201(a) is authorized, provided that all receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to domestic U.S. legal, arbitral, or administrative proceedings;

(3) Initiation and conduct of domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings in defense of property interests subject to U.S. jurisdiction;

(4) Representation of persons before any Federal or State agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §549.201(a), not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §549.201(a) is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

§ 549.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §549.201(a) is authorized, provided that all receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed.

Subpart F—Reports

§ 549.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping
and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.

Subpart G—Penalties

§ 549.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1705) (“IEEPA”), which is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA.

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 206 of IEEPA may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition issued under IEEPA.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1) OF § 549.701: As of the date of publication in the Federal Register of the final rule adding this part to 31 CFR chapter V (July 30, 2010), IEEPA provides for a maximum civil penalty not to exceed the greater of $250,000 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(2) A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, or willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition may, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(b) Adjustments to penalty amounts. (1) The civil penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 (Pub. L. 101-410, as amended, 28 U.S.C. 2461 note).

(2) The criminal penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(c) Attention is also directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001, which provides that “whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government of the United States, knowingly and willfully:

(1) Falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact;

(2) Makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation; or

(3) Makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry” shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, imprisoned, or both.

(d) Violations of this part may also be subject to relevant provisions of other applicable laws.

Effective Date Note: At 81 FR 43075, July 1, 2016, §549.701 was amended by revising the note to paragraph (a)(1), effective Aug. 1, 2016. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 549.701 Penalties.

(a) * * *

(1) * * *

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1): As of August 1, 2016, the applicable maximum civil penalty per violation of IEEPA is the greater of $284,582 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

§ 549.702 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.

(a) When required. If the Office of Foreign Assets Control has reason to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA and determines that a civil monetary penalty is warranted, the Office of Foreign Assets Control will issue a Pre-Penalty Notice informing the alleged violator of the agency’s intent to impose a monetary penalty. A Pre-Penalty Notice shall be in writing. The Pre-Penalty Notice may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter. For a description of the contents of a Pre-Penalty Notice, see Appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.
§ 549.703 Penalty imposition.

If, after considering any written response to the Pre-Penalty Notice and any relevant facts, the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was a violation by the alleged violator named in the Pre-Penalty Notice and that a civil monetary penalty is appropriate, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue a Penalty Notice to the violator containing a determination of the violation and the imposition of the monetary penalty. For additional details concerning issuance of a Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter. The issuance of the Penalty Notice shall constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in Federal district court.

§ 549.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the violator does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to the Office of Foreign Assets Control, the matter may be referred for administrative collection
measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a Federal district court.

**Subpart H—Procedures**

§ 549.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

§ 549.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13441 of August 1, 2007 (72 FR 43499, Aug. 3, 2007), and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared therein, may be taken by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

**Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act**

§ 549.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget ("OMB") under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.
§ 551.101
Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

551.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

APPENDIX A TO PART 551—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13536


SOURCE: 75 FR 24395, May 5, 2010, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

§ 551.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

NOTE TO § 551.101: This part has been published in abbreviated form for the purpose of providing immediate guidance to the public. OFAC intends to supplement this part with a more comprehensive set of regulations, which may include additional interpretive and definitional guidance and additional general licenses and statements of licensing policy.

31 CFR Ch. V (7–1–16 Edition)

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 551.201 Prohibited transactions.

All transactions prohibited pursuant to Executive Order 13536 are also prohibited pursuant to this part.

Note 1 to § 551.201: The names of persons listed in or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13536, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to this section, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List ("SDN List") with the identifier "[SDNIA]." The SDN List is accessible through the following page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site: http://www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter.

Note 2 to § 551.201: The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to this section also are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier "[BPI-SOMALIA]."

Note 3 to § 551.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this section.


§ 551.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 551.201, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right,
remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §551.201, unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of IEEPA, Executive Order 13536, this part, and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only):

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized,

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d) OF §551.202: The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property in which, on or since the effective date, there existed an interest of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §551.201.

§ 551.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) or (d) of this section, or as otherwise directed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §551.201 shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or
(i) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(3) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to this paragraph (b) may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days. If interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(c) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to §551.201 may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraphs (b) or (d) of this section.

(d) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §551.201 may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(e) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(f) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §551.201, nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.
§ 551.305 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise specified, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization not set forth in subpart E of this part but issued pursuant to this part.

Note to § 551.305: See § 501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 551.306 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 551.307 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 551.308 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest in any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 551.309 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 551.310 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options.
§ 551.311 United States person; U.S. person.
The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 551.401 [Reserved]

§ 551.402 Effect of amendment.
Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in this part, any provision in or appendix to this chapter, or any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 551.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to § 551.201, unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to § 551.201 or any other part of this chapter, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 551.201, such property shall be deemed to be property in which that person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 551.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction authorized.
Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:
(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 551.201; or
(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

§ 551.405 Setoffs prohibited.
A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under § 551.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 551.406 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.
A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 551.201 has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 551.201, regardless of whether the entity itself is listed in the Annex or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13536.
§ 551.503 Exclusion from licenses.

The Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, or transaction from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. The Office of Foreign Assets Control also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 551.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 551.201 has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

NOTE TO § 551.504: See § 501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also § 551.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 551.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 551.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 551.201 is authorized, provided that all receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings;

(3) Initiation and conduct of domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings in defense of property interests subject to U.S. jurisdiction;

(4) Representation of persons before any federal or state agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 551.201, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or...
other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §551.201 is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

§ 551.507 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §551.201 is authorized, provided that all receipt of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.

Subparts F–G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 551.801 [Reserved]

§ 551.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13536 of April 12, 2010 (75 FR 19869, April 15, 2010), and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared therein, may be taken by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 551.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget ("OMB") under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

APPENDIX A TO PART 551—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13536

EXECUTIVE ORDER BLOCKING PROPERTY OF CERTAIN PERSONS CONTRIBUTING TO THE CONFLICT IN SOMALIA

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1621 et seq.) (NEA), section 5 of the United Nations Participation Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 287c) (UNPA), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code,

I, BARACK OBAMA, President of the United States of America, find that the deterioration of the security situation and the persistence of violence in Somalia, and acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, which have repeatedly been the subject of United Nations Security Council resolutions (including Resolution 1844 of November 20, 2008; Resolution 1849 of December 2, 2008; Resolution 1851 of December 16, 2008; and Resolution 1897 of November 30, 2009), and violations of the arms embargo imposed by the United Nations Security Council in Resolution 733 of January 23, 1992, and elaborated upon and amended by subsequent resolutions (including Resolution 1356 of June 19, 2001; Resolution 1725 of December 6, 2006; Resolution 1744 of February 20, 2007; Resolution 1772 of August 20, 2007; Resolution 1816 of June 2, 2008; and Resolution 1872 of May 26, 2009), constitute an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States, and I hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat.

I hereby order:

Section 1. (a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person, including any overseas branch, of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(i) the persons listed in the Annex to this order; and

(ii) any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(A) to have engaged in acts that directly or indirectly threaten the peace, security, or stability of Somalia, including but not limited to:

(1) acts that threaten the Djibouti Agreement of August 18, 2008, or the political process; or
(2) acts that threaten the Transitional Federal Institutions, the African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM), or other international peacekeeping operations related to Somalia;

(B) to have obstructed the delivery of humanitarian assistance to Somalia, or access to, or distribution of, humanitarian assistance in Somalia;

(C) to have directly or indirectly supplied, sold, or transferred to Somalia, or to have been the recipient in the territory of Somalia of, arms or any related material, or any technical advice, training, or assistance, including financing and financial assistance, related to military activities;

(D) to have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, logistical, or technical support for, or goods or services in support of, the activities described in subsections (a)(i)(A), (a)(i)(B), or (a)(i)(C) of this section or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to subsection (a) of this order; or

(E) to be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order.

(b) I hereby determine that, among other threats to the peace, security, or stability of Somalia, acts of piracy or armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia threaten the peace, security, or stability of Somalia.

(c) I hereby determine that, to the extent of the type of articles specified in such section by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to subsection (a) of this section would seriously impair my ability to deal with the national emergency declared in this order, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by subsection (a) of this section.

(d) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section include but are not limited to:

(i) the making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and

(ii) the receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any such person.

(e) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this order.

Sec. 2. (a) Any transaction by a United States person or within the United States that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 3. For the purposes of this order:

(a) the term “person” means an individual or entity;

(b) the term “entity” means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization;

(c) the term “United States person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any 5 jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States;

(d) the term “Transitional Federal Institutions” means the Transitional Federal Charter of the Somali Republic adopted in February 2004 and the Somali federal institutions established pursuant to such charter, and includes their agencies, instrumentalities, and controlled entities; and


Sec. 4. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render those measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in this order, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 1(a) of this order.

Sec. 5. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA and the UNPA, as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law. All 6 agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

Sec. 6. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to submit the recurring
and final reports to the Congress on the national emergency declared in this order, consistent with section 401(c) of the NEA (50 U.S.C. 1641(c)) and section 204(c) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1703(c)).

Sec. 7. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to determine that circumstances no longer warrant the blocking of the property and interests in property of a person listed in the Annex to this order, and to take necessary action to give effect to that determination.

Sec. 8. This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

Sec. 9. This order is effective at 12:01 a.m. eastern standard time on April 13, 2010.

Barack Obama,
THE WHITE HOUSE,
April 12, 2010.

ANNEX

Individuals
1. Abshir ABDILLAHI [born circa 1966]
2. Hassan Abdullah Hersi AL–TURKI [born circa 1944]
3. Hassan Dahir AWEYS [born 1935]
5. Yasin Ali BAYNAH [born circa 1966]
6. Mohamed Abdi GARAAD [born circa 1973]
7. Yemane GHEBREAB [born 21 July 1951]
8. Fuad Mohamed KHALAF [born circa 1965]
10. Fares Mohammed MANA’A [born 8 February 1965]
11. Mohamed SA’ID [born circa 1966]

Entity
1. al-Shabaab

PART 552—YEMEN SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 552.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

552.201 Prohibited transactions.
552.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

552.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

Subpart C—General Definitions

552.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
552.302 Effective date.
552.303 Entity.
552.304 Interest.
552.305 Licenses; general and specific.
552.306 Person.
552.307 Property; property interest.
552.308 Transfer.
552.309 United States.
552.310 U.S. financial institution.
552.311 United States person; U.S. person.

Subpart D—Interpretations

552.401 [Reserved]
552.402 Effect of amendment.
552.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
552.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
552.405 Setoffs prohibited.
552.406 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

552.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
552.502 [Reserved]
552.503 Exclusion from licenses.
552.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
552.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.
552.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.
552.507 Authorization of emergency medical services.

Subparts F–G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Procedures

552.801 [Reserved]
552.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

552.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

APPENDIX A TO PART 552—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13611 OF MAY 18, 2012


SOURCE: 77 FR 67277, Nov. 9, 2012, unless otherwise noted.
Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

§552.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to other provisions of law or regulations relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

NOTE to §552.101: This has been published in abbreviated form for the purpose of providing immediate guidance to the public. OFAC intends to supplement this part with a more comprehensive set of regulations, which may include additional interpretive and definitional guidance and additional general licenses and statements of licensing policy.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§552.201 Prohibited transactions.

All transactions prohibited pursuant to Executive Order 13611 of May 16, 2012, are also prohibited pursuant to this part.

NOTE 1 to §552.201: The names of persons designated pursuant to Executive Order 13611, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to this section, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (“SDN List”) with the identifier “[YEMEN]”. The SDN List is accessible through the following page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in Appendix A to this chapter. See §552.406 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to this section.

NOTE 2 to §552.201: The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to this section also are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier “[BPI–YEMEN].”

NOTE 3 to §552.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this section.

§552.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §552.201, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §552.201, unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent
that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, Executive Order 13611, this part, and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of the Office of Foreign Assets Control each of the following:

1. Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

2. The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

3. The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

   i. Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

   ii. Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control; or

   iii. If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d) OF §552.202: The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property in which, on or since the effective date, there existed an interest of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §552.201.

§552.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §552.201 shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

   i. In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

   ii. With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days.

(c) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(d) For purposes of this section, if interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(e) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury § 552.307

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §552.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §552.201, or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control expressly authorizing such action.

NOTE TO §552.301: See §552.406 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §552.201.

§ 552.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part, and, with respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §552.201, is the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person's property and interests in property are blocked.

§ 552.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 552.304 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 552.305 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise specified, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization not set forth in subpart E of this part but issued pursuant to this part.

NOTE TO §552.305: See §501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 552.306 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 552.307 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages,
pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 552.308 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, or filing of, or levy of or under, any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 552.309 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 552.310 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, or commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions’ foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

§ 552.311 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.
§ 552.401 [Reserved]

§ 552.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 552.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to § 552.201, unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to § 552.201, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 552.201, such property shall be deemed to be property in which that person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 552.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 552.201; or

(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

§ 552.405 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under § 552.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 552.406 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 552.201 has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 552.201, regardless of whether the entity itself is designated pursuant to Executive Order 13611.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 552.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. General licenses and statements of licensing policy relating to this part also may be available through the Yemen sanctions page on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 552.502 [Reserved]

§ 552.503 Exclusion from licenses.

The Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, transaction, or class
§ 552.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §552.201 has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

Note to §552.504: See §501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also §552.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 552.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 552.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §552.201 is authorized, provided that all receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings;

(3) Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(4) Representation of persons before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §552.201, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §552.201 is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.
§ 552.507 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §552.201 is authorized, provided that all receipt of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.

Subparts F–G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 552.801 [Reserved]

§ 552.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13611 of May 16, 2012 (77 FR 29533, May 18, 2012), and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared therein, may be taken by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 552.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget ("OMB") under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

APPENDIX A TO PART 552—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13611

EXECUTIVE ORDER 13611 OF MAY 16, 2012

Blocking Property of Persons Threatening the Peace, Security, or Stability of Yemen

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.) (NEA), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code, I, BARACK OBAMA, President of the United States of America, find that the actions and policies of certain members of the Government of Yemen and others threaten Yemen’s peace, security, and stability, including by obstructing the implementation of the agreement of November 23, 2011, between the Government of Yemen and those in opposition to it, which provides for a peaceful transition of power that meets the legitimate demands and aspirations of the Yemeni people for change, and by obstructing the political process in Yemen. I further find that these actions constitute an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States, and I hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat. I hereby order:

Section 1. All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person, including any foreign branch, of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in: any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, to:

(a) have engaged in acts that directly or indirectly threaten the peace, security, or stability of Yemen, such as acts that obstruct the implementation of the agreement of November 23, 2011, between the Government of Yemen and those in opposition to it, which provides for a peaceful transition of power in Yemen, or that obstruct the political process in Yemen;

(b) be a political or military leader of an entity that has engaged in the acts described in subsection (a) of this section;

(c) have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services to or in support of, the acts described in subsection (a) of this section or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; or

(d) be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose
property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order.

Sec. 2. I hereby determine that the making of donations of the type of articles specified in section 203(b)(2) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to section 1 of this order would seriously impair my ability to deal with the national emergency declared in this order, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by section 1 of this order.

Sec. 3. The prohibitions in section 1 of this order include but are not limited to:

(a) the making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and

(b) the receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any such person.

Sec. 4. The prohibitions in section 1 of this order apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this order.

Sec. 5. Nothing in section 1 of this order shall prohibit transactions for the conduct of the official business of the United States Government by employees, grantees, or contractors thereof.

Sec. 6. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 7. For the purposes of this order:

(a) the term “person” means an individual or entity;

(b) the term “entity” means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization; and

(c) the term “United States person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

Sec. 8. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render those measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in address-
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury § 553.201

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

§ 553.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

NOTE to § 553.101: This part has been published in abbreviated form for the purpose of providing immediate guidance to the public. OFAC intends to supplement this part with a more comprehensive set of regulations, which may include additional interpretive and definitional guidance and additional general licenses and statements of licensing policy.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 553.201 Prohibited transactions.

All transactions prohibited pursuant to Executive Order 13667 of May 12, 2014, are also prohibited pursuant to this part.

NOTE 1 to § 553.201: The names of persons designated pursuant to Executive Order 13667, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to this section, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) with the identifier “[CAR]”. The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s Web site:
§ 553.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 553.201, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 553.201, unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 553.201, unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, a license or other authorization issued by OFAC before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of OFAC each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with OFAC a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by OFAC; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

Note to paragraph (d) of § 553.202: The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section have been satisfied.
(e) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property in which, on or since the effective date, there existed an interest of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §553.201.

§ 553.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed by OFAC, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §553.201 shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days.

(c) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(d) For purposes of this section, if interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(e) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to §553.201 may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraphs (a) or (f) of this section.

(f) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §553.201 may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(g) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, OFAC may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(b) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §553.201, nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

§ 553.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to §553.201 shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to §553.201 may, in the discretion of OFAC, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 553.300 Applicability of definitions.

The definitions in this subpart apply throughout the entire part.
§ 553.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in § 553.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 553.201, or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from OFAC expressly authorizing such action.

NOTE TO § 553.301: See § 553.406 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 553.201.

§ 553.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a) With respect to a person listed in the Annex to E.O. 13667 of May 12, 2014, 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, May 13, 2014; and

(b) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are otherwise blocked pursuant to § 553.201, the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked.

§ 553.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 553.304 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 553.305 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise specified, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part but not set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

NOTE TO § 553.305: See § 501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 553.306 OFAC.

The term OFAC means the Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control.

§ 553.307 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 553.308 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantors, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.
§ 553.309 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, or filing of, or levy of or under, any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 553.310 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 553.311 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 553.312 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, or commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions' foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 553.401 [Reserved]

§ 553.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by OFAC does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by OFAC does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 553.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §553.201, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §553.201, unless
§ 553.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §553.201; or

(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

§ 553.405 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §553.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 553.406 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §553.201 has an interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another
blocked account held in the same name.

NOTE TO §553.504: See §501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also §553.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§553.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§553.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §553.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13667 of May 12, 2014, is authorized, provided that receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed or otherwise authorized pursuant to §553.507:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(3) Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(4) Representation of persons before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §553.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13667 of May 12, 2014, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §553.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13667 of May 12, 2014, is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

NOTE TO §553.506: U.S. persons seeking administrative reconsideration or judicial review of their designation or the blocking of their property and interests in property may apply for a specific license from OFAC to authorize the release of a limited amount of blocked funds for the payment of legal fees where alternative funding sources are not available. For more information, see OFAC’s Guidance on the Release of Limited Amounts of Blocked Funds for Payment of Legal Fees and Costs Incurred in Challenging the Blocking of U.S. Persons in Administrative or Civil Proceedings, which is available on OFAC’s Website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§553.507 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States authorized.

Receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §553.506(a) to or on behalf of any person whose
property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §553.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13667 of May 12, 2014, are authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that:

(a) Prior to receiving payment for legal services authorized pursuant to §553.506(a) rendered to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §553.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13667 of May 12, 2014, the U.S. person that is an attorney, law firm, or legal services organization provides to OFAC a copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage specifying the services to be performed and signed by the individual to whom such services are to be provided or, where services are to be provided to an entity, by a legal representative of the entity. The copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage, accompanied by correspondence referencing this paragraph (a), is to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220;

(b) The funds received by U.S. persons as payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §553.506(a) must not originate from:

(1) A source within the United States;
(2) Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a U.S. person; or
(3) Any individual or entity, other than the person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to §553.506(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order;

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b) OF §553.507: This paragraph authorizes the blocked person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to §553.506(a) are to be provided to make payments for authorized legal services using funds originating outside the United States that were not previously blocked. Nothing in this paragraph authorizes payments for legal services using funds in which any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §553.201, any other part of this chapter, or any Executive order has an interest.

(c) Reports. (1) U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to §553.506(a) must submit quarterly reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:

(i) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and
(ii) If applicable:
(A) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;
(B) A general description of the services provided; and
(C) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.

(2) In the event that no transactions occur or no funds are received during the reporting period, a statement is to be filed to that effect; and

(3) The reports, which must reference this section, are to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220.

NOTE TO §553.507: U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to §553.506(a) do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses, or to pay for such services. Additionally, U.S. persons do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §553.506(a).

§553.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §553.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order
381

Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

Pt. 553

13667 of May 12, 2014, is authorized, provided that all receipt of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.

Subparts F–G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 553.801 [Reserved]

§ 553.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13667 of May 12, 2014 and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared therein, may be taken by the Director of OFAC or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 553.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

APPENDIX A TO PART 553—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13667

Executive Order 13667 of May 12, 2014

BLOCKING PROPERTY OF CERTAIN PERSONS CONTRIBUTING TO THE CONFLICT IN THE CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.) (NEA), section 5 of the United Nations Participation Act (22 U.S.C. 287c) (UNPA), section 212(f) of the Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952 (8 U.S.C. 1182(f)), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code, I, BARACK OBAMA, President of the United States of America, find that the situation in and in relation to the Central African Republic, which has been marked by a breakdown of law and order, sectarian tension, widespread violence and atrocities, and the pervasive, often forced recruitment and use of child soldiers, which threatens the peace, security, or stability of the Central African Republic and neighboring states, and which was addressed by the United Nations Security Council in Resolution 2121 of October 10, 2013, Resolution 2127 of December 5, 2013, and Resolution 2134 of January 28, 2014, constitutes an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States, and I hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat. I hereby order:

SECTION 1. (a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person (including any foreign branch), of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(i) the persons listed in the Annex to this order; and

(ii) any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(A) to be responsible for or complicit in, or to have engaged in, directly or indirectly, any of the following in or in relation to the Central African Republic:

(1) actions or policies that threaten the peace, security, or stability of the Central African Republic;

(2) actions or policies that threaten transitional agreements or the political transition process in the Central African Republic;

(3) actions or policies that undermine democratic processes or institutions in the Central African Republic;

(4) the targeting of women, children, or any civilians through the commission of acts of violence (including killing, maiming, torture, or rape or other sexual violence), abduction, forced displacement, or attacks on schools, hospitals, religious sites, or locations where civilians are seeking refuge, or through conduct that would constitute a serious abuse or violation of human rights or a violation of international humanitarian law;

(5) the use or recruitment of children by armed groups or armed forces in the context of the conflict in the Central African Republic;

(6) the obstruction of the delivery or distribution of, or access to, humanitarian assistance;

VerDate Sep<11>2014 12:05 Aug 24, 2016 Jkt 238130 PO 00000 Frm 00391 Fmt 8010 Sfmt 8002 Q:\31\31V3.TXT 31lpowell on DSK54DXVN1OFR with $$_JOB
(7) attacks against United Nations missions, international security presences, or other peacekeeping operations; or
(b) support to persons, including armed group, that has, or whose members have, engaged in any of the activities described in subsections (a)(1)(A) or (a)(1)(B) of this section or (ii) an entity whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order;
(D) to have materially assisted, sponsored, provided financial, material, logistical, or technological support for, or goods or services in support of (i) any of the activities described in subsections (a)(1)(A) or (a)(1)(B) of this section or (ii) any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; or
(E) to be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order.
(b) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statute, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this order.
Sec. 2. I hereby determine that the making of contributions of the type of articles specified in section 203(b)(2) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order are blocked pursuant to section 1 of this order. Such transactions are prohibited.
Sec. 3. The prohibitions in section 1 of this order include but are not limited to:
(a) the making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and
(b) the receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any such person.
Sec. 4. I hereby find that the unrestricted immigrant and nonimmigrant entry into the United States of aliens determined to meet any or more of the criteria in section 1(a) of this order would render such measures to be taken pursuant to this order would be detrimental to the interests of the United States, and I hereby suspend entry into the United States, as immigrants or nonimmigrants, of such persons. Such persons shall be treated as persons covered by section 1 of Proclamation 8083 of July 24, 2011 (Suspension of Entry of Aliens Subject to United Nations Security Council Travel Bans and International Emergency Economic Powers Act Sanctions).
Sec. 5. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.
(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.
Sec. 6. For the purposes of this order:
(a) the term "person" means an individual or entity;
(b) the term "entity" means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization; and
(c) the term "United States person" means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.
Sec. 7. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in this order would be detrimental to the interests of the United States. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in this order, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 1 of this order.
Sec. 8. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA and the UNPA, as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby authorized and directed, to the extent permitted by law, to carry out the provisions of this order.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

SEC. 9. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to determine that circumstances no longer warrant the blocking of the property and interests in property of a person listed in the Annex to this order, and to take necessary action to give effect to that determination.

SEC. 10. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to submit the recurring and final reports to the Congress on the national emergency declared in this order, consistent with section 401(c) of the NEA (50 U.S.C. 1641(c)) and section 204(c) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1703(c)).

SEC. 11. This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

SEC. 12. This order is effective at 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time on May 13, 2014.

Barack Obama

THE WHITE HOUSE,
May 12, 2014

ANNEX

1. Francois Bozize [Former President of the Central African Republic and anti-Balaka supporter, born October 14, 1946]
2. Michel Djotodia [Former Transitional President of the Central African Republic and Leader of the Seleka Rebellion, born 1949]
4. Abdoulaye Miskine [Leader of an ex-Seleka rebel group, the Democratic Front of the Central African Republic People, born October 5, 1965]
5. Levi Yakite [anti-Balaka Political Coordinator, born 1965]

PART 554—BURUNDI SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 554.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

554.201 Prohibited transactions.
554.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

554.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.
554.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked property; liquidation of blocked property.

Subpart C—General Definitions

554.300 Applicability of definitions.
554.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
554.302 Effective date.
554.303 Entity.
554.304 Financial, material, or technological support.
554.305 Interest.
554.306 Licenses; general and specific.
554.307 OFAC.
554.308 Person.
554.309 Property; property interest.
554.310 Transfer.
554.311 United States.
554.312 United States person; U.S. person.
554.313 U.S. financial institution.

Subpart D—Interpretations

554.401 [Reserved]
554.402 Effect of amendment.
554.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
554.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
554.405 Setoffs prohibited.
554.406 Entities owned by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

554.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
554.502 [Reserved]
554.503 Exclusion from licenses.
554.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
554.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.
554.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.
554.507 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States authorized.
554.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.

Subpart F and G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Procedures

554.601 [Reserved]
554.602 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

554.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.
APPROXIMATE A TO PART 554—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13712


SOURCE: 81 FR 19878, Apr. 6, 2016, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

§ 554.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

Note to § 554.101: This part has been published in abbreviated form for the purpose of providing immediate guidance to the public. OFAC intends to supplement this part with a more comprehensive set of regulations, which may include additional interpretive and definitional guidance and additional general licenses and statements of licensing policy.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 554.201 Prohibited transactions.

All transactions prohibited pursuant to Executive Order 13712 of November 22, 2015, are also prohibited pursuant to this part.

Note 1 to § 554.201: The names of persons listed in or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13712, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to this section, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) with the identifier “[BURUNDI].” The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in Appendix A to this chapter. See § 554.406 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to this section.

Note 2 to § 554.201: The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to this section also are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier “[BPI–BURUNDI].”

Note 3 to § 554.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this section.

§ 554.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 554.201, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right,
remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interest.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §554.201, unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, a license or other authorization issued by OFAC before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of OFAC each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with OFAC a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by OFAC; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d): The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property and interests in property blocked pursuant to §554.201.

§ 554.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed or authorized by OFAC, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §554.201 shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to paragraph (a) of
(c) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(d) For purposes of this section, if interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(e) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to §554.201 may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraphs (a) or (f) of this section.

(f) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §554.201 may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(g) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, OFAC may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(h) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §554.201, nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

§ 554.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to §554.201 shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to §554.201 may, in the discretion of OFAC, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 554.300 Applicability of definitions.

The definitions in this subpart apply throughout the entire part.

§ 554.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §554.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §554.201, or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to a license or other authorization from OFAC expressly authorizing such action.

Note to §554.301: See §554.406 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §554.201.

§ 554.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a) With respect to a person listed in the Annex to E.O. 13712 of November 22, 2015, 12:01 a.m. eastern standard time on November 23, 2015; and

(b) With respect to a person whose property and interest in property are otherwise blocked pursuant to §554.201, the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person's
property and interests in property are blocked.

§ 554.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 554.304 Financial, material, or technological support.

The term financial, material, or technological support, as used in Executive Order 13712 of November 22, 2015, means any property, tangible or intangible, including but not limited to currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons or related material; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. “Technologies” as used in this definition means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions.

§ 554.305 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 554.306 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part but not set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

Note to §554.306: See §501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 554.307 OFAC.

The term OFAC means the Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control.

§ 554.308 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 554.309 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 554.310 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or
alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, or filing of, or levy of or under, any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 554.311 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 554.312 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 554.313 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, or commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions' foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 554.401 [Reserved]

§ 554.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by OFAC does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 554.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 554.201, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to § 554.201, unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to § 554.201, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or other authorization issued pursuant to this part, if
property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §554.201, such property shall be deemed to be property in which such person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 554.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §554.201; or

(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

§ 554.405 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §554.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 554.406 Entities owned by one or more persons whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §554.201 have an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which such blocked persons own, whether individually or in the aggregate, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §554.201, regardless of whether the name of the entity is incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List).

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 554.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. General licenses and statements of licensing policy relating to this part also may be available through the Burundi sanctions page on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 554.502 [Reserved]

§ 554.503 Exclusion from licenses.

OFAC reserves the right to exclude any person, property, transaction, or class thereof from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. OFAC also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 554.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §554.201 has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

Note to §554.504: See §501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also §554.203.
§ 554.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term "normal service charges" shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 554.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 554.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13712 of November 22, 2015, is authorized, provided that receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed, authorized pursuant to § 554.507, which authorizes certain payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States, or otherwise authorized pursuant to this part:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(3) Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(4) Representation of persons before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 554.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13712 of November 22, 2015, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to § 554.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13712 of November 22, 2015, is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

NOTE TO § 554.506: U.S. persons seeking administrative reconsideration or judicial review of their designation or the blocking of their property and interests in property may apply for a specific license from OFAC to authorize the release of a limited amount of blocked funds for the payment of legal fees where alternative funding sources are not available. For more information, see OFAC’s Guidance on the Release of Limited Amounts of Blocked Funds for Payment of Legal Fees and Costs Incurred in Challenging the Blocking of U.S. Persons in Administrative or Civil Proceedings, which is available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 554.507 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States authorized.

(a) Receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 554.506(a) to or on behalf of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 554.201 or
any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13712 of November 22, 2015, is authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that the funds received by U.S. persons as payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §554.506(a) do not originate from:

(1) A source within the United States;
(2) Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a U.S. person; or
(3) Any individual or entity, other than the person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to §554.506(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order.

NOTE TO §554.507: This paragraph authorizes the blocked person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to §554.506(a) are to be provided to make payments for authorized legal services using funds originating outside the United States that were not previously blocked. Nothing in this paragraph authorizes payments for legal services using funds in which any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §554.201, any other part of this chapter, or any Executive order has an interest.

(b) Reports. (1) U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to §554.506(a) must submit annual reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar year during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:

(i) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and
(ii) If applicable:
(A) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;
(B) A general description of the services provided; and
(C) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.

(2) The reports, which must reference this section, are to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220.

NOTE TO §554.507: U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to §554.506(a) do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses, or to pay for such services. Additionally, U.S. persons do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §554.506(a).

§554.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision and receipt of non-scheduled emergency medical services that are otherwise prohibited by this part or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13712 of November 22, 2015, are authorized.

Subparts F and G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Procedures

§554.801 [Reserved]

§554.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13712 of November 22, 2015, and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared therein, may be taken by the Director of OFAC or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§554.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures.
and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not con- duct or sponsor, and a person is not re- quired to respond to, a collection of in- formation unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

**APPENDIX A TO PART 554—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13712**

**EXECUTIVE ORDER 13712 OF NOVEMBER 22, 2015**

**BLOCKING THE PROPERTY OF CERTAIN PERSONS CONTRIBUTING TO THE SITUATION IN BURUNDI**


I, BARACK OBAMA, President of the United States of America, find that the situa- tion in Burundi, which has been marked by the killing of and violence against civilians, unrest, the incitement of imminent violence, and significant political repression, and which threatens the peace, security, and sta- bility of Burundi, constitutes an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national secu- rity and foreign policy of the United States, and I hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat. I hereby order:

**SECTION 1.** (a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the posses- sion or control of any United States person of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, with- drawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(i) the persons listed in the Annex to this order; and

(ii) any person determined by the Sec- retary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(A) to be responsible for or complicit in, or to have engaged in, directly or indirectly, any of the following in or in relation to Bu- rundi:

(1) actions or policies that threaten the peace, security, or stability of Burundi;

(2) actions or policies that undermine democratic processes or institutions in Bu- rundi;

(3) human rights abuses;

(4) the targeting of women, children, or any civilians through the commission of acts of violence (including killing, maiming, tortu- re, or rape or other sexual violence), ab- duction, forced displacement, or attacks on schools, hospitals, religious sites, or locations where civilians are seeking refuge, or through other conduct that may constitute a

serious abuse or violation of human rights or a violation of international humanitarian law;

(5) actions or policies that prohibit, limit, or penalize the exercise of freedom of expres- sion or freedom of peaceful assembly;

(6) the use or recruitment of children by armed groups or armed forces;

(7) the obstruction of the delivery or dis- tribution of, or access to, humanitarian as- sistance; or

(8) attacks, attempted attacks, or threats against United Nations missions, inter- national security presences, or other peace- keeping operations.

(B) to be a leader or official of:

(1) an entity, including any government entity or armed group, that has, or whose members have, engaged in any of the activi- ties described in subsection (a)(ii)(A) of this section; or

(2) an entity whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order;

(C) to have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technolo- gical support for, or goods or services to or in support of:

(1) any of the activities described in subsec- tion (a)(ii)(A) of this section; or

(2) any person whose property and inter- ests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; or

(D) to be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on be- half of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order.

(b) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section apply except to the extent pro- vided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this order.

**SEC. 2.** I hereby find that the unrestricted immigrant and nonimmigrant entry into the United States of aliens determined to meet one or more of the criteria in subsection 1(a) of this order would be detrimental to the in- terests of the United States, and I hereby suspend entry into the United States, as im- migrants or nonimmigrants, of such persons. Such persons shall be treated as persons cov- ered by section 1 of Proclamation 8693 of July 24, 2011 (Suspension of Entry of Aliens Subject to United Nations Security Council Travel Bans and International Emergency Economic Powers Act Sanctions).

**SEC. 3.** I hereby determine that the making of donations of the type of articles specified in section 203(b)(2) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in prop- erty are blocked pursuant to section 1 of this order would seriously impair my ability to
deal with the national emergency declared in this order, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by section 1 of this order.

SEC. 4. The prohibitions in section 1 of this order include but are not limited to:

(a) the making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and

(b) the receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any such person.

SEC. 5. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

SEC. 6. For the purposes of this order:

(a) the term “person” means an individual or entity;

(b) the term “entity” means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization; and

(c) the term “United States person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

SEC. 7. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render those measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in this order, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 1 of this order.

SEC. 8. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may delegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

SEC. 9. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to determine that circumstances no longer warrant the blocking of the property and interests in property of a person listed in the Annex to this order, and to take necessary action to give effect to that determination.

SEC. 10. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to submit the recurring and final reports to the Congress on the national emergency declared in this order, consistent with section 401(c) of the NEA (50 U.S.C. 1641(c)) and section 204(c) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1703(c)).

SEC. 11. This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

This order is effective at 12:01 a.m. eastern standard time on November 23, 2015.

Barack Obama

THE WHITE HOUSE,
November 22, 2015

ANNEX

1. Alain Guillaume Bunyoni [Minister of Public Security; born January 2, 1972]

2. Cyrille Ndayirukiye [Former Defense Minister; born July 8, 1954]

3. Godefroid Niyombare [Major General; born October 18, 1969]


PART 558—SOUTH SUDAN SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 558.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

558.201 Prohibited transactions.

558.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

558.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

558.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked property; liquidation of blocked property.

Subpart C—General Definitions

558.300 Applicability of definitions.

558.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

558.302 Effective date.

558.303 Entity.

558.304 Interest.

558.305 Licenses; general and specific.
§ 558.101  Relation of this part to other laws and regulations

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

NOTE TO § 558.101: This part has been published in abbreviated form for the purpose of providing immediate guidance to the public. OFAC intends to supplement this part with a more comprehensive set of regulations, which may include additional interpretive and definitional guidance and additional general licenses and statements of licensing policy.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 558.201  Prohibited transactions.

All transactions prohibited pursuant to Executive Order 13664 of April 3, 2014, are also prohibited pursuant to this part.

Note 1 to § 558.201: The names of persons designated pursuant to Executive Order 13664, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to this section, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into OFAC’s Special Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) with the identifier “[SOUTH SUDAN].” The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional
information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in Appendix A to this chapter. See §558.406 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to this section.

NOTE 2 TO §558.201: The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pend-ency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to this section also are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier "[BPI–SOUTH SUDAN]".

NOTE 3 TO §558.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this section.

§ 558.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §558.201, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, a license or other authorization issued by OFAC before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of OFAC each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with OFAC a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by OFAC; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d) OF §558.202: The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section have been satisfied.
(e) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property in which, on or since the effective date, there existed an interest of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §558.201.

§ 558.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed by OFAC, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §558.201 shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days.

(c) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(d) For purposes of this section, if interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(e) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to §558.201 may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraphs (a) or (f) of this section.

(f) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §558.201 may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(g) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, OFAC may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(h) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §558.201, nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

§ 558.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to §558.201 shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to §558.201 may, in the discretion of OFAC, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 558.300 Applicability of definitions.

The definitions in this subpart apply throughout the entire part.
§ 558.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in § 558.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 558.201, or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from OFAC expressly authorizing such action.

NOTE TO § 558.301: See § 558.406 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 558.201.

§ 558.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part, and, with respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 558.201, is the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked.

§ 558.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 558.304 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 558.305 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise specified, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part but not set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

NOTE TO § 558.305: See § 501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 558.306 OFAC.

The term OFAC means the Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control.

§ 558.307 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 558.308 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 558.309 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and
whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, or filing of, or levy of or under, any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 558.310 United States.
The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 558.311 United States person; U.S. person.
The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 558.312 U.S. financial institution.
The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, or commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions’ foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 558.401 [Reserved]

§ 558.402 Effect of amendment.
Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by OFAC does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by OFAC does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 558.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 558.201, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to § 558.201, unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to § 558.201, the transfer of which has not
been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.
(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §558.201, such property shall be deemed to be property in which that person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 558.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:
(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §558.201; or
(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

§ 558.405 Setoffs prohibited.
A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §558.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 558.406 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.
A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §558.201 has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §558.201, regardless of whether the name of the entity is incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List).
§ 558.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 558.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 558.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13664 of April 3, 2014, is authorized, provided that receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed or otherwise authorized pursuant to § 558.507:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(3) Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(4) Representation of persons before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 558.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13664 of April 3, 2014, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to § 558.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13664 of April 3, 2014, is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

Note to § 558.506: U.S. persons seeking administrative reconsideration or judicial review of their designation or the blocking of their property and interests in property may apply for a specific license from OFAC to authorize the release of a limited amount of blocked funds for the payment of legal fees where alternative funding sources are not available. For more information, see OFAC’s Guidance on the Release of Limited Amounts of Blocked Funds for Payment of Legal Fees and Costs Incurred in Challenging the Blocking of U.S. Persons in Administrative or Civil Proceedings, which is available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 558.507 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States authorized.

Receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 558.506(a) to or on behalf of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 558.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the
national emergency declared in Executive Order 13664 of April 3, 2014, are authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that:

(a) Prior to receiving payment for legal services authorized pursuant to §558.506(a) rendered to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §558.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13664 of April 3, 2014, the U.S. person that is an attorney, law firm, or legal services organization provides to OFAC a copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage specifying the services to be performed and signed by the individual to whom such services are to be provided or, where services are to be provided to an entity, by a legal representative of the entity. The copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage, accompanied by correspondence referencing this paragraph (a), is to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220;

(b) The funds received by U.S. persons as payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §558.506(a) must not originate from:

1) A source within the United States;
2) Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a U.S. person; or
3) Any individual or entity, other than the person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to §558.506(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b) OF §558.507: This paragraph authorizes the blocked person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to §558.506(a) are to be provided to make payments for authorized legal services using funds originating outside the United States that were not previously blocked. Nothing in this paragraph authorizes payments for legal services using funds in which any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §558.201, any other part of this chapter, or any Executive order has an interest.

(c) Reports. (1) U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to §558.506(a) must submit quarterly reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:

1) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and
2) If applicable:
   A) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;
   B) A general description of the services provided; and
   C) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.

(2) In the event that no transactions occur or no funds are received during the reporting period, a statement is to be filed to that effect; and

(3) The reports, which must reference this section, are to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220.

NOTE TO §558.507: U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to §558.506(a) do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses, or to pay for such services. Additionally, U.S. persons do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §558.506(a).

§558.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §558.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13664 of April 3, 2014, is authorized, provided that all receipt of payment for
§558.801  

such services must be specifically licensed.

Subparts F–G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Procedures

§558.802  

Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13664 of April 3, 2014, and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared therein, may be taken by the Director of OFAC or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§558.901  

Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

APPENDIX A TO PART 558—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13664

Executive Order 13664 of April 3, 2014

BLOCKING PROPERTY OF CERTAIN PERSONS WITH RESPECT TO SOUTH SUDAN

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1621 et seq.) (NEA), section 212(f) of the Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952 (8 U.S.C. 1182(f)), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code, I, BARACK OBAMA, President of the United States of America, find that the situation in and in relation to South Sudan, which has been marked by activities that threaten the peace, security, or stability of South Sudan and the surrounding region, including widespread violence and atrocities, human rights abuses, recruitment and use of child soldiers, attacks on peacekeepers, and obstruction of humanitarian operations, poses an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States, and I hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat. I hereby order:

Section 1. (a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person (including any foreign branch) of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in: any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(i) To be responsible for or complicit in, or to have engaged in, directly or indirectly, any of the following in or in relation to South Sudan:

(A) Actions or policies that threaten the peace, security, or stability of South Sudan;

(B) Actions or policies that threaten transitional agreements or undermine democratic processes or institutions in South Sudan;

(C) Actions or policies that have the purpose or effect of expanding or extending the conflict in South Sudan or obstructing reconciliation or peace talks or processes;

(D) The commission of human rights abuses against persons in South Sudan;

(E) The targeting of women, children, or any civilians through the commission of acts of violence (including killing, maiming, torture, or rape or other sexual violence), abduction, forced displacement, or attacks on schools, hospitals, religious sites, or locations where civilians are seeking refuge, or through conduct that would constitute a serious abuse or violation of human rights or a violation of international humanitarian law;

(F) The use or recruitment of children by armed groups or armed forces in the context of the conflict in South Sudan;

(G) The obstruction of the activities of international peacekeeping, diplomatic, or humanitarian missions in South Sudan, or of the delivery or distribution of, or access to, humanitarian assistance; or

(H) Attacks against United Nations missions, international security presences, or other peacekeeping operations;

(ii) To be a leader of (A) an entity, including any government, rebel militia, or other group, that has, or whose members have, engaged in any of the activities described in subsection (a)(i) of this section or (B) an entity whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order;

(iii) To have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, logistical, or
Sec. 1. For the purposes of this order:

(a) the term ''person'' means an individual, group, subgroup, or other organization; and

(b) the term ''entity'' means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporate, or any other person.

Sec. 2. I hereby determine that the making of donations of the type of articles specified in section 203(b)(2) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to section 1 of this order would seriously impair my ability to deal with this national emergency, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by section 1 of this order.

Sec. 3. The prohibitions in section 1 of this order include but are not limited to:

(a) the making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and

(b) the receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any such person.

Sec. 4. I hereby find that the unrestricted immigrant and nonimmigrant entry into the United States of aliens determined to meet one or more of the criteria in section 1(a) of this order would be detrimental to the interests of the United States, and I hereby suspend entry into the United States, as immigrants or nonimmigrants, of such persons.

Sec. 5. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 6. For the purposes of this order:

(a) the term “person” means an individual or entity;

(b) the term “entity” means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization; and

(c) the term “United States person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

Sec. 7. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render those measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing this national emergency, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 1 of this order.

Sec. 8. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

Sec. 9. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to submit the recurring and final reports to the Congress on the national emergency declared in the order, consistent with section 493(c) of the NEA (50 U.S.C. 1641(c)) and section 204(c) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1703(c)).

Sec. 10. This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

The White House,
Barack Obama.
PART 560—IRANIAN TRANSACTIONS AND SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec.
560.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

560.201 Prohibited importation of goods or services from Iran.
560.202 [Reserved]
560.203 Evasions; attempts; causing violations; conspiracies.
560.204 Prohibited exportation, reexportation, sale or supply of goods, technology, or services to Iran.
560.205 Prohibited reexportation of goods, technology or services to Iran or the Government of Iran by persons other than United States persons; exceptions.
560.206 Prohibited trade-related transactions with Iran; goods, technology, or services.
560.207 Prohibited investment.
560.208 Prohibited facilitation by United States persons of transactions by foreign persons.
560.209 Prohibited transactions with respect to the development of Iranian petroleum resources.
560.210 Exempt transactions.
560.211 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.
560.212 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
560.213 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.
560.214 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.
560.215 Prohibitions on foreign entities owned or controlled by U.S. persons.

Subpart C—General Definitions

560.301 Effective date.
560.302 [Reserved]
560.303 Iran; Iranian.
560.304 Government of Iran.
560.305 Person; entity.
560.306 Iranian-origin goods or services; goods or services owned or controlled by the Government of Iran.
560.307 United States.
560.308 Importation of goods.
560.309 [Reserved]
560.310 License.
560.311 General license.
560.312 Specific license.
560.313 Entity owned or controlled by the Government of Iran.
560.314 United States person; U.S. person.
560.315 Information or informational materials.
560.316 New investment.
560.317 Credits or loans.
560.318 [Reserved]
560.319 United States depository institution.
560.320 Iranian accounts.
560.321 United States registered broker or dealer in securities.
560.322 Blocked account; blocked property.
560.323 Interest.
560.324 Iranian financial institution.
560.325 Property; property interest.
560.326 Transfer.
560.327 U.S. financial institution.

Subpart D—Interpretations

560.401 Reference to amended sections.
560.402 Effect of amendment.
560.403 Transshipment or transit through Iran.
560.404 [Reserved]
560.405 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction authorized.
560.406 Transshipment or transit through the United States.
560.407 Transactions related to Iranian-origin goods.
560.408 Importation into and release from a bonded warehouse or foreign trade zone.
560.409 [Reserved]
560.410 Provision of services.
560.411 [Reserved]
560.412 Extensions of credit or loans to Iran.
560.413 [Reserved]
560.415 [Reserved]
560.416 Brokering services.
560.417 Facilitation; change of policies and procedures; referral of business opportunities offshore.
560.418 Release of technology or software in the United States or a third country.
560.419 U.S. employment of persons ordinarily resident in Iran.
560.420 Reexportation by non-U.S. persons of certain foreign-made products containing U.S.-origin goods or technology.
560.421 Setoffs prohibited.
560.422 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
560.423 Offshore transactions involving blocked property.
560.424 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.
560.425 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.
560.426 Charitable contributions.
560.427 Exportation, reexportation, sale or supply of financial services to Iran or the Government of Iran.
Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

560.428 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions.

560.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
560.502 Effect of license or authorization.
560.503 Exclusion from licenses and authorizations.
560.504 [Reserved]
560.505 Activities and services related to certain nonimmigrant and immigrant categories authorized.
560.506 Importation and exportation of certain gifts authorized.
560.507 [Reserved]
560.508 Telecommunications and mail transactions authorized.
560.509 Certain transactions related to patents, trademarks, and copyrights authorized.
560.510 Transactions related to the resolution of disputes between the United States or United States nationals and the Government of Iran.
560.511 [Reserved]
560.512 Iranian Government missions in the United States.
560.513–560.515 [Reserved]
560.516 Transfers of funds involving Iran.
560.517 Exportation of services: Iranian accounts at United States depository institutions or United States registered brokers or dealers in securities.
560.518 Transactions in Iranian-origin and Iranian Government property.
560.519 Journalistic activities and establishment of news bureaus in Iran.
560.520 [Reserved]
560.521 Diplomatic pouches.
560.522 Allowable payments for overflights of Iranian airspace.
560.523 Exportation of equipment and services relating to information and informational materials.
560.524 Household goods and personal effects.
560.525 Provision of certain legal services.
560.526 [Reserved]
560.527 Rescheduling existing loans.
560.528 Aircraft safety.
560.529 Bunkering and emergency repairs.
560.530 Commercial sales, exportation, and reexportation of agricultural commodities, medicine, and medical devices.
560.531 [Reserved]
560.532 Payment for and financing of commercial sales of certain agricultural commodities, medicine, and medical devices.
560.533 Brokering commercial sales of agricultural commodities, medicine, and medical devices.
560.534 Importation into the United States of, and dealings in, certain foodstuffs and carpets authorized.
560.535 Letters of credit and brokering services relating to certain foodstuffs and carpets.
560.536–560.537 [Reserved]
560.538 Authorized transactions necessary and ordinarily incident to publishing.
560.539 Official activities of certain international organizations.
560.540 Exportation of certain services and software incident to Internet-based communications.
560.541 Third-country diplomatic and consular funds transfers.
560.542 Importation or exportation of human remains for burial, cremation, or interment authorized.
560.543 Sale of certain real property in Iran and transfer of related funds to the United States.
560.544 Certain educational activities by U.S. persons in third countries authorized.
560.545 Democracy and human rights in Iran and academic and cultural exchange programs.
560.546 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
560.547 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.
560.548 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.
560.549 Policy governing Iranian news organizations’ offices in the United States.
560.550 Certain noncommercial, personal remittances to or from Iran authorized.
560.551 Student loan payments from persons in Iran authorized.
560.552 Transactions related to U.S. citizens residing in Iran.
560.553 Payments from funds originating outside the United States authorized.
560.554 Importation and exportation of services related to conferences in the United States or third countries authorized.
560.555 Winding-down of transactions prohibited by § 560.215.
560.556 Foreign entities owned or controlled by U.S. persons authorized to engage in transactions that are authorized by general license if engaged in by a U.S. person or in the United States.

Subpart F—Reports

560.601 Records and reports.

Subpart G—Penalties

560.701 Penalties.
560.702 Detention of shipments.
560.703 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.
560.704 Penalty imposition.
560.705 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.
§ 560.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, including part 535 of this chapter, “Iranian Assets Control Regulations,” part 561 of this chapter, “Iranian Financial Sanctions Regulations,” and part 562 of this chapter, “Iranian Human Rights Abuses Sanctions Regulations,” with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the record-keeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 560.201 Prohibited importation of goods or services from Iran.

Except as otherwise authorized pursuant to this part, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to May 7, 1995, the importation into the United States of any goods or services of Iranian origin or owned or controlled by the Government of Iran, other than information and informational materials within the meaning of section 203(b)(3) of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(3)), is prohibited.

§ 560.202 [Reserved]

§ 560.203 Evasions; attempts; causing violations; conspiracies.

(a) Any transaction on or after the effective date that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

§ 560.204 Prohibited exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply of goods, technology, or services to Iran.

Except as otherwise authorized pursuant to this part, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to May 7, 1995, the exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply, directly or indirectly, from the United States, or by a United States person, wherever located, of any goods, technology, or services to Iran or the Government of Iran is prohibited, including the exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply of any
§ 560.208 Prohibited facilitation by United States persons of transactions by foreign persons.

Except as otherwise authorized pursuant to this part, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to May 7, 1995, any new investment by a United States person in Iran or in property (including entities) owned or controlled by the Government of Iran is prohibited.

§ 560.207 Prohibited investment.

Except as otherwise authorized pursuant to this part, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to May 7, 1995, any new investment by a United States person in Iran or in property (including entities) owned or controlled by the Government of Iran is prohibited.

§ 560.206 Prohibited trade-related transactions with Iran; goods, technology, or services.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized pursuant to this part, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to May 7, 1995, no United States person, wherever located, may engage in any transaction or dealing in or related to:

(1) Goods or services of Iranian origin or owned or controlled by the Government of Iran; or

(2) Goods, technology, or services for exportation, reexportation, sale or supply, directly or indirectly, to Iran or the Government of Iran.

(b) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, the term transaction or dealing includes but is not limited to purchasing, selling, transporting, swapping, brokering, approving, financing, facilitating, or guaranteeing.

§ 560.205 Prohibited reexportation of goods, technology, or services to Iran or the Government of Iran by persons other than United States persons; exceptions.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized pursuant to this part, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to May 7, 1995, the reexportation from a third country, directly or indirectly, by a person other than a United States person, of any goods, technology, or services that have been exported from the United States is prohibited, if:

(1) Undertaken with knowledge or reason to know that the reexportation is intended specifically for Iran or the Government of Iran; and

(2) The exportation of such goods, technology, or services from the United States to Iran was subject to export license application requirements under any United States regulations in effect on May 6, 1995, or thereafter is made subject to such requirements imposed independently of this part (see §560.414).

(b) The prohibitions of paragraph (a) of this section shall not apply to those goods or that technology subject to export license application requirements if such goods or technology have been:

(1) Substantially transformed into a foreign-made product outside the United States; or

(2) Incorporated into a foreign-made product outside the United States if the aggregate value of such goods and technology described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section constitutes less than 10 percent of the total value of the foreign-made product to be exported from a third country (see §560.420).

Note to §560.205(b): The reexportation of U.S.-origin goods or technology, including U.S.-origin goods or technology that have been incorporated or substantially transformed into a foreign-made product, not prohibited by this section, may require authorization by the U.S. Department of Commerce under the Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR parts 730–774) or by the U.S. State Department under the International Traffic in Arms Regulations (22 CFR 121.9).

(c) Reexportation by United States persons or from the United States is governed by other sections in this part, including §§560.204 and 560.206.
any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to May 7, 1995, no United States person, wherever located, may approve, finance, facilitate, or guarantee any transaction by a foreign person where the transaction by that foreign person would be prohibited by this part if performed by a United States person or within the United States.

§560.209 Prohibited transactions with respect to the development of Iranian petroleum resources.

Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to March 16, 1995, the following are prohibited:

(a) The entry into or performance by a United States person, or the approval by a United States person of the entry into or performance by an entity owned or controlled by a United States person, of:

(1) A contract that includes overall supervision and management responsibility for the development of petroleum resources located in Iran, or

(2) A guaranty of another person's performance under such contract; or

(b) The entry into or performance by a United States person, or the approval by a United States person of the entry into or performance by an entity owned or controlled by a United States person, of:

(1) A contract for the financing of the development of petroleum resources located in Iran, or

(2) A guaranty of another person's performance under such a contract.

§560.210 Exempt transactions.

(a) Personal communications. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication that does not involve the transfer of anything of value.

(b) Humanitarian donations. The prohibitions of §§560.204 and 560.206 do not apply to donations by United States persons of articles, such as food, clothing, and medicine, intended to be used to relieve human suffering.

(c) Information or informational materials. (1) The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to the importation from any country and the exportation to any country of information or informational materials, as defined in §560.315, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission.

(2) This section does not exempt from regulation or authorize transactions related to information or informational materials not fully created and in existence at the date of the transactions, or to the substantive or artistic alteration or enhancement of informational materials, or to the provision of marketing and business consulting services. Such prohibited transactions include, but are not limited to, payment of advances for information or informational materials not yet created and completed (with the exception of prepaid subscriptions for widely circulated magazines and other periodical publications); provision of services to market, produce or co-produce, create, or assist in the creation of information or informational materials; and payment of royalties with respect to income received for enhancements or alterations made by U.S. persons to such information or informational materials.

(3) This section does not exempt or authorize transactions incident to the exportation of software subject to the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 through 774, or to the exportation of goods (including software) or technology for use in the transmission of any data, or to the provision, sale, or leasing of capacity on telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity) for use in the transmission of any data. The exportation of such items or services and the provision, sale, or leasing of such capacity or facilities to Iran, the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211 are prohibited.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (c)(3) OF §560.210: See §660.540 of this part for a general license authorizing the exportation to persons in Iran of certain services and software incident to the exchange of personal communications over the Internet.
(d) Travel. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to transactions ordinarily incident to travel to or from any country, including importation or exportation of accompanied baggage for personal use, maintenance within any country including payment of living expenses and acquisition of goods or services for personal use, and arrangement or facilitation of such travel including nonscheduled air, sea, or land voyages.

(e) Official Business. The prohibitions in §560.211(a) through (c)(1) do not apply to transactions for the conduct of the official business of the Federal Government by employees, grantees, or contractors thereof.

(f) The prohibitions in §560.211 do not apply to property and interests in property of the Government of Iran that were blocked pursuant to Executive Order 12170 of November 14, 1979, and thereafter made subject to the transfer directives set forth in Executive Order 12281 of January 19, 1981, and implementing regulations thereunder.


§ 560.211 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.

(a) All property and interests in property of the Government of Iran, including the Central Bank of Iran, that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person, including any foreign branch, are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in.

(b) All property and interests in property of any Iranian financial institution, including the Central Bank of Iran, that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person, including any foreign branch, are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in.

(c) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any

United States person, including any foreign branch, of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(1) Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, to be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraphs (a) through (c)(1) of this section;

(2) [Reserved]

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPHS (A) THROUGH (C) OF § 560.211: The names of persons identified by the Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC) as blocked solely pursuant to Executive Order 13599 of February 5, 2012 (“Blocking Property of the Government of Iran and Iranian Financial Institutions”) (E.O. 13599) because they meet the definition of the terms “Government of Iran” or “Iranian financial institution,” whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to this section, are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into the “List of Persons Identified as Blocked Solely Pursuant to Executive Order 13599” (E.O. 13599 List). The E.O. 13599 List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/resource-center/sanctions/Programs/Pages/13599_list.aspx. The names of persons identified as blocked or designated for blocking pursuant to both this part and one or more other parts of this chapter are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) with the identifier “[IRAN]” as well as the relevant identifier(s) for the other sanctions program(s) pursuant to which the persons’ property and interests in property are blocked. The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the E.O. 13599 List and the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. See §560.425 concerning entities that may not be listed on the E.O. 13599 List or on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to this section. E.O. 13599 blocks the property and interests in property of the Government of Iran and Iranian financial institutions as defined in §§560.304 and 560.324, respectively. The property and interests in property of persons falling within the definition of the terms Government of Iran and Iranian financial institution are blocked pursuant to this section regardless of whether the names of such persons are published in the FEDERAL
§ 560.212 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §560.211, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §560.211, unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, a license or other authorization issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the
satisfaction of the Office of Foreign Assets Control each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d) OF §560.212: The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property and interests in property blocked pursuant to §560.211.

§560.213. Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §560.211 shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a Federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days.

(c) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(d) For purposes of this section, if interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(e) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to §560.211 may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraphs (a) or (f) of this section.

(f) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §560.211 may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.
§ 560.214 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to § 560.211 shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to § 560.211 may, in the discretion of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

§ 560.215 Prohibitions on foreign entities owned or controlled by U.S. persons.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized pursuant to this part, an entity that is owned or controlled by a United States person and established or maintained outside the United States is prohibited from knowingly engaging in any transaction, directly or indirectly, with the Government of Iran that would be prohibited pursuant to this part if engaged in by a United States person or in the United States.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 560.215: If a transaction is exempt from the prohibitions of this part if engaged in by a U.S. person, it would not be prohibited for an entity that is owned or controlled by a United States person and established or maintained outside the United States (a "U.S.-owned or -controlled foreign entity") to engage in the transaction to the same extent that it would not be prohibited for the U.S. person to engage in the transaction and provided that the U.S.-owned or -controlled foreign entity satisfies all the requirements of the exemption. See also §560.506 of this part for a general license authorizing a U.S.-owned or -controlled foreign entity to engage in a transaction otherwise prohibited by § 560.215 that would be authorized by a general license set forth in or issued pursuant to this part if engaged in by a U.S. person or in the United States, subject to certain exclusions. Finally, if a transaction prohibited by § 560.215 is one for which a U.S. person might apply for a specific license—for example, the exportation of medical devices to Iran—a U.S.-owned or -controlled foreign entity may apply for a specific license to engage in the transaction.

(b) Definitions: (1) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, an entity is "owned or controlled" by a United States person if the United States person:

(i) Holds a 50 percent or greater equity interest by vote or value in the entity;

(ii) Holds a majority of seats on the board of directors of the entity; or

(iii) Otherwise controls the actions, policies, or personnel decisions of the entity.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, the term knowingly means that the person engages in the transaction with actual knowledge or reason to know.

(3) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, a person is "subject to the jurisdiction of the Government of Iran" if the person is organized under the laws of Iran or any jurisdiction within Iran, ordinarily resident in Iran, or in Iran, or owned or controlled by any of the foregoing.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b) OF § 560.215: See §560.304 of this part for the definition of the term Government of Iran.
(c) The prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to any activity relating to a project:

(1) For the development of natural gas and the construction and operation of a pipeline to transport natural gas from Azerbaijan to Turkey and Europe;

(2) That provides to Turkey and countries in Europe energy security and energy independence from the Government of the Russian Federation and the Government of Iran; and

(3) That was initiated before August 10, 2012, pursuant to a production-sharing agreement, or an ancillary agreement necessary to further a production-sharing agreement, entered into with, or a license granted by, the government of a country other than Iran before August 10, 2012.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (c) OF § 560.215: The exemption in paragraph (c) of this section applies to the Shah Deniz natural gas field in Azerbaijan's sector of the Caspian Sea and related pipeline projects to bring the gas from Azerbaijan to Europe and Turkey.

(d) The prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to the authorized intelligence activities of the United States Government.

NOTE TO § 560.215: A U.S. person is subject to the civil penalties provided for in section 206(b) of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act ("IEEPA") (50 U.S.C. 1705(b)) if any foreign entity that it owns or controls violates the prohibition set forth in this section. See § 560.701(a)(3) of this part for civil penalties.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 560.301 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a) With respect to the prohibitions and directives in § 560.201 and §§ 560.204 through 560.209 is 12:01 a.m., Eastern Daylight Time, August 20, 1997. For the effective date of pre-existing regulations and directives, see the Executive orders in the Authority citation for this part and implementing regulations.

(b) With respect to prohibited transfers or other dealings in blocked property and interests in property of the Government of Iran, as defined in § 560.304, and Iranian financial institutions, as defined in § 560.324, 12:01 a.m. eastern standard time, February 6, 2012; and

(c) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are otherwise blocked pursuant to paragraph (c) of § 560.211, the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person's property and interests in property are blocked.

§ 560.302 [Reserved]

§ 560.303 Iran; Iranian.

The term Iran means the territory of Iran and any other territory or marine area, including the exclusive economic zone and continental shelf, over which the Government of Iran claims sovereignty, sovereign rights, or jurisdiction, provided that the Government of Iran exercises partial or total de facto control over the area or derives a benefit from economic activity in the area pursuant to an international agreement. The term Iranian means pertaining to Iran as defined in this section.

§ 560.304 Government of Iran.

The term Government of Iran includes:

(a) The state and the Government of Iran, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof, including the Central Bank of Iran;

(b) Any person owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the foregoing;

(c) Any person to the extent that such person is, or has been, since the effective date, acting or purporting to act, directly or indirectly, for or on behalf of the foregoing; and

(d) Any other person determined by the Office of Foreign Assets Control to be included within paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section.

Note 1 to § 560.304: The names of persons that the Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC) has determined fall within this definition are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into one of two lists maintained by OFAC. First, the names of persons identified as blocked solely pursuant to Executive Order 13599 of February 5, 2012 ("Blocking Property of the Government Iran and Iranian Financial Institutions") (E.O. 13599) and § 560.211 because they meet the definition of the term "Government of Iran."

413
§ 560.305 Person; entity.
(a) The term person means an individual or entity.
(b) The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 560.306 Iranian-origin goods or services; goods or services owned or controlled by the Government of Iran.
(a) The terms goods of Iranian origin and Iranian-origin goods include:
(1) Goods grown, produced, manufactured, extracted, or processed in Iran; and
(2) Goods which have entered into Iranian commerce.
(b) The terms services of Iranian origin and Iranian-origin services include:
(1) Services performed in Iran or by an entity organized under the laws of Iran or any jurisdiction within Iran, or by an entity organized under the laws of Iran or any jurisdiction within Iran.
(c) The term goods or services owned or controlled by the Government of Iran includes:
(1) Goods grown, produced, manufactured, extracted or processed by the Government of Iran or goods in its possession or control; and
(2) Services performed by the Government of Iran.
(d) The terms services of Iranian-origin, Iranian-origin services, and services owned or controlled by the Government of Iran do not include:
(1) Goods grown, produced, manufactured, extracted, or processed by the Government of Iran;
(2) Goods grown, produced, manufactured, extracted, or processed by the Government of the United States; or
(3) Goods grown, produced, manufactured, extracted, or processed by the Government of Iran by an Iranian citizen or national who is resident in the United States or a third country, provided such goods are not perceived by or on behalf of the Government of Iran (other than diplomatic and consular services), an entity organized under the laws of Iran or any jurisdiction within Iran, or a person located in Iran.

§ 560.307 United States.
The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 560.308 Importation of goods.
With respect to goods (including software), the term importation means the bringing of any goods into the United States, except that in the case of goods transported by vessel, importation means the bringing of any goods into the United States with the intent to unload them.

§ 560.309 [Reserved]
§ 560.310 License.
Except as otherwise specified, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.
§ 560.311 General license.

The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part.

§ 560.312 Specific license.

The term specific license means any license or authorization not set forth in subpart E of this part but issued pursuant to this part.

§ 560.313 Entity owned or controlled by the Government of Iran.

The term entity owned or controlled by the Government of Iran includes any corporation, partnership, association, or other entity in which the Government of Iran owns a 50 percent or greater interest or a controlling interest, and any entity which is otherwise controlled by that government.

§ 560.314 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 560.315 Information or informational materials.

(a) For purposes of this part, the term information or informational materials includes, but is not limited to, publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiche, tapes, compact disks, CD ROMs, artworks, and news wire feeds.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF §560.315: To be considered information or informational materials, artworks must be classified under chapter heading 9701, 9702, or 9703 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

(b) The term information or informational materials, with respect to exports, does not include items:

(1) That were, as of April 30, 1994, or that thereafter become, controlled for export pursuant to section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2401–2420, the “EAA”), or section 6 of the EAA to the extent that such controls promote the non-proliferation or antiterrorism policies of the United States; or

(2) With respect to which acts are prohibited by 18 U.S.C. chapter 37.

§ 560.316 New investment.

The term new investment means a transaction after 12:01 Eastern Daylight Time, May 7, 1995, that constitutes:

(a) A commitment or contribution of funds or other assets; or

(b) A loan or other extension of credit, as defined in §560.317.

§ 560.317 Credits or loans.

The term credits or loans means any transfer or extension of funds or credit on a basis of an obligation to repay, or any assumption or guarantee of the obligation of another to repay an extension of funds or credit, including but not limited to: Overdrafts; currency swaps; purchases of debt securities issued by the Government of Iran; purchases of a loan made by another person; sales of financial assets subject to an agreement to repurchase; renewals or refinancings whereby funds or credits are transferred to or extended to a prohibited borrower or prohibited recipient; the issuance of standby letters of credit; and drawdowns on existing lines of credit.

§ 560.318 [Reserved]

§ 560.319 United States depository institution.

The term United States depository institution means any entity (including its foreign branches) organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, or any agency, office, or branch located in the United States of a foreign entity, that is engaged primarily in the business of banking (for example, banks, savings banks, savings associations, credit unions, trust companies, and United States bank holding companies).

§ 560.320 Iranian accounts.

The term Iranian accounts means accounts of persons who are ordinarily
§ 560.321 United States registered broker or dealer in securities.

The term United States registered broker or dealer in securities means any U.S. citizen, permanent resident alien, or entity organized under the laws of the United States or of any jurisdiction within the United States (including its foreign branches), or any agency, office or branch of a foreign entity located in the United States, that:

(a) Is a “broker” or “dealer” in securities within the meanings set forth in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;

(b) Holds or clears customer accounts; and

(c) Is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

§ 560.322 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in § 560.211 held in the name of the Government of Iran, any Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 560.211, or in which the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, mortgages, pledges, deposits, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control expressly authorizing such action.

Note to § 560.322: See § 560.425 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 560.211.

§ 560.323 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 560.324 Iranian financial institution.

The term Iranian financial institution means any entity (including foreign branches), wherever located, organized under the laws of Iran or any jurisdiction within Iran, or owned or controlled by the Government of Iran, or in Iran, or owned or controlled by any of the foregoing, that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, money service businesses, trust companies, insurance companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and holding companies, affiliates, or subsidiaries of any of the foregoing.

Note 1 to § 560.324: The names of persons that the Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC) has determined fall within this definition are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into one of two lists maintained by the OFAC. First, the names of persons identified as blocked solely pursuant to Executive Order 13599 of February 5, 2012 (“Blocking Property of the Government of Iran and Iranian Financial Institutions”) (E.O. 13599) and § 560.211 because they meet the definition of the term “Iranian financial institution” are incorporated into the “List of Persons Identified as Blocked Solely Pursuant to Executive Order 13599” (E.O. 13599 List). The E.O. 13599 List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/resource-center/sanctions/Programs/Pages/13599_list.aspx. Second, the names of persons identified as blocked pursuant to E.O. 13599 and § 560.211 who are also blocked pursuant to one or more other parts of this chapter are incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) with the
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury § 560.327

identifier “[IRAN]” as well as the relevant identifier(s) pursuant to which the persons’ property and interests in property are blocked. The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/adsn. However, the property and interests in property of persons falling within the definition of the term Iranian financial institution are blocked pursuant to § 560.211 regardless of whether the names of such persons are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER or incorporated into the E.O. 13599 List or the SDN List.

NOTE 2 TO § 560.324: Section 501.807 of this chapter describes the procedures to be followed by persons seeking administrative reconsideration of OFAC’s determination that they fall within the definition of the term Iranian financial institution.


§ 560.325 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guaranties, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 560.326 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 560.327 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates,
or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions’ foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 560.401 Reference to amended sections.

Except as otherwise specified, reference to any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, directive, or license issued pursuant to this part refers to the same as currently amended.

§ 560.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 560.403 Transshipment or transit through Iran.

The prohibitions in §§560.204, 560.206, and 560.208 apply to export, reexport, or supply transactions which require a transshipment or transit of goods or technology through Iran to third countries.

§ 560.404 [Reserved]

§ 560.405 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction authorized.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property;

(b) Payments or transfers of funds;

Note to paragraph (b) of §560.405: See §560.516 for a general license authorizing United States depository institutions or United States registered brokers or dealers in securities to process transfers of funds if the transfer arises from, and is ordinarily incident and necessary to give effect to, an underlying transaction authorized by a specific or general license issued pursuant to, or set forth in, this part.

(c) Provision of any transportation services to or from Iran not explicitly authorized in or pursuant to this part other than loading, transporting, and discharging licensed or exempt cargo there;

(d) Distribution or leasing in Iran of any containers or similar goods owned or controlled by United States persons after the performance of transportation services to Iran;

(e) Financing of sales for the exportation or reexportation of agricultural commodities, medicine, and medical devices that is authorized by general or specific license pursuant to §560.530; and

Note to paragraph (e) of §560.405: See §560.530(a)(2) through (4) for general licenses authorizing, with certain exceptions, the exportation or reexportation of agricultural commodities, medicine, medical supplies, and replacement parts for certain medical devices to the Government of Iran, individuals or entities in Iran, or persons in third countries purchasing specifically for resale to any of the foregoing. These general licenses also authorize the conduct of related transactions, including, but not limited to, financing and payment, provided that payment terms and financing are limited to, and consistent with, §560.532, which sets forth payment terms for sales authorized by one of the general licenses set forth in paragraphs (a)(2) through (4) of §560.530 or by a specific license issued pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) of the same section.

(f) Letter of credit services relating to transactions authorized in §560.534. See §560.535(a).

§560.406 Transshipment or transit through the United States.

(a) The prohibitions in §560.201 apply to the importation into the United States, for transshipment or transit, of Iranian-origin goods or goods owned or controlled by the Government of Iran which are intended or destined for third countries.

(b) The prohibitions in §560.204 apply to the transshipment or transit of foreign goods through the United States which are intended or destined for Iran or the Government of Iran, including entities owned or controlled by the Government of Iran.

(c) Goods in which the Government of Iran, any Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211 has an interest which are imported into or transshipped through the United States are subject to the prohibitions in §560.211.

§560.407 Transactions related to Iranian-origin goods.

(a) Importation into the United States from third countries of goods containing Iranian-origin raw materials or components and transactions relating to such goods are not prohibited by §560.201 or §560.206 if those raw materials or components have been incorporated into manufactured products or substantially transformed in a third country by a person other than a United States person.

(b) Transactions relating to Iranian-origin goods that have not been incorporated into manufactured products or substantially transformed in a third country are prohibited.

§560.408 Importation into and release from a bonded warehouse or foreign trade zone.

The prohibitions in §560.201 apply to importation into a bonded warehouse or a foreign trade zone of the United States.

§560.409 [Reserved]

§560.410 Provision of services.

(a) The prohibition on the exportation, reexportation, sale or supply of services contained in §560.204 applies to services performed on behalf of a person in Iran or the Government of Iran or where the benefit of such services is otherwise received in Iran, if such services are performed:

(1) In the United States, or

(2) Outside the United States by a United States person, including by an overseas branch of an entity located in the United States.

(b) The benefit of services performed anywhere in the world on behalf of the Government of Iran is presumed to be received in Iran.

(c) The prohibitions on transactions involving blocked property contained in §560.211 apply to services performed in the United States or by U.S. persons, wherever located, including by an overseas branch of an entity located in the United States:

(1) On behalf of or for the benefit of the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211; or

(2) With respect to property interests of the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211.

(d) Example. A United States person is engaged in a prohibited exportation of services to Iran when it extends credit to a third-country firm specifically to enable that firm to manufacture goods for sale to Iran or for an entity of the Government of Iran. See also §560.416.

§560.411 [Reserved]

§560.412 Extensions of credit or loans to Iran.

(a) The prohibitions contained in §§560.204 and 560.207 apply to but are not limited to the unauthorized renewal or rescheduling of credits or loans in existence as of May 6, 1995, such as the extension of a standby letter of credit.

(b) The prohibitions contained in §560.209 apply, among other things, to the unauthorized renewal or rescheduling of credits or loans in existence as of March 15, 1995.

(c) The prohibitions contained in §§560.204, 560.207 and 560.209 apply to,
420 among other things, credits or loans in any currency.

§ 560.413 [Reserved]


The prohibitions on reexportation in § 560.205 do not apply to United States-origin goods or technology that were exported from the United States prior to 12:01 a.m., Eastern Daylight Time, May 7, 1995, if:

(a) Such goods or technology were not the property of a United States person as of 12:01 a.m. Eastern Daylight Time, May 7, 1995; and

(b) The reexportation of the U.S.-origin goods or technology to Iran or the Government of Iran was not subject to reexport (as opposed to export) license application requirements under U.S. regulations in effect prior to May 6, 1995.

NOTE 1 TO § 560.414: The exclusion in this section applies, among other things, to goods that were as of May 6, 1995, classified under the U.S. Department of Commerce’s Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR parts 730 through 774) as ECCNs 2A994; 3A993; 5A992; 5A995; 6A990; 6A994; 7A994; 8A992; 8A994; 9A990; 9A992; and 9A994, that were exported from the United States prior to 12:01 a.m. Eastern Daylight Time, May 7, 1995, and were not the property of a United States person as of 12:01 a.m. Eastern Daylight Time, May 7, 1995, and were not subject to reexport (as opposed to export) license application requirements under U.S. regulations in effect prior to May 6, 1995.

NOTE 2 TO § 560.414: A reexportation of U.S.-origin goods or technology which meets the conditions of paragraph (a) of this section, or which is not within the scope of §560.205, nevertheless may require specific authorization by other agencies of the U.S. Government for reexportation to Iran or the Government of Iran. For example, items which meet the conditions of paragraph (a) may nevertheless require an export license under the End User and End Use Control Policies found in provisions of the Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR part 744).

§ 560.415 [Reserved]

§ 560.416 Brokering services.

(a) For purposes of the prohibitions in §§560.201, 560.204, 560.205, 560.206, and 560.208, the term services includes performing a brokering function.

(b) Examples. A person within the United States, or a United States person, wherever located, may not:

(1) Act as broker for the provision of goods, services or technology, from whatever source, to or from Iran or the Government of Iran;

(2) Act as broker for the purchase or swap of crude oil of Iranian origin or owned or controlled by the Government of Iran;

(3) Act as broker for the provision of financing, a financial guarantee or an extension of credit by any person to Iran or the Government of Iran;

(4) Act as a broker for the provision of financing, a financial guarantee or an extension of credit to any person specifically to enable that person to construct or operate a facility in Iran or owned or controlled by the Government of Iran; or

(5) Act as a broker for the provision of financing, a financial guarantee, or an extension of credit to any person specifically to enable that person to provide goods, services, or technology intended for Iran or the Government of Iran.

§ 560.417 Facilitation; change of policies and procedures; referral of business opportunities offshore.

With respect to § 560.208, a prohibited facilitation or approval of a transaction by a foreign person occurs, among other instances, when a United States person:

(a) Alters its operating policies or procedures, or those of a foreign affiliate, to permit a foreign affiliate to accept or perform a specific contract, engagement or transaction involving Iran or the Government of Iran without the approval of the United States person, where such transaction previously required approval by the United States person and such transaction by the foreign affiliate would be prohibited by this part if performed directly by a United States person or from the United States;

(b) Refers to a foreign person purchase orders, requests for bids, or similar business opportunities involving Iran or the Government of Iran to which the United States person could
not directly respond as a result of the prohibitions contained in this part; or

(c) Changes the operating policies and procedures of a particular affiliate with the specific purpose of facilitating transactions that would be prohibited by this part if performed by a United States person or from the United States.

§ 560.418 Release of technology or software in the United States or a third country.

The release of technology or software in the United States, or by a United States person wherever located, to any person violates the prohibitions of this part if made with knowledge or reason to know that the technology is intended for Iran or the Government of Iran, unless that technology or software meets the definition of information and informational materials in § 560.315.

NOTE 1 TO § 560.418: The release of technology or software in the United States, or the release of U.S. origin technology or software in a third country, to a foreign national may require a license from the U.S. Department of Commerce’s Bureau of Industry and Security under the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 through 774 (the “EAR”). The EAR require a license for such release if both of the following conditions are met:

(a) That technology or software would require a license for exportation (or reexportation) to the home country of the foreign national; and

(b) The foreign national is not a citizen or permanent resident of the United States (or of the third country) or is not a protected individual under the Immigration and Naturalization Act (8 U.S.C. Sec. 1324(a)(3)). See 15 CFR 734.2(b)(2)(i) and 734.2(b)(5).

NOTE 2 TO § 560.418: The transfer to a foreign national of technology subject to regulations administered by the U.S. Department of Commerce or other agencies of the U.S. Government may require authorization by those agencies.

§ 560.419 U.S. employment of persons ordinarily resident in Iran.

The prohibitions in § 560.201 make it unlawful to hire an Iranian national ordinarily resident in Iran to come to the United States solely or for the principal purpose of engaging in employment on behalf of an entity in Iran or as the employee of a U.S. person, unless authorized pursuant to § 560.505. See also § 560.418 with respect to the release of technology and software.

§ 560.420 Reexportation by non-U.S. persons of certain foreign-made products containing U.S.-origin goods or technology.

For purposes of satisfying the de minimis content rule in § 560.205(b)(2):

(a) U.S.-origin goods (excluding software) falling within the definition in § 560.205 must comprise less than 10 percent of the total value of the foreign-made good (excluding software);

(b) U.S.-origin software falling within the definition in § 560.205 must comprise less than 10 percent of the total value of the foreign-made software;

(c) U.S.-origin technology falling within the definition in § 560.205 must comprise less than 10 percent of the total value of the foreign-made technology; and,

(d) In cases involving a complex product made of a combination of U.S.-origin goods (including software) and technology falling within the definition in § 560.205, the aggregate value of all such U.S.-origin goods (including software) and such technology contained in the foreign-made product must be less than 10 percent of the total value of the foreign-made product.

NOTE 1 TO § 560.420: Notwithstanding the exceptions contained in § 560.205(b)(1) and (b)(2) and this section, a reexportation to Iran or the Government of Iran of U.S.-origin items falling within the definition in § 560.205 is prohibited if those U.S.-origin goods (including software) or that technology have been substantially transformed or incorporated into a foreign-made end product which is destined to end uses or end users prohibited under regulations administered by other U.S. Government agencies. See, e.g., the Export Administration Regulations (31 CFR 736.2(b)(5), 744.2, 744.3, 744.4, 744.7, and 744.10); International Traffic in Arms Regulations (22 CFR 123.9).

NOTE 2 TO § 560.420: A reexportation not prohibited by § 560.205 may nevertheless require authorization by the U.S. Department of Commerce, the U.S. Department of State or other agencies of the U.S. Government.

NOTE 3 TO § 560.420: The provisions of § 560.205 and this section apply only to persons other than United States persons.

§ 560.421 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by
§ 560.422 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 560.211, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to § 560.211, unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to § 560.211, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 560.211, such property shall be deemed to be property in which the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or that person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 560.424 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.

Pursuant to § 560.211, no debits may be made to a blocked account to pay obligations to U.S. persons or other persons, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part.

NOTE TO § 560.424: See also § 560.502(f), which provides that no license or other authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part authorizes transfers of or payments from blocked property or debits to blocked accounts unless the license or other authorization explicitly authorizes the transfer of or payment from blocked property or the debit to a blocked account.

§ 560.425 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 560.211 has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 560.211, regardless of whether the entity itself is designated pursuant to § 560.211.

NOTE TO § 560.425: This section, which deals with the consequences of ownership of entities, in no way limits the definition of the Government of Iran in § 560.304.

§ 560.426 Charitable contributions.

Unless specifically authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control pursuant to this part, no charitable contribution of funds, goods, services, or technology, including contributions to relieve human suffering, such as food, clothing or medicine, may be made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 560.211. For the purposes of this part, a contribution is made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 560.211 if
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 560.502 Effect of license or authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, authorizes or validates any transaction effected prior to the issuance of such license or other authorization, unless specifically provided in such license or authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by any other

§ 560.427 Exportation, reexportation, sale or supply of financial services to Iran or the Government of Iran.

(a) The prohibition on the exportation, reexportation, sale or supply of financial services to Iran or the Government of Iran contained in § 560.204 applies to:

(1) The transfer of funds, directly or indirectly, from the United States or by a U.S. person, wherever located, to Iran or the Government of Iran; and

(2) The provision, directly or indirectly, to Iran or the Government of Iran of insurance services, investment or brokerage services (including but not limited to brokering or trading services regarding securities, debt, commodities, options, or foreign exchange), banking services, money remittance services; loans, guarantees, letters of credit, or other extensions of credit; or the service of selling or redeeming traveler’s checks, money orders, and prepaid access products.

Note to paragraph (a) of § 560.427: See § 560.516 of this part, which authorizes only United States depository institutions and United States registered brokers or dealers in securities to process certain transfers of funds to or from Iran.

(b) Pursuant to the prohibition in § 560.204 on the exportation, reexportation, sale or supply of financial services to Iran or the Government of Iran, United States depository institutions and United States registered brokers or dealers in securities are prohibited from performing services with respect to Iranian accounts, as defined in § 560.320.

Note to paragraph (b) of § 560.427: See § 560.517 of this part for general licenses authorizing United States depository institutions and United States registered brokers or dealers in securities to operate Iranian accounts in certain limited circumstances.

§ 560.428 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions.

The prohibition in § 560.211 on dealing in property subject to that section prohibits U.S. financial institutions from performing under any existing credit agreements, including, but not limited to, charge cards, debit cards, or other credit facilities issued by a U.S. financial institution to the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 560.211.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 560.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. General licenses and statements of licensing policy relating to this part also may be available through the Iran sanctions page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site (www.treasury.gov/ofac).
part of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license specifically refers to such part.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction otherwise prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition contained in this part from the transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property which would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.

(d) All transactions involving property and interests in property of the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211 authorized under specific licenses issued pursuant to this part prior to February 6, 2012, are authorized, and such specific licenses shall remain in effect according to their terms, provided that such specific licenses have an expiration date. If a specific license issued pursuant to this part but not part 535 has no expiration date, then all transactions involving property and interests in property of the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211 authorized under such a specific license were authorized until April 6, 2012, and such a specific license shall otherwise expire in its entirety on January 22, 2013. If a specific license issued pursuant to this part and part 535 has no expiration date, then all transactions involving property and interests in property of the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211 authorized under such a specific license are authorized, and such a specific license shall remain in effect according to its terms. Nothing in this paragraph authorizes payments from blocked funds or debits to blocked accounts, except for payments from funds or debits to accounts blocked pursuant to part 535 that are authorized by specific licenses issued pursuant to this part and part 535 of this chapter.

(e) Nothing contained in this part shall be construed to supersede the requirements established under any other provision of law or to relieve a person from any requirement to obtain a license or other authorization from another department or agency of the U.S. Government in compliance with applicable laws and regulations subject to the jurisdiction of that department or agency. For example, exports of goods, services, or technical data which are not prohibited by this part or which do not require a license by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, nevertheless may require authorization by the U.S. Department of Commerce, the U.S. Department of State, or other agencies of the U.S. Government. See also §560.701(d).

(f) No license or other authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part authorizes transfers of or payments from blocked property or debits to blocked accounts unless the license or other authorization explicitly authorizes the transfer of or payment from blocked property or the debit to a blocked account.

(g) Any payment relating to a transaction authorized in or pursuant to this part that is routed through the U.S. financial system should reference the relevant Office of Foreign Assets Control general or specific license authorizing the payment to avoid the blocking or rejection of the transfer.

§ 560.503 Exclusion from licenses.

The Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, transaction, or class thereof from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. The Office of Foreign Assets Control also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.
§ 560.504 [Reserved]

§ 560.505 Activities and services related to certain nonimmigrant and immigrant categories authorized.

(a)(1) Persons otherwise eligible for non-immigrant classification under categories A–3 and G–5 (attendants, servants and personal employees of aliens in the United States on diplomatic status), D (crewmen), F (students), I (information media representatives), J (exchange visitors), M (non-academic students), O (aliens with extraordinary ability), P (athletes, artists and entertainers), Q (international cultural exchange visitors), R (religious workers), or S (witnesses) are authorized to carry out in the United States those activities for which such a visa has been granted by the U.S. State Department or such nonimmigrant status or related benefit has been granted by the U.S. Department of Homeland Security.

(2) U.S. persons are authorized to export services to Iran in connection with the filing of an individual’s application for the non-immigrant visa categories listed in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(b)(1) Persons otherwise eligible for nonimmigrant classification under categories E–2 (treaty investor), H (temporary worker), or L (intra-company transferee) and all immigrant classifications are authorized to carry out in the United States those activities for which such a visa has been granted by the U.S. State Department or such nonimmigrant status or related benefit has been granted by the U.S. Department of Homeland Security, provided that the persons are not coming to the United States to work as an agent, employee, or contractor of the Government of Iran or a business entity or other organization in Iran.

(2) U.S. persons are authorized to export services to Iran in connection with the filing of an individual’s application for the visa categories listed in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(c)(1) U.S. persons are authorized to engage in all transactions necessary to export financial services to Iran in connection with an individual’s application for a non-immigrant visa under category E–2 (treaty investor) or an immigrant visa under category EB–5 (immigrant investor), provided that any transfer of funds pursuant to the authorization set forth in this paragraph is effected in accordance with §560.516.

(2) In the event services are exported under paragraph (c)(1) of this section in connection with an application for an E–2 or EB–5 visa that is denied, withdrawn, or otherwise does not result in the issuance of such visa, U.S. persons are authorized to transfer, in a lump sum back to Iran or to a third country, any funds belonging to the applicant that are held in an escrow account during the pendency of, and in connection with, such visa application, provided that any transfer of funds pursuant to the authorization set forth in this paragraph is effected in accordance with §560.516.

(3) Paragraph (c)(1) of this section does not authorize:

(i) The exportation of financial services by U.S. persons other than in connection with funds used in pursuit of an E–2 or EB–5 visa;

(ii) Any investment in Iran by a U.S. person;

(iii) The exportation or reexportation to Iran of any goods (including software or technology); or

(iv) The provision of services to any persons coming to the United States to work as an agent, employee, or contractor of the Government of Iran or a business entity or other organization in Iran.

(d) Paragraph (a)(1) of this section authorizes the release of technology or software to students ordinarily resident in Iran who are attending school in the United States as authorized by that paragraph, provided that all of the following requirements are met:

(1) Such release is ordinarily incident and necessary to the educational program in which the student is enrolled;

(2) The technology or software being released is designated as EAR99 under the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 through 774 (the “EAR”), or constitutes Educational Information not subject to the EAR, as set forth in 15 CFR 734.9;
§ 560.506 Importation and exportation of certain gifts authorized.

The importation into the United States of Iranian-origin goods from Iran or a third country, and the exportation from the United States to Iran of goods, are authorized for goods sent as gifts to persons provided that the value of each gift is not more than $100; the goods are of a type and in quantities normally given as gifts between individuals; and the goods are not controlled for chemical and biological weapons (CB), missile technology (MT), national security (NS), or nuclear proliferation (NP). See Commerce Control List, Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR part 774).


§ 560.507 [Reserved]

§ 560.508 Telecommunications and mail transactions authorized.

(a) All transactions with respect to the receipt and transmission of telecommunications involving Iran are authorized. This section does not authorize the provision, sale, or lease to Iran, the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211 of telecommunications equipment or technology; nor does it authorize the provision, sale, or leasing of capacity on telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity).

(b) Paragraph (a) of this section does not authorize any transaction by an entity owned or controlled by a United States person and established or maintained outside the United States otherwise prohibited by §560.215 if the transaction would be prohibited by any other part of this chapter V if engaged in by a U.S. person or in the United States.

(c) All transactions by U.S. persons, including payment and transfers to common carriers, incident to the receipt or transmission of mail between the United States and Iran are authorized, provided that mail is limited to personal communications not involving a transfer of anything of value. For purposes of this section, the term mail includes parcels only to the extent the parcels contain goods exempted from the prohibitions contained in this part or otherwise eligible for importation from or exportation to Iran under a general or specific license.


§ 560.509 Certain transactions related to patents, trademarks, and copyrights authorized.

(a) All of the following transactions in connection with patent, trademark, copyright or other intellectual property protection in the United States or Iran are authorized, including importation of or dealing in Iranian-origin services, payment for such services, and payment to persons in Iran directly connected to such intellectual property protection:

1. The filing and prosecution of any application to obtain a patent, trademark, copyright or other form of intellectual property protection;

2. The receipt of a patent, trademark, copyright or other form of intellectual property protection;

3. The renewal or maintenance of a patent, trademark, copyright or other form of intellectual property protection; and

4. The filing and prosecution of opposition or infringement proceedings with respect to a patent, trademark, copyright or other form of intellectual property protection, or the entrance of a defense to any such proceedings.

(b) This section authorizes the payment of fees currently due to the United States Government or the Government of Iran, or of the reasonable
and customary fees and charges currently due to attorneys or representatives within the United States or Iran, in connection with the transactions authorized in paragraph (a) of this section, except that payment effected pursuant to the terms of this paragraph may not be made from a blocked account.

(c) This section does not authorize any transaction by an entity owned or controlled by a United States person and established or maintained outside the United States otherwise prohibited by §560.215 if the transaction would be prohibited by any other part of this chapter V if engaged in by a U.S. person or in the United States.


§ 560.510 Transactions related to the resolution of disputes between the United States or United States nationals and the Government of Iran.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis to authorize transactions in connection with awards, decisions or orders of the Iran-United States Claims Tribunal in The Hague, the International Court of Justice, or other international tribunals (collectively, “tribunals”); agreements settling claims brought before tribunals; and awards, orders, or decisions of an administrative, judicial, or arbitral proceeding in the United States or abroad, where the proceeding involves the enforcement of awards, decisions, or orders of tribunals, or is contemplated under an international agreement, or involves claims arising before 12:01 a.m. Eastern Daylight Time, May 7, 1995, that resolve disputes between the Government of Iran and the United States or United States nationals, including the following transactions:

(1) Importation into the United States of, or any transaction related to, goods and services of Iranian origin or owned or controlled by the Government of Iran;

(2) Exportation or reexportation to Iran or the Government of Iran of any goods, technology, or services, except to the extent that such exportation or reexportation is also subject to export licensing application requirements of another agency of the United States Government and the granting of such a license by that agency would be prohibited by law;

(3) Financial transactions related to the resolution of disputes at tribunals, including transactions related to the funding of proceedings or of accounts related to proceedings or to a tribunal; participation, representation, or testimony before a tribunal; and the payment of awards of a tribunal; and

(4) Other transactions otherwise prohibited by this part which are necessary to permit implementation of the foregoing awards, decisions, orders, or agreements.

(b) Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis to authorize payment of costs related to the storage or maintenance of goods in which the Government of Iran has title, and to authorize the transfer of title to such goods, provided that such goods are in the United States and that such goods are the subject of a proceeding pending before a tribunal.

(c)(1) All transactions are authorized with respect to the importation of Iranian-origin goods and services necessary to the initiation and conduct of legal proceedings, including administrative, judicial, and arbitral proceedings and proceedings before tribunals.

(2) Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis to authorize the exportation to Iran or the Government of Iran of goods, and of services not otherwise authorized by §560.525, necessary to the initiation and conduct of legal proceedings, including administrative, judicial, and arbitral proceedings and proceedings before tribunals, except to the extent that the exportation is also subject to export licensing application requirements of another agency of the United States Government and the granting of such a license by that agency would be prohibited by law.

(3) Representation of United States persons or of third country persons in legal proceedings, in the United States or abroad, including administrative, judicial, and arbitral proceedings and proceedings before tribunals, against Iran or the Government of Iran is not
prohibited by this part. The exportation of certain legal services to a person in Iran or the Government of Iran is authorized in §560.525.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (c)(3) OF §560.510: The entry of any judgment or order, or entry into a settlement agreement, that effects a transfer of blocked property or interests in property, or the execution of any judgment against property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §560.211 is prohibited, unless specifically licensed in accordance with §560.212(e). See §560.525(c).

(d) The following are authorized:

(1) All transactions related to payment of awards of the Iran-United States Claims Tribunal in The Hague against Iran.

(2) All transactions necessary to the payment and implementation of awards (other than exports or reexports subject to export license application requirements of other agencies of the United States Government) in a legal proceeding to which the United States Government is a party, or to payments pursuant to settlement agreements entered into by the United States Government in such a legal proceeding.

(e) This section does not authorize any transaction by an entity owned or controlled by a United States person and established or maintained outside the United States otherwise prohibited by §560.215 if the transaction would be prohibited by any other part of this chapter V if engaged in by a U.S. person or in the United States.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(4) OF §560.512: U.S. financial institutions are required to obtain specific licenses to operate accounts for, or extend credit to, the diplomatic missions of the Government of Iran to international organizations in the United States, or the Iranian Interests Section of the Embassy of Pakistan (or any successor protecting power) in the United States.

(b) The importation of goods or services into the United States by, and the provision of goods or services in the United States to, the employees of the diplomatic missions of the Government of Iran to international organizations in the United States, and the employees of the Iranian Interests Section of the Embassy of Pakistan (or any successor protecting power) in the United States, are authorized, provided that:

(1) The goods or services are for personal use of the employees of the missions or the Iranian Interests Section, and are not for resale; and

(2) The transaction is not otherwise prohibited by law.

§§ 560.513–560.515 [Reserved]
§ 560.517 Exportation of services: Iranian accounts at United States depository institutions or United States registered brokers or dealers in securities.

(a) United States depository institutions are authorized to provide and be compensated for the following services and incidental transactions with respect to Iranian accounts other than blocked accounts, as defined in § 560.322:

(1) The maintenance of Iranian accounts other than blocked accounts, including the payment of interest and the debiting of service charges; and

(2) At the request of the account party, who may not be the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 560.211, the closing of Iranian accounts other than blocked accounts and the lump sum transfer only to the account party of all remaining funds and other assets in the account.

(b) United States registered brokers or dealers in securities are authorized to provide and be compensated for the following services and incidental transactions with respect to Iranian accounts other than blocked accounts, as defined in § 560.322:

(1) The limited maintenance of an Iranian account other than a blocked account, including only the payment into such account of interest, cash dividends, and stock dividends; the debiting of service charges; and the execution of stock splits and dividend reinvestment plans; and

(2) At the request of the account party, who may not be the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 560.211, the closing of Iranian accounts other than blocked accounts through the one-time liquidation of all assets in the account at fair market value and the lump sum transfer only to the account party of all proceeds derived therefrom and all remaining funds in the account.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPHS (a) AND (b) OF § 560.517: See § 560.547, which authorizes U.S. financial institutions to debit blocked accounts for normal service charges, and § 560.213, concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

(c) Specific licenses may be issued with respect to the operation of Iranian accounts that constitute accounts of:

(1) Foreign government missions and their personnel in Iran; or

(2) Diplomatic missions of the Government of Iran to international organizations in the United States or the Iranian Interests Section of the Embassy of Pakistan in the United States.

§ 560.518 Transactions in Iranian-origin and Iranian government property.

Except for transactions involving the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 560.211, and provided that paragraph (a) of this section does not affect the status of property blocked pursuant to part 535 or this part or detained or seized, or subject to detention or seizure, pursuant to this part, the following transactions are authorized:

(a) All domestic transactions with respect to Iranian-origin goods located in the United States other than goods blocked pursuant to § 560.211.

(b) Transactions by a United States person with third-country nationals incidental to the storage and maintenance in third countries of Iranian-origin goods owned prior to May 7, 1995, by that United States person or acquired thereafter by that United States person consistent with the provisions of this part;

(c) Exportation of Iranian-origin household and personal effects from the United States incident to the relocation of United States persons outside the United States; and
(d) The use or disposition by a United States person of Iranian-origin household and personal effects that are located outside the United States and that have been acquired by the United States person in transactions not prohibited by part 535 or this part.

§ 560.519 Journalistic activities and establishment of news bureaus in Iran.

(a) Subject to the limitations and conditions set forth in paragraph (c) of this section, news reporting organizations that are United States persons, and individuals who are United States persons regularly employed by a news reporting organization either as journalists (including photojournalists) or as supporting broadcast or technical personnel, are authorized to engage in the following transactions in Iran to the extent such transactions are ordinarily incident to their journalistic activities in Iran:

(1) Hiring and compensating support staff in Iran (e.g., stringers, translators, interpreters, camera operators, technical experts, freelance producers, or drivers), or persons to handle logistics, or other office personnel as needed;

(2) Leasing or renting office space;

(3) Purchasing, leasing, or renting Iranian-origin goods and services (e.g., mobile phones and related air time), selling such goods when no longer needed to persons other than the Government of Iran, or importing them into the United States;

(4) Renting and using telecommunications facilities in Iran and paying fees related to the dissemination of information and transmission of news feeds (e.g., fees for satellite uplink facilities, live news feeds, taxes);

(5) Exporting and reexporting to Iran, and subsequently reexporting from Iran, equipment necessary for and ordinarily incident to journalistic activities, provided such equipment is designated as EAR99 under the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 through 774 (the “EAR”), and further provided that such equipment is reexported from Iran to the United States or a third country when no longer needed for journalistic activities in Iran; and

(6) Paying for all expenses ordinarily incident to journalistic activities, including sales or employment taxes to the Government of Iran.

(b) Subject to the limitations and conditions set forth in paragraph (c) of this section, news reporting organizations that are United States persons are authorized to establish and operate news bureaus in Iran and to engage in the transactions set forth in paragraph (a) of this section to the extent such transactions are ordinarily incident to the establishment and operation of a news bureau in Iran.

(c) The authorizations set forth in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section are subject to the following limitations and conditions:

(1) No goods, technology, or software listed on the Commerce Control List in the EAR, 15 CFR part 774, supplement No. 1 (CCL), or that requires a license under part 744 of the EAR, or controlled by the United States Department of State under the International Traffic in Arms Regulations, 22 CFR parts 120 through 130, may be exported or reexported to Iran without separate authorization from the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (c)(1) OF § 560.519: The Commerce Control List in the EAR, 15 CFR part 774, supplement No. 1, includes items such as many laptop computers, personal computers, cell phones, personal digital assistants and other wireless handheld devices/blackberries, and other similar items. The exportation or reexportation of these items to Iran, even on a temporary basis, is prohibited, unless specifically authorized in a license issued pursuant to this part in a manner consistent with the Iran-Iraq Arms Non-proliferation Act of 1992 and other relevant law.

(2) Any United States person exporting or reexporting to Iran EAR99 equipment pursuant to paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section:

(i) Must maintain ownership and control of such equipment at all times while it is in Iran; and

(ii) Must submit a report to the Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220 within 10 business days of the export or reexport specifying the items exported or reexported and confirming that they
§ 560.524 Household goods and personal effects.

(a) The exportation from the United States to Iran of household and personal effects, including baggage and articles for family use, of persons arriving in the United States is authorized; to qualify, articles included in such effects must have been actually used abroad by such persons or by other family members accompanying them, are not intended for any other person or for sale, and must not be otherwise prohibited from importation. For purposes of this paragraph, household and personal effects include all articles meeting the criteria stated in this paragraph regardless of the time elapsed since the importer’s arrival in the United States from Iran.

(b) The importation of Iranian-origin household and personal effects, including baggage and articles for family use, of persons arriving in the United States is authorized; to qualify, articles included in such effects must have been actually used abroad by such persons or by other family members from the same foreign household, must not be intended for any other person or for sale, and must not be otherwise prohibited from importation. For purposes of this paragraph, household and personal effects include all articles meeting the criteria stated in this paragraph regardless of the time elapsed since the importer’s arrival in the United States from Iran.
§ 560.525 Provision of certain legal services.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 560.211, or to or on behalf of a person in Iran, or in circumstances in which the benefit is otherwise received in Iran is authorized, provided that receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses are authorized by or pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section or otherwise authorized pursuant to this part:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling is not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made a party to domestic United States legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings;

(3) Initiation and conduct of domestic United States legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings;

(4) Representation of persons before any federal or state agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of United States sanctions against Iran;

(5) Initiation and conduct of legal proceedings, in the United States or abroad, including administrative, judicial, and arbitral proceedings and proceedings before international tribunals (including the Iran-United States Claims Tribunal in The Hague and the International Court of Justice):

(i) To resolve disputes between the Government of Iran or an Iranian national and the United States or a United States national;

(ii) Where the proceeding is contemplated under an international agreement; or

(iii) Where the proceeding involves the enforcement of awards, decisions, or orders resulting from legal proceedings within the scope of paragraph (a)(5)(i) of this section, provided that any transaction, unrelated to the provision of legal services or the payment therefor, that is necessary or related to the execution of an award, decision, or order resulting from such legal proceeding, or otherwise necessary for the conduct of such proceeding, and which would otherwise be prohibited by this part requires a specific license in accordance with §§ 560.510 and 560.801:

(6) Provision of legal advice and counseling in connection with settlement or other resolution of matters described in paragraph (a)(5) of this section; and

(7) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing United States law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 560.211, or to or on behalf of a person in Iran, or in circumstances in which the benefit is otherwise received in Iran, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to § 560.211 is prohibited unless specifically licensed in accordance with § 560.212(e).

(d)(1) All receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section to or on behalf of the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 560.211 must be specifically licensed or otherwise authorized pursuant to §§ 560.553 of this part.

(2) All receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section to or on behalf of
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 560.530 Commercial sales, exportation, and reexportation of agricultural commodities, medicine, and medical devices.

(a)(1) One-year license requirement. (i) The exportation or reexportation of agricultural commodities, medicine, and medical devices that are not covered by the general licenses in paragraphs (a)(2) through (4) of this section (as set forth in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section) to any entity or individual in Iran, or to persons in third countries purchasing specifically for resale to any of the foregoing, shall only be made pursuant to a one-year specific license issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control (“OFAC”) for contracts entered into during the one year period of the license and shipped within the 12-month period beginning on the date of the signing of the contract. No specific license will be granted for the exportation or reexportation of agricultural commodities, medicine, and medical devices for which an otherwise applicable license or permit is required under U.S. law. (ii) Executory contracts entered into pursuant to paragraph (b)(2) of this section prior to the issuance of a one-year license described in this paragraph shall be deemed to have been signed on the day prior to the date that the one-year license was issued.

§ 560.529 Bunkering and emergency repairs.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, goods or services provided in the United States to a non-Iranian carrier transporting passengers or goods to or from Iran are permissible if they are:

(1) Bunkers or bunkering services;

(2) Supplied or performed in the course of emergency repairs; or

(3) Supplied or performed under circumstances which could not be anticipated prior to the carrier’s departure for the United States.

(b) This section does not authorize the provision of goods or services in connection with the transport of any goods to or from the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211.

§ 560.526 [Reserved]

§ 560.527 Rescheduling existing loans.

Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis for rescheduling loans or otherwise extending the maturities of existing loans, and for charging fees or interest at commercially reasonable rates, in connection therewith, provided that no new funds or credits are thereby transferred or extended to Iran or the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211.

§ 560.528 Aircraft safety.

Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis for the exportation or reexportation of goods, services, and technology to insure the safety of civil aviation and to the operation of U.S.-origin commercial passenger aircraft.

§ 560.530 Commercial sales, exportation, and reexportation of agricultural commodities, medicine, and medical devices.

(a)(1) One-year license requirement. (i) The exportation or reexportation of agricultural commodities, medicine, and medical devices that are not covered by the general licenses in paragraphs (a)(2) through (4) of this section (as set forth in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section) to the Government of Iran, to any individual or entity in Iran, or to persons in third countries purchasing specifically for resale to any of the foregoing, shall only be made pursuant to a one-year specific license issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control (“OFAC”) for contracts entered into during the one year period of the license and shipped within the 12-month period beginning on the date of the signing of the contract. No specific license will be granted for the exportation or reexportation of the items set forth in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section to any entity or individual in Iran promoting international terrorism, to any individual or entity designated pursuant to Executive Order 12947 (60 FR 5079, 3 CFR, 1995 Comp., p. 356), Executive Order 13224 (66 FR 49079, 3 CFR, 2001 Comp., p. 786), or Public Law 104–132, to any narcotics trafficking entity designated pursuant to Executive Order 12978 of October 21, 1995 (60 FR 54579, 3 CFR, 1995 Comp., p. 415) or the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act (21 U.S.C. 1901–1908), or to any foreign organization, group, or persons subject to any restriction for its or their involvement in weapons of mass destruction or missile proliferation. Executory contracts entered into pursuant to paragraph (b)(2) of this section prior to the issuance of a one-year license described in this paragraph shall be deemed to have been signed on the
date of issuance of that one-year license (and, therefore, the exporter is authorized to make shipments under that contract within the 12-month period beginning on the date of issuance of the one-year license).

(ii) For the purposes of this part, “agricultural commodities, medicine, and medical devices that are not covered by the general licenses in paragraphs (a)(2) through (4) of this section” are:

(A) The excluded agricultural commodities specified in paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section;
(B) The excluded medicines specified in paragraph (a)(3)(iii) of this section;
(C) Medical devices (as defined in paragraph (e)(3) of this section) other than medical supplies (as defined in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section); and
(D) Agricultural commodities (as defined in paragraph (e)(1) of this section), medicine (as defined in paragraph (e)(2) of this section), and medical supplies (as defined in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section) to military or law enforcement purchasers or importers.

(2)(i) General license for the exportation or reexportation of agricultural commodities. Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(2)(ii) and (iii) of this section, the exportation or reexportation by a covered person (as defined in paragraph (e)(4) of this section) of agricultural commodities (as defined in paragraph (e)(1) of this section) (including bulk agricultural commodities listed in appendix B to this part) to the Government of Iran, to any individual or entity in Iran, or to persons in third countries purchasing specifically for resale to any of the foregoing, and the conduct of related transactions, including, but not limited to, the making of shipping and cargo inspection arrangements, the obtaining of insurance, the arrangement of financing and payment, shipping of the goods, receipt of payment, and the entry into contracts (including executory contracts), are hereby authorized, provided that, unless otherwise authorized by specific license, payment terms and financing for sales pursuant to this general license are limited to, and consistent with, those authorized by §560.532 of this part; and further provided that all such exports and reexports are shipped within the 12-month period beginning on the date of the signing of the contract for export or reexport.

(ii) Excluded agricultural commodities. Paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section does not authorize the exportation or reexportation of the following items: castor beans, castor bean seeds, certified pathogen-free eggs (unfertilized or fertilized), dried egg albumin, live animals (excluding live cattle), embryos (excluding cattle embryos), Rosary/Jequirity peas, non-food-grade gelatin powder, peptones and their derivatives, super absorbent polymers, western red cedar, or all fertilizers.

(iii) Excluded persons. Paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section does not authorize the exportation or reexportation of agricultural commodities to military or law enforcement purchasers or importers.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(2) OF §560.530: Consistent with section 906(a)(1) of the Trade Sanctions Reform and Export Enhancement Act of 2000 (22 U.S.C. 7205), each year OFAC will determine whether to revoke this general license. Unless revoked, the general license will remain in effect.

(3)(i) General license for the exportation or reexportation of medicine and medical supplies. Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(3)(iii) and (iv) of this section, the exportation or reexportation by a covered person (as defined in paragraph (e)(4) of this section) of medicine (as defined in paragraph (e)(2) of this section) and medical supplies (as defined in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section) to the Government of Iran, to any individual or entity in Iran, or to persons in third countries purchasing specifically for resale to any of the foregoing, and the conduct of related transactions, including, but not limited to, the making of shipping and cargo inspection arrangements, the obtaining of insurance, the arrangement of financing and payment, shipping of the goods, receipt of payment, and the entry into contracts (including executory contracts), are hereby authorized, provided that, unless otherwise authorized by specific license, payment terms and financing for sales pursuant to this general license are limited to, and consistent with, those authorized by
§ 560.530 of this part; and further pro-
vided that all such exports or reexports are shipped within the 12-month period beginning on the date of the signing of the contract for export or reexport.

(ii) Definition of medical supplies. For purposes of this general license, the term "medical supplies" means those med-
ical devices, as defined in paragraph (e)(3) of this section, that are included on the List of Medical Supplies on OFAC’s Web site (www.treasury.gov/ofac) on the Iran Sanctions page.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(3)(i) OF § 560.530: The List of Medical Supplies is maintained on OFAC’s Web site (www.treasury.gov/ofac) on the Iran Sanctions page. The list also will be published in the Federal Register, as will any changes to the list. The List of Med-
ical Supplies contains those medical devices for which OFAC previously did not require an Official Commodity Classification of EAR99 issued by the Department of Com-
merce’s Bureau of Industry and Security to be submitted with a specific license applica-
tion and which are now generally licensed.

(iii) Excluded medicines. Paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section does not author-
ize the exportation or reexportation of the following medicines: non-NSAID analgesics, cholinergics, anticholinergics, opioids, narcotics, benzodiazepines, and bioactive peptides.

(iv) Excluded persons. Paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section does not author-
ize the exportation or reexportation of medicine or medical supplies to military or law enforcement purchasers or importers.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(3) OF § 560.530: Consistent with section 906(a)(1) of the Trade Sanctions Reform and Export Enhancement Act of 2000 (22 U.S.C. 7265), each year, OFAC will determine whether to revoke this gen-
eral license. Unless revoked, the general li-
cense will remain in effect.

(4) General license for the exportation or reexportation of replacement parts for certain medical devices. (i) The export-
tation or reexportation by a covered person (as defined in paragraph (e)(4) of this section) of replacement parts for medical devices (as defined in para-
graph (e)(3) of this section) exported or reexported pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1) or (a)(3)(i) of this section to the Government of Iran, to any individual or entity in Iran, or to persons in third countries purchasing specifically for resale to any of the foregoing, and the conduct of related transactions, includ-
ing, but not limited to, the making of shipping and cargo inspection arrange-
ments, the obtaining of insurance, the arrangement of financing and payment, shipping of the goods, receipt of pay-
ment, and the entry into contracts (in-
cluding executory contracts), are hereby authorized, provided that, unless otherwise authorized by specific li-
cense, payment terms and financing for sales pursuant to this general license are limited to, and consistent with, those authorized by § 560.532 of this part; provided that such replacement parts are designated as EAR99, or, in the case of replacement parts that are not subject to the Export Administra-
tion Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 et seq. ("EAR"), would be designated as EAR99 if they were located in the United States; and further provided that such replacement parts are lim-
ited to a one-for-one export or reexport basis (i.e., only one replacement part can be exported or reexported to replace a broken or non-operational component).

(ii) Excluded persons. Paragraph (a)(4)(i) of this section does not author-
ize the exportation or reexportation of replacement parts for medical devices to military or law enforcement pur-
chasers or importers.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(4) OF § 560.530: Consistent with section 906(a)(1) of the Trade Sanctions Reform and Export Enhancement Act of 2000 (22 U.S.C. 7265), each year, OFAC will determine whether to revoke this gen-
eral license. Unless revoked, the general li-
cense will remain in effect.

(b) General license for arrangement of exportation and reexportation of covered products that require a specific license. (1) With respect to sales authorized pursuant to paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section, the making of shipping arrange-
ments, cargo inspections, obtaining of insurance, and arrangement of financ-
ing (consistent with § 560.532) for the exportation or reexportation of agri-
cultural commodities, medicine, and medical devices that are not covered by the general licenses in paragraphs (a)(2) through (4) of this section (as set forth in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this sec-
tion) to the Government of Iran, to any
individual or entity in Iran, or to persons in third countries purchasing specifically for resale to any of the foregoing, are authorized.

(2) Entry into executory contracts (including executory pro forma invoices, agreements in principle, or executory offers capable of acceptance such as bids in response to public tenders) for the exportation or reexportation of agricultural commodities, medicine, and medical devices that are not covered by the general licenses in paragraphs (a)(2) through (4) of this section (as set forth in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section) to the Government of Iran, to any individual or entity in Iran, or to persons in third countries purchasing specifically for resale to any of the foregoing, is authorized.

(c) Instructions for obtaining one-year licenses. In order to obtain the one-year specific license described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section, the exporter must provide to OFAC:

(1) The applicant’s full legal name (and, if the applicant is a business entity, the state or jurisdiction of incorporation and principal place of business);

(2) The applicant’s mailing and street address (and, so that OFAC may reach a responsible point of contact, the applicant should also include the name of the individual(s) responsible for the application and related commercial transactions, along with their telephone and fax numbers and, if available, email addresses);

(3) The names, mailing addresses, and, if available, fax and telephone numbers and email addresses of all parties with an interest in the transaction. If the goods are being exported or reexported to a purchasing agent in Iran, the exporter must identify the agent’s principals at the wholesale level for whom the purchase is being made. If the goods are being exported or reexported to an individual, the exporter must identify any organizations or entities with which the individual is affiliated that have an interest in the transaction;

(4) A description of all items to be exported or reexported pursuant to the requested one-year license, including a statement that the items are designated as EAR99, or would be designated as EAR99 if they were located in the United States, and, if necessary, documentation sufficient to verify that the items to be exported or reexported are designated as EAR99, or would be designated as EAR99 if they were located in the United States, and do not fall within any of the limitations contained in paragraph (d) of this section; and

(d) Limitations. (1) Nothing in this section or in any general or specific license set forth in or issued pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section relieves the exporter from compliance with the export license application requirements of another Federal agency.

(2) Nothing in this section or in any general or specific license set forth in or issued pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section authorizes the exportation or reexportation of any agricultural commodity, medicine, or medical device controlled on the United States Munitions List established under section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2778); controlled on any control list established under the Export Administration Act of 1979 or any successor statute (50 U.S.C. App. 2401 et seq.); or used to facilitate the development or production of a chemical or biological weapon or weapon of mass destruction.

(3) Nothing in this section or in any general or specific license set forth in or issued pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section affects prohibitions on the
sale or supply of U.S. technology or software used to manufacture agricultural commodities, medicine, or medical devices, such as technology to design or produce biotechnological items or medical devices.

(4) Nothing in this section or in any general or specific license set forth in or issued pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section affects U.S. nonproliferation export controls, including the end-user and end-use controls maintained under part 744 of the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR part 744.

(5) Nothing in this section authorizes any transaction or dealing with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked under, or who is designated or otherwise subject to any sanctions under, the terrorism, proliferation of weapons of mass destruction, or narcotics trafficking programs administered by OFAC, 31 CFR parts 536, 544, 594, 595, 597, and 598, or with any foreign organization, group, or person subject to any restriction for its involvement in weapons of mass destruction or missile proliferation, or involving property blocked pursuant to this chapter or any other activity prohibited by this chapter not otherwise authorized in or pursuant to this part.

(6) Nothing in this section or in any general or specific license set forth in or issued pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section authorizes the exportation or reexportation of any agricultural commodity, medicine, or medical device that is not designated as EAR99 or, in the case of any agricultural commodity, medicine, or medical device not subject to the EAR, products that would be designated as EAR99 if they were located in the United States, in each case that fall within the term “agricultural commodity” as defined in section 102 of the Agricultural Trade Act of 1978 (7 U.S.C. 5602); and

(ii) in the case of products subject to the EAR, products that are designated as EAR99, and in the case of products not subject to the EAR, products that would be designated as EAR99 if they were located in the United States, in each case that are intended for ultimate use in Iran as:

(A) Food for humans (including raw, processed, and packaged foods; live animals; vitamins and minerals; food additives or supplements; and bottled drinking water) or animals (including animal feeds);

(B) Seeds for food crops;

(C) Fertilizers or organic fertilizers; or

(D) Reproductive materials (such as live animals, fertilized eggs, embryos, and semen) for the production of food animals.

(2) Medicine. For the purposes of this part, medicine is an item that falls within the definition of the term “drug” in section 201 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 321) and that, in the case of an item subject to the EAR, is designated as EAR99 or, in the case of an item not subject to the EAR, that would be designated as EAR99, if it were located in the United States.

NOTE TO §560.530(e)(2): The Department of Commerce's Bureau of Industry and Security provides a list on its Web site of medicines that are not designated as EAR99 and therefore not eligible for any general or specific license under this section.

(3) Medical device. For the purposes of this part, a medical device is an item that falls within the definition of “device” in section 201 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 321) and that, in the case of an item subject to the EAR, is designated as EAR99, or in the case of an item not subject to the EAR, that would be designated as EAR99 if it were located in the United States.

(4) Covered person. For purposes of this part, a covered person is, with respect to the exportation or reexportation of items subject to the EAR, a U.S. person or a non-U.S. person, and for purposes of items not subject to the EAR, a U.S. person, wherever located,
or an entity owned or controlled by a U.S. person and established or maintained outside the United States.

(f) Excluded items. (1) For the purposes of this part, agricultural commodities do not include furniture made from wood; clothing manufactured from plant or animal materials; agricultural equipment (whether hand tools or motorized equipment); pesticides, insecticides, or herbicides; or cosmetics (unless derived entirely from plant materials).

(2) For the purposes of this part, the term medicine does not include cosmetics.

(g) Excluded transactions by U.S.-owned or -controlled foreign entities. Nothing in this section or in any general license set forth in or issued pursuant to this section authorizes any transaction by an entity owned or controlled by a United States person and established or maintained outside the United States otherwise prohibited by §560.215 if the transaction would be prohibited by any other part of this chapter V if engaged in by a U.S. person or in the United States.


§ 560.531 [Reserved]

§ 560.532 Payment for and financing of exports and reexports of agricultural commodities, medicine, and medical devices.

(a) General license for payment terms. The following payment terms are authorized for sales pursuant to §560.530(a):

(1) Payment of cash in advance;

(2) Sales on open account, provided that the account receivable may not be transferred by the person extending the credit;

(3) Financing by third-country financial institutions that are not United States persons, entities owned or controlled by United States persons and established or maintained outside the United States, Iranian financial institutions, or the Government of Iran. Such financing may be confirmed or advised by U.S. financial institutions and by financial institutions that are entities owned or controlled by United States persons and established or maintained outside the United States; or

(4) Letter of credit issued by an Iranian financial institution whose property and interests in property are blocked solely pursuant to this part. Such letter of credit must be initially advised, confirmed, or otherwise dealt in by a third-country financial institution that is not a United States person, an entity owned or controlled by a United States person and established or maintained outside the United States, an Iranian financial institution, or the Government of Iran before it is advised, confirmed, or dealt in by a U.S. financial institution or a financial institution that is an entity owned or controlled by a United States person and established or maintained outside the United States.

(b) Specific licenses for alternate payment terms. Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis for payment terms and trade financing not authorized by the general license in paragraph (a) of this section for sales pursuant to §560.530(a).

(c)(1) No debits to blocked accounts. Nothing in this section authorizes payment terms or trade financing involving a debit to an account blocked pursuant to this part.

(2) No debits or credits to Iranian accounts on the books of U.S. depository institutions. Nothing in this section authorizes payment terms or trade financing involving debits or credits to Iranian accounts, as defined in §560.320.

(d) Notwithstanding any other provision of this part, no commercial exportation to Iran may be made with United States Government assistance, including United States foreign assistance, United States export assistance, and any United States credit or guarantees absent a Presidential waiver.

(e) Nothing in this section authorizes any transaction by an entity owned or controlled by a United States person and established or maintained outside the United States otherwise prohibited by §560.215 if the transaction would be prohibited by any other part of this chapter V if engaged in by a U.S. person or in the United States.

§ 560.533 Brokering sales of agricultural commodities, medicine, and medical devices.

(a) General license for brokering sales by U.S. persons. United States persons are authorized to provide brokerage services on behalf of U.S. persons for the sale and exportation or reexportation by U.S. persons of agricultural commodities, medicine, and medical devices, provided that the sale and exportation or reexportation is authorized, as applicable, by a one-year specific license issued pursuant to paragraph (a)(1)(i) of § 560.530 or by one of the general licenses set forth in paragraphs (a)(2), (a)(3), and (a)(4) of § 560.530.

(b) Specific licensing for brokering sales by non-U.S. persons of agricultural commodities. Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis to permit U.S. persons to provide brokerage services on behalf of non-U.S., non-Iranian persons for the sale and exportation or reexportation of agricultural commodities to the Government of Iran, entities in Iran, or individuals in Iran. Specific licenses issued pursuant to this section will authorize the brokering only of sales that are to purchasers permitted pursuant to § 560.530.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b) OF § 560.533: Requests for specific licenses to provide brokerage services under this paragraph must include all of the information described in § 560.530(c).

(c) No debits or credits to Iranian accounts on the books of U.S. depository institutions. Payment for any brokerage fee earned pursuant to this section may not involve debits or credits to Iranian accounts.

(d) Recordkeeping and reporting requirements. Attention is drawn to the recordkeeping, retention, and reporting requirements of §§ 501.601 and 501.602 of this chapter.


§ 560.534 Importation into the United States of, and dealings in, certain foodstuffs and carpets authorized.

(a) The importation into the United States, from Iran or a third country, of the following goods of Iranian origin is authorized:

1. Foodstuffs intended for human consumption that are classified under chapters 2-23 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States;

2. Carpets and other textile floor coverings and carpets used as wall hangings that are classified under chapter 57 or heading 9706.00.0060 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

(b) United States persons, wherever located, are authorized to engage in transactions or dealings in or related to the categories of Iranian-origin goods described in paragraph (a) of this section, provided that the transaction or dealing does not involve or relate to goods, technology, or services for exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply, directly or indirectly, to Iran, the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 560.211, other than services described in § 560.405 (“Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction authorized”) and transfers of funds described in § 560.516 (“Transfers of funds involving Iran”).

(c) This general license does not authorize the importation into the United States of goods that are under seizure or detention by the Department of Homeland Security, as of January 21, 2016, pursuant to Customs regulations or other applicable provisions of law, until any applicable penalties, charges, duties, or other conditions are satisfied. This general license does not authorize the importation into the United States of goods for which forfeiture proceedings have commenced or of goods that have been forfeited to the U.S. Government, other than through U.S. Customs and Border Protection disposition, including by selling at auction.

(d) Iranian accounts. Nothing in this section authorizes debits or credits to Iranian accounts, as defined in § 560.320.

[81 FR 3332, Jan. 21, 2016]
§ 560.535 Letters of credit and brokering services relating to certain foodstuffs and carpets.

(a) Purchases from Iran or the Government of Iran or certain other blocked persons. United States depository institutions are authorized to issue letters of credit in favor of a beneficiary in Iran, the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211 to pay for purchases from Iran or the Government of Iran of the categories of Iranian-origin goods described in §560.534(a), provided that such letters of credit are not advised, negotiated, paid, or confirmed by the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211.

(b) Transactions or dealings in Iranian-origin goods located in third countries, other than purchases from the Government of Iran or certain other blocked persons. United States depository institutions are authorized to issue, advise, negotiate, or confirm letters of credit to pay for transactions in or related to Iranian-origin goods described in §560.534(a) and located in a third-country, other than purchases from the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211, provided that such letters of credit are not issued, advised, negotiated, paid, or confirmed by the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211.

(c) Brokering. United States persons, wherever located, are authorized to act as brokers for the purchase or sale of the categories of Iranian-origin goods described in §560.534(a), provided that the goods are not for exportation, re-exportation, sale, or supply, directly or indirectly, to Iran, the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211.

(d) Iranian accounts. Nothing in this section authorizes debits or credits to Iranian accounts, as defined in §560.320.

Note to §560.535: See §§560.304 and 560.313 for information relating to individuals and entities that are included within the definition of the term Government of Iran and §560.324 regarding entities included within the definition of the term Iranian financial institution. See §560.516 for information relating to authorized transfers to Iran by U.S. depository institutions relating to licensed transactions.

[81 FR 3333, Jan. 21, 2016]

§§ 560.536–560.537 [Reserved]

§ 560.538 Authorized transactions necessary and ordinarily incident to publishing.

(a) To the extent that such activities are not exempt from this part, and subject to the restrictions set forth in paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section, U.S. persons are authorized to engage in all transactions necessary and ordinarily incident to the publishing and marketing of manuscripts, books, journals, and newspapers in paper or electronic format (collectively, “written publications”). This section does not apply if the parties to the transactions described in this paragraph include the Government of Iran. For the purposes of this section, the term “Government of Iran” includes the state and the Government of Iran, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof, which includes the Central Bank of Iran, and any person acting or purporting to act directly or indirectly on behalf of any of the foregoing with respect to the transactions described in this paragraph. For the purposes of this section, the term “Government of Iran” does not include any academic and research institutions and their personnel. Pursuant to this section, the following activities are authorized, provided that U.S. persons ensure that they are not engaging, without separate authorization, in the activities identified in paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section:

(1) Commissioning and making advance payments for identifiable written publications not yet in existence, to the extent consistent with industry practice;

(2) Collaborating on the creation and enhancement of written publications;
(3)(i) Augmenting written publications through the addition of items such as photographs, artwork, translation, explanatory text, and, for a written publication in electronic format, the addition of embedded software necessary for reading, browsing, navigating, or searching the written publication; and
(ii) Exporting embedded software necessary for reading, browsing, navigating, or searching a written publication in electronic format, provided that the software is designated as “EAR99” under the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 through 774 (the “EAR”), or is not subject to the EAR;
(4) Substantive editing of written publications;
(5) Payment of royalties for written publications;
(6) Creating or undertaking a marketing campaign to promote a written publication; and
(7) Other transactions necessary and ordinarily incident to the publishing and marketing of written publications as described in this paragraph (a).

(b) This section does not authorize transactions involving the provision of goods or services not necessary and ordinarily incident to the publishing and marketing of written publications as described in paragraph (a) of this section. For example, this section does not authorize U.S. persons:

(1) To provide or receive individualized or customized services (including, but not limited to, accounting, legal, design, or consulting services), other than those necessary and ordinarily incident to the publishing and marketing of written publications, even though such individualized or customized services are delivered through the use of information or informational materials;
(2) To create or undertake for any person a marketing campaign with respect to any service or product other than a written publication, or to create or undertake a marketing campaign of any kind for the benefit of the Government of Iran;
(3) To engage in the exportation or importation of goods to or from Iran other than the exportation of embedded software described in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section; or
(4) To operate a publishing house, sales outlet, or other office in Iran.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b) OF § 560.538: The importation from Iran and the exportation to Iran of information or informational materials, as defined in § 560.315, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission, are exempt from the prohibitions and regulations of this part. See § 560.210(c).

(c) This section does not authorize U.S. persons to engage the services of publishing houses or translators in Iran unless such activity is primarily for the dissemination of written publications in Iran.

(d) This section does not authorize:

(1) The exportation from or importation into the United States of services for the development, production, or design of software;
(2) Transactions for the development, production, design, or marketing of technology specifically controlled by the International Traffic in Arms Regulations, 22 CFR parts 120 through 130 (the “ITAR”), the EAR, or the Department of Energy Regulations set forth at 10 CFR part 810;
(3) The exportation of information or technology subject to the authorization requirements of 10 CFR part 810, or Restricted Data as defined in section 11 y. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, or of other information, data, or technology the release of which is controlled under the Atomic Energy Act and regulations therein;
(4) The exportation of any item (including information) subject to the EAR where a U.S. person knows or has reason to know that the item will be used, directly or indirectly, with respect to certain nuclear, missile, chemical, or biological weapons or nuclear-maritime end-uses as set forth in part 744 of the EAR. In addition, U.S. persons are precluded from exporting any item subject to the EAR to certain restricted end-users, as set forth in part 744 of the EAR, as well as certain persons whose export privileges have been denied pursuant to parts 764 or 766 of the EAR, without authorization from the Department of Commerce; or
(5) The exportation of information subject to licensing requirements
§ 560.539 Official activities of certain international organizations.

(a) General license. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, all transactions otherwise prohibited by this part that are for the conduct of the official business of the United Nations, the World Bank, the International Monetary Fund, the International Atomic Energy Agency, the International Labor Organization, or the World Health Organization by employees, contractors, or grantees thereof are authorized. Authorized transactions include, but are not limited to:

1. The provision of services involving Iran necessary for carrying out the official business;
2. Purchasing Iranian-origin goods and services for use in carrying out the official business;
3. Leasing office space and securing related goods and services;
4. Funds transfers to or from accounts of the international organizations covered in this section, provided that funds transfers to or from Iran are not routed through an account of an Iranian bank on the books of a U.S. financial institution or a financial institution that is an entity owned or controlled by a United States person and established or maintained outside the United States; and
5. The operation of accounts for employees, contractors, and grantees located in Iran of the international organizations covered in this section. Transactions conducted through these accounts must be solely for the employee’s, contractor’s, or grantee’s personal use and not for any commercial purposes in or involving Iran. Any funds transfers to or from an Iranian bank must be routed through a third-country bank that is not a United States person or an entity owned or controlled by a United States person and established or maintained outside the United States.

(b) Limitations. This section does not authorize:

1. The exportation from the United States to Iran of any goods or technology listed in the Commerce Control List in the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR part 740, supplement No. 1 (CCL);
2. The reexportation to Iran of any U.S.-origin goods or technology listed on the CCL;
3. The exportation or reexportation from the United States or by a U.S. person, wherever located, to Iran of any services not necessary and ordinarily incident to the official business in Iran. Such transactions require separate authorization from OFAC; or
4. Any transaction by an entity owned or controlled by a United States person and established or maintained outside the United States otherwise prohibited by §560.215 if the transaction would be prohibited by any other part of this chapter V if engaged in by a U.S. person or in the United States.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b) OF §560.539: The CCL includes items such as many laptop computers, personal computers, cell phones, personal digital assistants and other wireless handheld devices/blackberries, and other similar items. The exportation of these items to Iran, even on a temporary basis, is prohibited, unless specifically authorized in a license issued pursuant to this part in a manner consistent with the Iran-Iraq Arms Nonproliferation Act of 1992 and other relevant law.

NOTE TO §560.539: The general license set forth in this section does not relieve any persons authorized thereunder from compliance with any other U.S. legal requirements applicable to the transactions authorized pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.


§ 560.540 Exportation of certain services and software incident to Internet-based communications.

(a) To the extent that such transactions are not exempt from the prohibitions of this part and subject to the restrictions set forth in paragraph (b) of this section, the following transactions are authorized:

1. The exportation from the United States or by U.S. persons, wherever located, to persons in Iran of services incident to the exchange of personal communications over the Internet, such as instant messaging, chat and email, social networking, sharing of photos and movies, web browsing, and blogging, provided that such services
(2) The exportation from the United States or by U.S. persons, wherever located, to persons in Iran of software necessary to enable the services described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, provided that such software is designated as EAR99 under the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 through 774 (the “EAR”), is not subject to the EAR, or is classified by the U.S. Department of Commerce (“Commerce”) as mass market software under export control classification number (“ECCN”) 5D992 of the EAR, and provided further that such software is publicly available at no cost to the user.

(b) This section does not authorize:

(1) The direct or indirect exportation of services or software with knowledge or reason to know that such services or software are intended for the Government of Iran;

(2) The direct or indirect exportation of any goods or technology listed on the Commerce Control List in the EAR, 15 CFR part 774, supplement No. 1 (“CCL”), except for software necessary to enable the services described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section that is classified by Commerce as mass market software under ECCN 5D992 of the EAR;

(3) The direct or indirect exportation of Internet connectivity services or telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity); or

(4) The direct or indirect exportation of web-hosting services that are for purposes other than personal communications (e.g., web-hosting services for commercial endeavors) or of domain name registration services.

(c) Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis for the exportation of other, including fee-based, services and software incident to the sharing of information over the Internet, provided the software is designated as EAR99, is not subject to the EAR, or is classified by Commerce as mass market software under ECCN 5D992 of the EAR.
§ 560.544 Certain educational activities by U.S. persons in third countries authorized.

(a) Subject to the restriction set forth in paragraph (c) of this section, accredited undergraduate degree-granting academic institutions organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States or located in the United States ("U.S. undergraduate institutions") with undergraduate educational programs or undergraduate exchange programs in countries other than the United States or Iran are authorized to engage in the following activities with respect to such programs in the humanities, social sciences, law, and business:

(1) Recruit, hire, and employ faculty and staff who are ordinarily resident in Iran;

(2) Recruit, enroll, and educate students who are ordinarily resident in Iran;

(3) Enter into and perform exchange agreements with Iranian universities;

(4) Provide scholarships to students ordinarily resident in Iran; and

(5) Recruit individuals ordinarily resident in Iran, such as scholars, artists, performers, speakers, alumni, and students, to participate in events, such as conferences, lectures, film series, research workshops, exhibitions, theatrical and musical performances, and continuing education courses. U.S. undergraduate institutions are authorized to provide compensation, including honoraria, to such individuals.

(b) Subject to the restriction set forth in paragraph (c) of this section:

(1) Paragraph (a)(2) of this section authorizes the release of technology or software to students ordinarily resident in Iran, provided that all of the following requirements are met:

(i) Such release is ordinarily incident and necessary to the undergraduate educational program or the undergraduate exchange program at the U.S. undergraduate institution in which the student is enrolled;

(ii) The technology or software being released is designated as EAR99 under the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730 through 774 (the "EAR"), or constitutes Educational Information not subject to the EAR, as set forth in 15 CFR 734.9;

(iii) The release does not otherwise require a license from the Department of Commerce; and

(iv) The student to whom the release is made is not enrolled in the undergraduate program, or participating in the undergraduate exchange program, as an agent, employee, or contractor of the Government of Iran or a business entity or other organization in Iran.

(2) This section authorizes enrollment in undergraduate courses in math, sciences, and engineering that are required or electives for undergraduate programs in the humanities, social sciences, law, or business provided the following conditions are met:

(i) The undergraduate courses are required for the completion of the humanities, social sciences, law, or business program and are for "introductory," non-major, freshman or sophomore equivalent courses only; or

(ii) The undergraduate courses are required for the completion of the humanities, social sciences, law, or business program and are math-related accounting or economics classes at any undergraduate level, not to include courses allowing for any post-graduate work.

(c) This section does not authorize the exportation or reexportation to Iran or the Government of Iran of any goods (including software) or technology, including any release of technology or software described in §560.418 of this part, except as expressly authorized in paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis authorizing accredited graduate degree-granting academic institutions organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States or located in the United States with graduate educational programs or graduate exchange programs in third countries to recruit, hire, and employ faculty and staff who are ordinarily resident in
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 560.545 Democracy and human rights in Iran and academic and cultural exchange programs.

(a) Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis to authorize non-governmental organizations and other entities organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States to engage in the following projects or activities in or related to Iran that are designed to directly benefit the Iranian people:

1. Projects, including conferences and training, to support human rights, democratic freedoms, and democratic institutions and to meet basic human needs; and

2. The establishment or support of independent civic organizations.

(b) Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis to authorize U.S. persons to engage in the following projects or activities in or related to Iran that are designed to directly benefit the Iranian people:

1. The provision of donated professional medical services;

2. Certain targeted educational, cultural, and sports exchange programs, provided such programs are not in furtherance of Iranian military, industrial, or technological infrastructure or potential;

3. Environmental projects, provided such projects are not in furtherance of Iranian military or industrial infrastructure or potential; and

4. Projects, including exchanges and technical training, to improve the flow of public information through independent media available to the Iranian public.

(c) Specific licenses issued pursuant to this section generally will not authorize the exportation or reexportation to Iran of goods (including software) and technology listed on the Commerce Control List in the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR part 774, supplement No. 1 (CCL).

Note 1 to § 560.545: The CCL includes items such as many laptop computers, personal computers, cell phones, personal digital assistants and other wireless handheld devices/blackberries, and other similar items. The exportation or reexportation of these items to Iran, even on a temporary basis, is prohibited, unless specifically authorized in a license issued pursuant to this part in a manner consistent with the Iran-Iraq Arms Non-proliferation Act of 1992 and other relevant law.

§ 560.546 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 560.211 has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

Note to § 560.546: See § 501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also § 560.213 of this part concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 560.547 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement.
for interest due; cable, telegraph, Internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

NOTE TO § 560.547: See § 560.517, which authorizes U.S. depository institutions and U.S. registered brokers or dealers in securities to provide and be compensated for services with respect to the limited maintenance of Iranian accounts other than blocked accounts, including the payment of interest and dividends and the debiting of service charges.

§ 560.548 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.

Subject to the requirements of § 560.213, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to invest and reinvest assets blocked pursuant to § 560.211, subject to the following conditions:

(a) The assets representing such investments and reinvestments are credited to a blocked account or sub-account that is held in the same name at the same U.S. financial institution, or within the possession or control of a U.S. person, but funds shall not be transferred outside the United States for this purpose;

(b) The proceeds of such investments and reinvestments shall not be credited to a blocked account or sub-account under any name or designation that differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or sub-account in which such funds or securities were held; and

(c) No immediate financial or economic benefit accrues (e.g., through pledging or other use) to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 560.211.

§ 560.549 Policy governing Iranian news organizations' offices in the United States.

Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis authorizing transactions necessary for the establishment and operation of news bureaus in the United States by Iranian organizations whose primary purpose is the gathering and dissemination of news to the general public.

§ 560.550 Certain noncommercial, personal remittances to or from Iran authorized.

(a) In cases in which the transfer involves a noncommercial, personal remittance, the transfer of funds to or from Iran or for or on behalf of an individual ordinarily resident in Iran, other than an individual whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 560.211, is authorized, provided that the transfer is processed by a United States depository institution or a United States registered broker or dealer in securities and not by any other U.S. person; does not involve debiting or crediting an Iranian account; and is not by, to, or through the Government of Iran, as defined in § 560.304.

(b) Noncommercial, personal remittances do not include charitable donations to or for the benefit of an entity or funds transfers for use in supporting or operating a business, including a family-owned enterprise.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b) OF § 560.550: Charitable donations of funds to or for the benefit of an entity in Iran require a specific license.

(c) The transferring institutions identified in paragraph (a) of this section may rely on the originator of a funds transfer with regard to compliance with paragraph (a) of this section, provided that the transferring institution does not know or have reason to know that the funds transfer is not in compliance with paragraph (a) of this section.

(d) An individual who is a U.S. person is authorized to carry funds as a noncommercial, personal remittance, as described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, to an individual in Iran or ordinarily resident in Iran, other than an individual whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 560.211, provided that the individual who is a U.S. person is carrying the funds on his or her behalf, but not on behalf of another person.
§ 560.551 Student loan payments from persons in Iran authorized.
United States depository institutions and private loan companies are authorized to engage in all transactions necessary to collect, accept, and process student loan payments from persons in Iran or ordinarily resident in Iran.

§ 560.552 Transactions related to U.S. citizens residing in Iran.
(a) Except as provided by paragraph (b) of this section, U.S. persons are authorized to engage in transactions in Iran ordinarily incident to the routine and necessary maintenance and other personal living expenses of U.S. citizens who reside on a permanent basis in Iran.

(b) Nothing in this section authorizes transactions related to employment by U.S. persons in Iran.

§ 560.553 Payments from funds originating outside the United States authorized.
Effective October 22, 2012, receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §560.525(a) to or on behalf of the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211 are authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that:

(a) Prior to receiving payment for legal services authorized pursuant to §560.525(a) rendered to the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211, the U.S. person that is an attorney, law firm, or legal services organization provides to the Office of Foreign Assets Control a copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage specifying the services to be performed and signed by the individual to whom such services are to be provided or, where services are to be provided to an entity, by a legal representative of the entity. The copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage, accompanied by correspondence referencing this paragraph (a), is to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220;

(b) The funds received by U.S. persons as payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §560.525(a) must not originate from:

(1) A source within the United States;

(2) Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a U.S. person; or

(3) Any individual or entity, other than the person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to §560.525(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order; and

(Note to paragraph (b) of §560.553: This paragraph authorizes the blocked person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to §560.525(a) are to be provided to make payments for authorized legal services using funds originating outside the United States that were not previously blocked. Nothing in this paragraph authorizes payments for legal services using funds in which any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order holds an interest."

(c) Reports. (1) U.S. persons who receive payments pursuant to this section in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to §560.525(a) must submit quarterly reports providing information on the funds received, no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter during which the payments were received. Such reports shall specify:

(i) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and

(ii) If applicable:

(A) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;

(B) A general description of the services provided; and

(C) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services;
(2) In the event that no transactions occur or no funds are received during the reporting period, a statement is to be filed to that effect; and

(3) The reports, which must reference this section, are to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220.

(d) Nothing in this section authorizes any transaction by an entity owned or controlled by a United States person and established or maintained outside the United States otherwise prohibited by §560.215 if the transaction would be prohibited by any other part of this chapter V if engaged in by a U.S. person or in the United States.

NOTE 1 TO §560.553: U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to §560.525(a) do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses, or to pay for such services. Additionally, U.S. persons do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §560.525(a).

NOTE 2 TO §560.553: Any payment authorized in or pursuant to this section that is routed through the U.S. financial system should reference this §560.553 to avoid the blocking of the transfer.

NOTE 3 TO §560.553: Nothing in this section authorizes:

(1) Any release of technology or software to a person who is ordinarily resident in Iran; and

(2) The exportation, reexportation, sale or supply of services, or the importation of Iranian-origin services or other dealing in such services, related to the petroleum or petrochemical industries, energy development, crude oil or natural gas, pipelines, or the oil services industry.

§ 560.554 Importation and exportation of services related to conferences in the United States or third countries authorized.

(a) Subject to the restrictions in paragraph (c) of this section, the importation of Iranian-origin services into the United States or other dealing in such services and the exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply of services from the United States or by a U.S. person are authorized where such services are performed or provided in the United States by or for a person who is ordinarily resident in Iran, other than the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211, for the purpose of, or which directly relate to, participating in a public conference, performance, exhibition or similar event, and such services are consistent with that purpose.

(b) To the extent not otherwise exempt from the prohibitions of this part and subject to the restrictions in paragraph (c) of this section, the exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply of services directly related to the sponsorship by a U.S. person of a public conference or other similar public event in a third country that is attended by persons who are ordinarily resident in Iran, other than the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211, is authorized, provided that attendance and participation at the conference or other similar public event is open for the public and that the conference or other similar event is not tailored in whole or in part to or for Iran or persons who are ordinarily resident in Iran.

(c) This section does not authorize:

(1) Any release of technology or software to a person who is ordinarily resident in Iran; and

(2) The exportation, reexportation, sale or supply of services, or the importation of Iranian-origin services or other dealing in such services, related to the petroleum or petrochemical industries, energy development, crude oil or natural gas, pipelines, or the oil services industry.

§ 560.555 Winding-down of transactions prohibited by §560.215.

(a) Except as set forth in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, all transactions ordinarily incident and necessary to the winding-down of transactions prohibited by §560.215 are authorized from October 9, 2012, through March 8, 2013, provided that those ordinarily incident and necessary transactions do not involve a U.S. person or occur in the United States.

(b) Nothing in this section authorizes any transactions prohibited by §560.205.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

(c) Transactions involving Iranian financial institutions are authorized pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section only if the property and interests in property of the Iranian financial institution are blocked solely pursuant to this part.

[77 FR 75850, Dec. 26, 2012]

§ 560.556 Foreign entities owned or controlled by U.S. persons authorized to engage in transactions that are authorized by general license if engaged in by a U.S. person or in the United States.

(a) Except as set forth in paragraph (b) of this section, an entity owned or controlled by a United States person and established or maintained outside the United States (a “U.S.-owned or -controlled foreign entity”) is authorized to engage in a transaction otherwise prohibited by §560.215 that would be authorized by a general license set forth in or issued pursuant to this part if engaged in by a U.S. person or in the United States, provided the U.S.-owned or -controlled foreign entity is authorized to engage in the transaction only to the same extent as the U.S. person is authorized to engage in the transaction and subject to all the conditions and requirements set forth in the general license for the U.S. person.

(b) This section does not authorize any transaction by a U.S.-owned or -controlled foreign entity otherwise prohibited by §560.215 if the transaction would be prohibited by any other part of this chapter V if engaged in by a U.S. person or in the United States.

[77 FR 75850, Dec. 26, 2012]

Subpart F—Reports

§ 560.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.

[§§ 560.602–560.603 [Reserved]]

Subpart G—Penalties

§ 560.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1705) (“IEEPA”), which is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA.

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 206 of IEEPA may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition issued under IEEPA.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1) OF §560.701: As of the date of publication in the Federal Register of the final rule amending and reissuing this part (October 22, 2012), IEEPA provides for a maximum civil penalty not to exceed the greater of $250,000 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(2) A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, or willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition may, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural person, be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

(3) As set forth in section 218 of the Iran Threat Reduction and Syria Human Rights Act of 2012 (Pub. L. 112–158), a civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 206 of IEEPA may be imposed on a United States person if an entity owned or controlled by the United States person and established or maintained outside the United States violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of the prohibition set forth in §560.215 or of any order, regulation, or license set forth in or issued pursuant to this part concerning such prohibition. The penalties set forth in this paragraph shall not apply with respect to a transaction described in §560.215 by an entity owned or controlled by
§ 560.702

the United States person and established or maintained outside the United States if the United States person divests or terminates its business with the entity not later than February 6, 2013, such that the U.S. person no longer owns or controls the entity, as defined in §560.215(b)(1).

(b) Adjustments to penalty amounts. (1) The civil penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 (Pub. L. 101–410, as amended, 28 U.S.C. 2461 note).

(2) The criminal penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(c) Attention is also directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001, which provides that whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact, or makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation, or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, or imprisoned, or both.

(d) Attention is directed to 18 U.S.C. 2332d, as added by Public Law 104–132, section 321, which provides that, except as provided in regulations issued by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, a U.S. person, knowing or having reasonable cause to know that a country is designated under section 6(j) of the Export Administration Act, 50 U.S.C. App. 2405, as a country supporting international terrorism, engages in a financial transaction with the government of that country, shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, or imprisoned for not more than 10 years, or both.

(e) Violations of this part may also be subject to relevant provisions of Customs laws and other applicable laws.

§ 560.703 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.

(a) When required. If the Office of Foreign Assets Control has reason to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA and determines that a civil monetary penalty is warranted, the Office of Foreign Assets Control will issue a Pre-Penalty Notice informing the alleged violator of the agency’s intent to impose a monetary penalty. A Pre-Penalty Notice shall be in writing. The Pre-Penalty Notice may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter. For a description of the contents of a Pre-Penalty Notice, see Appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.
(b)(1) **Right to respond.** An alleged violator has the right to respond to a Pre-Penalty Notice by making a written presentation to the Office of Foreign Assets Control. For a description of the information that should be included in such a response, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(2) **Deadline for response.** A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be made within the applicable 30-day period set forth in this paragraph. The failure to submit a response within the applicable time period set forth in this paragraph shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond.

(i) **Computation of time for response.** A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to the Office of Foreign Assets Control by courier) on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in which the Pre-Penalty Notice was mailed. If the Pre-Penalty Notice was personally delivered by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(ii) **Extensions of time for response.** If a due date falls on a federal holiday or weekend that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any other extensions of time will be granted, at the discretion of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, only upon specific request to the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(3) **Form and method of response.** A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice need not be in any particular form, but it must be typewritten and signed by the alleged violator or a representative thereof, must contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the Pre-Penalty Notice, and must include the Office of Foreign Assets Control identification number listed on the Pre-Penalty Notice. A copy of the written response may be sent by facsimile, but the original also must be sent to the Office of Foreign Assets Control Civil Penalties Division by mail or courier and must be postmarked or date-stamped in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(c) **Settlement.** Settlement discussion may be initiated by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, the alleged violator, or the alleged violator’s authorized representative. For a description of practices with respect to settlement, see Appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(d) **Guidelines.** Guidelines for the imposition or settlement of civil penalties by the Office of Foreign Assets Control are contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(e) **Representation.** A representative of the alleged violator may act on behalf of the alleged violator, but any oral communication with the Office of Foreign Assets Control prior to a written submission regarding the specific allegations contained in the Pre-Penalty Notice must be preceded by a written letter of representation, unless the Pre-Penalty Notice was served upon the alleged violator in care of the representative.

§ 560.704 **Penalty imposition.**

If, after considering any written response to the Pre-Penalty Notice and any relevant facts, the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was a violation by the alleged violator named in the Pre-Penalty Notice and that a civil monetary penalty is appropriate, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue a Penalty Notice to the violator containing a determination of the violation and the imposition of the monetary penalty. For additional details concerning issuance of a Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter. The issuance of the Penalty Notice shall constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in federal district court.

§ 560.705 **Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.**

In the event that the violator does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to the Office of Foreign Assets Control, the matter may be referred for administrative collection.
§ 560.801 Procedures

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses, administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

§ 560.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 12613 of October 29, 1987 (3 CFR, 1987 Comp., p. 256), Executive Order 12957 of March 15, 1995 (3 CFR, 1995 Comp., p. 332), Executive Order 12959 of May 6, 1995 (3 CFR, 1995 Comp., p. 356), Executive Order 13059 of August 19, 1997 (3 CFR, 1997 Comp., p. 217), Executive Order 13599 of February 5, 2012 (77 FR 6659, February 8, 2012), and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 12957, may be taken by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

§ 560.803 [Reserved]

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 560.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (“OMB”) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

APPENDIX A TO PART 560 [RESERVED]

APPENDIX B TO PART 560—BULK AGRICULTURAL COMMODITIES

NOTES: 1. Appendix B sets forth those bulk agricultural commodities eligible for sale pursuant to the licensing procedures and the general license in §560.530.

2. Commodities are identified by their classification numbers in the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States (see 19 U.S.C. 1202) (“HTS”).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HTS No.</th>
<th>Commodity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1001.10</td>
<td>Durum Wheat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1101.00</td>
<td>Wheat or Meslin Flour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1006.10</td>
<td>Rice in the husk (paddy or rough).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1006.20</td>
<td>Husked (brown) Rice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1006.30</td>
<td>Semi-milled or wholly milled Rice, whether or not polished or glazed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1006.40</td>
<td>Broken Rice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1102.30</td>
<td>Rice Flour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1103.14</td>
<td>Rice Groats, Meal and Pellets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1102.00</td>
<td>Barley.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1004.00</td>
<td>Oats.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1007.00</td>
<td>Gram Sorghum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1005.00</td>
<td>Corn (Maize).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0713.31</td>
<td>Dried Beans including Vigna mungo (L.), Hepper, and Vigna radiata (L.) Wilczek.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0713.32</td>
<td>Small red (adzuki) beans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0713.33</td>
<td>Kidney beans, including white pea beans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0713.39</td>
<td>Beans, other.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0713.50</td>
<td>Broad beans and horse beans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0713.10</td>
<td>Dried Peas (Pisum sativum).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0713.20</td>
<td>Chickpeas (garbanzos).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0713.40</td>
<td>Lentils.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0713.90</td>
<td>Dried leguminous vegetables, shelled, not elsewhere specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.00</td>
<td>Soybeans, whether or not broken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2304.00</td>
<td>Soybean cake, meal and pellets.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HTS No.</th>
<th>Commodity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1507.10</td>
<td>Soybean oil, crude.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1507.90</td>
<td>Soybean oil, other.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1514.10</td>
<td>Rapeseed, colza and mustard oil, crude.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1514.90</td>
<td>Rapeseed, colza and mustard oil, other.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1515.21</td>
<td>Corn (Maize) oil, crude.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1515.29</td>
<td>Corn (Maize) oil, other.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1512.21</td>
<td>Cottonseed oil, crude.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1512.29</td>
<td>Cottonseed oil, other.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1517.90</td>
<td>Cottonseed oil, hydrogenated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1508.10</td>
<td>Peanut (ground-nut) oil, crude.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1508.90</td>
<td>Peanut (ground-nut) oil, other.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1515.50</td>
<td>Sesame oil.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1512.11</td>
<td>Sunflower-seed oil, crude.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1512.19</td>
<td>Sunflower-seed oil, other.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1212.91</td>
<td>Sugar Beets, fresh, chilled, frozen or dried.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1212.92</td>
<td>Sugar Cane, fresh, chilled, frozen or dried.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1701.11</td>
<td>Cane Sugar, raw, solid form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1701.12</td>
<td>Beet Sugar, raw, solid form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1701.91</td>
<td>Cane or Beet Sugar, solid form, containing added coloring or flavoring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1701.99</td>
<td>Cane or Beet Sugar, other, not elsewhere specified.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### APPENDIX C TO PART 560 [RESERVED]

### PART 561—IRANIAN FINANCIAL SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

**Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations**

Sec. 561.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

**Subpart B—Prohibitions**

561.201 CISADA-based sanctions on certain foreign financial institutions.

561.202 Prohibitions on persons owned or controlled by U.S. financial institutions.

561.203 NDAA-based sanctions on certain foreign financial institutions.

561.204 Additional petroleum-related sanctions on certain foreign financial institutions.

561.205 Evasions; attempts; causing violations; conspiracies.

**Subpart C—General Definitions**

561.301 Effective date.

561.302 UNSC Resolution 1737.

561.303 UNSC Resolution 1747.

561.304 UNSC Resolution 1803.

561.305 UNSC Resolution 1929.

561.306 Correspondent account.

561.307 Payable-through account.

561.308 Foreign financial institution.

561.309 U.S. financial institution.

561.310 Money laundering.

561.311 Agent.

561.312 Act of international terrorism.

561.313 Financial services.

561.314 Knowingly.

561.315 Person.

561.316 Entity.

561.317 Money service businesses.

561.318 Petroleum.

561.319 Petroleum products.

561.320 Iranian financial institution.

561.321 Government of Iran.

561.322 Entity owned or controlled by the Government of Iran.

561.323 Foreign financial institution owned or controlled by the government of a foreign country.

561.324 Designated Iranian financial institution.

561.325 Financial transaction.

561.326 Privately owned foreign financial institution.

561.327 Agricultural commodities, food, medicine, and medical devices.

561.328 Reduce significantly, significantly reduced, and significant reduction.

561.329 Iran.

561.330 Petrochemical products.

**Subpart D—Interpretations**

561.401 Reference to amended sections.

561.402 Effect of amendment.

561.403 Facilitation of certain efforts, activities, or transactions by foreign financial institutions.

561.404 Significant transaction or transactions; significant financial services; significant financial transaction.

561.405 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

561.406 Country with primary jurisdiction over the foreign financial institution.

561.407 Conducting or facilitating a financial transaction with the Central Bank of Iran or a designated Iranian financial institution.

561.408 Goods or services originating in a country.
§ 561.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part or the conditions imposed pursuant to this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

§ 561.201 CISADA-based sanctions on certain foreign financial institutions.

Upon a finding by the Secretary of the Treasury that a foreign financial institution knowingly engages in one or more of the activities described in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(6) of this section, attempts or conspires to facilitate or participate in one or more of such activities, or is owned or controlled by a foreign financial institution that the Secretary finds knowingly engages in one or more of such activities, consistent with the Secretary of the Treasury’s authorities under the Comprehensive Iran Sanctions, Accountability, and Divestment Act of 2010 (Pub. L. 111–195) (22 U.S.C. 8501–8551) (“CISADA”), as amended by the Iran Threat Reduction and Syria Human Rights Act of 2012 (Pub. L. 112–158), either the Secretary of the Treasury will impose one or more strict conditions, as set forth in paragraph (b) of this section, on the opening or maintaining of a correspondent account or a payable-through account in the United States for that foreign financial institution, or, as set forth in paragraph (c) of this section, the Secretary of the Treasury will prohibit a U.S. financial institution from opening or maintaining a correspondent account or a payable-through account in the United States.
States for that foreign financial institution. The name of the foreign financial institution and the relevant prohibition or strict condition(s) will be added to the List of Foreign Financial Institutions Subject to Part 561 (the “Part 561 List”) on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site (www.treasury.gov/ofac) on the Iran Sanctions page and published in the Federal Register.

(a) A foreign financial institution engages in an activity described in this paragraph if, in any location or currency, the foreign financial institution knowingly:

(1) Facilitates the efforts of the Government of Iran (including efforts of Iran’s Islamic Revolutionary Guard Corps or any of its agents or affiliates)—

(i) To acquire or develop weapons of mass destruction or delivery systems for weapons of mass destruction; or

(ii) To provide support for organizations designated as foreign terrorist organizations under section 219(a) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1189(a)) or support for acts of international terrorism, as defined in §561.312 of this part;

(2) Facilitates the activities of—

(i) A person subject to financial sanctions pursuant to United Nations Security Council Resolutions 1737, 1747, 1803, or 1929, or any other resolution adopted by the Security Council that imposes sanctions with respect to Iran; or

(ii) To acquire or develop weapons of mass destruction or delivery systems for weapons of mass destruction or by those so listed or designated; and individuals and entities determined by the Security Council or the Committee to have assisted listed or designated individuals or entities in evading sanctions of, or in violating the provisions of, UNSC Resolutions 1737, 1747, 1803, or 1929.

(3) Engages in money laundering to carry out an activity described in paragraphs (a)(1) or (2) of this section;

(4) Facilitates efforts by the Central Bank of Iran or any other Iranian financial institution to carry out an activity described in paragraphs (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section;

(5) Facilitates a significant transaction or transactions or provides significant financial services for—

(i) Iran’s Islamic Revolutionary Guard Corps or any of its agents or affiliates whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (“IEEPA”); or

(ii) A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to parts 544 or 594 of this chapter in connection with Iran’s proliferation of weapons of mass destruction or delivery systems for weapons of mass destruction or Iran’s support for international terrorism; or

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(5) OF §561.201: The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to IEEPA are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (the “SDN List”). The SDN List is accessible through the following page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. Agents or affiliates of Iran’s Islamic Revolutionary Guard Corps (“IRGC”) whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to IEEPA are identified by a special reference to the “IRGC” at the end of their entries on the SDN List, in addition to the reference to the regulatory part of this chapter pursuant to which their property and interests in property are blocked. For example, an affiliate of the IRGC whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to the Weapons of Mass Destruction Proliferators Sanctions Regulations, 31 CFR part 544, will have the tags “[NPWMD][IRGC]” at the end of its entry on the SDN List. Persons whose property and interests in property are
§ 561.201 31 CFR Ch. V (7–1–16 Edition)

blocked pursuant to parts 544 or 594 of this chapter in connection with Iran’s proliferation of weapons of mass destruction or delivery systems for weapons of mass destruction or Iran’s support for international terrorism also are identified by the tag “[IFSR]” in addition to the tag referencing part 544 or part 594, as the case may be, located at the end of their entries on the SDN List (e.g., [NPWMD][IFSR] or [SDGT][IFSR]). In addition, see §561.405 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked.

(6) Facilitates, or participates or assists in, an activity described in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(5) of this section, including by acting on behalf of, at the direction of, or as an intermediary for, or otherwise assisting, another person with respect to the activity.

(b) The Secretary of the Treasury may impose one or more strict conditions on the opening or maintaining by a U.S. financial institution of a correspondent account or a payable-through account in the United States for a foreign financial institution that the Secretary finds engages in one or more of the activities described in paragraph (a) of this section. Except as otherwise authorized pursuant to this part, a U.S. financial institution shall not open or maintain a correspondent account or payable-through account in the United States in a manner that is inconsistent with any strict condition imposed and in effect pursuant to this paragraph. Such conditions may include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Prohibiting or restricting any provision of trade finance through the correspondent account or payable-through account of the foreign financial institution;

(2) Restricting the transactions that may be processed through the correspondent account or payable-through account of the foreign financial institution to certain types of transactions, such as personal remittances;

(3) Placing monetary limits on, or limiting the volume of, the transactions that may be processed through the correspondent account or payable-through account of the foreign financial institution;

(4) Requiring pre-approval from the U.S. financial institution for all transactions processed through the correspondent account or payable-through account of the foreign financial institution; or

(5) Prohibiting or restricting the processing of foreign exchange transactions through the correspondent account or payable-through account of the foreign financial institution.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b) OF §561.201: The name of the foreign financial institution, together with the actual strict condition or conditions to be imposed, will be added to the Part 561 List on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site (www.treasury.gov/ofac) on the Iran Sanctions page, and published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(c) If the Secretary of the Treasury does not impose one or more strict conditions, pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, on the opening or maintaining of a correspondent account or a payable-through account in the United States for a foreign financial institution that the Secretary finds engages in one or more of the activities described in paragraph (a) of this section, the Secretary, consistent with CISADA, will prohibit the opening or maintaining by a U.S. financial institution of a correspondent account or a payable-through account in the United States for that foreign financial institution. Except as otherwise authorized pursuant to this part, a U.S. financial institution shall not open or maintain a correspondent account or a payable-through account in the United States for a foreign financial institution for which the opening or maintaining of such an account is prohibited pursuant to this paragraph.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (c) OF §561.201: The names of foreign financial institutions for which the opening or maintaining of a correspondent account or a payable-through account in the United States is prohibited will be listed on the Part 561 List on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site (www.treasury.gov/ofac) on the Iran Sanctions page, and published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

NOTE TO §561.201: The Part 561 List will specify whether U.S. financial institutions are required to:

(1) Impose strict conditions on the opening or maintaining of a correspondent account
§ 561.202 Prohibitions on persons owned or controlled by U.S. financial institutions.

Except as otherwise authorized pursuant to this part, any person that is owned or controlled by a U.S. financial institution is prohibited from knowingly engaging in any transaction with or benefiting Iran's Islamic Revolutionary Guard Corps or any of its agents or affiliates whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §561.203(a)(1) and (a)(2)(i). Where applicable, the Part 561 List also will specify the strict condition or conditions to be imposed on the correspondent account or the payable-through account.

(77 FR 11726, Feb. 27, 2012, as amended at 77 FR 66919, Nov. 8, 2012)

§ 561.203 NDAA-based sanctions on certain foreign financial institutions.

(a) Imposition of sanctions. Subject to the limitations, exceptions, and conditions set forth in paragraphs (d) through (k) of this section, upon a determination by the Secretary of the Treasury that a foreign financial institution has knowingly conducted or facilitated any significant financial transaction with the Central Bank of Iran or a designated Iranian financial institution, consistent with section 1245 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2012 (Pub. L. 112–81) (22 U.S.C. 8513a) (the “2012 NDAA”), as amended by the Iran Threat Reduction and Syria Human Rights Act of 2012 (Pub. L. 112–158) (22 U.S.C. 8701–8795) (the “TRA”), the Secretary of the Treasury:

(1) Will prohibit U.S. financial institutions from opening a correspondent account or a payable-through account in the United States for the foreign financial institution with respect to which the determination has been made; and either

(ii) Will impose one or more strict conditions on the maintaining of any correspondent account or payable-through account that had been opened in the United States for the foreign financial institution prior to the Secretary of the Treasury’s determination.

NOTE 1 TO §561.203: The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to IEEPA are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Special Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (the “SDN List”). The SDN List is accessible through the following page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/tdf. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. Agents or affiliates of Iran’s Islamic Revolutionary Guard Corps (“IRGC”) whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to IEEPA are identified by a special reference to the “IRGC” at the end of their entry on the SDN List, in addition to the reference to the regulatory part of this chapter pursuant to which their property and interests in property are blocked. For example, an affiliate of the IRGC whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to the Weapons of Mass Destruction Proliferators Sanctions Regulations, 31 CFR part 544, will have the tag “[NPWMD] [IRGC]” at the end of its entry on the SDN List. In addition, see §561.405 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked.

NOTE 2 TO §561.203: A U.S. financial institution is subject to the civil penalties provided for in section 206(b) of IEEPA if any person that it owns or controls violates the prohibition set forth in this section and the U.S. financial institution knew or should have known of such violation. See §561.701(a)(2).
with respect to the foreign financial institution.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 561.203: The names of designated Iranian financial institutions are identified on the Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (the “SDN List”) on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site with the tag “[NDAA]” at the end of their entries, in addition to the reference to the regulatory part of this chapter pursuant to which their property and interests in property are blocked. The SDN List is accessible through the following page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 561.203: The name of any foreign financial institution with respect to which a determination has been made pursuant to this paragraph (a), along with the relevant sanctions to be imposed (prohibition(a) and/or strict conditions)), will be added to the List of Foreign Financial Institutions Subject to Part 561 (the “Part 561 List”), which is maintained on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site and published in the Federal Register.

(b) Strict conditions. The strict conditions that might be imposed on the maintaining of a pre-existing correspondent account or payable-through account for a foreign financial institution pursuant to paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Prohibiting or restricting any provision of trade finance through the correspondent account or payable-through account of the foreign financial institution;

(2) Restricting the transactions that may be processed through the correspondent account or payable-through account of the foreign financial institution to certain types of transactions, such as personal remittances;

(3) Placing monetary limits on, or limiting the volume of, the transactions that may be processed through the correspondent account or payable-through account of the foreign financial institution;

(4) Requiring pre-approval from the U.S. financial institution for all transactions processed through the correspondent account or payable-through account of the foreign financial institution; or

(5) Prohibiting or restricting the processing of foreign exchange transactions through the correspondent account or payable-through account of the foreign financial institution.

(c) Prohibitions. (1) Except as otherwise authorized pursuant to this part, a U.S. financial institution shall not open a correspondent account or payable-through account in the United States for a foreign financial institution for which the opening of such an account is prohibited pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(2) Except as otherwise authorized pursuant to this part, a U.S. financial institution shall not maintain a correspondent account or payable-through account in the United States for a foreign financial institution for which the maintaining of such an account is prohibited pursuant to paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section.

(3) Except as otherwise authorized pursuant to this part, a U.S. financial institution shall not maintain a correspondent account or payable-through account in the United States for a foreign financial institution in a manner that is inconsistent with any strict condition imposed and in effect pursuant to paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section.

(4) Privately owned foreign financial institutions. (1) Subject to the exceptions set forth in paragraphs (g) and (i) through (k) of this section, sanctions may be imposed pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section beginning on February 29, 2012, with respect to any significant financial transaction conducted or facilitated by a privately owned foreign financial institution that is not for the purchase of petroleum or petroleum products from Iran.

(2) Subject to the exceptions and conditions set forth in paragraphs (h) through (k) of this section, sanctions may be imposed pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section with respect to any significant financial transaction conducted or facilitated by a privately owned foreign financial institution on or after June 28, 2012, for the purchase of petroleum or petroleum products from Iran.

(e) Government-owned or -controlled foreign financial institutions, excluding foreign central banks. (1) Subject to the exceptions and conditions set forth in
paragraphs (h) through (k) of this section, sanctions may be imposed pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section with respect to any significant financial transaction conducted or facilitated by a foreign financial institution owned or controlled by the government of a foreign country, excluding a central bank of a foreign country, on or after June 28, 2012, for the sale or purchase of petroleum or petroleum products to or from Iran.

(2) Subject to the exceptions and conditions set forth in paragraphs (g) and (i) through (k) of this section, sanctions may be imposed pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section with respect to any significant financial transaction conducted or facilitated by a foreign financial institution owned or controlled by the government of a foreign country, excluding a central bank of a foreign country, on or after February 6, 2013, that is not for the sale or purchase of petroleum or petroleum products to or from Iran.

(f) Foreign central banks. Subject to the exceptions and conditions set forth in paragraphs (h) through (k) of this section, sanctions may be imposed pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section on a central bank of a foreign country only insofar as it engages in a financial transaction for the sale or purchase of petroleum or petroleum products to or from Iran conducted or facilitated on or after June 28, 2012.

(g) Sanctions will not be imposed under paragraph (a) of this section with respect to any foreign financial institution for conducting or facilitating a transaction for the sale of agricultural commodities, food, medicine, or medical devices to Iran.

(h) The Secretary of the Treasury may impose sanctions pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section with respect to any significant financial transaction conducted or facilitated by a foreign financial institution on or after June 28, 2012, for the purchase of petroleum or petroleum products from Iran only if the President determines, not later than March 30, 2012, and every 180 days thereafter, that there is a sufficient supply of petroleum and petroleum products from countries other than Iran to permit a significant reduction in petroleum and petroleum products purchased from Iran by or through foreign financial institutions. Such successive sufficiency determinations by the President shall render subject to sanctions under paragraph (a) of this section those financial transactions conducted or facilitated by a foreign financial institution for the purchase of petroleum or petroleum products from Iran during each successive 180-day period beginning 90 days after the President’s determination.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (h) OF §561.203: Under Section 1245(d)(4)(B) of the 2012 NDAA, the President is to make a determination, not later than March 30, 2012, and every 180 days thereafter, of whether the price and supply of petroleum and petroleum products produced in countries other than Iran is sufficient to permit purchasers of petroleum and petroleum products from Iran to reduce significantly their purchases from Iran. This determination is to be based on reports on the availability and price of petroleum and petroleum products produced in countries other than Iran that, pursuant to section 1245(d)(4)(A) of the 2012 NDAA, the Administrator of the Energy Information Administration, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of State, and the Director of National Intelligence, was to submit to Congress beginning not later than February 29, 2012, and every 60 days thereafter. Beginning September 1, 2012, pursuant to section 1245(d)(4)(A) of the 2012 NDAA, as amended by section 503(b) of the TRA, the report of the Administrator of the Energy Information Administration is to be submitted to Congress not later than October 25, 2012, and the last Thursday of every other month thereafter.

(i) Sanctions will not be imposed under paragraph (a) of this section with respect to a financial transaction described in paragraph (j) of this section that is conducted or facilitated by a foreign financial institution if, for the 180-day period during which the financial transaction is conducted or facilitated, the Secretary of State has determined and reported to Congress:

1. That the country with primary jurisdiction over the foreign financial institution has significantly reduced its crude oil purchases from Iran, thus qualifying for a “significant reduction exception” for the 180-day period during which the financial transaction is conducted or facilitated; or
(2) That the country with primary jurisdiction over the foreign financial institution has received a significant reduction exception described in this paragraph in a previous period and, after receiving the exception, has reduced its crude oil purchases from Iran to zero during a subsequent 180-day reporting period.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (i) OF § 561.203: The Secretary of State is to determine whether a country qualifies for the “significant reduction exception” and report such determination to Congress not later than 90 days after the date on which the President makes the initial determination referenced in paragraph (h) of this section, and every 180 days thereafter. Accordingly, a significant reduction exception covers a period of 180 days.

(j) A financial transaction conducted or facilitated by a foreign financial institution is described in this paragraph (j) if:

(1) The financial transaction is only for trade in goods or services that either originate in the country with primary jurisdiction over the foreign financial institution and are exported and sold directly to Iran or originate in Iran and are exported and sold directly to the country with primary jurisdiction over the foreign financial institution;

(2) Any funds owed to the country with primary jurisdiction over the foreign financial institution as a result of such trade are paid to:

(i) Individuals who are citizens, nationals, or permanent residents of the country with primary jurisdiction over the foreign financial institution; or

(ii) Entities organized under the laws of the country with primary jurisdiction over the foreign financial institution that are not the Government of Iran, as defined in § 561.321;

(3) Any funds owed to Iran as a result of such trade are subject to the terms and conditions set forth in paragraph (k) of this section; and

(4) Funds owed as a result of such trade are not credited to an account held at any financial institution whose name appears on the List of Foreign Financial Institutions Subject to Part 561 (the “Part 561 List”), which is maintained on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site (www.treasury.gov/ofac) on the Iran Sanctions page.

(k) In order for a transaction to qualify for the significant reduction exception from the sanctions imposed under paragraph (a) of this section described in paragraph (i), all funds owed to Iran as a result of a trade transaction described in paragraph (j)(1) of this section must be subject to the following conditions and restrictions:

(1) The funds must be credited to an account held at a foreign financial institution that conducted or facilitated the trade transaction described in paragraph (j)(1) of this section;

(2) The funds must be credited to an account held in the name of the Central Bank of Iran, the Iranian party to the trade transaction, or an Iranian financial institution that is not a designated Iranian financial institution;

(4) Payments from the funds may be made only in the manner and to the persons specified in paragraph (k)(5) of this section for amounts owed to such persons for the direct exportation and sale to Iran of goods or services originating in the country with primary jurisdiction over the foreign financial institution holding the funds (but see Note 2 to § 561.203);

(5) Payments from the funds for the goods or services exported and sold to Iran, as described in paragraph (k)(4) of this section, may be made only by check payable to or to the order of, or by transfer to an account at a foreign financial institution in the country with primary jurisdiction over the foreign financial institution holding the funds that is held in the name of:

(i) Individuals who are citizens, nationals, or permanent residents of the country with primary jurisdiction over the foreign financial institution holding the funds; or

(ii) Entities that are organized under the laws of that country;

(6) The funds may not be withdrawn in cash, remitted to Iran or paid to anyone that is the Government of Iran, as defined in § 561.321, or credited to an account held at a financial institution whose name appears on the Part 561
List (see paragraph (j)(4) of this section); and

(7) Other than in payment for goods or services exported and sold to Iran as set forth in paragraphs (k)(4) through (k)(6) of this section, the funds may be transferred from the initial account described in paragraphs (k)(1) through (k)(3) of this section only to another account that is held at the same foreign financial institution, located in the country with primary jurisdiction over that foreign financial institution, and subject to the following conditions and restrictions:

(i) The account must be a separate, special purpose account holding only funds owed to Iran as a result of trade transactions that qualify for the significant reduction exception described in paragraph (i) of this section and that are conducted or facilitated by the foreign financial institution holding the account; and

(ii) The conditions and restrictions on the funds owed to Iran set forth in paragraphs (k)(1) through (k)(6) of this section apply in full to the account described in this paragraph, except that the account must be held only in the name of the Central Bank of Iran or an Iranian financial institution that is not a designated Iranian financial institution.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPHS (j) AND (k) OF § 561.203: See § 561.408 for a provision interpreting the phrases goods or services originating in the country with primary jurisdiction over the foreign financial institution and goods or services originating in Iran.

NOTE 1 TO § 561.203: The sanctions regime described in § 561.203 is separate from the sanctions regimes described in §§ 561.201 and 561.204 and applies in addition to, and independently of, the sanctions regimes imposed under §§ 561.201 and 561.204.

NOTE 2 TO § 561.203: Paragraph (g) of this section excepts transactions for the sale of agricultural commodities, food, medicine, or medical devices to Iran from the imposition of sanctions under paragraph (a) of this section. Therefore, funds owed to Iran as a result of a trade transaction described in paragraph (j)(1) of this section may be used for the purchase and export to Iran of agricultural commodities, food, medicine, or medical devices regardless of the country from which such goods are purchased and regardless of where such goods originate, and payment from the funds for such goods may be made to exporters in countries other than the country with primary jurisdiction over the foreign financial institution holding the funds.

[77 FR 11726, Feb. 27, 2012, as amended at 78 FR 16405, Mar. 15, 2013]

§ 561.204 Additional petroleum-related sanctions on certain foreign financial institutions.

(a) Imposition of sanctions. Subject to the limitations, exceptions, and conditions set forth in paragraphs (d) through (f) of this section, upon a determination by the Secretary of the Treasury that a foreign financial institution has knowingly engaged in one or more of the activities described in paragraph (b) of this section, the Secretary of the Treasury may:

(1) Prohibit U.S. financial institutions from opening a correspondent account or a payable-through account in the United States for the foreign financial institution with respect to which the determination has been made; and either

(2)(i) Prohibit U.S. financial institutions from maintaining a correspondent account or a payable-through account in the United States for the foreign financial institution with respect to which the determination has been made; or

(ii) Impose one or more strict conditions on the maintaining of any correspondent account or payable-through account that had been opened in the United States for the foreign financial institution prior to the Secretary of the Treasury’s determination with respect to the foreign financial institution.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 561.204: The name of any foreign financial institution with respect to which a determination has been made pursuant to this paragraph (a), along with the relevant sanctions to be imposed (prohibition(s) and/or strict condition(s)), will be added to the List of Foreign Financial Institutions Subject to Part 561 (the “Part 561 List”), which is maintained on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Website (www.treasury.gov/ofac) on the Iran Sanctions page, and published in the Federal Register.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 561.204: See § 561.203(b) for examples of strict conditions
that might be imposed, pursuant to paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section, on the maintaining of a pre-existing correspondent account or payable-through account for a foreign financial institution with respect to which the Secretary of the Treasury's determination has been made.

(b) Sanctionable activity. A foreign financial institution engages in an activity described in this paragraph if it knowingly conducts or facilitates any significant financial transaction:

(1) With the National Iranian Oil Company ("NIOC"), the Naftiran Intertrade Company ("NICO"), or any entity owned or controlled by, or operating for or on behalf of, NIOC or NICO, except for a sale or provision to any of the foregoing of the products described in section 5(a)(3)(A)(i) of the Iran Sanctions Act of 1996 (Pub. L. 104–172) (50 U.S.C. 1701 note), as amended, that the fair market value of such products is lower than the applicable dollar threshold specified in that provision;

Note to Paragraph (b)(1) of §561.204: As of March 15, 2013, the products described in section 5(a)(3)(A)(i) of the Iran Sanctions Act of 1996 (Pub. L. 104–172) (50 U.S.C. 1701 note), as amended, are refined petroleum products, and for the fair market value of such products to be lower than the applicable dollar threshold specified in that provision the products sold or provided to NIOC, NICO, or any entity owned or controlled by, or operating for or on behalf of, NIOC or NICO, must have a fair market value of less than $1,000,000, and, during a 12-month period, an aggregate fair market value of less than $5,000,000.

(2) For the purchase or acquisition of petroleum or petroleum products from Iran; or

(3) For the purchase or acquisition of petrochemical products from Iran.

(c) Prohibitions. (1) A U.S. financial institution shall not open a correspondent account or payable-through account in the United States for a foreign financial institution for which the opening of such an account is prohibited pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(2) A U.S. financial institution shall not maintain a correspondent account or payable-through account in the United States for a foreign financial institution for which the maintaining of such an account is prohibited pursuant to paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section.

(3) A U.S. financial institution shall not maintain a correspondent account or payable-through account in the United States for a foreign financial institution in a manner that is inconsistent with any strict condition imposed and in effect pursuant to paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section.

(4) The prohibitions in paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(3) of this section apply except to the extent transactions are authorized by regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this part, and notwithstanding any contracts entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of the prohibition.

(d) Exempt activity. Sanctions will not be imposed under paragraph (a) of this section with respect to any foreign financial institution for:

(1) Conducting or facilitating a transaction for the sale of agricultural commodities, food, medicine, or medical devices to Iran or when the underlying transaction has been authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control pursuant to any part of this chapter V; or

(2) Conducting or facilitating a transaction involving a natural gas development and pipeline project initiated prior to July 31, 2012, to bring gas from Azerbaijan to Europe and Turkey in furtherance of a production sharing agreement or license awarded by a sovereign government other than the Government of Iran before July 31, 2012.

Note to Paragraph (d)(2) of §561.204: The natural gas development and pipeline project referred to in this paragraph is the project to develop the Shah Deniz natural gas field in Azerbaijan’s sector of the Caspian Sea and related pipeline projects to bring the gas from Azerbaijan to Europe and Turkey.

(e) The Secretary of the Treasury may impose sanctions pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section with respect to any significant financial transaction described in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section only if the President makes the successive determinations that there is a sufficient supply of petroleum and petroleum products from countries other than Iran described in paragraph (b) of §561.203.
(f) Sanctions will not be imposed under paragraph (a) of this section with respect to any significant financial transaction described in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section that is conducted or facilitated by a foreign financial institution if:

(1) For the 180-day period during which the financial transaction is conducted or facilitated, the Secretary of State has determined and reported to Congress:

(i) That the country with primary jurisdiction over the foreign financial institution has significantly reduced its crude oil purchases from Iran, thus qualifying for the “significant reduction exception” for the 180-day period during which the financial transaction is conducted or facilitated; or

(ii) That the country with primary jurisdiction over the foreign financial institution has received a significant reduction exception described in this paragraph in a previous period, and, after receiving the exception, has reduced its crude oil purchases from Iran to zero during a subsequent 180-day reporting period; and

(2) The transaction satisfies the conditions and restrictions set forth in paragraphs (j) and (k) of §561.203.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (f) OF §561.204: The Secretary of State is to determine whether a country qualifies for the “significant reduction exception” and report such determination to Congress not later than 90 days after the date on which the President makes the initial determination referenced in paragraph (h) of this section, and, every 180 days thereafter. Accordingly, a significant reduction exception covers a period of 180 days.

NOTE TO §561.204: The sanctions regime described in this section is separate from the sanctions regimes described in §§561.201 and 561.203 and applies in addition to, and independently of, the sanctions regimes imposed under §§561.201 and 561.203.

§561.205 Evasions; attempts; causing violations; conspiracies.

(a) Any transaction on or after the effective date that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

(78 FR 16408, Mar. 15, 2013)

Subpart C—General Definitions

§561.301 Effective date.

(a) The effective date of a prohibition or condition imposed pursuant to §§561.201, 561.203, or 561.204 on the opening or maintaining of a correspondent account or a payable-through account in the United States by a U.S. financial institution for a particular foreign financial institution is the earlier of the date the U.S. financial institution receives actual or constructive notice of such prohibition or condition.

(b) The effective date of the prohibition contained in §561.202 with respect to Iran’s Islamic Revolutionary Guard Corps and any of its agents or affiliates whose property and interests in property are blocked as of August 16, 2010, is August 16, 2010.

(c) The effective date of the prohibition contained in §561.202 with respect to an agent or affiliate of Iran’s Islamic Revolutionary Guard Corps whose property and interests in property become blocked after August 16, 2010, is the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked.


§561.302 UNSC Resolution 1737.


§561.303 UNSC Resolution 1747.


§561.304 UNSC Resolution 1803.


§561.305 UNSC Resolution 1929.

§ 561.306 Correspondent account.

The term *correspondent account* means an account established by a U.S. financial institution for a foreign financial institution to receive deposits from, or to make payments on behalf of, the foreign financial institution, or to handle other financial transactions related to such foreign financial institution.

§ 561.307 Payable-through account.

The term *payable-through account* means a correspondent account maintained by a U.S. financial institution for a foreign financial institution by means of which the foreign financial institution permits its customers to engage, either directly or through a subaccount, in banking activities usual in connection with the business of banking in the United States.

§ 561.308 Foreign financial institution.

The term *foreign financial institution* means any foreign entity that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, money service businesses, trust companies, insurance companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions' foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

§ 561.309 U.S. financial institution.

The term *U.S. financial institution* means any U.S. entity that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, money service businesses, trust companies, insurance companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions’ foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

§ 561.310 Money laundering.

The term *money laundering* means engaging in deceptive practices to obscure the nature of transactions involving the movement of illicit cash or illicit cash equivalent proceeds into, out of, or through a country, or into, out of, or through a financial institution, such that the transactions are made to appear legitimate.

§ 561.311 Agent.

The term *agent* includes an entity established by a person for purposes of conducting transactions on behalf of the person in order to conceal the identity of the person.

§ 561.312 Act of international terrorism.

The term *act of international terrorism* has the same definition as that provided under section 14 of the Iran Sanctions Act of 1996 (50 U.S.C. 1701 note). As of February 27, 2012, the term *act of international terrorism* means an act which is violent or dangerous to human life and that is a violation of the criminal laws of the United States or of any

(77 FR 66920, Nov. 8, 2012)
§ 561.313 Financial services.
The term financial services includes loans, transfers, accounts, insurance, investments, securities, guarantees, foreign exchange, letters of credit, and commodity futures or options.

§ 561.314 Knowingly.
The term knowingly, with respect to conduct, a circumstance, or a result, means that a person has actual knowledge, or should have known, of the conduct, the circumstance, or the result.

§ 561.315 Person.
The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 561.316 Entity.
The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, or other organization.

§ 561.317 Money service businesses.
The term money service businesses means any agent, agency, branch, or office of any person doing business, whether or not on a regular basis or as an organized business concern, in one or more of the capacities listed in 31 CFR 103.11 uu through (5). The term does not include a bank or a person registered with, and regulated or examined by, the Securities and Exchange Commission or the Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

§ 561.318 Petroleum.
The term petroleum (also known as crude oil) means a mixture of hydrocarbons that exists in liquid phase in natural underground reservoirs and remains liquid at atmospheric pressure after passing through surface separating facilities.

§ 561.319 Petroleum products.
The term petroleum products includes unfinished oils, liquefied petroleum gases, pentanes plus, aviation gasoline, motor gasoline, naphtha-type jet fuel, kerosene-type jet fuel, kerosene, distillate fuel oil, residual fuel oil, petrochemical feedstocks, special naphthas, lubricants, waxes, petroleum coke, asphalt, road oil, still gas, and miscellaneous products obtained from the processing of crude oil (including lease condensate), natural gas, and other hydrocarbon compounds. The term does not include natural gas, liquefied natural gas, biofuels, methanol, and other non-petroleum fuels.

§ 561.320 Iranian financial institution.
The term Iranian financial institution means any entity (including foreign branches), wherever located, organized under the laws of Iran or any jurisdiction within Iran, or owned or controlled by the Government of Iran, or in Iran, or owned or controlled by any of the foregoing, that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, money service businesses, trust companies, insurance companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, dealers in precious metals, stones, or jewels, and holding companies, affiliates, or subsidiaries of any of the foregoing.

[77 FR 66920, Nov. 8, 2012]

§ 561.321 Government of Iran.
The term Government of Iran includes:
(a) The state and the Government of Iran, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof;
(b) Any entity owned or controlled directly or indirectly by the foregoing:
(c) Any person to the extent that such person is, or has been, or to the extent that there is reasonable cause to believe that such person is, or has been, acting or purporting to act directly or indirectly on behalf of any of the foregoing; and
(d) Any person or entity identified by the Secretary of the Treasury to be the Government of Iran under 31 CFR part 560.

§ 561.322 Entity owned or controlled by the Government of Iran.

The phrase entity owned or controlled by the Government of Iran means any entity, including a financial institution, in which the Government of Iran owns a 50 percent or greater interest or a controlling interest, and any entity, including a financial institution, which is otherwise controlled by that government.

§ 561.323 Foreign financial institution owned or controlled by the government of a foreign country.

The phrase foreign financial institution owned or controlled by the government of a foreign country means any foreign financial institution, including a central bank of a foreign country, in which a government of a foreign country owns a 50 percent or greater interest and any foreign financial institution which is otherwise controlled by a government of a foreign country.

§ 561.324 Designated Iranian financial institution.

The term designated Iranian financial institution means any Iranian financial institution whose property and interests in property are blocked by the Department of the Treasury pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order issued pursuant to the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) and whose name is listed on the Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site, except for any Iranian financial institution whose property and interests in property are blocked solely pursuant to Executive Order 13599 of February 5, 2012.

Note: To § 561.324: Facilitating significant transactions or providing significant financial services for a financial institution whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to parts 544 or 594 of this chapter in connection with Iran’s proliferation of weapons of mass destruction or delivery systems for weapons of mass destruction or Iran’s support for international terrorism has, since the enactment of CISADA on July 1, 2010, constituted an activity that could subject a foreign financial institution to prohibitions or strict conditions on correspondent accounts or payable-through accounts in the United States. See § 561.201.

§ 561.325 Financial transaction.

The term financial transaction means any transfer of value involving a financial institution.

§ 561.326 Privately owned foreign financial institution.

The phrase privately owned foreign financial institution means any foreign financial institution that is not owned or controlled by the government of a foreign country.

§ 561.327 Agricultural commodities, food, medicine, and medical devices.

(a) The term agricultural commodities means:
(1) Products not listed on the Commerce Control List in the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR part 774, supplement no. 1, that fall within the term “agricultural commodity” as defined in section 102 of the Agricultural Trade Act of 1978 (7 U.S.C. 5602); and
(2) Products not listed on the Commerce Control List in the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR part 774, supplement no. 1, that are intended for ultimate use in Iran as:
(i) Food for humans (including raw, processed, and packaged foods; live animals; vitamins and minerals; food additives or supplements; and bottled drinking water) or animals (including animal feeds);
(ii) Seeds for food crops;
(iii) Fertilizers or organic fertilizers; or
(iv) Reproductive materials (such as live animals, fertilized eggs, embryos, and semen) for the production of food animals.
(b) The term food means items that are intended to be consumed by and
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury § 561.403

provide nutrition to humans or animals in Iran, including vitamins and minerals, food additives and supplements, and bottled drinking water, and seeds that germinate into items that are intended to be consumed by and provide nutrition to humans or animals in Iran. For purposes of this definition, the term “food” does not include:

1. Alcoholic beverages, cigarettes, gum, or fertilizer; and

2. The following excluded food items: castor beans, castor bean seeds, raw eggs, fertilized eggs (other than fish and shrimp roe), dried egg albumin, live animals, Rosary/Jequirity peas, non-food-grade gelatin powder, and peptones and their derivatives.

3. The term “medicine” has the same meaning given the term “drug” in section 201 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 321) but does not include any item listed on the Commerce Control List in the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR part 774, supplement no. 1 (excluding items classified as EAR 99).

4. The term “medical devices” has the meaning given the term “device” in section 201 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 321) but does not include any item listed on the Commerce Control List in the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR part 774, supplement no. 1 (excluding items classified as EAR 99).

5. Reference to amended sections.

Except as otherwise specified, reference to any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, directive, or license issued pursuant to this part refers to the same as currently amended.

6. Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part refers to the same as currently amended.

7. Facilitation of certain efforts, activities, or transactions by foreign financial institutions.

For purposes of §§ 561.201, 561.203, and 561.204, the term “facilitate” or “facilitated” used with respect to certain efforts, activities, or transactions refers to the Government of Iran claims sovereignty, sovereign rights, or jurisdiction, provided that the Government of Iran exercises partial or total de facto control over the area or derives a benefit from economic activity in the area pursuant to international arrangements.

[78 FR 16408, Mar. 15, 2013]
provision of assistance by a foreign financial institution for those efforts, activities, or transactions, including, but not limited to, the provision of currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; purchasing; selling; transporting; swapping; brokering; financing; approving; guaranteeing; or the provision of other services of any kind; or the provision of personnel; or the provision of software, technology, or goods of any kind.

§561.404 Significant transaction or transactions; significant financial services; significant financial transaction.

In determining, for purposes of paragraph (a)(5) of §561.201, whether a transaction is significant, whether transactions are significant, or whether financial services are significant, or, for purposes of paragraph (a) of §561.203 and paragraph (b) of §561.204, whether a financial transaction is significant, the Secretary of the Treasury may consider the totality of the facts and circumstances. As a general matter, the Secretary may consider some or all of the following factors:

(a) Size, number, and frequency. The size, number, and frequency of transactions, financial services, or financial transactions performed over a period of time, including whether the transactions, financial services, or financial transactions are increasing or decreasing over time and the rate of increase or decrease.

(b) Nature. The nature of the transaction(s), financial services, or financial transaction, including the type, complexity, and commercial purpose of the transaction(s), financial services, or financial transaction.

(c) Level of Awareness; Pattern of Conduct. (1) Whether the transaction(s), financial services, or financial transaction is performed with the involvement or approval of management or only by clerical personnel; and (2) Whether the transaction(s), financial services, or financial transaction is part of a pattern of conduct or the result of a business development strategy.

(d) Nexus. The proximity between the foreign financial institution engaging in the transaction(s) or providing the financial services and a blocked person described in paragraph (a)(5) of §561.201, or between the foreign financial institution conducting or facilitating the financial transaction described in paragraph (a) of §561.203 and the Central Bank of Iran or a designated Iranian financial institution, as defined in §561.224, or between the foreign financial institution conducting or facilitating the financial transaction described in paragraph (b) of §561.204 and the National Iranian Oil Company ("NIOC"), the Naftiran Intertrade Company ("NICO"), any entity owned or controlled by, or operating for or on behalf of, NIOC or NICO, or the activities described in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of that section. For example, a transaction or financial service in which a foreign financial institution provides brokerage or clearing services to, or maintains an account or makes payments for, a blocked person described in paragraph (a)(5) of §561.201, the Central Bank of Iran, a designated Iranian financial institution, NIOC, or NICO in a direct customer relationship generally would be of greater significance than a transaction or financial service a foreign financial institution conducts for or provides to a blocked person described in paragraph (a)(5) of §561.201, the Central Bank of Iran, a designated Iranian financial institution, NIOC, or NICO indirectly or in a tertiary relationship.

(e) Impact. The impact of the transaction(s) or financial services on the objectives of the Comprehensive Iran Sanctions, Accountability, and Divestment Act of 2010, as amended by the Iran Threat Reduction and Syria Human Rights Act of 2012 ("TRA"), or of the financial transaction on the objectives of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2012, as amended by TRA, or of the financial transaction on the objectives of Executive Order 13622 of July 30, 2012, including:

(1) The economic or other benefit conferred or attempted to be conferred on a blocked person described in paragraph (a)(5) of §561.201, on the Central
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury  § 561.406

Bank of Iran or a designated Iranian financial institution, or on NIOC, NICO, any entity owned or controlled by, or operating for or on behalf of, NIOC or NICO, or any person engaged in the activities described in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of §561.204;

(2) Whether and how the transaction(s), financial services, or financial transaction contributes to the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction or delivery systems for such weapons, to support for international terrorism, to the suppression of human rights, to an increase in Iran’s crude oil revenues, or to connecting the Central Bank of Iran or a designated Iranian financial institution to the international financial system; and

(3) Whether the transaction(s), financial services, or financial transaction supports humanitarian activity or involves the payment of basic expenses as specified in and authorized pursuant to UNSC Resolution 1737 or the payment of extraordinary expenses that have been authorized by the Sanctions Committee established pursuant to UNSC Resolution 1737, or the payment for the sale of food, medicine, or medical devices to Iran.

(f) Deceptive practices: Whether the transaction(s), financial services, or financial transaction involves an attempt to obscure or conceal the actual parties or true nature of the transaction(s), financial services, or financial transaction or to evade sanctions; for example, whether the transaction enabled the Central Bank of Iran to facilitate the evasion of sanctions by a blocked person described in §561.201(a)(5) or a designated Iranian financial institution, as defined in §561.224.

(g) Central Bank of Iran Reserves, Settlement Services, Foreign Currency Exchanges, and Official Development Assistance Repayment: Other factors involved in making a determination of whether a transaction(s), financial service, or financial transaction is significant include whether the transaction solely involves the passive holding of Central Bank of Iran reserves by a foreign financial institution; whether the Central Bank of Iran’s role is limited to providing settlement services or foreign currency exchanges in transactions between a non-designated Iranian financial institution and a foreign financial institution; and whether the transaction involves only the repayment of official development assistance by the Central Bank of Iran or the transfer of funds required as a condition of Iran’s membership in an international financial institution.

(h) Other relevant factors. Such other factors that the Secretary deems relevant on a case-by-case basis in determining the significance of a transaction(s), financial services, or financial transaction.

[77 FR 11726, Feb. 27, 2012, as amended at 78 FR 16409, Mar. 15, 2013]

§ 561.405 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.), regardless of whether the entity itself is listed on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List.

§ 561.406 Country with primary jurisdiction over the foreign financial institution.

For purposes of §561.203(l) and §561.204(f), a country includes any jurisdiction that has its own central bank or contains a separate financial sector authority, and a foreign financial institution (including its foreign branches outside of the United States) is under a country’s primary jurisdiction if the foreign financial institution is organized under the laws of the country or any jurisdiction within that country.

[78 FR 16409, Mar. 15, 2013]
§ 561.407 Conducting or facilitating a financial transaction with the Central Bank of Iran or a designated Iranian financial institution.

A foreign financial institution conducts or facilitates a financial transaction with the Central Bank of Iran or a designated Iranian financial institution if it maintains an account for such entities or engages in a financial transaction directly or indirectly with such entities.

NOTE TO § 561.407: See § 561.404 for factors that may be considered in determining whether a financial transaction is significant, as required for the imposition of certain sanctions pursuant to this part.

§ 561.408 Goods or services originating in a country.

(a) Goods originating in a country are goods that have been grown, produced, manufactured, extracted, or processed, and goods that have been substantially transformed, in the country.

(b) Services originating in a country are services performed in that country or services performed in the country to which the services are being exported by a citizen, national, or permanent resident of the country from which the services originate who is ordinarily resident in that country.

(c) For purposes of this part, services originating in a country do not include the brokering of transactions for the sale and exportation of goods or services not originating in that country.

[78 FR 16409, Mar. 15, 2013]

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 561.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part or conditions imposed pursuant to this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part.

§ 561.502 Effect of license or authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, authorizes or validates any transaction effected prior to the issuance of such license or other authorization, unless specifically provided in such license or authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by any other part of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license specifically refers to such part.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction otherwise prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition contained in this part from the transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property which would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.

§ 561.503 Exclusion from licenses.

The Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, or transaction from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. The Office of Foreign Assets Control also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 561.504 Transactions related to closing a correspondent account or payable-through account.

(a) During the 10-day period beginning on the effective date of the prohibition in §561.201(c), §561.203(c)(2), or §561.204(c)(2) on the maintaining of a
correspondent account or a payable-through account for a foreign financial institution whose name is added to the Part 561 List, which is maintained on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site (www.treasury.gov/ofac) on the Iran Sanctions page, U.S. financial institutions that maintain correspondent accounts or payable-through accounts for the foreign financial institution are authorized to:

(1) Process only those transactions through the account, or permit the foreign financial institution to execute only those transactions through the account, that are for the purpose of, and necessary for, closing the account; and

(2) Transfer the funds remaining in the account or the payable-through account to an account of the foreign financial institution located outside of the United States and close the correspondent account or the payable-through account.

(b) A report must be filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control within 30 days of the closure of an account, providing full details on the closing of each correspondent account or payable-through account maintained by a U.S. financial institution for a foreign financial institution whose name is added to the Part 561 List, maintained on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site (www.treasury.gov/ofac) on the Iran Sanctions page. Such report must include complete information on the closing of the account and on all transactions processed or executed through the account pursuant to this section, including the account outside of the United States to which funds remaining in the account were transferred. Reports should be addressed to the attention of the Sanc-
tions, Compliance & Evaluations Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Washington, DC 20220.

(c) Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis to authorize transactions by a U.S. financial institution with respect to a correspondent account or a payable-through account maintained by the U.S. financial institution for a foreign financial institution whose name is added to the Part 561 List, that are outside the scope of the transactions authorized in paragraph (a) of this section and/or that occur beyond the 10-day period authorized in that paragraph. License applications should be filed in conformance with §501.801 of the Reporting, Procedures and Penalties Regulations, 31 CFR part 501.

(d) Nothing in this section authorizes the opening of a correspondent account or a payable-through account for a foreign financial institution whose name appears on the Part 561 List.

NOTE TO §561.504: This section does not authorize a U.S. financial institution to unblock property or interests in property, or to engage in any transaction or dealing in property or interests in property, blocked pursuant to any other part of this chapter, in the process of closing a correspondent account or a payable-through account for a foreign financial institution whose name has been added to the Part 561 List, maintained on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site (www.treasury.gov/ofac) on the Iran Sanctions page. See §561.101.

[77 FR 11726, Feb. 27, 2012, as amended at 78 FR 16409, Mar. 15, 2013]

Subpart F—Reports

§561.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter.

Subpart G—Penalties

§561.701 Penalties.

(a) Civil Penalties. (1) As set forth in section 104(c) of the Comprehensive Iran Sanctions, Accountability, and DI-
vestment Act of 2010 (Pub. L. 111–195) (22 U.S.C. 8501–8551) (“CISADA”) and section 1245(g)(2) of the National De-
fense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2012 (Pub. L. 112–81) (22 U.S.C. 8513a) (“2012 NDAA”), a civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 206(b) of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (“IEEPA”) (50 U.S.C. 1705(b)) may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any prohibition contained in §561.201 or §561.203 or of any order, regulation, or license set forth in or
§ 561.701 Penalties.

(a) * * *

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a): As of August 1, 2016, the applicable maximum civil penalty per violation of IEEPA is the greater of $284,582 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(b) Criminal Penalty. (1) As set forth in section 104(c) of CISADA and section 1245(g)(2) of the 2012 NDAA, a person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, or willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of any prohibition contained in §§561.201 or 561.203 shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural person, be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

(2) Pursuant to section 206 of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1705), a person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, or willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of any prohibition contained in §561.204 or of any order, regulation, or license set forth in or issued pursuant to this part concerning such prohibition may, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural person, be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

(c) Adjustments to penalty amounts. (1) The civil penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 (Pub. L. 101–410, as amended, 28 U.S.C. 2461 note).

(2) The criminal penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(d) Attention is also directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001, which provides that "whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact; makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation; or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry" shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, imprisoned, or both.

(e) Violations of this part may also be subject to relevant provisions of other applicable laws.

[77 FR 11726, Feb. 27, 2012, as amended at 78 FR 16410, Mar. 15, 2013]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 81 FR 43076, July 1, 2016, §561.701 was amended by revising the note to paragraph (a), effective Aug. 1, 2016. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 561.701 Penalties.

(a) * * *

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a): As of August 1, 2016, the applicable maximum civil penalty per violation of IEEPA is the greater of $284,582 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis
§ 561.702 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.

(a) When required. If the Office of Foreign Assets Control has reason to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA and determines that a civil monetary penalty may be warranted, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue a Pre-Penalty Notice informing the alleged violator of the agency’s intent to impose a monetary penalty. A Pre-Penalty Notice shall be in writing. The Pre-Penalty Notice may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter. For a description of the contents of a Pre-Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(b)(1) Right to respond. An alleged violator has the right to respond to a Pre-Penalty Notice by making a written presentation to the Office of Foreign Assets Control. For a description of the information that should be included in such a response, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(2) Deadline for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be made within 30 days of the date of service of the Pre-Penalty Notice. The failure to submit a response within the applicable time period set forth in this paragraph shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond.

(i) Computation of time for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to the Office of Foreign Assets Control by courier) on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in which the Pre-Penalty Notice was mailed. If the Pre-Penalty Notice was personally delivered by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(ii) Extensions of time for response. If a due date falls on a federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any other extensions of time will be granted, at the discretion of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, only upon specific request to the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(c) Settlement. Settlement discussion may be initiated by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, the alleged violator, or the alleged violator’s authorized representative. For a description of practices with respect to settlement, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(d) Guidelines. Guidelines for the imposition or settlement of civil penalties by the Office of Foreign Assets Control are contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(e) Representation. A representative of the alleged violator may act on behalf of the alleged violator, but any oral communication with the Office of Foreign Assets Control prior to a written submission regarding the specific allegations contained in the Pre-Penalty Notice must be preceded by a written letter of representation, unless the Pre-Penalty Notice was served upon the alleged violator in care of the representative.
§ 561.703 Penalty imposition.

If, after considering any timely written response to the Pre-Penalty Notice and any relevant facts, the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was a violation by the alleged violator named in the Pre-Penalty Notice and that a civil monetary penalty is appropriate, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue a Penalty Notice to the violator containing a determination of the violation and the imposition of the monetary penalty. For additional details concerning issuance of a Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter. The issuance of the Penalty Notice shall constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in federal district court.

§ 561.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the violator does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a federal district court.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 561.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

§ 561.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to subsections 104(c), (d), (h), or (i), or section 104A of the Comprehensive Iran Sanctions, Accountability, and Divestment Act of 2010 (Pub. L. 111–195) (22 U.S.C. 8501–8551), as amended by the Iran Threat Reduction and Syria Human Rights Act of 2012 (Pub. L. 112–158) (22 U.S.C. 8701–8795), pursuant to section 8 of Executive Order 13553 of September 28, 2010 (75 FR 60657, October 1, 2010), pursuant to section 10 of Executive Order 13599 of February 5, 2012 (77 FR 6659, February 8, 2012), pursuant to sections 1 and 12 of Executive Order 13622 of July 30, 2012 (77 FR 45897, August 2, 2012), or pursuant to section 16 of Executive Order 13628 of October 9, 2012 (77 FR 62139, October 12, 2012), and any action of the Secretary of the Treasury described in this part, may be taken by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

[78 FR 16410, Mar. 5, 2013]

§ 561.803 Consultations.

In implementing sections 104 and 104A of the Comprehensive Iran Sanctions, Accountability, and Divestment Act of 2010 (Pub. L. 111–195) (22 U.S.C. 8501–8551), as amended by the Iran Threat Reduction and Syria Human Rights Act of 2012 (Pub. L. 112–158) (22 U.S.C. 8701–8795), the Secretary of the Treasury shall consult with the Secretary of State and may, in the sole discretion of the Secretary of the Treasury, consult with such other agencies and departments and such other interested parties as the Secretary considers appropriate.

[78 FR 16410, Mar. 15, 2013]

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 561.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of the information collections relating to the recordkeeping and reporting requirements of § 561.601, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see § 501.901 of this chapter. The information collection in § 561.504(b) has been approved by OMB and assigned control number 1505–0243. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of
information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

PART 562—IRANIAN HUMAN RIGHTS ABUSES SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 562.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

562.201 Prohibited transactions.
562.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
562.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

Subpart C—General Definitions

562.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
562.302 Effective date.
562.303 Entity.
562.304 Interest.
562.305 Licenses; general and specific.
562.306 Person.
562.307 Property; property interest.
562.308 Transfer.
562.309 United States.
562.310 U.S. financial institution.
562.311 United States person; U.S. person.

Subpart D—Interpretations

562.401 [Reserved]
562.402 Effect of amendment.
562.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
562.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction authorized.
562.405 Setoffs prohibited.
562.406 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

562.501–562.502 [Reserved]
562.503 Exclusion from licenses.
562.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
562.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.
562.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.
562.507 Authorization of emergency medical services.

Subparts F–G [Reserved]
§ 562.201 Prohibited transactions.

All transactions prohibited pursuant to Executive Order 13553 are also prohibited pursuant to this part.

*NOTE 1 TO § 562.201:* The names of persons listed in or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13553, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to this section, are published in the *FEDERAL REGISTER* and incorporated into the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (‘‘SDN List’’) with the identifier ‘‘[IRAN–HR].’’ The SDN List is accessible through the following page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site: *http://www.treasury.gov/sdn.* Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. See § 562.406 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to this section.

*NOTE 2 TO § 562.201:* The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pend-ency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to this section also are published in the *FEDERAL REGISTER* and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier ‘‘[BPI–IRAN–HR].’’

*NOTE 3 TO § 562.201:* Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this section.

§ 562.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 562.201, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 562.201, unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of IEEPA, Executive Order 13553, this part, and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of the Office of Foreign Assets Control each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and
(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d) OF § 562.202: The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property in which, on or since the effective date, there existed an interest of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 562.201.

§ 562.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) or (d) of this section, or as otherwise directed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to § 562.201 shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a Federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(3) Funds held or placed in a blocked account described in paragraph (b) of this section may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days. If interest is credited to a separate blocked account or sub-account, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(c) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to § 562.201 may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account as described in paragraphs (b) or (d) of this section.

(d) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to § 562.201 may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(e) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(f) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 562.201, nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.
§ 562.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §562.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §562.201, or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control expressly authorizing such action.

NOTE TO § 562.301: See §562.406 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §562.201.

§ 562.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a) With respect to a person listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13553, 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, September 29, 2010; or

(b) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are otherwise blocked pursuant to Executive Order 13553, the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked.

§ 562.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 562.304 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 562.305 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise specified, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization not set forth in subpart E of this part but issued pursuant to this part.

Note to § 562.305: See §561.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 562.306 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 562.307 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 562.308 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and
whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 562.309 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 562.310 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions' foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

§ 562.311 United States person; U.S. citizen.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 562.401 Reserved

§ 562.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in this part, any provision in or appendix to this chapter, or any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 562.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §562.201, unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to §562.201 or any other part of this chapter, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.
(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §562.201, such property shall be deemed to be property in which that person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 562.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction authorized.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §562.201; or

(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

§ 562.405 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §562.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 562.406 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §562.201 has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §562.201, regardless of whether the entity itself is listed in the Annex or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13553.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 562.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget ("OMB") under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.
APPENDIX A TO PART 562—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13553 OF SEPTEMBER 28, 2010
EXECUTIVE ORDER

BLOCKING PROPERTY OF CERTAIN PERSONS WITH RESPECT TO SERIOUS HUMAN RIGHTS ABUSES BY THE GOVERNMENT OF IRAN AND TAKING CERTAIN OTHER ACTIONS

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.), the Comprehensive Iran Sanctions, Accountability, and Divestment Act of 2010 (Pub. L. 111–195) (CISADA), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code, and in order to take additional steps with respect to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 12957, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by subsection (a) of this section.

(c) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section include but are not limited to:

(i) the making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to subsection (a) of this section would seriously impair my ability to deal with the national emergency declared in Executive Order 12957, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by subsection (a) of this section.

(ii) the receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services to or for the benefit of any person, including any overseas branch, of the following persons:

(A) the Government of Iran, any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof, or any person in the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States who is responsible or complicit in, or provide financial, material, or technological support for, or services to or in support of, the activities described in subsection (a)(ii)(A) of this section or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; or

(B) any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with or at the recommendation of the Secretary of State:

(i) the making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and

(ii) any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury in consultation with or at the recommendation of the Secretary of State:

(A) to be an official of the Government of Iran or a person acting on behalf of the Government of Iran (including members of paramilitary organizations) who is responsible for or complicit in, or responsible for ordering, controlling, or otherwise directing, the commission of serious human rights abuses against persons in Iran or Iranian citizens or residents, or the family members of the foregoing, on or after June 12, 2009, regardless of whether such abuses occurred in Iran;

(B) to have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services to or in support of, the activities described in subsection (a)(ii)(A) of this section or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; or

(C) to be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order.

(b) I hereby determine that the making of donations of the type of articles specified in subsection (a)(ii)(A) of this section would seriously impair my ability to deal with the national emergency declared in Executive Order 12957, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by subsection (a) of this section.

(d) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this order.

Sec. 2. (a) Any transaction by a United States person or within the United States that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 3. For the purposes of this order:

(a) the term “person” means an individual or entity;

(b) the term “entity” means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization;

(c) the term “United States person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States;

(d) the term “Government of Iran” includes the Government of Iran, any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof, and any person owned or controlled by, or acting for or on behalf of, the Government of Iran; and

(e) the term “family member” means, with respect to an individual, a spouse, child, parent, sibling, grandchild, or grandparent of the individual.

Sec. 4. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice...
to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render those measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in Executive Order 12957, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 1(a) of this order.

Sec. 5. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA and sections 105(a)-(c) of CISADA (22 U.S.C. 8514(a)-(c)), other than as described in sections 6 and 7 of this order, as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order other than the purposes of sections 6 and 7. The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby further authorized to exercise the functions and authorities consistent with applicable law. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

Sec. 6. The Secretary of State is hereby authorized to exercise the functions and authorities conferred upon the President by section 105(a) of CISADA (22 U.S.C. 8514(a)) with respect to imposition of the visa sanctions described in section 105(c) of CISADA (22 U.S.C. 8514(c)) and to redelegate these functions and authorities consistent with applicable law. The Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, is hereby further authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA, as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of sections 6 and 7 of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby further authorized to exercise the functions and authorities conferred upon the President by section 401(b) of CISADA (22 U.S.C. 8551(b)) and to redelegate these functions and authorities consistent with applicable law.

Sec. 7. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, is hereby authorized to exercise the functions and authorities conferred upon the President by section 105(b) of CISADA (22 U.S.C. 8514(b)) and to redelegate these functions and authorities consistent with applicable law. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, is hereby further authorized to exercise the functions and authorities conferred upon the President by section 401(b) of CISADA (22 U.S.C. 8551(b)) with respect to the requirement to include a person on the list required by section 105(b) of CISADA (22 U.S.C. 8514(b)) and to redelegate these functions and authorities consistent with applicable law.

Sec. 8. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, is hereby authorized to exercise the functions and authorities conferred upon the President by section 105(b) of CISADA (22 U.S.C. 8514(b)) and to redelegate these functions and authorities consistent with applicable law. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, is hereby further authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA, as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of sections 6 and 7 of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law.

Sec. 9. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, is hereby authorized to determine that circumstances no longer warrant the blocking of the property and interests in property of a person listed in the Annex to this order, and to take necessary action to give effect to that determination.

Sec. 10. This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

Sec. 11. The measures taken pursuant to this order are in response to actions of the Government of Iran occurring after the conclusion of the 1981 Algiers Accords, and are intended solely as response to those later actions.

Sec. 12. This order is effective at 12:01 a.m., eastern daylight time on September 29, 2010.

ANNEX

Individuals

1. Mohammad Ali JAFARI [Commander of the Islamic Revolutionary Guard Corps, born September 1, 1957]
2. Sadeq MAHSOULI [Minister of Welfare and Social Security, former Minister of...
Pt. 566

the Interior and Deputy Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces for Law Enforcement, born 1959]
3. Qolam-Hossein MOHSENI-EJEI [Prosecutor-General of Iran, former Minister of Intelligence, born circa 1956]
4. Saeed MORTAZAVI [Head of Iranian Anti-Smuggling Task Force, former Prosecutor-General of Tehran, born 1967]
5. Heydar MOSLEHI [Minister of Intelligence, born 1956]
6. Mostafa Mohammad NAJJAR [Minister of the Interior and Deputy Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces for Law Enforcement, born 1956]
7. Ahmad-Reza RADAN [Deputy Chief of the National Police, born 1963 or 1964]
8. Hossein TAEB [Deputy Islamic Revolutionary Guard Corps Commander for Intelligence, former Commander of the Basij Forces, born 1963]

PART 566—HIZBALLAH FINANCIAL SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 566.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

566.201 Prohibitions or strict conditions with respect to correspondent or payable-through accounts of certain foreign financial institutions identified by the Secretary of the Treasury.
566.202 Evasions; attempts; causing violations; conspiracies.

Subpart C—General Definitions

566.300 Applicability of definitions.
566.301 Agent.
566.302 Correspondent account.
566.303 Covered financial institution.
566.304 Effective date.
566.305 Entity.
566.306 Financial institution.
566.307 Financial services.
566.308 Financial transaction.
566.309 Foreign financial institution.
566.310 HIFPA.
566.311 Hizballah.
566.312 Knowingly.
566.313 Licenses; general and specific.
566.314 Money laundering.
566.315 OPAC.
566.316 Payable-through account.
566.317 Person.
566.318 Transaction account.
566.319 United States.
566.320 U.S. Financial institution.

31 CFR Ch. V (7–1–16 Edition)

Subpart D—Interpretations

566.401 Reference to amended sections.
566.402 Effect of amendment.
566.403 Facilitation of certain efforts, activities, or transactions by foreign financial institutions.
566.404 Significant transaction or transactions; significant financial services.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

566.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
566.502 Effect of license or authorization.
566.503 Exclusion from licenses.
566.504 Transactions related to closing a correspondent or payable-through account.

Subpart F—Reports

566.601 Records and reports.

Subpart G—Penalties

566.701 Penalties.
566.702 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.
566.703 Penalty imposition.
566.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

Subpart H—Procedures

566.801 Procedures.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

566.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.


SOURCE: 81 FR 22186, Apr. 15, 2016, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

§ 566.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions
taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 566.201 Prohibitions or strict conditions with respect to correspondent or payable-through accounts of certain foreign financial institutions identified by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Upon a determination by the Secretary of the Treasury that a foreign financial institution knowingly engages in one or more of the activities described in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(4) of this section, the Secretary of the Treasury may, as set forth in paragraph (b) of this section, impose one or more strict conditions on the opening or maintaining of a correspondent account or a payable-through account in the United States for that foreign financial institution, or, as set forth in paragraph (c) of this section, prohibit a U.S. financial institution from opening or maintaining a correspondent account or payable-through account in the United States for that foreign financial institution.

(a) A foreign financial institution engages in an activity described in this paragraph if, in any location or currency, the foreign financial institution, on or after December 18, 2015, knowingly:

(1) Facilitates a significant transaction or transactions for Hizballah;

(2) Facilitates a significant transaction or transactions of a person identified on OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List), the property and interests in property of which are blocked pursuant to the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA) for acting on behalf of or at the direction of, or being owned or controlled by, Hizballah;

(3) Engages in money laundering to carry out an activity described in paragraphs (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section; or

(4) Facilitates a significant transaction or transactions or provides significant financial services to carry out an activity described in paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(2), or (a)(3) of this section.

(b) The Secretary of the Treasury may impose one or more strict conditions on the opening or maintaining by a U.S. financial institution of a correspondent account or a payable-through account in the United States for a foreign financial institution that the Secretary finds engages in one or more of the activities described in paragraph (a) of this section. Except as otherwise authorized pursuant to this part, a U.S. financial institution shall not open or maintain a correspondent account or payable-through account in the United States for a foreign financial institution that the Secretary finds engages in one or more of the activities described in paragraph (a) of this section.

Such conditions may include the following:

(1) Prohibiting or restricting any provision of trade finance through the correspondent account or payable-through account of the foreign financial institution;
§ 566.202 Evasions; attempts; causing violations; conspiracies.

(a) Any transaction on or after the effective date that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 566.300 Applicability of definitions.

The definitions in this subpart apply throughout the entire part.

§ 566.301 Agent.

The term agent includes an entity established by a person for purposes of conducting transactions on behalf of the person in order to conceal the identity of the person.

§ 566.302 Correspondent account.

The term correspondent account means an account established to receive deposits from, make payments on behalf of, or handle other financial transactions related to a foreign financial institution.

§ 566.303 Covered financial institution.

The term covered financial institution means a broker or dealer in securities registered, or required to be registered, with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), except persons who register pursuant to section 15(b)(11) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; a futures commission merchant or an introducing broker registered, or required to be registered, with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission under the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 1 et seq.), except persons who register pursuant to section 4(f)(a)(2) of the Commodity Exchange Act; or a mutual fund.
§ 566.309 Foreign financial institution.

(a) The term foreign financial institution means:
(1) A foreign bank;
(2) Any branch or office located outside the United States of a covered financial institution, as defined in §566.304;
(3) Any other person organized under foreign law (other than a branch or office of such person in the United States) that, if it were located in the United States, would be a covered financial institution, as defined in §566.304; and
(4) Any person organized under foreign law (other than a branch or office of such person in the United States) that is engaged in the business of, and is readily identifiable as, a dealer in foreign exchange or a money transmitter.

(b) For purposes of paragraph (a)(4) of this section, a person is not "engaged in the business" of a dealer in foreign exchange or a money transmitter if such transactions are merely incidental to the person’s business.
§ 566.310  HIFPA.


§ 566.311  Hizballah.

The term Hizballah means:

(a) The entity known as Hizballah and designated by the Secretary of State as a foreign terrorist organization pursuant to section 219 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1189); or

(b) Any person:

(1) The property and interests in property of which are blocked pursuant to the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.); and

(2) Who is identified on the Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) maintained by OFAC as an agent, instrumentality, or affiliate of Hizballah.

NOTE TO § 566.311: The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. Persons on the SDN List that fall within the definition of Hizballah set forth in this section are identified by a special reference to Hizballah at the end of their entries on the SDN List, in addition to the reference to the regulatory part of this chapter pursuant to which their property and interests in property are blocked. For example, a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to the Global Terrorism Sanctions Regulations, 31 CFR part 594, and identified on the SDN List will have the program tag “[SDGT]” and descriptive text (“Subject to secondary sanctions pursuant to the Hizballah Financial Sanctions Regulations”).

§ 566.312  Knowingly.

The term knowingly, with respect to conduct, a circumstance, or a result, means that a person has actual knowledge, or should have known, of the conduct, the circumstance, or the result.

§ 566.313  Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part but not set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

NOTE TO § 566.313: See § 501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 566.314  Money laundering.

The term money laundering includes the movement of illicit cash or cash equivalent proceeds into, out of, or through a country, or into, out of, or through a financial institution.

§ 566.315  OFAC.

The term OFAC means the Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control.

§ 566.316  Payable-through account.

The term payable-through account means an account, including a transaction account as defined in § 566.317, opened at a depository institution by a foreign financial institution by means of which the foreign financial institution permits its customers to engage, either directly or through a sub-account, in banking activities usual in connection with the business of banking in the United States.

§ 566.317  Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 566.318  Transaction account.

The term transaction account means a deposit or account on which the depositor or account holder is permitted to make withdrawals by negotiable or transferable instrument, payment orders of withdrawal, telephone transfers, or other similar items for the purpose of making payments or transfers to third persons or others. Such term includes demand deposits, negotiable order of withdrawal accounts, savings deposits subject to automatic transfers, and share draft accounts.
§ 566.319 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 566.320 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means a financial institution located in or organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 566.401 Reference to amended sections.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, reference to any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, directive, or license issued pursuant to this part refers to the same as currently amended.

§ 566.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any regulations, ruling, order, instruction, or license issued by OFAC does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such regulation, ruling, order, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 566.403 Facilitation of certain efforts, activities, or transactions by foreign financial institutions.

For purposes of § 566.201, the term facilitate used with respect to certain efforts, activities, or transactions refers to the provision of assistance by a foreign financial institution for those efforts, activities, or transactions, including the provision of currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; purchasing; selling; transporting; swapping; brokering; financing; approving; guaranteeing; the provision of other services of any kind; the provision of personnel; or the provision of software, technology, or goods of any kind.

§ 566.404 Significant transactions; significant financial services.

In determining, for purposes of paragraph (a) of § 566.201, whether a transaction(s) or financial service(s) is significant, the Secretary of the Treasury may consider the totality of the facts and circumstances. As a general matter, the Secretary may consider some or all of the following factors:

(a) Size, number, and frequency. The size, number, and frequency of transaction(s) or financial service(s) performed over a period of time, including whether the transaction(s) or financial service(s) is increasing or decreasing over time and the rate of increase or decrease.

(b) Nature. The nature of the transaction(s) or financial service(s), including the type, complexity, and commercial purpose of the transaction(s) or financial service(s).

(c) Level of awareness; pattern of conduct. (1) Whether the transaction(s) or financial service(s) is performed with the involvement or approval of management or only by clerical personnel; and (2) Whether the transaction(s) or financial service(s) is part of a pattern of conduct or the result of a business development strategy.

(d) Nexus. The proximity between the foreign financial institution engaging in the transaction(s) or providing the financial service(s) and Hizballah or a blocked person described in paragraph (a)(2) of § 566.201. For example, a transaction or financial service in which a foreign financial institution provides brokerage or clearing services to, or maintains an account or makes payments for, Hizballah or such a blocked person generally would be of greater significance than a transaction or financial service a foreign financial institution conducts for or provides to Hizballah or such a blocked person indirectly or in a tertiary relationship.

(e) Impact. The impact of the transaction(s) or financial service(s) on the objectives of the Hizballah International Financing Prevention Act of 2015, including:
§ 566.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. General licenses and statements of licensing policy relating to this part also may be available through the Counter Terrorism Sanctions page on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 566.502 Effect of license or other authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by OFAC, authorizes or validates any transaction or financial service effected prior to the issuance of such license or other authorization, unless specifically provided in such license or authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction or financial service prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by OFAC and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction or financial services prohibited by any other part of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license specifically refers to such part.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction or financial service otherwise prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition contained in this part from the transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property that would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.

(d) Nothing contained in this part shall be construed to supersede the requirements established under any other provision of law or to relieve a person from any requirement to obtain a license or other authorization from another department or agency of the U.S. Government in compliance with applicable laws and regulations subject to the jurisdiction of that department or agency.

§ 566.503 Exclusion from licenses.

OFAC reserves the right to exclude any person, property, transaction, or class thereof from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. OFAC also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 566.504 Transactions related to closing a correspondent or payable-through account.

(a) During the 10-day period beginning on the effective date of the prohibition in § 566.201(c) on the opening or maintaining of a correspondent account or a payable-through account for a foreign financial institution listed in the HFSR List, U.S. financial institutions that maintain correspondent accounts or payable-through accounts for the foreign financial institution are authorized to:
(1) Process only those transactions through the account, or permit the foreign financial institution to execute only those transactions through the account, that are for the purpose of, and necessary for, closing the account; and

(2) Transfer the funds remaining in the correspondent account or the payable-through account to an account of the foreign financial institution located outside of the United States and close the correspondent account or the payable-through account.

(b) A report must be filed with OFAC within 30 days of the closure of an account, providing full details on the closing of each correspondent account or payable-through account maintained by a U.S. financial institution for a foreign financial institution whose name is added to the HFSR List, maintained on OFAC’s Web site (www.treasury.gov/ofac) on the Hizballah Sanctions page. Such report must include complete information on the closing of the account and on all transactions processed or executed through the account pursuant to this section, including the account outside of the United States to which funds remaining in the account were transferred. Reports should be addressed to the attention of the Sanctions, Compliance & Evaluation Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Freedman’s Bank Building, Washington, DC 20220.

(c) Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis to authorize transactions outside the scope or time period authorized in paragraph (a) by a U.S. financial institution with respect to a correspondent account or a payable-through account maintained by the U.S. financial institution for a foreign financial institution whose name is added to the HFSR List. License applications should be filed in conformance with §501.801 of the Reporting, Procedures and Penalties Regulations, 31 CFR part 501.

(d) Nothing in this section authorizes the opening of a correspondent account or a payable-through account for a foreign financial institution whose name appears on the HFSR List.

NOTE TO §566.701: This section does not authorize a U.S. financial institution to unblock property or interests in property, or to engage in any transaction or dealing in property or interests in property, blocked pursuant to any other part of this chapter, in the process of closing a correspondent account or a payable-through account for a foreign financial institution whose name has been added to the HFSR List, maintained on OFAC’s Web site (www.treasury.gov/ofac) on the Counter Terrorism Sanctions page. See §566.101.

Subpart F—Reports

§566.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.

Subpart G—Penalties

§566.701 Penalties.

(a) Civil penalties. As set forth in section 102(a)(3) of the Hizballah International Financing Prevention Act of 2015 (Pub. L. 114–102, 129 Stat. 2205 (50 U.S.C. 1701 note)), a civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 206(b) of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (IEEPA) (50 U.S.C. 1705(b)) may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition set forth in or issued pursuant to this part.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a): As of the date of publication in the Federal Register of the final rule adding this part to 31 CFR chapter V, April 15, 2016. IEEPA provides for a maximum civil penalty not to exceed the greater of $250,000 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(b) Criminal penalties. As set forth in section 102(a)(3) of HIFPA, a person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, or willfully conspires to commit a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition set forth in or issued pursuant to this part shall, upon conviction, be fined...
not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural
person, be imprisoned for not more
than 20 years, or both.

(c) Adjustments to penalty amounts. (1)
The civil penalties provided in IEEPA
are subject to adjustment pursuant to
the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation
Adjustment Act of 1990 (Pub. L. 101–410,

(2) The criminal penalties provided in
IEEPA are subject to adjustment pur-
suant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(d) Attention is also directed to 18
U.S.C. 1001, which provides that “who-
ever, in any matter within the jurisdic-
tion of the executive, legislative, or ju-
dicial branch of the Government of the
United States, knowingly and willfully
falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any
trick, scheme, or device a material
fact; or makes any materially false,
fictitious, or fraudulent statement or
representation; or makes or uses any
false writing or document knowing the
same to contain any materially false,
fictitious, or fraudulent statement or
entry” shall be fined under title 18,
United States Code, imprisoned, or
both.

(e) Violations of this part may also
be subject to other applicable laws.

Effective Date Note: At 81 FR 43076, July
1, 2016, §566.701 was amended by revising the
note to paragraph (a), effective Aug. 1, 2016.
For the convenience of the user, the revised
text is set forth as follows:

§ 566.701 Penalties.
(a) * * *
Note to paragraph (a): As of August 1,
2016, the applicable maximum civil penalty
per violation of IEEPA is the greater of
$284,582 or an amount that is twice the
amount of the transaction that is the basis
of the violation with respect to which the
penalty is imposed.

§ 566.702 Pre-Penalty Notice; settle-
ment.
(a) When required. If OFAC has reason
to believe that there has occurred a
violation of any provision of this part
or a violation of the provisions of any
license, ruling, regulation, order, direc-
tive, or instruction issued by or pursu-
ant to the direction or authorization of
the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant
to this part and determines that a civil
monetary penalty or finding of violation
is warranted, OFAC will issue a
Pre-Penalty Notice informing the al-
leged violator of the agency’s intent to
impose a monetary penalty or finding
of violation. A Pre-Penalty Notice
shall be in writing. The Pre-Penalty
Notice may be issued whether or not
another agency has taken any action
with respect to the matter. For a de-
scription of the contents of a Pre-Pen-
alty Notice, see appendix A to part 501
of this chapter.

(b) Right to respond. An alleged vio-
lator has the right to respond to a Pre-
Penalty Notice by making a written
presentation to OFAC. For a de-
scription of the information that should
be included in such a response, see appen-
dix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(2) Deadline for response. A response
to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be made
within 30 days as set forth below. The
failure to submit a response within 30
days shall be deemed to be a waiver of
the right to respond.

(i) Computation of time for response. A
response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must
be postmarked or date-stamped by the
U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal
service, if mailed abroad) or courier
service provider (if transmitted to
OFAC by courier) on or before the 30th
day after the postmark date on the en-
velope in which the Pre-Penalty Notice
was mailed. If the Pre-Penalty Notice
was personally delivered by a non-U.S.
Postal Service agent authorized by
OFAC, a response must be postmarked
or date-stamped on or before the 30th
day after the date of delivery.

(ii) Extensions of time for response. If a
due date falls on a federal holiday or
weekend, that due date is extended to
include the following business day. Any
other extensions of time will be grant-
ed, at the discretion of OFAC, only
upon specific request to OFAC.

(3) Form and method of response. A re-
sponse to a Pre-Penalty Notice need
not be in any particular form, but it
must be typewritten and signed by the
alleged violator or a representative
thereof, must contain information suf-
ficient to indicate that it is in response
to the Pre-Penalty Notice, and must
include the OFAC identification num-
ber listed on the Pre-Penalty Notice. A
copy of the written response may be
sent by facsimile, but the original also
must be sent to OFAC’s Enforcement
Division by mail or courier and must be postmarked or date-stamped in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(c) Settlement. Settlement discussions may be initiated by OFAC, the alleged violator, or the alleged violator's authorized representative. For a description of practices with respect to settlement, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(d) Guidelines. Guidelines for the imposition or settlement of civil penalties or finding of violations by OFAC are contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(e) Representation. A representative may act on behalf of the alleged violator, but any oral communication with OFAC prior to a written submission regarding the specific allegations contained in the Pre-Penalty Notice must be preceded by a written letter of representation, unless the Pre-Penalty Notice was served upon the alleged violator in care of the representative.

§ 566.703 Penalty imposition.

If, after considering any written response to the Pre-Penalty Notice and any relevant facts, OFAC determines that there was a violation by the alleged violator named in the Pre-Penalty Notice and that a civil monetary penalty or finding of violation is appropriate, OFAC may issue a Penalty Notice or finding of violation to the violator containing a determination of the violation and the imposition of the monetary penalty, if appropriate. For additional details concerning issuance of a Penalty Notice or finding of violation, see Appendix A to part 501 of this chapter. The issuance of the Penalty Notice or finding of violation shall constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in federal district court.

§ 566.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the violator does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to OFAC, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a federal district court.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 566.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

§ 566.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to the Hizballah International Financing Prevention Act of 2015 (Pub. L. 114–102, 129 Stat. 2205 (50 U.S.C. 1701 note)) may be taken by the Director of OFAC or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority to so act.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 566.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see § 501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.
§ 570.101

Subpart B—Prohibitions

570.201 Prohibited transactions. All transactions prohibited pursuant to Executive Order 13566 of February 25, 2011 (76 FR 11315, March 2, 2011), are also prohibited pursuant to this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

570.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

570.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

Subpart C—General Definitions

570.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

570.302 Effective date.

570.303 Entity.

570.304 Government of Libya.

570.305 [Reserved]

570.306 Interest.

570.307 Licenses; general and specific.

570.308 Person.

570.309 Property; property interest.

570.310 Transfer.

570.311 United States.

570.312 U.S. financial institution.

570.313 United States person; U.S. person.

Subpart D—Interpretations

570.401 [Reserved]

570.402 Effect of amendment.

570.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

570.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction authorized.

570.405 Setoffs prohibited.

570.406 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

570.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

570.502 [Reserved]

570.503 Exclusion from licenses.

570.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

570.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

570.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

570.507 Authorization of emergency medical services.

570.508 Libyan diplomatic missions in the United States.

Subparts F–G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Procedures

570.801 [Reserved]

570.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

570.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

Appendix A to Part 570—Executive Order 13566


Source: 76 FR 38562, July 1, 2011, unless otherwise noted.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury  

§ 570.202  

Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.  

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §570.201, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.  

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §570.201, unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.  

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, Executive Order 13566, this part, and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.  

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of the Office of Foreign Assets Control each of the following:  

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);  

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization had purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and  

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control a report setting forth in full the
§ 570.203  Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §570.201 shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a Federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days.

(c) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(d) For purposes of this section, if interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(e) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to §570.201 may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraphs (a) or (f) of this section.

(f) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §570.201 may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(g) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(h) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §570.201, nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.
Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 570.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §570.201 held in the name of the Government of Libya or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §570.201, or in which the Government of Libya or such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control expressly authorizing such action.

NOTE TO §570.301: See §570.406 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §570.201.

§ 570.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a) With respect to the Government of Libya, as defined in §570.304, or a person listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13566, 8 p.m. eastern standard time, February 25, 2011; or

(b) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are otherwise blocked pursuant to Executive Order 13566, the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked.

§ 570.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 570.304 Government of Libya.

The term Government of Libya includes:

(a) The state and the Government of Libya, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof, and the Central Bank of Libya;

(b) Any entity owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the foregoing;

(c) Any person to the extent that such person is, or has been, or to the extent that there is reasonable cause to believe that such person is, or has been, since the effective date, acting or purporting to act directly or indirectly on behalf of any of the foregoing; and

(d) Any other person determined by the Office of Foreign Assets Control to be included within paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section.

NOTE 1 TO §570.304: The names of some of the persons that fall within this definition are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (“SDN List”) with the identifier “[LIBYA2].” The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s Web site: http://www.treasury.gov/sdn. However, the property and interests in property of persons falling within the definition of the term Government of Libya are blocked pursuant to §570.201 regardless of whether the names of such persons are published in the Federal Register or incorporated into the SDN List.

NOTE 2 TO §570.304: Section 501.807 of this chapter describes the procedures to be followed by persons seeking administrative reconsideration of their status as the Government of Libya.

§ 570.305 [Reserved]

§ 570.306 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 570.307 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise specified, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization not set forth in subpart E of this part but issued pursuant to this part.

NOTE TO §570.307: See §501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.
§ 570.308 Person.
The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 570.309 Property; property interest.
The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors' sales agreements, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 570.310 Transfer.
The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, or filing of, or levy of or under, any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 570.311 United States.
The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 570.312 U.S. financial institution.
The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, or commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions' foreign branches, offices, or agencies.
§ 570.313 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 570.401 [Reserved]

§ 570.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in this part, any provision in or appendix to this chapter, or any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control does not affect any act done or omitted, or any modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 570.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from the Government of Libya or a person, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §570.201, unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to §570.201, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to the Government of Libya or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §570.201, such property shall be deemed to be property in which the Government of Libya or that person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 570.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction authorized.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with the Government of Libya or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §570.201; or

(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

§ 570.405 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §570.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 570.406 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §570.201 has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §570.201, regardless of whether the entity itself is listed in the Annex or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13566.

NOTE TO §570.406: This section, which deals with the consequences of ownership of entities, in no way limits section 570.304’s definition of the term Government of Libya.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 570.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E of this chapter. Licensing actions taken
§ 570.502 Pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Additional general licenses and statements of licensing policy relating to this part may be available through the following page on OFAC’s Web site: http://www.treasury.gov/resource-center/sanctions/programs/pages/libya.aspx.

§ 570.502 [Reserved]

§ 570.503 Exclusion from licenses.

The Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, transaction, or class thereof from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. The Office of Foreign Assets Control also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 570.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which the Government of Libya or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 570.201 has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

Note to § 570.504: See § 501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also § 570.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 570.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed to the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term "normal service charges" shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, Internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 570.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of the Government of Libya or any other persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 570.201 is authorized, provided that all receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of the Government of Libya or persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings;

(3) Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. Federal, state, or local court or agency;

(4) Representation of the Government of Libya or persons before any U.S. Federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against the Government of Libya or such persons; and
(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to the Government of Libya or any other persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §570.201, not otherwise authorized by this section, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §570.201 is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

NOTE TO §570.506: Effective July 1, 2011, this section replaces and supersedes General License No. 3, dated March 9, 2011, which was issued pursuant to Executive Order 13566, and posted on OFAC’s Web site, to authorize provision of certain legal services.

§570.507 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §570.201 is authorized, provided that all receipt of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.

§570.508 Libyan diplomatic missions in the United States.

(a) The provision of goods or services in the United States to the diplomatic missions of the Government of Libya to the United States and the United Nations is authorized, provided that:

(1) The goods or services are for the conduct of the official business of the missions, or for personal use of the employees of the missions, and are not for resale;
(2) The transaction does not involve the purchase, sale, financing, or refinancing of real property;
(3) The transaction is not otherwise prohibited by law; and
(4) The transaction is conducted through an account at a U.S. financial institution specifically licensed by OFAC.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(4) OF §570.506: U.S. financial institutions are required to obtain specific licenses to operate accounts for, or extend credit to, the diplomatic missions of the Government of Libya to the United States and the United Nations.

(b) The provision of goods or services in the United States to the employees of the diplomatic missions of the Government of Libya to the United States and the United Nations is authorized, provided that:

(1) The goods or services are for personal use of the employees of the missions, and are not for resale; and
(2) The transaction is not otherwise prohibited by law.

Note 1 to §570.508: See §570.404 for authorization, with certain exceptions, of any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto.

Note 2 to §570.508: Effective July 1, 2011, this section replaces and supersedes General License No. 2, dated March 1, 2011, which was issued pursuant to Executive Order 13566 and posted on OFAC’s Web site.

Subparts F–G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Procedures

§570.801 [Reserved]

§570.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13566 of February 25, 2011 (76 FR 11315, March 2, 2011), and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared therein, may be taken by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§570.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (“OMB”) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995
(44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

APPENDIX A TO PART 570—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13566

EXECUTIVE ORDER 13566 OF FEBRUARY 25, 2011

Blocking Property and Prohibiting Certain Transactions Related to Libya

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1621 et seq.) (NEA), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code, I, BARACK OBAMA, President of the United States of America, find that Colonel Muammar Qadhafi, his government, and close associates have taken extreme measures against the people of Libya, including by using weapons of war, mercenaries, and wanton violence against unarmed civilians. I further find that there is a serious risk that Libyan state assets will be misappropriated by Qadhafi, members of his government, members of his family, or his close associates if those assets are not protected. The foregoing circumstances, the prolonged attacks, and the increased numbers of Libyans seeking refuge in other countries from the attacks, have caused a deterioration in the security of Libya and pose a serious risk to its stability, thereby constituting an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States, and I hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat. I hereby order:

Section 1. All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person, in any country from which the attacks have occurred, have a serious risk to its stability, thereby constituting an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States, and I hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat. I hereby order:

Sec. 2. All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person, including any overseas branch, of the Government of Libya, its agencies, instrumentalities, and controlled entities, and the Central Bank of Libya, are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in.

Sec. 3. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render those measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in this order, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 1 of this order.

Sec. 4. I hereby determine that, to the extent section 203(b)(2) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) may apply, the making of donations of the type of articles specified in such section by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to sections 1 and 2 of this order would seriously impair my ability to deal with the national emergency declared in this order, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by sections 1 and 2 of this order.

Sec. 5. The prohibitions in sections 1 and 2 of this order include but are not limited to:

(a) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

(b) The receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any such person.

Sec. 6. The prohibitions in sections 1 and 2 of this order apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this order.

Sec. 7. (a) Any transaction by a United States person or within the United States that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 8. Nothing in this order shall prohibit transactions for the conduct of the official business of the Federal Government by employees, grantees, or contractors thereof.

Sec. 9. For the purposes of this order:

(a) The term “person” means an individual or entity;

(b) The term “entity” means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization; and

(c) The term “United States person” means any United States citizen or national, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

Sec. 10. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

Sec. 11. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to determine that circumstances no longer warrant the blocking of the property and interests in property of a person listed in the Annex to this order, and to take necessary action to give effect to that determination.

Sec. 12. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to submit the recurring and final reports to the Congress on the national emergency declared in this order, consistent with section 401(c) of the NEA (50 U.S.C. 1641(c)) and section 204(c) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1703(c)).

Sec. 13. This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

Sec. 14. This order is effective at 8 p.m. eastern standard time on February 25, 2011.

Barack Obama

THE WHITE HOUSE,
February 25, 2011.

PART 576—IRAQ STABILIZATION AND INSURGENCY SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 576.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

576.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.

576.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

576.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

576.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.

576.205 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.


576.207 Exemption for property controlled by the military forces of the United States and their coalition partners in Iraq.

576.208 Prohibited transactions related to certain Iraqi cultural property.

576.209 Exempt transactions.

Subpart C—General Definitions

576.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

576.302 Development Fund for Iraq.

576.303 Effective date.

576.304 Entity.

576.305 Former Iraqi regime.

576.306 Information or informational materials.

576.307 Interest.

576.308 Iraqi petroleum and petroleum products.

576.309 Licenses; general and specific.

576.310 Government of Iraq.

576.311 Person.
§ 576.101  Relation of this part to other laws and regulations

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

Note to §576.101: The Iraqi Sanctions Regulations, 31 CFR part 575, have been removed from 31 CFR chapter V.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury § 576.201

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 576.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.

(a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that thereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of U.S. persons, including their overseas branches, of the former Iraqi regime or its state bodies, corporations, or agencies, or of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

1. Persons listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13315 of August 28, 2003, as amended by Executive Order 13350 of July 29, 2004; and

2. Persons determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State,
   (i) To be senior officials of the former Iraqi regime or their immediate family members; or
   (ii) To be owned or controlled by, or acting or purporting to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any of the persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section; and

3. Persons determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State and the Secretary of Defense,
   (i) To have committed, or to pose a significant risk of committing, an act or acts of violence that have the purpose or effect of:
       (A) Threatening the peace or stability of Iraq or the Government of Iraq; or
       (B) Undermining efforts to promote economic reconstruction and political reform in Iraq or to provide humanitarian assistance to the Iraqi people;
   (ii) To have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, logistical, or technical support for, or goods or services in support of, such an act or acts of violence or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a)(3) of this section; or
   (iii) To be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purporting to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 576.201: The names of persons listed in or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13315, as amended by Executive Order 13350, or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13438, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the Office of Foreign Assets Control's Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (“SDN List”) with the identifier “[IRAQ3]” (for persons designated pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section) or “[IRAQ3]” (for persons designated pursuant to paragraph (a)(3) of this section). The SDN List is accessible through the following page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site: http://www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. See §576.412 concerning entities that may be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 576.201: The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section also are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier “[BPI–IRAQ2]” or “[BPI–IRAQ3].”

NOTE 3 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 576.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(b) All property and interests in property blocked pursuant to Executive Order 12722 of August 2, 1990, or Executive Order 12724 of August 9, 1990, that continued to be blocked as of July 30, 2004, remain blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in, except as authorized by regulations, orders, directives, rulings, instructions, licenses or otherwise, and notwithstanding any contracts entered into or any license or
§ 576.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §576.201(a) or §576.201(b), is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §576.201(a) or §576.201(b), unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of IEEPA, Executive Orders 13315, 13350, or 13438, this part, and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of the Office of Foreign Assets Control each of the following:

1. Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such

Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 576.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) or (d) of this section, or as otherwise directed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §576.201(a) or §576.201(b) shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(3) Funds held or placed in a blocked interest-bearing account pursuant to this paragraph (b) may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days. If interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(c) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to §576.201(a) or §576.201(b) may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraph (b) or (d) of this section.

(d) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §576.201(a) or §576.201(b) may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.
§ 576.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to §576.201(a) or §576.201(b) shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to §576.201(a) or §576.201(b) may, in the discretion of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

§ 576.205 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, any transaction by any U.S. person within the United States on or after the effective date that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

(b) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, any conspiracy formed to violate the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.


(a) Unless licensed or otherwise authorized pursuant to this part, and except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process on or after the effective date is prohibited, and shall be deemed null and void, with respect to the following:

1. The Development Fund for Iraq;
2. All Iraqi petroleum and petroleum products, and interests therein, but only until title passes to the initial purchaser, and proceeds, obligations, or any financial instruments of any nature whatsoever arising from or related to the sale or marketing thereof, and interests therein, in which any foreign country or a national thereof has any interest, that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of United States persons; and
3. Any accounts, assets, investments, or any other property of any kind owned by, belonging to, or held by the Central Bank of Iraq, or held, maintained, or otherwise controlled by any financial institution of any kind in the name of, on behalf of, or otherwise for the Central Bank of Iraq.

(b) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section shall not apply with respect to any final judgment arising out of a contractual obligation entered into by the Government of Iraq, including any agency or instrumentality thereof, after June 30, 2004.

§ 576.207 Exemption for property controlled by the military forces of the United States and their coalition partners in Iraq.

The prohibitions in §576.201(a)(1) and (a)(2) shall not apply to property and interests in property that come under the control of the military forces of the
United States and their coalition partners present in Iraq and acting in their official capacity under the command or operational control of the commander of United States Central Command.

§ 576.208 Prohibited transactions related to certain Iraqi cultural property.

Unless licensed or otherwise authorized pursuant to this part or otherwise consistent with U.S. law, the trade in or transfer of ownership or possession of Iraqi cultural property or other items of archeological, historical, cultural, rare scientific, and religious importance that were illegally removed, or for which a reasonable suspicion exists that they were illegally removed, from the Iraq National Museum, the National Library, and other locations in Iraq since August 6, 1990, is prohibited.

NOTE TO § 576.208: See § 576.411 for interpretive guidance on this section. Questions concerning whether particular Iraqi cultural property or other items are subject to this section should be directed to the Cultural Heritage Center, U.S. Department of State, tel. 202–632–6301, fax 202–632–6300, Web site http://culturalheritage.state.gov, e-mail culprop@state.gov.

§ 576.209 Exempt transactions.

(a) Personal communications. The prohibitions contained in § 576.201(a)(3) do not apply to any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication that does not involve the transfer of anything of value.

(b) Information or informational materials. (1) The importation from any country and the exportation to any country of any information or informational materials, as defined in § 576.306, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission, are exempt from the prohibitions of § 576.201(a)(3).

(2) This section does not exempt regulation or authorize transactions related to information or informational materials not fully created and in existence at the date of the transactions, or to the substantive or artis- tic alteration or enhancement of informational materials, or to the provision of marketing and business consulting services. Such prohibited transactions include, but are not limited to, payment of advances for information or informational materials not yet created and completed (with the exception of prepaid subscriptions for widely circulated magazines and other periodical publications); provision of services to market, produce or co-produce, create, or assist in the creation of information or informational materials; and, with respect to information or informational materials imported from persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 576.201(a)(3), payment of royalties with respect to income received for enhancements or alterations made by U.S. persons to such information or informational materials.

(3) This section does not exempt or authorize transactions incident to the exportation of software subject to the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 730–774, or to the exportation of goods, technology, or software for use in the transmission of any data, or to the provision, sale, or leasing of capacity on telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity) for use in the transmission of any data. The exportation of such items or services and the provision, sale, or leasing of such capacity or facilities to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 576.201(a) are prohibited.

(c) Travel. The prohibitions contained in § 576.201(a)(3) do not apply to any transactions ordinarily incident to travel to or from any country, including importation of accompanied baggage for personal use, maintenance within any country including payment of living expenses and acquisition of goods or services for personal use, and arrangement or facilitation of such travel including nonscheduled air, sea, or land voyages.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 576.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean:

(a) (1) Any account or property subject to the prohibitions in § 576.201(a) held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are
§ 576.302 Development Fund for Iraq. The term Development Fund for Iraq means the fund established on or about May 22, 2003, on the books of the Central Bank of Iraq, by the Administrator of the Coalition Provisional Authority responsible for the temporary governance of Iraq and all accounts held for the fund or for the Central Bank of Iraq in the name of the fund.

§ 576.303 Effective date. The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 576.201(a)(1), 12:01 a.m. Eastern Daylight Time (“e.d.t.”), August 29, 2003, for those persons listed on the Annex to Executive Order 13315, and 12:01 a.m., e.d.t., July 30, 2004, for those persons added to the Annex to Executive Order 13315 by Executive Order 13350;

(b) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are otherwise blocked pursuant to § 576.201(a)(2) or (a)(3), the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked;

(c) With respect to the transactions prohibited by § 576.206(a)(1) and (a)(2), 12:01 a.m. e.d.t., May 23, 2003;

(d) With respect to the transactions prohibited by § 576.206(a)(3), 12:01 a.m. Eastern Standard Time (“e.s.t.”), November 30, 2004.

(e) With respect to the transactions prohibited by § 576.201(b) or § 576.208, 12:01 a.m. e.d.t., July 30, 2004.

§ 576.304 Entity. The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup or other organization.

§ 576.305 Former Iraqi regime. The term former Iraqi regime means the Saddam Hussein regime that governed Iraq until on or about May 1, 2003.

§ 576.306 Information or informational materials. (a) For purposes of this part, the term information or informational materials includes, but is not limited to, publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiche, tapes, compact disks, CD ROMs, artworks, and news wire feeds.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 576.307: To be considered information or informational materials, artwork must be classified under chapter heading 9701, 9702, or 9703 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

(b) The term information or informational materials, with respect to United States exports, does not include items:

(1) That were, as of April 30, 1994, or that thereafter become, controlled for export pursuant to sections 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, 50 U.S.C. App. 2401–2420 (1979) (the “EAA”), or section 6 of the EAA to the extent that such controls promote the nonproliferation or antiterrorism policies of the United States;

(2) With respect to which acts are prohibited by 18 U.S.C. chapter 37.

§ 576.307 Interest. Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”) means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.
§ 576.308 Iraqi petroleum and petroleum products.
The term "Iraqi petroleum and petroleum products" means any petroleum, petroleum products, or natural gas originating in Iraq, including any Iraqi-origin oil inventories, wherever located.

§ 576.309 Licenses; general and specific.
(a) Except as otherwise specified, the term "license" means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.
(b) The term "general license" means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part.
(c) The term "specific license" means any license or authorization not set forth in subpart E of this part but issued pursuant to this part.

Note to § 576.309: See § 501.801 of this chapter for licensing procedures.

§ 576.310 Government of Iraq.
The term "Government of Iraq" means:
(a) Any interim or permanent Iraqi government in authority after June 30, 2004, and any subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof; and
(b) Any partnership, association, corporation, or other organization substantially owned or controlled by the foregoing.

§ 576.311 Person.
The term "person" means an individual or entity.

§ 576.312 Property; property interest.
The terms "property" and "property interest" include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future or contingent.

§ 576.313 Transfer.
The term "transfer" means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.
§ 576.314 UNSC Resolution 1483.


§ 576.315 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 576.316 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions’ foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

§ 576.317 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 576.401 Reference to amended sections.

Except as otherwise specified, reference to any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, directive, or license issued pursuant to this part refers to the same as currently amended.

§ 576.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 576.403 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §576.201 if made after the effective date.

§ 576.404 Termination and acquisition of an interest in property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §576.201, unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to §576.201 or any other part of this chapter, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §576.201(a), such property shall be deemed to be property in which that person has an interest and therefore blocked.

(c) Unless otherwise provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant
to this part, Iraqi petroleum and petroleum products shall enjoy the protections of §576.206 until title passes to the initial purchaser. For purposes of this part, an initial purchaser is a purchaser other than the Government of Iraq or persons acting for it or on its behalf in the marketing or sale of Iraqi petroleum and petroleum products.

§ 576.405 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §576.201(a); or

(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

(c) Example. A license authorizing Company A, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §576.201(a), to complete a securities sale also authorizes all activities by other parties required to complete the sale, including transactions by the buyer, broker, transfer agents, banks, etc., provided that such other parties are not themselves persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §576.201(a).

§ 576.406 Provision of services.

(a) Except as provided in §576.209, the prohibitions on transactions involving blocked property contained in §576.201 apply to services performed in the United States or by U.S. persons, wherever located, including by an overseas branch of an entity located in the United States:

(1) On behalf of or for the benefit of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §576.201(a); or

(2) With respect to property interests subject to §576.201.

(b) Example: U.S. persons may not, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part, provide legal, accounting, financial, brokering, freight forwarding, transportation, public relations, or other services to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §576.201(a).

Notes to §576.406: See §§576.507 and 576.509 on licensing policy with regard to the provision of certain legal and medical services.

§ 576.407 Offshore transactions.

The prohibitions in §576.201 on transactions or dealings involving blocked property apply to transactions by any U.S. person in a location outside the United States with respect to property held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §576.201, or property in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §576.201 has or has had an interest since the effective date.

§ 576.408 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.

Pursuant to §576.201, no debits may be made to a blocked account to pay obligations to U.S. persons or other persons, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part.

§ 576.409 Charitable contributions.

Unless specifically authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control pursuant to this part, no charitable contribution of funds, goods, services, or technology, including contributions to relieve human suffering, such as food, clothing or medicine, may be made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §576.201(a). For the purposes of this part, a contribution is made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §576.201(a) if made by, to, or in the name of, or received from or in the name of, an entity or individual acting for or on behalf of, or owned or controlled by, such a person; or if made in an attempt to violate, to evade, or to avoid the bar on the provision of contributions by, to, or for the benefit of such a person, or the receipt of contributions from any such person.
§ 576.410 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions.

The prohibition in §576.201 on dealing in property subject to that section prohibits U.S. financial institutions from performing under any existing credit agreements, including, but not limited to, charge cards, debit cards, or other credit facilities issued by a U.S. financial institution to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §576.201(a).

§ 576.411 Prohibited transactions involving certain Iraqi cultural property.

(a) The prohibition on trade in or transfer of ownership or possession of certain Iraqi cultural property in §576.208 is separate from, and independent of, other laws and regulations that may also prohibit the same conduct.

(b) The mere compliance with certain legal, administrative, or procedural requirements, such as the filing of a U.S. Customs and Border Protection Form 3461 (Entry/Immediate Delivery) or U.S. Customs and Border Protection Form 7501 (Entry Summary), does not render the trade in or transfer of Iraqi cultural property otherwise consistent with U.S. law for purposes of §576.208. The trade in or transfer of Iraqi cultural property as described in §576.208 would violate §576.208 regardless of whether the U.S. Customs and Border Protection forms were truthfully and accurately completed.

Note to §576.411: Other laws and regulations potentially applicable to the unlawful trade in or transfer of Iraqi cultural property include, but are not limited to, the transportation of stolen goods, 18 U.S.C. 2315; the importation of goods contrary to law, 18 U.S.C. 545 and 19 U.S.C. 1595(a)(a), (b), and (c); the exportation of goods contrary to law, 19 U.S.C. 1595(a)(d); the importation of stolen cultural property, 19 U.S.C. 2607; the importation of cultural property pertaining to the inventory of a museum or religious or secular public monument, 19 CFR 12.104a; and the emergency protection of Iraqi cultural antiquities, 19 CFR 12.104j.
§ 576.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charge shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 576.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.

Subject to the requirements of §576.203, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to invest and reinvest assets blocked pursuant to §576.201, subject to the following conditions:

(a) The assets representing such investments and reinvestments are credited to a blocked account or subaccount that is held in the same name at the same U.S. financial institution, or within the possession or control of a U.S. person, but funds shall not be transferred outside the United States for this purpose;

(b) The proceeds of such investments and reinvestments shall not be credited to a blocked account or subaccount under any name or designation that differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or subaccount in which such funds or securities were held; and

(c) No immediate financial or economic benefit accrues (e.g., through pledging or other use) to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §576.201(a).

§ 576.507 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons

NOTE TO § 576.507: See §501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also §576.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.
§ 576.508 Judicial process in legal proceedings involving ecological accidents.

The Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue specific licenses on a case-by-case basis to authorize the attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process against property and interests in property described in § 576.201(a) to satisfy liability for damages assessed in connection with an ecological accident (including an oil spill) that occurred after May 22, 2003.

§ 576.509 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 576.201(a) is authorized, provided that all receipts of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.

§ 576.510 Unblocking certain blocked property.

(a) Except for such property and interests in property described in paragraph (b) of this section, all transactions involving property and interests in property blocked pursuant to § 576.201(b) of this part are authorized.

(b) The authorization in paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to blocked property and interests in property of persons subject to sanctions pursuant to § 576.201(a) of this part or any other part of 31 CFR chapter V.

§ 576.511 Property controlled by the military forces of the United States and their coalition partners in Iraq.

The prohibition in § 576.201(a)(3) that deals with blocked property and interests in property shall not apply to property and interests in property controlled by the military forces of the United States and their coalition partners present in Iraq and acting in their official capacity under the command or operational control of the commander of United States Central Command.

Note to § 576.511: See § 576.207 of this part, which exempts property and interests in property that come under the control of the military forces of the United States and their coalition partners present in Iraq and acting in their official capacity from the prohibitions in § 576.201(a)(1) and (2).

§ 576.512 Transactions with certain blocked persons authorized.

(a) All transactions with state bodies, corporations, or agencies of the former Iraqi regime that are otherwise prohibited by § 576.201(a) are authorized.

(b) The authorization in paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to any
transactions with state bodies, corporations, or agencies of the former Iraqi regime listed on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List.


Subpart F—Reports

§ 576.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.

Subpart G—Penalties

§ 576.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1705) (“IEEPA”), which is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, directive, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA.

1. A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 206 of IEEPA may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, or regulation issued under IEEPA.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1) OF § 576.701: As of the date of publication in the Federal Register of the final rule adding this part to 31 CFR chapter V September 13, 2010, IEEPA provides for a maximum civil penalty not to exceed the greater of $250,000 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

2. A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, or willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition may, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural person, may be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

(b) Adjustments to penalty amounts. (1) The civil penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 (Pub. L. 101–410, as amended, 28 U.S.C. 2461 note).

(2) The criminal penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(c) Attention is also directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001, which provides that whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact; makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation; or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, imprisoned, or both.

(d) Violations of this part may also be subject to relevant provisions of other applicable laws.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 81 FR 43076, July 1, 2016, §576.701 was amended by revising the note to paragraph (a)(1), effective Aug. 1, 2016. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 576.701 Penalties.

(a) * * *

(1) * * *

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1): As of August 1, 2016, the applicable maximum civil penalty per violation of IEEPA is the greater of $284,582 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

* * * * *

§ 576.702 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.

(a) When required. If the Office of Foreign Assets Control has reason to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant
§ 576.703 Penalty imposition.

If, after considering any written response to the Pre-Penalty Notice and any relevant facts, the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was a violation by the alleged violator named in the Pre-Penalty Notice and that a civil monetary penalty is appropriate, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue a Penalty Notice to the violator containing a determination of the violation and the imposition of the monetary penalty. For additional details concerning issuance of a Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter. The issuance of the Penalty Notice shall constitute final agency action. The violator has...

(b)(1) Right to respond. An alleged violator has the right to respond to a Pre-Penalty Notice by making a written presentation to the Office of Foreign Assets Control. For a description of the information that should be included in such a response, see Appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(2) Deadline for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be made within the applicable 30-day period set forth in this paragraph. The failure to submit a response within the applicable time period set forth in this paragraph shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond.

(i) Computation of time for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to the Office of Foreign Assets Control by courier) on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in which the Pre-Penalty Notice was mailed. If the Pre-Penalty Notice was personally delivered by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(ii) Extensions of time for response. If a due date falls on a Federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any other extensions of time will be granted, at the discretion of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, only upon specific request to the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(3) Form and method of response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice need not be in any particular form, but it must be typewritten and signed by the alleged violator or a representative thereof, must contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the Pre-Penalty Notice, and must include the Office of Foreign Assets Control identification number listed on the Pre-Penalty Notice. A copy of the written response may be sent by facsimile, but the original also must be sent to the Office of Foreign Assets Control Civil Penalties Division by mail or courier and must be postmarked or date-stamped in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(c) Settlement. Settlement discussion may be initiated by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, the alleged violator, or the alleged violator’s authorized representative. For a description of practices with respect to settlement, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(d) Guidelines. Guidelines for the imposition or settlement of civil penalties by the Office of Foreign Assets Control are contained in appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(e) Representation. A representative of the alleged violator may act on behalf of the alleged violator, but any oral communication with the Office of Foreign Assets Control prior to a written submission regarding the specific allegations contained in the Pre-Penalty Notice must be preceded by a written letter of representation, unless the Pre-Penalty Notice was served upon the alleged violator in care of the representative.
the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in federal district court.

§ 576.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the violator does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to the Office of Foreign Assets Control, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a federal district court.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 576.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

§ 576.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13303 of May 22, 2003, and any subsequent Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared therein, including but not limited to Executive Order 13315 of August 28, 2003, and Executive Order 13438 of July 17, 2007, may be taken by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated the authority so to act.

(b) Unless otherwise delegated, the authority provided in section 2 of Executive Order 13315 to confiscate property blocked pursuant to this part and transfer all vested right, title, and interest in such property to the Development Fund for Iraq shall be exercised only by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 576.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget ("OMB") under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see 501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

PART 578—CYBER-RELATED SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 578.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

578.201 Prohibited transactions.
578.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
578.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.
578.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked property; liquidation of blocked property.

Subpart C—General Definitions

578.300 Applicability of definitions.
578.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
578.302 Effective date.
578.303 Entity.
578.304 Financial, material, or technological support.
578.305 Interest.
578.306 Licenses; general and specific.
578.307 OFAC.
578.308 Person.
578.309 Property; property interest.
578.310 Transfer.
578.311 United States.
578.312 United States person; U.S. person.
578.313 U.S. financial institution.

Subpart D—Interpretations

578.401 [Reserved]
578.402 Effect of amendment.
§ 578.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
§ 578.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
§ 578.405 Setoffs prohibited.
§ 578.406 Entities owned by persons whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 578.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
§ 578.502 [Reserved]
§ 578.503 Exclusion from licenses.
§ 578.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
§ 578.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.
§ 578.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.
§ 578.507 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States authorized.
§ 578.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.

Subparts F–G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 578.801 [Reserved]
§ 578.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 578.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

APPENDIX A TO PART 578—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13694


SOURCE: 80 FR 87153, Dec. 31, 2015, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

§ 578.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

NOTE TO § 578.101: This part has been published in abbreviated form for the purpose of providing immediate guidance to the public. OFAC intends to supplement this part with a more comprehensive set of regulations, which may include additional interpretive and definitional guidance, including regarding “cyber-enabled” activities, and additional general licenses and statements of licensing policy.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 578.201 Prohibited transactions.

All transactions prohibited pursuant to Executive Order 13694 of April 1, 2015, are also prohibited pursuant to this part.

NOTE 1 TO § 578.201: The names of persons designated pursuant to Executive Order 13694, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to this section, are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) with the identifier “[CYBER].” The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/SDN. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in Appendix A to this chapter. See § 578.406 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to this section.

NOTE 2 TO § 578.201: The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to this section also are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into
the SDN List with the identifier "[BPI–CYBER]".

NOTE 3 TO §578.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this section.

§ 578.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §578.201, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interest.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §578.201, unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, a license or other authorization issued by OFAC before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of OFAC each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with OFAC a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by OFAC; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d): The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property and interests in property blocked pursuant to §578.201.

§ 578.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed by OFAC, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank
§ 578.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to §578.201 shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to §578.201 may, in the discretion of OFAC, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 578.300 Applicability of definitions.

The definitions in this subpart apply throughout the entire part.

§ 578.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §578.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §578.201, or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to a license or other authorization from OFAC expressly authorizing such action.
$578.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part, and, with respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §578.201, is the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked.

$578.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

$578.304 Financial, material, or technological support.

The term financial, material, or technological support, as used in Executive Order 13694 of April 1, 2015, means any property, tangible or intangible, including but not limited to currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons or related materiel; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. “Technologies” as used in this definition means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions.

$578.305 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

$578.306 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part but not set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

$578.307 OFAC.

The term OFAC means the Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control.

$578.308 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

$578.309 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers’ acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of
§ 578.310 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, or filing of, or levy of or under, any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 578.311 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 578.312 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 578.313 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, or commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions' foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 578.401 [Reserved]

§ 578.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by OFAC does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 578.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 578.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 578.201 has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no...
§ 578.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 578.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 578.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13694 of April 1, 2015, is authorized, provided that receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed, authorized pursuant to § 578.507, which authorizes certain payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States, or otherwise authorized pursuant to this part:

1. Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

2. Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

3. Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

4. Representation of persons before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

5. Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 578.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13694 of April 1, 2015, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to § 578.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13694 of April 1, 2015, is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

Note to § 578.506: U.S. persons seeking administrative reconsideration or judicial review of their designation or the blocking of their property and interests in property may apply for a specific license from OFAC to authorize the release of a limited amount of blocked funds for the payment of legal fees where alternative funding sources are not available. For more information, see OFAC’s Guidance on the Release of Limited Amounts of Blocked Funds for Payment of Legal Fees and Costs Incurred in Challenging the Blocking of U.S. Persons in Administrative or Civil Proceedings, which is available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.
§ 578.507 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States authorized.

(a) Receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 578.506(a) to or on behalf of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 578.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13694, of April 1, 2015, are authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that the funds received by U.S. persons as payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 578.506(a) do not originate from:

(1) A source within the United States;

(2) Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a U.S. person; or

(3) Any individual or entity, other than the person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to § 578.506(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order.

Note to paragraph (a) of § 578.507: This paragraph authorizes the blocked person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to § 578.506(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order.

(b) Reports. (1) U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to § 578.506(a) must submit annual reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar year during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:

(i) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and

(ii) If applicable:

(A) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;

(B) A general description of the services provided; and

(C) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.

(2) The reports, which must reference this section, are to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220.

Note to § 578.507: U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to § 578.506(a) do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses, or to pay for such services. Additionally, U.S. persons do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 578.506(a).

§ 578.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 578.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13694 of April 1, 2015 and all receipt of payment for such services are authorized.

Subparts F–G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 578.801 [Reserved]

§ 578.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13694 of April 1, 2015, and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared therein, may be taken by the Director of OFAC or by any otherperson to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.
§ 578.901

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 578.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

APPENDIX A TO PART 578—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13694

EXECUTIVE ORDER 13694 OF APRIL 1, 2015

BLOCKING THE PROPERTY OF CERTAIN PERSONS ENGAGING IN SIGNIFICANT MALICIOUS CYBER-ENABLED ACTIVITIES

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1621 et seq.) (NEA), section 212(f) of the Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952 (8 U.S.C. 1182(f)), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code,

I, BARACK OBAMA, President of the United States of America, find that the increasing prevalence and severity of malicious cyber-enabled activities originating from, or directed by persons located, in whole or in substantial part, outside the United States, constitute an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy, or economic health or financial stability of the United States, and that the making of donations of the type of articles specified in section 203(b)(2) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) by, to, or for the benefit of any

substantial part, outside the United States that are reasonably likely to result in, or have materially contributed to, a significant threat to the national security, foreign policy, or economic health or financial stability of the United States and that have the purpose or effect of:

(A) harming or otherwise significantly compromising the provision of services by, a computer or network of computers that support one or more entities in a critical infrastructure sector;

(B) significantly compromising the provision of services by one or more entities in a critical infrastructure sector;

(C) causing a significant disruption to the availability of a computer or network of computers; or

(D) causing a significant misappropriation of funds or economic resources, trade secrets, personal identifiers, or financial information for commercial or competitive advantage or private financial gain; or

(ii) any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Attorney General and the Secretary of State:

(A) to be responsible for or complicit in, or to have engaged in, the receipt or use for commercial or competitive advantage or private financial gain, or by a commercial entity, outside the United States of trade secrets misappropriated through cyber-enabled means, knowing they have been misappropriated, where the misappropriation of such trade secrets is reasonably likely to result in, or has materially contributed to, a significant threat to the national security, foreign policy, or economic health or financial stability of the United States;

(B) to have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services in support of, any activity described in subsections (a)(i) or (a)(ii)(A) of this section or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order;

(C) to be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; or

(D) to have attempted to engage in any of the activities described in subsections (a)(i) and (a)(ii)(A)–(C) of this section.

(b) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statute, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this order.

Sect. 2. I hereby determine that the making of donations of the type of articles specified in section 203(b)(2) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) by, to, or for the benefit of any...
person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to section 1 of this order would seriously impair my ability to deal with the national emergency declared in this order. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in this order, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 1 of this order.

Sec. 3. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Attorney General and the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

Sec. 4. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Attorney General and the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to submit the recurring and final reports to the Congress on the national emergency declared in this order, consistent with section 401(c) of the NEA (50 U.S.C. 1641(c)) and section 204(c) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1703(c)).

Sec. 5. This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

Barack Obama
THE WHITE HOUSE,
April 1, 2015

PART 588—WESTERN BALKANS STABILIZATION REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 588.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

588.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.

588.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

588.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

588.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.

588.205 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.
Subpart C—General Definitions

588.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
588.302 Effective date.
588.303 Entity.
588.304 Interest.
588.305 Licenses; general and specific.
588.306 Person.
588.307 Property; property interest.
588.308 Transfer.
588.309 United States.
588.310 U.S. financial institution.
588.311 United States person; U.S. person.
588.312 Financial, material, or technological support.

Subpart D—Interpretations

588.401 Reference to amended sections.
588.402 Effect of amendment.
588.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
588.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
588.405 Provision of services.
588.406 Offshore transactions.
588.407 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.
588.408 Charitable contributions.
588.409 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions.
588.410 Setoffs prohibited.
588.411 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

588.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
588.502 Effect of license or authorization.
588.503 Exclusion from licenses.
588.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
588.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.
588.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.
588.507 Provision of certain legal services authorized.
588.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.

Subpart F—Reports

588.601 Records and reports.

Subpart G—Penalties

588.701 Penalties.
588.702 Pre-Penalty Notice; settlement.
588.703 Penalty imposition.
588.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

Subpart H—Procedures

588.801 Procedures.
588.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

588.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.


Source: 76 FR 38004, June 29, 2011, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

§ 588.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 588.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.

(a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of U.S.
persons, including their overseas branches, of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(1) Any person listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13219 of June 26, 2001 (66 FR 34777, 3 CFR, 2001 Comp., p. 778), as amended by Executive Order 13304 of May 28, 2003 (68 FR 32315, 3 CFR, 2004 Comp. p. 229); and

(2) Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(i) To be under open indictment by the International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia, unless circumstances warrant otherwise; or

(ii) To have committed, or to pose a significant risk of committing, acts of violence that have the purpose or effect of threatening the peace in or diminishing the stability or security of any area or state in the Western Balkans region, undermining the authority, efforts, or objectives of international organizations or entities present in the region, or endangering the safety of persons participating in or providing support to the activities of those international organizations or entities; or

(iii) To have actively obstructed, or pose a significant risk of actively obstructing, the Ohrid Framework Agreement of 2001 relating to Macedonia, United Nations Security Council Resolution 1244 relating to Kosovo, or the Dayton Accords or the Conclusions of the Peace Implementation Conference held in London on December 8–9, 1995, including the decisions or conclusions of the High Representative, the Peace Implementation Council or its Steering Board, relating to Bosnia and Herzegovina; or

(iv) To have materially assisted in, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services in support of, such acts of violence or obstructionism or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this paragraph (a); or

(v) To be owned or controlled by, or acting or purporting to act directly or indirectly for or on behalf of, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this paragraph (a).

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF §588.201: The names of persons listed in or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13219, as amended by Executive Order 13304, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (“SDN List”) with the identifier “[BALKANS].” The SDN List is accessible through the following page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site: http://www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. See §588.411 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF §588.201: The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section also are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier “[BPI–BALKANS].”

NOTE 3 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF §588.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(b) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section include, but are not limited to, prohibitions on the following transactions:

(1) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) The receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Unless authorized by this part or by a specific license expressly referring to this section, any dealing in any security (or evidence thereof) held within the possession or control of a U.S. person and either registered or inscribed
in the name of, or known to be held for the benefit of, or issued by, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section is prohibited. This prohibition includes but is not limited to the transfer (including the transfer on the books of any issuer or agent thereof), disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of, or the endorsement or guaranty of signatures on, any such security on or after the effective date. This prohibition applies irrespective of the fact that at any time (whether prior to, on, or subsequent to the effective date) the registered or inscribed owner of any such security may have or might appear to have assigned, transferred, or otherwise disposed of the security.

(d) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section apply except to the extent transactions are authorized by regulations, orders, directives, rulings, instructions, licenses, or otherwise, and notwithstanding any contracts entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date.

[76 FR 38004, June 29, 2011, as amended at 76 FR 38543, June 30, 2011]

§ 588.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §588.201(a), is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §588.201(a), unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of the Office of Foreign Assets Control each of the following:

1. Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

2. The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

3. The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

i. Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

ii. Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control; or

iii. If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 588.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to § 588.201(a) shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b) (1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

   (i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

   (ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(b) (2) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days.

(c) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(d) For purposes of this section, if interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(e) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to § 588.201(a) may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraphs (a) or (f) of this section.

(f) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to § 588.201(a) may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(g) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(h) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 588.201(a), nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

§ 588.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to § 588.201(a) shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to § 588.201(a) may, in the discretion of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds
placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

§ 588.205 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, any transaction by a U.S. person or within the United States on or after the effective date that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

(b) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, any conspiracy formed to violate the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 588.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms "blocked account" and "blocked property" shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in § 588.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 588.201(a), or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control expressly authorizing such action.

Note to § 588.301: See § 588.411 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 588.201(a).

§ 588.302 Effective date.

The term "effective date" refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a)(1) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 588.201(a)(1), whose name appeared on the Annex to Executive Order 13219 as originally issued and also appeared on the Annex to Executive Order 13304, 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time on June 27, 2001;

(2) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 588.201(a)(1), whose name first appeared on the Annex to Executive Order 13304, which replaced and superseded the Annex to Executive Order 13219, 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time on May 29, 2003; and

(b) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 588.201(a)(2), the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked.

§ 588.303 Entity.

The term "entity" means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 588.304 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term "interest," when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 588.305 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise specified, the term "license" means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term "general license" means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part.

(c) The term "specific license" means any license or authorization not set forth in subpart E of this part but issued pursuant to this part.

Note to § 588.305: See § 501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 588.306 Person.

The term "person" means an individual or entity.

§ 588.307 Property; property interest.

The terms "property" and "property interest" include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank
§ 588.311 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.
§ 588.312 Financial, material, or technological support.

The term financial, material, or technological support, as used in §588.201(a)(2)(iv) of this part, means any property, tangible or intangible, including but not limited to currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons or related materiel; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. "Technologies" as used in this definition means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 588.401 Reference to amended sections.

Except as otherwise specifically specified, reference to any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, directive, or license issued pursuant to this part refers to the same as currently amended.

§ 588.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 588.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §588.201(a), unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to §588.201(a), the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §588.201(a), such property shall be deemed to be property in which that person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 588.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

(a) Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(1) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §588.201(a); or

(2) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

(b) Example. A license authorizing Company A, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §588.201(a), to complete a securities sale also authorizes other parties to engage in activities that are ordinarily incident and necessary to complete the sale, including transactions by the buyer, broker, transfer agents, and banks, provided that such other parties are not themselves persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §588.201(a).
§ 588.405 Provision of services.

(a) Except as provided in § 588.206, the prohibitions on transactions involving blocked property contained in § 588.201 apply to services performed in the United States or by U.S. persons, wherever located, including by an overseas branch of an entity located in the United States:

(1) On behalf of or for the benefit of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 588.201(a); or

(2) With respect to property interests subject to § 588.201.

(b) Example. U.S. persons may not, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part, provide legal, accounting, financial, brokering, freight forwarding, transportation, public relations, or other services to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 588.201(a).

Note to § 588.405: See §§ 588.507 and 588.508 on licensing policy with regard to the provision of certain legal and medical services.

§ 588.406 Offshore transactions.

The prohibitions in § 588.201 on transactions or dealings involving blocked property apply to transactions by any U.S. person in a location outside the United States with respect to property held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 588.201(a), or property in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 588.201(a) has or has had an interest since the effective date.

§ 588.407 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.

Pursuant to § 588.201, no debits may be made to a blocked account to pay obligations to U.S. persons or other persons, except as authorized by or pursuant to this part.

§ 588.408 Charitable contributions.

Unless specifically authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control pursuant to this part, no charitable contribution of funds, goods, services, or technology, including contributions to relieve human suffering, such as food, clothing or medicine, may be made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 588.201(a). For the purposes of this part, a contribution is made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 588.201(a) if made by, to, or in the name of, or received from or in the name of, such a person; if made by, to, or in the name of, or received from or in the name of, an entity or individual acting for or on behalf of, or owned or controlled by, such a person; or if made in an attempt to violate, to evade, or to avoid the bar on the provision of contributions by, to, or for the benefit of such a person, or the receipt of contributions from any such person.

§ 588.409 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions.

The prohibition in § 588.201 on dealing in property subject to that section prohibits U.S. financial institutions from performing under any existing credit agreements, including, but not limited to, charge cards, debit cards, or other credit facilities issued by a U.S. financial institution to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 588.201(a).

§ 588.410 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under § 588.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 588.411 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 588.201(a) has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 588.201(a), regardless of whether the entity itself is listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13219, as amended by
588.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part.

588.502 Effect of license or authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, authorizes or validates any transaction effected prior to the issuance of such license or other authorization, unless specifically provided in such license or authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by any other part of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license specifically refers to such part.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction otherwise prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition contained in this part from the transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property which would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.

588.503 Exclusion from licenses.

The Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, transaction, or class thereof from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. The Office of Foreign Assets Control also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

588.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 588.201(a) has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

Note to § 588.504: See § 501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also § 588.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

588.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports,
transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 588.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.

Subject to the requirements of §588.203, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to invest and reinvest assets blocked pursuant to §588.201, subject to the following conditions:

(a) The assets representing such investments and reinvestments are credited to a blocked account or subaccount that is held in the same name at the same U.S. financial institution, or within the possession or control of a U.S. person, but funds shall not be transferred outside the United States for this purpose;

(b) The proceeds of such investments and reinvestments shall not be credited to a blocked account or subaccount under any name or designation that differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or subaccount in which such funds or securities were held; and

(c) No immediate financial or economic benefit accrues (e.g., through pledging or other use) to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §588.201(a).

§ 588.507 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §588.201(a) is authorized, provided that all receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings;

(3) Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(4) Representation of persons before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision by a U.S. person of professional legal services relating to the representation of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §588.201(a) in matters pending before the International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia (the "ICTY") is authorized. With respect to such representation, receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses are authorized if such payments and reimbursements are made by the ICTY. Such payments and reimbursements from any other source must be specifically licensed.

(c) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §588.201(a), not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(d) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to §588.201(a) is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

§ 588.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §588.201(a) is authorized, provided that all receipt of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.
Subpart F—Reports

§ 588.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.

Subpart G—Penalties

§ 588.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1705) ("IEEPA"), which is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA.

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 206 of IEEPA may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition issued under IEEPA.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1) OF § 588.701: As of the date of publication in the Federal Register of the final rule amending this part, inter alia, to implement Executive Order 13304 (June 29, 2011), IEEPA provides for a maximum civil penalty not to exceed the greater of $250,000 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(2) The criminal penalties provided in IEEPA are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(c) Attention is directed to section 5 of the United Nations Participation Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 287c(b)) ("UNPA"), which provides that any person who willfully violates or evades or attempts to violate or evade any order, rule, or regulation issued by the President pursuant to the authority granted in that section, upon conviction, shall be fined not more than $10,000 and, if a natural person, may also be imprisoned for not more than 10 years; and the officer, director, or agent of any corporation who knowingly participates in such violation or evasion shall be punished by a like fine, imprisonment, or both and any property, funds, securities, papers, or other articles or documents, or any vessel, together with her tackle, apparel, furniture, and equipment, or vehicle, or aircraft, concerned in such violation shall be forfeited to the United States.

(d) Violations involving transactions described at section 203(b)(1), (3), and (4) of IEEPA shall be subject only to the penalties set forth in paragraph (c) of this section.

(e) Attention is also directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001, which provides that "whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government of the United States, knowingly and willfully (1) falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact; (2) makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation; or (3) makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry" shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, imprisoned, or both.

(f) Violations of this part may also be subject to relevant provisions of other applicable laws.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 81 FR 43076, July 1, 2016, § 588.701 was amended by revising the note to paragraph (a)(1), effective Aug. 1, 2016. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 588.701 Penalties.

(a) * * *
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury § 588.702

(a) When required. If the Office of Foreign Assets Control has reason to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA and determines that a civil monetary penalty is warranted, the Office of Foreign Assets Control will issue a Pre-Penalty Notice informing the alleged violator of the agency's intent to impose a monetary penalty. A Pre-Penalty Notice shall be in writing. The Pre-Penalty Notice may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter. For a description of the contents of a Pre-Penalty Notice, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(b)(1) Right to respond. An alleged violator has the right to respond to a Pre-Penalty Notice by making a written presentation to the Office of Foreign Assets Control. For a description of the information that should be included in such a response, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(b)(2) Deadline for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be made within the applicable 30-day period set forth in this paragraph. The failure to submit a response within the applicable time period set forth in this paragraph shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond.

(c) Computation of time for response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to the Office of Foreign Assets Control by courier) on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in which the Pre-Penalty Notice was mailed. If the Pre-Penalty Notice was personally delivered by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(ii) Extensions of time for response. If a due date falls on a Federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any other extensions of time will be granted, at the discretion of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, only upon specific request to the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(d) Form and method of response. A response to a Pre-Penalty Notice need not be in any particular form, but it must be typewritten and signed by the alleged violator or a representative thereof, must contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the Pre-Penalty Notice, and must include the Office of Foreign Assets Control identification number listed on the Pre-Penalty Notice. A copy of the written response may be sent by facsimile, but the original must be sent to the Office of Foreign Assets Control Civil Penalties Division by mail or courier and must be postmarked or date-stamped in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(e) Settlement. Settlement discussion may be initiated by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, the alleged violator, or the alleged violator’s authorized representative. For a description of practices with respect to settlement, see appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(g) Guidelines. Guidelines for the imposition or settlement of civil penalties by the Office of Foreign Assets Control are contained in Appendix A to part 501 of this chapter.

(h) Representation. A representative of the alleged violator may act on behalf of the alleged violator, but any oral communication with the Office of Foreign Assets Control prior to a written submission regarding the specific allegations contained in the Pre-Penalty Notice must be preceded by a written letter of representation, unless the Pre-Penalty Notice was served upon
§ 588.703 Penalty imposition.

If, after considering any written response to the Pre-Penalty Notice and any relevant facts, the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was a violation by the alleged violator named in the Pre-Penalty Notice and that a civil monetary penalty is appropriate, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue a Penalty Notice to the violator containing a determination of the violation and the imposition of the monetary penalty. For additional details concerning issuance of a Penalty Notice, see Appendix A to part 501 of this chapter. The issuance of the Penalty Notice shall constitute final agency action. The violator has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in Federal district court.

§ 588.704 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the violator does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to the Office of Foreign Assets Control, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a Federal district court.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 588.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

§ 588.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13219 of June 26, 2001 (66 FR 34777, June 29, 2001), Executive Order 13304 of May 28, 2003 (68 FR 33215, May 29, 2003), and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13219, may be taken by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 589.201 Prohibited transactions.

All transactions prohibited pursuant to Executive Order 13660 of March 6, 2014, Executive Order 13661 of March 16, 2014, and Executive Order 13662 of March 20, 2014 (“Ukraine-Related Executive Orders”), are also prohibited pursuant to this part.

Note 1 to §589.201: The names of persons designated pursuant to the Ukraine-Related Executive Orders, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to this section, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (“SDN List”) and appear with...
the prefix “UKRAINE” in the program tag associated with each listing. The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in Appendix A to this chapter. See §589.406 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to this section.

Note 2 to §589.201: The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendancy of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to this section also are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and incorporated into the SDN List with the prefix “BPI—UKRAINE.”

Note 3 to §589.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this section.

§589.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §589.201, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §589.201, unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, a license or other authorization issued by OFAC before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of OFAC each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with OFAC a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, rule, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by OFAC; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

Note to Paragraph (d) of §589.202: The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section have been satisfied.
(e) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property in which, on or since the effective date, there existed an interest of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201.

§ 589.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed by OFAC, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §589.201 shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days.

(c) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(d) For purposes of this section, if interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(e) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to §589.201 may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraphs (a) or (f) of this section.

(f) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §589.201 may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(g) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, OFAC may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(h) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201, nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

§ 589.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to §589.201 shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to §589.201 may, in the discretion of OFAC, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 589.300 Applicability of definitions.

The definitions in this subpart apply throughout the entire part.
§ 589.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §589.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201, or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from OFAC expressly authorizing such action.

NOTE TO §589.301: See §589.406 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201.

§ 589.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a) With respect to a person listed in the Annex to E.O. 13661 of March 16, 2014, 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, March 17, 2014; and

(b) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201, is the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked.

§ 589.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 589.304 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 589.305 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise specified, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part but not set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

Note to §589.305. See §501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 589.306 OFAC.

The term OFAC means the Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control.

§ 589.307 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 589.308 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers’ acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.
§ 589.309 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, or filing of, or levy of or under, any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 589.310 Ukraine-Related Executive Orders.


§ 589.311 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 589.312 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 589.313 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, or commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions’ foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 589.401 [Reserved]

§ 589.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by OFAC does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.
§ 589.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §589.201, unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to §589.201, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201, such property shall be deemed to be property in which that person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 589.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201; or

(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

§ 589.405 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §589.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 589.406 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201 has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201, regardless of whether the name of the entity is incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (“SDN List”).

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 589.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. General licenses and statements of licensing policy relating to this part also may be available through the Ukraine-related sanctions page on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 589.502 [Reserved]

§ 589.503 Exclusion from licenses.

OFAC reserves the right to exclude any person, property, transaction, or class thereof from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. OFAC also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 589.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201 has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 589.506

U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

Note to § 589.504: See § 501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also § 589.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 589.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, Internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 589.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 589.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660 of March 6, 2014, is authorized, provided that receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed or otherwise authorized pursuant to § 589.507:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(3) Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

(4) Representation of persons before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 589.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660 of March 6, 2014, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to § 589.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660 of March 6, 2014, is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

Note to § 589.506: U.S. persons seeking administrative reconsideration or judicial review of their designation or the blocking of their property and interests in property may apply for a specific license from OFAC to authorize the release of a limited amount of blocked funds for the payment of legal fees where alternative funding sources are not available. For more information, see OFAC’s Guidance on the Release of Limited Amounts of Blocked Funds for Payment of Legal Fees and Costs Incurred in Challenging the Blocking of U.S. Persons in Administrative or Civil Proceedings, which is available on OFAC’s Website: www.treasury.gov/ofac.
§ 589.507 Payments from funds originating outside the United States authorized.

Payments from funds originating outside the United States. Receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §589.506(a) to or on behalf of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660 of March 6, 2014, are authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that:

(a) Prior to receiving payment for legal services authorized pursuant to §589.506(a) rendered to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660 of March 6, 2014, the U.S. person that is an attorney, law firm, or legal services organization provides to OFAC a copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage specifying the services to be performed and signed by the individual to whom such services are to be provided or, where services are to be provided to an entity, by a legal representative of the entity. The copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage, accompanied by correspondence referencing this paragraph (a), is to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220;

(b) The funds received by U.S. persons as payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §589.506(a) must not originate from:

(1) A source within the United States;

(2) Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a U.S. person; or

(3) Any individual or entity, other than the person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to §589.506(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order;

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b) OF §589.507: This paragraph authorizes the blocked person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to §589.506(a) are to be provided to make payments for authorized legal services using funds originating outside the United States that were not previously blocked. Nothing in this paragraph authorizes payments for legal services using funds in which any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660 of March 6, 2014, any other part of this chapter, or any Executive order holds an interest.

(c) Reports. (1) U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to §589.506(a) must submit quarterly reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:

(i) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and

(ii) If applicable:

(A) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;

(B) A general description of the services provided; and

(C) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.

(2) In the event that no transactions occur or no funds are received during the reporting period, a statement is to be filed to that effect; and

(3) The reports, which must reference this section, are to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220.

NOTE 1 TO §589.507: U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to §589.506(a) do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses, or to

550
pay for such services. Additionally, U.S. persons do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §589.506(a).

NOTE 2 TO §589.507: Any payment authorized in or pursuant to this paragraph that is routed through the U.S. financial system should reference §589.507 to avoid the blocking of the transfer.

NOTE 3 TO §589.507: Nothing in this section authorizes the transfer of any blocked property, the debiting of any blocked account, the entry of any judgment or order that effects a transfer of blocked property, or the execution of any judgment against property blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order.

§589.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §589.201(a) or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660 of March 6, 2014, is authorized, provided that all receipt of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.

Subparts F–G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Procedures

§589.801 [Reserved]

§589.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to the Ukraine-Related Executive Orders—with the exception of the determination of sectors of the Russian Federation economy under Section 1(a)(1) of Executive Order 13662 of March 20, 2014—and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660 of March 6, 2014, may be taken by the Director of OFAC or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.
(i) To be responsible for or complicit in, or to have engaged in, directly or indirectly, any of the following:

(A) Actions or policies that undermine democratic processes or institutions in Ukraine;

(B) Actions or policies that threaten the peace, security, stability, sovereignty, or territorial integrity of Ukraine;

(C) Misappropriation of state assets of Ukraine or of an economically significant entity in Ukraine.

(ii) To have asserted governmental authority over any part or region of Ukraine without the authorization of the Government of Ukraine.

(iii) To be a leader of an entity that has, or whose members have, engaged in any activity described in subsection (a)(i) or (a)(ii) of this section or of an entity whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order;

(iv) To have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services to or in support of, any activity described in subsection (a)(i) or (a)(ii) of this section or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; or

(v) To have been owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order.

(b) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this order.
APPENDIX B TO PART 589—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13661

Executive Order 13661 of March 16, 2014

Blocking Property of Additional Persons Contributing to the Situation in Ukraine

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (NEA), section 212(f) of the Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952 (8 U.S.C. 1182(f)), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code, I, BARACK OBAMA, President of the United States of America, hereby expand the scope of the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660 of March 6, 2014, finding that the actions and policies of the Government of the Russian Federation with respect to Ukraine—including the recent deployment of Russian Federation military forces in the Crimea region of Ukraine—undermine democratic processes and institutions in Ukraine; threaten its peace, security, stability, sovereignty, and territorial integrity; and contribute to the misappropriation of its assets, and thereby constitute an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States. Accordingly, I hereby order:

Section 1. (a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are otherwise subject to the jurisdiction of the United States with respect to Ukraine—excepting any foreign branch of a foreign financial institution that is not otherwise subject to the jurisdiction of the United States—will be blocked and may not be acquired, held, sold, loaned, transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(i) The persons listed in the Annex to this order; and

(ii) persons determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(A) To be an official of the Government of the Russian Federation;

(B) to operate in the arms or related material sector in the Russian Federation;

(C) to be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly:

(1) A senior official of the Government of the Russian Federation; or

(2) a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; or

(D) to have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services to or in support of:

(1) A senior official of the Government of the Russian Federation; or

(2) a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order.

(b) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this order.

Sec. 2. I hereby find that the unrestricted immigrant and nonimmigrant entry into the United States of aliens determined to meet one or more of the criteria in section 1(a) of this order would be detrimental to the interests of the United States, and I hereby suspend entry into the United States, as immigrants or nonimmigrants, of such persons. Such persons shall be treated as persons covered by section 1 of Proclamation 8693 of July 24, 2011 (Suspension of Entry of Aliens Subject to United Nations Security Council Travel Bans and International Emergency Economic Powers Act Sanctions).

Sec. 3. I hereby determine that the making of donations of the type of articles specified in section 239(b)(2) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to section 1 of this order would seriously impair my ability to deal with the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by section 1 of this order.

Sec. 4. The prohibitions in section 1 of this order include but are not limited to:

(a) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and

(b) the receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any such person.

Sec. 5. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.
Section 1. (a) All property and interests in property that are or hereafter come within the provisions of this order:

(i) To operate in such sectors of the Russian Federation economy as may be determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, such as financial services, energy, metals and mining, engineering, and defense and related materiel;

(ii) to have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services to or in support of, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; or

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 2. For the purposes of this order:

(a) The term “person” means an individual or entity;

(b) the term “entity” means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization;

(c) the term “United States person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States; and

(d) the term the “Government of the Russian Federation” means the Government of the Russian Federation, any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof, including the Central Bank of the Government of the Russian Federation, and any person owned or controlled by, or acting for or on behalf of, the Government of the Russian Federation.

Sec. 3. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA, as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order: The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

Sec. 4. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to determine that circumstances no longer warrant the blocking of the property and interests in property of a person listed in the Annex to this order, and to take necessary action to give effect to that determination.

Sec. 5. This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or enti-
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

(iii) to be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order.

(b) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this order.

Sec. 2. I hereby find that the unrestricted immigrant and nonimmigrant entry into the United States of aliens determined to meet one or more of the criteria in section 1(a) of this order would be detrimental to the interests of the United States, and I hereby suspend entry into the United States, as immigrants or nonimmigrants, of such persons. Such persons shall be treated as persons covered by section 1 of Proclamation 8693 of July 24, 2011 (Suspension of Entry of Aliens Subject to United Nations Security Council Travel Bans and International Emergency Economic Powers Act Sanctions).

Sec. 3. I hereby determine that the making of donations of the type of articles specified in section 203(b)(2) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1703(b)(2)) by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to section 1 of this order would seriously impair my ability to deal with the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660, and expanded in Executive Order 13661 and this order, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by section 1 of this order.

Sec. 4. The prohibitions in section 1 of this order include but are not limited to:

(a) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to section 1 of this order; and

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order; and

Sec. 5. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 6. For the purposes of this order:

(a) The term "person" means an individual or entity;

(b) The term "entity" means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization;

(c) The term "United States person" means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States; and

(d) The term the "Government of the Russian Federation" means the Government of the Russian Federation, any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof, including the Central Bank of the Russian Federation, and any person owned or controlled by, or acting for or on behalf of, the Government of the Russian Federation.

Sec. 7. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render those measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660, and expanded in Executive Order 13661 and this order, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 1 of this order.

Sec. 8. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA, as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

Sec. 9. This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

Barack Obama
THE WHITE HOUSE,
March 20, 2014

PART 590—TRANSNATIONAL CRIMINAL ORGANIZATIONS SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 590.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.
§ 590.101

Subpart B—Prohibitions

590.201 Prohibited transactions.
590.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
590.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

Subpart C—General Definitions

590.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
590.302 Effective date.
590.303 Entity.
590.304–590.305 [Reserved]
590.306 Interest.
590.307 Licenses; general and specific.
590.308 Person.
590.309 Property; property interest.
590.310 [Reserved]
590.311 Transfer.
590.312 United States.
590.313 U.S. financial institution.
590.314 United States person; U.S. person.

Subpart D—Interpretations

590.401 [Reserved]
590.402 Effect of amendment.
590.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
590.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
590.405 Setoffs prohibited.
590.406 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

590.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
590.502 [Reserved]
590.503 Exclusion from licenses.
590.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
590.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.
590.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.
590.507 Authorization of emergency medical services.

Subparts F–G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Procedures

590.801 [Reserved]
590.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

590.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

APPENDIX A TO PART 590—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13581 OF JULY 24, 2011


SOURCE: 77 FR 1865, Jan. 12, 2012, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

§ 590.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

NOTE TO § 590.101: This part has been published in abbreviated form for the purpose of providing immediate guidance to the public. OFAC intends to supplement this part with a more comprehensive set of regulations, which may include additional interpretive and definitional guidance and additional general licenses and statements of licensing policy.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 590.201 Prohibited transactions.

All transactions prohibited pursuant to Executive Order 13581 of July 24, 2011 (76 FR 44757, July 27, 2011) are also prohibited pursuant to this part.

NOTE 1 TO § 590.201: The names of persons listed in or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13581, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 590.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 590.201, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 590.201, unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, Executive Order 13581, this part, and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of the Office of Foreign Assets Control each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only);

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control; or
§ 590.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (e) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to § 590.201 shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days.

(c) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(d) For purposes of this section, if interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(e) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to § 590.201 may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraphs (a) or (f) of this section.

(f) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to § 590.201 may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(g) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property. However, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(h) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 590.201, nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 590.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in § 590.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 590.201, or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an
authorization or license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control expressly authorizing such action.

Note to §590.301: See §590.406 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §590.201.

§590.302 Effective date.
The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a) With respect to a person listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13581, 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, July 25, 2011; or

(b) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are otherwise blocked pursuant to Executive Order 13581, the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked.

§590.303 Entity.
The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§§590.304–590.305 [Reserved]

§590.306 Interest.
Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§590.307 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise specified, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization not set forth in subpart E of this part but issued pursuant to this part.

Note to §590.307: See §501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§590.308 Person.
The term person means an individual or entity.

§590.309 Property; property interest.
The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers’ acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§590.310 [Reserved]

§590.311 Transfer.
The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of
§ 590.312 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 590.313 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, or commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions' foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

§ 590.314 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 590.401 [Reserved]

§ 590.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 590.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a person, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to §590.201, unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to §590.201, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §590.201, such property shall be deemed to be property in which that person has an interest and therefore blocked.
§ 590.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §590.201; or

(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

§ 590.405 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §590.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 590.406 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §590.201 has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §590.201, regardless of whether the entity itself is listed in the Annex or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13381.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 590.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. General licenses and statements of licensing policy relating to this part also may be available through the following page on OFAC’s Web site: http://www.treasury.gov/resource-center/sanctions/programs/pages/tco.aspx.

§ 590.502 [Reserved]

§ 590.503 Exclusion from licenses.

The Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, transaction, or class thereof from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. The Office of Foreign Assets Control also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 590.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §590.201 has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

NOTE TO §590.504: See §501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also §590.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 590.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.
(b) As used in this section, the term "normal service charges" shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, Internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 590.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 590.201 is authorized, provided that all receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed:

1. Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

2. Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings;

3. Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

4. Representation of persons before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

5. Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 590.201, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to § 590.201 is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

§ 590.507 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 590.201 is authorized, provided that all receipt of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.
OFFICE OF FOREIGN ASSETS CONTROL, TREASURY

APPENDIX A TO PART 590—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13581 OF JULY 24, 2011

EXECUTIVE ORDER

* * * * *

Blocking Property of Transnational Criminal Organizations

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1621 et seq.) (NEA), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code.

I, BARACK OBAMA, President of the United States of America, find that the activities of significant transnational criminal organizations, such as those listed in the Annex to this order, have reached such scope and gravity that they threaten the stability of international political and economic systems.

Such organizations are becoming increasingly sophisticated and dangerous to the United States; they are increasingly entrenched in the operations of foreign governments and the international financial system, thereby weakening democratic institutions, degrading the rule of law, and undermining economic markets. These organizations facilitate and aggravate violent civil conflicts and increasingly facilitate the activities of other dangerous persons. I therefore determine that significant transnational criminal organizations constitute an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy, and economy of the United States, and hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat.

Accordingly, I hereby order:

Section 1. (a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person, including any overseas branch, of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(i) the persons listed in the Annex to this order and

(ii) any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Attorney General and the Secretary of State:

(A) to be a foreign person that constitutes a significant transnational criminal organization;

(B) to have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services to or in support of, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; or

(C) to be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order.

(b) I hereby determine that the making of donations of the types of articles specified in section 233(b)(2) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order would seriously impair my ability to deal with the national emergency declared in this order, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by subsection (a) of this section.

(c) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section include, but are not limited to:

(i) the making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and

(ii) the receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any such person.

(d) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this order.

Section 2. (a) Any transaction by a United States person or within the United States that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Section 3. For the purposes of this order:

(a) the term “person” means an individual or entity;

(b) the term “entity” means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization;

(c) the term “United States person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States;

(d) the term “foreign person” means any citizen or national of a foreign state, or any entity organized under the laws of a foreign state or existing in a foreign state, including any such individual or entity who is also a United States person; and

(e) the term “significant transnational criminal organization” means a group of persons, such as those listed in the Annex to this order, that includes one or more foreign
persons; that engages in an ongoing pattern of serious criminal activity involving the jurisdictions of at least two foreign states; and that threatens the national security, foreign policy, or economy of the United States.

Sec. 4. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render these measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in this order, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 1(a) of this order.

Sec. 5. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Attorney General and the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA, as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may delegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

Sec. 6. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Attorney General and the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to submit the recurring and final reports to the Congress on the national emergency declared in this order, consistent with section 401(c) of the NEA (50 U.S.C. 1641(c)) and section 204(c) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1703(c)).

Sec. 7. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Attorney General and the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to determine that circumstances no longer warrant the blocking of the property and interests in property of a person listed in the Annex to this order, and to take such action as necessary to give effect to that determination.

Sec. 8. This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

Sec. 9. This order is effective at 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time on July 25, 2011.

Barack Obama

THE WHITE HOUSE,
July 24, 2011.

PART 591—VENEZUELA SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 591.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

591.201 Prohibited transactions.
591.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
591.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.
591.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked property; liquidation of blocked property.

Subpart C—General Definitions

591.300 Applicability of definitions.
591.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
591.302 Effective date.
591.303 Entity.
591.304 Financial, material, or technological support.
591.305 Interest.
591.306 Licenses; general and specific.
591.307 OFAC.
591.308 Person.
591.309 Property; property interest.
591.310 Transfer.
591.311 United States.
591.312 United States person; U.S. person.
591.313 U.S. financial institution.

Subpart D—Interpretations

591.401 [Reserved]
591.402 Effect of amendment.
591.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
591.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
591.405 Setoffs prohibited.
591.406 Entities owned by persons whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

591.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

§ 591.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

Note to §591.101: This part has been published in abbreviated form for the purpose of providing immediate guidance to the public. OFAC intends to supplement this part with a more comprehensive set of regulations, which may include additional interpretive and definitional guidance and additional general licenses and statements of licensing policy.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 591.201 Prohibited transactions.

All transactions prohibited pursuant to Executive Order 13692 of March 8, 2015, are also prohibited pursuant to this part.

Note 1 to §591.201: The names of persons designated pursuant to Executive Order 13692, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to this section, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List) with the identifier “[VENEZUELA].” The SDN List is accessible through the following page on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. See §591.406 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to this section.

Note 2 to §591.201: The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendancy of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to this section also are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier “[BPI–VENEZUELA].”

Note 3 to §591.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this section.
§ 591.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 591.201, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interest.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 591.201, unless the person who holds or maintains such property, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, a license or other authorization issued by OFAC before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only):  

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only):

(2) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with OFAC a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other directive or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by OFAC; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d) OF § 591.202: The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property and interests in property blocked pursuant to § 591.201.

§ 591.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) or (f) of this section, or as otherwise directed by OFAC, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to § 591.201 shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at...
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 591.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §591.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §591.201, or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to a license or other authorization from OFAC expressly authorizing such action.

Note to §591.301: See §591.406 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §591.201.

§ 591.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to §591.201 shall be the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to §591.201 may, in the discretion of OFAC, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 591.300 Applicability of definitions.

The definitions in this subpart apply throughout the entire part.

§ 591.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibitions in §591.201 held in the name of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §591.201, or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to a license or other authorization from OFAC expressly authorizing such action.

Note to §591.301: See §591.406 concerning the blocked status of property and interests in property of an entity that is 50 percent or more owned by persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §591.201.
§ 591.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a) With respect to a person listed in the Annex to E.O. 13692 of March 8, 2015, 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, March 9, 2015; and

(b) With respect to a person whose property and interests in property are otherwise blocked pursuant to § 591.201, the earlier of the date of actual or constructive notice that such person’s property and interests in property are blocked.

§ 591.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization.

§ 591.304 Financial, material, or technological support.

The term financial, material, or technological support, as used in Executive Order 13692 of March 8, 2015, means any property, tangible or intangible, including but not limited to currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons or related materiel; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. “Technologies” as used in this definition means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions.

§ 591.305 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest, when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”), means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 591.306 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

(c) The term specific license means any license or authorization issued pursuant to this part but not set forth in subpart E of this part or made available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

Note to § 591.306: See § 501.801 of this chapter on licensing procedures.

§ 591.307 OFAC.

The term OFAC means the Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control.

§ 591.308 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 591.309 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of...
any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future, or contingent.

§ 591.310 Transfer.
The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation on the foregoing, it shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, or filing of, or levy of or under, any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 591.311 United States.
The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 591.312 United States person; U.S. person.
The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 591.313 U.S. financial institution.
The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, or commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent. It includes depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions' foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 591.401 [Reserved]

§ 591.402 Effect of amendment.
Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by OFAC does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal proceeding commenced or pending, prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation.

§ 591.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property
§ 591.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:

(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §591.201; or

(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

§ 591.405 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §591.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 591.406 Entities owned by persons whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §591.201 have an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which such blocked persons own, whether individually or in the aggregate, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §591.201, regardless of whether the name of the entity is incorporated into OFAC’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (SDN List).

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 591.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. General licenses and statements of licensing policy relating to this part also may be available through the Venezuela sanctions page on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.

§ 591.502 [Reserved]

§ 591.503 Exclusion from licenses.

OFAC reserves the right to exclude any person, property, transaction, or class thereof from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. OFAC also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 591.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §591.201 has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no
transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

**NOTE TO § 591.504:** See § 501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also § 591.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 591.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term *normal service charges* shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, Internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 591.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 591.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13692 of March 8, 2015, is authorized, provided that receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed or otherwise authorized pursuant to § 591.507:

1. Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

2. Representation of persons named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

3. Initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency;

4. Representation of persons before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

5. Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 591.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13692 of March 8, 2015, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to § 591.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13692 of March 8, 2015, is prohibited unless licensed pursuant to this part.

**NOTE TO § 591.506:** U.S. persons seeking administrative reconsideration or judicial review of their designation or the blocking of their property and interests in property may apply for a specific license from OFAC to authorize the release of a limited amount of blocked funds for the payment of legal fees where alternative funding sources are not available. For more information, see OFAC’s Guidance on the Release of Limited Amounts of Blocked Funds for Payment of Legal Fees and Costs Incurred in Challenging the Blocking of U.S. Persons in Administrative or Civil Proceedings, which is available on OFAC’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/ofac.
§ 591.507 Payments for legal services from funds originating outside the United States authorized.

(a) Receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 591.506(a) to or on behalf of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 591.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13692 of March 8, 2015, are authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that the funds received by U.S. persons as payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 591.506(a) do not originate from:

(1) A source within the United States;

(2) Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a U.S. person; or

(3) Any individual or entity, other than the person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to § 591.506(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 591.507: This paragraph authorizes the blocked person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to § 591.506(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 591.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13692 of March 8, 2015, any other part of this chapter, or any Executive order has an interest.

(b) Reports. (1) U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to § 591.506(a) must submit annual reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar year during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:

(i) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and

(ii) If applicable:

(A) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;

(B) A general description of the services provided; and

(C) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.

(2) The reports, which must reference this section, are to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220.

NOTE TO § 591.507: U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to § 591.506(a) do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses, or to pay for such services. Additionally, U.S. persons do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 591.506(a).

§ 591.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 591.201 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13692 of March 8, 2015, is authorized, provided that all receipt of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.

Subparts F–G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 591.801 [Reserved]

§ 591.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13692 of March
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

8, 2015, and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared therein, may be taken by the Director of OFAC or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 501.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see §501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

APPENDIX A TO PART 591—EXECUTIVE ORDER 13692

EXECUTIVE ORDER 13692 OF MARCH 8, 2015

BLOCKING PROPERTY AND SUSPENDING ENTRY OF CERTAIN PERSONS CONTRIBUTING TO THE SITUATION IN VENEZUELA

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1621 et seq.) (NEA), the Venezuela Defense of Human Rights and Civil Society Act of 2014 (Public Law 113–278) (the “Venezuela Defense of Human Rights Act”) (the “Act”), section 212(f) of the Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952 (8 U.S.C. 1182(f)) (INA), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code,

1. BARACK OBAMA, President of the United States of America, find that the situation in Venezuela, including the Government of Venezuela’s erosion of human rights guarantees, persecution of political opponents, curtailment of press freedoms, use of violence and human rights violations and abuses in response to antigovernment protests, and arbitrary arrest and detention of antigovernment protestors, as well as the exacerbating presence of significant public corruption, constitutes an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States, and I hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat. I hereby order:

Section 1. (a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(i) the persons listed in the Annex to this order; and
(ii) any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(A) to be responsible for or complicit in, or responsible for ordering, controlling, or otherwise directing, or to have participated in, directly or indirectly, any of the following in or in relation to Venezuela:

(1) actions or policies that undermine democratic processes or institutions;

(2) significant acts of violence or conduct that constitutes a serious abuse or violation of human rights, including against persons involved in antigovernment protests in Venezuela in or since February 2014;

(3) actions that prohibit, limit, or penalize the exercise of freedom of expression or peaceful assembly; or

(4) public corruption by senior officials within the Government of Venezuela;

(B) to be a current or former leader of an entity that has, or whose members have, engaged in any activity described in subsection (a)(ii)(A) of this section or of an entity whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order;

(C) to be a current or former official of the Government of Venezuela;

(D) to have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services to or in support of:

(1) a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; or

(2) an activity described in subsection (a)(ii)(A) of this section; or

(E) to be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order.

(b) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this order.

Sec. 2. I hereby find that the unrestricted immigrant and nonimmigrant entry into the United States of aliens determined to meet one or more of the criteria in subsection 1(a)
of this order would be detrimental to the interests of the United States, and I hereby suspend entry into the United States, as immigrants or nonimmigrants, of such persons, except where the Secretary of State determines that the person’s entry is in the national interest of the United States. This section shall not apply to an alien if admitting the alien into the United States is necessary to permit the United States to comply with the Agreement Regarding the Headquarters of the United Nations, signed at Lake Success June 26, 1947, and entered into force November 21, 1947, or other applicable international obligations.

Sec. 3. I hereby determine that the making of donations of the type of articles specified in section 203(b)(2) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to section 1 of this order would seriously impair my ability to deal with the national emergency declared in this order, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by section 1 of this order.

Sec. 4. The prohibitions in section 1 of this order include but are not limited to:
(a) the making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and
(b) the receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any such person.

Sec. 5. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.
(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 6. For the purposes of this order:
(a) the term “person” means an individual or entity;
(b) the term “entity” means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization;
(c) the term “United States person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States;
(d) the term “Government of Venezuela” means the Government of Venezuela, any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof, including the Central Bank of Venezuela, and any person owned or controlled by, or acting for or on behalf of, the Government of Venezuela.

Sec. 7. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render those measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in this order, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 1 of this order.

Sec. 8. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA and section 5 of the Venezuela Defense of Human Rights Act, other than the authorities contained in sections 5(b)(1)(B) and 5(c) of that Act, as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order, with the exception of section 2 of this order, and the relevant provisions of section 5 of that Act. The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

Sec. 9. The Secretary of State is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA, the INA, and section 5 of the Venezuela Defense of Human Rights Act, including the authorities set forth in sections 5(b)(1)(B), 5(c), and 5(d) of that Act, as may be necessary to carry out section 2 of this order and the relevant provisions of section 5 of that Act. The Secretary of State may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law.

Sec. 10. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to submit the recurring and final reports to the Congress on the national emergency declared in this order, consistent with section 401(c) of the NEA (50 U.S.C. 1641(c)) and section 204(c) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1703(c)).

Sec. 12. This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United
States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

Sec. 13. This order is effective at 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time on March 9, 2015.

Barack Obama
THE WHITE HOUSE,
March 8, 2015

ANNEX

1. Antonio José Benavides Torres [Commander of the Central Integral Strategic Defense Region of the National Armed Forces, former Director of Operations for the National Guard; born June 13, 1961]
2. Gustavo Enrique González López [Director General of the National Intelligence Service and President of the Strategic Center of Security and Protection of the Homeland; born November 2, 1960]
3. Justo José Noguera Pietri [President of the Venezuelan Corporation of Guayana, former General Commander of the National Guard; born March 15, 1961]
5. Manuel Eduardo Pérez Urdaneta [Director of the National Police; born May 26, 1962]
6. Manuel Gregorio Bernal Martínez [Chief of the 31st Armored Brigade of Caracas, former Director General of the National Intelligence Service; born July 12, 1965]
7. Miguel Alcides Vivas Landino [Inspector General of the National Armed Forces, former Commander of the Andes Integral Strategic Defense Region of the National Armed Forces; born July 8, 1961]

PART 592—ROUGH DIAMONDS CONTROL REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 592.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

592.201 Prohibited importation and exportation of any rough diamond; permitted importation and exportation of any rough diamond.
592.202 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

Subpart C—General Definitions

592.301 Controlled through the Kimberley Process Certification Scheme.
592.302 Effective date.
592.303 Entity.
592.304 Exporting authority.
592.305 Importation into the United States.
592.306 Importing authority.
592.307 Kimberley Process Certificate.
592.308 Participant.
592.309 Person.
592.310 Rough diamond.
592.311 United States.
592.312 United States person; U.S. person.

Subpart D—Interpretations

592.401 Reference to amended sections.
592.402 Effect of amendment.
592.403 Transshipment or transit through the United States.
592.404 Importation into or release from a bonded warehouse or foreign trade zone.

Subpart E—Records and Reports

592.501 Records and reports.
592.502 Annual reports by rough diamond importers and exporters.

Subpart F—Penalties

592.601 Penalties.
592.602 Prepenalty notice.
592.603 Response to prepenalty notice; informal settlement.
592.604 Penalty imposition or withdrawal.
592.605 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

Subpart G—Procedures

592.701 Procedures.
592.702 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Subpart H—Paperwork Reduction Act

592.801 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.


SOURCE: 69 FR 56938, Sept. 23, 2004, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

§ 592.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national
§ 592.201 Prohibited importation and exportation of any rough diamond; permitted importation or exportation of any rough diamond.

(a) Except to the extent provided in paragraph (b) of this section, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, the importation into, or exportation from, the United States on or after July 30, 2003, of any rough diamond, from whatever source, is prohibited, unless the rough diamond has been controlled through the Kimberley Process Certification Scheme.

(b) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section regarding the importation into, or exportation from, the United States of any rough diamond not controlled through the Kimberley Process Certification Scheme do not apply to an importation from, or exportation to, any country with respect to which the Secretary of State has granted a waiver pursuant to section 4(b) of the Clean Diamond Trade Act (Pub. L. 108–19) and section 2(a)(i) of Executive Order 13312.

NOTE TO § 592.201. An importation of any rough diamond from, or an exportation of any rough diamond to, a non-Participant is not controlled through the Kimberley Process Certification Scheme and thus is not permitted, except in the following circumstance. The Secretary of State may, pursuant to section 4(b) of the Clean Diamond Trade Act, waive the prohibitions contained in section 4(a) of that Act with respect to a particular country for periods of not more than one year each. The Secretary of State will publish a notice in the Federal Register identifying any country with respect to which a waiver applies and specifying the relevant time period during which the waiver will apply.

§ 592.202 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

(a) Notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to July 30, 2003, any transaction by a United States person anywhere, or any transaction that occurs in whole or in part within the United States, on or after the effective date that evades or avoids, or has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate, any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

(b) Notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to July 30, 2003, any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions of this part is prohibited.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 592.301 Controlled through the Kimberley Process Certification Scheme.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the term controlled through the Kimberley Process Certification Scheme refers to the following requirements that apply, as appropriate, to the importation into the United States from a Participant, or to the exportation from the United States to a Participant, of any shipment including any rough diamond:

(1) Kimberley Process Certificate. A shipment of rough diamonds imported into, or exported from, the United States must be accompanied by an original Kimberley Process Certificate. The certificate must be presented in connection with an importation or exportation of rough diamonds if demanded by United States customs officials. Pursuant to 31 CFR §§501.601 and 501.602, the person identified as the ultimate consignee (see Customs Directive 3550–079A) on the Customs Form 7501 Entry Summary or its electronic equivalent filed with U.S. Customs and Border Protection in connection with an importation of rough diamonds must retain the original Kimberley Process Certificate for a period of at least five years from the date of importation and must make such certificate

§ 592.202 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.
available for examination upon demand.

(2) Tamper-resistant container. A shipment of rough diamonds imported into, or exported, from the United States must be sealed in a tamper-resistant container.

(3) Notification requirements for importations into the United States. The person identified as the ultimate consignee (see Customs Directive 3550–079A) on the Customs Form 7501 Entry Summary or its electronic equivalent filed with U.S. Customs and Border Protection in connection with an importation of rough diamonds must report that person's receipt of a shipment of rough diamonds to the relevant foreign exporting authority within 15 calendar days of the date that the shipment arrived at the U.S. port of entry. The report must refer to the relevant Kimberley Process Certificate by its unique identifying number; specify the number of parcels in the shipment; specify the total carat weight of the shipment; and identify the importer and exporter of the shipment. The report need not be in any particular form and may be submitted electronically or by mail or courier; and

(4) Validation of Kimberley Process Certificate for exportations from the United States. With respect to the exportation of rough diamonds from the United States and regardless of the destination, the U.S. Census Bureau requires the filing of export information through the Automated Export System. Submission of export information through the Automated Export System must be done in advance and must be confirmed by the return of an Internal Transaction Number. The return to the filer of the Internal Transaction Number shall constitute the validation of the Kimberley Process Certificate for an exportation of rough diamonds from the United States to a Participant. The exporter is required to report the Internal Transaction Number on the Kimberley Process Certificate accompanying any exportation from the United States. The Internal Transaction Number is a unique confirmation number generated by the Automated Export System to the filer who provides in a timely manner the complete commodity shipment data when such data have been accepted by the system.

(b) The Secretary of State, consistent with section 3(2)(B) of the Clean Diamond Trade Act (Pub. L. 108–19), may modify the requirements set forth in paragraph (a) of this section upon making a determination that a Participant has established an alternative system of control for rough diamonds that meets substantially the standards, practices, and procedures of the Kimberley Process Certification Scheme.

NOTE 1 TO § 592.301. The Secretary of State will periodically publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER an up-to-date listing of all Participants and their importing and exporting authorities. Where appropriate, such listing also will describe any modification of the requirements set forth in paragraph (a) of this section.

NOTE 2 TO § 592.301. Pursuant to 31 CFR §§ 501.601 and 501.602, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by § 592.501 apply to all U.S. persons engaged in the importation into, or exportation from, the United States of any shipment of rough diamonds.

NOTE 3 TO § 592.301. Effective November 1, 2004, customs brokers, importers, and filers making entry of a shipment of rough diamonds must either submit through U.S. Customs’ Automated Broker Interface (ABI) system the unique identifying number of the Kimberley Process Certificate accompanying the shipment or, for non-ABI entries, indicate the certificate number on the Customs Form 7501 Entry Summary at each entry line.

NOTE 4 TO § 592.301. As of May 21, 2008, any diamond, regardless of value, that is described in subheadings 7102.10, 7102.21 or 7102.31, Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States and is imported into the United States shall not be released from the custody of U.S. Customs and Border Protection (CBP) except by a formal entry for consumption, as defined in 141.0a(f) of the CBP regulations. See 19 CFR 141.0a(f).

§ 592.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a) With respect to all provisions of this part except for § 592.301(a)(3), 12:01 a.m., eastern daylight time, July 30, 2003; and
§ 592.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, or other organization.

§ 592.304 Exporting authority.

(a) The term exporting authority means one or more entities designated by a Participant from whose territory a shipment of rough diamonds is being exported as having the authority to validate the Kimberley Process Certificate.

(b) The exporting authority for the United States is the U.S. Bureau of the Census.

Note to § 592.304. The Secretary of State will periodically publish in the Federal Register an up-to-date listing of the exporting authorities of all Participants.

§ 592.305 Importation into the United States.

The term importation into the United States means the bringing of goods into the United States.

§ 592.306 Importing authority.

(a) The term importing authority means one or more entities designated by a Participant into whose territory a shipment of rough diamonds is being imported as having the authority to enforce the laws and regulations of the Participant regulating imports, including the verification of the Kimberley Process Certificate accompanying the shipment.

(b) The importing authorities for the United States are the U.S. Bureau of Customs and Border Protection or, in the case of a territory or possession of the United States with its own customs administration, analogous officials.

Note to § 592.306. The Secretary of State will periodically publish in the Federal Register an up-to-date listing of the importing authorities of all Participants.

§ 592.307 Kimberley Process Certificate.

The term Kimberley Process Certificate means a tamper-and forgery-resistant document that bears the following information in any language, provided that an English translation is incorporated:

(a) The title “Kimberley Process Certificate” and the statement: “The rough diamonds in this shipment have been handled in accordance with the provisions of the Kimberley Process Certification Scheme for rough diamonds”;

(b) Country of origin for shipment of parcels of unmixed (i.e., from the same) origin;

Note to Paragraph (b): A shipment including a parcel of mixed-origin rough diamonds is to be entered into the United States with the Kimberley Process Certificate accompanying the shipment, and the certificate need not indicate the countries of origin of the diamonds. With respect to such a shipment, the country-of-origin field on the certificate must be filled in with asterisks. The shipment must, however, still comply with all other country-of-origin reporting requirements imposed by statute or regulation.

(c) Unique numbering with the Alpha 2 country code, according to ISO 3166-1;

(d) Date of issuance;

(e) Date of expiry;

(f) Name of issuing authority;

(g) Identification of exporter and importer;

(h) Carat weight/mass;

(i) Value in U.S. dollars;

(j) Number of parcels in the shipment;

(k) Relevant Harmonized Commodity Description and Coding System; and

(l) Validation by the exporting authority.

Note to Paragraph (l): See § 592.301(a)(4) for procedures governing the validation of the Kimberley Process Certificate when exporting from the United States.

§ 592.308 Participant.

The term Participant means a state, customs territory, or regional economic integration organization identified by the Secretary of State as one for which rough diamonds are controlled through the Kimberley Process Certification Scheme.

Note to § 592.308. The Secretary of State will periodically publish in the Federal Register an up-to-date listing of all Participants.
§ 592.309 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 592.310 Rough diamond.

The term rough diamond means any diamond that is unworked or simply sawn, cleaved, or bruted and classifiable under subheading 7102.10, 7102.21, or 7102.31 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

§ 592.311 United States.

The term United States, when used in the geographic sense, means the several States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

§ 592.312 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen; any alien admitted for permanent residence into the United States; any entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including its foreign branches); or any person in the United States.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 592.401 Reference to amended sections.

Except as otherwise specified, reference to any provision in this part or chapter or to any other regulation refers to the same as currently amended.

§ 592.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, or instruction issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal suit or proceeding commenced or pending prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, or instruction continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

Subpart E—Records and Reports

§ 592.501 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.

§ 592.502 Annual reports by rough diamond importers and exporters.

(a) Requirement for reports. Reports shall be filed annually, by April 1 of each year, covering the preceding calendar year (January 1–December 31), except the first annual report, covering the period January 1–December 31, 2007, shall be filed by September 1, 2008.

(b) Who must report; reporting period. All persons who import rough diamonds into the United States or export rough diamonds from the United States during the reporting period (January 1–December 31).

(c) What must be reported. The report need not be in any specified format but
must include the following information:

(1) The contact information of the U.S. importer or exporter, including name, address, telephone number, fax number, and e-mail address;

(2) Identification of total import and/or export activity for each of the three Harmonized Tariff Schedule classifications of rough diamonds during the reporting year, including:
   (A) Total amount of carats of each classification of rough diamonds imported and/or exported; and
   (B) Total of all shipments of each classification of rough diamonds imported and/or exported.

(3) Information on stockpiles of rough diamonds, if any, for each of the three Harmonized Tariff Schedule classifications, as of the end of the reporting year, reported in both total carats and approximate total value. For the purposes of this section, stockpiles are defined as the amount of rough diamonds held unsold at the end of the reporting period.

(d) Where to send report. Reports must be filed with the Office of the Special Advisor for Conflict Diamonds, U.S. Department of State via e-mail at USKimberleyProcess@state.gov. For further information, please call that office at 202/647–1713.

(e) Failure to file report. Any importer or exporter who fails to file a required report shall be subject to the penalties set forth in Subpart F of this part.

[73 FR 29434, May 21, 2008]

Subpart F—Penalties

§ 592.601 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 8 of the Clean Diamond Trade Act (the “Act”) (Pub. L. 108–19), which provides that:

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed $10,000 per violation may be imposed on any person who violates, or attempts to violate, any order or regulation issued under the Act;

(2) Whoever willfully violates, or willfully attempts to violate, any order or regulation issued under this Act shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $50,000, or, if a natural person, may be imprisoned for not more than 10 years, or both; and any officer, director, or agent of any corporation who willfully participates in such violation may be punished by a like fine, imprisonment, or both; and

(3) Those customs laws of the United States, both civil and criminal, including those laws relating to seizure and forfeiture, that apply to articles imported in violation of such laws shall apply with respect to any rough diamond imported in violation of the Act.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a): As reflected in paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section, section 8(a) of the Clean Diamond Trade Act (Pub. L. 108–19) establishes penalties with respect to any violation of any regulation issued under the Act. OFAC prepenalty, penalty, and administrative collection procedures relating to such violations are set forth below in §§ 592.602 through 592.605. Section 8(c) of the Act also authorizes the U.S. Bureau of Customs and Border Protection and the U.S. Bureau of Immigration and Customs Enforcement, as appropriate, to enforce the penalty provisions set forth in paragraph (a) of this section and to enforce the laws and regulations governing exports of rough diamonds, including with respect to the validation of the Kimberley Process Certificate by the U.S. Bureau of the Census. The Office of Foreign Assets Control civil penalty procedures set forth below are separate from, and independent of, any penalty procedures that may be followed by the U.S. Bureau of Customs and Border Protection and the U.S. Bureau of Immigration and Customs Enforcement in their exercise of the authorities set forth in section 8(c) of the Clean Diamond Trade Act.

(b) The criminal penalties provided in the Act are subject to increase pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(c) Attention is also directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001, which provides that whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device, a material fact, or makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 592.603 Penalties.

(a) Section 8 of the Clean Diamond Trade Act (the Act) (Pub. L. 108–19, 117 Stat. 631, 19 U.S.C. 3901–3913) provides that:

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 8 of the Act may be imposed on any person who violates, or attempts to violate, any order or regulation issued under the Act;

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1): As of August 1, 2016, the applicable maximum civil penalty per violation of the Act is $12,856.

* * * * *

(b) Adjustments to penalty amounts.


(2) The criminal penalties provided in the Act are subject to increase pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

* * * * *

§ 592.602 Prepenalty notice.

(a) When required. If the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control has reason to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any regulation or order issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the Clean Diamond Trade Act, and the Director determines that further civil proceedings are warranted, the Director shall notify the alleged violator of the agency’s intent to impose a monetary penalty by issuing a prepenalty notice. The prepenalty notice shall be in writing. The prepenalty notice may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter.

(b) Contents of notice—(1) Facts of violation. The prepenalty notice shall describe the violation, specify the laws and regulations allegedly violated, and state the amount of the proposed monetary penalty.

(2) Right to respond. The prepenalty notice also shall inform the respondent of the respondent’s right to make a written presentation within the applicable 30-day period set forth in §592.603 as to why a monetary penalty should not be imposed or why, if imposed, the monetary penalty should be in a lesser amount than proposed.

(c) Informal settlement prior to issuance of prepenalty notice. At any time prior to the issuance of a prepenalty notice, an alleged violator may request in writing that, for a period not to exceed sixty (60) days, the agency withhold issuance of the prepenalty notice for the exclusive purpose of effecting settlement of the agency’s potential civil monetary penalty claims. In the event the Director grants the request, under terms and conditions within his discretion, the Office of Foreign Assets Control will agree to withhold issuance of the prepenalty notice for a period not to exceed 60 days and will enter into settlement negotiations of the potential civil monetary penalty claim.

§ 592.603 Response to prepenalty notice; informal settlement.

(a) Deadline for response. The respondent may submit a response to the prepenalty notice within the applicable 30-day period set forth in this paragraph. The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control may grant, at his discretion, an extension of time in which to submit a response to the prepenalty notice. The failure to submit a response within the applicable time period set forth in this paragraph shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond.

(1) Computation of time for response. A response to the prepenalty notice must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to the Office of Foreign Assets Control by courier) on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in which the prepenalty notice was mailed. If the respondent refused delivery or otherwise avoided receipt of the prepenalty notice, a response must be
postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date on the stamped postal receipt maintained at the Office of Foreign Assets Control. If the prepenalty notice was personally delivered to the respondent by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by the Director, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(2) Extensions of time for response. If a due date falls on a federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any other extensions of time will be granted, at the Director’s discretion, only upon the respondent’s specific request to the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(b) Form and method of response. The response must be submitted in writing and may be handwritten or typed. The response need not be in any particular form. A copy of the written response may be sent by facsimile, but the original also must be sent to the Office of Foreign Assets Control Civil Penalties Division by mail or courier and must be postmarked or date-stamped, in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Contents of response. A written response must contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the prepenalty notice and must include the Office of Foreign Assets Control identification number listed on the prepenalty notice.

(1) A written response must include the respondent’s full name, address, telephone number, and facsimile number, if available, or those of the representative of the respondent.

(2) A written response should either admit or deny each specific violation alleged in the prepenalty notice and also state if the respondent has no knowledge of a particular violation. If the written response fails to address any specific violation alleged in the prepenalty notice, that alleged violation shall be deemed to be admitted.

(3) A written response should include any information in defense, evidence in support of an asserted defense, or other factors that the respondent requests the Office of Foreign Assets Control to consider. Any defense or explanation previously made to the Office of Foreign Assets Control or any other agency must be repeated in the written response. Any defense not raised in the written response will be considered waived. The written response also should set forth the reasons why the respondent believes the penalty should not be imposed or why, if imposed, it should be in a lesser amount than proposed.

(d) Failure to respond. Where the Office of Foreign Assets Control receives no response to a prepenalty notice within the applicable time period set forth in paragraph (a) of this section, a penalty notice generally will be issued, taking into account the mitigating and/or aggravating factors present in the record. If there are no mitigating factors present in the record, or the record contains a preponderance of aggravating factors, the proposed prepenalty amount generally will be assessed as the final penalty.

(e) Informal settlement. In addition to or as an alternative to a written response to a prepenalty notice, the respondent or respondent’s representative may contact the Office of Foreign Assets Control as advised in the prepenalty notice to propose the settlement of allegations contained in the prepenalty notice and related matters. However, the requirements set forth in paragraph (f) of this section as to oral communication by the representative must first be fulfilled. In the event of settlement at the prepenalty stage, the claim proposed in the prepenalty notice will be withdrawn, the respondent will not be required to take a written position on allegations contained in the prepenalty notice, and the Office of Foreign Assets Control will make no final determination as to whether a violation occurred. The amount accepted in settlement of allegations in a prepenalty notice may vary from the civil penalty that might finally be imposed in the event of a formal determination of violation. In the event no settlement is reached, the time limit specified in paragraph (a) of this section for written response to the prepenalty notice will remain in effect unless additional time is granted by the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(f) Representation. A representative of the respondent may act on behalf of
the respondent, but any oral communication with the Office of Foreign Assets Control prior to a written submission regarding the specific allegations contained in the prepenalty notice must be preceded by a written letter of representation, unless the prepenalty notice was served upon the respondent in care of the representative.

§ 592.604 Penalty imposition or withdrawal.

(a) No violation. If, after considering any response to the prepenalty notice and any relevant facts, the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was no violation by the respondent named in the prepenalty notice, the Director shall notify the respondent in writing of that determination and of the cancellation of the proposed monetary penalty.

(b) Violation. (1) If, after considering any written response to the prepenalty notice, or default in the submission of a written response, and any relevant facts, the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was a violation by the respondent named in the prepenalty notice, the Director is authorized to issue a written penalty notice to the respondent of the determination of the violation and the imposition of the monetary penalty.

(2) The penalty notice shall inform the respondent that payment or arrangement for installment payment of the assessed penalty must be made within 30 days of the date of mailing of the penalty notice by the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(3) The penalty notice shall inform the respondent of the requirement to furnish the respondent’s taxpayer identification number pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 7701 and that such number will be used for purposes of collecting and reporting on any delinquent penalty amount.

(4) The issuance of the penalty notice finding a violation and imposing a monetary penalty shall constitute final agency action. The respondent has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in federal district court.

Subpart G—Procedures

§ 592.701 Procedures.

For procedures relating to rule-making and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

§ 592.702 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13312 (FR vol. 68, No. 147, July 31, 2003) and any further Executive orders relating to the Clean Diamond Trade Act (Pub. L. 108–19) may be taken by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

Subpart H—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 592.801 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of the information collections relating to the recordkeeping and reporting requirements of §§592.301(a)(1), subpart C, §592.501, subpart E, and 592.603, subpart F, see §601.901 of this chapter. The information collection requirements in §§592.301(a)(3) and (a)(4), subpart C,
have been approved by the OMB and assigned control numbers 1505–0198 and 0607–0152, respectively. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

PART 593—FORMER LIBERIAN REGIME OF CHARLES TAYLOR SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec.
593.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

593.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.
593.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
593.203 Holding of blocked physical funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.
593.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked account.
593.205 Prohibition on the importation of any round log or timber product originating in Liberia.
593.206 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

Subpart C—General Definitions

593.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
593.302 Effective date.
593.303 Entity.
593.304 Interest.
593.305 Licenses; general and specific.
593.306 Originating in Liberia.
593.307 Person.
593.308 Property; property interest.
593.309 Round log or timber product.
593.310 Transfer.
593.311 United States.
593.312 U.S. financial institution.
593.313 United States person; U.S. person.

Subpart D—Interpretations

593.401 Reference to amended sections.
593.402 Effect of amendment.
593.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
593.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
593.405 Provision of services.
593.406 Offshore transactions.
593.407 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.
593.408 Charitable Contributions.

31 CFR Ch. V (7–1–16 Edition)

593.409 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions.
593.410 Setoffs prohibited.
593.411 Importation into the United States.
593.412 Release of any round log or timber product originating in Liberia from a bonded warehouse or foreign trade zone.
593.413 Transshipments or transit through the United States prohibited.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations and Statements of Licensing Policy

593.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
593.502 Effect of license or authorization.
593.503 Exclusion from licenses.
593.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
593.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.
593.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.
593.507 Provision of certain legal services authorized.
593.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.
593.509 Transactions related to mail authorized.
593.510 Transactions related to the importation of any round log and timber product originating in Liberia authorized.

Subpart F—Reports

593.601 Records and reports.

Subpart G—Penalties

593.701 Penalties.
593.702 Prepenalty notice.
593.703 Response to prepenalty notice; informal settlement.
593.704 Penalty imposition or withdrawal.
593.705 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

Subpart H—Procedures

593.801 Procedures.
593.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

593.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.


SOURCE: 72 FR 20856, May 23, 2007, unless otherwise noted.
Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

§ 593.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security circumstances may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 593.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.

(a) Except as authorized by regulations, orders, directives, rulings, instructions, licenses or otherwise, and notwithstanding any contracts entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of U.S. persons, including their overseas branches, of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(1) Any person listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13348 of July 22, 2004 (69 FR 44885, July 27, 2004); and

(2) Any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(i) To be or have been an immediate family member of Charles Taylor;

(ii) To have been a senior official of the former Liberian regime headed by Charles Taylor or otherwise to have been or be a close ally or associate of Charles Taylor or the former Liberian regime;

(iii) To have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services in support of, the unlawful depletion of Liberian resources, the removal of Liberian resources from that country, and the secreting of Liberian funds and property by any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this paragraph (a); or

(iv) To be owned or controlled by, or acting or purporting to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this paragraph (a).

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 593.201: The names of persons listed in or designated pursuant to Executive Order 13348, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List ("SDN List") with the identifier "[LIBERIA]." The SDN List is accessible through the following page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site: http://www.treasury.gov/sdn. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 593.201: The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section also are published in the Federal Register and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier "[BPI-LIBERIA]."

NOTE 3 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 593.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(b) The blocking of property and interests in property pursuant to § 593.201(a) includes, but is not limited
§ 593.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 593.201(a), is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to § 593.201(a), unless the person with whom such property is held or maintained, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of IEEPA, Executive Order 13348, this part, and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property is or was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control each of the following:

1. Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property is or was held or maintained;

2. The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

3. The person with whom such property is or was held or maintained filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

i. Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or
other direction or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d) OF §593.202: The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Except to the extent otherwise provided by law, unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property in which, on or since the effective date, there existed an interest of a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §593.201(a).

§ 593.203 Holding of blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) or (d) of this section, or as otherwise directed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §593.201(a) shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(3) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to this paragraph (b) may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days. If interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(c) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to §593.201(a) may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraph (b) or (d) of this section.

(d) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §593.201(a) may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(e) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property at the time the property becomes subject to §593.201(a). However, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales in appropriate cases.

(f) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §593.201(a), nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

§ 593.204 Expenses of maintaining blocked physical property; liquidation of blocked account.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the
§ 593.205 Prohibition on the importation of any round log or timber product originating in Liberia.

Except as otherwise authorized by regulations, orders, directives, rulings, instructions, licenses, or otherwise, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this section, the importation into the United States, directly or indirectly, of any round log or timber product originating in Liberia is prohibited.

Note to § 593.205: See section 593.510, which authorizes transactions related to the importation of any round log or timber product originating in Liberia. This general license has been issued in accordance with United Nations Security Council Resolution 1689 of June 20, 2006.

§ 593.206 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, any transaction by any U.S. person or within the United States on or after the effective date that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

(b) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, any conspiracy formed to violate the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 593.312

§ 593.309 Round log or timber product.

The term round log or timber product means any product classifiable in Chapter 44 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

§ 593.310 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property and, without limitation upon the foregoing, shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 593.311 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 593.312 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. entity (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange.
§ 593.313 United States person; U.S. person.
The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

Subpart D—Interpretations
§ 593.401 Reference to amended sections.
Except as otherwise specified, reference to any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, direction, or license issued pursuant to this part refers to the same as currently amended.

§ 593.402 Effect of amendment.
Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal suit or proceeding commenced or pending prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 593.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of blocked property (including any property interest) away from a person, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property blocked pursuant to § 593.201(a), unless there exists in the property another interest that is blocked pursuant to § 593.201(a) or any other part of this chapter, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 593.201(a), such property shall be deemed to be property in which that person has an interest and therefore blocked.

§ 593.404 Transactions ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction.
Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except:
(a) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, by or with a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 593.201(a); or

(b) An ordinarily incident transaction, not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license, involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property.

§ 593.405 Provision of services.
(a) The prohibitions on transactions involving blocked property contained in § 593.201 apply to services performed in the United States or by U.S. persons, wherever located, including by an overseas branch of an entity located in the United States:
§ 593.412 Release of any round log or timber product originating in Liberia from a bonded warehouse or foreign trade zone.

(a) The prohibitions in §593.205 apply to importation into a bonded warehouse or a foreign trade zone in the United States.

(b) Section 593.205 does not prohibit the release from a bonded warehouse or foreign trade zone of any round log or timber product originating in Liberia imported into a bonded warehouse or foreign trade zone either prior to the
§ 593.413 Transshipment or transit through the United States prohibited.

Except as otherwise specified:
(a) The prohibitions in §593.205 apply to the importation into the United States, for transshipment or transit to third countries, of any round log or timber product originating in Liberia.
(b) In the case of any round log or timber product originating in Liberia, the prohibitions in §593.205 apply to the unloading in the United States and the intent to unlade in the United States of such products intended or destined for third countries.

NOTE TO §593.413. See §593.510.

31 CFR Ch. V (7–1–16 Edition)

§ 593.503 Exclusion from licenses.

The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, or transaction from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon all persons receiving actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 593.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §593.201(a) has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held
outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may be made only to another blocked account held in the same name.

**Note to §593.504:** Please refer to §501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also §593.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§593.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term *normal service charges* shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, internet, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§593.506 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.

Subject to the requirements of §593.203, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to invest and reinvest assets blocked pursuant to §593.201, subject to the following conditions:

(a) The assets representing such investments and reinvestments are credited to a blocked account or sub-account which is held in the same name at the same U.S. financial institution, or within the possession or control of a U.S. person, but funds shall not be transferred outside the United States for this purpose;

(b) The proceeds of such investments and reinvestments shall not be credited to a blocked account or sub-account under any name or designation that differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or sub-account in which such funds or securities were held; and

(c) No immediate financial or economic benefit accrues (e.g., through pledging or other use) to a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §593.201(a).

§593.507 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §593.201(a) is authorized, provided that all receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed:

1. Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

2. Representation of persons when named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings;

3. Initiation and conduct of domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings in defense of property interests subject to U.S. jurisdiction;

4. Representation of persons before any Federal or State agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons; and

5. Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §593.201(a), not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(c) Entry into a settlement agreement affecting property and interests in property or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property and interests in property blocked pursuant to
§ 593.508 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 593.201(a) is authorized, provided that all receipt of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.

§ 593.509 Transactions related to mail authorized.

All transactions by U.S. persons, including payment and transfers to common carriers, incident to the receipt or transmission of mail between a U.S. person and a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 593.201(a) are authorized, provided the mail is limited to personal communications not involving a transfer of anything of value and not exceeding 12 ounces in weight.

§ 593.510 Transactions related to the importation of any round log or timber product originating in Liberia authorized.

Except as otherwise prohibited by § 593.201, all transactions that are prohibited by § 593.205 with respect to the importation into the United States of any round log or timber product originating in Liberia are authorized.

Subpart F—Reports

§ 593.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.

Subpart G—Penalties

§ 593.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (IEEPA) (50 U.S.C. 1705), which is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA.

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in Section 206 of the Act may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition issued under the Act.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1) OF § 593.701: As of June 10, 2008, the Act provides for a maximum civil penalty not to exceed the greater of $250,000 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(2) A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, or willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural person, may be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

(b) Adjustments to penalty amounts. (1) The civil penalties provided in the Act are subject to adjustment pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 (Pub. L. 101–410, as amended, 28 U.S.C. 2461 note).

(2) The criminal penalties provided in the Act are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(c) Violations involving transactions described at section 203(b)(1), (3–4) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(1), (3–4)) shall be subject only to the penalties set forth in paragraph (b) of this section.


(2) The criminal penalties provided in IEEPA and UNPA are subject to increase pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(e) Attention is also directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001, which provides that whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals or covers up by any trick,
scheme, or device a material fact, or makes any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or representation or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or entry, shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(f) Violations of this part may also be subject to relevant provisions of other applicable laws.


EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 81 FR 43077, July 1, 2016, §593.701 was amended by revising the note to paragraph (a)(1), effective Aug. 1, 2016. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 593.701 Penalties.
(a) * * *
(1) * * *
NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1): As of August 1, 2016, the applicable maximum civil penalty per violation of IEEPA is the greater of $284,582 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

* * * * *

§ 593.702 Prepenalty notice.

(a) When required. If the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control has reason to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under IEEPA, and the Director determines that further proceedings are warranted, the Director shall notify the alleged violator of the agency’s intent to impose a monetary penalty by issuing a prepenalty notice. The prepenalty notice shall be in writing. The prepenalty notice may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter.

(b) Contents of notice—(1) Facts of violation. The prepenalty notice shall describe the violation, specify the laws and regulations allegedly violated, and state the amount of the proposed monetary penalty.

(2) Right to respond. The prepenalty notice also shall inform the respondent of the respondent’s right to make a written presentation within the applicable 30-day period set forth in §593.703 as to why a monetary penalty should not be imposed or why, if imposed, the monetary penalty should be in a lesser amount than proposed.

(c) Informal settlement prior to issuance of prepenalty notice. At any time prior to the issuance of a prepenalty notice, an alleged violator may request in writing that, for a period not to exceed 60 days, the agency withhold issuance of the prepenalty notice for the exclusive purpose of effecting settlement of the agency’s potential civil monetary penalty claims. In the event the Director grants the request, under terms and conditions within the Director’s discretion, the Office of Foreign Assets Control will agree to withhold issuance of the prepenalty notice for a period not to exceed 60 days and will enter into settlement negotiations of the potential civil monetary penalty claim.

§ 593.703 Response to prepenalty notice; informal settlement.

(a) Deadline for response. The respondent may submit a response to the prepenalty notice within the applicable 30-day period set forth in this paragraph. The Director may grant, at the Director’s discretion, an extension of time in which to submit a response to the prepenalty notice. The failure to submit a response within the applicable time period set forth in this paragraph shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond.

(b) Computation of time for response. A response to the prepenalty notice must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to the Office of Foreign Assets Control by courier) on or before the 30th day after the postmark date on the envelope in which the prepenalty notice was mailed. If the prepenalty notice was personally delivered to the respondent by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by the Director, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped
on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(2) Extensions of time for response. If a due date falls on a Federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any other extensions of time will be granted, at the Director’s discretion, only upon the respondent’s specific request to the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(b) Form and method of response. The response need not be in any particular form, but it must be typewritten and signed by the respondent or a representative thereof. A copy of the written response may be sent by facsimile, but the original also must be sent to the Office of Foreign Assets Control Civil Penalties Division by mail or courier and must be postmarked or date-stamped, in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Contents of response. A written response must contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the prepenalty notice and must identify the Office of Foreign Assets Control identification number listed on the prepenalty notice.

(1) A written response must include the respondent’s full name, address, telephone number, and facsimile number, if available, or those of the representative of the respondent.

(2) A written response should either admit or deny each specific violation alleged in the prepenalty notice and also state if the respondent has no knowledge of a particular violation. If the written response fails to address any specific violation alleged in the prepenalty notice, that alleged violation shall be deemed to be admitted.

(3) A written response should include any information in defense, evidence in support of an asserted defense, or other factors that the respondent requests the Office of Foreign Assets Control to consider. Any defense or explanation previously made to the Office of Foreign Assets Control or any other agency must be repeated in the written response. Any defense not raised in the written response will be considered waived. The written response also should set forth the reasons why the respondent believes the penalty should not be imposed or why, if imposed, it should be in a lesser amount than proposed.

(d) Failure to respond. If the Office of Foreign Assets Control receives no response to a prepenalty notice within the applicable time period set forth in paragraph (a) of this section, a penalty notice generally will be issued, taking into account the mitigating and/or aggravating factors present in the record. If there are no mitigating factors present in the record, or the record contains a preponderance of aggravating factors, the proposed prepenalty amount generally will be assessed as the final penalty.

(e) Informal settlement. In addition to or as an alternative to a written response to a prepenalty notice, the respondent or respondent’s representative may contact the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Civil Penalties Division as advised in the prepenalty notice to propose the settlement of allegations contained in the prepenalty notice and related matters. However, the requirements set forth in paragraph (g) of this section as to oral communication by the representative must first be fulfilled. In the event of settlement at the prepenalty stage, the claim proposed in the prepenalty notice will be withdrawn, the respondent will not be required to take a written position on allegations contained in the prepenalty notice, and the Office of Foreign Assets Control will make no final determination as to whether a violation occurred. The amount accepted in settlement of allegations in a prepenalty notice may vary from the civil penalty that might finally be imposed in the event of a formal determination of violation. In the event no settlement is reached, the time limit specified in paragraph (a) of this section for written response to the prepenalty notice will remain in effect unless additional time is granted by the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(f) Guidelines. Guidelines for the imposition or settlement of civil penalties by the Office of Foreign Assets Control are available on OFAC’s Web site (http://www.treas.gov/ofac).

(g) Representation. A representative of the respondent may act on behalf of
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 593.704 Penalty imposition or withdrawal.

(a) No violation. If, after considering any response to the prepenalty notice and any relevant facts, the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was no violation by the respondent named in the prepenalty notice, the Director shall notify the respondent in writing of that determination and of the cancellation of the proposed monetary penalty.

(b) Violation. (1) If, after considering any written response to the prepenalty notice, or default in the submission of a written response, and any relevant facts, the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was a violation by the respondent named in the prepenalty notice, the Director is authorized to issue a written penalty notice to the respondent of the determination of the violation and the imposition of the monetary penalty.

(2) The penalty notice shall inform the respondent that payment or arrangement for installment payment of the assessed penalty must be made within 30 days of the date of mailing of the penalty notice by the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(3) The penalty notice shall inform the respondent of the requirement to furnish the respondent’s taxpayer identification number pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 7701 and that such number will be used for purposes of collecting and reporting on any delinquent penalty amount.

(4) The issuance of the penalty notice finding a violation and imposing a monetary penalty shall constitute final agency action. The respondent has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in Federal district court.

§ 593.705 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the respondent does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control within 30 days of the date of mailing of the penalty notice, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a Federal district court.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 593.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

Subpart I—Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the respondent does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control within 30 days of the date of mailing of the penalty notice, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a Federal district court.

§ 593.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget ("OMB") under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to record keeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see § 501.901 of this chapter.
chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

PART 594—GLOBAL TERRORISM SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 594.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

594.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.
594.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
594.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.
594.204 Prohibited transaction or dealing in property; contributions of funds, goods, or services.
594.205 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.
594.206 Expenses of maintaining blocked property; liquidation of blocked property.

Subpart C—General Definitions

594.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
594.302 Effective date.
594.303 Entity.
594.304 Foreign person.
594.305 Information or informational materials.
594.306 Interest.
594.307 Licenses; general and specific.
594.308 Person.
594.309 Property; property interest.
594.310 Specially designated global terrorist; SDGT.
594.311 Terrorism.
594.312 Transfer.
594.313 United States.
594.314 U.S. financial institution.
594.315 United States person; U.S. person.
594.316 Otherwise associated with.
594.317 Financial, material, or technological support.

Subpart D—Interpretations

594.401 Reference to amended sections.
594.402 Effect of amendment.
594.403 Setoffs prohibited.
594.404 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
594.405 Transactions incidental to a licensed transaction.
594.406 Provision of services.
594.407 Offshore transactions.

594.408 Payments from blocked accounts to satisfy obligations prohibited.
594.409 Charitable contributions.
594.410 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions.
594.411 Palestinian Authority.
594.412 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations and Statements of Licensing Policy

594.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
594.502 Effect of license or authorization.
594.503 Exclusion from licenses and other authorizations.
594.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
594.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.
594.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.
594.507 Authorization of emergency medical services.
594.508 Transactions related to telecommunications authorized.
594.509 Transactions related to mail authorized.
594.510 Official activities of certain international organizations; U.S. person employees of certain governments.
594.511 Travel, employment, residence and maintenance transactions with the Palestinian Authority.
594.512 Payment of taxes and incidental fees to the Palestinian Authority.
594.513 Transactions with entities under the control of the Palestinian President and certain other entities.
594.514 Concluding activities with the Palestinian Authority.
594.515 In-kind donations of medicine, medical devices, and medical services.
594.516 Transactions with the Palestinian Authority authorized.
594.517 Payments from funds originating outside the United States and the formation of legal defense funds authorized.

Subpart F—Reports

594.601 Records and reports.

Subpart G—Penalties

594.701 Penalties.
594.702 Prepenalty notice.
594.703 Response to prepenalty notice; informal settlement.
594.704 Penalty imposition or withdrawal.
594.705 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

Subpart H—Procedures

594.801 Procedures.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 594.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.

(a) Except as authorized by statutes, regulations, orders, directives, rulings, instructions, licenses or otherwise, and notwithstanding any contracts entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, property and interests in property of the following persons that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that hereafter come within the possession or control of U.S. persons, including their overseas branches, are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn or otherwise dealt in:

(1) Foreign persons listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13224 of September 23, 2001, as may be amended;

(2) Foreign persons determined by the Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Homeland Security and the Attorney General, to have committed, or to pose a significant risk of committing, acts of terrorism that threaten the security of U.S. nationals or the national security, foreign policy, or economy of the United States;

(3) Persons determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Homeland Security and the Attorney General, to be owned or controlled by, or to act for or on behalf of, any person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(3), or (a)(4)(i) of this section; or

(4) Except as provided in section 5 of Executive Order 13224, any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Homeland Security and the Attorney General:

(i) To assist in, sponsor, or provide financial, material, or technological support for, or financial or other services to or in support of:

(A) Acts of terrorism that threaten the security of U.S. nationals or the national security, foreign policy, or economy of the United States, or

(B) Any person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(3), or (a)(4)(i) of this section.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a): Section 5 of Executive Order 13224, as amended, provides

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 594.210 Prohibitions by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 594.201 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.


SOURCE: 68 FR 34197, June 6, 2003, unless otherwise noted.
\$594.202 31 CFR Ch. V (7–1–16 Edition)

that, with respect to those persons designated pursuant to paragraph (a)(4) of this section, the Secretary of the Treasury, in the exercise of his discretion and in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Homeland Security and the Attorney General, may take such other actions than the complete blocking of property or interests in property as the President is authorized to take under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act and the United Nations Participation Act if the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Homeland Security and the Attorney General, deems such other actions to be consistent with the national interests of the United States, considering such factors as he deems appropriate.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF \$594.201: The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to \$594.201(a) are published in the \textit{Federal Register} and incorporated into the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (“SDN List”) with the identifier “[SDGT].” The SDN List is accessible through the following page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site: \texttt{http://www.treasury.gov/sdn}. Additional information pertaining to the SDN List can be found in appendix A to this chapter. See \$594.412 concerning entities that may not be listed on the SDN List but whose property and interests in property are nevertheless blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

NOTE 3 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF \$594.201: Sections 501.806 and 501.807 of this chapter describe the procedures to be followed by persons seeking, respectively, the unblocking of funds that they believe were blocked due to mistaken identity, or administrative reconsideration of their status as persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(b) Unless otherwise authorized by this part or by a specific license expressly referring to this section, any dealing in any security (or evidence thereof) held within the possession or control of a U.S. person and either registered or inscribed in the name of or known to be held for the benefit of any person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to \$594.201(a) is prohibited. This prohibition includes but is not limited to the transfer (including the transfer on the books of any issuer or agent thereof), disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any such security or the endorsement or guaranty of signatures on any such security. This prohibition applies irrespective of the fact that at any time (whether prior to, on, or subsequent to the effective date) the registered or inscribed owner of any such security may have or might appear to have assigned, transferred, or otherwise disposed of the security.

NOTE 1 TO \$594.201: The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), in Section 203 (50 U.S.C. 1702), authorizes the blocking of property and interests in property of a person during the pendency of an investigation. The names of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pending investigation pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section also are published in the \textit{Federal Register} and incorporated into the SDN List with the identifier “[BPI–PA]” or “[BPI–SDGT].” The scope of the property or interests in property blocked during the pendency of an investigation may be more limited than the scope of the blocking set forth in \$594.201(a). Inquiries regarding the scope of any such blocking should be directed to OFAC’s Sanctions Compliance & Evaluation Division at 202-622-2490.

NOTE 2 TO \$594.201. The prohibitions set forth in this part are separate from and in addition to other parts of 31 CFR chapter V, including but not limited to the Terrorism Sanctions Regulations (part 585), the Terrorism List Government Sanctions Regulations (part 590), and the Foreign Terrorist Organizations Sanctions Regulations (part 597). The prohibitions set forth in this part also are separate and apart from the criminal prohibition, set forth at 18 U.S.C. 2339B, against providing material support or resources to foreign terrorist organizations designated pursuant to section 219 of the Immigration and Nationality Act, as amended.


\$594.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to \$594.201(a), is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury § 594.203

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property blocked pursuant to §594.201(a), unless the person with whom such property is held or maintained, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, this part, and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Transfers of property that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property was held or maintained;

(2) The person with whom such property was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or, if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property was held or maintained filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other direction or authorization issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d): The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Except to the extent otherwise provided by law or unless licensed pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property in which on or since the effective date there existed an interest of a person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to §594.201(a).

§ 594.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) or (d) of this section, or as otherwise directed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §594.201(a) shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or

(ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange
Act of 1934, provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(3) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to this paragraph (b) may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days. If interest is credited to a separate blocked account or subaccount, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(c) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to §594.201(a) may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraph (b) or (d) of this section.

(d) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §594.201(a) may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(e) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property at the time the property becomes subject to §594.201(a). However, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales or liquidation in appropriate cases.

(f) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to any person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to §594.201(a), nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

§ 594.204 Prohibited transaction or dealing in property; contributions of funds, goods, or services.

Except as otherwise authorized, no U.S. person may engage in any transaction or dealing in property or interests in property of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §594.201(a), including but not limited to the following transactions:

(a) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §594.201(a); and

(b) The receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §594.201(a).

[78 FR 38575, June 27, 2013]

§ 594.205 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, any transaction by any U.S. person or within the United States on or after the effective date that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

(b) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, any conspiracy formed for the purpose of engaging in a transaction prohibited by this part is prohibited.

§ 594.206 Expenses of maintaining blocked property; liquidation of blocked property.

(a) Except as otherwise authorized, and notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or contract entered into or any license or permit granted before the effective date, all expenses incident to the maintenance of physical property blocked pursuant to §594.201(a) shall be
the responsibility of the owners or operators of such property, which expenses shall not be met from blocked funds.

(b) Property blocked pursuant to §594.201(a) may, in the discretion of the Director, Office of Foreign Assets Control, be sold or liquidated and the net proceeds placed in a blocked interest-bearing account in the name of the owner of the property.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§594.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
The terms *blocked account* and *blocked property* shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibition in §594.201 held in the name of a person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to §594.201(a), or in which such person has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control expressly authorizing such action.

§594.302 Effective date.
The term *effective date* refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part as follows:

(a) With respect to a person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to §594.201(a)(1), 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time, September 24, 2001;

(b) With respect to a person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to §594.201(a)(2), (a)(3), or (a)(4), the earlier of the date on which is received actual or constructive notice of such person's designation by the Secretary of State or the Secretary of the Treasury.

§594.303 Entity.
The term *entity* means a partnership, association, corporation, or other organization, group, or subgroup.

§594.304 Foreign person.
The term *foreign person* means any citizen or national of a foreign state, or an entity not organized solely under the laws of the United States or existing solely in the United States, but does not include a foreign state.

§594.305 Information or informational materials.

(a) For purposes of this part, the term *information or informational materials* includes, but is not limited to, publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiche, tapes, compact disks, CD ROMs, artworks, and news wire feeds.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a): To be considered information or informational materials, artworks must be classified under chapter heading 9701, 9702, or 9703 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

(b) The term *information or informational materials*, with respect to United States exports, does not include items:

(1) That were, as of April 30, 1994, or that thereafter became, controlled for export pursuant to section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, 50 U.S.C. App. 2401–2420 (1979) (the "EAA"), or section 6 of the EAA to the extent that such controls promote the nonproliferation or antiterrorism policies of the United States; or

(2) With respect to which acts are prohibited by 18 U.S.C. chapter 37.

§594.306 Interest.
Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term *interest* when used with respect to property (e.g., "an interest in property") means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§594.307 Licenses; general and specific.

(a) Except as otherwise specified, the term *license* means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

(b) The term *general license* means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in subpart E of this part.

(c) The term *specific license* means any license or authorization not set forth in subpart E of this part but issued pursuant to this part.
§ 594.308 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 594.309 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers’ acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future or contingent.

§ 594.310 Specially designated global terrorist; SDGT.

The term specially designated global terrorist or SDGT means any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 594.201(a).

[78 FR 38575, June 27, 2013]

§ 594.311 Terrorism.

The term terrorism means an activity that:
(a) Involves a violent act or an act dangerous to human life, property, or infrastructure; and
(b) Appears to be intended:
(1) To intimidate or coerce a civilian population;
(2) To influence the policy of a government by intimidation or coercion; or
(3) To affect the conduct of a government by mass destruction, assassination, kidnapping, or hostage-taking.

§ 594.312 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property and, without limitation upon the foregoing, shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 594.313 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 594.314 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. person (including its foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits,
making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent; including but not limited to, depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices and agencies of foreign financial institutions that are located in the United States, but not such institutions’ foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

§ 594.315 United States person; U.S. person.
The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

§ 594.316 Otherwise associated with.
The term “to be otherwise associated with,” as used in §594.201(a)(4)(ii), means:
(a) To own or control; or
(b) To attempt, or to conspire with one or more persons, to act for or on behalf of or to provide financial, material, or technological support, or financial or other services, to.

§ 594.317 Financial, material, or technological support.
The term financial, material, or technological support, as used in §594.201(a)(4)(i) of this part, means any property, tangible or intangible, including but not limited to currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons or related material; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. “Technologies” as used in this definition means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions.

Subpart D—Interpretations
§ 594.401 Reference to amended sections.
Except as otherwise specified, reference to any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, direction, or license issued pursuant to this part refers to the same as currently amended.

§ 594.402 Effect of amendment.
Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal suit or proceeding commenced or pending prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 594.403 Setoffs prohibited.
A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under §§594.201 and 594.204 if effected after the effective date.

§ 594.404 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this
part results in the transfer of property
(including any property interest) away
from a person, such property shall no
longer be deemed to be property
blocked pursuant to §594.201(a), unless
there exists in the property another in-
terest that is blocked pursuant to
§594.201(a) or any other part of this
chapter, the transfer of which has not
been effected pursuant to license or
other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically pro-
vided in a license or authorization
issued pursuant to this part, if prop-
erty (including any property interest)
is transferred or attempted to be trans-
ferred to a person whose property or in-
terests in property are blocked pursu-
ant to §594.201(a), such property shall
be deemed to be property in which that
person has an interest and therefore
blocked.

§594.405 Transactions incidental to a
licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident
to a licensed transaction and necessary
to give effect thereto is also author-
ized, except:

(a) An incidental transaction, not ex-
plicitly authorized within the terms of
the license, by or with a person whose
property or interests in property are
blocked pursuant to §594.201(a); or

(b) An incidental transaction, not ex-
plicitly authorized within the terms of
the license, involving a debit to a
blocked account or a transfer of
blocked property.

§594.406 Provision of services.

(a) Except as provided in §594.207, the
prohibitions on transactions or deal-
ings involving blocked property con-
tained in §§594.201 and 594.204 apply to
services performed in the United States
or by U.S. persons, wherever located,
including by an overseas branch of an
entity located in the United States:

(1) On behalf of or for the benefit of
a person whose property or interests in
property are blocked pursuant to
§594.201(a); or

(2) With respect to property interests
subject to §§594.201 and 594.204.

(b) Example: U.S. persons may not,
except as authorized by or pursuant to
this part, provide legal, accounting, fi-
nancial, brokering, freight forwarding,
transportation, public relations, edu-
cational, or other services to a person
whose property or interests in property
are blocked pursuant to §594.201(a).

Note to §594.406: See §§594.506 and 594.507,
respectively, on licensing policy with regard
to the provision of certain legal or medical
services.

§594.407 Offshore transactions.

The prohibitions in §§594.201 and
594.204 on transactions or dealings in-
volving blocked property apply to
transactions or dealings by any U.S.
person in a location outside the United
States with respect to property that
the U.S. person knows, or has reason to
know, is held in the name of a person
whose property or interests in property
are blocked pursuant to §594.201(a) or
in which the U.S. person knows, or has
reason to know, a person whose prop-
erty or interests in property are
blocked pursuant to §594.201(a) has or
has had an interest since the effective
date.

§594.408 Payments from blocked ac-
counts to satisfy obligations prohib-
ited.

Pursuant to §§594.201 and 594.204, no
debits may be made to a blocked ac-
count to pay obligations to U.S. per-
sons or other persons, except as au-
thorized pursuant to this part.

§594.409 Charitable contributions.

Unless specifically authorized by the
Office of Foreign Assets Control pursu-
ant to this part, no charitable con-
tribution or donation of funds, goods,
services, or technology, including con-
tributions or donations to relieve
human suffering, such as food, cloth-
ing, or medicine, may be made by, to,
or for the benefit of, or received from,
any person whose property and inter-
ests in property are blocked pursuant to
§594.201(a). For the purposes of this
part, a contribution or donation is
made by, to, or in the name of, or re-
ceived from, any person whose property
and interests in property are blocked
pursuant to §594.201(a) if made by, to,
or in the name of, or received from or in
the name of, such a person; if made
by, to, or in the name of, or received
from or in the name of, an entity or in-
dividual acting for or on behalf of, or
owned or controlled by, such a person; or if made in an attempt to violate, to evade, or to avoid the bar on the provision of contributions or donations by, to, or for the benefit of such a person, or the receipt of contributions or donations from any such person.

§ 594.410 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions.

The prohibitions in §§594.201 and 594.204 on engaging in transactions or dealings in property subject to those sections prohibits U.S. financial institutions from performing under any existing credit agreements, including, but not limited to, charge cards, debit cards, or other credit facilities issued by a U.S. financial institution to a person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to §594.201(a).

§ 594.411 Palestinian Authority.

Following the January 2006 Palestinian elections, Hamas, a designated terrorist entity whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §594.201, has been determined to have a property interest in the transactions of the Palestinian Authority. Accordingly, pursuant to §§594.201 and 594.204, U.S. persons are prohibited from engaging in transactions with the Palestinian Authority unless authorized. Certain transactions with the Palestinian Authority may be authorized by license, see subpart E of this part.

§ 594.412 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

A person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §594.201(a) has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §594.201(a), regardless of whether the entity itself is listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13224, as amended, or designated pursuant to §594.201(a).

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 594.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part.

§ 594.502 Effect of license or authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, authorizes or validates any transaction effected prior to the issuance of the license, unless specifically provided in such license or authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction or license is issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by any provision of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license specifically refers to such provision.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction otherwise prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition contained in this part from the transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property which would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.

VerDate Sep<11>2014 12:05 Aug 24, 2016 Jkt 238130 PO 00000 Frm 00617 Fmt 8010 Sfmt 8010 Q:\31\31V3.TXT 31lpowell on DSK54DXVN1OFR with $$_JOB
§ 594.503 Exclusion from licenses and other authorizations.

The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, or transaction from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon all persons receiving actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 594.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 594.201(a) has any interest, that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution, must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may only be made to another blocked account held in the same name.

NOTE TO § 594.504. Please refer to § 501.603 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also § 594.203 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 594.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) A U.S. financial institution is authorized to debit any blocked account held at that financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed it by the owner of that blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charge shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, inter-...
of this section to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 594.201(a) in connection with the initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency is authorized, provided that all receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed.

(c) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 594.201(a), not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(d) Entry into a settlement agreement affecting property or interests in property or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to § 594.201(a) is prohibited except to the extent otherwise provided by law or unless specifically licensed in accordance with § 594.202(e).

§ 594.507 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services in the United States to persons whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 594.201(a) is authorized, provided that all receipt of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.

§ 594.508 Transactions related to telecommunications authorized.

All transactions ordinarily incident to the receipt or transmission of telecommunications involving persons whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 594.201(a) are authorized, provided that any payment owed to any such person is paid into a blocked account in a U.S. financial institution. This section does not authorize the provision, sale, or lease to persons whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 594.201(a) of telecommunications equipment or technology; nor does it authorize the provision, sale, or leasing of capacity on telecommunications transmission facilities (such as satellite or terrestrial network connectivity).

§ 594.509 Transactions related to mail authorized.

All transactions by U.S. persons, including payment and transfers to common carriers, incident to the receipt or transmission of mail between a U.S. person and a person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 594.201(a) are authorized, provided the mail is limited to personal communications not involving a transfer of anything of value and not exceeding 12 ounces in weight.

§ 594.510 Official activities of certain international organizations; U.S. person employees of certain governments.

(a) Effective April 12, 2006, all transactions and activities with the Palestinian Authority otherwise prohibited under this part that are for the conduct of the official business of the United Nations are authorized, provided that no payment pursuant to this license may involve a debit to an account of the Palestinian Authority on the books of a U.S. financial institution or to any account blocked pursuant to this part.

(b) Effective April 12, 2006, U.S. persons who are employees of the governments of states bordering the West Bank or Gaza are authorized to engage in all transactions and activities outside of the United States with the Palestinian Authority that are otherwise prohibited under this part in support of the U.S. persons’ official duties, provided that no payment pursuant to this license may involve a debit to an account of the Palestinian Authority on the books of a U.S. financial institution or to any account blocked pursuant to this part.

(c) For purposes of this section only, the term “United Nations” means its
§ 594.511 Travel, employment, residence and maintenance transactions with the Palestinian Authority.

Effective April 12, 2006, U.S. persons are authorized to engage in all transactions with the Palestinian Authority otherwise prohibited under this part that are ordinarily incident to their travel to or from, or employment, residence or personal maintenance within, the jurisdiction of the Palestinian Authority, including, but not limited to, receipt of salaries, payment of living expenses and acquisition of goods or services for personal use. Nothing in this license authorizes any debit to an account of the Palestinian Authority on the books of a U.S. financial institution or to any account blocked pursuant to this part.

[71 FR 27200, May 10, 2006]

§ 594.512 Payment of taxes and incidental fees to the Palestinian Authority.

Effective April 12, 2006, U.S. persons are authorized to pay taxes or fees to, and purchase or receive permits or public utility services from, the Palestinian Authority where such transactions are necessary and ordinarily incident to such persons’ day-to-day operations. Nothing in this license authorizes a debit to an account of the Palestinian Authority on the books of a U.S. financial institution or to any account blocked pursuant to this part.

[71 FR 27200, May 10, 2006]

§ 594.513 Transactions with entities under the control of the Palestinian President and certain other entities.

(a) Effective April 12, 2006, U.S. persons are authorized to engage in all transactions otherwise prohibited under this part with the following entities and individuals:

1. The Palestinian Authority Presidency, including only the Office of the President, Presidential Security, General Intelligence Apparatus, Governors and Governorate staff, the Attorney General’s Office, the Palestine Investment Fund (PIF), the Border Crossings Administration, and the Palestine Broadcasting Corporation (including the Voice of Palestine, Wafa News Agency, and the General Public Information Agency/State Information Services);

2. The Palestinian Judiciary, including the Higher Judicial Council;

3. Members of the Palestinian Legislative Council (PLC) who were not elected to the PLC on the party slate of Hamas or any other Foreign Terrorist Organization (FTO), Specially Designated Terrorist (SDT), or Specially Designated Global Terrorist (SDGT); and

4. The following independent agencies: The Central Elections Commission; the Independent Citizens Rights Commission; the General Audit Authority/External Audit Agency; and the Palestinian Monetary Authority.

(b) Effective April 12, 2006, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to reject transactions with members of the Palestinian Legislative Council (PLC) who were elected to the PLC on the party slate of Hamas or any other Foreign Terrorist Organization (FTO), Specially Designated Terrorist (SDT), or Specially Designated Global Terrorist (SDGT), provided that any such individuals are not named on OFAC’s list of Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons.

(c) Nothing in this license authorizes a debit to an account of the Palestinian Authority on the books of a U.S. financial institution or to any account blocked pursuant to this part.

[71 FR 27200, May 10, 2006]

§ 594.514 Concluding activities with the Palestinian Authority.

Effective April 12, 2006, all transactions and activities with the Palestinian Authority otherwise prohibited under this part are authorized through May 12, 2006, provided that they are
necessary to conclude ongoing contracts or programs with the Palestinian Authority, and further provided that no payment pursuant to this license may involve a debit to an account of the Palestinian Authority on the books of a U.S. financial institution or to any account blocked pursuant to this part.

[71 FR 27200, May 10, 2006]

§ 594.515 In-kind donations of medicine, medical devices, and medical services.

(a) Effective July 6, 2006, nongovernmental organizations that are U.S. persons are authorized to provide in-kind donations of medicine, medical devices, and medical services to the Palestinian Authority Ministry of Health, provided that such donations are strictly for distribution in the West Bank or Gaza and not intended for resale, and provided further that no payment pursuant to this license may involve a debit to an account of the Palestinian Authority on the books of a U.S. financial institution or to any account blocked pursuant to this part.

(b) For the purposes of this section only, the term medical device has the meaning given the term “device” in section 201 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 321), including medical supplies, but does not include any item listed on the Commerce Control List in the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR part 774, supplement no. 1.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b): Nongovernmental organizations that are interested in providing items listed on the Commerce Control List to the Palestinian Authority Ministry of Health must apply for a specific license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

[72 FR 58743, Oct. 5, 2006]

§ 594.516 Transactions with the Palestinian Authority authorized.

(a) As of June 20, 2007, U.S. persons are authorized to engage in all transactions otherwise prohibited under this part with the Palestinian Authority.

(b) For purposes of this section only, the term Palestinian Authority means the Palestinian Authority government of Prime Minister Salam Fayyad and President Mahmoud Abbas, including all branches, ministries, offices, and agencies (independent or otherwise) thereof.

[72 FR 61518, Oct. 31, 2007]

§ 594.517 Payments from funds originating outside the United States and the formation of legal defense funds authorized.

(a) Payments from funds originating outside the United States. Effective December 7, 2010, receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 594.506(a) are authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that:

(1) Prior to receiving payment for legal services authorized pursuant to § 594.506(a) rendered to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 594.201(a), the U.S. person that is an attorney, law firm, or legal services organization provides to the Office of Foreign Assets Control a copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage specifying the services to be performed and signed by the individual to whom such services are to be provided or, where services are to be provided to an entity, by a legal representative of the entity. The copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage, accompanied by correspondence referencing this paragraph (a), is to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220;

(2) The funds received by U.S. persons as payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 594.506(a) must not originate from:

(i) A source within the United States;

(ii) Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a U.S. person; or

(iii) Any individual or entity, other than the person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to § 594.506(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order;
§ 594.517

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(2) OF § 594.517: This paragraph authorizes the blocked person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to §594.506(a) are to be provided to make payments for authorized legal services using funds originating outside the United States that were not previously blocked. Nothing in this paragraph authorizes payments for legal services using funds in which any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §594.201(a) or any other part of this chapter holds an interest.

(3) Reports. (i) U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to §594.506(a) must submit quarterly reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:

(A) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and

(B) If applicable:

(1) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;

(2) A general description of the services provided; and

(3) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.

(ii) In the event that no transactions occur or no funds are received during the reporting period, a statement is to be filed to that effect.

(iii) Reports, which must reference this paragraph (a), are to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220; and

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(3) OF §594.517: U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to §594.506(a) do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses, or to pay for such services. Additionally, U.S. persons do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §594.506(a).

(4) Nothing in this paragraph (a) authorizes the receipt of payment of professional fees or reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §594.506(b).

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF §594.517: Any payment authorized in or pursuant to this paragraph that is routed through the U.S. financial system should reference this paragraph (a) to avoid the blocking of the transfer.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF §594.517: Nothing in this paragraph authorizes the transfer of any blocked property, the debiting of any blocked account, the entry of any judgment or order that effects a transfer of blocked property, or the execution of any judgment against property blocked pursuant to any Executive order or this Chapter. U.S. persons seeking administrative reconsideration or judicial review of their designation or the blocking of their property and interests in property may apply for a specific license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control to authorize the release of a limited amount of blocked funds for the payment of legal fees where alternative funding sources are not available. For more information, see OFAC's Guidance on the Release of Limited Amounts of Blocked Funds for Payment of Legal Fees and Costs Incurred in Challenging the Blocking of U.S. Persons in Administrative or Civil Proceedings, which is available at: http://www.treasury.gov/resource-center/sanctions/Documents/legal_fee_guide.pdf.

(b) Legal defense funds. Effective December 7, 2010. U.S. persons that are attorneys, law firms, or legal services organizations are authorized to form legal defense funds from which payments of professional fees and reimbursement for expenses incurred in connection with the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §594.506(a) may be debited provided that:

(1) The legal defense fund must be held in a savings or checking account at a financial institution located in the United States;

(2) Prior to debiting the legal defense fund, the U.S. person responsible for establishing the legal defense fund must submit the following information to the Office of Foreign Assets Control: A copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage specifying the services to be performed and signed by the individual to whom such services are to be provided or, where services are to be provided to an entity, by a
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury § 594.517

legal representative of the entity; the name of the individual or entity responsible for establishing the legal defense fund; the name of the financial institution at which the account for the legal defense fund will be held; a point of contact at the financial institution holding the account for the legal defense fund; and the account name and account number for the legal defense fund. The foregoing information must be accompanied by correspondence referencing this paragraph (b) and is to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220;

(3) The legal defense fund may not receive funds from a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 594.201(a) or any other part of this chapter;

(4) The U.S. person responsible for establishing the legal defense fund must notify the financial institution at which the account for the legal defense fund is held that the account may only be debited to make payments of professional fees and reimburse expenses incurred in connection with the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 594.506(a);

(5) Reports. (i) U.S. persons responsible for establishing legal defense funds from which payments of professional fees and reimbursement for expenses incurred in connection with the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 594.506(a) may be debited must submit quarterly reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter during which the funds were deposited with or debited from the account of the legal defense fund providing information on the funds received by the legal defense fund and debits made to the legal defense fund during the reporting period. Such reports shall specify:

(A) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and

(B) Any individual or entity to whom any payments were made, including, if applicable:

(1) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;

(2) A general description of the services provided; and

(3) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.

(ii) In the event that no transactions occur or no funds are received during the reporting period, a statement is to be filed to that effect.

(iii) Reports, which must reference this paragraph (b), are to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220; and

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b)(5) OF § 594.517: U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to § 594.506(a) do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses, or to pay for such services. Additionally, U.S. persons do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 594.506(a).

(6) Nothing in this paragraph (b) authorizes the formation or debiting of legal defense funds in connection with the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 594.506(a);

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (b) OF § 594.517: Any payment authorized in or pursuant to this paragraph that is routed through the U.S. financial system should reference this paragraph (b) to avoid the blocking of the transfer.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (b) OF § 594.517: Any funds remaining in a legal defense fund account after all payments of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses authorized pursuant to this paragraph have been made or upon termination of the legal services for which payment is authorized pursuant to this paragraph are property in which the person to or on whose behalf the legal services were rendered has an interest and is subject to the prohibitions of this part. Persons in the possession or control of such remaining funds may apply for the unblocking of the funds by following the procedures set forth at § 501.801 of this chapter.

[75 FR 75906, Dec. 7, 2010]
Subpart F—Reports

§ 594.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C, of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.

Subpart G—Penalties

§ 594.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (the "Act") (50 U.S.C. 1705), which is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the Act.

(1) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in Section 206 of the Act may be imposed on any person who violates, attempts to violate, conspires to violate, or causes a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition issued under the Act.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1) OF § 594.701: As of June 10, 2008, the Act provides for a maximum civil penalty not to exceed the greater of $250,000 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(2) A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, or willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or if a natural person, may be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

(b) Adjustments to penalty amounts. (1) The civil penalties provided in the Act are subject to adjustment pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 (Pub. L. 101–410, as amended, 28 U.S.C. 2461 note).

(2) The criminal penalties provided in the Act are subject to adjustment pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(c) Attention is directed to section 5 of the United Nations Participation Act (22 U.S.C. 287c(b)), which provides that any person who willfully violates or evades or attempts to violate or evade any order, rule, or regulation issued by the President pursuant to the authority granted in that section, upon conviction, shall be fined not more than $10,000 and, if a natural person, may also be imprisoned for not more than 10 years; and the officer, director, or agent of any corporation who knowingly participates in such violation or evasion shall be punished by a like fine, imprisonment, or both and any property, funds, securities, papers, or other articles or documents, or any vessel, together with her tackle, apparel, furniture, and equipment, or vehicle, or aircraft, concerned in such violation shall be forfeited to the United States. The criminal penalties provided in the United Nations Participation Act are subject to increase pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(d) Attention is also directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001, which provides that whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device, a material fact, or makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(e) Violations of this part may also be subject to relevant provisions of other applicable laws.

[68 FR 34197, June 6, 2003, as amended at 71 FR 29253, May 22, 2006; 73 FR 32656, June 10, 2008]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 81 FR 43077, July 1, 2016, § 594.701 was amended by revising the note to paragraph (a)(1), effective Aug. 1, 2016. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 594.701 Penalties.

(a) * * *

(1) * * *

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1): As of August 1, 2016, the applicable maximum civil penalty
per violation of the Act is the greater of $284,582 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

§ 594.702 Prepenalty notice.

(a) When required. If the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control has reasonable cause to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, and the Director determines that further proceedings are warranted, the Director shall notify the alleged violator of the agency’s intent to impose a monetary penalty by issuing a prepenalty notice. The prepenalty notice shall be in writing. The prepenalty notice may be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to the matter.

(b) Contents of notice—(1) Facts of violation. The prepenalty notice shall describe the violation, specify the laws and regulations allegedly violated, and state the amount of the proposed monetary penalty.

(2) Right to respond. The prepenalty notice also shall inform the respondent of the respondent’s right to make a written presentation within the applicable 30-day period set forth in §594.703 as to why a monetary penalty should not be imposed or why, if imposed, the monetary penalty should be in a lesser amount than proposed.

(c) Informal settlement prior to issuance of prepenalty notice. At any time prior to the issuance of a prepenalty notice, an alleged violator may request in writing that, for a period not to exceed sixty (60) days, the agency withhold issuance of the prepenalty notice for the exclusive purpose of effecting settlement of the agency’s potential civil monetary penalty claims. In the event the Director grants the request, under terms and conditions within his discretion, the Office of Foreign Assets Control will agree to withhold issuance of the prepenalty notice for a period not to exceed 60 days and will enter into settlement negotiations of the potential civil monetary penalty claim.

§ 594.703 Response to prepenalty notice; informal settlement.

(a) Deadline for response. The respondent may submit a response to the prepenalty notice within the applicable 30-day period set forth in this paragraph. The Director may grant, at his discretion, an extension of time in which to submit a response to the prepenalty notice. The failure to submit a response within the applicable time period set forth in this paragraph shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to respond.

(1) Computation of time for response. A response to the prepenalty notice must be postmarked or date-stamped by the U.S. Postal Service (or foreign postal service, if mailed abroad) or courier service provider (if transmitted to OFAC by courier) on or before the 30th day after the charge date on the envelope in which the prepenalty notice was mailed. If the respondent refused delivery or otherwise avoided receipt of the prepenalty notice, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date on the stamped postal receipt maintained at the Office of Foreign Assets Control. If the prepenalty notice was personally delivered to the respondent by a non-U.S. Postal Service agent authorized by the Director, a response must be postmarked or date-stamped on or before the 30th day after the date of delivery.

(2) Extensions of time for response. If a due date falls on a federal holiday or weekend, that due date is extended to include the following business day. Any other extensions of time will be granted, at the Director’s discretion, only upon the respondent’s specific request to the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(b) Form and method of response. The response must be submitted in writing and may be handwritten or typed. The response need not be in any particular form. A copy of the written response may be sent by facsimile, but the original also must be sent to the Office of Foreign Assets Control Civil Penalties.
§ 594.704 Penalty imposition or withdrawal.

(a) No violation. If, after considering any response to the prepenalty notice and any relevant facts, the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was no violation by the respondent named in the prepenalty notice, the Director shall notify the respondent in writing of that determination and of the cancellation of the proposed monetary penalty.

(b) Violation. (1) If, after considering any written response to the prepenalty notice, or default in the submission of a written response, and any relevant facts, the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was a violation by the respondent named in the prepenalty notice, the Director is authorized to issue a written penalty notice to the respondent of the determination of the violation and the imposition of the monetary penalty.
(2) The penalty notice shall inform the respondent that payment or arrangement for installment payment of the assessed penalty must be made within 30 days of the date of mailing of the penalty notice by the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(3) The penalty notice shall inform the respondent of the requirement to furnish the respondent’s taxpayer identification number pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 7701 and that such number will be used for purposes of collecting and reporting on any delinquent penalty amount.

(4) The issuance of the penalty notice finding a violation and imposing a monetary penalty shall constitute final agency action. The respondent has the right to seek judicial review of that final agency action in a federal district court.

§ 594.705 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the respondent does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control within 30 days of the date of mailing of the penalty notice, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a federal district court.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 594.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.

[68 FR 59660, Sept. 11, 2003]

§ 594.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 13224 of September 23, 2001 (66 FR 49079, September 25, 2001), and any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared therein, may be taken by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 594.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (“OMB”) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3507) of information collections relating to recordkeeping and reporting requirements, licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and other procedures, see 501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

PART 595—TERRORISM SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec. 595.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.
§ 595.101  Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

(a) This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security contexts may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part.

(b) No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§595.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date, which is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, license, or other authorization hereunder and involves any property held in the name of a specially designated terrorist or in which a specially designated terrorist has or has had an interest since such date, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power or privilege with respect to such property.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or interest in, any property held in the name of a specially designated terrorist or in which a specially designated terrorist has an interest, or has had an interest since such date, unless the person with whom such property is held or maintained, prior to such date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or render it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, this part, and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued hereunder.

(d) Transfers of property which otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property was held or maintained;

(2) The person with whom such property was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license or authorization by or pursuant to this part and was not so licensed or authorized, or if a license or authorization did purport to cover the transfer, that such license or authorization had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or the withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property was held or maintained filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or
§ 595.203 Holding of certain types of blocked property in interest-bearing accounts.

(a)(1) Any person, including a U.S. financial institution, currently holding property subject to § 595.201 which, as of the effective date or the date of receipt if subsequent to the effective date, is not being held in an interest-bearing account, or otherwise invested in a manner authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, shall transfer such property to, or hold such property or cause such property to be held in, an interest-bearing account or interest-bearing status in a U.S. financial institution as of the effective date or the date of receipt if subsequent to the effective date of this section, unless otherwise authorized or directed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(2) The requirement set forth in paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall apply to currency, bank deposits, accounts, obligations, and any other financial or economic resources or assets, and any proceeds resulting from the sale of tangible or intangible property. If interest is credited to an account separate from that in which the interest-bearing asset is held, the name of the account party on both accounts must be the same and must clearly indicate the specially designated terrorist having an interest in the accounts. If the account is held in the name of a specially designated terrorist, the name of the account to which interest is credited must be the same.

(b) Unless licensed or authorized pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property which, on or since the effective date, was held in the name of a specially designated terrorist or in which there existed an interest of a specially designated terrorist.

(c) This section does not apply to blocked tangible property, such as chattels, nor does it create an affirmative obligation on the part of the holder of such blocked tangible property to sell or liquidate the property and put the proceeds in a blocked account. However, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue licenses permitting or directing sales of tangible property in appropriate cases.


§ 595.204 Prohibited transaction or dealing in property; contributions of funds, goods, or services.

Except as otherwise authorized, no U.S. person may deal in property or interests in property of a specially designated terrorist, including but not limited to the following transactions:

(a) The making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of a specially designated terrorist; and

(b) The receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from a specially designated terrorist.

[78 FR 38576, June 27, 2013]

§ 595.205 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

Any transaction for the purpose of, or which has the effect of, evading or avoiding, or which facilitates the evasion or avoidance of, any of the prohibitions set forth in this part, is hereby prohibited. Any attempt to violate the prohibitions set forth in this part is hereby prohibited. Any conspiracy formed for the purpose of engaging in a
transaction prohibited by this part is hereby prohibited.

§ 595.206 Exempt transactions.

(a) Personal communications. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication, which does not involve the transfer of anything of value.

(b) Information and informational materials. (1) The importation from any country and the exportation to any country of information or informational materials as defined in §595.306, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission, are exempt from the prohibitions and regulations of this part.

(2) This section does not authorize transactions related to information and informational materials not fully created and in existence at the date of the transactions, or to the substantive or artistic alteration or enhancement of informational materials, or to the provision of marketing and business consulting services by a U.S. person. Such prohibited transactions include, without limitation, payment of advances for informational materials not yet created and completed, provision of services to market, produce or co-produce, create or assist in the creation of information and informational materials, and payment of royalties to a specially designated terrorist with respect to income received for enhancements or alterations made by U.S. persons to information or informational materials imported from a specially designated terrorist.

(3) This section does not authorize transactions incident to the exportation of technical data under restrictions as defined in §779.4 of the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR parts 768–799 (1994), or to the exportation of goods for use in the transmission of any data. The exportation of such goods to specially designated terrorists is prohibited, as provided in §595.201 of this part.

(c) Travel. The prohibitions contained in this part do not apply to transactions ordinarily incident to travel to or from any country, including importation of accompanied baggage for personal use, maintenance within any country including payment of living expenses and acquisition of goods or services for personal use, and arrangement or facilitation of such travel including non scheduled air, sea, or land voyages.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 595.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property shall mean any account or property subject to the prohibition in §595.201 held in the name of a specially designated terrorist or in which a specially designated terrorist has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control authorizing such action.

§ 595.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part which is 12:01 a.m. EST, January 24, 1995, or, in the case of specially designated terrorists designated after that date, the earlier of the date on which a person receives actual or constructive notice of such designation.

§ 595.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, association, corporation, or other organization, group or subgroup.

§ 595.304 Foreign person.

The term foreign person means any citizen or national of a foreign state (including any such individual who is also a citizen or national of the United States), or any entity not organized solely under the laws of the United States or existing solely in the United States, but does not include a foreign state.

§ 595.305 General license.

The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in this part.
§ 595.306 Information and informational materials.

(a)(1) For purposes of this part, the term information and informational materials means publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiche, tapes, compact disks, CD ROMs, artworks, and news wire feeds, and other information and informational articles.

(2) To be considered informational materials, artworks must be classified under chapter subheading 9701, 9702, or 9703 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States.

(b) The terms information and informational materials with respect to U.S. exports do not include items:

(1) That were, as of April 30, 1994, or that thereafter become, controlled for export pursuant to section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, 50 U.S.C. App. 2401–2420 (the “EAA”), or section 6 of the EAA to the extent that such controls promote nonproliferation or antiterrorism policies of the United States, including “software” that is not “publicly available” as these terms are defined in 15 CFR Parts 779 and 799.1; or

(2) With respect to which acts are prohibited by 18 U.S.C. chapter 37.

§ 595.307 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest when used with respect to property (e.g., “an interest in property”) means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 595.308 License.

Except as otherwise specified, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

§ 595.309 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 595.310 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include, but are not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future or contingent.

§ 595.311 Specially designated terrorist.

(a) The term specially designated terrorist means:

(1) Persons listed in the Annex to Executive Order 12947 of January 23, 1995, as amended;

(2) Foreign persons designated by the Secretary of State, in coordination with the Secretary of the Treasury and the Attorney General, because they are found:

(i) To have committed, or to pose a significant risk of committing, acts of violence that have the purpose or effect of disrupting the Middle East peace process, or

(ii) To assist in, sponsor, or provide financial, material, or technological support for, or services in support of, such acts of violence; and

(3) Persons determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in coordination with the Secretary of State and the Attorney General, to be owned or controlled by, or to act for or on behalf of, any other specially designated terrorist.

(b) [Reserved]

Note 1 to §595.311: The names of persons determined to fall within this definition,
§ 595.316 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 595.315 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches); or any person in the United States.

§ 595.316 U.S. financial institution.

The term U.S. financial institution means any U.S. person (including foreign branches) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, or procuring purchasers and sellers thereof, as principal or agent; including, but not limited to, depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates,
or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices and agencies of foreign financial institutions which are located in the United States, but not such institutions’ foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

§ 595.317 Financial, material, or technological support.

The term financial, material, or technological support, as used in § 595.311(a)(2)(ii) of this part, means any property, tangible or intangible, including but not limited to currency, financial instruments, securities, or any other transmission of value; weapons or related materiel; chemical or biological agents; explosives; false documentation or identification; communications equipment; computers; electronic or other devices or equipment; technologies; lodging; safe houses; facilities; vehicles or other means of transportation; or goods. “Technologies” as used in this definition means specific information necessary for the development, production, or use of a product, including related technical data such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals, or other recorded instructions.

[78 FR 38576, June 27, 2013]

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 595.401 Reference to amended sections.

Except as otherwise specified, reference to any section of this part or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, direction, or license issued pursuant to this part shall be deemed to refer to the same as currently amended.

§ 595.402 Effect of amendment.

Any amendment, modification, or revocation of any section of this part or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control shall not, unless otherwise specifically provided, be deemed to affect any act done or omitted to be done, or any civil or criminal suit or proceeding commenced or pending prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license shall continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 595.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a specially designated terrorist, such property shall no longer be deemed to be property in which a specially designated terrorist has or has had an interest, or which is held in the name of a specially designated terrorist, unless there exists in the property another interest of a specially designated terrorist, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a specially designated terrorist, including by the making of any contribution of funds, goods, or services to or for the benefit of a specially designated terrorist, such property shall be deemed to be property in which there exists an interest of the specially designated terrorist.

§ 595.404 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. bank or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under § 595.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 595.405 Transactions incidental to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except a transaction by an unlicensed, specially designated terrorist or involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked property not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license.
§ 595.406 Provision of services.

(a) Except as provided in §595.206, the prohibitions contained in §§595.201 and 595.204 apply to services performed by U.S. persons, wherever located:

(1) On behalf of, or for the benefit of, a specially designated terrorist; or

(2) With respect to property interests of a specially designated terrorist.

(b) Example: U.S. persons may not, except as authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control by or pursuant to this part, provide legal, accounting, public relations, educational, or other services to a specially designated terrorist. See §595.506.

§ 595.407 Offshore transactions.

The prohibitions contained in §595.201 apply to transactions by U.S. persons in locations outside the United States with respect to property which the U.S. person knows, or has reason to know, is held in the name of a specially designated terrorist, or in which the U.S. person knows, or has reason to know, a specially designated terrorist has or has had an interest since the effective date.

§ 595.408 Charitable contributions.

(a) Unless specifically authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control pursuant to this part, no charitable contribution or donation of funds, goods, services, or technology, including contributions or donations to relieve human suffering, such as food, clothing, or medicine, may be made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, any specially designated terrorist. For the purposes of this part, a contribution or donation is made by, to, or for the benefit of, or received from, a specially designated terrorist if made by, to, or in the name of, or received from or in the name of, a specially designated terrorist; or if made in an attempt to violate, to evade, or to avoid the bar on the provision of contributions or donations by, to, or for the benefit of a specially designated terrorist, or the receipt of contributions or donations from a specially designated terrorist.

(b) Individuals and organizations who donate or contribute funds, goods, services, or technology without knowledge or reason to know that the donation or contribution is destined to or for the benefit of a specially designated terrorist shall not be subject to penalties for such donation or contribution.

(78 FR 38576, June 27, 2013)

§ 595.409 Palestinian Authority.

Following the January 2006 Palestinian elections, Hamas, a designated terrorist entity whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §§595.201 and 595.204, has been determined to have a property interest in the transactions of the Palestinian Authority. Accordingly, pursuant to §§595.201 and 595.204, U.S. persons are prohibited from engaging in transactions with the Palestinian Authority unless authorized. Certain transactions with the Palestinian Authority may be authorized by license, see subpart E of this part.

(71 FR 27201, May 10, 2006)

§ 595.410 Entities owned by a person whose property and interests in property are blocked.

A person who is determined to fall within the definition of specially designated terrorist as set forth in §595.311, whose property and interests in property therefore are blocked pursuant to this part, has an interest in all property and interests in property of an entity in which it owns, directly or indirectly, a 50 percent or greater interest. The property and interests in property of such an entity, therefore, are blocked, and such an entity is a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this part, regardless of whether the entity itself is listed in the Annex to Executive Order 12947, as amended, or designated pursuant to this part.

(78 FR 38576, June 27, 2013)
Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 595.500 Licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part.

[68 FR 53660, Sept. 11, 2003]

§ 595.501 Effect of license or authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, shall be deemed to authorize or validate any transaction effected prior to the issuance of the license, unless specifically provided in such license or authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by any provision of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction or license specifically refers to such provision.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction otherwise prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition or prohibitions contained in this part from the transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property which would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.

§ 595.502 Exclusion from licenses and authorizations.

The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, or transaction from the operation of any license, or from the privileges therein conferred, or to restrict the applicability thereof with respect to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such action shall be binding upon all persons receiving actual or constructive notice of such exclusion or restriction.

§ 595.503 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

(a) Any payment of funds or transfer of credit or other financial or economic resources or assets into a blocked account in a U.S. financial institution is authorized, provided that a transfer from a blocked account pursuant to this authorization may only be made to another blocked account held in the same name on the books of the same U.S. financial institution.

(b) This section does not authorize any transfer from a blocked account within the United States to an account held outside the United States.


§ 595.504 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.

(a) U.S. financial institutions are hereby authorized and directed to invest and reinvest assets held in blocked accounts in the name of a specially designated terrorist, subject to the following conditions:

(1) The assets representing such investments and reinvestments are credited to a blocked account or sub-account which is in the name of the specially designated terrorist and which is located within the United States or within the possession or control of a U.S. person; and

(2) The proceeds of such investments and reinvestments are not credited to a blocked account or sub-account under any name or designation which differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or sub-account in which such funds or securities were held; and
(3) No immediate financial or economic benefit or access accrues (e.g., through pledging or other use) to the specially designated terrorist.

(b)(1) U.S. persons seeking to avail themselves of this authorization must register with the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Blocked Assets Section, before undertaking transactions authorized under this section.

(2) Transactions conducted pursuant to this section must be reported to the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Blocked Assets Division, in a report filed no later than 10 business days following the last business day of the month in which the transactions occurred.

§ 595.505 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) U.S. financial institutions are hereby authorized to debit any blocked account with such U.S. financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed to such U.S. financial institution by the owner of such blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charge shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photostats, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail insurance, stationary and supplies, check books, and other similar items.

§ 595.506 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision of the following legal services to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 595.201(a) is authorized, provided that all receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed or otherwise authorized pursuant to this part:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling are not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of this part;

(2) Representation of persons when named as defendants in or otherwise made parties to domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings;

(3) Initiation and conduct of domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings in defense of property interests subject to U.S. jurisdiction;

(4) Representation of persons before any federal or state agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such persons;

(5) Representation of persons, wherever located, detained within the jurisdiction of the United States or by the United States government, with respect to either such detention or any charges made against such persons, including, but not limited to, the conduct of military commission proceedings and the initiation and conduct of federal court proceedings; and

(6) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(b) The provision of legal services not otherwise authorized by paragraph (a) of this section to or on behalf of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 595.201(a) in connection with the initiation and conduct of legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings before any U.S. federal, state, or local court or agency is authorized, provided that all receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses must be specifically licensed.

(c) The provision of any other legal services to persons whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to § 595.201(a), not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(d) Entry into a settlement agreement affecting property or interests in property or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property blocked pursuant to § 595.201(a) is
§ 595.507 Authorization of emergency medical services.

The provision of nonscheduled emergency medical services to a specially designated terrorist located in the United States is authorized, provided that any payment for such services requires prior authorization by specific license.

§ 595.508 Official activities of certain international organizations; U.S. person employees of certain governments.

(a) Effective April 12, 2006, all transactions and activities with the Palestinian Authority otherwise prohibited under this part that are for the conduct of the official business of the United Nations are authorized, provided that no payment pursuant to this license may involve a debit to an account of the Palestinian Authority on the books of a U.S. financial institution or to any account blocked pursuant to this part.

(b) Effective April 12, 2006, U.S. persons who are employees of the governments of states bordering the West Bank or Gaza are authorized to engage in all transactions and activities outside of the United States with the Palestinian Authority that are otherwise prohibited under this part in support of the U.S. persons’ official duties, provided that no payment pursuant to this license may involve a debit to an account of the Palestinian Authority on the books of a U.S. financial institution or to any account blocked pursuant to this part.

(c) For purposes of this section only, the term “United Nations” means its principal organs, including funds, bodies, commissions, agencies, departments and other entities of the Security Council, General Assembly, Economic and Social Council and Secretariat, specifically including, among others, the World Bank, the International Monetary Fund, the World Food Programme, and the World Health Organization.

§ 595.509 Travel, employment, residence and maintenance transactions with the Palestinian Authority.

Effective April 12, 2006, U.S. persons are authorized to engage in all transactions with the Palestinian Authority otherwise prohibited under this part that are ordinarily incident to their travel to or from, or employment, residence or personal maintenance within, the jurisdiction of the Palestinian Authority, including, but not limited to, receipt of salaries, payment of living expenses and acquisition of goods or services for personal use. Nothing in this license authorizes any debit to an account of the Palestinian Authority on the books of a U.S. financial institution or to any account blocked pursuant to this part.

§ 595.510 Payment of taxes and incidental fees to the Palestinian Authority.

Effective April 12, 2006, U.S. persons are authorized to pay taxes or fees to, and purchase or receive permits or public utility services from, the Palestinian Authority where such transactions are necessary and ordinarily incident to such persons’ day-to-day operations. Nothing in this license authorizes a debit to an account of the Palestinian Authority on the books of a U.S. financial institution or to any account blocked pursuant to this part.

§ 595.511 Transactions with entities under the control of the Palestinian President and certain other entities.

(a) Effective April 12, 2006, U.S. persons are authorized to engage in all transactions otherwise prohibited under this part with the following entities and individuals:

(1) The Palestinian Authority Presidency, including only the Office of the President, Presidential Security, General Intelligence Apparatus, Governors and Governorate staff, the Attorney...
General’s Office, the Palestine Investment Fund (PIF), the Border Crossings Administration, and the Palestine Broadcasting Corporation (including the Voice of Palestine, Wafa News Agency, and the General Public Information Agency/State Information Services);

(2) The Palestinian Judiciary, including the Higher Judicial Council;

(3) Members of the Palestinian Legislative Council (PLC) who were not elected to the PLC on the party slate of Hamas or any other Foreign Terrorist Organization (FTO), Specially Designated Terrorist (SDT), or Specially Designated Global Terrorist (SDGT); and

(4) The following independent agencies: The Central Elections Commission; the Independent Citizens Rights Commission; the General Audit Authority/External Audit Agency; and the Palestinian Monetary Authority.

(b) Effective April 12, 2006, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to reject transactions with members of the Palestinian Legislative Council (PLC) who were elected to the PLC on the party slate of Hamas or any other Foreign Terrorist Organization (FTO), Specially Designated Terrorist (SDT), or Specially Designated Global Terrorist (SDGT); and

(4) The following independent agencies: The Central Elections Commission; the Independent Citizens Rights Commission; the General Audit Authority/External Audit Agency; and the Palestinian Monetary Authority.

(b) Effective April 12, 2006, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to reject transactions with members of the Palestinian Legislative Council (PLC) who were elected to the PLC on the party slate of Hamas or any other Foreign Terrorist Organization (FTO), Specially Designated Terrorist (SDT), or Specially Designated Global Terrorist (SDGT), provided that any such individuals are not named on OFAC’s list of Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons.

(c) Nothing in this license authorizes a debit to an account of the Palestinian Authority on the books of a U.S. financial institution or to any account blocked pursuant to this part.

[71 FR 27201, May 10, 2006]

§ 595.513 In-kind donations of medicine, medical devices, and medical services.

(a) Effective July 6, 2006, nongovernmental organizations that are U.S. persons are authorized to provide in-kind donations of medicine, medical devices, and medical services to the Palestinian Authority Ministry of Health, provided that such donations are strictly for distribution in the West Bank or Gaza and not intended for resale, and provided further that no payment pursuant to this license may involve a debit to an account of the Palestinian Authority on the books of a U.S. financial institution or to any account blocked pursuant to this part.

(b) For purposes of this section only, the term medical device has the meaning given the term “device” in section 201 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 321), including medical supplies, but does not include any item listed on the Commerce Control List in the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR part 774, supplement no. 1.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b): Nongovernmental organizations that are interested in providing items listed on the Commerce Control List to the Palestinian Authority Ministry of Health must apply for a specific license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

[71 FR 58744, Oct. 5, 2006]

§ 595.514 Transactions with the Palestinian Authority authorized.

(a) As of June 20, 2007, U.S. persons are authorized to engage in all transactions otherwise prohibited under this part with the Palestinian Authority.

(b) For purposes of this section only, the term Palestinian Authority means the Palestinian Authority government of Prime Minister Salam Fayyad and President Mahmoud Abbas, including all branches, ministries, offices, and agencies (independent or otherwise) thereof.

[72 FR 61518, Oct. 31, 2007]
§ 595.515 Payments from funds originating outside the United States and the formation of legal defense funds authorized.

(a) Payments from funds originating outside the United States. Effective December 7, 2010, receipts of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §595.506(a) are authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that:

(1) Prior to receiving payment for legal services authorized pursuant to §595.506(a) rendered to persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §595.201(a), the U.S. person that is an attorney, law firm, or legal services organization provides to the Office of Foreign Assets Control a copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage specifying the services to be performed and signed by the individual to whom such services are to be provided or, where services are to be provided to an entity, by a legal representative of the entity. The copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage, accompanied by correspondence referencing this paragraph (a), is to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220;

(2) The funds received by U.S. persons as payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §595.506(a) must not originate from:

(i) A source within the United States;

(ii) Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a U.S. person; or

(iii) Any individual or entity, other than the person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to §595.506(a) are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order;

Note to Paragraph (a)(2) of §595.515: This paragraph authorizes the blocked person on whose behalf the legal services authorized pursuant to §595.506(a) are to be provided to make payments for authorized legal services using funds originating outside the United States that were not previously blocked. Nothing in this paragraph authorizes payments for legal services using funds in which any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §595.201(a) or any other part of this chapter holds an interest.

(3) Reports. (i) U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to §595.506(a) must submit quarterly reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:

(A) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and

(B) If applicable:

(1) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;

(2) A general description of the services provided; and

(3) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.

(ii) In the event that no transactions occur or no funds are received during the reporting period, a statement is to be filed to that effect.

(iii) Reports, which must reference this paragraph (a), are to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220.

Note to Paragraph (a)(3) of §595.515: U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to §595.506(a) do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses, or to pay for such services. Additionally, U.S. persons do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §595.506(a).

(4) Nothing in this paragraph authorizes the receipt of payment of professional fees or reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of
(b) Legal defense funds. Effective December 7, 2010, U.S. persons that are attorneys, law firms, or legal services organizations are authorized to form legal defense funds from which payments of professional fees and reimbursement for expenses incurred in connection with the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §595.506(a) may be debited provided that:

(1) The legal defense fund must be held in a savings or checking account at a financial institution located in the United States;

(2) Prior to debiting the legal defense fund, the U.S. person responsible for establishing the legal defense fund must submit the following information to the Office of Foreign Assets Control: a copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage specifying the services to be performed and signed by the individual to whom such services are to be provided or, where services are to be provided to an entity, by a legal representative of the entity; the name of the individual or entity responsible for establishing the legal defense fund; the name of the financial institution at which the account for the legal defense fund will be held; a point of contact at the financial institution holding the account for the legal defense fund; and the account name and account number for the legal defense fund. The foregoing information must be accompanied by correspondence referencing this paragraph §595.515(b) and is to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220;

(3) The legal defense fund may not receive funds from a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §595.201(a) or any other part of this chapter;

(4) The U.S. person responsible for establishing the legal defense fund must notify the financial institution at which the account for the legal defense fund is held that the account may only be debited to make payments of professional fees and reimburse expenses incurred in connection with the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §595.506(a);

(5) Reports. (i) U.S. persons responsible for establishing legal defense funds from which payments of professional fees and reimbursement for expenses incurred in connection with the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to §595.506(a) may be debited must submit quarterly reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter during which the funds were deposited with or debited from the account of the legal defense fund providing information on the funds received by the legal defense fund and debits made to the legal defense fund during the reporting period. Such reports shall specify:

(A) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and

(B) Any individual or entity to whom any payments were made, including, if applicable:

(I) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with authorized legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;
§ 595.601

(2) A general description of the services provided; and

(3) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.

(ii) In the event that no transactions occur or no funds are received during the reporting period, a statement is to be filed to that effect.

(iii) Reports, which must reference this paragraph (b), are to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220; and

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b)(5) OF § 595.515: U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services authorized pursuant to § 595.506(a) do not need to obtain specific authorization to contract for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses, or to pay for such services. Additionally, U.S. persons do not need to obtain specific authorization to provide related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 595.506(a).

(6) Nothing in this paragraph (b) authorizes the formation or debiting of legal defense funds in connection with the provision of legal services authorized pursuant to § 595.506(b).

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (b) OF § 595.515: Any payment authorized in or pursuant to this paragraph that is routed through the U.S. financial system should reference this paragraph § 595.515(b) to avoid the blocking of the transfer.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (b) OF § 595.515: Any funds remaining in a legal defense fund account after all payments of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses authorized pursuant to this paragraph have been made or upon termination of the legal services for which payment is authorized pursuant to this paragraph are property in which the person to or on whose behalf the legal services were rendered has an interest and is subject to the prohibitions of this part. Persons in the possession or control of such remaining funds may apply for the unblocking of the funds by following the procedures set forth at § 501.801 of this chapter.

[75 FR 75907, Dec. 7, 2010]
the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact, or makes any false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or representation or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or entry, shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(d) Violations of this part may also be subject to relevant provisions of other applicable laws.


EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 81 FR 43077, July 1, 2016, §595.701 was amended by revising the note to paragraph (a)(1), effective Aug. 1, 2016. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 595.701 Penalties.

(a) * * *

(1) * * *

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(1): As of August 1, 2016, the applicable maximum civil penalty per violation of the Act is the greater of $284,582 or an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

* * * * *

§ 595.702 Prepenalty notice.

(a) When required. If the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control has reasonable cause to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, ruling, regulation, order, direction or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, and the Director determines that further proceedings are warranted, he shall issue to the person concerned a notice of his intent to impose a monetary penalty. The prepenalty notice shall be issued whether or not another agency has taken any action with respect to this matter.

(b) Contents—(1) Facts of violation. The prepenalty notice shall describe the violation, specify the laws and regulations allegedly violated, and state the amount of the proposed monetary penalty.

(2) Right to make presentation. The prepenalty notice also shall inform the person of his right to make a written presentation within 30 days of mailing of the notice as to why a monetary penalty should not be imposed, or, if imposed, why it should be in a lesser amount than proposed.

§ 595.703 Presentation responding to prepenalty notice.

(a) Time within which to respond. The named person shall have 30 days from the date of mailing of the prepenalty notice to make a written presentation to the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(b) Form and contents of written presentation. The written presentation need not be in any particular form, but shall contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the prepenalty notice. It should contain responses to the allegations in the prepenalty notice and set forth the reasons why the person believes the penalty should not be imposed or, if imposed, why it should be in a lesser amount than proposed.

§ 595.704 Penalty notice.

(a) No violation. If, after considering any presentations made in response to the prepenalty notice and any relevant facts, the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was no violation by the person named in the prepenalty notice, he promptly shall notify the person in writing of that determination and that no monetary penalty will be imposed.

(b) Violation. If, after considering any presentations made in response to the prepenalty notice, the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was a violation by the person named in the prepenalty notice, he promptly shall issue a written notice of the imposition of the monetary penalty to that person.
§ 595.705 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the person named does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control within 30 days of the mailing of the written notice of the imposition of the penalty, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a Federal district court.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 595.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.


§ 595.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action which the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to Executive Order 12947 or any further Executive orders relating to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 12947 may be taken by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.


Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 595.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget ("OMB") under the Paperwork Reduction Act of information collections relating to record-keeping and reporting requirements, to licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and to other procedures, see § 501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

§596.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

(a) This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security contexts may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. Except as otherwise authorized in this part, no license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. Except as otherwise authorized in this part, no license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. See §596.503.

(b) No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.


§596.201 Prohibited financial transactions.

Except as authorized by regulations, orders, directives, rulings, instructions, licenses, or otherwise, no United States person, on or after the effective date, knowing or having reasonable cause to know that a country is designated under section 6(j) of the Export Administration Act, 50 U.S.C. App. 2405, as a country supporting international terrorism, shall engage in a financial transaction with the government of that country.

Note to §596.201: The name of each country that has been designated under section 6(j) of the Export Administration Act, 50 U.S.C. App. 2405, as a country supporting international terrorism is published in the Federal Register by the Department of State, and a complete list of countries currently so designated can be found via the Web site of the Department of State at http://www.state.gov/j/ct/.

[80 FR 34054, June 15, 2015]

§596.202 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

Any transaction for the purpose of, or which has the effect of, evading or avoiding, or which facilitates the evasion or avoidance of, any of the prohibitions set forth in this part, is hereby prohibited. Any attempt to violate the prohibitions set forth in this part is hereby prohibited. Any conspiracy formed for the purpose of engaging in a transaction prohibited by this part is hereby prohibited.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§596.301 Donation.

The term donation means a transfer made in the form of a gift or charitable contribution.

§596.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part which is 12:01 a.m. EDT, August 22, 1996.
§ 596.303 Financial institution.

The term financial institution shall have the definition given that term in 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2) or the regulations promulgated thereunder, as from time to time amended.

NOTE: The breadth of the definition precludes its reproduction in this section.

§ 596.304 Financial transaction.

The term financial transaction shall have the meaning set forth in 18 U.S.C. 1956(c)(4), as from time to time amended. As of the effective date, this term includes:

(a) A transaction which in any way or degree affects interstate or foreign commerce:
   (1) Involving the movement of funds by wire or other means; or
   (2) Involving one or more monetary instruments; or
   (3) Involving the transfer of title to any real property, vehicle, vessel, or aircraft; or

(b) A transaction involving the use of a financial institution which is engaged in, or the activities of which affect, interstate or foreign commerce in any way or degree.

§ 596.305 General license.

The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in this part.

§ 596.306 License.

Except as otherwise specified, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

§ 596.307 Monetary instruments.

The term monetary instruments shall have the meaning set forth in 18 U.S.C. 1956(c)(5), as from time to time amended. As of the effective date, this term includes coin or currency of the United States or of any other country, travelers’ checks, personal checks, bank checks, and money orders, or investment securities or negotiable instruments, in bearer form or otherwise in such form that title thereto passes upon delivery.

§ 596.308 Person; entity.

(a) The term person means an individual or entity.

(b) The term entity means a partnership, association, corporation, or other organization.

§ 596.309 Specific license.

The term specific license means any license or authorization not set forth in this part but issued pursuant to this part.

§ 596.310 Terrorism List Government.

The term Terrorism List Government includes:

(a) The government of a country designated under section 6(j) of the Export Administration Act, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof, including the central bank of such a country;

(b) Any entity owned or controlled by such a government.

§ 596.311 Transaction.

The term transaction shall have the meaning set forth in 18 U.S.C. 1956(c)(3), as from time to time amended. As of the effective date, this term includes a purchase, sale, loan, pledge, gift, transfer, delivery, or other disposition, and with respect to a financial institution includes a deposit, withdrawal, transfer between accounts, exchange of currency, loan, extension of credit, purchase or sale of any stock, bond, certificate of deposit, or other monetary instrument, use of a safe deposit box, or any other payment, transfer, or delivery by, through, or to a financial institution, by whatever means effected.

§ 596.312 United States.

The term United States means the United States, including its territories and possessions.

§ 596.313 United States person.

The term United States person means any United States citizen or national, permanent resident alien, juridical person organized under the laws of the United States, or any person in the United States.
Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 596.401 Reference to amended sections.
Except as otherwise specified, reference to any section of this part or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, direction, or license issued pursuant to this part refers to the same as currently amended.

§ 596.402 Effect of amendment.
Any amendment, modification, or revocation of any section of this part or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control does not, unless otherwise specifically provided, affect any act done or omitted to be done, or any civil or criminal suit or proceeding commenced or pending prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 596.403 Transactions incidental to a licensed transaction.
Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized.

§ 596.404 Financial transactions transferred through a bank of a Terrorism List Government.
For the purposes of this part only, a financial transaction not originated by a Terrorism List Government, but transferred to the United States through a bank owned or controlled by a Terrorism List Government, shall not be deemed a financial transaction with the government of a country supporting international terrorism pursuant to § 596.201.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 596.500 Licensing procedures.
For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part.

[68 FR 53660, Sept. 11, 2003]

§ 596.501 Effect of license or authorization.
(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, authorizes or validates any transaction effected prior to the issuance of the license, unless specifically provided in such license or other authorization.
(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes a transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control and specifically refers to a part in 31 CFR chapter V. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part authorizes any transaction prohibited by any provision of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction or license specifically refers to such provision.
(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction or license authorizing any transaction otherwise prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition or prohibitions contained in this part from the transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property which would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.

§ 596.502 Exclusion from licenses and authorizations.
The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, or transaction from the operation of any license, or from the privileges therein conferred, or to restrict the applicability thereof with respect to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such action is binding upon all persons receiving actual or
§ 596.503  
Constructive notice of such exclusion or restriction.

§ 596.503  Financial transactions with a Terrorism List Government otherwise subject to 31 CFR chapter V.

United States persons are authorized to engage in financial transactions with a Terrorism List Government that is subject to regulations contained in parts of 31 CFR chapter V other than this part to the extent and subject to the conditions stated in such other parts, or in any regulations, orders, directives, rulings, instructions, or licenses issued pursuant thereto.

§ 596.504  Certain financial transactions with Terrorism List Governments authorized.

(a) United States persons are authorized to engage in all financial transactions with a Terrorism List Government that is not otherwise subject to 31 CFR chapter V, except for a transfer from a Terrorism List Government:

(1) Constituting a donation to a United States person; or

(2) With respect to which the United States person knows (including knowledge based on advice from an agent of the United States Government), or has reasonable cause to believe, that the transfer poses a risk of furthering terrorist acts in the United States.

(b) Nothing in this section authorizes the return of a transfer prohibited by paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

§ 596.505  Certain transactions related to stipends and scholarships authorized.

(a) United States persons are authorized to engage in all financial transactions with respect to stipends and scholarships covering tuition and related educational, living and travel expenses provided by the Government of Syria to Syrian nationals or the Government of Sudan to Sudanese nationals who are enrolled as students in an accredited educational institution in the United States. Representations made by an accredited educational institution concerning the status of a student maybe relied upon in determining the applicability of this section.

(b) Nothing in this section authorizes a transaction prohibited by §596.504(a)(2).

[61 FR 67944, Dec. 26, 1996]

Subpart F—Reports

§ 596.601  Records and reports.

For provisions relating to records and reports, see subpart C of part 501 of this chapter.


Subpart G—Penalties

§ 596.701  Penalties.

Attention is directed to 18 U.S.C. 2332d, as added by Public Law 104–132, section 321, which provides that, except as provided in regulations issued by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, a United States person, knowing or having reasonable cause to know that a country is designated under section 6(j) of the Export Administration Act, 50 U.S.C. App. 2405, as a country supporting international terrorism, engages in a financial transaction with the government of that country, shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, or imprisoned for not more than 10 years, or both.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 596.801  Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.


§ 596.802  Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action which the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to section 321 of the Antiterrorism and Effective Death Penalty Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104–132, 110 Stat. 1214, 1254 (18 U.S.C. 2332d), may be
taken by the Director, Office of Foreign Assets Control, or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.


Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 596.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget (“OMB”) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of information collections relating to record-keeping and reporting requirements, to licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and to other procedures, see § 501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.


PART 597—FOREIGN TERRORIST ORGANIZATIONS SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec.

597.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

597.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked assets or funds of foreign terrorist organizations or their agents.

597.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

597.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

597.204 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

Subpart C—General Definitions

597.301 Agent.

597.302 Assets.

597.303 Blocked account; blocked funds.

597.304 Designation.

597.305 Effective date.

597.306 Entity.

597.307 Financial institution.

597.308 Financial transaction.

597.309 Foreign terrorist organization.

597.310 Funds.

597.311 General license.

597.312 Interest.

597.313 License.

597.314 Person.

597.315 Specific license.

597.316 Transaction.

597.317 Transfer.

597.318 United States.

597.319 U.S. financial institution.

Subpart D—Interpretations

597.401 Reference to amended sections.

597.402 Effect of amendment.

597.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked funds.

597.404 Setoffs prohibited.

597.405 Transactions incidental to a licensed transaction.

597.406 Offshore transactions.

597.407 Palestinian Authority.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

597.500 Licensing procedures.

597.501 Effect of license or authorization.

597.502 Exclusion from licenses and authorizations.

597.503 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

597.504 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

597.505 Payment for certain legal services.

597.506 Official activities of certain international organizations; U.S. person employees of certain governments.

597.507 Travel, employment, residence and maintenance transactions with the Palestinian Authority.

597.508 Payment of taxes and incidental fees to the Palestinian Authority.

597.509 Transactions with entities under the control of the Palestinian President and certain other entities.

597.510 Concluding activities with the Palestinian Authority.

597.511 In-kind donations of medicine, medical devices, and medical services.

597.512 Transactions with the Palestinian Authority authorized.

597.513 Payments from funds originating outside the United States and the formation of legal defense funds authorized.

Subpart F—Reports

597.601 Records and reports.

Subpart G—Penalties

597.701 Penalties.

597.702 Prepenalty notice.

597.703 Response to prepenalty notice.

597.704 Penalty notice.

597.705 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.
§ 597.101

Subpart H—Procedures
597.801 Procedures.
597.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Subpart I—Procedures
597.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.


SOURCE: 62 FR 52495, Oct. 8, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Relation of This Part to Other Laws and Regulations
§ 597.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

(a) This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the recordkeeping and reporting requirements and license application and other procedures of which apply to this part. Differing statutory authority and foreign policy and national security contexts may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part.

(b) No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations. This part does not implement, construe, or limit the scope of any other part of this chapter, including (but not limited to) the Terrorism Sanctions Regulations, part 595 of this chapter, and does not excuse any person from complying with any other part of this chapter, including (but not limited to) part 595 of this chapter.

(c) This part does not implement, construe, or limit the scope of any criminal statute, including (but not limited to) 18 U.S.C. 2339B(a)(1) and 18 U.S.C. 2339A.

Subpart B—Prohibitions
§ 597.201 Prohibited transactions involving blocked assets or funds of foreign terrorist organizations or their agents.

(a) Upon notification to Congress of the Secretary of State’s intent to designate an organization as a foreign terrorist organization pursuant to 8 U.S.C. 1189(a), until the publication in the Federal Register as described in paragraph (c) of this section, any U.S. financial institution receiving notice from the Secretary of the Treasury by means of order, directive, instruction, regulation, ruling, license, or otherwise shall, except as otherwise provided in such notice, block all financial transactions involving any assets of such organization within the possession or control of such U.S. financial institution until further directive from the Secretary of the Treasury, Act of Congress, or order of court.

(b) Except as otherwise authorized by order, directive, instruction, regulation, ruling, license, or otherwise, from and after the designation of an organization as a foreign terrorist organization pursuant to 8 U.S.C. 1189(a), any U.S. financial institution that becomes aware that it has possession of or control over any funds in which the designated foreign terrorist organization or its agent has an interest shall:

(1) Retain possession of or maintain control over such funds; and

(2) Report to the Secretary of the Treasury the existence of such funds in accordance with §501.603 of this chapter.

(c) Publication in the Federal Register of the designation of an organization as a foreign terrorist organization pursuant to 8 U.S.C. 1189(a) shall be deemed to constitute a further directive from the Secretary of the Treasury for purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, and shall require the actions contained in paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) The requirements of paragraph (b) of this section shall remain in effect

31 CFR Ch. V (7–1–16 Edition)
§ 597.202 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date which is in violation of §597.201 or any other provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, license, or other authorization hereunder and involves any funds or assets held in the name of a foreign terrorist organization or its agent or in which a foreign terrorist organization or its agent has or has had an interest since such date, is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power or privilege with respect to such funds or assets.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or interest in, any funds or assets held in the name of a foreign terrorist organization or its agent or in which a foreign terrorist organization or its agent has an interest, or has had an interest since such date, unless the financial institution with whom such funds or assets were held or maintained filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, license, or other direction or authorization hereunder; or

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or the withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or render it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of this part, and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued hereunder.
§ 597.203 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, or as otherwise directed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, any U.S. financial institution holding funds subject to § 597.201(b) shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account which is in the name of the foreign terrorist organization or its agent which is located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term interest-bearing account means a blocked account:

(i) in a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates which are commercially reasonable for the amount of funds in the account or certificate of deposit; or

(ii) with a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury Bills.

(b)(2) Funds held or placed in a blocked interest-bearing account pursuant to this paragraph may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days. If interest is credited to a separate blocked account or sub-account, the name of the account party on each account must be the same and must clearly indicate the foreign terrorist organization or agent having an interest in the accounts.

(c) Blocked funds held as of the effective date in the form of stocks, bonds, debentures, letters of credit, or instruments which cannot be negotiated for the purpose of placing the funds in a blocked interest-bearing account pursuant to paragraph (a) may continue to be held in the form of the existing security or instrument until liquidation or maturity, provided that any dividends, interest income, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with the requirements of this section.

(d) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner in which an immediate financial or economic benefit or access accrues to the foreign terrorist organization or its agent.

§ 597.204 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

Any transaction for the purpose of, or which has the effect of, evading or avoiding, or which facilitates the evasion or avoidance of, any of the prohibitions set forth in this part, is hereby prohibited. Any attempt to violate the prohibitions set forth in this part is hereby prohibited. Any conspiracy formed for the purpose of engaging in a transaction prohibited by this part is hereby prohibited.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 597.301 Agent.

(a) The term agent means:

(1) Any person owned or controlled by a foreign terrorist organization; or

(2) Any person to the extent that such person is, or has been, or to the extent that there is reasonable cause to believe that such person is, or has been, since the effective date, acting or purporting to act directly or indirectly on behalf of a foreign terrorist organization.

(b) The term agent includes, but is not limited to, any person determined by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control to be an agent as defined in paragraph (a) of this section.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

§ 597.302 Assets.

The term assets includes, but is not limited to, money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors' sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, present, future or contingent.

§ 597.303 Blocked account; blocked funds.

The terms blocked account and blocked funds shall mean any account or funds subject to the prohibitions in § 597.201 held in the name of a foreign terrorist organization or its agent or in which a foreign terrorist organization or its agent has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exports, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control authorizing such action.

§ 597.304 Designation.

The term designation includes both the designation and redesignation of a foreign terrorist organization pursuant to 8 U.S.C. 1189.

§ 597.305 Effective date.

Except as that term is used in § 597.201(d), the term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives contained in this part which is October 6, 1997, or, in the case of foreign terrorist organizations designated after that date and their agents, the earlier of the date on which a financial institution receives actual or constructive notice of such designation or of the Secretary of Treasury's exercise of his authority to block financial transactions pursuant to 8 U.S.C. 1189(a)(2)(C) and § 597.201(a).

§ 597.306 Entity.

The term entity includes a partnership, association, corporation, or other organization, group, or subgroup.

§ 597.307 Financial institution.

The term financial institution shall have the definition given that term in 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2) as from time to time amended, notwithstanding the definition of that term in 31 CFR part 103.

Note: The breadth of the statutory definition of financial institution precludes its reproduction in this section. Among the types of businesses covered are insured banks (as defined in 12 U.S.C. 1813(h)), commercial banks or trust companies, private bankers, agencies or branches of a foreign bank in the United States, insured institutions (as defined in 12 U.S.C. 1792(a)), thrift institutions,
§ 597.308 Financial transaction.

The term *financial transaction* means a transaction involving the transfer or movement of funds, whether by wire or other means.

§ 597.309 Foreign terrorist organization.

The term *foreign terrorist organization* means an organization designated or redesignated as a foreign terrorist organization, or with respect to which the Secretary of State has notified Congress of the intention to designate as a foreign terrorist organization, under 8 U.S.C. 1189(a).

§ 597.310 Funds.

The term *funds* includes coin or currency of the United States or any other country, traveler’s checks, personal checks, bank checks, money orders, stocks, bonds, debentures, drafts, letters of credit, any other negotiable instrument, and any electronic representation of any of the foregoing. An electronic representation of any of the foregoing includes any form of digital or electronic cash, coin, or currency in use currently or placed in use in the future.

§ 597.311 General license.

The term *general license* means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in this part.

§ 597.312 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term *interest* when used with respect to funds or assets (e.g., “an interest in funds”) means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 597.313 License.

Except as otherwise specified, the term *license* means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

§ 597.314 Person.

The term *person* means an individual or entity.

§ 597.315 Specific license.

The term *specific license* means any license or authorization not set forth in this part but issued pursuant to this part.

§ 597.316 Transaction.

The term *transaction* shall have the meaning set forth in 18 U.S.C. 1956(c)(3), as from time to time amended. As of the effective date, this term includes a purchase, sale, loan, pledge, gift, transfer, delivery, or other disposition of any asset, and with respect to a financial institution includes a deposit, withdrawal, transfer between accounts, exchange of currency, loan, extension of credit, purchase or sale of any stock, bond, certificate of deposit, or other monetary instrument, use of a safe deposit box, or any other payment, transfer, or delivery by, through, or to a financial institution, by whatever means effected.

§ 597.317 Transfer.

The term *transfer* means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property and, without limitation upon the foregoing, shall include the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed
of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order, or the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 597.318 United States.
The term United States means the United States, its territories, states, commonwealths, districts, and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 597.319 U.S. financial institution.
The term U.S. financial institution means:
(a) Any financial institution organized under the laws of the United States, including such financial institution’s foreign branches;
(b) Any financial institution operating or doing business in the United States; or
(c) Those branches, offices and agencies of foreign financial institutions which are located in the United States, but not such foreign financial institutions’ other foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 597.401 Reference to amended sections.
Except as otherwise specified, reference to any section of this part or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, direction, or license issued pursuant to this part shall be deemed to refer to the same as currently amended.

§ 597.402 Effect of amendment.
Any amendment, modification, or revocation of any section of this part or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control shall not, unless otherwise specifically provided, be deemed to affect any act done or omitted to be done, or any civil or criminal suit or proceeding commenced or pending prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license shall continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 597.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked funds.
(a) Whenever a transaction licensed or authorized by or pursuant to this part results in the transfer of funds (including any interest in funds) away from a foreign terrorist organization or its agent, such funds shall no longer be deemed to be funds in which the foreign terrorist organization or its agent has or has had an interest, or which are held in the name of a foreign terrorist organization or its agent, unless there exists in the funds another interest of a foreign terrorist organization or its agent, the transfer of which has not been effected pursuant to license or other authorization.
(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license or authorization issued pursuant to this part, if funds (including any interest in funds) are or at any time thereafter are transferred or attempted to be transferred to a foreign terrorist organization or its agent, including by the making of any contribution to or for the benefit of a foreign terrorist organization or its agent, such funds shall be deemed to be funds in which there exists an interest of the foreign terrorist organization or its agent.
§ 597.404 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked funds (including a blocked account) by a U.S. financial institution is a prohibited transaction under §597.201 if effected after the effective date.

§ 597.405 Transactions incidental to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect thereto is also authorized, except a transaction by an unlicensed, foreign terrorist organization or its agent or involving a debit to a blocked account or a transfer of blocked funds not explicitly authorized within the terms of the license.

§ 597.406 Offshore transactions.

The prohibitions contained in §597.201 apply to transactions by U.S. financial institutions in locations outside the United States with respect to funds or assets which the U.S. financial institution knows, or becomes aware, are held in the name of a foreign terrorist organization or its agent, or in which the U.S. financial institution knows, or becomes aware that, a foreign terrorist organization or its agent has or had an interest since the effective date.

§ 597.407 Palestinian Authority.

Following the January 2006 Palestinian elections, Hamas, a designated terrorist entity whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §597.201, has been determined to have a property interest in the transactions of the Palestinian Authority. Accordingly, pursuant to §597.201, U.S. persons are prohibited from engaging in transactions with the Palestinian Authority unless authorized. Certain transactions with the Palestinian Authority may be authorized by license, see subpart E of this part.

[71 FR 27202, May 10, 2006]

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 597.500 Licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part.

[68 FR 53660, Sept. 11, 2003]

§ 597.501 Effect of license or authorization.

(a) No license or other authorization contained in this part, or otherwise issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, shall be deemed to authorize or validate any transaction effected prior to the issuance of the license, unless specifically provided in such license or authorization.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction prohibited under this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part shall be deemed to authorize any transaction prohibited by any provision of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction or license specifically refers to such provision.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction otherwise prohibited under this part has the effect of removing a prohibition or prohibitions contained in this part from the transaction, but only to the extent specifically stated by its terms. Unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license otherwise specifies, such an authorization does not create any right, duty, obligation, claim, or interest in, or with respect to, any property which would not otherwise exist under ordinary principles of law.

§ 597.502 Exclusion from licenses and authorizations.

The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control reserves the right to exclude any person, property, or transaction from the operation of any license, or from the privileges therein conferred, or to restrict the applicability thereof with respect to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such action shall be
binding upon all persons receiving actual or constructive notice of such exclusion or restriction.

§ 597.503 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

(a) Any payment of funds or transfer of credit or other financial or economic resources or assets by a financial institution into a blocked account in a U.S. financial institution is authorized, provided that a transfer from a blocked account pursuant to this authorization may only be made to another blocked account held in the same name on the books of the same U.S. financial institution.

(b) This section does not authorize any transfer from a blocked account within the United States to an account held outside the United States.

NOTE TO § 597.503: Please refer to §§ 501.603 and 597.601 of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers.

§ 597.504 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) U.S. financial institutions are hereby authorized to debit any blocked account with such U.S. financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed to such U.S. financial institution by the owner of such blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charge shall include charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; and, but not by way of limitation, minimum balance charges, notary and protest fees, and charges for reference books, photostats, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail insurance, stationery and supplies, check books, and other similar items.

§ 597.505 Payment for certain legal services.

Except as otherwise authorized, specific licenses may be issued, on a case-by-case basis, authorizing receipt of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses through a U.S. financial institution for the following legal services by U.S. persons:

(a) Provision of legal advice and counseling to a foreign terrorist organization or an agent thereof on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling is not provided to facilitate transactions in violation of any of the prohibitions of this part;

(b) Representation of a foreign terrorist organization or an agent thereof when named as a defendant in or otherwise made a party to domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings;

(c) Initiation and conduct of domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings on behalf of a foreign terrorist organization or an agent thereof;

(d) Representation of a foreign terrorist organization or an agent thereof before any federal or state agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against a foreign terrorist organization or an agent thereof;

(e) Representation of an agent of a foreign terrorist organization, wherever located, detained within the jurisdiction of the United States or by the United States government, with respect to either such detention or any charges made against such agent, including, but not limited to, the conduct of military commission prosecutions and the initiation and conduct of federal court proceedings;

(f) Provision of legal services to a foreign terrorist organization or an agent thereof in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense; and

(g) Representation of a foreign terrorist organization seeking judicial review of a designation before the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit pursuant to 8 U.S.C. 1189(b)(1).

NOTE TO § 597.505: See § 597.513 of this part for authorized mechanisms for payment through a U.S. financial institution of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for legal services specified in this
§ 597.506 Official activities of certain international organizations; U.S. person employees of certain governments.

(a) Effective April 12, 2006, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to engage in all financial transactions with the Palestinian Authority otherwise prohibited by this part that are for the conduct of the official business of the United Nations, provided that no payment pursuant to this license may involve a debit to an account of the Palestinian Authority on the books of a U.S. financial institution or to any account blocked pursuant to this part.

(b) For purposes of this section only, the term “United Nations” means its principal organs, including funds, bodies, commissions, agencies, departments and other entities of the Security Council, General Assembly, Economic and Social Council and Secretariat, specifically including, among others, the World Bank, the International Monetary Fund, the World Food Programme, and the World Health Organization.

(c) The retention and reporting provisions of §597.201 shall not apply with respect to transactions authorized by paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 597.507 Travel, employment, residence and maintenance transactions with the Palestinian Authority.

(a) Effective April 12, 2006, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to engage in all transactions otherwise prohibited by this part that are ordinarily incident to U.S. persons’ travel to or from, or employment, residence or personal maintenance within, the jurisdiction of the Palestinian Authority, including, but not limited to, receipt of salaries, payment of living expenses and acquisition of goods or services for personal use. Nothing in this license authorizes any debit to an account of the Palestinian Authority on the books of a U.S. financial institution or to any account blocked pursuant to this part.

(b) The retention and reporting provisions of §597.201 shall not apply with respect to transactions authorized by paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 597.508 Payment of taxes and incidental fees to the Palestinian Authority.

(a) Effective April 12, 2006, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to conduct all transactions ordinarily incident to the following activities by U.S. persons: the payment of taxes or fees to, or the purchase or receipt of permits or public utility services from, the Palestinian Authority where such transactions are necessary and ordinarily incident to such persons’ day-to-day operations. Nothing in this license authorizes a debit to an account of the Palestinian Authority on the books of a U.S. financial institution or to any account blocked pursuant to this part.

(b) The retention and reporting provisions of §597.201 shall not apply with respect to transactions authorized by paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 597.509 Transactions with entities under the control of the Palestinian President and certain other entities.

(a) Effective April 12, 2006, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to engage in all transactions otherwise prohibited under this part with the following entities and individuals:

(1) The Palestinian Authority Presidency, including only the Office of the President, Presidential Security, General Intelligence Apparatus, Governors and Governorate staff, the Attorney General’s Office, the Palestine Investment Fund (PIF), the Border Crossings Administration, and the Palestine Broadcasting Corporation (including the Voice of Palestine, Wafa News Agency, and the General Public Information Agency/State Information Services);

(2) The Palestinian Judiciary, including the Higher Judicial Council;

(3) Members of the Palestinian Legislative Council (PLC) who were not elected to the PLC on the party slate...
§ 597.511 In-kind donations of medicine, medical devices, and medical services.

(a) Effective July 6, 2006, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to conduct all transactions ordinarily incident to the provision by nongovernmental organizations that are U.S. persons of in-kind donations of medicine, medical devices, and medical services to the Palestinian Authority Ministry of Health, provided that such donations are strictly for distribution in the West Bank or Gaza and not intended for resale, and provided further that no payment pursuant to this license may involve a debit to an account of the Palestinian Authority on the books of a U.S. financial institution or to any account blocked pursuant to this part.

(b) For the purposes of this section only, the term medical device has the meaning given the term “device” in section 201 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 321), including medical supplies, but does not include any item listed on the Commerce Control List in the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR part 774, supplement no. 1.

(c) U.S. financial institutions are authorized to conduct all transactions ordinarily incident to the provision by nongovernmental organizations that are U.S. persons of in-kind donations of medical devices listed on the Commerce Control List to the Palestinian Authority Ministry of Health, provided that

(1) Such donation is licensed by OFAC; and

(2) Such donation is authorized under or pursuant to the Export Administration Regulations.

(d) The retention and reporting provisions of §597.201 shall not apply with respect to transactions authorized by paragraphs (a) and (c) of this section.

[71 FR 58744, Oct. 5, 2006]

§ 597.510 Concluding activities with the Palestinian Authority.

(a) Effective April 12, 2006, all transactions and activities with the Palestinian Authority otherwise prohibited under this part are authorized through May 12, 2006, provided that they are necessary to conclude ongoing contracts or programs with the Palestinian Authority, and further provided that no payment pursuant to this license may involve a debit to an account of the Palestinian Authority on the books of a U.S. financial institution or to any account blocked pursuant to this part.

(b) The retention and reporting provisions of §597.201 shall not apply with respect to transactions authorized by paragraph (a) of this section.

[71 FR 27202, May 10, 2006]
§ 597.512 Transactions with the Palestinian Authority authorized.

(a) As of June 20, 2007, U.S. persons are authorized to engage in all transactions otherwise prohibited under this part with the Palestinian Authority.

(b) For purposes of this section only, the term Palestinian Authority means the Palestinian Authority government of Prime Minister Salam Fayyad and President Mahmoud Abbas, including all branches, ministries, offices, and agencies (independent or otherwise) thereof.

[72 FR 61518, Oct. 31, 2007]

§ 597.513 Payments from funds originating outside the United States and the formation of legal defense funds authorized.

(a) Payments from funds originating outside the United States. Effective December 7, 2010, receipts of payment through a U.S. financial institution of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services specified in §597.505 are authorized from funds originating outside the United States, provided that:

(1) Prior to receiving payment through a U.S. financial institution for legal services specified in §597.505 rendered to a foreign terrorist organization or agent thereof, the U.S. person that is an attorney, law firm, or legal services organization provides to the Office of Foreign Assets Control a copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage specifying the services to be performed and signed by the individual to whom such services are to be provided or, where services are to be provided to an entity, by a legal representative of the entity. The copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage, accompanied by correspondence referencing this paragraph §597.513(a), is to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220;

(2) The funds received by U.S. persons through a U.S. financial institution as payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services specified in §597.505 must not originate from:

(i) Any source, wherever located, within the possession or control of a U.S. person; or

(ii) Any individual, entity, other than the person on whose behalf the legal services specified in §597.505 are to be provided, whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any part of this chapter or any Executive order;

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(3) OF §597.513: This paragraph authorizes the person on whose behalf the legal services specified in §597.505 are to be provided to make payments for specified legal services using funds originating outside the United States that were not previously blocked. Nothing in this paragraph authorizes payments for legal services using funds in which any other person whose assets and funds are subject to the prohibitions in §597.201(a) or whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any other part of this chapter holds an interest.

(3) Reports. (i) U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services specified in §597.505 must submit quarterly reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter during which the payments were received providing information on the funds received. Such reports shall specify:

(A) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and

(B) If applicable:

(1) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with specified legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;

(2) A general description of the services provided; and

(3) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.

(ii) In the event that no transactions occur or no funds are received during the reporting period, a statement is to be filed to that effect.

(iii) Reports, which must reference this paragraph (a), are to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220; and

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(3) OF §597.513: U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services specified in §597.505 do
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury § 597.513

not need to obtain specific authorization to make payments through a U.S. financial institution for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses.

(4) Nothing in this paragraph (a) authorizes the receipt of payment through a U.S. financial institution of professional fees or reimbursement of incurred expenses for the provision of legal services not specified in § 597.505.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 597.513: Any payment authorized in or pursuant to this paragraph that is routed through the U.S. financial system should reference this paragraph (a) to avoid the blocking of the transfer.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (a) OF § 597.513: Nothing in this paragraph authorizes the transfer of any blocked property, the debiting of any blocked account, the entry of any judgment or order that effects a transfer of blocked property, or the execution of any judgment against property blocked pursuant to any Executive order or this chapter. U.S. persons seeking administrative reconsideration or judicial review of their designation or the blocking of their property and interests in property may apply for a specific license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control to authorize the release of a limited amount of blocked funds for the payment of professional fees where alternative funding sources are not available. For more information, see OFAC’s Guidance on the Release of Limited Amounts of Blocked Funds for Payment of Legal Fees and Costs Incurred in Challenging the Blocking of U.S. Persons in Administrative or Civil Proceedings, which is available at: http://www.treas.gov/resource-center/sanctions/Documents/legal_fee_guide.pdf.

(b) Legal defense funds. Effective December 7, 2010, U.S. persons that are attorneys, law firms, or legal services organizations are authorized to form legal defense funds from which payments of professional fees and reimbursement for expenses incurred in connection with the provision of legal services specified in § 597.505 may be debited provided that:

(1) The legal defense fund must be held in a savings or checking account at a financial institution located in the United States;

(2) Prior to debiting the legal defense fund, the U.S. person responsible for establishing the legal defense fund must submit the following information to the Office of Foreign Assets Control: A copy of a letter of engagement or a letter of intent to engage specifying the services to be performed and signed by the individual to whom such services are to be provided or, where services are to be provided to an entity, by a legal representative of the entity; the name of the individual or entity responsible for establishing the legal defense fund; the name of the financial institution at which the account for the legal defense fund will be held; a point of contact at the financial institution holding the account for the legal defense fund; the name and account number for the legal defense fund. The foregoing information must be accompanied by correspondence referencing this paragraph (b) and is to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220;

(3) The legal defense fund may not receive funds from a person whose assets and funds are subject to the prohibitions in § 597.201(a) or whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to any other part of this chapter;

(4) The U.S. person responsible for establishing the legal defense fund must notify the financial institution at which the account for the legal defense fund is held that the account may only be debited to make payments of professional fees and reimbursement expenses incurred in connection with the provision of legal services specified in § 597.505;

(5) Reports. (i) U.S. persons responsible for establishing legal defense funds from which payments of professional fees and reimbursement for expenses incurred in connection with the provision of legal services specified in § 597.505 may be debited must submit quarterly reports no later than 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter during which the funds were deposited with or debited from the account of the legal defense fund providing information on the funds received by the legal defense fund and debits made to the legal defense fund during the reporting period. Such reports shall specify:

(A) The individual or entity from whom the funds originated and the amount of funds received; and
(B) Any individual or entity to whom any payments were made, including, if applicable:

(1) The names of any individuals or entities providing related services to the U.S. person receiving payment in connection with specified legal services, such as private investigators or expert witnesses;

(2) A general description of the services provided; and

(3) The amount of funds paid in connection with such services.

(ii) In the event that no transactions occur or no funds are received during the reporting period, a statement is to be filed to that effect.

(iii) Reports, which must reference this paragraph (b), are to be mailed to: Licensing Division, Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW., Annex, Washington, DC 20220; and

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b)(5) OF § 597.513: U.S. persons who receive payments in connection with legal services specified in §597.505 do not need to obtain specific authorization to make payments through a U.S. financial institution for related services that are ordinarily incident to the provision of those legal services, such as those provided by private investigators or expert witnesses.

(6) Nothing in this paragraph (b) authorizes the formation or debiting of legal defense funds in connection with the provision of legal services not specified in §597.505.

NOTE 1 TO PARAGRAPH (b)(5) OF §597.513: Any payment authorized in or pursuant to this paragraph that is routed through the U.S. financial system should reference this paragraph (b) to avoid the blocking of the transfer.

NOTE 2 TO PARAGRAPH (b)(5) OF §597.513: Any funds remaining in a legal defense fund account after all payments of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses authorized pursuant to this paragraph have been made or upon termination of the legal services for which payment is authorized pursuant to this paragraph are deemed to be funds of the foreign terrorist organization or agent thereof to or on whose behalf the legal services were rendered and subject to the prohibitions of this part. U.S. financial institutions in the possession or control of such remaining funds may apply for the unblocking of the funds by following the procedures set forth at §501.801 of this chapter.

[75 FR 75909, Dec. 7, 2010]
amount of which the financial institution was required to retain possession or control.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b): The current $55,000 civil penalty cap may be adjusted for inflation pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990.

(c) Attention is directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001, which provides that whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact, or makes any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or representation, or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or entry, shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(d) Conduct covered by this part may also be subject to relevant provisions of other applicable laws.


EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 81 FR 43077, July 1, 2016, § 597.701 was amended by revising paragraph (b), effective Aug. 1, 2016. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 597.701 Penalties.

(b)(1) Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 2339B(b), except as authorized by the Secretary of the Treasury, any financial institution that knowingly fails to retain possession of or maintain control over funds in which a foreign terrorist organization or its agent has an interest, or to report the existence of such funds in accordance with these regulations, shall be subject to a civil penalty in an amount that is the greater of the amount set forth in 18 U.S.C. 2339B(b) per violation, or twice the amount of which a financial institution was required to retain possession or control.

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
should be in a lesser amount than proposed.

(c) Informal settlement. In addition or as an alternative to a written response to a prepenalty notice pursuant to this section, the respondent or respondent’s representative may contact the Office of Foreign Assets Control as advised in the prepenalty notice to propose the settlement of allegations contained in the prepenalty notice and related matters. In the event of settlement at the prepenalty stage, the prepenalty notice will be withdrawn, the respondent is not required to take a written position on allegations contained in the prepenalty notice, and the Office of Foreign Assets Control will make no final determination as to whether a violation occurred. The amount accepted in settlement of allegations in a prepenalty notice may vary from the civil penalty that might finally be imposed in the event of a formal determination of violation. In the event no settlement is reached, the 30-day period specified in paragraph (a) of this section for written response to the prepenalty notice remains in effect unless additional time is granted by the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

§ 597.704 Penalty notice.

(a) No violation. If, after considering any written response to the prepenalty notice and any relevant facts, the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was no violation by the respondent, the Director promptly shall notify the respondent in writing of that determination and that no monetary penalty will be imposed.

(b) Violation. (1) If, after considering any written response to the prepenalty notice and any relevant facts, the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was a violation by the respondent, the Director promptly shall issue a written notice of the imposition of the monetary penalty on the respondent. The issuance of a written notice of the imposition of a monetary penalty shall constitute final agency action.

(2) The penalty notice shall inform the respondent that payment of the assessed penalty must be made within 30 days of the mailing of the penalty notice.

(3) The penalty notice shall inform the respondent of the requirement to furnish respondent’s taxpayer identification number pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 7701 and that the Department intends to use such number for the purposes of collecting and reporting on any delinquent penalty amount in the event of a failure to pay the penalty imposed.

§ 597.705 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the respondent does not pay the penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control within 30 days of the mailing of the written notice of the imposition of the penalty, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a Federal district court.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 597.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a), see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter.


§ 597.802 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action which the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to 8 U.S.C. 1189 or 18 U.S.C. 2339B, as added by Public Law 104–132, 110 Stat. 1248–1253, sections 302 and 303, may be taken by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.
Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

§ 597.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.

For approval by the Office of Management and Budget ("OMB") under the Paperwork Reduction Act of information collections relating to record-keeping and reporting requirements, to licensing procedures (including those pursuant to statements of licensing policy), and to other procedures, see § 501.901 of this chapter. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

PART 598—FOREIGN NARCOTICS KINGPIN SANCTIONS REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Relation of this Part to Other Laws and Regulations

Sec.
598.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

598.201 Applicability of sanctions.
598.202 Blocking of assets.
598.203 Prohibited transactions involving blocked property.
598.204 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.
598.205 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.
598.206 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

Subpart C—General Definitions

598.301 Blocked account; blocked property.
598.302 Effective date.
598.303 Entity.
598.304 Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act.
598.305 Foreign person.
598.306 General license.
598.307 Interest.
598.308 License.
598.309 Narcotic drug; controlled substance; listed chemical.
598.310 Narcotics trafficking.
598.311 Person.
598.312 Property; property interest.
598.313 Significant foreign narcotics trafficker.
598.314 Specially designated narcotics trafficker.
598.315 Specific license.
598.316 Transfer.
598.317 United States.
598.318 United States person; U.S. person.
598.319 U.S. financial institution.

Subpart D—Interpretations

598.401 Reference to amended sections.
598.402 Effect of amendment.
598.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.
598.404 Setoffs prohibited.
598.405 Transactions incidental to a licensed transaction.
598.406 Provision of services.
598.407 Offshore transactions.
598.408 Alleged change in ownership or control of an entity designated as a specially designated narcotics trafficker.
598.409 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions.
598.410 Payments from blocked accounts to U.S. exporters and for other obligations prohibited.

Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

598.501 General and specific licensing procedures.
598.502 Effect of license.
598.503 Exclusion from licenses.
598.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.
598.505 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.
598.506 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.
598.507 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

Subpart F—Reports

598.601 Records and reports.

Subpart G—Penalties

598.701 Penalties.
598.702 Prepenalty notice.
598.703 Response to prepenalty notice; informal settlement.
598.704 Penalty imposition or withdrawal.
598.705 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.
598.706 Judicial review of civil penalty.

Subpart H—Procedures

598.801 Procedures.
598.802 Availability of information pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act.
598.803 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Subpart I—Paperwork Reduction Act

598.901 Paperwork Reduction Act notice.
§ 598.101 Relation of this part to other laws and regulations.

(a) This part is separate from, and independent of, the other parts of this chapter, including part 536 of this chapter, “Narcotics Trafficking Sanctions Regulations,” with the exception of part 501 of this chapter, the provisions of which apply to this part. Actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part. Differing foreign policy and national security contexts may result in differing interpretations of similar language among the parts of this chapter. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to those other parts authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part. No license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to any other provision of law or regulation authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part.

(b) No license contained in or issued pursuant to this part relieves the involved parties from complying with any other applicable laws or regulations.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 598.201 Applicability of sanctions.

A specially designated narcotics trafficker is subject to any and all sanctions authorized by the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act and implemented in this part. The application of sanctions on any specially designated narcotics trafficker will remain in effect until revoked by the President pursuant to section 804(h)(2) of the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act, waived by the President pursuant to section 804(g)(1) of that Act, or revoked by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to section 805(e)(1)(A) of that Act.
§ 598.204 Evasions; attempts; conspiracies.

Except to the extent provided in regulations, orders, instructions, licenses, or directives issued pursuant to this part, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date, any transaction or dealing by any United States person, or within the United States, that evades or avoids, or has the effect of evading or avoiding, and any endeavor, attempt, or conspiracy to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this part is prohibited.

§ 598.205 Effect of transfers violating the provisions of this part.

(a) Any transfer after the effective date that is in violation of any provision of this part or of any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part, and that involves any property or interest in property of a specially designated narcotics trafficker is null and void and shall not be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any interest in or right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to such property or property interests.

(b) No transfer before the effective date shall be the basis for the assertion or recognition of any right, remedy, power, or privilege with respect to, or any interest in, any property or interest in property of a specially designated narcotics trafficker, unless the person with whom such property is held or maintained, prior to that date, had written notice of the transfer or by any written evidence had recognized such transfer.

(c) Unless otherwise provided, an appropriate license or other authorization issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control before, during, or after a transfer shall validate such transfer or make it enforceable to the same extent that it would be valid or enforceable but for the provisions of the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act, this part, and any regulation, order, directive, ruling, instruction, or license issued pursuant to this part.

(d) Property transfers that otherwise would be null and void or unenforceable by virtue of the provisions of this section shall not be deemed to be null and void or unenforceable as to any person with whom such property was held or maintained (and as to such person only) in cases in which such person is able to establish to the satisfaction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control each of the following:

(1) Such transfer did not represent a willful violation of the provisions of this part by the person with whom such property was held or maintained;

(2) The person with whom such property was held or maintained did not have reasonable cause to know or suspect, in view of all the facts and circumstances known or available to such person, that such transfer required a license issued pursuant to this part and was not so licensed, or if a license did purport to cover the transfer, that such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained; and

(3) The person with whom such property was held or maintained filed with the Office of Foreign Assets Control a report setting forth in full the circumstances relating to such transfer promptly upon discovery that:

(i) Such transfer was in violation of the provisions of this part or any regulation, ruling, instruction, direction, or license issued pursuant to this part;

(ii) Such transfer was not licensed or authorized by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control; or

(iii) If a license did purport to cover the transfer, such license had been obtained by misrepresentation of a third party or withholding of material facts or was otherwise fraudulently obtained.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d) OF § 598.205: The filing of a report in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section shall not be deemed evidence that the terms of paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section have been satisfied.

(e) Unless licensed or authorized pursuant to this part, any attachment, judgment, decree, lien, execution, garnishment, or other judicial process is null and void with respect to any property in which on or since the effective date there existed an interest of a specially designated narcotics trafficker.
§ 598.206 Holding of funds in interest-bearing accounts; investment and reinvestment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) or (d) of this section, or as otherwise directed by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, any U.S. person holding funds, such as currency, bank deposits, or liquidated financial obligations, subject to §598.202 shall hold or place such funds in a blocked interest-bearing account located in the United States.

(b)(1) For purposes of this section, the term blocked interest-bearing account means a blocked account:
   (i) In a federally-insured U.S. bank, thrift institution, or credit union, provided the funds are earning interest at rates that are commercially reasonable; or
   (ii) With a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, provided the funds are invested in a money market fund or in U.S. Treasury bills.

(2) For purposes of this section, a rate is commercially reasonable if it is the rate currently offered to other depositors on deposits or instruments of comparable size and maturity.

(3) Funds held or placed in a blocked account pursuant to this paragraph (b) may not be invested in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days. If interest is credited to a separate blocked account or sub-account, the name of the account party on each account must be the same.

(c) Blocked funds held in instruments the maturity of which exceeds 180 days at the time the funds become subject to §598.202 may continue to be held until maturity in the original instrument, provided any interest, earnings, or other proceeds derived therefrom are paid into a blocked interest-bearing account in accordance with paragraph (b) or (d) of this section.

(d) Blocked funds held in accounts or instruments outside the United States at the time the funds become subject to §598.202 may continue to be held in the same type of accounts or instruments, provided the funds earn interest at rates that are commercially reasonable.

(e) This section does not create an affirmative obligation for the holder of blocked tangible property, such as chattels or real estate, or of other blocked property, such as debt or equity securities, to sell or liquidate such property at the time the property becomes subject to §598.202. However, the Office of Foreign Assets Control may issue licenses permitting or directing such sales in appropriate cases.

(f) Funds subject to this section may not be held, invested, or reinvested in a manner that provides immediate financial or economic benefit or access to specially designated narcotics traffickers, nor may their holder cooperate in or facilitate the pledging or other attempted use as collateral of blocked funds or other assets.

NOTE TO §598.206: Please refer to §598.505 for authorized investment and reinvestment of certain funds held in blocked accounts.

Subpart C—General Definitions

§ 598.301 Blocked account; blocked property.

The terms blocked account and blocked property mean any account or property subject to §598.202 held in the name of a specially designated narcotics trafficker, or in which a specially designated narcotics trafficker has an interest, and with respect to which payments, transfers, exportations, withdrawals, or other dealings may not be made or effected except pursuant to an authorization or license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control authorizing such action.

§ 598.302 Effective date.

The term effective date refers to the effective date of the applicable prohibitions and directives of this part, which is December 3, 1999, or, in the case of specially designated narcotics traffickers designated after that date, the earlier of the date on which actual or constructive notice of such designation is received.

§ 598.303 Entity.

The term entity means a partnership, joint venture, association, corporation, organization, network, group, or subgroup, or any form of business collaboration.
§ 598.304 Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act.


§ 598.305 Foreign person.

The term foreign person means any citizen or national of a foreign state or any entity not organized under the laws of the United States, but does not include a foreign state.

§ 598.306 General license.

The term general license means any license or authorization the terms of which are set forth in this part.

§ 598.307 Interest.

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the term interest when used with respect to property (e.g., an interest in property) means an interest of any nature whatsoever, direct or indirect.

§ 598.308 License.

Except as otherwise specified, the term license means any license or authorization contained in or issued pursuant to this part.

§ 598.309 Narcotic drug; controlled substance; listed chemical.

The terms narcotic drug, controlled substance, and listed chemical have the meanings given those terms in section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 802).

§ 598.310 Narcotics trafficking.

The term narcotics trafficking means any illicit activity to cultivate, produce, manufacture, distribute, sell, finance, or transport narcotic drugs, controlled substances, or listed chemicals, or otherwise endeavor or attempt to do so, or to assist, abet, conspire, or collude with others to do so.

§ 598.311 Person.

The term person means an individual or entity.

§ 598.312 Property; property interest.

The terms property and property interest include but are not limited to money, checks, drafts, bullion, bank deposits, savings accounts, debts, indebtedness, obligations, notes, guarantees, debentures, stocks, bonds, coupons, any other financial instruments, bankers acceptances, mortgages, pledges, liens or other rights in the nature of security, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, trust receipts, bills of sale, any other evidences of title, ownership, or indebtedness, letters of credit and any documents relating to any rights or obligations thereunder, powers of attorney, goods, wares, merchandise, chattels, stocks on hand, ships, goods on ships, real estate mortgages, deeds of trust, vendors’ sales agreements, land contracts, leaseholds, ground rents, real estate and any other interest therein, options, negotiable instruments, trade acceptances, royalties, book accounts, accounts payable, judgments, patents, trademarks or copyrights, insurance policies, safe deposit boxes and their contents, annuities, pooling agreements, services of any nature whatsoever, contracts of any nature whatsoever, and any other property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible or intangible, or interest or interests therein, whether present, future, or contingent.

§ 598.313 Significant foreign narcotics trafficker.

The term significant foreign narcotics trafficker means any foreign person that plays a significant role in international narcotics trafficking that the President has determined to be appropriate for sanctions and has publicly identified under section 804(b) or section 804(h)(1) of the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act.

§ 598.314 Specially designated narcotics trafficker.

The term specially designated narcotics trafficker means:

(a) Significant foreign narcotics traffickers; and
§ 598.315 Specific license.

The term specific license means any license not set forth in this part but issued pursuant to this part.

§ 598.316 Transfer.

The term transfer means any actual or purported act or transaction, whether or not evidenced by writing, and whether or not done or performed within the United States, the purpose, intent, or effect of which is to create, surrender, release, convey, transfer, or alter, directly or indirectly, any right, remedy, power, privilege, or interest with respect to any property. Without limitation upon the foregoing, the term transfer includes the making, execution, or delivery of any assignment, power, conveyance, check, declaration, deed, deed of trust, power of attorney, power of appointment, bill of sale, mortgage, receipt, agreement, contract, certificate, gift, sale, affidavit, or statement; the making of any payment; the setting off of any obligation or credit; the appointment of any agent, trustee, or fiduciary; the creation or transfer of any lien; the issuance, docketing, filing, or levy of or under any judgment, decree, attachment, injunction, execution, or other judicial or administrative process or order; the service of any garnishment; the acquisition of any interest of any nature whatsoever by reason of a judgment or decree of any foreign country; the fulfillment of any condition; the exercise of any power of appointment, power of attorney, or other power; or the acquisition, disposition, transportation, importation, exportation, or withdrawal of any security.

§ 598.317 United States.

The term United States means the United States, its territories and possessions, and all areas under the jurisdiction or authority thereof.

§ 598.318 United States person; U.S. person.

The term United States person or U.S. person means any United States citizen or national, permanent resident alien, an entity organized under the laws of the United States (including its foreign branches), or any person within the United States.
§ 598.319 U.S. financial institution.

The term "U.S. financial institution" means any U.S. entity (including a foreign branch) that is engaged in the business of accepting deposits, making, granting, transferring, holding, or brokering loans or credits, or purchasing or selling foreign exchange, securities, commodity futures or options, as principal or agent. This term includes but is not limited to depository institutions, banks, savings banks, trust companies, securities brokers and dealers, commodity futures and options brokers and dealers, forward contract and foreign exchange merchants, securities and commodities exchanges, clearing corporations, investment companies, employee benefit plans, and U.S. holding companies, U.S. affiliates, or U.S. subsidiaries of any of the foregoing. This term includes those branches, offices, and agencies of foreign financial institutions which are located in the United States, but not such institutions' foreign branches, offices, or agencies.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 598.401 Reference to amended sections.

Except as otherwise specified, reference to any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or to any regulation, ruling, order, instruction, direction, or license issued pursuant to this part refers to the same as currently amended.

§ 598.402 Effect of amendment.

Unless otherwise specifically provided, any amendment, modification, or revocation of any provision in or appendix to this part or chapter or of any order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control does not affect any act done or omitted, or any civil or criminal suit or proceeding commenced or pending prior to such amendment, modification, or revocation. All penalties, forfeitures, and liabilities under any such order, regulation, ruling, instruction, or license continue and may be enforced as if such amendment, modification, or revocation had not been made.

§ 598.403 Termination and acquisition of an interest in blocked property.

(a) Whenever a transaction licensed pursuant to this part results in the transfer of property (including any property interest) away from a specially designated narcotics trafficker, the transferred property will no longer be considered property in which that person has or has had an interest. Provided no other specially designated narcotics trafficker has any interest in the transferred property following the transfer, the transferred property will no longer be considered property blocked pursuant to § 598.202.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided in a license issued pursuant to this part, if property (including any property interest) is transferred or attempted to be transferred to a specially designated narcotics trafficker, such property shall be deemed to be property in which that person has an interest, and such property is therefore blocked pursuant to § 598.202.

§ 598.404 Setoffs prohibited.

A setoff against blocked property (including a blocked account), whether by a U.S. financial institution or other U.S. person, is a prohibited transfer under § 598.203 if effected after the effective date.

§ 598.405 Transactions incidental to a licensed transaction.

Any transaction ordinarily incident to a licensed transaction and necessary to give effect to the licensed transaction is also authorized by the license. Except as specifically authorized by the terms of a license, prohibited transactions by specially designated narcotics traffickers and debits to accounts blocked pursuant to § 598.202 are not considered incidental to a licensed transaction and therefore remain prohibited.

§ 598.406 Provision of services.

(a) The prohibitions contained in § 598.203 apply to services performed by U.S. persons, wherever located:
§ 598.407 Offshore transactions.

The prohibitions contained in §598.203 apply to transactions by any U.S. person in a location outside the United States with respect to property in which the U.S. person knows, or has reason to know, that a specially designated narcotics trafficker has or has had an interest since the effective date.

§ 598.408 Alleged change in ownership or control of an entity designated as a specially designated narcotics trafficker.

(a) A change or alleged change in ownership or control of an entity designated as a specially designated narcotics trafficker shall not be the basis for removal of that entity from the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List (“SDN List”) unless, upon investigation by the Office of Foreign Control and submission of evidence by the entity, it is demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control that the transfer to a bona fide purchaser at arm’s length, or other means of changing ownership or control, is legitimate and that the entity no longer meets the criteria for designation under §598.314. Evidence submitted must conclusively demonstrate that all ties with other specially designated narcotics traffickers have been completely severed, and may include, but is not limited to, articles of incorporation; identification of new directors, officers, shareholders, and sources of capital; and contracts evidencing the sale of the entity to its new owners.

(b) Any continuing substantial financial obligations on the part of the new owners to any specially designated narcotics traffickers, including long-term payment plans, leases, or rents, will be considered as evidence of continuing control of the entity by the specially designated narcotics trafficker. Purchase of a designated entity without ongoing substantial financial obligations to a specially designated narcotics trafficker may nonetheless be a basis for subsequent designation of the purchaser, if the transaction is determined materially to assist in or provide financial support for the international narcotics trafficking activities of specially designated narcotics traffickers for purposes of §598.314(b)(1). For example, any acquisition transaction resulting in a direct cash transfer to or other enrichment of a specially designated narcotics trafficker could lead to designation of the purchaser. Mere change in name of an entity will not be considered as constituting a change of the entity’s status.

§ 598.409 Credit extended and cards issued by U.S. financial institutions.

The prohibition in §598.203 on dealing in property in which a specially designated narcotics trafficker has an interest prohibits U.S. financial institutions from performing under any existing credit agreements, including, but not limited to, charge cards, debit cards, or other credit facilities issued by a U.S. financial institution to a specially designated narcotics trafficker.

§ 598.410 Payments from blocked accounts to U.S. exporters and for other obligations prohibited.

No debits may be made to a blocked account to pay obligations to U.S. persons or other persons, including payment for goods or services exported prior to the effective date of the blocking, except as authorized pursuant to this part.
Subpart E—Licenses, Authorizations, and Statements of Licensing Policy

§ 598.501 General and specific licensing procedures.

For provisions relating to licensing procedures, see part 501, subpart E, of this chapter. Licensing actions taken pursuant to part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered actions taken pursuant to this part.

(65 FR 41336, July 5, 2000, as amended at 68 FR 53660, Sept. 11, 2003)

§ 598.502 Effect of license.

(a) No license contained in this part, or otherwise issued by or under the direction of the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control pursuant to this part, authorizes or validates any transaction effected prior to the issuance of the license, unless the prior transaction is specifically authorized in such license.

(b) No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizes any transaction prohibited by this part unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license is issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control and specifically refers to this part. No regulation, ruling, instruction, or license referring to this part authorizes any transaction prohibited by any provision of this chapter unless the regulation, ruling, instruction, or license specifically refers to such provision.

(c) Any regulation, ruling, instruction, or license authorizing any transaction otherwise prohibited by this part has the effect of removing from the operation of any license or from the privileges conferred by any license. The Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control also reserves the right to restrict the applicability of any license to particular persons, property, transactions, or classes thereof. Such actions are binding upon all persons receiving actual or constructive notice of the exclusions or restrictions.

§ 598.504 Payments and transfers to blocked accounts in U.S. financial institutions.

Any payment of funds or transfer of credit in which a specially designated narcotics trafficker has any interest that comes within the possession or control of a U.S. financial institution must be blocked in an account on the books of that financial institution. A transfer of funds or credit by a U.S. financial institution between blocked accounts in its branches or offices is authorized, provided that no transfer is made from an account within the United States to an account held outside the United States, and further provided that a transfer from a blocked account may only be made to another blocked account held in the same name.

NOTE TO § 598.504: Please refer to part 501, subpart C of this chapter for mandatory reporting requirements regarding financial transfers. See also § 598.206 concerning the obligation to hold blocked funds in interest-bearing accounts.

§ 598.505 Investment and reinvestment of certain funds.

Subject to the requirements of § 598.206, U.S. financial institutions are authorized to invest and reinvest assets held in blocked accounts in the name of a specially designated narcotics trafficker, subject to the following conditions:

(a) The assets representing such investments and reinvestments are credited to a blocked account or sub-account that is held in the same name at the same U.S. financial institution, or within the possession or control of a U.S. person, but in no case may funds be transferred outside the United States for this purpose;
(b) The proceeds of such investments and reinvestments are not credited to a blocked account or subaccount under any name or designation that differs from the name or designation of the specific blocked account or subaccount in which such funds or securities were held; and

(c) No immediate financial or economic benefit accrues (e.g., through pledging or other use) to the specially designated narcotics trafficker.

§ 598.506 Entries in certain accounts for normal service charges authorized.

(a) U.S. financial institutions are authorized to debit any blocked account with such U.S. financial institution in payment or reimbursement for normal service charges owed to such U.S. financial institution by the owner of such blocked account.

(b) As used in this section, the term normal service charges includes but is not limited to charges in payment or reimbursement for interest due; cable, telegraph, or telephone charges; postage costs; custody fees; small adjustment charges to correct bookkeeping errors; minimum balance charges; notary and protest fees; and charges for reference books, photocopies, credit reports, transcripts of statements, registered mail, insurance, stationery and supplies, and other similar items.

§ 598.507 Provision of certain legal services authorized.

(a) The provision to or on behalf of a specially designated narcotics trafficker of the legal services set forth in paragraph (b) of this section is authorized, provided that all receipt of payment for such services must be specifically licensed.

(b) Specific licenses may be issued on a case-by-case basis authorizing receipt from unblocked sources of payment of professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses for the following legal services by U.S. persons to a specially designated narcotics trafficker:

(1) Provision of legal advice and counseling on the requirements of and compliance with the laws of any jurisdiction within the United States, provided that such advice and counseling is not provided to facilitate transactions that would violate any prohibition contained in this chapter;

(2) Representation of a specially designated narcotics trafficker when named as a defendant in or otherwise made a party to domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings;

(3) Initiation and conduct of domestic U.S. legal, arbitration, or administrative proceedings in defense of property interests subject to U.S. jurisdiction of a specially designated narcotics trafficker;

(4) Representation of a specially designated narcotics trafficker before any federal or state agency with respect to the imposition, administration, or enforcement of U.S. sanctions against such person; and

(5) Provision of legal services in any other context in which prevailing U.S. law requires access to legal counsel at public expense.

(c) The provision of any other legal services to a specially designated narcotics trafficker, not otherwise authorized in this part, requires the issuance of a specific license.

(d) Entry into a settlement agreement affecting property or interests in property of a specially designated narcotics trafficker or the enforcement of any lien, judgment, arbitral award, decree, or other order through execution, garnishment, or other judicial process purporting to transfer or otherwise alter or affect property or interests in property of a specially designated narcotics trafficker is prohibited unless specifically licensed in accordance with §598.205(e).

Subpart F—Reports

§ 598.601 Records and reports.

For provisions relating to required records and reports, see part 501, subpart C of this chapter. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements imposed by part 501 of this chapter with respect to the prohibitions contained in this part are considered requirements arising pursuant to this part.
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

Subpart G—Penalties

§ 598.701 Penalties.

(a) Attention is directed to section 807 of the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act, which is applicable to violations of the provisions of any license, rule, or regulation issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under that Act. Section 807 of the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act, as adjusted pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 (Public Law 101–410, as amended, 28 U.S.C. 2461 note), provides that:

(1) Whoever willfully violates the provisions of the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act, or any license, rule, or regulation issued pursuant to that Act, or willfully neglects or refuses to comply with any order of the President issued under that Act, shall be imprisoned for not more than 10 years, fined in the amount provided in title 18, United States Code, or both, or, in the case of an entity, fined not more than $10,000,000;

(2) Any officer, director, or agent of any entity who knowingly participates in a violation of the provisions of the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act, or any license, rule, or regulation issued pursuant to that Act, shall be imprisoned for not more than 30 years, fined not more than $5,000,000, or both;

(3) A civil penalty not to exceed $1,075,000 per violation may be imposed by the Secretary of the Treasury on any person who violates any license, order, rule, or regulation issued in compliance with the provisions of the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(3): The current $1,075,000 civil penalty cap may be adjusted for inflation pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990.

(b) The criminal penalties provided in this part are subject to increase pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(c) Attention is directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001, which provides that whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of any department or agency of the United States, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact, or makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation, or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(d) Violations of this part may also be subject to relevant provisions of other applicable laws.


EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 81 FR 43077, July 1, 2016, §598.701 was amended by revising paragraphs (a)(3) and (b), effective Aug. 1, 2016. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 598.701 Penalties.

(a) * * *

(3) A civil penalty not to exceed the amount set forth in section 807 of the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act (21 U.S.C. 1901–1908) per violation may be imposed by the Secretary of the Treasury on any person who violates any license, order, rule, or regulation issued in compliance with the provisions of the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(3): As of August 1, 2016, the maximum civil penalty is $1,414,020 per violation.


(2) The criminal penalties provided in this part are subject to increase pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 3571.

* * * * *

§ 598.702 Prepenalty notice.

(a) When required. If the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control has reasonable cause to believe that there has occurred a violation of any provision of this part or a violation of the provisions of any license, rule, order, regulation, or instruction issued by or pursuant to the direction or authorization of the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this part or otherwise under the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act, and the Director determines that further
§ 598.703 Response to prepenalty notice; informal settlement.

(a) Deadline for response. The respondent shall have 30 days from the date of mailing of the prepenalty notice to make a written response to the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(b) Form and contents of response. The written response need not be in any particular form, but must contain information sufficient to indicate that it is in response to the prepenalty notice. It should contain responses to the allegations in the prepenalty notice and set forth the reasons why the respondent believes the penalty should not be imposed or why, if imposed, it should be in a lesser amount than proposed.

(c) Informal settlement. In addition or as an alternative to a written response to a prepenalty notice issued pursuant to this section, the respondent or respondent’s representative may contact the Office of Foreign Assets Control as advised in the prepenalty notice to propose the settlement of allegations contained in the prepenalty notice and related matters. In the event of settlement at the prepenalty stage, the claim proposed in the prepenalty notice will be withdrawn, the respondent will not be required to take a written position on allegations contained in the prepenalty notice, and the Office of Foreign Assets Control will make no final determination as to whether a violation occurred. The amount accepted in settlement of allegations in a prepenalty notice may vary from the civil penalty that might finally be imposed in the event of a formal determination of violation. In the event no settlement is reached, the 30-day period specified in paragraph (a) of this section for written response to the prepenalty notice remains in effect unless additional time is granted by the Office of Foreign Assets Control.

§ 598.704 Penalty imposition or withdrawal.

(a) No violation. If, after considering any response to a prepenalty notice and any relevant facts, the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was no violation by the respondent named in the prepenalty notice, the Director promptly shall notify the respondent in writing of that determination and that no monetary penalty will be imposed.

(b) Violation. If, after considering any response to a prepenalty notice and any relevant facts, the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control determines that there was a violation by the respondent named in the prepenalty notice, the Director promptly shall issue a written notice of the imposition of the monetary penalty to the respondent. The issuance of a written notice of the imposition of a monetary penalty shall constitute final agency action.

1. The penalty notice shall inform the respondent that payment of the assessed penalty must be made within 30 days of the date of mailing of the penalty notice.

2. The penalty notice shall inform the respondent of the requirement to furnish the respondent’s taxpayer identification number pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 7701 and that such number will be used for purposes of collecting and reporting on any delinquent penalty amount.

§ 598.705 Administrative collection; referral to United States Department of Justice.

In the event that the respondent does not pay a penalty imposed pursuant to this part or make payment arrangements acceptable to the Director of the
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

Office of Foreign Assets Control within 30 days of the date of mailing of a penalty notice, the matter may be referred for administrative collection measures by the Department of the Treasury or to the United States Department of Justice for appropriate action to recover the penalty in a civil suit in a Federal district court.

§ 598.706 Judicial review of civil penalty.

A civil penalty imposed pursuant to this subpart G is subject to judicial review only to the extent provided in 5 U.S.C. 702.

Subpart H—Procedures

§ 598.801 Procedures.

For license application procedures and procedures relating to amendments, modifications, or revocations of licenses; administrative decisions; rulemaking; and requests for documents pursuant to the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a), see part 501, subpart E of this chapter.

(65 FR 41336, July 5, 2000, as amended at 68 FR 53660, Sept. 11, 2003)

§ 598.802 Availability of information pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act.

Any record or information obtained or created in the implementation of this part is not subject to disclosure under section 552(a)(3) of the Freedom of Information Act. Information required to be made available to the public under other provisions of the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) will be made available in accordance with §501.805(a) of this chapter.

§ 598.803 Delegation by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Any action that the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to take pursuant to the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act may be taken by the Director of the Office of Foreign Assets Control or by any other person to whom the Secretary of the Treasury has delegated authority so to act.
Evaluation Division, at 202/622–2490 or 800/540–6322 (toll-free), for information on blocking, designation, identification, and delisting actions. The public also may contact OFAC in writing for specific licenses previously issued by OFAC may include references to appendix A or appendix B to 31 CFR chapter V. OFAC hereby notifies persons who have been issued specific licenses by OFAC that any reference to appendix A to 31 CFR chapter V or Appendix B to 31 CFR chapter V in an outstanding specific license shall be read to refer to the SDN List. The SDN List is available for review on or download from the following location on OFAC’s Web site: http://www.treasury.gov/sdn.

7. The SDN List incorporates the names of vessels owned by blocked persons, which are themselves blocked. SDN List entries for blocked vessels, which include the notation “(vessel),” are incorporated in alphabetical order into the SDN List. In addition, these entries are segregated into a separate subsection of the SDN List under the heading “(vessels).” Except in limited circumstances, financial institutions are instructed to reject any funds transfer referencing a blocked vessel and must notify OFAC, preferably via facsimile at 202/622–2426 with a copy of the payment instructions, that funds have been returned to remitter due to the possible involvement of a blocked vessel in the underlying transaction. See §501.604(b)(1) of this chapter. Financial institutions should contact OFAC’s Sanctions Compliance & Evaluation Division, at 202/622–2490 or 800/540–6322 (toll-free), for further instructions should any funds transfer referencing a blocked vessel appear in shipping documents presented under a letter of credit or if noticed in a documentary collection. Blocked vessels must themselves be physically blocked should they enter U.S. jurisdiction. Freight forwarders and shippers may not charter, book cargo on, or otherwise deal with blocked vessels.

8. The SDN List includes the names of persons determined to be the Government of Iran, an Iranian financial institution, or any other person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to §560.211 of the Iranian Transactions and Sanctions Regulations, 31 CFR part 560 (ITSR), only when the property and interests in property of such persons are also blocked pursuant to one or more other parts of this chapter. The SDN List entries for such persons include the identifier “[IRAN]” as well as the relevant identifier(s) for the other sanctions program(s) pursuant to which the persons’ property and interests in property are blocked. The names of persons identified as blocked solely pursuant to Executive Order
Office of Foreign Assets Control, Treasury

13599 of February 5, 2012 (“Blocking Property of the Government Iran and Iranian Financial Institutions”) (E.O. 13599) and § 560.211 of the ITSR because they meet the definition of the terms Government of Iran or Iranian financial institution under the ITSR are incorporated into the “List of Persons Identified as Blocked Solely Pursuant to Executive Order 13599” (E.O. 13599 List). The E.O. 13599 List is accessible through the following page on the Office of Foreign Assets Control’s Web site: www.treasury.gov/resource-center/sanctions/Programs/Pages/13599_list.aspx. U.S. persons are advised to review 31 CFR part 560 prior to engaging in transactions involving persons included on the E.O. 13599 List or the SDN List with the identifier “[IRAN].” Moreover, the prohibitions set forth in the ITSR, and the compliance obligations, with respect to persons who fall within the definition of the terms Government of Iran or Iranian financial institution set forth in §§ 560.304 and 560.324 of the ITSR, respectively, apply regardless of whether such persons are identified on the E.O. 13599 List or the SDN List.

## CHAPTER VI—BUREAU OF ENGRAVING AND PRINTING, DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601</td>
<td>Distinctive paper for United States currency and other securities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605</td>
<td>Regulations governing conduct in Bureau of Engraving and Printing buildings and on the grounds of Washington, DC and Fort Worth, Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606–699</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 600 [RESERVED]

PART 601—DISTINCTIVE PAPER FOR UNITED STATES CURRENCY AND OTHER SECURITIES

Sec.
601.1 Notice to the public.
601.2 Description of paper.
601.3 Use of paper.
601.4 Use of paper; interest-bearing securities of the United States.
601.5 Penalty for unauthorized control or possession.


SOURCE: 61 FR 10895, Mar. 18, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 601.1 Notice to the public.

The Secretary of the Treasury, by authority of law, has adopted a new distinctive paper for use in printing United States currency in addition to the existing distinctive papers for use in printing United States currency and other securities.

§ 601.2 Description of paper.

The paper utilized in the printing of United States currency and public debt issues is cream-white bank note paper which must contain security features prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury. All currency paper shall contain distinctive fibers, colored red and blue, incorporated in the body of the paper while in the process of manufacture and evenly distributed throughout. In addition to distinctive red and blue fibers, currency paper shall contain, for denominations prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury, security threads embedded beneath the surface of the paper during the manufacturing process. Security threads shall contain graphics consisting of the designation “USA” and the denomination of the currency, expressed in alphabetic or numeric characters. In addition to the security thread, for the denominations prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury, the paper will bear a watermark identical to the portrait to be printed on the paper.

§ 601.3 Use of paper.

The new distinctive paper shall be used for printing Federal Reserve Notes of the denominations prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury. The use of the existing distinctive papers, the distinctive features of which consist of distinctive fibers, colored red and blue, incorporated in the body of the paper while in the process of manufacture and evenly distributed throughout, and the security thread containing graphics consisting of the designation “USA” and the denomination of the currency, will be continued for printing of any currency denomination prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury.

§ 601.4 Use of paper; interest-bearing securities of the United States.

The existing distinctive papers shall be used for the printing of interest-bearing securities of the United States, and for any other printing where the use of distinctive paper is indicated.

§ 601.5 Penalty for unauthorized control or possession.

The Secretary of the Treasury hereby gives notice that the new distinctive paper, together with any other distinctive papers heretofore adopted for the printing of paper currency or any other obligations or securities of the United States, is and will be subject to the provisions of 18 U.S.C. 474A which provides, in part, that it is against the law to possess any paper, or facsimile thereof, designated by the Secretary of the Treasury for the printing of U.S. currency or any other security of the United States, except with the permission of the Secretary or the authorized official. This crime is punishable by a fine not to exceed five thousand dollars or imprisonment for not more than fifteen years, or both.

PART 605—REGULATIONS GOVERNING CONDUCT IN BUREAU OF ENGRAVING AND PRINTING BUILDINGS AND ON THE GROUNDS OF WASHINGTON, DC AND FORT WORTH, TEXAS

§ 605.1 Conduct on Bureau of Engraving and Printing property.

(a) Applicability. These regulations apply to the buildings and grounds of the Bureau of Engraving and Printing (BEP) located in Washington, DC, at 14th and C Streets SW., and in Fort Worth, Texas, at 9000 Blue Mound Road, and to all persons entering on such property. Unless otherwise stated, BEP buildings and grounds are referred to in these regulations as the "property."

(b) Limited access. (1) The property is a high-security facility and shall, in general, be closed to the public. Except as specified in this paragraph (b), access is limited to BEP employees and those persons having official business with BEP. Failure to comply with any regulations of this part may result in denial of access or removal from the property.

(2) Public tours of limited areas of the property are available during such times as the Director may prescribe.

(3) Limited areas of the property may be open to persons authorized by the Director or the Director’s designee.

(4) All persons entering and exiting the property may be required to present suitable identification and may be required to sign entry logs or registers.

(5) All persons entering and exiting the property may be subject to screening and shall submit to screening upon request by BEP Police or authorized officials.

(6) All persons entering and exiting the property may be subject to search or inspection of their person, handbags, briefcases, and other handheld articles by BEP Police or authorized officials.

(7) All motor vehicles entering, exiting, or located on the property are subject to search or inspection of the exterior and interior compartments by BEP Police or authorized officials at any time.

(8) All lockers, cabinets, closets, desks or similar storage areas on the property are subject to search or inspection by BEP Police or authorized officials.

(9) All computers, data storage devices, and data files owned or controlled by BEP are subject to search or inspection at any time.

(10) Any entrance onto the property without official permission is prohibited.

(c) Video monitoring. All persons entering, exiting, and on the property will be monitored by video. Most internal areas of the property, especially production areas, are continuously monitored by video. Any video image may be recorded.

(d) Preservation of property. It shall be unlawful for any person, without proper authority, to willfully destroy, damage, deface, or remove property.

(e) Compliance with instructions and signs. All persons on the property shall comply with the instructions of BEP Police, authorized officials, and posted signs or notices.

(f) Nuisances. The use of loud, abusive, or profane language, loitering, unauthorized assembly, the creation of any hazard to persons or property, improper disposal of rubbish, spitting, prurient prying, the commission of any obscene or indecent act, or any other disorderly conduct on the property is prohibited. The throwing of any articles of any kind in, upon, or from the property and climbing upon any unauthorized portion of the property is prohibited.

(g) Gambling. (1) Participation in games for money or other property, the operation of gambling devices, the conduct of a lottery or pool, the selling or purchasing of numbers, tickets, or any other gambling on the property is prohibited.

(2) Possession on the property of any numbers slip or ticket, record, notation, receipt or other writing of a type ordinarily used in any illegal form of gambling, unless explained to the satisfaction of the Director or the Director’s designee, shall be evidence of participation in an illegal form of gambling on the property.

(h) Intoxicating substances, illegal narcotics, and other controlled substances. The possession, use, consumption, or being under the influence of intoxicating substances, illegal narcotics, and other controlled substances (see 21 CFR part 1308) while entering and on

674
the property is prohibited. BEP Police may direct a person to complete a field sobriety test or breathalyzer test upon reasonable suspicion of intoxication or influence. The Director may authorize the possession, use, and consumption of alcoholic beverages on BEP property for infrequent, special occasions. Such authorization must be in writing.

(i) Soliciting, vending, debt collection, and distribution of handbills. Fund-raising for any cause other than the Combined Federal Campaign or other cause authorized by the Office of Personnel Management, the commercial soliciting and vending of all kinds, the display or distribution of commercial advertising, or the collecting of private debts other than as provided by law, in or on the property is prohibited. This rule does not apply to BEP concessions or notices posted by authorized employees on the bulletin boards. Distribution of material such as pamphlets, handbills, and flyers is prohibited without prior approval from the Director or the Director's designee.

(j) Photographs and recordings. The taking of photographs on the property is prohibited without permission of the Director or the Director's designee. The taking of voice or video recordings on the property is prohibited without the permission of the Director or the Director's designee. NOTE: The property includes the Tour and Visitor Center and the limited areas accessible for public tour.

(k) Animals. Animals, except service animals, shall not be brought on the property for other than official purposes.

(l) Vehicular and pedestrian traffic. (1) Drivers of all vehicles on BEP property shall drive in a careful and safe manner at all times and shall comply with the signals and directions of BEP Police and all posted traffic signs. Drivers are subject to all applicable motor vehicle laws and regulations of the surrounding jurisdiction.

(2) The blocking of entrances, driveways, walks, loading platforms, fire hydrants, or standpipes on the property is prohibited.

(3) Parking on the property is not allowed without a permit or authority. Parking without a permit or authority, not in accordance with a permit or authority, or contrary to the direction of BEP Police, authorized officials, and posted signs or notices is prohibited.

(m) Weapons and explosives. No person on the property shall carry firearms, explosives, or other dangerous or deadly weapons as defined by Title 18 United States Code, either openly or concealed, except for official purposes.

(n) Smoking. Smoking on the property is not permitted except in designated smoking areas.

(o) Penalties and other law. (1) Violations of this part shall be punishable by a fine of not more than $5,000 or the maximum extent allowable under the United States Code, whichever is greater, or imprisonment of not more than 30 days, or both in accordance with 40 United States Code, Section 1315.

(2) Violations of 18 United States Code, Section 930 (dangerous weapon clause) shall be punishable by a fine of $100,000 or imprisonment for not more than a year, or both, unless there is intent to commit a crime with the weapon, in which case the punishment shall be a fine of $250,000 or imprisonment for not more than five years, or both.

(3) Nothing contained in this part shall be construed to abrogate any other Federal, District of Columbia, or Texas law or regulations, or any Tarrant County ordinance applicable to the property.

[81 FR 11432, Mar. 4, 2016]

PARTS 606-699 [RESERVED]
## CHAPTER VII—FEDERAL LAW ENFORCEMENT TRAINING CENTER, DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Regulations governing conduct in or on the Federal Law Enforcement Training Center (FLETC) buildings and grounds</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>.................................................................................................................................</td>
<td>679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701–799</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 700—REGULATIONS GOV-
ERNING CONDUCT IN OR ON
THE FEDERAL LAW ENFORCE-
MENT TRAINING CENTER (FLETC) BUILD-
INGS AND GROUNDS

Sec. 700.2 Applicability.
700.3 Recording presence.
700.4 Preservation of property.
700.5 Compliance with signs and directions.
700.6 Nuisances.
700.7 Alcoholic beverages, narcotics, and
drugs.
700.8 Soliciting, vending, debt collection,
and distribution of handbills.
700.9 Photographs for news, advertising, or
commercial purposes.
700.10 Vehicular and pedestrian traffic.
700.11 Weapons and explosives.
700.12 Authority to search persons and vehi-
cles.
700.13 Nondiscrimination.
700.14 Smoking.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301; 31 U.S.C. 321;
Treasury Department Order No. 140–01, dated
September 20, 1994; 41 FR 5869, dated Feb. 10,
1996.

SOURCE: 63 FR 39730, July 24, 1998, unless
otherwise noted.

§ 700.2 Applicability.

The regulations in this part apply to
the buildings and surrounding property
of the FLETC, Glynco, Georgia; Artesia, New Mexico; FLECT’s Wash-
ington Office; any other temporary site
FLETC may occupy; and to all persons
entering such buildings or property.

§ 700.3 Recording presence.

Except as otherwise ordered, the
property shall be closed to the general
public. Admission to the property will
be limited to authorized individuals
who will be required to obtain a visi-
tor’s pass and/or display identification
documents, in accordance with FLETC
policy.

§ 700.4 Preservation of property.

It shall be unlawful for any person
without proper authority to willfully
destroy, damage, deface, or remove
property (including Federal records) or
any part thereof or any furnishing
therein.

§ 700.5 Compliance with signs and di-
rections.

Persons in and on the property shall
comply with the instructions of uni-
formed FLETC security officers, other
authorized officials, official signs of a
prohibitory or directory nature, and all
applicable statutes and regulations.

§ 700.6 Nuisances.

The use of loud, abusive, or profane
language, except as part of an author-
ized practical training exercise, unwar-
ranted loitering, unauthorized assembly,
the creation of any hazard to persons
or things, improper disposal of
rubbish, or the commission of any dis-
orderly conduct on the property is pro-
hibited. Prohibited actions in the pre-
ceding sentence are limited to those
actions which impede, obstruct, or oth-
erwise interfere with the Government’s
business which includes, among other
things, the maintenance of the facility,
protection of persons and property, and
the smooth administration of academic
activities and supporting services. The
entry, without specific permission,
upon any part of the property to which
authorized visitors do not customarily
have access, is prohibited.

§ 700.7 Alcoholic beverages, narcotics,
and drugs.

Entering or being on the property, or
operating a motor vehicle thereon, by a
person under the influence of alcoholic
beverages, narcotics, hallucinogenic or
dangerous drugs, or marijuana is pro-
hibited. The possession or use of any
unlawful drug or substance contrary to
the provisions of Federal, State, or
local law in or on the property is pro-
hibited.

§ 700.8 Soliciting, vending, debt collec-
tion and distribution of handbills.

The unauthorized soliciting for char-
ity and contributions, commercial so-
liciting and vending of all kinds, the
display or distribution of commercial
advertising, or the collecting of private
debts, other than legal service of proc-
tess, in or on the property, is prohib-
ited. This prohibition does not apply to
Federal Law Enforcement Training
Center concessions or notices posted by
authorized employees on the bulletin
boards. Distribution of material such
§ 700.9 Photographs for news, advertising, or commercial purposes.

Photographs for news, advertising, or commercial purposes may be taken on the property only with the prior permission of the Director. Taking photographs of a student is prohibited without the consent of the student.

§ 700.10 Vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

(a) Drivers of all vehicles on the property shall drive in a careful and safe manner at all times and shall comply with the signals and directions of security officers and all posted traffic signs. All persons on the property must comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws. All drivers operating a vehicle on property roadways must possess a valid driver’s license.

(b) The blocking of entrances, drive-ways, walks, loading platforms, or fire-hydrants in or on the property is prohibited.

(c) Parking is permitted only in authorized locations.

(d) This section may be supplemented from time to time by the Director by the issuance and posting of traffic directives. When so issued and posted, such directives shall have the same force and effect as if made a part hereof.

§ 700.11 Weapons and explosives.

No person, while on the property, shall carry firearms, other dangerous or deadly weapons, or explosives, either openly or concealed, except for authorized training or official purposes, in accordance with FLETC regulations.

§ 700.12 Authority to search persons and vehicles.

Persons and vehicles entering upon FLETC facilities are subject to search by authorized security officers.

§ 700.13 Nondiscrimination.

(a) No one entering upon FLETC property shall discriminate against or harass any other person on such property, on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, sexual orientation, age, or disability. Sexual harassment is a form of sex discrimination and is expressly prohibited.

(b) Appropriate action will be taken against any person who violates any discrimination prohibition contained in paragraph (a) of this section. However, this section does not create any legal rights enforceable against the Department of the Treasury, its officers, or employees, or any other person. Although this section does not create any enforceable rights, actions in violation of the section may still result in civil or criminal action in accordance with applicable laws.

§ 700.14 Smoking.

Smoking of cigarettes, cigars and pipes is prohibited in all FLETC buildings and vehicles.
CHAPTER VIII—OFFICE OF INVESTMENT SECURITY, DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Regulations pertaining to mergers, acquisitions, and takeovers by foreign persons</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>..................................................................................................................</td>
<td>683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801–899</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 800—REGULATIONS PERTAINING TO MERGERS, ACQUISITIONS, AND TAKEOVERS BY FOREIGN PERSONS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
800.101 Scope.
800.102 Effect on other law.
800.103 Applicability rule; prospective application of certain provisions.
800.104 Transactions or devices for avoidance.

Subpart B—Definitions

800.201 Business day.
800.202 Certification.
800.203 Committee; Chairperson of the Committee; Staff Chairperson.
800.204 Control.
800.205 Conversion.
800.206 Convertible voting instrument.
800.207 Covered transaction.
800.208 Critical infrastructure.
800.209 Critical technologies.
800.210 Effective date.
800.211 Entity.
800.212 Foreign entity.
800.213 Foreign government.
800.214 Foreign government-controlled transaction.
800.215 Foreign national.
800.216 Foreign person.
800.217 Foreign person.
800.218 Lead agency.
800.219 Parent.
800.220 Party or parties to a transaction.
800.221 Person.
800.222 Section 721.
800.223 Solely for the purpose of passive investment.
800.224 Transaction.
800.225 United States.
800.226 U.S. business.
800.227 U.S. national.
800.228 Voting interest.

Subpart C—Coverage

800.301 Transactions that are covered transactions.
800.302 Transactions that are not covered transactions.
800.303 Lending transactions.
800.304 Timing rule for convertible voting instruments.

Subpart D—Notice

800.401 Procedures for notice.
800.402 Contents of voluntary notice.
800.403 Deferral, rejection, or disposition of certain voluntary notices.

Subpart E—Committee Procedures: Review and Investigation

800.501 General.
800.502 Beginning of thirty-day review period.
800.503 Determination of whether to undertake an investigation.
800.504 Determination not to undertake an investigation.
800.505 Commencement of investigation.
800.506 Completion or termination of investigation and report to the President.
800.507 Withdrawal of notice.
800.508 Role of the Secretary of Labor.
800.509 Materiality.

Subpart F—Finality of Action

800.601 Finality of actions under section 721.

Subpart G—Provision and Handling of Information

800.701 Obligation of parties to provide information.
800.702 Confidentiality.

Subpart H—Penalties

800.801 Penalties.


SOURCE: 73 FR 70716, Nov. 21, 2008, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 800.101 Scope.

The regulations in this part implement section 721 of title VII of the Defense Production Act of 1950 (50 U.S.C. App. 2170), as amended, hereinafter referred to as “section 721.” The definitions in this part are applicable to section 721 and these regulations. The principal purpose of section 721 is to authorize the President to suspend or prohibit any covered transaction when, in the President’s judgment, there is credible evidence to believe that the foreign person exercising control over a U.S. business might take action that threatens to impair the national security, and when provisions of law other than section 721 and the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706), do not, in the judgment of the President, provide adequate and appropriate authority for the President to protect the national security in the matter before the President. It is also a purpose of section 721 to provide the Committee with the opportunity to assure that there are no national security implications related to covered transactions. The purposes of this part are to implement, as necessary, section 721 and to provide for circumstances when the President may act under section 721.
§ 800.102 Effect on other law.

Nothing in this part shall be construed as altering or affecting any other authority, process, regulation, investigation, enforcement measure, or review provided by or established under any other provision of federal law, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, or any other authority of the President or the Congress under the Constitution of the United States.

§ 800.103 Applicability rule; prospective application of certain provisions.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section and otherwise in this part, the regulations in this part apply from the effective date (as defined in Section 800.210).

(b) Sections 800.204 (Control), 800.205 (Conversion), 800.206 (Convertible voting instrument), 800.211 (Entity), 800.212 (Foreign entity), 800.216 (Foreign person), 800.220 (Party or parties to a transaction), 800.223 (Soledly for the purpose of passive investment), 800.224 (Transaction), 800.226 (U.S. business), and 800.228 (Voting interest), and the regulations in subpart C (Coverage) do not apply to any transaction for which the following has occurred before the effective date, in which case corresponding provisions of the regulations in this part that were in effect the day before the effective date will apply:

(1) The parties to the transaction have executed a written agreement or other document establishing the material terms of the transaction;

(2) A party has made a public offer to shareholders to buy shares of a U.S. business;

(3) A shareholder has solicited proxies in connection with an election of the board of directors of a U.S. business or has requested the conversion of convertible voting securities; or

(4) The parties have, in the Committee’s view, otherwise made a commitment to engage in a transaction.

§ 800.201 Business day.

The term business day means Monday through Friday, except the legal public holidays specified in 5 U.S.C. 6103 or any other day declared to be a holiday by federal statute or executive order.

§ 800.202 Certification.

(a) The term certification means a written statement signed by the chief executive officer or other duly authorized designee of a party to a transaction filing a notice or information, certifying that the notice or information filed:

(i) Fully complies with the requirements of section 721, the regulations in this part, and any agreement or condition entered into with the Committee or any member of the Committee, and

(ii) Is accurate and complete in all material respects, as it relates to:

1. The transaction,

2. The party providing the certification, including its parents, subsidiaries, and any other related entities described in the notice or information.

(b) For purposes of this section, a duly authorized designee is:

(1) In the case of a partnership, any general partner thereof;

(2) In the case of a corporation, any officer or director thereof;
(3) In the case of any entity lacking officers, directors, or partners, any individual within the organization exercising executive functions similar to those of an officer or director of a corporation or a general partner of a partnership; and
(4) In the case of an individual, such individual or his or her legal representative.

(c) In each case described in paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(4) of this section, such designee must possess actual authority to make the certification on behalf of the party to the transaction filing a notice or information.

NOTE TO § 800.202: A sample certification may be found at the Committee’s section of the Department of the Treasury Web site at http://www.treas.gov/offices/international-affairs/cfius/index.shtml.

§ 800.203 Committee; Chairperson of the Committee; Staff Chairperson.

The term Committee means the Committee on Foreign Investment in the United States. The Chairperson of the Committee is the Secretary of the Treasury. The Staff Chairperson of the Committee is the Department of the Treasury official so designated by the Secretary of the Treasury or by the Secretary’s designee.

§ 800.204 Control.

(a) The term control means the power, direct or indirect, whether or not exercised, through the ownership of a majority or a dominant minority of the total outstanding voting interest in an entity, board representation, proxy voting, a special share, contractual arrangements, formal or informal arrangements to act in concert, or other means, to determine, direct, or decide important matters affecting an entity; in particular, but without limitation, to determine, direct, take, reach, or cause decisions regarding the following matters, or any other similarly important matters affecting an entity:

(1) The sale, lease, mortgage, pledge, or other transfer of any of the tangible or intangible principal assets of the entity, whether or not in the ordinary course of business;
(2) The reorganization, merger, or dissolution of the entity;
(3) The closing, relocation, or substantial alteration of the production, operational, or research and development facilities of the entity;
(4) Major expenditures or investments, issuances of equity or debt, or dividend payments by the entity, or approval of the operating budget of the entity;
(5) The selection of new business lines or ventures that the entity will pursue;
(6) The entry into, termination, or non-fulfillment by the entity of significant contracts;
(7) The policies or procedures of the entity governing the treatment of nonpublic technical, financial, or other proprietary information of the entity;
(8) The appointment or dismissal of officers or senior managers;
(9) The appointment or dismissal of employees with access to sensitive technology or classified U.S. Government information; or
(10) The amendment of the Articles of Incorporation, constituent agreement, or other organizational documents of the entity with respect to the matters described in paragraphs (a)(1) through (9) of this section.

(b) In examining questions of control in situations where more than one foreign person has an ownership interest in an entity, consideration will be given to factors such as whether the foreign persons are related or have formal or informal arrangements to act in concert, whether they are agencies or instrumentalities of the national or subnational governments of a single foreign state, and whether a given foreign person and another person that has an ownership interest in the entity are both controlled by any of the national or subnational governments of a single foreign state.

(c) The following minority shareholder protections shall not in themselves be deemed to confer control over an entity:

(1) The power to prevent the sale or pledge of all or substantially all of the assets of an entity or a voluntary filing for bankruptcy or liquidation;
(2) The power to prevent an entity from entering into contracts with majority investors or their affiliates;
§ 800.204

(3) The power to prevent an entity from guaranteeing the obligations of majority investors or their affiliates;

(4) The power to purchase an additional interest in an entity to prevent the dilution of an investor’s pro rata interest in that entity in the event that the entity issues additional instruments conveying interests in the entity;

(5) The power to prevent the change of existing legal rights or preferences of the particular class of stock held by minority investors, as provided in the relevant corporate documents governing such shares; and

(6) The power to prevent the amendment of the Articles of Incorporation, constituent agreement, or other organizational documents of an entity with respect to the matters described in paragraphs (c)(1) through (5) of this section.

d) The Committee will consider, on a case-by-case basis, whether minority shareholder protections other than those listed in paragraph (c) of this section do not confer control over an entity.

e) Any transaction in which a foreign person acquires an additional interest in a U.S. business that was previously the subject of a covered transaction for which the Committee concluded all action under section 721 shall not be deemed to be a transaction that could result in foreign control over that U.S. business (i.e., it is not a covered transaction). However, if a foreign person that did not acquire control of the U.S. business in the prior transaction is a party to the later transaction, the later transaction may be a covered transaction.

Example 1. Corporation A is a U.S. business. A U.S. investor owns 50 percent of the voting interest in Corporation A, and the remaining voting interest is owned in equal shares by five unrelated foreign investors. The foreign investors jointly financed their investment in Corporation A and vote as a single block on matters affecting Corporation A. The foreign investors have an informal arrangement to act in concert with regard to Corporation A, and, as a result, the foreign investors control Corporation A.

Example 2. Same facts as in Example 1 with regard to the composition of Corporation A’s shareholders. The foreign investors in Corporation A have no contractual or other commitments to act in concert, and have no informal arrangements to do so. Assuming no other relevant facts, the foreign investors do not control Corporation A.

Example 3. Corporation A, a foreign person, is a private equity fund that routinely acquires substantial interests in companies and manages them for a period of time. Corporation B is a U.S. business. In addition to its acquisition of seven percent of Corporation B’s voting shares, Corporation A acquires the right to terminate significant contracts of Corporation B. Corporation A controls Corporation B.

Example 4. Corporation A, a foreign person, acquires a nine percent interest in the shares of Corporation B, a U.S. business. As part of the transaction, Corporation A also acquires certain veto rights that determine important matters affecting Corporation B, including the right to veto the dismissal of senior executives of Corporation B. Corporation A controls Corporation B.

Example 5. Corporation A, a foreign person, acquires a thirteen percent interest in the shares of Corporation B, a U.S. business, and the right to appoint one member of Corporation B’s seven-member Board of Directors. Corporation A receives minority shareholder protections listed in § 800.204(c), but receives no other positive or negative rights with respect to Corporation B. Assuming no other relevant facts, Corporation A does not control Corporation B.

Example 6. Corporation A, a foreign person, acquires a twenty percent interest in the shares of Corporation B, a U.S. business. Corporation A has negotiated an irrevocable passivity agreement that completely precludes it from controlling Corporation B. Corporation A does, however, receive the right to prevent Corporation B from entering into contracts with majority investors or their affiliates and to prevent Corporation B from guaranteeing the obligations of majority investors or their affiliates. Assuming no other relevant facts, Corporation A does not control Corporation B.

Example 7. Corporation A, a foreign person, acquires a 40 percent interest and important rights in Corporation B, a U.S. business. The documentation pertaining to the transaction gives no indication that Corporation A’s interest in Corporation B may increase at a later date. Following its review of the transaction, the Committee informs the parties that the notified transaction is a covered transaction, and concludes action under section 721. Three years later, Corporation A acquires the remainder of the voting interest in Corporation B. Assuming no other relevant facts, because the Committee concluded all action with respect to Corporation A’s earlier investment in the same U.S. business, and because no other foreign person is a party to this subsequent transaction, this subsequent transaction is not a covered transaction.
Example 8. Limited Partnership A comprises two limited partners, each of which holds 49 percent of the interest in the partnership, and a general partner, which holds two percent of the interest. The general partner has sole authority to determine, direct, and decide important matters affecting the partnership and a fund operated by the partnership. The general partner alone controls Limited Partnership A and the fund.

Example 9. Same facts as in Example 8, except that each of the limited partners has the authority to veto major investments proposed by the general partner and to choose the fund’s representatives on the boards of the fund’s portfolio companies. The general partner and the limited partners each have control over Limited Partnership A and the fund.

NOTE TO § 800.204: See § 800.302(b) regarding the Committee’s treatment of transactions in which a foreign person holds or acquires ten percent or less of the outstanding voting interest in a U.S. business solely for the purpose of passive investment.

§ 800.205 Conversion.

The term conversion means the exercise of a right inherent in the ownership or holding of particular financial instruments to exchange any such instruments for voting instruments.

§ 800.206 Convertible voting instrument.

The term convertible voting instrument means a financial instrument that currently does not entitle its owner or holder to voting rights but is convertible into a voting instrument.

§ 800.207 Covered transaction.

The term covered transaction means any transaction that is proposed or pending after August 23, 1988, by or with any foreign person, which could result in control of a U.S. business by a foreign person.

§ 800.208 Critical infrastructure.

The term critical infrastructure means, in the context of a particular covered transaction, a system or asset, whether physical or virtual, so vital to the United States that the incapacity or destruction of the particular system or asset of the entity over which control is acquired pursuant to that covered transaction would have a debilitating impact on national security.

§ 800.209 Critical technologies.

The term critical technologies means:
(a) Defense articles or defense services covered by the United States Munitions List (USML), which is set forth in the International Traffic in Arms Regulations (ITAR) (22 CFR parts 120-130);
(b) Those items specified on the Commerce Control List (CCL) set forth in Supplement No. 1 to part 774 of the Export Administration Regulations (EAR) (15 CFR parts 730-774) that are controlled pursuant to multilateral regimes (i.e., for reasons of national security, chemical and biological weapons proliferation, nuclear nonproliferation, or missile technology), as well as those that are controlled for reasons of regional stability or surreptitious listening;
(c) Specially designed and prepared nuclear equipment, parts and components, materials, software, and technology specified in the Assistance to Foreign Atomic Energy Activities regulations (10 CFR part 810), and nuclear facilities, equipment, and material specified in the Export and Import of Nuclear Equipment and Material regulations (10 CFR part 110); and
(d) Select agents and toxins specified in the Select Agents and Toxins regulations (7 CFR part 331, 9 CFR part 121, and 42 CFR part 73).

§ 800.210 Effective date.

The term effective date means December 22, 2008.

§ 800.211 Entity.

The term entity means any branch, partnership, group or sub-group, association, estate, trust, corporation or division of a corporation, or organization (whether or not organized under the laws of any State or foreign state); assets (whether or not organized as a separate legal entity) operated by any one of the foregoing as a business undertaking in a particular location or for particular products or services; and any government (including a foreign national or subnational government, the United States Government, a subnational government within the United
§ 800.212 Foreign entity.

(a) The term foreign entity means any branch, partnership, group or sub-group, association, estate, trust, corporation or division of a corporation, or organization organized under the laws of a foreign state if either its principal place of business is outside the United States or its equity securities are primarily traded on one or more foreign exchanges.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, any branch, partnership, group or sub-group, association, estate, trust, corporation or division of a corporation, or organization that demonstrates that a majority of the equity interest in such entity is ultimately owned by U.S. nationals is not a foreign entity.

§ 800.213 Foreign government.

The term foreign government means any government or body exercising governmental functions, other than the United States Government or a sub-national government of the United States. The term includes, but is not limited to, national and subnational governments, including their respective departments, agencies, and instrumentalities.

§ 800.214 Foreign government-controlled transaction.

The term foreign government-controlled transaction means any covered transaction that could result in control of a U.S. business by a foreign government or a person controlled by or acting on behalf of a foreign government.

§ 800.215 Foreign national.

The term foreign national means any individual other than a U.S. national.

§ 800.216 Foreign person.

The term foreign person means:

(a) Any foreign national, foreign government, or foreign entity; or

(b) Any entity over which control is exercised or exercisable by a foreign national, foreign government, or foreign entity.

§ 800.2121 Foreign entity.

Example 1. Corporation A is organized under the laws of a foreign state and is only engaged in business outside the United States. All of its shares are held by Corporation X, which controls Corporation A. Corporation X is organized in the United States and is wholly owned and controlled by U.S. nationals. Assuming no other relevant facts, Corporation A, although organized and only operating outside the United States, is not a foreign person.

Example 2. Same facts as in the first sentence of Example 1. The government of the foreign state under whose laws Corporation A is organized exercises control over Corporation A through government interveners. Corporation A is a foreign person.

Example 3. Corporation A is organized in the United States, is engaged in interstate commerce in the United States, and is controlled by Corporation X. Corporation X is organized under the laws of a foreign state, its principal place of business is located outside the United States, and 50 percent of its shares are held by foreign nationals and 50 percent of its shares are held by U.S. nationals. Both Corporation A and Corporation X are foreign persons. Corporation A is also a U.S. business.

Example 4. Corporation A is organized under the laws of a foreign state and is owned and controlled by a foreign national. A branch of Corporation A engages in interstate commerce in the United States. Corporation A (including its branch) is a foreign person. The branch is also a U.S. business.

Example 5. Corporation A is a corporation organized under the laws of a foreign state and its principal place of business is located outside the United States. Forty-five percent of the voting interest in Corporation A is owned in equal shares by numerous unrelated foreign investors, none of whom has control. The foreign investors have no formal or informal arrangement to act in concert with regard to Corporation A with any other holder of voting interest in Corporation A. Corporation A demonstrates that the remainder of the voting interest in Corporation A is held by U.S. nationals. Assuming no other relevant facts, Corporation A is not a foreign person.

Example 6. Same facts as Example 5, except that one of the foreign investors controls Corporation A. Assuming no other relevant facts, Corporation A is not a foreign entity pursuant to §800.212(b), but it is a foreign person because it is controlled by a foreign person.

§ 800.217 Hold.

The terms hold(s) and holding mean legal or beneficial ownership, whether direct or indirect, whether through fiduciaries, agents, or other means.
§ 800.218 Lead agency.

The term lead agency means an agency designated by the Chairperson of the Committee to have primary responsibility, on behalf of the Committee, for the specific activity for which the Chairperson designates it as a lead agency, including all or a portion of a review, an investigation, or the negotiation or monitoring of a mitigation agreement or condition.

§ 800.219 Parent.

(a) The term parent means a person who or which directly or indirectly:

(1) Holds or will hold at least 50 percent of the outstanding voting interest in an entity; or

(2) Holds or will hold the right to at least 50 percent of the profits of an entity, or has or will have the right in the event of the dissolution to at least 50 percent of the assets of that entity.

(b) Any entity that meets the conditions of paragraphs (a)(1) or (2) of this section with respect to another entity (i.e., the intermediate parent) is also a parent of any other entity of which the intermediate parent is a parent.

Example 1. Corporation P holds 50 percent of the voting interest in Corporations R and S. Corporation R holds 40 percent of the voting interest in Corporation X; Corporation P is a parent of Corporations R, S, Y, and Z, but not of Corporation X. Corporation S is a parent of Corporations Y and Z, and Corporation Y is a parent of Corporation Z.

Example 2. Corporation A holds warrants which when exercised will entitle it to vote 50 percent of the outstanding shares of Corporation B. Corporation A is a parent of Corporation B.

§ 800.220 Party or parties to a transaction.

The terms party to a transaction and parties to a transaction mean:

(a) In the case of an acquisition of an ownership interest in an entity, the person acquiring the ownership interest, and the person from which such ownership interest is acquired, without regard to any person providing brokerage or underwriting services for the transaction;

(b) In the case of a merger, the surviving entity, and the entity or entities that are merged into that entity as a result of the transaction;

(c) In the case of a consolidation, the entities being consolidated, and the new consolidated entity;

(d) In the case of a proxy solicitation, the person soliciting proxies, and the person who issued the voting interest;

(e) In the case of the acquisition or conversion of convertible voting instruments, the issuer and the person holding the convertible voting instruments; and

(f) In the case of any other type of transaction, any person who is in a role comparable to that of a person described in paragraphs (a) through (e) of this section.

§ 800.221 Person.

The term person means any individual or entity.

§ 800.222 Section 721.


§ 800.223 Solely for the purpose of passive investment.

Ownership interests are held or acquired solely for the purpose of passive investment if the person holding or acquiring such interests does not plan or intend to exercise control, does not possess or develop any purpose other than passive investment, and does not take any action inconsistent with holding or acquiring such interests solely for the purpose of passive investment. (See §800.302(b).)

Example. Corporation A, a foreign person, acquires a voting interest in Corporation B, a U.S. business. In addition to the voting interest, Corporation A negotiates the right to appoint a member of Corporation B’s Board of Directors. The acquisition by Corporation A of a voting interest in Corporation B is not solely for the purpose of passive investment.

§ 800.224 Transaction.

The term transaction means a proposed or completed merger, acquisition, or takeover. It includes:

(a) The acquisition of an ownership interest in an entity.
(b) The acquisition or conversion of convertible voting instruments of an entity.
(c) The acquisition of proxies from holders of a voting interest in an entity.
(d) A merger or consolidation.
(e) The formation of a joint venture.
(f) A long-term lease under which a lessee makes substantially all business decisions concerning the operation of a leased entity, as if it were the owner.

NOTE TO § 800.224(b): See § 800.304 regarding factors the Committee will consider in determining whether to include the rights to be acquired by a foreign person upon the conversion of convertible voting instruments as part of the Committee’s assessment of whether a transaction that involves such instruments is a covered transaction.

Example. Corporation A, a foreign person, signs a concession agreement to operate the toll road business of Corporation B, a U.S. business, for 99 years. Corporation B, however, is required under the agreement to perform safety and security functions with respect to the business and to monitor compliance by Corporation A with the operating requirements of the agreement on an ongoing basis. Corporation B may terminate the agreement or impose other penalties for breach of these operating requirements. Assuming no other relevant facts, this is not a transaction.

§ 800.225 United States.

The term United States or U.S. means the United States of America, the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, dependency, or possession of the United States, or any subdivision of the foregoing, and includes the Outer Continental Shelf, as defined in 43 U.S.C. 1331(a). For purposes of these regulations and their examples, an entity organized under the laws of the United States of America, one of the States, the District of Columbia, or a commonwealth, territory, dependency, or possession of the United States is an entity organized “in the United States.”

§ 800.226 U.S. business.

The term U.S. business means any entity, irrespective of the nationality of the persons that control it, engaged in interstate commerce in the United States, but only to the extent of its activities in interstate commerce.

Example 1. Corporation A is organized under the laws of a foreign state and is wholly owned and controlled by a foreign national. It engages in interstate commerce in the United States through a branch or subsidiary. Its branch or subsidiary is a U.S. business. Corporation A and its branch or subsidiary is each also a foreign person should any of them engage in a transaction involving a U.S. business.

Example 2. Same facts as in the first sentence of Example 1. Corporation A, however, does not have a branch office, subsidiary, or fixed place of business in the United States. It exports and licenses technology to an unrelated company in the United States. Assuming no other relevant facts, Corporation A is not a U.S. business.

Example 3. Corporation A, a company organized under the laws of a foreign state, is wholly owned and controlled by Corporation X. Corporation X is organized in the United States and is wholly owned and controlled by U.S. nationals. Corporation A does not have a branch office, subsidiary, or fixed place of business in the United States. It exports goods to Corporation X and to unrelated companies in the United States. Assuming no other relevant facts, Corporation A is not a U.S. business.

§ 800.227 U.S. national.

The term U.S. national means a citizen of the United States or an individual who, although not a citizen of the United States, owes permanent allegiance to the United States.

§ 800.228 Voting interest.

The term voting interest means any interest in an entity that entitles the owner or holder of that interest to vote for the election of directors of the entity (or, with respect to unincorporated entities, individuals exercising similar functions) or to vote on other matters affecting the entity.

Subpart C—Coverage

§ 800.301 Transactions that are covered transactions.

Transactions that are covered transactions include, without limitation:
(a) A transaction which, irrespective of the actual arrangements for control provided for in the terms of the transaction, results or could result in control of a U.S. business by a foreign person.
Example 1. Corporation A, a foreign person, proposes to purchase all of the shares of Corporation X, which is a U.S. business. As the sole owner, Corporation A will have the right to elect directors and appoint other primary officers of Corporation X, and those directors will have the right to make decisions about the closing and relocation of particular production facilities and the termination of significant contracts. The directors also will have the right to propose to Corporation A, the sole shareholder, the dissolution of Corporation X and the sale of its principal assets. The proposed transaction is a covered transaction.

Example 2. Same facts as in Example 1, except that Corporation A plans to retain the existing directors of Corporation X, all of whom are U.S. nationals. Although Corporation A may choose not to exercise its power to elect new directors for Corporation X, Corporation A nevertheless will have that exercisable power. The proposed transaction is a covered transaction.

Example 3. Corporation A, a foreign person, proposes to purchase 50 percent of the shares in Corporation X, a U.S. business, from Corporation B, also a U.S. business. Corporation B would retain the other 50 percent of the shares in Corporation X, and Corporation A and Corporation B would contractually agree that Corporation A would not exercise its voting and other rights for ten years. The proposed transaction is a covered transaction.

(b) A transaction in which a foreign person conveys its control of a U.S. business to another foreign person.

Example. Corporation X is a U.S. business, but is wholly owned and controlled by Corporation Y, a foreign person, Corporation Z, also a foreign person, but not related to Corporation Y, seeks to acquire Corporation X from Corporation Y. The proposed transaction is a covered transaction because it could result in control of Corporation X, a U.S. business, by another foreign person, Corporation Z.

(c) A transaction that results or could result in control by a foreign person of any part of an entity or of assets, if such part of an entity or assets constitutes a U.S. business. (See § 800.302(c).)

Example 1. Corporation X, a foreign person, has a branch office located in the United States. Corporation A, a foreign person, proposes to buy that branch office. The proposed transaction is a covered transaction.

Example 2. Corporation A, a foreign person, buys a branch office located entirely outside the United States of Corporation Y, which is incorporated in the United States. Assuming no other relevant facts, the branch office of Corporation Y is not a U.S. business, and the transaction is not a covered transaction.

Example 3. Corporation A, a foreign person, makes a start-up, or "greenfield," investment in the United States. That investment involves such activities as separately arranging for the financing of and the construction of a plant to make a new product, buying supplies and inputs, hiring personnel, and purchasing the necessary technology. The investment may involve the acquisition of shares in a newly incorporated subsidiary. Assuming no other relevant facts, Corporation A will not have acquired a U.S. business, and its greenfield investment is not a covered transaction.

Example 4. Corporation A, a foreign person, purchases substantially all of the assets of Corporation B, Corporation B, which is incorporated in the United States, was in the business of producing industrial equipment, but stopped producing and selling such equipment one week before Corporation A purchased substantially all of its assets. At the time of the transaction, Corporation B continued to have employees on its payroll, maintained know-how in producing the industrial equipment it previously produced, and maintained relationships with its prior customers, all of which were transferred to Corporation A. The acquisition of substantially all of the assets of Corporation B by Corporation A is a covered transaction.

Example 5. Corporation A, a foreign person, owns businesses both outside the United States and in the United States. Corporation B, a foreign person, acquires Corporation A. The acquisition of Corporation A by Corporation B is a covered transaction with respect to Corporation A’s businesses in the United States.

Example 6. Corporation X, a foreign person, seeks to acquire from Corporation A, a U.S. business, an empty warehouse facility located in the United States. The acquisition would be limited to the physical facility, and would not include customer lists, intellectual property, or other proprietary information, or other intangible assets or the transfer of personnel. Assuming no other relevant facts, the facility is not an entity and therefore not a U.S. business, and the proposed acquisition of the facility is not a covered transaction.

Example 7. Same facts as Example 6, except that, in addition to the proposed acquisition of Corporation A’s warehouse facility, Corporation X would acquire the personnel, customer list, equipment, and inventory management software used to operate the facility. Under these facts, Corporation X is acquiring a U.S. business, and the proposed acquisition is a covered transaction.

(d) A joint venture in which the parties enter into a contractual or other
similar arrangement, including an agreement on the establishment of a new entity, but only if one or more of the parties contributes a U.S. business and a foreign person could control that U.S. business by means of the joint venture.

Example 1. Corporation A, a foreign person, and Corporation X, a U.S. business, form a separate corporation, JV Corporation, to which Corporation A contributes only cash and Corporation X contributes a U.S. business. Each owns 50 percent of the shares of JV Corporation and, under the Articles of Incorporation of JV Corporation, both Corporation A and Corporation X have veto power over all of the matters affecting JV Corporation. The acquisition by Corporation A of the voting shares of Corporation X is not solely for the purpose of passive investment and is a covered transaction.

$800.302 Transactions that are not covered transactions.

Transactions that are not covered transactions include, without limitation:

(a) A stock split or pro rata stock dividend that does not involve a change in control.

Example. Corporation A, a foreign person, holds 10,000 shares of Corporation B, a U.S. business, constituting ten percent of the stock of Corporation B. Corporation B pays a 2-for-1 stock dividend. As a result of this stock split, Corporation A holds 20,000 shares of Corporation B, still constituting ten percent of the stock of Corporation B. Assuming no other relevant facts, the acquisition of additional shares is not a covered transaction.

(b) A transaction that results in a foreign person holding ten percent or less of the outstanding voting interest in a U.S. business (regardless of the dollar value of the interest so acquired), but only if the transaction is solely for the purpose of passive investment. (See §800.223.)

Example 4. Same facts as Example 2, except that Corporation A enters into a contractual arrangement to acquire the entire armored personnel carrier business operations of Corporation X, including production facilities.
customer lists, technology, and staff. This transaction is a covered transaction.

Example 5. Same facts as Example 2, except that Corporation X suspended all activities of its armored personnel carrier business a year ago and currently is in bankruptcy proceedings. Existing equipment provided by Corporation X is being serviced by another company, which purchased the service contracts from Corporation X. The business’s production facilities are idle but still in working condition, some of its key former employees have agreed to return if the business is resuscitated, and its technology and customer and vendor lists are still current. Corporation X’s personnel carrier business constitutes a U.S. business, and its purchase by Corporation A is a covered transaction.

(d) An acquisition of securities by a person acting as a securities underwriter, in the ordinary course of business and in the process of underwriting

(e) An acquisition pursuant to a condition in a contract of insurance relating to fidelity, surety, or casualty obligations if the contract was made by an insurer in the ordinary course of business.

§ 800.303 Lending transactions.

(a) The extension of a loan or a similar financing arrangement by a foreign person to a U.S. business, regardless of whether accompanied by the creation in the foreign person of a secured interest in securities or other assets of the U.S. business, shall not, by itself, constitute a covered transaction.

(1) The Committee will accept notices concerning a loan or a similar financing arrangement that does not, by itself, constitute a covered transaction only at the time that, because of imminent or actual default or other condition, there is a significant possibility that the foreign person may obtain control of a U.S. business as a result of the default or other condition.

(2) Where the Committee accepts notices concerning a loan or a similar financing arrangement pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) of this section, and a party to the transaction is a foreign person that makes loans in the ordinary course of business, the Committee will take into account whether the foreign person has made any arrangements to transfer management decisions and day-to-day control over the U.S. business to U.S. nationals for purposes of determining whether such loan or financing arrangement constitutes a covered transaction.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, a loan or a similar financing arrangement through which a foreign person acquires an interest in profits of a U.S. business, the right to appoint members of the board of directors of the U.S. business, or other comparable financial or governance rights characteristic of an equity investment but not of a typical loan may constitute a covered transaction.

(c) An acquisition of voting interest or assets of a U.S. business by a foreign person upon default or other condition involving a loan or a similar financing arrangement does not constitute a covered transaction, provided that the loan was made by a syndicate of banks in a loan participation where the foreign lender (or lenders) in the syndicate:

(1) Needs the majority consent of the U.S. participants in the syndicate to take action, and cannot on its own initiate any action vis-à-vis the debtor; or

(2) Does not have a lead role in the syndicate, and is subject to a provision in the loan or financing documents limiting its ability to control the debtor or such that control for purposes of §800.204 could not be acquired.

Example 1. Corporation A, which is a U.S. business, borrows funds from Corporation B, a bank organized under the laws of a foreign state and controlled by foreign persons. As a condition of the loan, Corporation A agrees not to sell or pledge its principal assets to any person. Assuming no other relevant facts, this lending arrangement does not alone constitute a covered transaction.

Example 2. Same facts as in Example 1, except that Corporation A defaults on its loan from Corporation B and seeks bankruptcy protection. Corporation A has no funds with which to satisfy Corporation B’s claim, which is greater than the value of Corporation A’s principal assets. Corporation B’s secured claim constitutes the only secured claim against Corporation A’s principal assets, creating a high probability that Corporation B will receive title to Corporation A’s principal assets, which constitute a U.S. business. Assuming no other relevant facts, the Committee would accept a notice of the impending bankruptcy court adjudication transferring control of Corporation A’s principal assets to Corporation B, which would constitute a covered transaction.
Example 3. Corporation A, a foreign bank, makes a loan to Corporation B, a U.S. business. The loan documentation extends to Corporation A rights in Corporation B that are characteristic of an equity investment but not of a typical loan, including dominant minority representation on the board of directors of Corporation B and the right to be paid dividends by Corporation B. This loan is a covered transaction.

§ 800.304 Timing rule for convertible voting instruments.

(a) For purposes of determining whether to include the rights that a holder of convertible voting instruments will acquire upon conversion of those instruments in the Committee’s assessment of whether a notified transaction is a covered transaction, the Committee will consider factors that include:

(1) The imminence of conversion;
(2) Whether conversion depends on factors within the control of the acquiring party; and
(3) Whether the amount of voting interest and the rights that would be acquired upon conversion can be reasonably determined at the time of acquisition.

(b) When the Committee, applying paragraph (a) of this section, determines that the rights that the holder will acquire upon conversion will not be included in the Committee’s assessment of whether a notified transaction is a covered transaction, the Committee will disregard the convertible voting instruments for purposes of that transaction except to the extent that they convey immediate rights to the holder with respect to the governance of the entity that issued the instruments.

Example 1. Corporation A, a foreign person, notifies the Committee that it intends to buy common stock and debentures of Corporation X, a U.S. business. By their terms, the debentures are convertible into common stock only upon the occurrence of an event the timing of which is not in the control of Corporation A, and the number of common shares that would be acquired upon conversion cannot now be determined. Assuming no other relevant facts, the Committee will disregard the debentures in the course of its covered transaction analysis at the time that Corporation A acquires the debentures. In the event that it determines that the acquisition of the common stock is not a covered transaction, the Committee will so inform the parties. Once the conversion of the instruments becomes imminent, it may be appropriate for the Committee to consider the rights that would result from the conversion and whether the conversion is a covered transaction. The conversion of those debentures into common stock could be a covered transaction, depending on what percentage of Corporation X’s voting securities Corporation A would receive and what powers those securities would confer on Corporation A.

Example 2. Same facts as Example 1, except that the debentures at issue are convertible at the sole discretion of Corporation A after six months, and if converted, would represent a 50 percent interest in Corporation X. The Committee may consider the rights that would result from the conversion as part of its assessment.

Subpart D—Notice

§ 800.401 Procedures for notice.

(a) A party or parties to a proposed or completed transaction may file a voluntary notice of the transaction with the Committee. Voluntary notice to the Committee is filed by sending:

(1) One paper copy of the notice to the Staff Chairperson, Office of Investment Security, Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW., Washington, DC 20220, that includes, in English only, the information set out in § 800.402, including the certification required under paragraph (l) of that section; and
(2) One electronic copy of the same information required in paragraph (a)(1) of this section. See the Committee’s section of the Department of the Treasury Web site, at http://www.treas.gov/offices/international-affairs/cfius/ for electronic submission instructions.

(b) If the Committee determines that a transaction for which no voluntary notice has been filed under paragraph (a) of this section may be a covered transaction and may raise national security considerations, the Staff Chairperson, acting on the recommendation of the Committee, may request the parties to the transaction to provide to the Committee the information necessary to determine whether the transaction is a covered transaction, and if the Committee determines that the transaction is a covered transaction, to file a notice under paragraph (a) of such covered transaction.
§ 800.402 Contents of voluntary notice.

(a) If the parties to a transaction file a voluntary notice, they shall provide in detail the information set out in this section, which must be accurate and complete with respect to all parties and to the transaction. (See also paragraph (l) of this section and §800.701(d) regarding certification requirements.)

(b) In the case of a hostile takeover, if fewer than all the parties to a transaction file a voluntary notice, each notifying party shall provide the information set out in this section with respect to itself and, to the extent known or reasonably available to it, with respect to each non-notifying party.

(c) A voluntary notice filed pursuant to §800.401(a) shall describe or provide, as applicable:

(1) The transaction in question, including:

(1) A summary setting forth the essentials of the transaction, including a statement of the purpose of the transaction, and its scope, both within and outside of the United States;

(2) The nature of the transaction, for example, whether the acquisition is by merger, consolidation, the purchase of voting interest, or otherwise;

(3) The name, United States address (if any), Web site address (if any), nationality (for individuals) or place of incorporation or other legal organization (for entities), and address of the principal place of business of each foreign person that is a party to the transaction;

(4) The name, address, website address (if any), principal place of business, and place of incorporation or other legal organization of the U.S. business that is the subject of the transaction;

(5) The name, address, and nationality (for individuals) or place of incorporation or other legal organization (for entities) of:

(6) The immediate parent, the ultimate parent, and each intermediate parent, if any, of the foreign person that is a party to the transaction;
§ 800.402  31 CFR Ch. VIII (7–1–16 Edition)

(B) Where the ultimate parent is a private company, the ultimate owner(s) of such parent; and

(C) Where the ultimate parent is a public company, any shareholder with an interest of greater than five percent in such parent;

(vi) The name, address, website address (if any), and nationality (for individuals) or place of incorporation or other legal organization (for entities) of the person that will ultimately control the U.S. business being acquired;

(vii) The expected date for completion of the transaction, or the date it was completed;

(viii) A good faith approximation of the net value of the interest acquired in the U.S. business in U.S. dollars, as of the date of the notice; and

(ix) The name of any and all financial institutions involved in the transaction, including as advisors, underwriters, or a source of financing for the transaction;

(2) With respect to a transaction structured as an acquisition of assets of a U.S. business, a detailed description of the assets of the U.S. business being acquired, including the approximate value of those assets in U.S. dollars;

(3) With respect to the U.S. business that is the subject of the transaction and any entity of which that U.S. business is a parent (unless that entity is excluded from the scope of the transaction):

(i) Their respective business activities, as, for example, set forth in annual reports, and the product or service categories of each, including an estimate of U.S. market share for such product or service categories and the methodology used to determine market share, and a list of direct competitors for those primary product or service categories;

(ii) The street address (and mailing address, if different) within the United States and website address (if any) of each facility that is manufacturing classified or unclassified products or producing services described in paragraph (c)(3)(v) of this section, their respective Commercial and Government Entity Code (CAGE Code) assigned by the Department of Defense, their Dun and Bradstreet identification (DUNS) number, and their North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Code, if any;

(iii) Each contract (identified by agency and number) that is currently in effect or was in effect within the past five years with any agency of the United States Government involving any information, technology, or data that is classified under Executive Order 12958, as amended, its estimated final completion date, and the name, office, and telephone number of the contracting official;

(iv) Any other contract (identified by agency and number) that is currently in effect or was in effect within the past three years with any United States Government agency or component with national defense, homeland security, or other national security responsibilities, including law enforcement responsibility as it relates to defense, homeland security, or national security, its estimated final completion date, and the name, office, and telephone number of the contracting official;

(v) Any products or services (including research and development):

(A) That it supplies, directly or indirectly, to any agency of the United States Government, including as a prime contractor or first tier subcontractor, a supplier to any such prime contractor or subcontractor, or, if known by the parties filing the notice, a subcontractor at any tier; and

(B) If known by the parties filing the notice, for which it is a single qualified source (i.e., other acceptable suppliers are readily available to be so qualified) or a sole source (i.e., no other supplier has needed technology, equipment, and manufacturing process capabilities) for any such agencies and whether there are other suppliers in the market that are available to be so qualified;

(vi) Any products or services (including research and development) that:

(A) It supplies to third parties and it knows are rebranded by the purchaser or incorporated into the products of another entity, and the names or brands under which such rebranded products or services are sold; and
(B) In the case of services, it provides on behalf of, or under the name of, another entity, and the name of any such entities;

(vii) For the prior three years—

(A) The number of priority rated contracts or orders under the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS) regulations (15 CFR part 700) that the U.S. business that is the subject of the transaction has received and the level of priority of such contracts or orders (“DX” or “DO”); and

(B) The number of such priority rated contracts or orders that the U.S. business has placed with other entities and the level of priority of such contracts or orders, and the acquiring party’s plan to ensure that any new entity formed at the completion of the notified transaction (or the U.S. business, if no new entity is formed) complies with the DPAS regulations; and

(viii) A description and copy of the cyber security plan, if any, that will be used to protect against cyber attacks on the operation, design, and development of the U.S. business’s services, networks, systems, data storage, and facilities;

(4) Whether the U.S. business that is being acquired produces or trades in:

(i) Items that are subject to the EAR and, if so, a description (which may group similar items into general product categories) of the items and a list of the relevant commodity classifications set forth on the CCL (i.e., Export Control Classification Numbers (ECCNs) or EAR99 designation);

(ii) Defense articles and defense services, and related technical data covered by the USML in the ITAR, and, if so, the category of the USML; articles and services for which commodity jurisdiction requests (22 CFR 120.4) are pending; and articles and services (including those under development) that may be designated or determined in the future to be defense articles or defense services pursuant to 22 CFR 120.3;

(iii) Products and technology that are subject to export authorization administered by the Department of Energy (10 CFR part 810), or export licensing requirements administered by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (10 CFR part 110); or

(iv) Select Agents and Toxins (7 CFR part 331, 9 CFR part 121, and 42 CFR part 73);

(5) Whether the U.S. business that is the subject of the transaction:

(i) Possesses any licenses, permits, or other authorizations other than those under the regulatory authorities listed in paragraph (c)(4) of this section that have been granted by an agency of the United States Government (if applicable, identification of the relevant licenses shall be provided); or

(ii) Has technology that has military applications (if so, an identification of such technology and a description of such military applications shall be included); and

(6) With respect to the foreign person engaged in the transaction and its parents:

(i) The business or businesses of the foreign person and its ultimate parent, as such businesses are described, for example, in annual reports, and the CAGE codes, NAICS codes, and DUNS numbers, if any, for such businesses;

(ii) The plans of the foreign person for the U.S. business with respect to:

(A) Reducing, eliminating, or selling research and development facilities;

(B) Changing product quality;

(C) Shutting down or moving outside of the United States facilities that are within the United States;

(D) Consolidating or selling product lines or technology;

(E) Modifying or terminating contracts referred to in paragraphs (c)(3)(iii) and (iv) of this section; or

(F) Eliminating domestic supply by selling products solely to non-domestic markets;

(iii) Whether the foreign person is controlled by or acting on behalf of a foreign government, including as an agent or representative, or in some similar capacity, and if so, the identity of the foreign government;

(iv) Whether a foreign government or a person controlled by or acting on behalf of a foreign government:

(A) Has or controls ownership interests, including convertible voting instruments, of the acquiring foreign person or any parent of the acquiring foreign person, and if so, the nature and amount of any such instruments, and
with regard to convertible voting instruments, the terms and timing of their conversion;

(B) Has the right or power to appoint any of the principal officers or the members of the board of directors of the foreign person that is a party to the transaction or any parent of that foreign person;

(C) Holds any contingent interest (for example, such as might arise from a lending transaction) in the foreign acquiring party and, if so, the rights that are covered by this contingent interest, and the manner in which they would be enforced; or

(D) Has any other affirmative or negative rights or powers that could be relevant to the Committee's determination of whether the notified transaction is a foreign government-controlled transaction, and if there are any such rights or powers, their source (for example, a "golden share," shareholders agreement, contract, statute, or regulation) and the mechanics of their operation;

(v) Any formal or informal arrangements among foreign persons that hold an ownership interest in the foreign person that is a party to the transaction or between such foreign person and other foreign persons to act in concert on particular matters affecting the U.S. business that is the subject of the transaction, and provide a copy of any documents that establish those rights or describe those arrangements;

(vi) For each member of the board of directors or similar body (including external directors) officers (including president, senior vice president, executive vice president, and other persons who perform duties normally associated with such titles) of the acquiring foreign person engaged in the transaction and in the foreign person's ultimate parent, the following information:

(A) A curriculum vitae or similar professional synopsis, provided as part of the main notice, and

(B) The following "personal identifier information," which, for privacy reasons, and to ensure limited distribution, shall be set forth in a separate document, not in the main notice:

(1) Full name (last, first, middle name);

(2) All other names and aliases used;

(3) Business address;

(4) Country and city of residence;

(5) Date of birth;

(6) Place of birth;

(7) U.S. Social Security number (where applicable);

(8) National identity number, including nationality, date and place of issuance, and expiration date (where applicable);

(9) U.S. or foreign passport number (if more than one, all must be fully disclosed), nationality, date and place of issuance, and expiration date and, if a U.S. visa holder, the visa type and number, date and place of issuance, and expiration date; and

(10) Dates and nature of foreign government and foreign military service (where applicable), other than military service at a rank below the top two non-commissioned ranks of the relevant foreign country; and

(vii) The following "business identifier information" for the immediate, intermediate, and ultimate parents of the foreign person engaged in the transaction, including their main offices and branches:

(A) Business name, including all names under which the business is known to be or has been doing business;

(B) Business address;

(C) Business phone number, fax number, and e-mail address; and

(D) Employer identification number or other domestic tax or corporate identification number.

(d) The voluntary notice shall list any filings with, or reports to, agencies of the United States Government that have been or will be made with respect to the transaction prior to its closing, indicating the agencies concerned, the nature of the filing or report, the date on which it was filed or the estimated date by which it will be filed, and a relevant contact point and/or telephone number within the agency, if known.

Example. Corporation A, a foreign person, intends to acquire Corporation X, which is
wholly owned and controlled by a U.S. national and which has a Facility Security Clearance under the Department of Defense Industrial Security Program. See Department of Defense, “Industrial Security Regulation,” DOD 5220.22-R, and “Industrial Security Manual for Safeguarding Classified Information,” DOD 5220.22-M. Corporation X accordingly files a revised Form DD SF–328, and enters into discussions with the Defense Security Service about effectively insulating its facilities from the foreign person. Corporation X may also have made filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission, the Department of Commerce, the Department of State, or other federal departments and agencies. Paragraph (d) of this section requires that certain specific information about these filings be reported to the Committee in a voluntary notice.

(e) In the case of the establishment of a joint venture in which one or more of the parties is contributing a U.S. business, information for the voluntary notice shall be prepared on the assumption that the foreign person that is party to the joint venture has made an acquisition of the existing U.S. business that the other party to the joint venture is contributing or transferring to the joint venture. The voluntary notice shall describe the name and address of the joint venture and the entities that established, or are establishing, the joint venture.

(f) In the case of the acquisition of some but not all of the assets of an entity, § 800.402(c) requires submission of the specified information only with respect to the assets of the entity that have been or are proposed to be acquired.

(g) Persons filing a voluntary notice shall, with respect to the foreign person that is a party to the transaction, its immediate parent, the U.S. business that is the subject of the transaction, and each entity of which the foreign person is a parent, append to the voluntary notice the most recent annual report of each such entity, in English. Separate reports are not required for any entity whose financial results are included within the consolidated financial results stated in the annual report of any parent of any such entity, unless the transaction involves the acquisition of a U.S. business whose parent is not being acquired, in which case the notice shall include the most recent audited financial statement of the U.S. business that is the subject of the transaction. If a U.S. business does not prepare an annual report and its financial results are not included within the consolidated financial results stated in the annual report of a parent, the filing shall include, if available, the entity’s most recent audited financial statement (or, if an audited financial statement is not available, the unaudited financial statement).

(h) Persons filing a voluntary notice shall, during the time that the matter is pending before the Committee or the President, promptly advise the Staff Chairperson of any material changes in plans, facts and circumstances addressed in the notice, and information provided or required to be provided to the Committee under § 800.402, and shall file amendments to the notice to reflect such material changes. Such amendments shall become part of the notice filed by such persons under § 800.401, and the certification required under § 800.402(l) shall apply to such amendments. (See also § 800.701(d).)

(i) Persons filing a voluntary notice shall include a copy of the most recent asset or stock purchase agreement or other document establishing the agreed terms of the transaction.

(j) Persons filing a voluntary notice shall include:

1. An organizational chart illustrating all of the entities or individuals above the foreign person that is a party to the transaction up to the person or persons having ultimate control of that person, including the percentage of shares held by each; and
2. The opinion of the person regarding whether:

   (i) It is a foreign person;
   (ii) It is controlled by a foreign government; and
   (iii) The transaction has resulted or could result in control of a U.S. business by a foreign person, and the reasons for its view, focusing in particular on any powers (for example, by virtue of a shareholders agreement, contract, statute, or regulation) that the foreign person will have with regard to the U.S. business, and how those powers can or will be exercised.

(k) Persons filing a voluntary notice shall include information as to whether:
(1) Any party to the transaction is, or has been, a party to a mitigation agreement entered into or condition imposed under section 721, and if so, shall specify the date and purpose of such agreement or condition and the United States Government signatories; and

(2) Any party to the transaction has been a party to a transaction previously notified to the Committee.

(l) Each party filing a voluntary notice shall provide a certification of the notice consistent with §800.202. A sample certification may be found on the Committee’s section of the Department of the Treasury Web site, available at http://www.treas.gov/offices/international-affairs/cfius/index.shtml.

(m) Persons filing a voluntary notice shall include with the notice a list identifying each document provided as part of the notice, including all documents provided as attachments or exhibits to the narrative response.

§800.403 Deferral, rejection, or disposition of certain voluntary notices.

(a) The Committee, acting through the Staff Chairperson, may:

(1) Reject any voluntary notice that does not comply with §800.402 and so inform the parties promptly in writing;

(2) Reject any voluntary notice at any time, and so inform the parties promptly in writing, if, after the notice has been submitted and before action by the Committee or the President has been concluded:

(i) There is a material change in the transaction as to which notification has been made; or

(ii) Information comes to light that contradicts material information provided in the notice by the parties;

(3) Reject any voluntary notice at any time after the notice has been accepted, and so inform the parties promptly in writing, if the party or parties that have submitted the voluntary notice do not provide follow-up information requested by the Staff Chairperson within three business days of the request, or within a longer time frame if the parties so request in writing and the Staff Chairperson grants that request in writing; or

(4) Reject any voluntary notice before the conclusion of a review or investigation, and so inform the parties promptly in writing, if one of the parties submitting the voluntary notice has not submitted the final certification required by §800.701(d).

(b) Notwithstanding the authority of the Staff Chairperson under paragraph (a) of this section to reject an incomplete notice, the Staff Chairperson may defer acceptance of the notice, and the beginning of the thirty-day review period, to obtain any information required under this section that has not been submitted by the notifying party or parties or other parties to the transaction. Where necessary to obtain such information, the Staff Chairperson may inform any non-notifying party or parties that notice has been filed with respect to a proposed transaction involving the party, and request that certain information required under this section, as specified by the Staff Chairperson, be provided to the Committee within seven days after receipt of the Staff Chairperson’s request.

(c) The Staff Chairperson shall notify the parties when the Committee has found that the transaction that is the subject of a voluntary notice is not a covered transaction.

Example 1. The Staff Chairperson receives a joint notice from Corporation A, a foreign person, and Corporation X, a company that is owned and controlled by U.S. nationals, with respect to Corporation A’s intent to purchase all of the shares of Corporation X. The joint notice does not contain any information described under §800.402(c)(3)(iii) and (iv) concerning classified materials and products or services supplied to the U.S. military services. The Staff Chairperson may reject the notice or defer the start of the thirty-day review period until the parties have supplied the omitted information.

Example 2. Same facts as in the first sentence of Example 1, except that the joint notice indicates that Corporation A does not intend to purchase Corporation X’s Division Y, which is engaged in classified work for a U.S. Government agency. Corporations A and X notify the Committee on the 25th day of the 30-day notice period that Division Y will also be acquired by Corporation A. This fact constitutes a material change with respect to the transaction as originally notified, and the Staff Chairperson may reject the notice.
Example 3. The Staff Chairperson receives a joint notice by Corporation A, a foreign person, and Corporation X, a U.S. business, indicating that Corporation A intends to purchase five percent of the voting securities of Corporation X. Under the particular facts and circumstances presented, the Committee concludes that Corporation A’s purchase of this interest in Corporation X could not result in foreign control of Corporation X. The Staff Chairperson shall advise the parties in writing that the transaction as presented is not subject to section 721.

Example 4. The Staff Chairperson receives a voluntary notice involving the acquisition by Company A, a foreign person, of the entire interest in Company X, a U.S. business. The notice mentions the involvement of a second foreign person in the transaction, Company B, but states that Company B is merely a passive investor in the transaction. During the course of the review, the parties provide information that clarifies that Company B has the right to appoint two members of Company X’s board of directors. This information contradicts the material assertion in the notice that Company B is a passive investor. The Committee may reject this notice without concluding review under section 721.

Subpart E—Committee Procedures: Review and Investigation

§ 800.501 General.

(a) The Committee’s review or investigation (if necessary) shall examine, as appropriate, whether:

(1) The transaction is by or with any foreign person and could result in foreign control of a U.S. business;

(2) There is credible evidence to support a belief that any foreign person exercising control of that U.S. business might take action that threatens to impair the national security of the United States; and

(3) Provisions of law, other than section 721 and the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, provide adequate and appropriate authority to protect the national security of the United States.

(b) During the thirty-day review period or during an investigation, the Staff Chairperson may invite the parties to a notified transaction to attend a meeting with the Committee staff to discuss and clarify issues pertaining to the transaction. During an investigation, a party to the transaction under investigation may request a meeting with the Committee staff; such a request ordinarily will be granted.

(c) The Staff Chairperson shall be the point of contact for receiving material filed with the Committee, including notices.

(d) Where more than one lead agency is designated, communications on material matters between a party to the transaction and a lead agency shall include all lead agencies designated with regard to those matters.

§ 800.502 Beginning of thirty-day review period.

(a) The Staff Chairperson of the Committee shall accept a voluntary notice the next business day after the Staff Chairperson has:

(1) Determined that the notice complies with § 800.402; and

(2) Disseminated the notice to all members of the Committee.

(b) A thirty-day period for review of a transaction shall commence on the date on which the voluntary notice has been accepted, agency notice has been received by the Staff Chairperson of the Committee, or the Chairperson of the Committee has requested a review pursuant to § 800.401(b). Such review shall end no later than the thirtieth day after it has commenced, or if the thirtieth day is not a business day, no later than the next business day after the thirtieth day.

(c) The Staff Chairperson shall promptly and in writing advise all parties to a transaction that have filed a voluntary notice of:

(1) The acceptance of the notice;

(2) The date on which the review begins; and

(3) The designation of any lead agency or agencies.

(d) Within two business days after receipt of an agency notice by the Staff Chairperson, the Staff Chairperson shall send written advice of such notice to the parties to a covered transaction. Such written advice shall identify the date on which the review began.

(e) The Staff Chairperson shall promptly circulate to all Committee members any draft pre-filing notice, any agency notice, any complete notice, and any subsequent information filed by the parties.
§ 800.503 Determination of whether to undertake an investigation.

(a) After a review of a notified transaction under § 800.502, the Committee shall undertake an investigation of any transaction that it has determined to be a covered transaction if:

(1) A member of the Committee (other than a member designated as ex officio under section 721(k)) advises the Staff Chairperson that the member believes that the transaction threatens to impair the national security of the United States and that the threat has not been mitigated; or

(2) The lead agency recommends, and the Committee concurs, that an investigation be undertaken.

(b) The Committee shall also undertake, after a review of a covered transaction under § 800.502, an investigation to determine the effects on national security of any covered transaction that:

(1) Is a foreign government-controlled transaction; or

(2) Would result in control by a foreign person of critical infrastructure of or within the United States, if the Committee determines that the transaction could impair the national security and such impairment has not been mitigated.

(c) The Committee shall undertake an investigation as described in paragraph (b) of this section unless the Chairperson of the Committee (or the Deputy Secretary of the Treasury) and the head of any lead agency (or his or her delegate at the deputy level or equivalent) designated by the Chairperson determine on the basis of the review that the covered transaction will not impair the national security of the United States.

§ 800.504 Determination not to undertake an investigation.

If the Committee determines, during the review period described in § 800.502, not to undertake an investigation of a notified covered transaction, action under section 721 shall be concluded. An official at the Department of the Treasury shall promptly send written advice to the parties to a covered transaction of a determination of the Committee not to undertake an investigation and to conclude action under section 721.

§ 800.505 Commencement of investigation.

(a) If it is determined that an investigation should be undertaken, such investigation shall commence no later than the end of the thirty-day review period described in § 800.502.

(b) An official of the Department of the Treasury shall promptly send written advice to the parties to a covered transaction of the commencement of an investigation.

§ 800.506 Completion or termination of investigation and report to the President.

(a) The Committee shall complete an investigation no later than the 45th day after the date the investigation commences, or, if the 45th day is not a business day, no later than the next business day after the 45th day.

(b) Upon completion or termination of any investigation, the Committee shall send a report to the President requesting the President's decision if:

(1) The Committee recommends that the President suspend or prohibit the transaction;

(2) The members of the Committee (other than a member designated as ex officio under section 721(k)) are unable to reach a decision on whether to recommend that the President suspend or prohibit the transaction; or

(3) The Committee requests that the President make a determination with regard to the transaction.

(c) In circumstances when the Committee sends a report to the President requesting the President's decision with respect to a covered transaction, such report shall include information relevant to sections 721(d)(4)(A) and (B), and shall present the Committee's recommendation. If the Committee is unable to reach a decision to present a single recommendation to the President, the Chairperson of the Committee shall submit a report of the Committee to the President setting forth the differing views and presenting the issues for decision.

(d) Upon completion or termination of an investigation, if the Committee determines to conclude all deliberative action under section 721 with regard to a notified covered transaction without
Office of Investment Security, Treasury

sending a report to the President, action under section 721 shall be concluded. An official at the Department of the Treasury shall promptly advise the parties to such a transaction in writing of a determination to conclude action.

§ 800.507 Withdrawal of notice.

(a) A party (or parties) to a transaction that has filed notice under §800.401(a) may request in writing, at any time prior to conclusion of all action under section 721, that such notice be withdrawn. Such request shall be directed to the Staff Chairperson and shall state the reasons why the request is being made. Such requests will ordinarily be granted, unless otherwise determined by the Committee. An official of the Department of the Treasury will promptly advise the parties to the transaction in writing of the Committee’s decision.

(b) Any request to withdraw an agency notice by the agency that filed it shall be in writing and shall be effective only upon approval by the Committee. An official of the Department of the Treasury shall advise the parties to the transaction in writing of the Committee’s decision to approve the withdrawal request within two business days of the Committee’s decision.

(c) In any case where a request to withdraw a notice is granted under paragraph (a) of this section:

(1) The Staff Chairperson, in consultation with the Committee, shall establish, as appropriate:

(i) A process for tracking actions that may be taken by any party to the covered transaction before notice is refiled under §800.401; and

(ii) Interim protections to address specific national security concerns with the transaction identified during the review or investigation of the transaction.

(2) The Staff Chairperson shall specify a time frame, as appropriate, for the parties to resubmit a notice and shall advise the parties of that time frame in writing.

(d) A notice of a transaction that is submitted pursuant to paragraph (c)(2) of this section shall be deemed a new notice for purposes of the regulations in this part, including §800.601.

§ 800.508 Role of the Secretary of Labor.

In response to a request from the Chairperson of the Committee, the Secretary of Labor shall identify for the Committee any risk mitigation provisions proposed to or by the Committee that would violate U.S. employment laws or require a party to violate U.S. employment laws. The Secretary of Labor shall serve no policy role on the Committee.

§ 800.509 Materiality.

The Committee generally will not consider as material minor inaccuracies, omissions, or changes relating to financial or commercial factors not having a bearing on national security.

Subpart F—Finality of Action

§ 800.601 Finality of actions under section 721.

(a) All authority available to the President or the Committee under section 721(d), including divestment authority, shall remain available at the discretion of the President with respect to covered transactions proposed or pending on or after August 23, 1988. Such authority shall not be exercised if:

(1) The Committee, through its Staff Chairperson, has advised a party (or the parties) in writing that a particular transaction with respect to which voluntary notice has been filed is not a covered transaction;

(2) The parties to the transaction have been advised in writing pursuant to §800.504 or §800.506(d) that the Committee has concluded all action under section 721 with respect to the covered transaction; or

(3) The President has previously announced, pursuant to section 721(d), his decision not to exercise his authority under section 721 with respect to the covered transaction.

(b) Divestment or other relief under section 721 shall not be available with respect to transactions that were completed prior to August 23, 1988.
Subpart G—Provision and Handling of Information

§ 800.701 Obligation of parties to provide information.

(a) Parties to a transaction that is notified under subpart D shall provide information to the Staff Chairperson that will enable the Committee to conduct a full review and/or investigation of the proposed transaction, and shall promptly advise the Staff Chairperson of any material changes in plans or information pursuant to §800.402(h). If deemed necessary by the Committee, information may be obtained from parties to a transaction or other persons through subpoena or otherwise, pursuant to 50 U.S.C. App. 2155(a).

(b) Documentary materials or information required or requested to be filed with the Committee under this part shall be submitted in English. Supplementary materials, such as annual reports, written in a foreign language, shall be submitted in certified English translation.

(c) Any information filed with the Committee by a party to a covered transaction in connection with any action for which a report is required pursuant to section 721(l)(3)(B) with respect to the implementation of a mitigation agreement or condition described in section 721(l)(1)(A) shall be accompanied by a certification that complies with the requirements of section 721(n) and §800.202. A sample certification may be found at the Committee’s section of the Department of the Treasury Web site at http://www.treas.gov/offices/international-affairs/cfius/index.shtml.

(d) At the conclusion of a review or investigation, each party that has filed additional information subsequent to the original notice shall file a final certification. (See §800.202.) A sample certification may be found at the Committee’s section of the Department of the Treasury Web site at http://www.treas.gov/offices/international-affairs/cfius/index.shtml.

§ 800.702 Confidentiality.

(a) Any information or documentary material filed with the Committee pursuant to §800.401(f), shall be exempt from disclosure under 5 U.S.C. 552 and no such information or documentary material may be made public, except as may be relevant to any administrative or judicial action or proceeding. Nothing in this part shall be construed to prevent disclosure to either House of Congress or to any duly authorized committee or subcommittee of the Congress, in accordance with subsections (b)(3) and (g)(2)(A) of section 721.

(b) This section shall continue to apply with respect to information and documentary material filed with the Committee in any case where:

1. Action has concluded under section 721 concerning a notified transaction;
2. A request to withdraw notice is granted under §800.507, or where notice has been rejected under §800.403;
3. The Committee determines that a notified transaction is not a covered transaction; or
4. Such information or documentary material was filed pursuant to §800.401(f) and the parties do not subsequently file a notice pursuant to §800.401(a).

(c) Nothing in paragraph (a) of this section shall be interpreted to prohibit the public disclosure by a party of documentary material or information that it has filed with the Committee. Any such documentary material or information so disclosed may subsequently be reflected in the public statements of the Chairperson, who is authorized to communicate with the public and the Congress on behalf of the Committee, or of the Chairperson’s designee.

(d) The provisions of 50 U.S.C. App. 2155(d) relating to fines and imprisonment shall apply with respect to the disclosure of information or documentary material filed with the Committee under these regulations.

Subpart H—Penalties

§ 800.801 Penalties.

(a) Any person who, after the effective date, intentionally or through gross negligence, submits a material misstatement or omission in a notice or makes a false certification under §§800.402(l) or 800.701(c) may be liable to
the United States for a civil penalty not to exceed $250,000 per violation. The amount of the penalty assessed for a violation shall be based on the nature of the violation.

(b) Any person who, after the effective date, intentionally or through gross negligence, violates a material provision of a mitigation agreement entered into with, or a material condition imposed by, the United States under section 721(l) may be liable to the United States for a civil penalty not to exceed $250,000 per violation or the value of the transaction, whichever is greater. Any penalty assessed under this paragraph shall be based on the nature of the violation and shall be separate and apart from any damages sought pursuant to a mitigation agreement under section 721(l), or any action taken under section 721(b)(1)(D).

(c) A mitigation agreement entered into or amended under section 721(l) after the effective date may include a provision providing for liquidated or actual damages for breaches of the agreement by parties to the transaction. The Committee shall set the amount of any liquidated damages as a reasonable assessment of the harm to the national security that could result from a breach of the agreement. Any mitigation agreement containing a liquidated damages provision shall include a provision specifying that the Committee will consider the severity of the breach in deciding whether to seek a lesser amount than that stipulated in the contract.

(d) A determination to impose penalties under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section must be made by the named members of the Committee, except to the extent delegated by such official. Notice of the penalty, including a written explanation of the penalized conduct and the amount of the penalty, shall be sent to the penalized party by U.S. mail.

(e) Upon receiving notice of the imposition of a penalty under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, the penalized party may, within 15 days of receipt of the notice of the penalty, submit a petition for reconsideration to the Staff Chairperson, including a defense, justification, or explanation for the penalized conduct. The Committee will review the petition and issue a final decision within 15 days of receipt of the petition.

(f) The penalties authorized in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section may be recovered in a civil action brought by the United States in federal district court.

(g) The penalties available under this section are without prejudice to other penalties, civil or criminal, available under law.

PARTS 801–899 [RESERVED]
CHAPTER IX—FEDERAL CLAIMS COLLECTION
STANDARDS (DEPARTMENT OF THE
TREASURY—DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>900</td>
<td>Scope of standards</td>
<td>709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>901</td>
<td>Standards for the administrative collection of claims</td>
<td>711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>902</td>
<td>Standards for the compromise of claims</td>
<td>720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>903</td>
<td>Standards for suspending or terminating collection activity</td>
<td>722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>904</td>
<td>Referrals to the Department of Justice</td>
<td>724</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>905–999</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 900—SCOPE OF STANDARDS

Sec.
900.1 Prescription of standards.
900.2 Definitions and construction.
900.3 Antitrust, fraud, and tax and inter-agency claims excluded.
900.4 Compromise, waiver, or disposition under other statutes not precluded.
900.5 Form of payment.
900.6 Subdivision of claims not authorized.
900.7 Required administrative proceedings.
900.8 No private rights created.

SOURCE: 65 FR 70395, Nov. 22, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

§ 900.1 Prescription of standards.
(a) The Secretary of the Treasury and the Attorney General of the United States are issuing the regulations in parts 900–904 of this chapter under the authority contained in 31 U.S.C. 3711(d)(2). The regulations in this chapter prescribe standards for Federal agency use in the administrative collection, offset, compromise, and the suspension or termination of collection activity for civil claims for money, funds, or property, as defined by 31 U.S.C. 3701(b), unless specific Federal agency statutes or regulations apply to such activities or, as provided for by Title 11 of the United States Code, when the claims involve bankruptcy. Federal agencies include agencies of the executive, legislative, and judicial branches of the Government, including Government corporations. The regulations in this chapter also prescribe standards for referring debts to the Department of Justice for litigation. Additional guidance is contained in the Office of Management and Budget’s Circular A–129 (Revised), “Policies for Federal Credit Programs and Non-Tax Receivables,” and other publications concerning debt collection and debt management. These publications are available from the Debt Management Services, Financial Management Service, Department of the Treasury, 401 14th Street SW., Room 151, Washington, DC 20227.
(b) Additional rules governing centralized administrative offset and the transfer of delinquent debt to the Department of the Treasury (Treasury) or Treasury-designated debt collection centers for collection (cross-servicing) under the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996, Public Law 104–134, 110 Stat. 1321, 1358 (April 26, 1996), are issued in separate regulations by Treasury. Rules governing the use of certain debt collection tools created under the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996, such as administrative wage garnishment, also are issued in separate regulations by Treasury. See generally 31 CFR part 285.
(c) Agencies are not limited to the remedies contained in parts 900–904 of this chapter and are encouraged to use all authorized remedies, including alternative dispute resolution and arbitration, to collect civil claims, to the extent that such remedies are not inconsistent with the Federal Claims Collection Act, as amended, Public Law 89–508, 80 Stat. 308 (July 19, 1966), the Debt Collection Act of 1982, Public Law 97–365, 96 Stat. 1749 (October 25, 1982), the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996, or other relevant statutes. The regulations in this chapter are not intended to impair agencies’ common law rights to collect debts.
(d) Standards and policies regarding the classification of debt for accounting purposes (for example, write off of uncollectible debt) are contained in the Office of Management and Budget’s Circular A–129 (Revised), “Policies for Federal Credit Programs and Non-Tax Receivables.”

§ 900.2 Definitions and construction.
(a) For the purposes of the standards in this chapter, the terms “claim” and “debt” are synonymous and interchangeable. They refer to an amount of money, funds, or property that has been determined by an agency official to be due the United States from any person, organization, or entity, except another Federal agency. For the purposes of administrative offset under 31 U.S.C. 3716, the terms “claim” and “debt” include an amount of money, funds, or property owed by a person to a State (including past-due support being enforced by a State), the District of Columbia, American Samoa, Guam, the United States Virgin Islands, the
§ 900.3 Antitrust, fraud, and tax and interagency claims excluded.

(a) The standards in parts 900–904 of this chapter relating to compromise, suspension, and termination of collection activity do not apply to any debt based in whole or in part on conduct in violation of the antitrust laws or to any debt involving fraud, the presentation of a false claim, or misrepresentation on the part of the debtor or any party having an interest in the claim. Only the Department of Justice has the authority to compromise, suspend, or terminate collection activity on such claims. The standards in parts 900–904 of this chapter relating to the administrative collection of claims do apply, but only to the extent authorized by the Department of Justice in a particular case. Upon identification of a claim based in whole or in part on conduct in violation of the antitrust laws or any claim involving fraud, the presentation of a false claim, or misrepresentation on the part of the debtor or any party having an interest in the claim, agencies shall promptly refer the case to the Department of Justice for action. At its discretion, the Department of Justice may return the claim to the forwarding agency for further handling in accordance with the standards in parts 900–904 of this chapter.

(b) Parts 900–904 of this chapter do not apply to tax debts.

(c) Parts 900–904 of this chapter do not apply to claims between Federal agencies. Federal agencies should attempt to resolve interagency claims by negotiation in accordance with Executive Order 12146 (3 CFR, 1980 Comp., pp. 409–412).

§ 900.4 Compromise, waiver, or disposition under other statutes not precluded.

Nothing in parts 900–904 of this chapter precludes agency disposition of any claim under statutes and implementing regulations other than subchapter II of chapter 37 of Title 31 of the United States Code (Claims of the United States Government) and the standards in this chapter. See, e.g., the Federal Medical Care Recovery Act, Public Law 87–693, 76 Stat. 593 (September 25, 1962) (codified at 42 U.S.C. 2651 et seq.), and applicable regulations, 28 CFR part 43. In such cases, the laws and regulations that are specifically applicable to claims collection activities of a particular agency generally take precedence over parts 900–904 of this chapter.

§ 900.5 Form of payment.

Claims may be paid in the form of money or, when a contractual basis exists, the Government may demand the return of specific property or the performance of specific services.

§ 900.6 Subdivision of claims not authorized.

Debts may not be subdivided to avoid the monetary ceiling established by 31 U.S.C. 3711(a)(2). A debtor’s liability arising from a particular transaction or contract shall be considered a single debt in determining whether the debt is one of less than $100,000 (excluding interest, penalties, and administrative costs) or such higher amount as the Attorney General shall from time to time prescribe for purposes of compromise.
or suspension or termination of collection activity.

§ 900.7 Required administrative proceedings.

Agencies are not required to omit, foreclose, or duplicate administrative proceedings required by contract or other laws or regulations.

§ 900.8 No private rights created.

The standards in this chapter do not create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by a party against the United States, its agencies, its officers, or any other person, nor shall the failure of an agency to comply with any of the provisions of parts 900-904 of this chapter be available to any debtor as a defense.

PART 901—STANDARDS FOR THE ADMINISTRATIVE COLLECTION OF CLAIMS

Sec.
901.1 Aggressive agency collection activity.
901.2 Demand for payment.
901.3 Collection by administrative offset.
901.4 Reporting debts.
901.5 Contracting with private collection contractors and with entities that locate and recover unclaimed assets.
901.6 Suspension or revocation of eligibility for loans and loan guaranties, licenses, permits, or privileges.
901.7 Liquidation of collateral.
901.8 Collection in installments.
901.9 Interest, penalties, and administrative costs.
901.10 Analysis of costs.
901.11 Use and disclosure of mailing addresses.
901.12 Exemptions.

AUTHORITY: 31 U.S.C. 3701, 3711, 3716, 3717, 3718, and 3720B.

SOURCE: 65 FR 70396, Nov. 22, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

§ 901.1 Aggressive agency collection activity.

(a) Federal agencies shall aggressively collect all debts arising out of activities of, or referred or transferred for collection services to, that agency. Collection activities shall be undertaken promptly with follow-up action taken as necessary. Nothing contained in parts 900-904 of this chapter requires the Department of Justice, Treasury, or other Treasury-designated debt collection centers, to duplicate collection activities previously undertaken by other agencies or to perform collection activities that other agencies should have undertaken.

(b) Debts referred or transferred to Treasury, or Treasury-designated debt collection centers under the authority of 31 U.S.C. 3711(g), shall be serviced, collected, or compromised, or the collection action will be suspended or terminated, in accordance with the statutory requirements and authorities applicable to the collection of such debts.

(c) Agencies shall cooperate with one another in their debt collection activities.

(d) Agencies should consider referring debts that are less than 180 days delinquent to Treasury or to Treasury-designated “debt collection centers” to accomplish efficient, cost effective debt collection. Treasury is a debt collection center, is authorized to designate other Federal agencies as debt collection centers based on their performance in collecting delinquent debts, and may withdraw such designations. Referrals to debt collection centers shall be at the discretion of, and for a time period acceptable to, the Secretary. Referrals may be for servicing, collection, compromise, suspension, or termination of collection action.

(e) Agencies shall transfer to the Secretary any debt that has been delinquent for a period of 180 days or more so that the Secretary may take appropriate action to collect the debt or terminate collection action. See 31 CFR 265.12 (Transfer of Debts to Treasury for Collection). This requirement does not apply to any debt that:

1. Is in litigation or foreclosure;
2. Will be disposed of under an approved asset sale program;
3. Has been referred to a private collection contractor for a period of time acceptable to the Secretary;
4. Is at a debt collection center for a period of time acceptable to the Secretary (see paragraph (d) of this section);
5. Will be collected under internal offset procedures within three years after the debt first became delinquent; or
§ 901.2 Demand for payment.

(a) Written demand as described in paragraph (b) of this section shall be made promptly upon a debtor of the United States in terms that inform the debtor of the consequences of failing to cooperate with the agency to resolve the debt. The specific content, timing, and number of demand letters shall depend upon the type and amount of the debt and the debtor’s response, if any, to the agency’s letters or telephone calls. Generally, one demand letter should suffice. In determining the timing of the demand letter(s), agencies should give due regard to the need to refer debts promptly to the Department of Justice for litigation, in accordance with §904.1 of this chapter or otherwise. When necessary to protect the Government’s interest (for example, to prevent the running of a statute of limitations), written demand may be preceded by other appropriate actions under parts 900–904 of this chapter, including immediate referral for litigation.

(b) Demand letters shall inform the debtor of:

(1) The basis for the indebtedness and the rights, if any, the debtor may have to seek review within the agency;

(2) The applicable standards for imposing any interest, penalties, or administrative costs;

(3) The date by which payment should be made to avoid late charges (i.e., interest, penalties, and administrative costs) and enforced collection, which generally should not be more than 30 days from the date that the demand letter is mailed or hand-delivered; and

(4) The name, address, and phone number of a contact person or office within the agency.

(c) Agencies should exercise care to ensure that demand letters are mailed or hand-delivered on the same day that they are dated. There is no prescribed format for demand letters. Agencies should utilize demand letters and procedures that will lead to the earliest practicable determination of whether the debt can be resolved administratively or must be referred for litigation.

(d) Agencies should include in demand letters such items as the agency’s willingness to discuss alternative methods of payment; its policies with respect to the use of credit bureaus, debt collection centers, and collection agencies; the agency’s remedies to enforce payment of the debt (including assessment of interest, administrative costs and penalties, administrative garnishment, the use of collection agencies, Federal salary offset, tax refund offset, administrative offset, and litigation); the requirement that any debt delinquent for more than 180 days be transferred to the Department of the Treasury for collection; and, depending on applicable statutory authority, the debtor’s entitlement to consideration of a waiver.

(e) Agencies should respond promptly to communications from debtors, within 30 days whenever feasible, and should advise debtors who dispute debts to furnish available evidence to support their contentions.

(f) Prior to the initiation of the demand process or at any time during or after completion of the demand process, if an agency determines to pursue, or is required to pursue, offset, the procedures applicable to offset should be followed (see §901.3). The availability of funds or money for debt satisfaction by offset and the agency’s determination to pursue collection by offset shall release the agency from the necessity of further compliance with paragraphs (a), (b), (c), and (d) of this section.

(g) Prior to referring a debt for litigation, agencies should advise each person determined to be liable for the debt that, unless the debt can be collected administratively, litigation may be initiated. This notification should
comply with Executive Order 12688 (3 CFR, 1996 Comp., pp. 157–163) and may be given as part of a demand letter under paragraph (b) of this section or in a separate document. Litigation counsel for the Government should be advised that this notice has been given.

(b) When an agency learns that a bankruptcy petition has been filed with respect to a debtor, before proceeding with further collection action, the agency should immediately seek legal advice from its agency counsel concerning the impact of the Bankruptcy Code on any pending or contemplated collection activities. Unless the agency determines that the automatic stay imposed at the time of filing pursuant to 11 U.S.C. 362 has been lifted or is no longer in effect, in most cases collection activity against the debtor should stop immediately.

(1) After seeking legal advice, a proof of claim should be filed in most cases with the bankruptcy court or the Trustee. Agencies should refer to the provisions of 11 U.S.C. 106 relating to the consequences on sovereign immunity of filing a proof of claim.

(2) If the agency is a secured creditor, it may seek relief from the automatic stay regarding its security, subject to the provisions and requirements of 11 U.S.C. 362.

(3) Offset is stayed in most cases by the automatic stay. However, agencies should seek legal advice from their agency counsel to determine whether their payments to the debtor and payments of other agencies available for offset may be frozen by the agency until relief from the automatic stay can be obtained from the bankruptcy court. Agencies also should seek legal advice from their agency counsel to determine whether recoupment is available.

§ 901.3 Collection by administrative offset.

(a) Scope. (1) The term “administrative offset” has the meaning provided in 31 U.S.C. 3701(a)(1).

(2) This section does not apply to:

(i) Debts arising under the Social Security Act, except as provided in 42 U.S.C. 404;

(ii) Payments made under the Social Security Act, except as provided for in 31 U.S.C. 3716(c) (see 31 CFR 285.4, Federal Benefit Offset);

(iii) Debts arising under, or payments made under, the Internal Revenue Code (see 31 CFR 285.2, Tax Refund Offset) or the tariff laws of the United States;

(iv) Offsets against Federal salaries to the extent these standards are inconsistent with regulations published to implement such offsets under 5 U.S.C. 5514 and 31 U.S.C. 3716 (see 5 CFR part 550, subpart K, and 31 CFR 285.7, Federal Salary Offset);

(v) Offsets under 31 U.S.C. 3728 against a judgment obtained by a debtor against the United States;

(vi) Offsets or recoupments under common law, State law, or Federal statutes specifically prohibiting offsets or recoupments of particular types of debts; or

(vii) Offsets in the course of judicial proceedings, including bankruptcy.

(3) Unless otherwise provided for by contract or law, debts or payments that are not subject to administrative offset under 31 U.S.C. 3716 may be collected by administrative offset under the common law or other applicable statutory authority.

(4) Unless otherwise provided by law, administrative offset of payments under the authority of 31 U.S.C. 3716 to collect a debt may not be conducted more than 10 years after the Government’s right to collect the debt first accrued, unless facts material to the Government’s right to collect the debt were not known and could not reasonably have been known by the official or officials of the Government who were charged with the responsibility to discover and collect such debts. This limitation does not apply to debts reduced to a judgment.

(5) In bankruptcy cases, agencies should seek legal advice from their agency counsel concerning the impact of the Bankruptcy Code, particularly 11 U.S.C. 106, 362, and 553, on pending or contemplated collections by offset.

(b) Mandatory centralized administrative offset. (1) Creditor agencies are required to refer past due, legally enforceable nontax debts which are over 180 days delinquent to the Secretary for collection by centralized administrative offset. Debts which are less than 180 days delinquent also may be
referred to the Secretary for this purpose. See §901.3(b)(5) for debt certification requirements.

(2) The names and taxpayer identifying numbers (TINs) of debtors who owe debts referred to the Secretary as described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall be compared to the names and TINs on payments to be made by Federal disbursing officials. Federal disbursing officials include disbursing officials of Treasury, the Department of Defense, the United States Postal Service, other Government corporations, and disbursing officials of the United States designated by the Secretary. When the name and TIN of a debtor match the name and TIN of a payee and all other requirements for offset have been met, the payment will be offset to satisfy the debt.

(3) Federal disbursing officials will notify the debtor/payee in writing that an offset has occurred to satisfy, in part or in full, a past due, legally enforceable delinquent debt. The notice shall include a description of the type and amount of the payment from which the offset was taken, the amount of offset that was taken, the identity of the creditor agency requesting the offset, and a contact point within the creditor agency who will respond to questions regarding the offset.

(4)(i) Before referring a delinquent debt to the Secretary for administrative offset, agencies must have prescribed administrative offset regulations consistent with this section or have adopted this section without change by cross-reference.

(ii) Such regulations shall provide that offsets may be initiated only after the debtor:

(A) Has been sent written notice of the type and amount of the debt, the intention of the agency to use administrative offset to collect the debt, and an explanation of the debtor’s rights under 31 U.S.C. 3716; and

(B) The debtor has been given:

(1) The opportunity to inspect and copy agency records related to the debt;

(2) The opportunity for a review within the agency of the determination of indebtedness; and

(3) The opportunity to make a written agreement to repay the debt.

(iii) Agency regulations may provide for the omission of the procedures set forth in paragraph (a)(4)(ii) of this section when:

(A) The offset is in the nature of a recoupment;

(B) The debt arises under a contract as set forth in Cecile Industries, Inc. v. Cheney, 995 F.2d 1052 (Fed. Cir. 1993) (notice and other procedural protections set forth in 31 U.S.C. 3716(a) do not supplant or restrict established procedures for contractual offsets accommodated by the Contracts Disputes Act); or

(C) In the case of non-centralized administrative offsets conducted under paragraph (c) of this section, the agency first learns of the existence of the amount owed by the debtor when there is insufficient time before payment would be made to the debtor/payee to allow for prior notice and an opportunity for review. When prior notice and an opportunity for review are omitted, the agency shall give the debtor such notice and an opportunity for review as soon as practicable and shall promptly refund any money ultimately found not to have been owed to the Government.

(iv) When an agency previously has given a debtor any of the required notice and review opportunities with respect to a particular debt (see, e.g., §901.2), the agency need not duplicate such notice and review opportunities before administrative offset may be initiated.

(5) Agencies referring delinquent debts to the Secretary must certify, in a form acceptable to the Secretary, that:

(i) The debt(s) is (are) past due and legally enforceable; and

(ii) The agency has complied with all due process requirements under 31 U.S.C. 3716(a) and the agency’s regulations.

(6) Payments that are prohibited by law from being offset are exempt from centralized administrative offset. The Secretary shall exempt payments under means-tested programs from centralized administrative offset when requested in writing by the head of the payment certifying or authorizing agency. Also, the Secretary may exempt other classes of payments from
centralized offset upon the written request of the head of the payment certifying or authorizing agency.

(7) Benefit payments made under the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 301 et seq.), part B of the Black Lung Benefits Act (30 U.S.C. 921 et seq.), and any law administered by the Railroad Retirement Board (other than tier 2 benefits), may be offset only in accordance with Treasury regulations, issued in consultation with the Social Security Administration, the Railroad Retirement Board, and the Office of Management and Budget. See 31 CFR 285.4.

(8) In accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3716(f), the Secretary may waive the provisions of the Computer Matching and Privacy Protection Act of 1988 concerning matching agreements and post-match notification and verification (5 U.S.C. 552a(o) and (p)) for centralized administrative offset upon receipt of a certification from a creditor agency that the due process requirements enumerated in 31 U.S.C. 3716(a) have been met. The certification of a debt in accordance with paragraph (b)(5) of this section will satisfy this requirement. If such a waiver is granted, only the Data Integrity Board of the Department of the Treasury is required to oversee any matching activities, in accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3716(g). This waiver authority does not apply to offsets conducted under paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section.

(c) Non-centralized administrative offset. (1) Generally, non-centralized administrative offsets are ad hoc case-by-case offsets that an agency conducts, at the agency’s discretion, internally or in cooperation with the agency certifying or authorizing payments to the debtor. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, when centralized administrative offset is not available or appropriate, past due, legally enforceable nontax delinquent debts may be collected through non-centralized administrative offset. In these cases, a creditor agency may make a request directly to a payment authorizing agency to offset a payment due a debtor to collect a delinquent debt. For example, it may be appropriate for a creditor agency to request that the Office of Personnel Management (OPM) offset a Federal employee’s lump sum payment upon leaving Government service to satisfy an unpaid advance.

(2) Before requesting a payment authorizing agency to conduct a non-centralized administrative offset, agencies must adopt regulations providing that such offsets may occur only after:

(i) The debtor has been provided due process as set forth in paragraph (b)(4) of this section; and

(ii) The payment authorizing agency has received written certification from the creditor agency that the debtor owes the past due, legally enforceable delinquent debt in the amount stated, and that the creditor agency has fully complied with its regulations concerning administrative offset.

(3) Payment authorizing agencies shall comply with offset requests by creditor agencies to collect debts owed to the United States, unless the offset would not be in the best interests of the United States with respect to the program of the payment authorizing agency, or would otherwise be contrary to law. Appropriate use should be made of the cooperative efforts of other agencies in effecting collection by administrative offset.

(4) When collecting multiple debts by non-centralized administrative offset, agencies should apply the recovered amounts to those debts in accordance with the best interests of the United States, as determined by the facts and circumstances of the particular case, particularly the applicable statute of limitations.

(d) Requests to OPM to offset a debtor’s anticipated or future benefit payments under the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund. Upon providing OPM written certification that a debtor has been afforded the procedures provided in paragraph (b)(4) of this section, creditor agencies may request OPM to offset a debtor’s anticipated or future benefit payments under the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund (Fund) in accordance with regulations codified at 5 CFR 831.1801–831.1808. Upon receipt of such a request, OPM will identify and “flag” a debtor’s account in anticipation of the time when the debtor requests, or becomes eligible to receive, payments from the Fund. This will satisfy any requirement that offset be initiated prior to the expiration of
§ 901.4 Reporting debts.

(a) Agencies shall develop and implement procedures for reporting delinquent debts to credit bureaus and other automated databases. Agencies also may develop procedures to report nondelinquent debts to credit bureaus. See 31 U.S.C. 3711.

(1) In developing procedures for reporting debts to credit bureaus, agencies shall comply with the Bankruptcy Code and the Privacy Act of 1974, 5 U.S.C. 552a, as amended. The provisions of the Privacy Act do not apply to credit bureaus.

(2) Agency procedures for reporting delinquent consumer debts to credit bureaus shall be consistent with the due process and other requirements contained in 31 U.S.C. 3711(e). When an agency has given a debtor any of the required notice and review opportunities with respect to a particular debt, the agency need not duplicate such notice and review opportunities before reporting that delinquent consumer debt to credit bureaus.

(b) Agencies should report delinquent debts to the Department of Housing and Urban Development’s Credit Alert Interactive Voice Response System (CAIVRS). For information about the CAIVRS program, agencies should contact the Director of Information Resources Management Policy and Management Division, Office of Information Technology, Department of Housing and Urban Development, 451 7th Street, SW., Washington, DC 20410.

§ 901.5 Contracting with private collection contractors and with entities that locate and recover unclaimed assets.

(a) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, Federal agencies may contract with private collection contractors, as defined in 31 U.S.C. 3701(f), to recover delinquent debts provided that:

(1) Agencies retain the authority to resolve disputes, compromise debts, suspend or terminate collection activity, and refer debts for litigation;

(2) The private collection contractor is not allowed to offer the debtor, as an incentive for payment, the opportunity to pay the debt less the private collection contractor’s fee unless the agency has granted such authority prior to the offer;

(3) The contract provides that the private collection contractor is subject to the Privacy Act of 1974 to the extent specified in 5 U.S.C. 552a(m), and to applicable Federal and state laws and regulations pertaining to debt collection practices, including but not limited to the Fair Debt Collection Practices Act, 15 U.S.C. 1692; and

(4) The private collection contractor is required to account for all amounts collected.

(b) Agencies shall use government-wide debt collection contracts to obtain debt collection services provided by private collection contractors. However, agencies may refer debts to private collection contractors pursuant to a contract between the agency and the private collection contractor only if
such debts are not subject to the requirement to transfer debts to Treasury for debt collection. See 31 U.S.C. 3711(g); 31 CFR 285.12(e).

(c) Agencies may fund private collection contractor contracts in accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3718(d), or as otherwise permitted by law.

(d) Agencies may enter into contracts for locating and recovering assets of the United States, such as unclaimed assets. Agencies must establish procedures that are acceptable to the Secretary before entering into contracts to recover assets of the United States held by a state government or a financial institution.

(e) Agencies may enter into contracts for debtor asset and income search reports. In accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3718(d), such contracts may provide that the fee a contractor charges the agency for such services may be payable from the amounts recovered, unless otherwise prohibited by statute.

§ 901.6 Suspension or revocation of eligibility for loans and loan guarantees, licenses, permits, or privileges.

(a) Unless waived by the head of the agency, agencies are not permitted to extend financial assistance in the form of a loan, loan guarantee, or loan insurance to any person delinquent on a nontax debt owed to a Federal agency. This prohibition does not apply to disaster loans. The authority to waive the application of this section may be delegated to the Chief Financial Officer and redelegated only to the Deputy Chief Financial Officer of the agency. Agencies may extend credit after the delinquency has been resolved. The Secretary may exempt classes of debts from this prohibition and have prescribed standards defining when a “delinquency” is “resolved” for purposes of this prohibition. See 31 CFR 285.13 (Barring Delinquent Debtors From Obtaining Federal Loans or Loan Insurance or Guarantees).

(b) In non-bankruptcy cases, agencies seeking the collection of statutory penalties, forfeitures, or other types of claims should consider the suspension or revocation of licenses, permits, or other privileges for any inexcusable or wilful failure of a debtor to pay such a debt in accordance with the agency’s regulations or governing procedures. The debtor should be advised in the agency’s written demand for payment of the agency’s ability to suspend or revoke licenses, permits, or privileges. Any agency making, guaranteeing, insuring, acquiring, or participating in, loans should consider suspending or disqualifying any lender, contractor, or broker from doing further business with the agency or engaging in programs sponsored by the agency if such lender, contractor, or broker fails to pay its debts to the Government within a reasonable time or if such lender, contractor, or broker has been suspended, debarred, or disqualified from participation in a program or activity by another Federal agency. The failure of any surety to honor its obligations in accordance with 31 U.S.C. 9305 should be reported to the Treasury. The Treasury will forward to all interested agencies notification that a surety’s certificate of authority to do business with the Government has been revoked by the Treasury.

(c) The suspension or revocation of licenses, permits, or privileges also should extend to Federal programs or activities that are administered by the states on behalf of the Federal Government, to the extent that they affect the Federal Government’s ability to collect money or funds owed by debtors. Therefore, states that manage Federal activities, pursuant to approval from the agencies, should ensure that appropriate steps are taken to safeguard against issuing licenses, permits, or privileges to debtors who fail to pay their debts to the Federal Government.

(d) In bankruptcy cases, before advising the debtor of an agency’s intention to suspend or revoke licenses, permits, or privileges, agencies should seek legal advice from their agency counsel concerning the impact of the Bankruptcy Code, particularly 11 U.S.C. 362 and 525, which may restrict such action.

§ 901.7 Liquidation of collateral.

(a) Agencies should liquidate security or collateral through the exercise of a power of sale in the security instrument or a nonjudicial foreclosure, and apply the proceeds to the applicable debt(s), if the debtor fails to pay
§ 901.8 Collection in installments.

(a) Whenever feasible, agencies shall collect the total amount of a debt in one lump sum. If a debtor is financially unable to pay a debt in one lump sum, agencies may accept payment in regular installments. Agencies should obtain financial statements from debtors who represent that they are unable to pay in one lump sum and independently verify such representations whenever possible (see §902.2(g) of this chapter). Agencies that agree to accept payments in regular installments should obtain a legally enforceable written agreement from the debtor that specifies all of the terms of the arrangement and that contains a provision accelerating the debt in the event of default.

(b) The size and frequency of installment payments should bear a reasonable relation to the size of the debt and the debtor’s ability to pay. If possible, the installment payments should be sufficient in size and frequency to liquidate the debt in three years or less.

(c) Security for deferred payments should be obtained in appropriate cases. Agencies may accept installment payments notwithstanding the refusal of the debtor to execute a written agreement or to give security, at the agency’s option.

§ 901.9 Interest, penalties, and administrative costs.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (g), (h), and (i) of this section, agencies shall charge interest, penalties, and administrative costs on debts owed to the United States pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 3717. An agency shall mail or hand-deliver a written notice to the debtor, at the debtor’s most recent address available to the agency, explaining the agency’s requirements concerning these charges except where these requirements are included in a contractual or repayment agreement. These charges shall continue to accrue until the debt is paid in full or otherwise resolved through compromise, termination, or waiver of the charges.

(b) Agencies shall charge interest on debts owed the United States as follows:

(1) Interest shall accrue from the date of delinquency, or as otherwise provided by law.

(2) Unless otherwise established in a contract, repayment agreement, or by statute, the rate of interest charged shall be the rate established annually by the Secretary in accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3717. Pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 3717, an agency may charge a higher rate of interest if it reasonably determines that a higher rate is necessary to protect the rights of the United States. The agency should document the reason(s) for its determination that the higher rate is necessary.

(3) The rate of interest, as initially charged, shall remain fixed for the duration of the indebtedness. When a debtor defaults on a repayment agreement and seeks to enter into a new agreement, the agency may require payment of interest at a new rate that reflects the current value of funds to the Treasury at the time the new agreement is executed. Interest shall not be compounded, that is, interest shall not be charged on interest, penalties, or administrative costs required by this section. If, however, a debtor defaults on a previous repayment agreement, charges that accrued but were not collected under the defaulted agreement shall be added to the principal under the new repayment agreement.
(c) Agencies shall assess administrative costs incurred for processing and handling delinquent debts. The calculation of administrative costs should be based on actual costs incurred or upon estimated costs as determined by the assessing agency.

(d) Unless otherwise established in a contract, repayment agreement, or by statute, agencies shall charge a penalty, pursuant to 31 U.S.C. §717(e)(2), not to exceed six percent a year on the amount due on a debt that is delinquent for more than 90 days. This charge shall accrue from the date of delinquency.

(e) Agencies may increase an “administrative debt” by the cost of living adjustment in lieu of charging interest and penalties under this section. “Administrative debt” includes, but is not limited to, a debt based on fines, penalties, and overpayments, but does not include a debt based on the extension of Government credit, such as those arising from loans and loan guaranties. The cost of living adjustment is the percentage by which the Consumer Price Index for the month of June of the calendar year preceding the adjustment exceeds the Consumer Price Index for the month of June of the calendar year in which the debt was determined or last adjusted. Increases to administrative debts shall be computed annually. Agencies should use this alternative only when there is a legitimate reason to do so, such as when calculating interest and penalties on a debt would be extremely difficult because of the age of the debt.

(f) When a debt is paid in partial or installment payments, amounts received by the Government shall be applied first to any contingency fees added to the debt, second to outstanding penalties, third to administrative costs other than contingency fees, fourth to interest, and last to principal. For purposes of this paragraph (f), “contingency fees” are administrative costs resulting from fees paid by a Federal agency to other Federal agencies or private collection contractors for collection services rendered when the fees are paid from the amounts collected from a debtor.

(g) Agencies shall waive the collection of interest and administrative costs imposed pursuant to this section on the portion of the debt that is paid within 30 days after the date on which interest began to accrue. Agencies may extend this 30-day period on a case-by-case basis. In addition, agencies may waive interest, penalties, and administrative costs charged under this section, in whole or in part, without regard to the amount of the debt, either under the criteria set forth in these standards for the compromise of debts, or if the agency determines that collection of these charges is against equity and good conscience or is not in the best interest of the United States.

(h) Agencies shall set forth in their regulations the circumstances under which interest and related charges will not be imposed for periods during which collection activity has been suspended pending agency review.

(i) Agencies are authorized to impose interest and related charges on debts not subject to 31 U.S.C. §717, in accordance with the common law.

§ 901.10 Analysis of costs.
Agency collection procedures should provide for periodic comparison of costs incurred and amounts collected. Data on costs and corresponding recovery rates for debts of different types and in various dollar ranges should be used to compare the cost effectiveness of alternative collection techniques, establish guidelines with respect to points at which costs of further collection efforts are likely to exceed recoveries, assist in evaluating offers in compromise, and establish minimum debt amounts below which collection efforts need not be taken.

§ 901.11 Use and disclosure of mailing addresses.
(a) When attempting to locate a debtor or in order to collect or compromise a debt under parts 900–904 of this chapter or other authority, agencies may send a request to the Secretary (or designee) to obtain a debtor’s mailing address from the records of the Internal Revenue Service.
§ 901.12

(b) Agencies are authorized to use mailing addresses obtained under paragraph (a) of this section to enforce collection of a delinquent debt and may disclose such mailing addresses to other agencies and to collection agencies for collection purposes.

§ 901.12 Exemptions.

(a) The preceding sections of this part, to the extent they reflect remedies or procedures prescribed by the Debt Collection Act of 1982 and the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996, such as administrative offset, use of credit bureaus, contracting for collection agencies, and interest and related charges, do not apply to debts arising under, or payments made under, the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (26 U.S.C. 1 et seq.); the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 301 et seq.), except to the extent provided under 42 U.S.C. 404 and 31 U.S.C. 3716(c); or the tariff laws of the United States. These remedies and procedures, however, may be authorized with respect to debts that are exempt from the Debt Collection Act of 1982 and the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996, to the extent that they are authorized under some other statute or the common law.

(b) This section should not be construed as prohibiting the use of these authorities or requirements when collecting debts owed by persons employed by agencies administering the laws cited in paragraph (a) of this section unless the debt arose under those laws.

PART 902—STANDARDS FOR THE COMPROMISE OF CLAIMS

§ 902.1 Scope and application.

(a) The standards set forth in this part apply to the compromise of debts pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 3711. An agency may exercise such compromise authority for debts arising out of activities of, or referred or transferred for collection services to, that agency when the amount of the debt then due, exclusive of interest, penalties, and administrative costs, does not exceed $100,000 or any higher amount authorized by the Attorney General. Agency heads may designate officials within their respective agencies to exercise the authorities in this section.

(b) Unless otherwise provided by law, when the principal balance of a debt, exclusive of interest, penalties, and administrative costs, exceeds $100,000 or any higher amount authorized by the Attorney General, the authority to accept the compromise rests with the Department of Justice. The agency should evaluate the compromise offer, using the factors set forth in this part. If an offer to compromise any debt in excess of $100,000 is acceptable to the agency, the agency shall refer the debt to the Civil Division or other appropriate litigating division in the Department of Justice using a Claims Collection Litigation Report (CCLR). Agencies may obtain the CCLR from the Department of Justice’s National Central Intake Facility. The referral shall include appropriate financial information and a recommendation for the acceptance of the compromise offer. Justice Department approval is not required if the agency rejects a compromise offer.

§ 902.2 Bases for compromise.

(a) Agencies may compromise a debt if the Government cannot collect the full amount because:

(1) The debtor is unable to pay the full amount in a reasonable time, as verified through credit reports or other financial information;

(2) The Government is unable to collect the debt in full within a reasonable time by enforced collection proceedings;

(3) The cost of collecting the debt does not justify the enforced collection of the full amount; or
(4) There is significant doubt concerning the Government’s ability to prove its case in court.

(b) In determining the debtor’s inability to pay, agencies should consider relevant factors such as the following:
   (1) Age and health of the debtor;
   (2) Present and potential income;
   (3) Inheritance prospects;
   (4) The possibility that assets have been concealed or improperly transferred by the debtor; and
   (5) The availability of assets or income that may be realized by enforced collection proceedings.

(c) Agencies should verify the debtor’s claim of inability to pay by using a credit report and other financial information as provided in paragraph (g) of this section. Agencies should consider the applicable exemptions available to the debtor under state and Federal law in determining the Government’s ability to enforce collection. Agencies also may consider uncertainty as to the price that collateral or other property will bring at a forced sale in determining the Government’s ability to enforce collection. A compromise effected under this section should be for an amount that bears a reasonable relation to the amount that can be recovered by enforced collection procedures, with regard to the exemptions available to the debtor and the time that collection will take.

(d) If there is significant doubt concerning the Government’s ability to prove its case in court for the full amount claimed, either because of the legal issues involved or because of a bona fide dispute as to the facts, then the amount accepted in compromise of such cases should fairly reflect the probabilities of success of prosecution to judgment, with due regard given to the availability of witnesses and other evidentiary support for the Government’s claim. In determining the litigative risks involved, agencies should consider the probable amount of court costs and attorney fees pursuant to the Equal Access to Justice Act, 28 U.S.C. 2412, that may be imposed against the Government if it is unsuccessful in litigation.

(e) Agencies may compromise a debt if the cost of collecting the debt does not justify the enforced collection of the full amount. The amount accepted in compromise in such cases may reflect an appropriate discount for the administrative and litigative costs of collection, with consideration given to the time it will take to effect collection. Collection costs may be a substantial factor in the settlement of small debts. In determining whether the cost of collecting justifies enforced collection of the full amount, agencies should consider whether continued collection of the debt, regardless of cost, is necessary to further an enforcement principle, such as the Government’s willingness to pursue aggressively defaulting and uncooperative debtors.

(f) Agencies generally should not accept compromises payable in installments. This is not an advantageous form of compromise in terms of time and administrative expense. If, however, payment of a compromise in installments is necessary, agencies should obtain a legally enforceable written agreement providing that, in the event of default, the full original principal balance of the debt prior to compromise, less sums paid thereon, is reinstated. Whenever possible, agencies also should obtain security for repayment in the manner set forth in part 901 of this chapter.

(g) To assess the merits of a compromise offer based in whole or in part on the debtor’s inability to pay the full amount of a debt within a reasonable time, agencies should obtain a current financial statement from the debtor, executed under penalty of perjury, showing the debtor’s assets, liabilities, income and expenses. Agencies also may obtain credit reports or other financial information to assess compromise offers. Agencies may use their own financial information form or may request suitable forms from the Department of Justice or the local United States Attorney’s Office.

§ 902.3 Enforcement policy.

Pursuant to this part, agencies may compromise statutory penalties, forfeitures, or claims established as an aid to enforcement and to compel compliance, if the agency’s enforcement policy in terms of deterrence and securing compliance, present and future, will be
§ 902.4 Joint and several liability.

(a) When two or more debtors are jointly and severally liable, agencies should pursue collection activity against all debtors, as appropriate. Agencies should not attempt to allocate the burden of payment between the debtors but should proceed to liquidate the indebtedness as quickly as possible.

(b) Agencies should ensure that a compromise agreement with one debtor does not release the agency’s claim against the remaining debtors. The amount of a compromise with one debtor shall not be considered a precedent or binding in determining the amount that will be required from other debtors jointly and severally liable on the claim.

§ 902.5 Further review of compromise offers.

If an agency is uncertain whether to accept a firm, written, substantive compromise offer on a debt that is within the agency’s delegated compromise authority, it may refer the offer to the Civil Division or other appropriate litigating division in the Department of Justice, using a CCLR accompanied by supporting data and particulars concerning the debt. The Department of Justice may act upon such an offer or return it to the agency with instructions or advice.

§ 902.6 Consideration of tax consequences to the Government.

In negotiating a compromise, agencies should consider the tax consequences to the Government. In particular, agencies should consider requiring a waiver of tax-loss-carry-forward and tax-loss-carry-back rights of the debtor. For information on discharge of indebtedness reporting requirements see § 903.5 of this chapter.

§ 902.7 Mutual releases of the debtor and the Government.

In all appropriate instances, a compromise that is accepted by an agency should be implemented by means of a mutual release, in which the debtor is released from further non-tax liability on the compromised debt in consideration of payment in full of the compromise amount and the Government and its officials, past and present, are released and discharged from any and all claims and causes of action arising from the same transaction that the debtor may have. In the event a mutual release is not executed when a debt is compromised, unless prohibited by law, the debtor is still deemed to have waived any and all claims and causes of action against the Government and its officials related to the transaction giving rise to the compromised debt.

PART 903—STANDARDS FOR SUSPENDING OR TERMINATING COLLECTION ACTIVITY

Sec.

903.1 Scope and application.

903.2 Suspension of collection activity.

903.3 Termination of collection activity.

903.4 Exception to termination.

903.5 Discharge of indebtedness; reporting requirements.

A U T H O R I T Y : 3 1 U . S . C . 3 7 1 1 .

S O U R C E : 6 5 F R 7 0 4 6 3 , N o v . 2 2 , 2 0 0 0 , u n l e s s o t h e r w i s e n o t e d .

§ 903.1 Scope and application.

(a) The standards set forth in this part apply to the suspension or termination of collection activity pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 3711 on debts that do not exceed $100,000, or such other amount as the Attorney General may direct, exclusive of interest, penalties, and administrative costs, after deducting the amount of partial payments or collections, if any. Prior to referring a debt to the Department of Justice for litigation, agencies may suspend or terminate collection under this part with respect to debts arising out of activities of, or referred or transferred for collection services to, that agency.

(b) If, after deducting the amount of any partial payments or collections, the principal amount of a debt exceeds $100,000, or such other amount as the Attorney General may direct, exclusive of interest, penalties, and administrative costs, the authority to suspend or terminate rests solely with the Department of Justice. If the agency believes that suspension or termination of any
Federal Claims Collection Standards, Treas.–DOJ § 903.3

§ 903.2 Suspension of collection activity.

(a) Agencies may suspend collection activity on a debt when:

(1) The agency cannot locate the debtor;

(2) The debtor's financial condition is expected to improve; or

(3) The debtor has requested a waiver or review of the debt.

(b) Based on the current financial condition of the debtor, agencies may suspend collection activity on a debt when the debtor's future prospects justify retention of the debt for periodic review and collection activity and:

(1) The applicable statute of limitations has not expired; or

(2) Future collection can be effected by administrative offset, notwithstanding the expiration of the applicable statute of limitations for litigation of claims, with due regard to the 10-year limitation for administrative offset prescribed by 31 U.S.C. 3716(e)(1); or

(3) The debtor agrees to pay interest on the amount of the debt on which collection will be suspended, and such suspension is likely to enhance the debtor's ability to pay the full amount of the principal of the debt with interest at a later date.

(c)(1) Agencies shall suspend collection activity during the time required for consideration of the debtor's request for waiver or administrative review of the debt if the statute under which the request is sought prohibits the agency from collecting the debt during that time.

(2) If the statute under which the request is sought does not prohibit collection activity pending consideration of the request, agencies may use discretion, on a case-by-case basis, to suspend collection. Further, an agency ordinarily should suspend collection action upon a request for waiver or review if the agency is prohibited by statute or regulation from issuing a refund of amounts collected prior to agency consideration of the debtor's request. However, an agency should not suspend collection when the agency determines that the request for waiver or review is frivolous or was made primarily to delay collection.

(d) When an agency learns that a bankruptcy petition has been filed with respect to a debtor, in most cases the collection activity on a debt must be suspended, pursuant to the provisions of 11 U.S.C. 362, 1201, and 1301, unless the agency can clearly establish that the automatic stay has been lifted or is no longer in effect. Agencies should seek legal advice immediately from their agency counsel and, if legally permitted, take the necessary legal steps to ensure that no funds or money are paid by the agency to the debtor until relief from the automatic stay is obtained.

§ 903.3 Termination of collection activity.

(a) Agencies may terminate collection activity when:

(1) The agency is unable to collect any substantial amount through its own efforts or through the efforts of others;

(2) The agency is unable to locate the debtor;

(3) Costs of collection are anticipated to exceed the amount recoverable;

(4) The debt is legally without merit or enforcement of the debt is barred by any applicable statute of limitations;

(5) The debt cannot be substantiated; or

(6) The debt against the debtor has been discharged in bankruptcy.

(b) Before terminating collection activity, the agency should have pursued all appropriate means of collection and determined, based upon the results of the collection activity, that the debt is uncollectible. Termination of collection activity ceases active collection of the debt. The termination of collection activity does not preclude the agency...
§ 903.4 Exception to termination.  
When a significant enforcement policy is involved, or recovery of a judgment is a prerequisite to the imposition of administrative sanctions, agencies may refer debts for litigation even though termination of collection activity may otherwise be appropriate.

§ 903.5 Discharge of indebtedness; reporting requirements.
(a) Before discharging a delinquent debt (also referred to as a close out of the debt), agencies shall take all appropriate steps to collect the debt in accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3711(g), including, as applicable, administrative offset, tax refund offset, Federal salary offset, referral to Treasury, Treasury-designated debt collection centers or private collection contractors, credit bureau reporting, wage garnishment, litigation, and foreclosure. Discharge of indebtedness is distinct from termination or suspension of collection activity under part 903 of this title and is governed by the Internal Revenue Code. When collection action on a debt is suspended or terminated, the debt remains delinquent and further collection action may be pursued at a later date in accordance with the standards set forth in this chapter. When an agency discharges a debt in full or in part, further collection action is prohibited. Therefore, agencies should make the determination that collection action is no longer warranted before discharging a debt. Before discharging a debt, agencies must terminate debt collection action.

(b) Section 3711(i), title 31, United States Code, requires agencies to sell a delinquent nontax debt upon termination of collection action if the Secretary determines such a sale is in the best interests of the United States. Since the discharge of a debt precludes any further collection action (including the sale of a delinquent debt), agencies may not discharge a debt until the requirements of 31 U.S.C. 3711(i) have been met.

(c) Upon discharge of an indebtedness, agencies must report the discharge to the IRS in accordance with the requirements of 26 U.S.C. 6050P and 26 CFR 1.6050P–1. An agency may request Treasury or Treasury-designated debt collection centers to file such a discharge report to the IRS on the agency’s behalf.

(d) When discharging a debt, agencies must request that litigation counsel release any liens of record securing the debt.

PART 904—REFERRALS TO THE DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE

Sec.
904.1 Prompt referral.
904.2 Claims Collection Litigation Report.
904.3 Preservation of evidence.
904.4 Minimum amount of referrals to the Department of Justice.


SOURCE: 65 FR 70404, Nov. 22, 2000, unless otherwise noted.
§ 904.1 Prompt referral.
(a) Agencies shall promptly refer to the Department of Justice for litigation debts on which aggressive collection activity has been taken in accordance with part 901 of this chapter and that cannot be compromised, or on which collection activity cannot be suspended or terminated, in accordance with parts 902 and 903 of this chapter. Agencies may refer those debts arising out of activities of, or referred or transferred for collection services to, that agency. Debts for which the principal amount is over $1,000,000, or such other amount as the Attorney General may direct, exclusive of interest and penalties, shall be referred to the Civil Division or other division responsible for litigating such debts at the Department of Justice, Washington, D.C. Debts for which the principal amount is $1,000,000, or less, or such other amount as the Attorney General may direct, exclusive of interest or penalties, shall be referred to the Department of Justice’s Nationwide Central Intake Facility as required by the CCLR instructions. Debts should be referred as early as possible, consistent with aggressive agency collection activity and the observance of the standards contained in parts 900–904 of this chapter, and, in any event, well within the period for initiating timely lawsuits against the debtors. Agencies shall make every effort to refer delinquent debts to the Department of Justice for litigation within one year from the date such debts last became delinquent. In the case of guaranteed or insured loans, agencies should make every effort to refer these delinquent debts to the Department of Justice for litigation within one year from the date the loan was presented to the agency for payment or re-insurance.
(b) The Department of Justice has exclusive jurisdiction over the debts referred to it pursuant to this section. The referring agency shall immediately terminate the use of any administrative collection activities to collect a debt at the time of the referral of that debt to the Department of Justice. The agency should advise the Department of Justice of the collection activities which have been utilized to date, and their result. The referring agency shall refrain from having any contact with the debtor and shall direct all debtor inquiries concerning the debt to the Department of Justice. The referring agency shall immediately notify the Department of Justice of any payments credited by the agency to the debtor’s account after referral of a debt under this section. The Department of Justice shall notify the referring agency, in a timely manner, of any payments it receives from the debtor.

§ 904.2 Claims Collection Litigation Report.
(a) Unless excepted by the Department of Justice, agencies shall complete the CCLR (see §902.1(b) of this chapter), accompanied by a signed Certificate of Indebtedness, to refer all administratively uncollectible claims to the Department of Justice for litigation. Referring agencies shall complete all of the sections of the CCLR appropriate to each claim as required by the CCLR instructions and furnish such other information as may be required in specific cases.
(b) Agencies shall indicate clearly on the CCLR the actions they wish the Department of Justice to take with respect to the referred claim. The CCLR permits the agency to indicate specifically any of a number of litigative activities which the Department of Justice may pursue, including enforced collection, judgment lien only, renew judgment lien only, renew judgment lien and enforce collection, program enforcement, foreclosure only, and foreclosure and deficiency judgment.
(c) Agencies also shall use the CCLR to refer claims to the Department of Justice to obtain approval of any proposals to compromise the claims or to suspend or terminate agency collection activity.

§ 904.3 Preservation of evidence.
Referring agencies must take care to preserve all files and records that may be needed by the Department of Justice to prove their claims in court. Agencies ordinarily should include certified copies of the documents that form the basis for the claim in the packages referring their claims to the Department of Justice for litigation. Agencies shall provide originals of such documents.
§ 904.4 Minimum amount of referrals to the Department of Justice.

(a) Agencies shall not refer for litigation claims of less than $2,500, exclusive of interest, penalties, and administrative costs, or such other amount as the Attorney General shall from time to time prescribe. The Department of Justice shall promptly notify referring agencies if the Attorney General changes this minimum amount.

(b) Agencies shall not refer claims of less than the minimum amount unless:

(1) Litigation to collect such smaller claims is important to ensure compliance with the agency’s policies or programs;

(2) The claim is being referred solely for the purpose of securing a judgment against the debtor, which will be filed as a lien against the debtor’s property pursuant to 28 U.S.C. 3201 and returned to the referring agency for enforcement; or

(3) The debtor has the clear ability to pay the claim and the Government effectively can enforce payment, with due regard for the exemptions available to the debtor under state and Federal law and the judicial remedies available to the Government.

(c) Agencies should consult with the Financial Litigation Staff of the Executive Office for United States Attorneys in the Department of Justice prior to referring claims valued at less than the minimum amount.

PARTS 905–999 [RESERVED]
## CHAPTER X—FINANCIAL CRIMES
ENFORCEMENT NETWORK, DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000–1009</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010</td>
<td>General provisions ........................................ 729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1011–1019</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1020</td>
<td>Rule for banks .............................................. 794</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1021</td>
<td>Rules for casinos and card clubs ......................... 810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1022</td>
<td>Rules for money services businesses ...................... 818</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1023</td>
<td>Rules for brokers or dealers in securities ............ 827</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1024</td>
<td>Rules for mutual funds .................................... 837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1025</td>
<td>Rules for insurance companies ............................ 845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1026</td>
<td>Rules for futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities ................ 851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1027</td>
<td>Rules for dealers in precious metals, precious stones, or jewels ............................................ 861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1028</td>
<td>Rules for operators of credit card systems ............ 864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1029</td>
<td>Rules for loan or finance companies ..................... 867</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1030</td>
<td>Rules for housing government sponsored enterprises ................................................................. 872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1031–1059</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1060</td>
<td>Provisions relating to the Comprehensive Iran Sanctions, Accountability, and Divestment Act of 2010 ................................................................. 876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1061–1099</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PARTS 1000–1009 [RESERVED]

PART 1010—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Subpart A—General Definitions

Sec. 1010.100 General definitions.

Subpart B—Programs

1010.200 General.
1010.205 Exempted anti-money laundering programs for certain financial institutions.
1010.210 Anti-money laundering programs.
1010.220 Customer identification program requirements.
1010.230 Beneficial ownership requirements for legal entity customers.

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made

1010.300 General.
1010.301 Determination by the Secretary.
1010.305 [Reserved]
1010.306 Filing of reports.
1010.310 Reports of transactions in currency.
1010.311 Filing obligations for reports of transactions in currency.
1010.312 Identification required.
1010.313 Aggregation.
1010.314 Structured transactions.
1010.315 Exemptions for non-bank financial institutions.
1010.320 Reports of suspicious transactions.
1010.330 Reports relating to currency in excess of $10,000 received in a trade or business.
1010.331 Reports relating to currency in excess of $10,000 received as bail by court clerks.
1010.340 Reports of transportation of currency or monetary instruments.
1010.350 Reports of foreign financial accounts.
1010.360 Reports of transactions with foreign financial agencies.
1010.370 Reports of certain domestic coin and currency transactions.

Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained

1010.400 General.
1010.401 Determination by the Secretary.
1010.405 [Reserved]
1010.410 Records to be made and retained by financial institutions.
1010.415 Purchases of bank checks and drafts, cashier's checks, money orders and traveler's checks.
1010.420 Records to be made and retained by persons having financial interests in foreign financial accounts.
1010.430 Nature of records and retention period.

Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity

1010.500 General.
1010.505 Definitions.
1010.520 Information sharing between government agencies and financial institutions.
1010.530 [Reserved]
1010.540 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.

Subpart F—Special Standards of Diligence; Prohibitions; and Special Measures

1010.600 General.

SPECIAL DUE DILIGENCE FOR CORRESPONDENT ACCOUNTS AND PRIVATE BANKING ACCOUNTS

1010.605 Definitions.
1010.610 Due diligence programs for correspondent accounts for foreign financial institutions.
1010.620 Due diligence programs for private banking accounts.
1010.630 Prohibition on correspondent accounts for foreign shell banks; records concerning owners of foreign banks and agents for service of legal process.
1010.640 [Reserved]

SPECIAL MEASURES UNDER SECTION 311 OF THE USA PATRIOT ACT AND LAW ENFORCEMENT ACCESS TO FOREIGN BANK RECORDS

1010.651 Special measures against Burma.
1010.653 Special measures against Commercial Bank of Syria.
1010.655 Special measures against Banco Delta Asia.
1010.658 Special measures against FBME Bank, Ltd.
1010.670 Summons or subpoena of foreign bank records; termination of correspondent relationship.

Subpart G—Administrative Rulings

1010.710 Scope.
1010.711 Submitting requests.
1010.712 Nonconforming requests.
1010.713 Oral communications.
1010.714 Withdrawing requests.
1010.715 Issuing rulings.
1010.716 Modifying or rescinding rulings.
1010.717 Disclosing information.

Subpart H—Enforcement; Penalties; and Forfeiture

1010.810 Enforcement.
1010.820 Civil penalty.
1010.821 Penalty adjustment and table.
1010.830 Forfeiture of currency or monetary instruments.
§ 1010.100  General definitions.

When used in this chapter and in forms prescribed under this chapter, where not otherwise distinctly expressed or manifestly incompatible with the intent thereof, terms shall have the meanings ascribed in this subpart. Terms applicable to a particular type of financial institution or specific part or subpart of this chapter are located in that part or subpart. Terms may have different meanings in different parts or subparts.

(a) Accept. A receiving financial institution, other than the recipient’s financial institution, accepts a transmittal order by executing the transmittal order. A recipient’s financial institution accepts a transmittal order by paying the recipient, by notifying the recipient of the receipt of the order or by otherwise becoming obligated to carry out the order.

(b) At one time. For purposes of §1010.340 of this part, a person who transports, mails, ships or receives; is about to or attempts to transport, mail or ship; or causes the transportation, mailing, shipment or receipt of monetary instruments, is deemed to do so “at one time” if:

(1) That person either alone, in conjunction with or on behalf of others;
(2) Transports, mails, ships or receives in any manner; is about to transport, mail or ship in any manner; or causes the transportation, mailing, shipment or receipt in any manner of;
(3) Monetary instruments;
(4) Into the United States or out of the United States;
(5) Totaling more than $10,000;
(6)(i) On one calendar day; or
(ii) If for the purpose of evading the reporting requirements of §1010.340, on one or more days.

(c) Attorney General. The Attorney General of the United States.

(d) Bank. Each agent, agency, branch or office within the United States of any person doing business in one or more of the capacities listed below:

(1) A commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of any State or of the United States;
(2) A private bank;
(3) A savings and loan association or a building and loan association organized under the laws of any State or of the United States;
(4) An insured institution as defined in section 401 of the National Housing Act;
(5) A savings bank, industrial bank or other thrift institution;
(6) A credit union organized under the law of any State or of the United States;
(7) Any other organization (except a money services business) chartered under the banking laws of any state and subject to the supervision of the bank supervisory authorities of a State;
(8) A bank organized under foreign law;


(f) Beneficiary. The person to be paid by the beneficiary’s bank.

(g) Beneficiary’s bank. The bank or foreign bank identified in a payment order in which an account of the beneficiary is to be credited pursuant to the order or which otherwise is to make payment to the beneficiary if the order does not provide for payment to an account.

(h) Broker or dealer in securities. A broker or dealer in securities, registered or required to be registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, except persons who register pursuant to section 15(b)(11) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

(i) Business day. As used in this chapter with respect to banks, business day means that day, as normally communicated to its depository customers, on which a bank routinely posts a particular transaction to its customer’s account.

(j) Commodity. Any good, article, service, right, or interest described in section 1a(4) of the Commodity Exchange Act (“CEA”), 7 U.S.C. 1a(4).

(k) Common carrier. Any person engaged in the business of transporting individuals or goods for a fee who holds himself out as ready to engage in such transportation for hire and who undertakes to do so indiscriminately for all persons who are prepared to pay the fee for the particular service offered.

(l) Contract of sale. Any sale, agreement of sale, or agreement to sell as described in section 1a(7) of the CEA, 7 U.S.C. 1a(7).

(m) Currency. The coin and paper money of the United States or of any other country that is designated as legal tender and that circulates and is customarily used and accepted as a medium of exchange in the country of issuance. Currency includes U.S. silver certificates, U.S. notes and Federal Reserve notes. Currency also includes official foreign bank notes that are customarily used and accepted as a medium of exchange in a foreign country.

(n) Deposit account. Deposit accounts include transaction accounts described in paragraph (ccc) of this section, savings accounts, and other time deposits.

(o) Domestic. When used herein, refers to the doing of business within the United States, and limits the applicability of the provision where it appears to the performance by such institutions or agencies of functions within the United States.

(p) Established customer. A person with an account with the financial institution, including a loan account or deposit or other asset account, or a person with respect to which the financial institution has obtained and maintains on file the person’s name and address, as well as taxpayer identification number (e.g., social security or employer identification number) or, if none, alien identification number or passport number and country of issuance, and to which the financial institution provides financial services relying on that information.

(q) Execution date. The day on which the receiving financial institution may properly issue a transmittal order in execution of the sender’s order. The execution date may be determined by instruction of the sender but cannot be earlier than the day the order is received, and, unless otherwise determined, is the day the order is received. If the sender’s instruction states a payment date, the execution date is the payment date or an earlier date on which execution is reasonably necessary to allow payment to the recipient on the payment date.

(r) Federal functional regulator. (1) The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System; (2) The Office of the Comptroller of the Currency;
(3) The Board of Directors of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation;
(4) The Office of Thrift Supervision;
(5) The National Credit Union Administration;
(6) The Securities and Exchange Commission; or
(7) The Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

(s) FinCEN. FinCEN means the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, a bureau of the Department of the Treasury.

(t) Financial institution. Each agent, agency, branch, or office within the United States of any person doing business, whether or not on a regular basis or as an organized business concern, in one or more of the capacities listed below:
(1) A bank (except bank credit card systems);
(2) A broker or dealer in securities;
(3) A money services business as defined in paragraph (ff) of this section;
(4) A telegraph company;
(5)(i) Casino. A casino or gambling casino that: Is duly licensed or authorized to do business as such in the United States, whether under the laws of a State or of a Territory or Insular Possession of the United States, or under the Indian Gaming Regulatory Act or other Federal, State, or tribal law or arrangement affecting Indian lands (including, without limitation, a casino operating on the assumption or under the view that no such authorization is required for casino operation on Indian lands); and has gross annual gaming revenue in excess of $1 million. The term includes the principal headquarters and every domestic branch or place of business of the casino.
(ii) Card club. A card club, gaming club, card room, gaming room, or similar gaming establishment that is duly licensed or authorized to do business as such in the United States, whether under the laws of a State, of a Territory or Insular Possession of the United States, or under the Indian Gaming Regulatory Act or other Federal, State, or tribal law or arrangement affecting Indian lands (including, without limitation, an establishment operating on the assumption or under the view that no such authorization is required for operation on Indian lands for an establishment of such type), and that has gross annual gaming revenue in excess of $1,000,000. The term includes the principal headquarters and every domestic branch or place of business of the establishment. The term “casino,” as used in this chapter shall include a reference to “card club” to the extent provided in paragraph (t)(5)(iii) of this section.
(iii) Any reference in this chapter, other than in this paragraph (t)(5) and in paragraph (t)(6) of this section, to a casino shall also include a reference to a card club, unless the provision in question contains specific language varying its application to card clubs or excluding card clubs from its application.

(6)(i) Card club. A card club, gaming club, card room, gaming room, or similar gaming establishment that is duly licensed or authorized to do business as such in the United States, whether under the laws of a State, of a Territory or Insular Possession of the United States, or of a political subdivision of any of the foregoing, or under the Indian Gaming Regulatory Act or other Federal, State, or tribal law or arrangement affecting Indian lands (including, without limitation, an establishment operating on the assumption or under the view that no such authorization is required for operation on Indian lands for an establishment of such type), and that has gross annual gaming revenue in excess of $1,000,000. The term includes the principal headquarters and every domestic branch or place of business of the establishment. The term “casino,” as used in this chapter shall include a reference to “card club” to the extent provided in paragraph (t)(5)(iii) of this section.

(ii) For purposes of this paragraph (t)(6), “gross annual gaming revenue” means the gross revenue derived from or generated by customer gaming activity (whether in the form of per-game or per-table fees, however computed, rentals, or otherwise) and received by an establishment, during either the establishment’s previous business year or its current business year. A card club that is a financial institution for purposes of this chapter solely because its gross annual revenue exceeds $1,000,000 during its current business year, shall not be considered a financial institution for purposes of this chapter solely because its gross annual revenue exceeds $1,000,000 during its current business year.

(7) A person subject to supervision by any state or Federal bank supervisory authority;
(9) An introducing broker in commodities; or
(10) A mutual fund.
(u) Foreign bank. A bank organized under foreign law, or an agency, branch or office located outside the United States of a bank. The term does not include an agent, agency, branch or office within the United States of a bank organized under foreign law.
(v) Foreign financial agency. A person acting outside the United States for a person (except for a country, a monetary or financial authority acting as a monetary or financial authority, or an international financial institution of which the United States Government is a member) as a financial institution, bailee, depository trustee, or agent, or acting in a similar way related to money, credit, securities, gold, or a transaction in money, credit, securities, or gold.
(w) Funds transfer. The series of transactions, beginning with the originator’s payment order, made for the purpose of making payment to the beneficiary of the order. The term includes any payment order issued by the originator’s bank or an intermediary bank intended to carry out the originator’s payment order. A funds transfer is completed by acceptance by the beneficiary’s bank of a payment order for the benefit of the beneficiary of the originator’s payment order. Electronic fund transfers as defined in section 903(7) of the Electronic Fund Transfer Act (15 U.S.C. 1693a(7)), as well as any other funds transfers that are made through an automated clearinghouse, an automated teller machine, or a point-of-sale system, are excluded from this definition.
(x) Futures commission merchant. Any person registered or required to be registered as a futures commission merchant with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (“CFTC”) under the CEA, except persons who register pursuant to section 4f(a)(2) of the CEA, 7 U.S.C. 6f(a)(2).
(z) Intermediary bank. A receiving bank other than the originator’s bank or the beneficiary’s bank.
(aa) Intermediary financial institution. A receiving financial institution, other than the transmitter’s financial institution or the recipient’s financial institution. The term intermediary financial institution includes an intermediary bank.
(bb) Introducing broker-commodities. Any person registered or required to be registered as an introducing broker with the CFTC under the CEA, except persons who register pursuant to section 4f(a)(2) of the CEA, 7 U.S.C. 6f(a)(2).
(cc) Investment security. An instrument which:
(1) Is issued in bearer or registered form;
(2) Is of a type commonly dealt in upon securities exchanges or markets or commonly recognized in any area in which it is issued or dealt in as a medium for investment;
(3) Is either one of a class or series or by its terms is divisible into a class or series of instruments; and
(4) Evidences a share, participation or other interest in property or in an enterprise or evidences an obligation of the issuer.
(dd) Monetary instruments. (1) Monetary instruments include:
(i) Currency;
(ii) Traveler’s checks in any form;
(iii) All negotiable instruments (including personal checks, business checks, official bank checks, cashier’s checks, third-party checks, promissory notes (as that term is defined in the Uniform Commercial Code), and money orders) that are either in bearer form, endorsed without restriction, made out to a fictitious payee (for the purposes of §1010.340), or otherwise in such form that title thereto passes upon delivery;
(iv) Incomplete instruments (including personal checks, business checks, official bank checks, cashier’s checks, third-party checks, promissory notes (as that term is defined in the Uniform Commercial Code), and money orders) signed but with the payee’s name omitted; and
(v) Securities or stock in bearer form or otherwise in such form that title thereto passes upon delivery.
(2) Monetary instruments do not include warehouse receipts or bills of lading.
(ee) [Reserved]

(ff) Money services business. A person wherever located doing business, whether or not on a regular basis or as an organized or licensed business concern, wholly or in substantial part within the United States, in one or more of the capacities listed in paragraphs (ff)(1) through (ff)(7) of this section. This includes but is not limited to maintenance of any agent, agency, branch, or office within the United States.

(1) Dealer in foreign exchange. A person that accepts the currency, or other monetary instruments, funds, or other instruments denominated in the currency, of one or more countries in exchange for the currency, or other monetary instruments, funds, or other instruments denominated in the currency, of one or more other countries in an amount greater than $1,000 for any other person on any day in one or more transactions, whether or not for same-day delivery.

(2) Check casher—(i) In general. A person that accepts checks (as defined in the Uniform Commercial Code), or monetary instruments (as defined at §1010.100(dd)(1)(ii), (iii), (iv), and (v)) in return for currency or a combination of currency and other monetary instruments or other instruments, in an amount greater than $1,000 for any person on any day in one or more transactions.

(ii) Facts and circumstances: Limitations. Whether a person is a check casher as described in this section is a matter of facts and circumstances. The term “check casher” shall not include:

(A) A person that sells prepaid access in exchange for a check (as defined in the Uniform Commercial Code), monetary instrument or other instrument;

(B) A person that solely accepts monetary instruments as payment for goods or services other than check cashing services;

(C) A person that engages in check cashing for the verified maker of the check who is a customer otherwise buying goods and services;

(D) A person that redeems its own checks;

(E) A person that only holds a customer’s check as collateral for repayment by the customer of a loan.

(3) Issuer or seller of traveler’s checks or money orders. A person that

(i) Issues traveler’s checks or money orders that are sold in an amount greater than $1,000 to any person on any day in one or more transactions; or

(ii) Sells traveler’s checks or money orders in an amount greater than $1,000 to any person on any day in one or more transactions.

(4) Provider of prepaid access—(i) In general. A provider of prepaid access is the participant within a prepaid program that agrees to serve as the principal conduit for access to information from its fellow program participants. The participants in each prepaid access program must determine a single participant within the prepaid program to serve as the provider of prepaid access.

(ii) Considerations for provider determination. In the absence of registration as the provider of prepaid access for a prepaid program by one of the participants in a prepaid access program, the provider of prepaid access is the person with principal oversight and control over the prepaid program. Which person exercises “principal oversight and control” is a matter of facts and circumstances. Activities that indicate “principal oversight and control” include:

(A) Organizing the prepaid program;

(B) Setting the terms and conditions of the prepaid program and determining that the terms have not been exceeded;

(C) Determining the other businesses that will participate in the prepaid program, which may include the issuing bank, the payment processor, or the distributor;

(D) Controlling or directing the appropriate party to initiate, freeze, or terminate prepaid access; and

(E) Engaging in activity that demonstrates oversight and control of the prepaid program.

(iii) Prepaid program. A prepaid program is an arrangement under which one or more persons acting together provide(s) prepaid access. However, an arrangement is not a prepaid program if:

(A) It provides closed loop prepaid access to funds not to exceed $2,000 maximum value that can be associated
with a prepaid access device or vehicle
on any day;
(B) It provides prepaid access solely
to funds provided by a Federal, State, local, Territory and Insular Possession, or Tribal government agency;
(C) It provides prepaid access solely
to funds from pre-tax flexible spending arrangements for health care and dependent care expenses, or from Health Reimbursement Arrangements (as defined in 26 U.S.C. 105(b) and 125) for health care expenses; or
(D) (1) It provides prepaid access solely to:
   (i) Employment benefits, incentives, wages or salaries; or
   (ii) Funds not to exceed $1,000 maximum value and from which no more than $1,000 maximum value can be initially or subsequently loaded, used, or withdrawn on any day through a device or vehicle; and
   (2) It does not permit:
      (i) Funds or value to be transmitted internationally;
      (ii) Transfers between or among users of prepaid access within a prepaid program; or
      (iii) Loading additional funds or the value of funds from non-depository sources.
(5) **Money transmitter**—(i) **In general.**
   (A) A person that provides money transmission services. The term "money transmission services" means the acceptance of currency, funds, or other value that substitutes for currency from one person and the transmission of currency, funds, or other value that substitutes for currency to another location or person by any means. "Any means" includes, but is not limited to, through a financial agency or institution; a Federal Reserve Bank or other facility of one or more Federal Reserve Banks, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, or both; an electronic funds transfer network; or an informal value transfer system; or
   (B) Any other person engaged in the transfer of funds.
   (ii) **Facts and circumstances; Limitations.** Whether a person is a money transmitter as described in this section is a matter of facts and circumstances. The term "money transmitter" shall not include a person that only:
   (A) Provides the delivery, communication, or network access services used by a money transmitter to support money transmission services;
   (B) Acts as a payment processor to facilitate the purchase of, or payment of a bill for, a good or service through a clearance and settlement system by agreement with the creditor or seller;
   (C) Operates a clearance and settlement system or otherwise acts as an intermediary solely between BSA regulated institutions. This includes but is not limited to the Fedwire system, electronic funds transfer networks, certain registered clearing agencies regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"), and derivatives clearing organizations, or other clearinghouse arrangements established by a financial agency or institution;
   (D) Physically transports currency, other monetary instruments, other commercial paper, or other value that substitutes for currency as a person primarily engaged in such business, such as an armored car, from one person to the same person at another location or to an account belonging to the same person at a financial institution, provided that the person engaged in physical transportation has no more than a custodial interest in the currency, other monetary instruments, other commercial paper, or other value at any point during the transportation;
   (E) Provides prepaid access; or
   (F) Accepts and transmits funds only integral to the sale of goods or the provision of services, other than money transmission services, by the person who is accepting and transmitting the funds.
(6) **U.S. Postal Service.** The United States Postal Service, except with respect to the sale of postage or philatelic products.
(7) **Seller of prepaid access.** Any person that receives funds or the value of funds in exchange for an initial loading or subsequent loading of prepaid access if that person:
   (i) Sells prepaid access offered under a prepaid program that can be used before verification of customer identification under §1022.210(d)(1)(iv); or
   (ii) Sells prepaid access (including closed loop prepaid access) to funds
that exceed $10,000 to any person during any one day, and has not implemented policies and procedures reasonably adapted to prevent such a sale.

(8) Limitation. For the purposes of this section, the term “money services business” shall not include:

(i) A bank or foreign bank;

(ii) A person registered with, and functionally regulated or examined by, the SEC or the CFTC, or a foreign financial agency that engages in financial activities that, if conducted in the United States, would require the foreign financial agency to be registered with the SEC or CFTC;

(iii) A natural person who engages in an activity identified in paragraphs (ff)(1) through (ff)(5) of this section on an infrequent basis and not for gain or profit.

(gg) Mutual fund. An “investment company” (as the term is defined in section 3 of the Investment Company Act (15 U.S.C. 80a–3)) that is an “open-end company” (as that term is defined in section 5 of the Investment Company Act (15 U.S.C. 80a–5)) that is registered or is required to register with the Commission under section 8 of the Investment Company Act (15 U.S.C. 80a–8).

(hh) Option on a commodity. Any agreement, contract, or transaction described in section 1a(26) of the CEA, 7 U.S.C. 1a(26).

(ii) Originator. The sender of the first payment order in a funds transfer.

(jj) Originator’s bank. The receiving bank to which the payment order of the originator is issued if the originator is not a bank or foreign bank, or the originator if the originator is a bank or foreign bank.

(kk) Payment date. The day on which the amount of the transmittal order is payable to the recipient by the recipient’s financial institution. The payment date may be determined by instruction of the sender, but cannot be earlier than the day the order is received by the recipient’s financial institution and, unless otherwise prescribed by instruction, is the date the order is received by the recipient’s financial institution.

(ll) Payment order. An instruction of a sender to a receiving bank, transmitted orally, electronically, or in writing, to pay, or to cause another bank or foreign bank to pay, a fixed or determinable amount of money to a beneficiary if:

(1) The instruction does not state a condition to payment to the beneficiary other than time of payment;

(2) The receiving bank is to be reimbursed by debiting an account of, or otherwise receiving payment from, the sender; and

(3) The instruction is transmitted by the sender directly to the receiving bank or to an agent, funds transfer system, or communication system for transmittal to the receiving bank.

(mm) Person. An individual, a corporation, a partnership, a trust or estate, a joint stock company, an association, a syndicate, joint venture, or other unincorporated organization or group, an Indian Tribe (as that term is defined in the Indian Gaming Regulatory Act), and all entities cognizable as legal personalities.

(nn) Receiving bank. The bank or foreign bank to which the sender’s instruction is addressed.

(oo) Receiving financial institution. The financial institution or foreign financial agency to which the sender’s instruction is addressed. The term receiving financial institution includes a receiving bank.

(pp) Recipient. The person to be paid by the recipient’s financial institution. The term recipient includes a beneficiary, except where the recipient’s financial institution is a financial institution other than a bank.

(qq) Recipient’s financial institution. The financial institution or foreign financial agency identified in a transmittal order in which an account of the recipient is to be credited pursuant to the transmittal order or which otherwise is to make payment to the recipient if the order does not provide for payment to an account. The term recipient’s financial institution includes a beneficiary’s bank, except where the beneficiary is a recipient’s financial institution.

(rr) Secretary. The Secretary of the Treasury or any person duly authorized by the Secretary to perform the function mentioned.

(tt) Self-regulatory organization:

(1) Shall have the same meaning as provided in section 3(a)(26) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78c(a)(26)); and

(2) Means a “registered entity” or a “registered futures association” as provided in section 1a(28) or 17, respectively, of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 1a(28), 21).

(uu) Sender. The person giving the instruction to the receiving financial institution.

(vv) State. The States of the United States and, wherever necessary to carry out the provisions of this chapter, the District of Columbia.

(ww) Prepaid access. Access to funds or the value of funds that have been paid in advance and can be retrieved or transferred at some point in the future through an electronic device or vehicle, such as a card, code, electronic serial number, mobile identification number, or personal identification number.

(xx) Structure (structuring). For purposes of §1010.314, a person structures a transaction if that person, acting alone, or in conjunction with, or on behalf of, other persons, conducts or attempts to conduct one or more transactions in currency, in any amount, at one or more financial institutions, on one or more days, in any manner, for the purpose of evading the reporting requirements under §§1010.311, 1010.313, 1020.315, 1021.311, and 1021.313 of this chapter. “In any manner” includes, but is not limited to, the breaking down of a single sum of currency exceeding $10,000 into smaller sums, including sums of less than $10,000, or the conduct of a transaction, or series of currency transactions at or below $10,000. The transaction or transactions need not exceed the $10,000 reporting threshold at any single financial institution on any single day in order to constitute structuring within the meaning of this definition.

(yy) Taxpayer Identification Number. Taxpayer Identification Number (“TIN”) is defined by section 6109 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 6109) and the Internal Revenue Service regulations implementing that section (e.g., social security number or employer identification number).

(zz) Territories and Insular Possessions. The Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and all other territories and possessions of the United States other than the Indian lands and the District of Columbia.

(aaa) [Reserved]

(bbb) Transaction. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (bbb)(2) of this section, transaction means a purchase, sale, loan, pledge, gift, transfer, delivery, or other disposition, and with respect to a financial institution includes a deposit, withdrawal, transfer between accounts, exchange of currency, loan, extension of credit, purchase or sale of any stock, bond, certificate of deposit, or other monetary instrument, security, contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery, option on any contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery, option on a commodity, purchase or redemption of any money order, payment or order for any money remittance or transfer, purchase or redemption of casino chips or tokens, or other gaming instruments or any other payment, transfer, or delivery by, through, or to a financial institution, by whatever means effected.

(2) For purposes of §§1010.311, 1010.313, 1020.315, 1021.311, 1021.313, and other provisions of this chapter relating solely to the report required by those sections, the term “transaction in currency” shall mean a transaction involving the physical transfer of currency from one person to another. A transaction which is a transfer of funds by means of bank check, bank draft, wire transfer, or other written order, and which does not include the physical transfer of currency, is not a transaction in currency for this purpose.

(ccc) Transaction account. Transaction accounts include those accounts described in 12 U.S.C. 461(b)(1)(C), money market accounts and similar accounts that take deposits and are subject to withdrawal by check or other negotiable order.
(ddd) **Transmittal of funds.** A series of transactions beginning with the transmittor’s transmittal order, made for the purpose of making payment to the recipient of the order. The term includes any transmittal order issued by the transmittor’s financial institution or an intermediary financial institution intended to carry out the transmittor’s transmittal order. The term transmittal of funds includes a funds transfer. A transmittal of funds is completed by acceptance by the recipient’s financial institution of a transmittal order for the benefit of the recipient of the transmittor’s transmittal order. Electronic fund transfers as defined in section 903(7) of the Electronic Fund Transfer Act (15 U.S.C. 1693a(7)), as well as any other funds transfers that are made through an automated clearinghouse, an automated teller machine, or a point-of-sale system, are excluded from this definition.

(eee) **Transmittal order.** The term transmittal order includes a payment order and is an instruction of a sender to a receiving financial institution, transmitted orally, electronically, or in writing, to pay, or cause another financial institution or foreign financial agency to pay, a fixed or determinable amount of money to a recipient if:

1. The instruction does not state a condition to payment to the recipient other than time of payment;
2. The receiving financial institution is to be reimbursed by debiting an account of, or otherwise receiving payment from, the sender; and
3. The instruction is transmitted by the sender directly to the receiving financial institution or to an agent or communication system for transmittal to the receiving financial institution.

(hhh) **Transmittor.** The sender of the first transmittal order in a transmittal of funds. The term transmittor includes an originator, except where the transmittor’s financial institution is a financial institution or foreign financial agency other than a bank or foreign bank.

(jjj) **U.S. Postal Service.** The United States Postal Service, except with respect to the sale of postage or philatelic products.

(kkk) **Closed loop prepaid access.** Prepaid access to funds or the value of funds that can be used only for goods or services in transactions involving a defined merchant or location (or set of locations), such as a specific retailer or retail chain, a college campus, or a subway system.

(lll) **Loan or finance company.** A person engaged in activities that take place wholly or in substantial part within the United States in one or more of the capacities listed below, whether or not on a regular basis or as an organized business concern. This includes but is not limited to maintenance of any agent, agency, branch, or office within the United States. For the purposes of this paragraph (lll), the term “loan or finance company” shall include a sole proprietor acting as a loan or finance company, and shall not include: A bank, a person registered with and functionally regulated or examined by the Securities and Exchange Commission or the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, any government sponsored enterprise regulated by the Federal Housing Finance Agency, any Federal or state agency or authority...
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury  § 1010.205

administering mortgage or housing assistance, fraud prevention or foreclosure prevention programs, or an individual employed by a loan or finance company or financial institution under this part. A loan or finance company is not a financial institution as defined in the regulations in this part at 1010.100(t).

(a) Exempt financial institutions. Subject to the provisions of paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, the following financial institutions (as defined in 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2) or (c)(1)) are exempt from the requirement in 31 U.S.C. 5318(h)(1) concerning the establishment of anti-money laundering programs:

(i) Pawnbroker;
(ii) Travel agency;
(iii) Telegraph company;
(iv) Seller of vehicles, including automobiles, airplanes, and boats;
(v) Person involved in real estate closings and settlements;
(vi) Private banker;
(vii) Commodity pool operator;
(viii) Commodity trading advisor; or
(ix) Investment company.

(b) Temporary exemption for certain financial institutions. Subject to the provisions of paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, the following financial institutions (as defined in 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2) or (c)(1)) are exempt from the requirement in 31 U.S.C. 5318(h)(1) concerning the establishment of anti-money laundering programs:

(i) The Federal National Mortgage Association;
(ii) The Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation; or
(iii) Each Federal Home Loan Bank.

The term “housing government sponsored enterprise” does not include any “Entity-Affiliated Party,” as defined in 12 U.S.C. 4502(11).

§ 1010.210 Anti-money laundering programs.

Each financial institution (as defined in 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2) or (c)(1)) should refer to subpart B of its chapter X part for any additional anti-money laundering program requirements.

§ 1010.220 Customer identification program requirements.

Each financial institution (as defined in 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2) or (c)(1)) should refer to subpart B of its chapter X part for any additional customer identification program requirements.

§ 1010.230 Beneficial ownership requirements for legal entity customers.

(a) In general. Covered financial institutions are required to establish and maintain written procedures that are reasonably designed to identify and verify beneficial owners of legal entity customers and to include such procedures in their anti-money laundering compliance program required under 31 U.S.C. 5318(h) and its implementing regulations.

(b) Identification and verification. With respect to legal entity customers, the covered financial institution’s customer due diligence procedures shall enable the institution to:

(1) Identify the beneficial owner(s) of each legal entity customer at the time a new account is opened, unless the customer is otherwise excluded pursuant to paragraph (e) of this section or the account is exempted pursuant to paragraph (h) of this section. A covered financial institution may accomplish this either by obtaining a certification in the form of appendix A of this section from the individual opening the account on behalf of the legal entity customer, or by obtaining from the individual the information required by the form by another means, provided the individual certifies, to the best of the individual’s knowledge, the accuracy of the information; and

(2) Verify the identity of each beneficial owner identified to the covered financial institution, according to risk-based procedures to the extent reasonable and practicable. At a minimum, these procedures must contain the elements required for verifying the identity of customers that are individuals under §1020.220(a)(2) of this chapter (for banks); §1023.220(a)(2) of this chapter (for brokers or dealers in securities); §1024.220(a)(2) of this chapter (for mutual funds); or §1026.220(a)(2) of this chapter (for futures commission merchants or introducing brokers in commodities); provided, that in the case of documentary verification, the financial institution may use photocopies or other reproductions of the documents listed in paragraph (a)(2)(i)(A)(1) of §1020.220 of this chapter (for banks); §1023.220 of this chapter (for brokers or dealers in securities); §1024.220 of this chapter (for mutual funds); or §1026.220 of this chapter (for futures commission merchants or introducing brokers in commodities). A covered financial institution may rely on the information supplied by the legal entity customer regarding the identity of its beneficial owner or owners, provided that it has no knowledge of facts that would reasonably call into question the reliability of such information.

(c) Account. For purposes of this section, account has the meaning set forth...
(d) **Beneficial owner.** For purposes of this section, **beneficial owner** means each of the following:

1. Each individual, if any, who, directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship or otherwise, owns 25 percent or more of the equity interests of a legal entity customer; and

2. A single individual with significant responsibility to control, manage, or direct a legal entity customer, including:
   - (i) An executive officer or senior manager (e.g., a Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Operating Officer, Managing Member, General Partner, President, Vice President, or Treasurer); or
   - (ii) Any other individual who regularly performs similar functions.

3. If a trust owns directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship or otherwise, 25 percent or more of the equity interests of a legal entity customer, the beneficial owner for purposes of paragraph (d)(1) of this section shall mean the trustee. If an entity listed in paragraph (e)(2) of this section owns directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship or otherwise, 25 percent or more of the equity interests of a legal entity customer, no individual need be identified for purposes of paragraph (d)(1) of this section with respect to that entity's interests.

**NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d):** The number of individuals that satisfy the definition of “beneficial owner,” and therefore must be identified and verified pursuant to this section, may vary. Under paragraph (d)(1) of this section, depending on the factual circumstances, up to four individuals may need to be identified. Under paragraph (d)(2) of this section, only one individual must be identified. It is possible that in some circumstances the same person or persons might be identified pursuant to paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section. A covered financial institution may also identify additional individuals as part of its customer due diligence if it deems appropriate on the basis of risk.

(e) **Legal entity customer.** For the purposes of this section:

1. **Legal entity customer** means a corporation, limited liability company, or other entity that is created by the filing of a public document with a Secretary of State or similar office, a general partnership, and any similar entity formed under the laws of a foreign jurisdiction that opens an account.

2. **Legal entity customer** does not include:
   - (i) A financial institution regulated by a Federal functional regulator or a bank regulated by a State bank regulator;
   - (ii) A person described in §1020.315(b)(2) through (5) of this chapter;
   - (iii) An issuer of a class of securities registered under section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or that is required to file reports under section 15(d) of that Act;
   - (iv) An investment company, as defined in section 3 of the Investment Company Act of 1940, that is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under that Act;
   - (v) An investment adviser, as defined in section 202(a)(11) of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, that is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under that Act;
   - (vi) An exchange or clearing agency, as defined in section 3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, that is registered under section 6 or 17A of that Act;
   - (vii) Any other entity registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;
   - (viii) A registered entity, commodity pool operator, commodity trading advisor, retail foreign exchange dealer, swap dealer, or major swap participant, each as defined in section 1a of the Commodity Exchange Act, that is registered with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission;
   - (ix) A public accounting firm registered under section 102 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act;
   - (x) A bank holding company, as defined in section 2 of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 (12 U.S.C. 1841) or savings and loan holding company, as
(x) A pooled investment vehicle that is operated or advised by a financial institution excluded under paragraph (e)(2) of this section;
(xi) An insurance company that is regulated by a State;
(xii) A financial market utility designated by the Financial Stability Oversight Council under Title VIII of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010;
(xiv) A foreign financial institution established in a jurisdiction where the regulator of such institution maintains beneficial ownership information regarding such institution;
(xv) A non-U.S. governmental department, agency or political subdivision that engages only in governmental rather than commercial activities; and
(xvi) Any legal entity only to the extent that it opens a private banking account subject to §1010.620 of this chapter.
(3) The following legal entity customers are subject only to the control prong of the beneficial ownership requirement:
(i) A pooled investment vehicle that is operated or advised by a financial institution not excluded under paragraph (e)(2) of this section; and
(ii) Any legal entity that is established as a nonprofit corporation or similar entity and has filed its organizational documents with the appropriate State authority as necessary.

(f) Covered financial institution. For the purposes of this section, covered financial institution has the meaning set forth in §1010.605(e)(1) of this chapter.

(g) New account. For the purposes of this section, new account means each account opened at a covered financial institution by a legal entity customer on or after the applicability date.

(h) Exemptions. (1) Covered financial institutions are exempt from the requirements to identify and verify the identity of the beneficial owner(s) set forth in paragraphs (a) and (b)(1) and (2) of this section only to the extent the financial institution opens an account for a legal entity customer that is:
(i) At the point-of-sale to provide credit products, including commercial private label credit cards, solely for the purchase of retail goods and/or services at these retailers, up to a limit of $50,000;
(ii) To finance the purchase of postage and for which payments are remitted directly by the financial institution to the provider of the postage products;
(iii) To finance insurance premiums and for which payments are remitted directly by the financial institution to the insurance provider or broker;
(iv) To finance the purchase or leasing of equipment and for which payments are remitted directly by the financial institution to the vendor or lessor of this equipment.
(2) Limitations on Exemptions. (i) The exemptions identified in paragraphs (h)(1)(ii) through (iv) of this section do not apply to transaction accounts through which a legal entity customer can make payments to, or receive payments from, third parties.
(ii) If there is the possibility of a cash refund on the account activity identified in paragraphs (h)(1)(ii) through (iv) of this section, then beneficial ownership of the legal entity customer must be identified and verified by the financial institution as required by this section, either at the time of initial remittance, or at the time such refund occurs.

(i) Recordkeeping. A covered financial institution must establish procedures for making and maintaining a record of all information obtained under the procedures implementing paragraph (b) of this section.
(1) Required records. At a minimum the record must include:
(i) For identification, any identifying information obtained by the covered financial institution pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, including without limitation the certification (if obtained); and
(ii) For verification, a description of any document relied on (noting the type, any identification number, place of issuance and, if any, date of issuance and expiration), of any non-documentary methods and the results of any measures undertaken, and of the resolution of each substantive discrepancy.
(2) Retention of records. A covered financial institution must retain the

§1010.230
31 CFR Ch. X (7–1–16 Edition)
records made under paragraph (i)(1)(i) of this section for five years after the date the account is closed, and the records made under paragraph (i)(1)(ii) of this section for five years after the record is made.

(j) *Reliance on another financial institution.* A covered financial institution may rely on the performance by another financial institution (including an affiliate) of the requirements of this section with respect to any legal entity customer of the covered financial institution that is opening, or has opened, an account or has established a similar business relationship with the other financial institution to provide or engage in services, dealings, or other financial transactions, provided that:

(1) Such reliance is reasonable under the circumstances;

(2) The other financial institution is subject to a rule implementing 31 U.S.C. 5318(h) and is regulated by a Federal functional regulator; and

(3) The other financial institution enters into a contract requiring it to certify annually to the covered financial institution that it has implemented its anti-money laundering program, and that it will perform (or its agent will perform) the specified requirements of the covered financial institution’s procedures to comply with the requirements of this section.
§ 1010.230

APPENDIX A to § 1010.230 -- CERTIFICATION REGARDING BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF LEGAL ENTITY CUSTOMERS

I. GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

What is this form?

To help the government fight financial crime, Federal regulation requires certain financial institutions to obtain, verify, and record information about the beneficial owners of legal entity customers. Legal entities can be abused to disguise involvement in terrorist financing, money laundering, tax evasion, corruption, fraud, and other financial crimes. Requiring the disclosure of key individuals who own or control a legal entity (i.e., the beneficial owners) helps law enforcement investigate and prosecute these crimes.

Who has to complete this form?

This form must be completed by the person opening a new account on behalf of a legal entity with any of the following U.S. financial institutions: (i) a bank or credit union; (ii) a broker or dealer in securities; (iii) a mutual fund; (iv) a futures commission merchant; or (v) an introducing broker in commodities.

For the purposes of this form, a legal entity includes a corporation, limited liability company, or other entity that is created by a filing of a public document with a Secretary of State or similar office, a general partnership, and any similar business entity formed in the United States or a foreign country. Legal entity does not include sole proprietorships, unincorporated associations, or natural persons opening accounts on their own behalf.

What information do I have to provide?

This form requires you to provide the name, address, date of birth and Social Security number (or passport number or other similar information, in the case of foreign persons) for the following individuals (i.e., the beneficial owners):

(i) Each individual, if any, who owns, directly or indirectly, 25 percent or more of the equity interests of the legal entity customer (e.g., each natural person that owns 25 percent or more of the shares of a corporation); and

(ii) An individual with significant responsibility for managing the legal entity customer (e.g., a Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Operating Officer, Managing Member, General Partner, President, Vice President, or Treasurer).

The number of individuals that satisfy this definition of “beneficial owner” may vary. Under section (i), depending on the factual circumstances, up to four individuals (but as
few as zero) may need to be identified. Regardless of the number of individuals identified under section (i), you must provide the identifying information of one individual under section (ii). It is possible that in some circumstances the same individual might be identified under both sections (e.g., the President of Acme, Inc. who also holds a 30% equity interest). Thus, a completed form will contain the identifying information of at least one individual (under section (ii)), and up to five individuals (i.e., one individual under section (ii) and four 25 percent equity holders under section (i)).

The financial institution may also ask to see a copy of a driver’s license or other identifying document for each beneficial owner listed on this form.

II. CERTIFICATION OF BENEFICIAL OWNER(S)

Persons opening an account on behalf of a legal entity must provide the following information:

a. Name and Title of Natural Person Opening Account:

b. Name and Address of Legal Entity for Which the Account is Being Opened:

c. The following information for each individual, if any, who, directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship or otherwise, owns 25 percent or more of the equity interests of the legal entity listed above:

| Name | Date of Birth | Address (Residential or Business Street) | For U.S. Persons: Social Security | For Foreign Persons: Passport Number and |
§ 1010.230 31 CFR Ch. X (7–1–16 Edition)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Country of Issuance, or other similar identification number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(If no individual meets this definition, please write “Not Applicable.”)

d. The following information for one individual with significant responsibility for managing the legal entity listed above, such as:

- An executive officer or senior manager (e.g., Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Operating Officer, Managing Member, General Partner, President, Vice President, Treasurer); or
- Any other individual who regularly performs similar functions.

(If appropriate, an individual listed under section (c) above may also be listed in this section (d)).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name/Title</th>
<th>Date of Birth</th>
<th>Address (Residential or Business Street Address)</th>
<th>For U.S. Persons: Social Security Number</th>
<th>For Foreign Persons: Passport Number and Country of Issuance, or other similar identification number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I, ______________________ (name of natural person opening account), hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, that the information provided above is complete and correct.

Signature: ____________________________ Date: ____________________________

1In lieu of a passport number, foreign persons may also provide an alien identification card number, or number and country of issuance of any other government-issued document evidencing nationality or residence and bearing a photograph or similar safeguard.

Legal Entity Identifier ________________ (Optional)
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury

§ 1010.311

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 81 FR 29451, May 11, 2016, §1010.230 was added, effective July 11, 2016.

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made

§ 1010.300 General.

Each financial institution (as defined in 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2) or (c)(1)) should refer to its chapter X part for any additional reporting requirements. Unless otherwise indicated, the reporting requirements contained in this subpart C apply to all financial institutions.

§ 1010.301 Determination by the Secretary.

The Secretary hereby determines that the reports required by this chapter have a high degree of usefulness in criminal, tax, or regulatory investigations or proceedings.

§ 1010.305 [Reserved]

§ 1010.306 Filing of reports.

(a)(1) A report required by §1010.311 or §1021.311, shall be filed by the financial institution within 15 days following the day on which the reportable transaction occurred.

(b)(1) A copy of each report filed pursuant to §§1010.311, 1010.313, 1020.315, 1021.311 and 1021.313, shall be retained by the financial institution for a period of five years from the date of the report.

(c) All reports required to be filed by §§1010.311, 1010.313, 1020.315, 1021.311 and 1021.313, shall be filed with the Commissioner of Internal Revenue, unless otherwise specified.

§ 1010.310 Reports of transactions in currency.

Sections 1010.310 through 1010.314 set forth the rules for the reporting by financial institutions of transactions in currency. Unless otherwise indicated, the transactions in currency reporting requirements in §§1010.310 through 1010.314 apply to all financial institutions. Each financial institution should refer to subpart C of its chapter X part for any additional transactions in currency reporting requirements.

§ 1010.311 Filing obligations for reports of transactions in currency.

Each financial institution other than a casino shall file a report of each deposit, withdrawal, exchange of currency or other monetary instruments not physically accompanying a person entering or departing from the United States, may be filed by mail on or before the date of entry, departure, mailing or shipping. All reports required by §1010.340(b) may also be filed by mail. Reports filed by mail shall be addressed to the Commissioner of Customs and Border Protection, Attention: Currency Transportation Reports, Washington, DC 20229.

(c) Reports required to be filed by §1010.350 shall be filed with the Commissioner of Internal Revenue on or before June 30 of each calendar year with respect to foreign financial accounts exceeding $10,000 maintained during the previous calendar year.

(d) Reports required by §§1010.311, 1010.313, 1010.340, 1010.350, 1020.315, 1021.311 or 1021.313 of this chapter shall be filed on forms prescribed by the Secretary. All information called for in such forms shall be furnished.

(e) Forms to be used in making the reports required by §§1010.311, 1010.313, 1010.340, 1010.350, 1020.315, 1021.311 or 1021.313 of this chapter may be obtained from the Internal Revenue Service. Forms to be used in making the reports required by §1010.340 may be obtained from the U.S. Customs and Border Protection.
§ 1010.312 Identification required.

Before concluding any transaction with respect to which a report is required under §1010.311, §1010.313, §1020.315, §1021.311 or §1021.313 of this chapter, a financial institution shall verify and record the name and address of the individual presenting a transaction, as well as record the identity, account number, and the social security or taxpayer identification number, if any, of any person or entity on whose behalf such transaction is to be effected. Verification of the identity of an individual who indicates that he or she is an alien or is not a resident of the United States must be made by passport, alien identification card, or other official document evidencing nationality or residence (e.g., a Provincial driver's license with indication of home address). Verification of identity in any other case shall be made by examination of a document, other than a bank signature card, that is normally acceptable within the banking community as a means of identification when cashing checks for nondepositors (e.g., a driver's license or credit card). A bank signature card may be relied upon only if it was issued after documents establishing the identity of the individual were examined and notation of the specific information was made on the signature card. In each instance, the specific identifying information (i.e., the account number of the credit card, the driver's license number, etc.) used in verifying the identity of the customer shall be recorded on the report, and the mere notation of “known customer” or “bank signature card on file” on the report is prohibited.

§ 1010.313 Aggregation.

(a) Multiple branches. A financial institution includes all of its domestic branch offices, and any recordkeeping facility, wherever located, that contains records relating to the transactions of the institution’s domestic offices, for purposes of the transactions in currency reporting requirements in this chapter.

(b) Multiple transactions. In the case of financial institutions other than casinos, for purposes of the transactions in currency reporting requirements in this chapter, multiple currency transactions shall be treated as a single transaction if the financial institution has knowledge that they are by or on behalf of any person and result in either cash in or cash out totaling more than $10,000 during any one business day (or in the case of the U.S. Postal Service, any one day). Deposits made at night or over a weekend or holiday shall be treated as if received on the next business day following the deposit.

§ 1010.314 Structured transactions.

No person shall for the purpose of evading the transactions in currency reporting requirements of this chapter with respect to such transaction:

(a) Cause or attempt to cause a domestic financial institution to fail to file a report required under the transactions in currency reporting requirements of this chapter;

(b) Cause or attempt to cause a domestic financial institution to file a report required under the transactions in currency reporting requirements of this chapter that contains a material omission or misstatement of fact; or

(c) Structure (as that term is defined in §1010.100(xx)) or assist in structuring, or attempt to structure or assist in structuring, any transaction with one or more domestic financial institutions.

§ 1010.315 Exemptions for non-bank financial institutions.

A non-bank financial institution is not required to file a report otherwise required by §1010.311 with respect to a transaction in currency between the institution and a commercial bank.

§ 1010.320 Reports of suspicious transactions.

Each financial institution (as defined in 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2) or (c)(1)) should
§ 1010.330 Reports relating to currency in excess of $10,000 received in a trade or business.

(a) Reporting requirement—(1) Reportable transactions—(i) In general. Any person (solely for purposes of section 5331 of title 31, United States Code and this section, “person” shall have the same meaning as under 26 U.S.C. 7701(a)(1)) who, in the course of a trade or business in which such person is engaged, receives currency in excess of $10,000 in 1 transaction (or 2 or more related transactions) shall, except as otherwise provided, make a report of information with respect to the receipt of currency. This section does not apply to amounts received in a transaction reported under 31 U.S.C. 5313 and to amounts received in a transaction (the “second currency transaction”) which is reportable under section 5312 of title 31, or 31 U.S.C. 5331 and this section, and who discloses the name, address, and TIN of the principal to the recipient in the second currency transaction need not report the initial receipt of currency under this section. An agent will be deemed to have met the disclosure requirements of this paragraph (a)(3)(ii) if the agent discloses only the name of the principal and the agent knows that the recipient has the principal’s address and taxpayer identification number.

(ii) Certain financial transactions. Section 6050I of title 26 of the United States Code requires persons to report information about financial transactions to the IRS, and 31 U.S.C. 5331 requires persons to report the same information to the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network. This information shall be reported on the same form as prescribed by the Secretary.

(2) Currency received for the account of another. Currency in excess of $10,000 received by a person for the account of another must be reported under this section. Thus, for example, a person who collects delinquent accounts receivable for an automobile dealer must report with respect to the receipt of currency in excess of $10,000 from the collection of a particular account even though the proceeds of the collection are credited to the account of the automobile dealer (i.e., where the rights to the proceeds from the account are retained by the automobile dealer and the collection is made on a fee-for-service basis).

(3) Currency received by agents— (i) General rule. Except as provided in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section, a person who in the course of a trade or business acts as an agent (or in some other similar capacity) and receives currency in excess of $10,000 from a principal must report the receipt of currency under this section.

(ii) Exception. An agent who receives currency from a principal and uses all of the currency within 15 days in a currency transaction (the “second currency transaction” which is reportable under section 5312 of title 31, or 31 U.S.C. 5331 and this section, and who discloses the name, address, and TIN of the principal to the recipient in the second currency transaction need not report the initial receipt of currency under this section. An agent will be deemed to have met the disclosure requirements of this paragraph (a)(3)(ii) if the agent discloses only the name of the principal and the agent knows that the recipient has the principal’s address and taxpayer identification number.

(iii) Example. The following example illustrates the application of the rules in paragraphs (a)(3)(i) and (ii) of this section:

Example. B, the principal, gives D, an attorney, $75,000 in currency to purchase real property on behalf of B. Within 15 days D purchases real property for currency from E, a real estate developer, and discloses to E, B’s name, address, and taxpayer identification number. Because the transaction qualifies for the exception provided in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section, D need not report with respect to the initial receipt of currency under this section. The exception does not apply, however, if D pays E by means other than currency, or effects the purchase more than 15 days following receipt of the currency from B, or fails to disclose B’s name, address, and taxpayer identification number (assuming D does not know that E already has B’s address and taxpayer identification number), or purchases the property from a person whose sale of the property is not in the course of that person’s trade or business. In any such case, D is required to report the receipt of currency from B under this section.

(b) Multiple payments. The receipt of multiple currency deposits or currency installment payments (or other similar payments or prepayments) relating to a single transaction (or two or more related transactions), is reported as set forth in paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3) of this section.

(1) Initial payment in excess of $10,000. If the initial payment exceeds $10,000,
the recipient must report the initial payment within 15 days of its receipt.

(2) Initial payment of $10,000 or less. If the initial payment does not exceed $10,000, the recipient must aggregate the initial payment and subsequent payments made within one year of the initial payment until the aggregate amount exceeds $10,000, and report with respect to the aggregate amount within 15 days after receiving the payment that causes the aggregate amount to exceed $10,000.

(3) Subsequent payments. In addition to any other required report, a report must be made each time that previously unreportable payments made within a 12-month period with respect to a single transaction (or two or more related transactions), individually or in the aggregate, exceed $10,000. The report must be made within 15 days after receiving the payment in excess of $10,000 or the payment that causes the aggregate amount received in the 12-month period to exceed $10,000. (If more than one report would otherwise be required for multiple currency payments within a 15-day period that relate to a single transaction (or two or more related transactions), the recipient may make a single combined report with respect to the payments. The combined report must be made no later than the date by which the first of the separate reports would otherwise be required to be made.)

(4) Example. The following example illustrates the application of the rules in paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3) of this section:

Example. On January 10, Year 1, M receives an initial payment in currency of $11,000 with respect to a transaction. M receives subsequent payments in currency with respect to the same transaction of $4,000 on February 15, Year 1, $6,000 on March 20, Year 1, and $12,000 on May 15, Year 1. M must make a report with respect to the payment received on January 10, Year 1, by January 25, Year 1. M must also make a report with respect to the payments totaling $22,000 received from February 15, Year 1, through May 15, Year 1. This report must be made by May 30, Year 1, that is, within 15 days of the date that the subsequent payments, all of which were received within a 12-month period, exceeded $10,000.

(c) Meaning of terms. The following definitions apply for purposes of this section—

(1) Currency. The term currency means—

(i) The coin and currency of the United States or of any other country, which circulate in and are customarily used and accepted as money in the country in which issued; and

(ii) A cashier’s check (by whatever name called, including “treasurer’s check” and “bank check”), bank draft, traveler’s check, or money order having a face amount of not more than $10,000—

(A) Received in a designated reporting transaction as defined in paragraph (c)(2) of this section (except as provided in paragraphs (c)(3), (4), and (5) of this section), or

(B) Received in any transaction in which the recipient knows that such instrument is being used in an attempt to avoid the reporting of the transaction under section 5331 and this section.

(2) Designated reporting transaction. A designated reporting transaction is a retail sale (or the receipt of funds by a broker or other intermediary in connection with a retail sale) of—

(i) A consumer durable,

(ii) A collectible, or

(iii) A travel or entertainment activity.

(3) Exception for certain loans. A cashier’s check, bank draft, traveler’s check, or money order received in a designated reporting transaction is not treated as currency pursuant to paragraph (c)(1)(ii)(A) of this section if the instrument constitutes the proceeds of a loan from a bank. The recipient may rely on a copy of the loan document, a written statement from the bank, or similar documentation (such as a written lien instruction from the issuer of the instrument) to substantiate that the instrument constitutes loan proceeds.

(4) Exception for certain installment sales. A cashier’s check, bank draft, traveler’s check, or money order received in a designated reporting transaction is not treated as currency pursuant to paragraph (c)(1)(ii)(A) of this section if the instrument is received in
payment on a promissory note or an installment sales contract (including a lease that is considered to be a sale for Federal income tax purposes). However, the preceding sentence applies only if—

(1) Promissory notes or installment sales contracts with the same or substantially similar terms are used in the ordinary course of the recipient’s trade or business in connection with sales to ultimate consumers; and

(2) The total amount of payments with respect to the sale that are received on or before the 60th day after the date of the sale does not exceed 50 percent of the purchase price of the sale.

(5) Exception for certain down payment plans. A cashier’s check, bank draft, traveler’s check, or money order received in a designated reporting transaction is not treated as currency pursuant to paragraph (c)(1)(ii)(A) of this section if the instrument is received pursuant to a payment plan requiring one or more down payments and the payment of the balance of the purchase price by a date no later than the date of the sale (in the case of an item of travel or entertainment, a date no later than the earliest date that any item of travel or entertainment pertaining to the same trip or event is furnished). However, the preceding sentence applies only if—

(i) The recipient uses payment plans with the same or substantially similar terms in the ordinary course of its trade or business in connection with sales to ultimate consumers; and

(ii) The instrument is received more than 60 days prior to the date of the sale (in the case of an item of travel or entertainment, the date on which the final payment is due).

(6) Examples. The following examples illustrate the definition of “currency” set forth in paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(5) of this section:

Example 1. D, an individual, purchases gold coins from M, a coin dealer, for $13,200. D tenders to M in payment United States currency in the amount of $6,200 and a cashier’s check in the face amount of $7,000 which D had purchased. Because the sale is a designated reporting transaction, the cashier’s check is treated as currency for purposes of 31 U.S.C. 5331 and this section. Therefore, because M has received more than $10,000 in currency with respect to the transaction, M must make the report required by 31 U.S.C. 5331 and this section.

Example 2. E, an individual, purchases an automobile from Q, an automobile dealer, for $11,500. E tenders to Q in payment United States currency in the amount of $2,000 and a cashier’s check payable to E and Q in the amount of $9,500. The cashier’s check constitutes the proceeds of a loan from the bank issuing the check. The origin of the proceeds is evident from provisions inserted by the bank on the check that instruct the dealer to cause a lien to be placed on the vehicle as security for the loan. The sale of the automobile is a designated reporting transaction. However, under paragraph (c)(3) of this section, because E has furnished Q documentary information establishing that the cashier’s check constitutes the proceeds of a loan from the bank issuing the check, the cashier’s check is not treated as currency pursuant to paragraph (c)(1)(ii)(A) of this section.

Example 3. F, an individual, purchases an item of jewelry from S, a retail jeweler, for $12,000. F gives S traveler’s checks totaling $2,400 and pays the balance with a personal check payable to S in the amount of $9,600. Because the sale is a designated reporting transaction, the traveler’s checks are treated as currency for purposes of section 5331 and this section. However, because the personal check is not treated as currency for purposes of section 5331 and this section, S has not received more than $10,000 in currency in the transaction and no report is required to be filed under section 5331 and this section.

Example 4. G, an individual, purchases a boat from T, a boat dealer, for $16,500. G pays T with a cashier’s check payable to T in the amount of $16,500. The cashier’s check constitutes the proceeds of a loan from the bank on the check that instruct the dealer to cause a lien to be placed on the vehicle as security for the loan. The sale of the automobile is a designated reporting transaction. However, under paragraph (c)(3) of this section, because E has furnished Q documentary information establishing that the cashier’s check constitutes the proceeds of a loan from the bank issuing the check, the cashier’s check is not treated as currency pursuant to paragraph (c)(1)(ii)(A) of this section.

Example 5. H, an individual, arranges with W, a travel agent, for the chartering of a passenger aircraft to transport a group of individuals to a sports event in another city. H also arranges with W for hotel accommodations for the group and for admission tickets to the sports event. In payment, H tenders to W money orders which H had previously purchased. The total amount of the money orders, none of which individually exceeds $10,000 in face amount, exceeds $10,000. Because the transaction is a designated reporting transaction, the money orders are treated as currency for purposes of section 5331 and this section. Therefore, because W has received more than $10,000 in currency with respect to the transaction, W must make the report required by section 5331 and this section.
§ 1010.330

(7) Consumer durable. The term consumer durable means an item of tangible personal property of a type that is suitable under ordinary usage for personal consumption or use, that can reasonably be expected to be useful for at least 1 year under ordinary usage, and that has a sales price of more than $10,000. Thus, for example, a $20,000 automobile is a consumer durable (whether or not it is sold for business use), but a $20,000 dump truck or a $20,000 factory machine is not.

(8) Collectible. The term collectible means an item described in paragraphs (A) through (D) of section 408(m)(2) of title 26 of the United States Code (determined without regard to section 408(m)(3) of title 26 of the United States Code).

(9) Travel or entertainment activity. The term travel or entertainment activity means an item of travel or entertainment (within the meaning of 26 CFR 1.274-2(b)(1)) pertaining to a single trip or event where the aggregate sales price of the item and all other items pertaining to the same trip or event that are sold in the same transaction (or related transactions) exceeds $10,000.

(10) Retail sale. The term retail sale means any sale (whether for resale or for any other purpose) made in the course of a trade or business if that trade or business principally consists of making sales to ultimate consumers.

(11) Trade or business. The term trade or business has the same meaning as under section 162 of title 26, United States Code.

(12) Transaction. (i) Solely for purposes of 31 U.S.C. 5331 and this section, the term transaction means the underlying event precipitating the payer's transfer of currency to the recipient. In this context, transactions include (but are not limited to) a sale of goods or services; a sale of real property; a sale of intangible property; a rental of real or personal property; an exchange of currency for other currency; the establishment or maintenance of or contribution to a custodial, trust, or escrow arrangement; a payment of a preexisting debt; a conversion of currency to a negotiable instrument; a reimbursement for expenses paid; or the making or repayment of a loan. A transaction may not be divided into multiple transactions in order to avoid reporting under this section.

(ii) The term related transactions means any transaction conducted between a payer (or its agent) and a recipient of currency in a 24-hour period. Additionally, transactions conducted between a payer (or its agent) and a currency recipient during a period of more than 24 hours are related if the recipient knows or has reason to know that each transaction is one of a series of connected transactions.

(iii) The following examples illustrate the definition of paragraphs (c)(12)(i) and (ii) of this section:

Example 1. A person has a tacit agreement with a gold dealer to purchase $36,000 in gold bullion. The $36,000 purchase represents a single transaction under paragraph (c)(12)(i) of this section and the reporting requirements of this section cannot be avoided by recasting the single sales transaction into 4 separate $9,000 sales transactions.

Example 2. An attorney agrees to represent a client in a criminal case with the attorney's fees to be determined on an hourly basis. In the first month in which the attorney represents the client, the bill for the attorney's services comes to $8,000 which the client pays in currency. In the second month in which the attorney represents the client, the bill for the attorney's services comes to $4,000, which the client again pays in currency. The aggregate amount of currency paid ($12,000) relates to a single transaction as defined in paragraph (c)(12)(i) of this section, the sale of legal services relating to the criminal case, and the receipt of currency must be reported under this section.

Example 3. A person intends to contribute a total of $45,000 to a trust fund, and the trustee of the fund knows or has reason to know of that intention. The $45,000 contribution is a single transaction under paragraph (c)(12)(i) of this section and the reporting requirement of this section cannot be avoided by the grantor's making five separate $9,000 contributions of currency to the fund or by making five $9,000 contributions of currency to five separate funds administered by a common trustee.

Example 4. K, an individual, attends a one day auction and purchases for currency two items, at a cost of $9,240 and $1,732.50 respectively (tax and buyer's premium included). Because the transactions are related transactions as defined in paragraph (c)(12)(ii) of this section, the auction house is required to report the aggregate amount of currency received from the related sales ($10,972.50), even though the auction house accounts separately on its books for each item sold and
presents the purchaser with separate bills for each item purchased.

Example 5. F, a coin dealer, sells for currency $9,000 worth of gold coins to an individual on three successive days. Under paragraph (c)(12)(ii) of this section the three $9,000 transactions are related transactions aggregating $27,000 if F knows, or has reason to know, that each transaction is one of a series of connected transactions.

(13) Recipient. (i) The term recipient means the person receiving the currency. Except as provided in paragraph (c)(13)(ii) of this section, each store, division, branch, department, headquarters, or other branch (regardless of physical location) comprising a portion of a person’s trade or business shall for purposes of this section be deemed a separate recipient.

(ii) A branch that receives currency payments will not be deemed a separate recipient if the branch (or a central unit linking such branch with other branches) would in the ordinary course of business have reason to know the identity of payers making currency payments to other branches of such person.

(iii) Examples. The following examples illustrate the application of the rules in paragraphs (c)(13)(i) and (ii) of this section:

Example 1. N, an individual, purchases regulated futures contracts at a cost of $7,500 and $5,000, respectively, through two different branches of Commodities Broker X on the same day. N pays for each purchase with currency. Each branch of Commodities Broker X transmits the sales information regarding each of N’s purchases to a central unit of Commodities Broker X (which settles the transactions against N’s account). Under paragraph (c)(13)(ii) of this section the separate branches of Commodities Broker X are not deemed to be separate recipients; therefore, Commodities Broker X must report with respect to the two related regulated futures contracts sales in accordance with this section.

Example 2. P, a corporation, owns and operates a racetrack. P’s racetrack contains 100 betting windows at which pari-mutuel wagers may be made. R, an individual, places currency wagers of $8,000 each at five separate betting windows. Assuming that in the ordinary course of business each betting window (or a central unit linking windows) does not have reason to know the identity of persons making wagers at other betting windows, each betting window would be deemed to be a separate currency recipient under paragraph (c)(13)(i) of this section. As no individual recipient received currency in excess of $10,000, no report need be made by P under this section.

(d) Exceptions to the reporting requirements of 31 U.S.C. 5331—(1) Receipt is made with respect to a foreign currency transaction—(i) In general. Generally, there is no requirement to report with respect to a currency transaction if the entire transaction occurs outside the United States (the fifty states and the District of Columbia). An entire transaction consists of both the transaction as defined in paragraph (c)(12)(i) of this section and the receipt of currency by the recipient. If, however, any part of an entire transaction occurs in the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico or a possession or territory of the United States and the recipient of currency in that transaction is subject to the general jurisdiction of the Internal Revenue Service under title 26 of the United States Code, the recipient is required to report the transaction under this section.

(ii) Example. The following example illustrates the application of the rules in paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this section:

Example. W, an individual engaged in the trade or business of selling aircraft, reaches an agreement to sell an airplane to a U.S. citizen living in Mexico. The agreement, no portion of which is formulated in the United States, calls for a purchase price of $125,000 and requires delivery of and payment for the airplane to be made in Mexico. Upon delivery of the airplane in Mexico, W receives $125,000 in currency. W is not required to report under 31 U.S.C. 5331 or this section because the exception provided in paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this section ("foreign transaction exception") applies. If, however, any part of the agreement to sell had been formulated in the United States, the foreign transaction exception would not apply and W would be required to report the receipt of currency under 31 U.S.C. 5331 and this section.

(2) Receipt of currency not in the course of the recipient’s trade or business. The receipt of currency in excess of $10,000 by a person other than in the course of the person’s trade or business is not reportable under 31 U.S.C. 5331. Thus, for example, F, an individual in the trade or business of selling real estate, sells a motorboat for $12,000, the purchase price of which is paid in currency. F did not use the motorboat in any trade or business in which F was engaged. F

§ 1010.330

Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury

753
§ 1010.331 Reports relating to currency in excess of $10,000 received as bail by court clerks.

(a) Reporting requirement—(1) In general. Any clerk of a Federal or State court who receives more than $10,000 in currency as bail for any individual charged with a specified criminal offense must make a report of information with respect to that receipt of currency. For purposes of this section, a clerk is the clerk’s office or the office, department, division, branch, or unit of the court that is authorized to receive bail. If someone other than a clerk receives bail on behalf of a clerk, the clerk is treated as receiving the bail for purposes of this paragraph (a).

(2) Certain financial transactions. Section 6050I of title 26 of the United States Code requires clerks to report information about financial transactions to the IRS, and 31 U.S.C. 5331 requires clerks to report the same information to the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network. This information shall be reported on the same form as prescribed by the Secretary.

(b) Meaning of terms. The following definitions apply for purposes of this section—

(i) The term currency means—

(1) The coin and currency of the United States, or of any other country, that circulate in and are customarily used and accepted as money in the country in which issued; and

(2) The term specified criminal offense means—

(i) A Federal criminal offense involving a controlled substance (as defined in section 802 of title 21 of the United States Code), provided the offense is described in Part D of Subchapter I or Subchapter II of title 21 of the United States Code;

(ii) Racketeering (as defined in section 1951, 1952, or 1955 of title 18 of the United States Code);

(iii) Money laundering (as defined in section 1956 or 1957 of title 18 of the United States Code); and

(iv) Any State criminal offense substantially similar to an offense described in this paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(2) The term specified criminal offense means—

(i) A Federal criminal offense involving a controlled substance (as defined in section 802 of title 21 of the United States Code), provided the offense is described in Part D of Subchapter I or Subchapter II of title 21 of the United States Code;

(ii) Racketeering (as defined in section 1951, 1952, or 1955 of title 18 of the United States Code);

(iii) Money laundering (as defined in section 1956 or 1957 of title 18 of the United States Code); and

(iv) Any State criminal offense substantially similar to an offense described in this paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(c) Time, form, and manner of reporting.—(1) In general. The reports required by paragraph (a) of this section must be made by filing a Form 8300, as specified in 26 CFR 1.6050I–2(c)(2). The report must be filed at the time and in the manner specified in 26 CFR 1.6050I–2(c)(1) and (3), respectively.

(2) Verification of identity. A clerk required to make a report under this section must, in accordance with 26 CFR
§ 1010.340 Reports of transportation of currency or monetary instruments.

(a) Each person who physically transports, mails, or ships, or causes to be physically transported, mailed, or shipped, or attempts to physically transport, mail or ship, or attempts to cause to be physically transported, mailed or shipped, currency or other monetary instruments in an aggregate amount exceeding $10,000 at one time from the United States to any place outside the United States, or into the United States from any place outside the United States, shall make a report thereof. A person is deemed to have caused such transportation, mailing or shipping when he aids, abets, counsels, commands, procures, or requests it to be done by a financial institution or any other person.

(b) Each person who receives in the U.S. currency or other monetary instruments in an aggregate amount exceeding $10,000 at one time which have been transported, mailed, or shipped to such person from any place outside the United States with respect to which a report has not been filed under paragraph (a) of this section, whether or not required to be filed thereunder, shall make a report thereof, stating the amount, the date of receipt, the form of monetary instruments, and the person from whom received.

(c) This section shall not require reports by:

(1) A Federal Reserve;

(2) A bank, a foreign bank, or a broker or dealer in securities, in respect to currency or other monetary instruments mailed or shipped through the postal service or by common carrier;

(3) A commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of any State or of the United States with respect to overland shipments of currency or monetary instruments shipped to or received from an established customer maintaining a deposit relationship with the bank, in amounts which the bank may reasonably conclude do not exceed amounts commensurate with the customary conduct of the business, industry or profession of the customer concerned;

(4) A person who is not a citizen or resident of the United States in respect to currency or other monetary instruments mailed or shipped from abroad to a bank or broker or dealer in securities through the postal service or by common carrier;

(5) A common carrier of passengers in respect to currency or other monetary instruments in the possession of its passengers;

(6) A common carrier of goods in respect to shipments of currency or monetary instruments not declared to be such by the shipper;

(7) A traveler’s check issuer or its agent in respect to the transportation of traveler’s checks prior to their delivery to selling agents for eventual sale to the public;

(8) By a person with respect to a restrictively endorsed traveler’s check that is in the collection and reconciliation process after the traveler’s check has been negotiated;

(9) Nor by a person engaged as a business in the transportation of currency, monetary instruments and other commercial papers with respect to the transportation of currency or other monetary instruments overland between established offices of banks or brokers or dealers in securities and foreign persons.

(d) A transfer of funds through normal banking procedures which does not involve the physical transportation of currency or monetary instruments is not required to be reported by this section. This section does not require that more than one report be filed covering a particular transportation, mailing or shipping of currency or other monetary instruments with respect to which a complete and truthful report has been filed by a person. However, no person required by paragraph (a) or (b) of this section to file a report shall be excused from liability for failure to do so if, in fact, a complete and truthful report has not been filed.

§ 1010.350 Reports of foreign financial accounts.

(a) In general. Each United States person having a financial interest in, or signature or other authority over, a
§ 1010.350

bank, securities, or other financial account in a foreign country shall report such relationship to the Commissioner of Internal Revenue for each year in which such relationship exists and shall provide such information as shall be specified in a reporting form prescribed under 31 U.S.C. 5314 to be filed by such persons. The form prescribed under section 5314 is the Report of Foreign Bank and Financial Accounts (TD-F 90–22.1), or any successor form. See paragraphs (g)(1) and (g)(2) of this section for a special rule for persons with a financial interest in 25 or more accounts, or signature or other authority over 25 or more accounts.

(b) United States person. For purposes of this section, the term “United States person” means—

(1) A citizen of the United States;

(2) A resident of the United States. A resident of the United States is an individual who is a resident alien under 26 U.S.C. 7701(b) and the regulations thereunder but using the definition of “United States” provided in 31 CFR 1010.100(hhh) rather than the definition of “United States” in 26 CFR 301.7701(b)–1(c)(2)(ii); and

(3) An entity, including but not limited to, a corporation, partnership, trust, or limited liability company created, organized, or formed under the laws of the United States, any State, the District of Columbia, the Territories and Insular Possessions of the United States, or the Indian Tribes.

(c) Types of reportable accounts. For purposes of this section—

(1) Bank account. The term “bank account” means a savings deposit, demand deposit, checking, or any other account maintained with a person engaged in the business of banking.

(2) Securities account. The term “securities account” means an account with a person engaged in the business of buying, selling, holding or trading stock or other securities.

(3) Other financial account. The term “other financial account” means—

(i) An account with a person that is in the business of accepting deposits as a financial agency;

(ii) An account that is an insurance or annuity policy with a cash value;

(iii) An account with a person that acts as a broker or dealer for futures or options transactions in any commodity on or subject to the rules of a commodity exchange or association; or

(iv) An account with—

(A) Mutual fund or similar pooled fund. A mutual fund or similar pooled fund which issues shares available to the general public that have a regular net asset value determination and regular redemptions; or

(B) Other investment fund. [Reserved]

(4) Exceptions for certain accounts. (i) An account of a department or agency of the United States, an Indian Tribe, or any State or any political subdivision of a State, or a wholly-owned entity, agency or instrumentality of any of the foregoing is not required to be reported. In addition, reporting is not required with respect to an account of an entity established under the laws of the United States, of an Indian Tribe, of any State, or of any political subdivision of any State, or under an intergovernmental compact between two or more States or Indian Tribes, that exercises governmental authority on behalf of the United States, an Indian Tribe, or any such State or political subdivision. For this purpose, an entity generally exercises governmental authority on behalf of the United States, an Indian Tribe, a State, or a political subdivision only if its authorities include one or more of the powers to tax, to exercise the power of eminent domain, or to exercise police powers with respect to matters within its jurisdiction.

(ii) An account in an institution known as a “United States military banking facility” (or “United States military finance facility”) operated by a United States financial institution designated by the United States Government to serve United States government installations abroad is not required to be reported even though the United States military banking facility is located in a foreign country.

(iv) Correspondent or nostro accounts that are maintained by banks and used solely for bank-to-bank settlements are not required to be reported.
(d) Foreign country. A foreign country includes all geographical areas located outside of the United States as defined in 31 CFR 1010.100(hhh).

(e) Financial interest. A financial interest in a bank, securities or other financial account in a foreign country means an interest described in this paragraph (e):

(1) Owner of record or holder of legal title. A United States person has a financial interest in each bank, securities or other financial account in a foreign country for which he is the owner of record or has legal title whether the account is maintained for his own benefit or for the benefit of others. If an account is maintained in the name of more than one person, each United States person in whose name the account is maintained has a financial interest in that account.

(2) Other financial interest. A United States person has a financial interest in each bank, securities or other financial account in a foreign country for which the owner of record or holder of legal title is—

(i) A person acting as an agent, nominee, attorney or in some other capacity on behalf of the United States person with respect to the account;

(ii) A corporation in which the United States person owns directly or indirectly more than 50 percent of the voting power or the total value of the shares, a partnership in which the United States person owns directly or indirectly more than 50 percent of the interest in profits or capital, or any other entity (other than an entity in paragraphs (e)(2)(i) through (iv) of this section) in which the United States person owns directly or indirectly more than 50 percent of the voting power, total value of the equity interest or assets, or interest in profits;

(iii) A trust, if the United States person is the trust grantor and has an ownership interest in the trust for United States Federal tax purposes. See 26 U.S.C. 671-679 and the regulations thereunder to determine if a grantor has an ownership interest in the trust for the year; or

(iv) A trust in which the United States person either has a present beneficial interest in more than 50 percent of the assets or from which such person receives more than 50 percent of the current income.

(3) Anti-avoidance rule. A United States person that causes an entity, including but not limited to a corporation, partnership, or trust, to be created for a purpose of evading this section shall have a financial interest in any bank, securities, or other financial account in a foreign country for which the entity is the owner of record or holder of legal title.

(f) Signature or other authority—(1) In general. Signature or other authority means the authority of an individual (alone or in conjunction with another) to control the disposition of money, funds or other assets held in a financial account by direct communication (whether in writing or otherwise) to the person with whom the financial account is maintained.

(2) Exceptions—(i) An officer or employee of a bank that is examined by the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Office of Thrift Supervision, or the National Credit Union Administration need not report that he has signature or other authority over a foreign financial account owned or maintained by the bank if the officer or employee has no financial interest in the account.

(ii) An officer or employee of a financial institution that is registered with and examined by the Securities and Exchange Commission or Commodity Futures Trading Commission need not report that he has signature or other authority over a foreign financial account owned or maintained by such financial institution if the officer or employee has no financial interest in the account.

(iii) An officer or employee of an Authorized Service Provider need not report that he has signature or other authority over a foreign financial account owned or maintained by such financial institution if the officer or employee has no financial interest in the account.

"Authorized Service Provider" means an entity that is registered with and examined by the Securities and Exchange Commission and that provides.
services to an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940.

(iv) An officer or employee of an entity with a class of equity securities listed (or American depository receipts listed) on any United States national securities exchange need not report that he has signature or other authority over a foreign financial account of such entity if the officer or employee has no financial interest in the account. An officer or employee of a United States subsidiary of a United States entity with a class of equity securities listed on a United States national securities exchange need not file a report concerning signature or other authority over a foreign financial account of the subsidiary if he has no financial interest in the account and the United States subsidiary is included in a consolidated report of the parent filed under this section.

(v) An officer or employee of an entity that has a class of equity securities registered (or American depository receipts in respect of equity securities registered) under section 12(g) of the Securities Exchange Act need not report that he has signature or other authority over the foreign financial accounts of such entity or if he has no financial interest in the accounts.

(g) Special rules—(1) Financial interest in 25 or more foreign financial accounts. A United States person having a financial interest in 25 or more foreign financial accounts need only provide the number of financial accounts and certain other basic information on the report, but will be required to provide detailed information concerning each account when so requested by the Secretary or his delegate.

(2) Signature or other authority over 25 or more foreign financial accounts. A United States person having signature or other authority over 25 or more foreign financial accounts need only provide the number of financial accounts and certain other basic information on the report, but will be required to provide detailed information concerning each account when so requested by the Secretary or his delegate.

(3) Consolidated reports. An entity that is a United States person and which owns directly or indirectly more than a 50 percent interest in one or more other entities required to report under this section will be permitted to file a consolidated report on behalf of itself and such other entities.

(4) Participants and beneficiaries in certain retirement plans. Participants and beneficiaries in retirement plans under sections 401(a), 403(a) or 403(b) of the Internal Revenue Code as well as owners and beneficiaries of individual retirement accounts under section 408 of the Internal Revenue Code or Roth IRAs under section 408A of the Internal Revenue Code are not required to file an FBAR with respect to a foreign financial account held by or on behalf of the retirement plan or IRA.

(5) Certain trust beneficiaries. A beneficiary of a trust described in paragraph (e)(2)(iv) of this section is not required to report the trust’s foreign financial accounts if the trust, trustee of the trust, or agent of the trust is a United States person that files a report under this section disclosing the trust’s foreign financial accounts.

[76 FR 10245, Feb. 24, 2011, as amended at 76 FR 37000, June 24, 2011]
provisions of that reporting requirement to the designated foreign financial agency or agencies and to any other party.

(b) Information subject to reporting requirements. A regulation promulgated pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section shall designate one or more of the following categories of information to be reported:

(1) Checks or drafts, including traveler’s checks, received by respondent financial institution for collection or credit to the account of a foreign financial agency, sent by respondent financial institution to a foreign country for collection or payment, drawn by respondent financial institution on a foreign financial agency, drawn by a foreign financial agency on respondent financial institution—including the following information.

(i) Name of maker or drawer;
(ii) Name of drawee or drawee financial institution;
(iii) Name of payee;
(iv) Date and amount of instrument;
(v) Names of all endorsers.

(2) Transmittal orders received by a respondent financial institution from a foreign financial agency or sent by respondent financial institution to a foreign financial agency, including all information maintained by that institution pursuant to §§1010.410 and 1020.410.

(3) Loans made by respondent financial institution to or through a foreign financial agency—including the following information:

(i) Name of borrower;
(ii) Name of person acting for borrower;
(iii) Date and amount of loan;
(iv) Terms of repayment;
(v) Name of guarantor;
(vi) Rate of interest;
(vii) Method of disbursing proceeds;
(viii) Collateral for loan.

(4) Commercial paper received or shipped by the respondent financial institution—including the following information:

(i) Name of maker;
(ii) Date and amount of paper;
(iii) Due date;
(iv) Certificate number;
(v) Amount of transaction.

(5) Stocks received or shipped by respondent financial institution—including the following information:

(i) Name of corporation;
(ii) Type of stock;
(iii) Certificate number;
(iv) Number of shares;
(v) Date of certificate;
(vi) Name of registered holder;
(vii) Amount of transaction.

(6) Bonds received or shipped by respondent financial institution—including the following information:

(i) Name of issuer;
(ii) Bond number;
(iii) Type of bond series;
(iv) Date issued;
(v) Due date;
(vi) Rate of interest;
(vii) Amount of transaction;
(viii) Name of registered holder.

(7) Certificates of deposit received or shipped by respondent financial institution—including the following information:

(i) Name and address of issuer;
(ii) Date issued;
(iii) Dollar amount;
(iv) Name of registered holder;
(v) Due date;
(vi) Rate of interest;
(vii) Certificate number;
(viii) Name and address of issuing agent.

(c) Scope of reports. In issuing regulations as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, the Secretary will prescribe:

(1) A reasonable classification of financial institutions subject to or exempt from a reporting requirement;

(2) A foreign country to which a reporting requirement applies if the Secretary decides that applying the requirement to all foreign countries is unnecessary or undesirable;

(3) The magnitude of transactions subject to a reporting requirement; and

(4) The kind of transaction subject to or exempt from a reporting requirement.

(d) Form of reports. Regulations issued pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may prescribe the manner in which the information is to be reported. However, the Secretary may authorize a designated financial institution to report in a different manner if the institution demonstrates to the
Secretary that the form of the required report is unnecessarily burdensome on the institution as prescribed; that a report in a different form will provide all the information the Secretary deems necessary; and that submission of the information in a different manner will not unduly hinder the effective administration of this chapter.

(e) Limitations. (1) In issuing regulations under paragraph (a) of this section, the Secretary shall consider the need to avoid impeding or controlling the export or import of monetary instruments and the need to avoid burdening unreasonably a person making a transaction with a foreign financial agency.

(2) The Secretary shall not issue a regulation under paragraph (a) of this section for the purpose of obtaining individually identifiable account information concerning a customer, as defined by the Right to Financial Privacy Act (12 U.S.C. 3401 et seq.), where that customer is already the subject of an ongoing investigation for possible violation of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act, or is known by the Secretary to be the subject of an investigation for possible violation of any other Federal law.

(3) The Secretary may issue a regulation pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section requiring a financial institution to report transactions completed prior to the date it received notice of the reporting requirement. However, with respect to completed transactions, a financial institution may be required to provide information only from records required to be maintained pursuant to the requirements of this chapter, or any other provision of state or Federal law, or otherwise maintained in the regular course of business.

§ 1010.370 Reports of certain domestic coin and currency transactions.

(a) If the Secretary of the Treasury finds, upon the Secretary’s own initiative or at the request of an appropriate Federal or State law enforcement official, that reasonable grounds exist for concluding that additional recordkeeping and/or reporting requirements are necessary to carry out the purposes of this chapter and to prevent persons from evading the reporting/recordkeeping requirements of this chapter, the Secretary may issue an order requiring any domestic financial institution or group of domestic financial institutions in a geographic area and any other person participating in the type of transaction to file a report in the manner and to the extent specified in such order. The order shall contain such information as the Secretary may describe concerning any transaction in which such financial institution is involved for the payment, receipt, or transfer of United States coins or currency (or such other monetary instruments as the Secretary may describe in such order) the total amounts or denominations of which are equal to or greater than an amount which the Secretary may prescribe.

(b) An order issued under paragraph (a) of this section shall be directed to the Chief Executive Officer of the financial institution and shall designate one or more of the following categories of information to be reported: Each deposit, withdrawal, exchange of currency or other payment or transfer, by, through or to such financial institution specified in the order, which involves all or any class of transactions in currency and/or monetary instruments equal to or exceeding an amount to be specified in the order.

(c) In issuing an order under paragraph (a) of this section, the Secretary will prescribe:

(1) The dollar amount of transactions subject to the reporting requirement in the order;
(2) The type of transaction or transactions subject to or exempt from a reporting requirement in the order;
(3) The appropriate form for reporting the transactions required in the order;
(4) The address to which reports required in the order are to be sent or from which they will be picked up;
(5) The starting and ending dates by which such transactions specified in the order are to be reported;
(6) The name of a Treasury official to be contacted for any additional information or questions;
(7) The amount of time the reports and records of reports generated in response to the order will have to be retained by the financial institution; and

(8) Any other information deemed necessary to carry out the purposes of the order.

(d)(1) No order issued pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section shall prescribe a reporting period of more than 60 days unless renewed pursuant to the requirements of paragraph (a).

(2) Any revisions to an order issued under this section will not be effective until made in writing by the Secretary.

(3) Unless otherwise specified in the order, a bank receiving an order under this section may continue to use the exemptions granted under §1020.315 of this chapter prior to the receipt of the order, but may not grant additional exemptions.

(4) For purposes of this section, the term geographic area means any area in one or more States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, the territories and possessions of the United States, and/or political subdivision or subdivisions thereof, as specified in an order issued pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained

§ 1010.400 General.

Each financial institution (as defined in 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2) or (c)(1)) should refer to its chapter X part for any additional recordkeeping requirements. Unless otherwise indicated, the recordkeeping requirements contained in this subpart D apply to all financial institutions.

§ 1010.401 Determination by the Secretary.

The Secretary hereby determines that the records required to be kept by this chapter have a high degree of usefulness in criminal, tax, or regulatory investigations or proceedings.

§ 1010.405 [Reserved]

§ 1010.410 Records to be made and retained by financial institutions.

Each financial institution shall retain either the original or a microfilm or other copy or reproduction of each of the following:

(a) A record of each extension of credit in an amount in excess of $10,000, except an extension of credit secured by an interest in real property, which record shall contain the name and address of the person to whom the extension of credit is made, the amount thereof, the nature or purpose thereof, and the date thereof;

(b) A record of each advice, request, or instruction received or given regarding any transaction resulting (or intended to result and later canceled if such a record is normally made) in the transfer of currency or other monetary instruments, funds, checks, investment securities, or credit, of more than $10,000 to or from any person, account, or place outside the United States.

(c) A record of each advice, request, or instruction given to another financial institution or other person located within or without the United States, regarding a transaction intended to result in the transfer of funds, or of currency, other monetary instruments, checks, investment securities, or credit, of more than $10,000 to a person, account or place outside the United States.

(d) A record of such information for such period of time as the Secretary may require in an order issued under §1010.370(a), not to exceed five years.

(e) Nonbank financial institutions. Each agent, agency, branch, or office located within the United States of a financial institution other than a bank is subject to the requirements of this paragraph (e) with respect to a transmittal of funds in the amount of $3,000 or more:

(1) Recordkeeping requirements. (i) For each transmittal order that it accepts as a transmittor’s financial institution, a financial institution shall obtain and retain either the original or a microfilm, other copy, or electronic record of the following information relating to the transmittal order:
(A) The name and address of the transmitter;
(B) The amount of the transmittal order;
(C) The execution date of the transmittal order;
(D) Any payment instructions received from the transmitter with the transmittal order;
(E) The identity of the recipient’s financial institution;
(F) As many of the following items as are received with the transmittal order:
   (1) The name and address of the recipient;
   (2) The account number of the recipient; and
   (3) Any other specific identifier of the recipient; and
(G) Any form relating to the transmittal of funds that is completed or signed by the person placing the transmittal order.

(ii) For each transmittal order that it accepts as an intermediary financial institution, a financial institution shall retain either the original or a microfilm, other copy, or electronic record of the transmittal order.

(iii) For each transmittal order that it accepts as a recipient’s financial institution, a financial institution shall retain either the original or a microfilm, other copy, or electronic record of the transmittal order.

(2) Transmitters other than established customers. In the case of a transmittal order from a transmitter that is not an established customer, in addition to obtaining and retaining the information required in paragraph (e)(1)(i) of this section:

   (i) If the transmittal order is made in person, prior to acceptance the transmitter’s financial institution shall verify the identity of the person placing the transmittal order. If it accepts the transmittal order, the transmitter’s financial institution shall obtain and retain a record of the name and address, the type of identification reviewed, and the number of the identification document (e.g., driver’s license), as well as a record of the person’s taxpayer identification number (e.g., social security or employer identification number) or, if none, alien identification number or passport number and country of issuance, or a notation in the record of the lack thereof. If the transmitter’s financial institution has knowledge that the person placing the transmittal order is not the transmitter, the transmitter’s financial institution shall obtain and retain a record of the transmitter’s taxpayer identification number (e.g., social security or employer identification number) or, if none, alien identification number or passport number and country of issuance, if known by the person placing the order, or a notation in the record of the lack thereof.

   (ii) If the transmittal order accepted by the transmitter’s financial institution is not made in person, the transmitter’s financial institution shall obtain and retain a record of the name and address of the person placing the transmittal order, as well as the person’s taxpayer identification number (e.g., social security or employer identification number) or, if none, alien identification number or passport number and country of issuance, or a notation in the record of the lack thereof, and a copy or record of the method of payment (e.g., check or credit card transaction) for the transmittal of funds. If the transmitter’s financial institution has knowledge that the person placing the transmittal order is not the transmitter, the transmitter’s financial institution shall obtain and retain a record of the transmitter’s taxpayer identification number (e.g., social security or employer identification number) or, if none, alien identification number or passport number and country of issuance, if known by the person placing the order, or a notation in the record of the lack thereof.

(3) Recipients other than established customers. For each transmittal order that it accepts as a recipient’s financial institution for a recipient that is...
not an established customer, in addition to obtaining and retaining the information required in paragraph (e)(1)(iii) of this section:

(i) If the proceeds are delivered in person to the recipient or its representative or agent, the recipient’s financial institution shall verify the identity of the person receiving the proceeds and shall obtain and retain a record of the name and address, the type of identification reviewed, and the number of the identification document (e.g., driver’s license), as well as a record of the person’s taxpayer identification number (e.g., social security or employer identification number) or, if none, alien identification number or passport number and country of issuance, or a notation in the record of the lack thereof. If the recipient’s financial institution has knowledge that the person receiving the proceeds is not the recipient, the recipient’s financial institution shall obtain and retain a record of the recipient’s name and address, as well as the recipient’s taxpayer identification number (e.g., social security or employer identification number) or, if none, alien identification number or passport number and country of issuance, if known by the person receiving the proceeds, or a notation in the record of the lack thereof.

(ii) If the proceeds are delivered other than in person, the recipient’s financial institution shall retain a copy of the check or other instrument used to effect payment, or the information contained thereon, as well as the name and address of the person to which it was sent.

(4) **Retrievability.** The information that a transmittor’s financial institution must retain under paragraphs (e)(1)(i) and (e)(2) of this section shall be retrievable by the transmittor’s financial institution by reference to the name of the transmittor. If the transmittor is an established customer of the transmittor’s financial institution and has an account used for transmittals of funds, then the information also shall be retrievable by account number. This information need not be retained in any particular manner, so long as the financial institution is able to retrieve the information required by this paragraph, either by accessing transmittal of funds records directly or through reference to some other record maintained by the financial institution.

(5) **Verification.** Where verification is required under paragraphs (e)(2) and (e)(3) of this section, a financial institution shall verify a person’s identity by examination of a document (other than a customer signature card), preferably one that contains the person’s name, address, and photograph, that is normally acceptable by financial institutions as a means of identification when cashing checks for persons other than established customers. Verification of the identity of an individual who indicates that he or she is an alien or is not a resident of the United States may be made by passport, alien identification card, or other official document evidencing nationality or residence (e.g., a foreign driver’s license with indication of home address).

(6) **Exceptions.** The following transmittals of funds are not subject to the requirements of this section:

(i) Transmittals of funds where the transmittor and the recipient are any of the following:

(A) A bank;
(B) A wholly-owned domestic subsidiary of a bank chartered in the United States;
(C) A broker or dealer in securities;
(D) A wholly-owned domestic subsidiary of a broker or dealer in securities;
(E) A futures commission merchant or an introducing broker in commodities;
(F) A wholly-owned domestic subsidiary of a futures commission merchant or an introducing broker in commodities;
(G) The United States;
(H) A state or local government;
(I) A Federal, State or local government agency or instrumentality; or

(J) A mutual fund; and

(ii) Transmittals of funds where both the transmitter and the recipient are the same person and the transmitter’s financial institution and the recipient’s financial institution are the same broker or dealer in securities.

(f) Any transmitter’s financial institution or intermediary financial institution located within the United States shall include in any transmittal order for a transmittal of funds in the amount of $3,000 or more, information as required in this paragraph (f):

(1) A transmitter’s financial institution shall include in a transmittal order, at the time it is sent to a receiving financial institution, the following information:

(i) The name and, if the payment is ordered from an account, the account number of the transmitter;

(ii) The address of the transmitter, except for a transmittal order through Fedwire until such time as the bank that sends the order to the Federal Reserve Bank completes its conversion to the expanded Fedwire format;

(iii) The amount of the transmittal order;

(iv) The execution date of the transmittal order;

(v) The identity of the recipient’s financial institution;

(vi) As many of the following items as are received with the transmittal order:

(A) The name and address of the recipient;

(B) The account number of the recipient;

(C) Any other specific identifier of the recipient; and

(vii) Either the name and address or numerical identifier of the transmitter’s financial institution.

(2) A receiving financial institution that acts as an intermediary financial institution, if it accepts a transmittal order, shall include in a corresponding transmittal order at the time it is sent to the next receiving financial institution, the following information, if received from the sender:

(i) The name and the account number of the transmitter;

(ii) The address of the transmitter, except for a transmittal order through Fedwire until such time as the bank that sends the order to the Federal Reserve Bank completes its conversion to the expanded Fedwire format;

(iii) The amount of the transmittal order;

(iv) The execution date of the transmittal order;

(v) The identity of the recipient’s financial institution;

(vi) As many of the following items as are received with the transmittal order:

(A) The name and address of the recipient;

(B) The account number of the recipient;

(C) Any other specific identifier of the recipient; and

(vii) Either the name and address or numerical identifier of the transmitter’s financial institution.

2 For transmittals of funds effected through the Federal Reserve’s Fedwire funds transfer system by a financial institution, only one of the items is required to be included in the transmittal order, if received with the sender’s transmittal order, until such time as the bank that sends the order to the Federal Reserve Bank completes its conversion to the expanded Fedwire message format.

3 For transmittals of funds effected through the Federal Reserve’s Fedwire funds transfer system by a financial institution, only one of the items is required to be included in the transmittal order, if received with the sender’s transmittal order, until such time as the bank that sends the order to the Federal Reserve Bank completes its conversion to the expanded Fedwire message format.
provisions of paragraph (f)(1) of this section if it:

(A) Includes in the transmittal order, at the time it is sent to the receiving financial institution, the information specified in paragraphs (f)(1)(iii) through (v), and the information specified in paragraph (f)(1)(vi) of this section to the extent that such information has been received by the financial institution, and

(B) Provides the information specified in paragraphs (f)(1)(i), (ii) and (vii) of this section to a financial institution that acted as an intermediary financial institution or recipient’s financial institution in connection with the transmittal order, within a reasonable time after any such financial institution makes a request therefor in connection with the requesting financial institution’s receipt of a lawful request for such information from a Federal, State, or local law enforcement or financial regulatory agency, or in connection with the requesting financial institution’s own Bank Secrecy Act compliance program.

(ii) Intermediary financial institution. An intermediary financial institution will be deemed to be in compliance with the provisions of paragraph (f)(2) of this section if it:

(A) Includes in the transmittal order, at the time it is sent to the receiving financial institution, the information specified in paragraphs (f)(2)(iii) through (f)(2)(vi) of this section, to the extent that such information has been received by the intermediary financial institution; and

(B) Provides the information specified in paragraphs (f)(2)(i), (ii) and (vii) of this section to a financial institution that acted as an intermediary financial institution or recipient’s financial institution in connection with the transmittal order, within a reasonable time after any such financial institution makes a request therefor in connection with the requesting financial institution’s receipt of a lawful request for such information from a Federal, State, or local law enforcement or financial regulatory agency, or in connection with the requesting financial institution’s own Bank Secrecy Act compliance program.

(iii) Obligation of requesting financial institution. Any information requested under paragraph (f)(3)(i)(B) or (f)(3)(ii)(B) of this section shall be treated by the requesting institution, once received, as if it had been included in the transmittal order to which such information relates.

(4) Exceptions. The requirements of this paragraph (f) shall not apply to transmittals of funds that are listed in paragraph (e)(6) of this section or §1020.410(a)(6) of this chapter.

§ 1010.415 Purchases of bank checks and drafts, cashier’s checks, money orders and traveler’s checks.

(a) No financial institution may issue or sell a bank check or draft, cashier’s check, money order or traveler’s check for $3,000 or more in currency unless it maintains records of the following information, which must be obtained for each issuance or sale of one or more of these instruments to any individual purchaser which involves currency in amounts of $3,000–$10,000 inclusive:

(1) If the purchaser has a deposit account with the financial institution:

(A) The name of the purchaser;

(B) The date of purchase;

(C) The type(s) of instrument(s) purchased;

(D) The serial number(s) of each of the instrument(s) purchased; and

(E) The amount in dollars of each of the instrument(s) purchased.

(ii) In addition, the financial institution must verify that the individual is a deposit accountholder or must verify the individual’s identity. Verification may be either through a signature card or other file or record at the financial institution provided the deposit accountholder’s name and address were verified previously and that information was recorded on the signature card or other file or record; or by examination of a document which is normally acceptable within the banking community as a means of identification when cashing checks for nondepositors and which contains the name and address of the purchaser. If the deposit accountholder’s identity has not been verified previously, the financial institution shall verify the deposit
accountholder’s identity by examination of a document which is normally acceptable within the banking community as a means of identification when cashing checks for nondepositors and which contains the name and address of the purchaser, and shall record the specific identifying information (e.g., State of issuance and number of driver’s license).

(2) If the purchaser does not have a deposit account with the financial institution:
   (i)(A) The name and address of the purchaser;
   (B) The social security number of the purchaser, or if the purchaser is an alien and does not have a social security number, the alien identification number;
   (C) The date of birth of the purchaser;
   (D) The date of purchase;
   (E) The type(s) of instrument(s) purchased;
   (F) The serial number(s) of the instrument(s) purchased; and
   (G) The amount in dollars of each of the instrument(s) purchased.
   (ii) In addition, the financial institution shall verify the purchaser’s name and address by examination of a document which is normally acceptable within the banking community as a means of identification when cashing checks for nondepositors and which contains the name and address of the purchaser, and shall record the specific identifying information (e.g., State of issuance and number of driver’s license).

(b) Contemporaneous purchases of the same or different types of instruments totaling $3,000 or more shall be treated as one purchase. Multiple purchases during one business day totaling $3,000 or more shall be treated as one purchase if an individual employee, director, officer, or partner of the financial institution has knowledge that these purchases have occurred.

(c) Records required to be kept shall be retained by the financial institution for a period of five years and shall be made available to the Secretary upon request at any time.

§ 1010.420 Records to be made and retained by persons having financial interests in foreign financial accounts.

Records of accounts required by §1010.350 to be reported to the Commissioner of Internal Revenue shall be retained by each person having a financial interest in or signature or other authority over any such account. Such records shall contain the name in which each such account is maintained, the number or other designation of such account, the name and address of the foreign bank or other person with whom such account is maintained, the type of such account, and the maximum value of each such account during the reporting period. Such records shall be retained for a period of 5 years and shall be kept at all times available for inspection as authorized by law. In the computation of the period of 5 years, there shall be disregarded any period beginning with a date on which the taxpayer is indicted or information instituted on account of the filing of a false or fraudulent Federal income tax return or failing to file a Federal income tax return, and ending with the date on which final disposition is made of the criminal proceeding.

§ 1010.430 Nature of records and retention period.

(a) Wherever it is required that there be retained either the original or a microfilm or other copy or reproduction of a check, draft, monetary instrument, investment security, or other similar instrument, there shall be retained a copy of both front and back of each such instrument or document, except that no copy need be retained of the back of any instrument or document which is entirely blank or which contains only standardized printed information, a copy of which is on file.

(b) Records required by this chapter to be retained by financial institutions may be those made in the ordinary course of business by a financial institution. If no record is made in the ordinary course of business of any transaction with respect to which records are required to be retained by this chapter, then such a record shall be
§ 1010.520 Information sharing between government agencies and financial institutions.

(a) Definitions. For purposes of this section:


(2) Law enforcement agency means a Federal, State, local, or foreign law enforcement agency with criminal investigative authority, provided that in the case of a foreign law enforcement agency, such agency is from a jurisdiction that is a party to a treaty that provides, or in the determination of FinCEN is from a jurisdiction that otherwise allows, law enforcement agencies in the United States reciprocal access to information comparable to that obtained under this section.

(b) Information requests based on credible evidence concerning terrorist activity or money laundering—(1) In general. A law enforcement agency investigating terrorist activity or money laundering may request that FinCEN solicit, on
§ 1010.520 31 CFR Ch. X (7–1–16 Edition)

the investigating agency’s behalf, certain information from a financial institution or a group of financial institutions. When submitting such a request to FinCEN, the law enforcement agency shall provide FinCEN with a written certification, in such form and manner as FinCEN may prescribe. At a minimum, such certification must: State that each individual, entity, or organization about which the law enforcement agency is seeking information is engaged in, or is reasonably suspected based on credible evidence of engaging in, terrorist activity or money laundering; include enough specific identifiers, such as date of birth, address, and social security number, that would permit a financial institution to differentiate between common or similar names; and identify one person at the agency who can be contacted with any questions relating to its request. Upon receiving the requisite certification from the requesting law enforcement agency, FinCEN may require any financial institution to search its records to determine whether it maintains or has maintained accounts for, or has engaged in any transaction with, each individual, entity, or organization named in FinCEN’s request. A financial institution may contact the law enforcement agency, FinCEN or requesting Treasury component representative, or U.S. law enforcement attaché in the case of a request by a foreign law enforcement agency, which has been named in the information request provided to the institution by FinCEN with any questions relating to the scope or terms of the request. Except as otherwise provided in the information request, a financial institution shall only be required to search its records for:

(A) Any current account maintained for a named suspect;
(B) Any account maintained for a named suspect during the preceding twelve months; and
(C) Any transaction, as defined by §1010.505(d), conducted by or on behalf of a named suspect, or any transmittal of funds conducted in which a named suspect was either the transmittor or the recipient, during the preceding six months that is required under law or regulation to be recorded by the financial institution or is recorded and maintained electronically by the institution.

(ii) Report to FinCEN. If a financial institution identifies an account or transaction identified with any individual, entity, or organization named in a request from FinCEN, it shall report to FinCEN, in the manner and in the time frame specified in FinCEN’s request, the following information:

(A) The name of such individual, entity, or organization;
(B) The number of each such account, or in the case of a transaction, the date and type of each such transaction; and
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury § 1010.520

(C) Any Social Security number, tax-
payer identification number, passport
number, date of birth, address, or other
similar identifying information pro-
vided by the individual, entity, or orga-
nization when each such account was
opened or each such transaction was
conducted.

(iii) Designation of contact person.
Upon receiving an information request
under this section, a financial institu-
tion shall designate one person to be
the point of contact at the institution
regarding the request and to receive
similar requests for information from
FinCEN in the future. When requested
by FinCEN, a financial institution
shall provide FinCEN with the name,
title, mailing address, e-mail address,
telephone number, and facsimile num-
ber of such person, in such manner as
FinCEN may prescribe. A financial in-
stitution that has provided FinCEN
with contact information must
promptly notify FinCEN of any
changes to such information.

(iv) Use and security of information re-
quest. (A) A financial institution shall
not use information provided by
FinCEN pursuant to this section for
any purpose other than:

(1) Reporting to FinCEN as provided
in this section;

(2) Determining whether to establish
or maintain an account, or to engage
in a transaction; or

(3) Assisting the financial institution
in complying with any requirement of
this chapter.

(B) A financial institution shall
not disclose to any person, other than
FinCEN or the requesting Treasury
component, the law enforcement agen-
cy on whose behalf FinCEN is request-
ing information, or U.S. law enforce-
ment attaché in the case of a request
by a foreign law enforcement agency,
which has been named in the informa-
tion request, the fact that FinCEN has
requested or has obtained information
under this section, except to the extent
necessary to comply with such an in-
formation request.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph
(b)(3)(iv)(B)(1) of this section, a finan-
cial institution authorized to share in-
formation under §1010.540 may share
information concerning an individual,
entity, or organization named in a re-
quest from FinCEN in accordance with
the requirements of such section. How-
ever, such sharing shall not disclose
the fact that FinCEN has requested in-
formation concerning such individual,
extly, or organization.

(C) Each financial institution shall
maintain adequate procedures to pro-
tect the security and confidentiality of
requests from FinCEN for information
under this section. The requirements of
this paragraph (b)(3)(iv)(C) shall be
deemed satisfied to the extent that a
financial institution applies to such in-
formation procedures that the institu-
tion has established to satisfy the re-
quirements of section 501 of the
Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act (15 U.S.C.
6801), and applicable regulations issued
thereunder, with regard to the protec-
tion of its customers' nonpublic per-
sonal information.

(v) No other action required. Nothing
in this section shall be construed to re-
quire a financial institution to take
any action, or to decline to take any
action, with respect to an account es-
tablished for, or a transaction engaged
in with, an individual, entity, or orga-
nization named in a request from
FinCEN, or to decline to establish an
account for, or to engage in a trans-
action with, any such individual, enti-
y, or organization. Except as other-
wise provided in an information re-
quest under this section, such a request
shall not require a financial institution
to report on future account opening ac-
tivity or transactions or to treat a sus-
pect list received under this section as
a government list for purposes of sec-
tion 326 of Public Law 107–56.

(4) Relation to the Right to Financial
Privacy Act and the Gramm-Leach-Bliley
Act. The information that a financial
institution is required to report pursu-
ant to paragraph (b)(3)(ii) of this sec-
tion is information required to be re-
ported in accordance with a Federal
statute or rule promulgated there-
under, for purposes of subsection
3413(d) of the Right to Financial Pri-
vacy Act (12 U.S.C. 3413(d)) and sub-
section 502(e)(8) of the Gramm-Leach-
Bliley Act (15 U.S.C. 6802(e)(8)).

(5) No effect on law enforcement or reg-
ulatory investigations. Nothing in this
subpart affects the authority of a Fed-
eral, State, or local law enforcement
§ 1010.530  [Reserved]

§ 1010.540 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.

(a) Definitions. For purposes of this section:

(1) Financial institution. (i) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section, the term “financial institution” means any financial institution described in 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2) that is required under this chapter to establish and maintain an anti-money laundering program, or is treated under this chapter as having satisfied the requirements of 31 U.S.C. 5318(h)(1).

(ii) For purposes of this section, a financial institution shall not mean any institution included within a class of financial institutions that FinCEN has designated as ineligible to share information under this section.

(2) Association of financial institutions means a group or organization the membership of which is comprised entirely of financial institutions as defined in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(b) Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions—(1) In general. Subject to paragraphs (b)(2), (b)(3), and (b)(4) of this section, a financial institution or an association of financial institutions may, under the protection of the safe harbor from liability described in paragraph (b)(5) of this section, transmit, receive, or otherwise share information with any other financial institution or association of financial institutions as defined in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(c) Use and security of information. (i) Information received by a financial institution or an association of financial institutions pursuant to this section shall not be used for any purpose other than:

(A) Identifying and, where appropriate, reporting on money laundering or terrorist activities;

(B) Determining whether to establish or maintain an account, or to engage in a transaction; or

(C) Assisting the financial institution in complying with any requirement of this chapter.

(ii) Each financial institution or association of financial institutions that engages in the sharing of information pursuant to this section shall maintain
adequate procedures to protect the security and confidentiality of such information. The requirements of this paragraph (b)(4)(ii) shall be deemed satisfied to the extent that a financial institution applies to such information procedures that the institution has established to satisfy the requirements of section 501 of the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act (15 U.S.C. 6801), and applicable regulations issued thereunder, with regard to the protection of its customers’ non-public personal information.

(5) Safe harbor from certain liability—

(i) In general. A financial institution or association of financial institutions that shares information pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section shall be protected from liability for such sharing, or for any failure to provide notice of such sharing, to an individual, entity, or organization that is identified in such sharing, to the full extent provided in subsection 314(b) of Public Law 107–56.

(ii) Limitation. Paragraph (b)(5)(i) of this section shall not apply to a financial institution or association of financial institutions to the extent such institution or association fails to comply with paragraphs (b)(2), (b)(3), or (b)(4) of this section.

(c) Information sharing between financial institutions and the Federal Government. If, as a result of information shared pursuant to this section, a financial institution knows, suspects, or has reason to suspect that an individual, entity, or organization is involved in, or may be involved in terrorist activity or money laundering, and such institution is subject to a suspicious activity reporting requirement under this chapter or other applicable regulations, the institution shall file a Suspicious Activity Report in accordance with those regulations. In situations involving violations requiring immediate attention, such as when a reportable violation involves terrorist activity or is ongoing, the financial institution shall immediately notify, by telephone, an appropriate law enforcement authority and financial institution supervisory authorities in addition to filing timely a Suspicious Activity Report. A financial institution that is not subject to a suspicious activity reporting requirement is not required to file a Suspicious Activity Report or otherwise to notify law enforcement of suspicious activity that is detected as a result of information shared pursuant to this section. Such a financial institution is encouraged, however, to voluntarily report such activity to FinCEN.

(d) No effect on financial institution reporting obligations. Nothing in this subpart affects the obligation of a financial institution to file a Suspicious Activity Report pursuant to this chapter or any other applicable regulations, or to otherwise contact directly a Federal agency concerning individuals or entities suspected of engaging in terrorist activity or money laundering.

Subpart F—Special Standards of Diligence; Prohibitions; and Special Measures

§ 1010.600 General.

Each financial institution (as defined in 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2) or (c)(1)) should refer to its Chapter X Part for any additional special standards of diligence; prohibitions; and special measures requirements.

SPECIAL DUE DILIGENCE FOR CORRESPONDENT ACCOUNTS AND PRIVATE BANKING ACCOUNTS

§ 1010.605 Definitions.

Except as otherwise provided, the following definitions apply for purposes of §§1010.610 through 1010.630 and §1010.670:

(a) Beneficial owner of an account means an individual who has a level of control over, or entitlement to, the funds or assets in the account that, as a practical matter, enables the individual, directly or indirectly, to control, manage or direct the account. The ability to fund the account or the entitlement to the funds of the account alone, however, without any corresponding authority to control, manage or direct the account (such as in the case of a minor child beneficiary), does not cause the individual to be a beneficial owner.

(b) Certification and recertification mean the certification and recertification forms regarding correspondent accounts for foreign banks located on

(c) Correspondent account. (1) The term correspondent account means:
   (i) For purposes of §1010.610(a), (d) and (e), an account established for a foreign financial institution to receive deposits from, or to make payments or other disbursements on behalf of, the foreign financial institution, or to handle other financial transactions related to such foreign financial institution; and
   (ii) For purposes of §§1010.610(b) and (c), 1010.630 and 1010.670, an account established for a foreign bank to receive deposits from, or to make payments or other disbursements on behalf of, the foreign bank, or to handle other financial transactions related to such foreign bank.

(2) For purposes of this definition, the term account:
   (i) As applied to banks (as set forth in paragraphs (e)(1)(i) through (vii) of this section):
      (A) Means any formal banking or business relationship established by a bank to provide regular services, dealings, and other financial transactions; and
      (B) Includes a demand deposit, savings deposit, or other transaction or asset account and a credit account or other extension of credit;
   (ii) As applied to brokers or dealers in securities (as set forth in paragraph (e)(1)(viii) of this section) means any formal relationship established with a broker or dealer in securities to provide regular services to effect transactions in securities, including, but not limited to, the purchase or sale of securities and securities loaned and borrowed activity, and to hold securities or other assets for safekeeping or as collateral;
   (iii) As applied to futures commission merchants and introducing brokers (as set forth in paragraph (e)(1)(ix) of this section) means any formal relationship established by a futures commission merchant to provide regular services, including, but not limited to, those established to effect transactions in contracts of sale of a commodity for future delivery, options on any contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery, or options on a commodity; and
   (iv) As applied to mutual funds (as set forth in paragraph (e)(1)(x) of this section) means any contractual or other business relationship established between a person and a mutual fund to provide regular services to effect transactions in securities issued by the mutual fund, including the purchase or sale of securities.

(d) Correspondent relationship has the same meaning as correspondent account for purposes of §§1010.630 and 1010.670.

(e) Covered financial institution means:
   (1) For purposes of §1010.610 and 1010.620:
      (i) An insured bank (as defined in section 3(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(h)));
      (ii) A commercial bank;
      (iii) An agency or branch of a foreign bank in the United States;
      (iv) A federally insured credit union;
      (v) A savings association;
      (vi) A corporation acting under section 23A of the Federal Reserve Act (12 U.S.C. 611 et seq.);
      (vii) A trust bank or trust company that is federally regulated and is subject to an anti-money laundering program requirement;
      (ix) A futures commission merchant or an introducing broker registered, or required to be registered, with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission under the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 1 et seq.), except persons who register pursuant to section 4(f)(a)(2) of the Commodity Exchange Act; and
      (x) A mutual fund;
   (2) For purposes of §§1010.630 and 1010.670:
      (i) An insured bank (as defined in section 3(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(h)));
      (ii) A commercial bank or trust company;
      (iii) A private banker;
      (iv) An agency or branch of a foreign bank in the United States;
(v) A credit union;
(vi) A savings association;
(vii) A corporation acting under section 25A of the Federal Reserve Act (12 U.S.C. 611 et seq.); and

(f) Foreign financial institution.
(1) The term foreign financial institution means:
(i) A foreign bank;
(ii) Any branch or office located outside the United States of any covered financial institution described in paragraphs (e)(1)(viii) through (x) of this section;
(iii) Any other person organized under foreign law (other than a branch or office of such person in the United States) that, if it were located in the United States, would be a covered financial institution described in paragraphs (e)(1)(viii) through (x) of this section; and
(iv) Any person organized under foreign law (other than a branch or office of such person in the United States) that is engaged in the business of, and is readily identifiable as:
(A) A dealer in foreign exchange; or
(B) A money transmitter.
(2) For purposes of paragraph (f)(1)(iv) of this section, a person is not “engaged in the business” of a dealer in foreign exchange or a money transmitter if such transactions are merely incidental to the person’s business.

(g) Foreign shell bank means a foreign bank without a physical presence in any country.

(h) Non-United States person or non-U.S. person means a natural person who is neither a United States citizen nor is accorded the privilege of residing permanently in the United States pursuant to title 8 of the United States Code. For purposes of this paragraph (h), the definition of person in §1010.100(mm) does not apply, notwithstanding paragraph (k) of this section.

(i) Offshore banking license means a license to conduct banking activities that prohibits the licensed entity from conducting banking activities with the citizens of, or in the local currency of, the jurisdiction that issued the license.

(j) Owner. (1) The term owner means any person who, directly or indirectly:
(i) Owns, controls, or has the power to vote 25 percent or more of any class of voting securities or other voting interests of a foreign bank; or
(ii) Controls in any manner the election of a majority of the directors (or individuals exercising similar functions) of a foreign bank.
(2) For purposes of this definition:
(i) Members of the same family shall be considered to be one person.
(ii) The term same family means parents, spouses, children, siblings, uncles, aunts, grandparents, grandchildren, first cousins, stepchildren, stepsiblings, parents-in-law, and spouses of any of the foregoing.
(iii) Each member of the same family who has an ownership interest in a foreign bank must be identified if the family is an owner as a result of aggregating the ownership interests of the members of the family. In determining the ownership interests of the same family, any voting interest of any family member shall be taken into account.
(iv) Voting securities or other voting interests means securities or other interests that entitle the holder to vote for or to select directors (or individuals exercising similar functions).
(k) Person has the meaning provided in §1010.100(mm).

(l) Physical presence means a place of business that:
(1) Is maintained by a foreign bank;
(2) Is located at a fixed address (other than solely an electronic address or a post-office box) in a country in which the foreign bank is authorized to conduct banking activities, at which location the foreign bank:
(i) Employs one or more individuals on a full-time basis; and
(ii) Maintains operating records related to its banking activities; and
(3) Is subject to inspection by the banking authority that licensed the foreign bank to conduct banking activities.

(m) Private banking account means an account (or any combination of accounts) maintained at a covered financial institution that:
§ 1010.610 Due diligence programs for correspondent accounts for foreign financial institutions.

(a) In general. A covered financial institution shall establish a due diligence program that includes appropriate, specific, risk-based, and, where necessary, enhanced policies, procedures, and controls that are reasonably designed to enable the covered financial institution to detect and report, on an ongoing basis, any known or suspected money laundering activity conducted through or involving any correspondent account established, maintained, administered, or managed by such covered financial institution in the United States for a foreign financial institution. The due diligence program required by this section shall be a part of the anti-money laundering program otherwise required by this chapter. Such policies, procedures, and controls shall include:

(1) Determining whether any such correspondent account is subject to paragraph (b) of this section;

(2) Assessing the money laundering risk presented by such correspondent account, based on a consideration of all relevant factors, which shall include, as appropriate:

(i) The nature of the foreign financial institution’s business and the markets it serves;

(ii) The type, purpose, and anticipated activity of such correspondent account;

(iii) The nature and duration of the covered financial institution’s relationship with the foreign financial institution (and any of its affiliates); and

(iv) A person who is widely and publicly known (or is actually known by the relevant covered financial institution) to be a close associate of such individual.

(2) For purposes of this definition:

(i) Senior official or executive means an individual with substantial authority over policy, operations, or the use of government-owned resources; and

(ii) Immediate family member means spouses, parents, siblings, children and a spouse’s parents and siblings.

(iv) The anti-money laundering and supervisory regime of the jurisdiction that issued the charter or license to the foreign financial institution, and, to the extent that information regarding such jurisdiction is reasonably available, of the jurisdiction in which any company that is an owner of the foreign financial institution is incorporated or chartered; and

(v) Information known or reasonably available to the covered financial institution about the foreign financial institution’s anti-money laundering record; and

(3) Applying risk-based procedures and controls to each such correspondent account reasonably designed to detect and report known or suspected money laundering activity, including a periodic review of the correspondent account activity sufficient to determine consistency with information obtained about the type, purpose, and anticipated activity of the account.

(b) Enhanced due diligence for certain foreign banks. In the case of a correspondent account established, maintained, administered, or managed in the United States for a foreign bank described in paragraph (c) of this section, the due diligence program required by paragraph (a) of this section shall include enhanced due diligence procedures designed to ensure that the covered financial institution, at a minimum, takes reasonable steps to:

(1) Conduct enhanced scrutiny of such correspondent account to guard against money laundering and to identify and report any suspicious transactions in accordance with applicable law and regulation. This enhanced scrutiny shall reflect the risk assessment of the account and shall include, as appropriate:

(i) Obtaining and considering information relating to the foreign bank’s anti-money laundering program to assess the risk of money laundering presented by the foreign bank’s correspondent account;

(ii) Monitoring transactions to, from, or through the correspondent account in a manner reasonably designed to detect money laundering and suspicious activity; and

(iii)(A) Obtaining information from the foreign bank about the identity of any person with authority to direct transactions through any correspondent account that is a payable-through account, and the sources and beneficial owner of funds or other assets in the payable-through account.

(B) For purposes of paragraph (b)(1)(iii)(A) of this section, a payable-through account means a correspondent account maintained by a covered financial institution for a foreign bank by means of which the foreign bank permits its customers to engage, either directly or through a subaccount, in banking activities usual in connection with the business of banking in the United States.

(2) Determine whether the foreign bank for which the correspondent account is established or maintained in turn maintains correspondent accounts for other foreign banks that use the foreign correspondent account established or maintained by the covered financial institution and, if so, take reasonable steps to obtain information relevant to assess and mitigate money laundering risks associated with the foreign bank’s correspondent accounts for other foreign banks, including, as appropriate, the identity of those foreign banks.

(3)(i) Determine, for any correspondent account established or maintained for a foreign bank whose shares are not publicly traded, the identity of each owner of the foreign bank and the nature and extent of each owner’s ownership interest.

(ii) For purposes of paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section:

(A) Owner means any person who directly or indirectly owns, controls, or has the power to vote 10 percent or more of any class of securities of a foreign bank. For purposes of this paragraph (b)(3)(ii)(A):

(1) Members of the same family shall be considered to be one person; and

(2) Same family has the meaning provided in §1010.605(j)(2)(ii).

(B) Publicly traded means shares that are traded on an exchange or an organized over-the-counter market that is regulated by a foreign securities authority as defined in section 3(a)(50) of
§ 1010.610
31 CFR Ch. X (7–1–16 Edition)


(c) Foreign banks to be accorded enhanced due diligence. The due diligence procedures described in paragraph (b) of this section are required for any correspondent account maintained for a foreign bank that operates under:

(1) An offshore banking license;

(2) A banking license issued by a foreign country that has been designated as non-cooperative with international anti-money laundering principles or procedures by an intergovernmental group or organization of which the United States is a member and with which designation the U.S. representative to the group or organization concurs; or

(3) A banking license issued by a foreign country that has been designated by the Secretary as warranting special measures due to money laundering concerns.

(d) Special procedures when due diligence or enhanced due diligence cannot be performed. The due diligence program required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall include procedures to be followed in circumstances in which a covered financial institution cannot perform appropriate due diligence or enhanced due diligence with respect to a correspondent account, including when the covered financial institution should refuse to open the account, suspend transaction activity, file a suspicious activity report, or close the account.

(e) Applicability rules for general due diligence. The provisions of paragraph (a) of this section apply to covered financial institutions as follows:

(1) General rules—(i) Correspondent accounts established on or after July 5, 2006. Effective July 5, 2006, the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section shall apply to each correspondent account established on or after that date.

(ii) Correspondent accounts established before July 5, 2006. Effective October 2, 2006, the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section shall apply to each correspondent account established before July 5, 2006.

(2) Special rules for certain banks.

(3) Special rules for all other covered financial institutions. The due diligence requirements of 31 U.S.C. 5318(i)(1) shall continue to apply to any covered financial institution listed in §1010.605(e)(1) through (vi).

(f) Applicability rules for enhanced due diligence. The provisions of paragraph (b) of this section apply to covered financial institutions as follows:

(1) General rules—(i) Correspondent accounts established on or after February 5, 2008. Effective February 5, 2008, the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section shall apply to each correspondent account established on or after such date.

(ii) Correspondent accounts established before February 5, 2008. Effective May 5, 2008, the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section shall apply to each correspondent account established before February 5, 2008.

(2) Special rules for certain banks.

(3) Special rules for all other covered financial institutions. The enhanced due diligence requirements of 31 U.S.C. 5318(i)(2) shall continue to apply to any covered financial institutions listed in §1010.605(e)(1) through (vi).

(g) Exemptions—(1) Exempt financial institutions. Except as provided in this section, a financial institution defined in 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2) or (c)(1), or §1010.100(t) is exempt from the requirements of 31 U.S.C. 5318(i)(1) and (i)(2) pertaining to correspondent accounts.

(2) Other compliance obligations of financial institutions unaffected. Nothing in paragraph (g) of this section shall be
construed to relieve a financial institution from its responsibility to comply with any other applicable requirement of law or regulation, including title 31, United States Code, and this chapter.

§ 1010.620 Due diligence programs for private banking accounts.

(a) In general. A covered financial institution shall maintain a due diligence program that includes policies, procedures, and controls that are reasonably designed to detect and report any known or suspected money laundering or suspicious activity conducted through or involving any private banking account that is established, maintained, administered, or managed in the United States by such financial institution. The due diligence program required by this section shall be a part of the anti-money laundering program otherwise required by this chapter.

(b) Minimum requirements. The due diligence program required by paragraph (a) of this section shall be designed to ensure, at a minimum, that the financial institution takes reasonable steps to:

(1) Ascertain the identity of all nominal and beneficial owners of a private banking account;

(2) Ascertain whether any person identified under paragraph (b)(1) of this section is a senior foreign political figure;

(3) Ascertain the source(s) of funds deposited into a private banking account and the purpose and expected use of the account; and

(4) Review the activity of the account to ensure that it is consistent with the information obtained about the client’s source of funds, and with the stated purpose and expected use of the account, as needed to guard against money laundering, and to report, in accordance with applicable law and regulation, any known or suspected money laundering or suspicious activity conducted to, from, or through a private banking account.

(c) Special requirements for senior foreign political figures. (1) In the case of a private banking account for which a senior foreign political figure is a nominal or beneficial owner, the due diligence program required by paragraph (a) of this section shall include enhanced scrutiny of such account that is reasonably designed to detect and report transactions that may involve the proceeds of foreign corruption.

(2) For purposes of this paragraph (c), the term proceeds of foreign corruption means any asset or property that is acquired by, through, or on behalf of a senior foreign political figure through misappropriation, theft, or embezzlement of public funds, the unlawful conversion of property of a foreign government, or through acts of bribery or extortion, and shall include any other property into which any such assets have been transformed or converted.

(d) Special procedures when due diligence cannot be performed. The due diligence program required by paragraph (a) of this section shall include procedures to be followed in circumstances in which a covered financial institution cannot perform appropriate due diligence with respect to a private banking account, including when the covered financial institution should refuse to open the account, suspend transaction activity, file a suspicious activity report, or close the account.

(e) Applicability rules. The provisions of this section apply to covered financial institutions as follows:

(1) General rules—(i) Private banking accounts established on or after July 5, 2006. Effective July 5, 2006, the requirements of this section shall apply to each private banking account established on or after such date.

(ii) Private banking accounts established before July 5, 2006. Effective October 2, 2006, the requirements of this section shall apply to each private banking account established on or after such date.

(2) Special rules for certain banks and for brokers or dealers in securities, futures commission merchants, and introducing brokers. Until the requirements of this section become applicable as set forth in paragraph (e)(1) of this section, the requirements of 31 U.S.C. 5318(i)(3) shall continue to apply to a covered financial institution listed in § 1010.605(e)(1)(i) through (vi), (viii), or (ix).

(3) Special rules for federally regulated trust banks or trust companies, and mutual funds. Until the requirements of this section become applicable as set
§ 1010.630 Prohibition on correspondent accounts for foreign shell banks; records concerning owners of foreign banks and agents for service of legal process.

(a) Requirements for covered financial institutions—(1) Prohibition on correspondent accounts for foreign shell banks. (i) A covered financial institution shall not establish, maintain, administer, or manage a correspondent account in the United States for, or on behalf of, a foreign shell bank.

(ii) A covered financial institution shall take reasonable steps to ensure that any correspondent account established, maintained, administered, or managed by that covered financial institution in the United States for a foreign bank is not being used by that foreign bank to indirectly provide banking services to a foreign shell bank.

(iii) Nothing in paragraph (a)(1) of this section prohibits a covered financial institution from providing a correspondent account or banking services to a regulated affiliate.

(2) Records of owners and agents. (i) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section, a covered financial institution that maintains a correspondent account in the United States for a foreign bank shall maintain records in the United States identifying the owners of each such foreign bank whose shares are not publicly traded and the name and street address of a person who resides in the United States and is authorized, and has agreed to be an agent to accept service of legal process for records regarding each such account.

(ii) A covered financial institution need not maintain records of the owners of any foreign bank that is required to have on file with the Federal Reserve Board a Form FR Y-7 that identifies the current owners of the foreign bank as required by such form.

(iii) For purposes of paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section, publicly traded refers to shares that are traded on an exchange or on an organized over-the-counter market that is regulated by a foreign securities authority as defined in section 3(a)(50) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78c(a)(50)).

(b) Safe harbor. Subject to paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, a covered financial institution will be deemed to be in compliance with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section with respect to a foreign bank if the covered financial institution obtains, at least once every three years, a certification or recertification from the foreign bank.

(c) Interim verification. If at any time a covered financial institution knows, suspects, or has reason to suspect, that any information contained in a certification or recertification provided by a foreign bank, or otherwise relied upon by the covered financial institution for purposes of this section, is no longer correct, the covered financial institution shall request that the foreign bank verify or correct such information, or shall take other appropriate measures to ascertain the accuracy of the information or to obtain correct information, as appropriate. See paragraph (d)(3) of this section for additional requirements if a foreign bank fails to verify or correct the information or if a covered financial institution cannot ascertain the accuracy of the information or obtain correct information.

(d) Closure of correspondent accounts—(1) Accounts existing on October 28, 2002. In the case of any correspondent account that was in existence on October 28, 2002, if the covered financial institution has not obtained a certification (or recertification) from the foreign bank, or has not otherwise obtained
documentation of the information required by such certification (or recertification), on or before March 31, 2003, and at least once every three years thereafter, the covered financial institution shall close all correspondent accounts with such foreign bank within a commercially reasonable time, and shall not permit the foreign bank to establish any new positions or execute any transaction through any such account, other than transactions necessary to close the account.

(2) Accounts established after October 28, 2002. In the case of any correspondent account established after October 28, 2002, if the covered financial institution has not obtained a certification (or recertification), or has not otherwise obtained documentation of the information required by such certification (or recertification) within 30 calendar days after the date the account is established, and at least once every three years thereafter, the covered financial institution shall close all correspondent accounts with such foreign bank within a commercially reasonable time, and shall not permit the foreign bank to establish any new positions or execute any transaction through any such account, other than transactions necessary to close the account.

(3) Verification of previously provided information. In the case of a foreign bank with respect to which the covered financial institution undertakes to verify information pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section, if the covered financial institution has not obtained, from the foreign bank or otherwise, verification of the information or corrected information within 90 calendar days after the date of undertaking the verification, the covered financial institution shall close all correspondent accounts with such foreign bank within a commercially reasonable time, and shall not permit the foreign bank to establish any new positions or execute any transaction through any such account, other than transactions necessary to close the account.

(4) Reestablishment of closed accounts and establishment of new accounts. A covered financial institution shall not reestablish any account closed pursuant to this paragraph (d), and shall not establish any other correspondent account with the concerned foreign bank, until it obtains from the foreign bank the certification or the recertification, as appropriate.

(5) Limitation on liability. A covered financial institution shall not be liable to any person in any court or arbitration proceeding for terminating a correspondent account in accordance with this paragraph (d).

(e) Recordkeeping requirement. A covered financial institution shall retain the original of any document provided by a foreign bank, and the original or a copy of any document otherwise relied upon by the covered financial institution, for purposes of this section, for at least 5 years after the date that the covered financial institution no longer maintains any correspondent account for such foreign bank. A covered financial institution shall retain such records with respect to any foreign bank for such longer period as the Secretary may direct.

(f) Special rules concerning information requested prior to October 28, 2002—

(1) Definition. For purposes of this paragraph (f) the term “Interim Guidance” means:

(i) The Interim Guidance of the Department of the Treasury dated November 20, 2001 and published in the FEDERAL REGISTER on November 27, 2001; or


(2) Use of Interim Guidance certification. In the case of a correspondent account in existence on October 28, 2002, the term “certification” as used in paragraphs (b), (c), (d)(1), and (d)(3) of this section shall also include the certification appended to the Interim Guidance, provided that such certification was requested prior to October 28, 2002 and obtained by the covered financial institution on or before December 26, 2002.

(3) Recordkeeping requirement. Paragraph (e) of this section shall apply to any document provided by a foreign bank, or otherwise relied upon by a covered financial institution, for purposes of the Interim Guidance.
§ 1010.640 [Reserved]

SPECIAL MEASURES UNDER SECTION 311 OF THE USA PATRIOT ACT AND LAW ENFORCEMENT ACCESS TO FOREIGN BANK RECORDS

§ 1010.651 Special measures against Burma.

(a) Definitions. For purposes of this section:

(1) Burmese banking institution means any foreign bank, as that term is defined in §1010.100(u), chartered or licensed by Burma, including branches and offices located outside Burma.

(2) Correspondent account has the same meaning as provided in §1010.605(c).

(3) Covered financial institution has the same meaning as provided in §1010.605(e)(2) and also includes the following:

(i) A futures commission merchant or an introducing broker registered, or required to register, with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission under the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 1 et seq.); and

(ii) An investment company (as defined in section 3 of the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. 80a–5)) that is an open-end company (as defined in section 5 of the Investment Company Act (15 U.S.C. 80a–5)) and that is registered, or required to register, with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to that Act.

(b) Requirements for covered financial institutions—(1) Prohibition on correspondent accounts. A covered financial institution shall terminate any correspondent account that is established, maintained, administered, or managed in the United States for, or on behalf of, a Burmese banking institution.

(2) Prohibition on indirect correspondent accounts. (i) If a covered financial institution has or obtains knowledge that a correspondent account established, maintained, administered, or managed by that covered financial institution in the United States for a foreign bank is being used by the foreign bank to provide banking services indirectly to a Burmese banking institution, the covered financial institution shall ensure that the correspondent account is no longer used to provide such services, including, where necessary, terminating the correspondent account; and

(ii) A covered financial institution required to terminate an account pursuant to paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section:

(A) Shall do so within a commercially reasonable time, and shall not permit the foreign bank to establish any new positions or execute any transactions through such account, other than those necessary to close the account; and

(B) May reestablish an account closed pursuant to this paragraph if it determines that the account will not be used to provide banking services indirectly to a Burmese banking institution.

(3) Exception. The provisions of paragraphs (b)(1) and (2) of this section shall not apply to a correspondent account provided that the operation of such account is not prohibited by Executive Order 13310 and the transactions involving Burmese banking institutions that are conducted through the correspondent account are limited solely to transactions that are exempted from, or otherwise authorized by regulation, order, directive, or license pursuant to, Executive Order 13310.

(4) Reporting and recordkeeping not required. Nothing in this section shall require a covered financial institution to maintain any records, obtain any certification, or report any information not otherwise required by law or regulation.

§ 1010.653 Special measures against Commercial Bank of Syria.

(a) Definitions. For purposes of this section:

(1) Commercial Bank of Syria means any branch, office, or subsidiary of Commercial Bank of Syria operating in Syria or in any other jurisdiction, including Syrian Lebanese Commercial Bank.

(2) Correspondent account has the same meaning as provided in §1010.605(c)(1)(ii).

(3) Covered financial institution includes:

(i) An insured bank (as defined in section 3(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(h)));
(ii) A commercial bank;
(iii) An agency or branch of a foreign bank in the United States;
(iv) A federally insured credit union;
(v) A savings association;
(vii) A trust bank or trust company that is federally regulated and is subject to an anti-money laundering program requirement;
(ix) A futures commission merchant or an introducing broker registered, or required to be registered, with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission under the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 1 et seq.), except persons who register pursuant to section 4(f)(a)(2) of the Commodity Exchange Act; and
(x) A mutual fund, which means an investment company (as defined in section 3(a)(1) of the Investment Company Act of 1940 ("Investment Company Act") (15 U.S.C. 80a-3(a)(1))) that is an open-end company (as defined in section 5(a)(1) of the Investment Company Act (15 U.S.C. 80a-5(a)(1))) and that is registered, or is required to register with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Investment Company Act.

(4) Subsidiary means a company of which more than 50 percent of the voting stock or analogous equity interest is owned by another company.

(b) Requirements for covered financial institutions—(1) Prohibition on direct use of correspondent accounts. A covered financial institution shall terminate any correspondent account that is open or maintained in the United States for, or on behalf of, Commercial Bank of Syria. At a minimum, that due diligence must include:

(A) Notifying correspondent account holders that the correspondent account may not be used to provide Commercial Bank of Syria with access to the covered financial institution; and

(B) Taking reasonable steps to identify any indirect use of its correspondent accounts by Commercial Bank of Syria, to the extent that such indirect use can be determined from transactional records maintained in the covered financial institution’s normal course of business.

(ii) A covered financial institution that obtains knowledge that a correspondent account is being used by the foreign bank to provide indirect access to Commercial Bank of Syria shall take all appropriate steps to prevent such indirect access, including, where necessary, terminating the correspondent account.

(iv) A covered financial institution required to terminate a correspondent account pursuant to paragraph (b)(2)(iii) of this section:

(A) Should do so within a commercially reasonable time, and should not permit the foreign bank to establish any new positions or execute any transaction through such correspondent account, other than those necessary to close the correspondent account; and

(B) May reestablish a correspondent account closed pursuant to this paragraph if it determines that the correspondent account will not be used to provide banking services indirectly to Commercial Bank of Syria.

(3) Recordkeeping and reporting. (i) A covered financial institution is required to document its compliance with the notice requirement set forth in paragraph (b)(2)(i)(A) of this section.

(ii) Nothing in this section shall require a covered financial institution to report any information not otherwise required to be reported by law or regulation.
§ 1010.655 Special measures against Banco Delta Asia.

(a) Definitions. For purposes of this section:

(1) Banco Delta Asia means all branches, offices, and subsidiaries of Banco Delta Asia operating in any jurisdiction, including its subsidiaries Delta Asia Credit Limited and Delta Asia Insurance Limited.

(2) Correspondent account has the same meaning as provided in § 1010.605(c)(1)(ii).

(3) Covered financial institution includes:

(i) An insured bank (as defined in section 3(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(h)));

(ii) A commercial bank;

(iii) An agency or branch of a foreign bank in the United States;

(iv) A federally insured credit union;

(v) A savings association;


(vii) A trust bank or trust company that is federally regulated and is subject to an anti-money laundering program requirement;


(ix) A futures commission merchant or an introducing broker registered, or required to register, with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission under the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 1 et seq.), except persons who register pursuant to section 4(f)(a)(2) of the Commodity Exchange Act; and

(x) A mutual fund, which means an investment company (as defined in section 3(a)(1) of the Investment Company Act of 1940 ("Investment Company Act") (15 U.S.C. 80a–3(a)(1))) that is an open-end company (as defined in section 5(a)(1) of the Investment Company Act (15 U.S.C. 80a–5(a)(1))) and that is registered, or is required to register with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Investment Company Act.

(4) Subsidiary means a company of which more than 50 percent of the voting stock or analogous equity interest is owned by another company.

(b) Requirements for covered financial institutions—(1) Prohibition on direct use of correspondent accounts. A covered financial institution shall terminate any correspondent account that is established, maintained, administered, or managed in the United States for, or on behalf of, Banco Delta Asia.

(2) Due diligence of correspondent accounts to prohibit indirect use. (i) A covered financial institution shall apply due diligence to its correspondent accounts that is reasonably designed to guard against their indirect use by Banco Delta Asia. At a minimum, that due diligence must include:

(A) Notifying correspondent account holders the correspondent account may not be used to provide Banco Delta Asia with access to the covered financial institution; and

(B) Taking reasonable steps to identify any indirect use of its correspondent accounts by Banco Delta Asia, to the extent that such indirect use can be determined from transactional records maintained in the covered financial institution’s normal course of business.

(ii) A covered financial institution shall take a risk-based approach when deciding what, if any, additional due diligence measures it should adopt to guard against the indirect use of its correspondent accounts by Banco Delta Asia.

(iii) A covered financial institution that obtains knowledge that a correspondent account is being used by the foreign bank to provide indirect access to Banco Delta Asia shall take all appropriate steps to prevent such indirect access, including, where necessary, terminating the correspondent account.

(iv) A covered financial institution required to terminate a correspondent account pursuant to paragraph (b)(2)(iii) of this section:

(A) Should do so within a commercially reasonable time, and should not permit the foreign bank to establish any new positions or execute any transactions through such correspondent account, other than those
necessary to close the correspondent account; and

(B) May reestablish a correspondent account closed pursuant to this paragraph if it determines that the correspondent account will not be used to provide banking services indirectly to Banco Delta Asia.

(3) Recordkeeping and reporting. (i) A covered financial institution is required to document its compliance with the notice requirement set forth in paragraph (b)(2)(i)(A) of this section.

(ii) Nothing in this section shall require a covered financial institution to report any information not otherwise required to be reported by law or regulation.

§ 1010.658 Special measures against FBME Bank, Ltd.

(a) Definitions. For purposes of this section:

(1) FBME Bank, Ltd. means all branches, offices, and subsidiaries of FBME Bank, Ltd. operating in any jurisdiction.

(2) Correspondent account has the same meaning as provided in §1010.605(c)(1)(ii).

(3) Covered financial institution has the same meaning as provided in §1010.605(e)(1).

(4) Subsidiary means a company of which more than 50 percent of the voting stock or analogous equity interest is owned by another company.

(b) Prohibition on accounts and due diligence requirements for covered financial institutions—(1) Prohibition on use of correspondent accounts. A covered financial institution shall terminate any correspondent account that is established, maintained, administered, or managed in the United States for, or on behalf of, FBME Bank, Ltd.

(2) Special due diligence of correspondent accounts to prohibit use—(i) A covered financial institution shall apply special due diligence to its foreign correspondent accounts that is reasonably designed to guard against their use to process transactions involving FBME Bank, Ltd. At a minimum, that special due diligence must include:

(A) Notifying those correspondent account holders that the covered financial institution knows or has reason to know provide services to FBME Bank, Ltd., that such correspondents may not provide FBME Bank, Ltd. with access to the correspondent account maintained at the covered financial institution; and

(B) Taking reasonable steps to identify any use of its foreign correspondent accounts by FBME Bank, Ltd., to the extent that such use can be determined from transactional records maintained in the covered financial institution’s normal course of business.

(ii) A covered financial institution shall take a risk-based approach when deciding what, if any, other due diligence measures it reasonably must adopt to guard against the use of its foreign correspondent accounts to process transactions involving FBME Bank, Ltd.

(iii) A covered financial institution that obtains knowledge that a foreign correspondent account may be being used to process transactions involving FBME Bank, Ltd. shall take all appropriate steps to further investigate and prevent such access, including the notification of its correspondent account holder under paragraph (b)(2)(i)(A) of this section and, where necessary, termination of the correspondent account.

(iv) A covered financial institution required to terminate a correspondent account pursuant to paragraph (b)(2)(iii) of this section:

(A) Should do so within a commercially reasonable time, and should not permit the foreign bank to establish any new positions or execute any transaction through such correspondent account, other than those necessary to close the correspondent account; and

(B) May reestablish a correspondent account closed pursuant to this paragraph if it determines that the correspondent account will not be used to provide banking services indirectly to FBME Bank Ltd.

(3) Recordkeeping and reporting. (i) A covered financial institution is required to document its compliance with the notice requirement set forth in paragraph (b)(2)(i)(A) of this section.

(ii) Nothing in this paragraph (b) shall require a covered financial institution to report any information not
§ 1010.658 Special measures against FBME Bank, Ltd.

(a) Definitions. For purposes of this section:

(1) FBME Bank, Ltd. means all branches, offices, and subsidiaries of FBME Bank, Ltd., operating in any jurisdiction.

(2) Correspondent account has the same meaning as provided in §1010.605(c)(1)(ii).

(3) Covered financial institution has the same meaning as provided in §1010.605(e)(1).

(4) Subsidiary means a company of which more than 50 percent of the voting stock or analogous equity interest is owned by another company.

(b) Prohibition on accounts and due diligence requirements for covered financial institutions—

(1) Prohibition on use of correspondent accounts. A covered financial institution shall not open or maintain a correspondent account in the United States for, or on behalf of, FBME Bank, Ltd.

(2) Special due diligence of correspondent accounts to prohibit use—(i) A covered financial institution shall apply special due diligence to its foreign correspondent accounts that is reasonably designed to guard against their use to process transactions involving FBME Bank, Ltd. At a minimum, that special due diligence must include:

(A) Notifying those correspondent account holders that the covered financial institution knows or has reason to know provide services to FBME Bank, Ltd., that such correspondents may not provide FBME Bank, Ltd., with access to the correspondent account maintained at the covered financial institution; and

(B) Taking reasonable steps to identify any use of its foreign correspondent accounts by FBME Bank, Ltd., to the extent that such use can be determined from transactional records maintained in the covered financial institution’s normal course of business.

(ii) A covered financial institution shall take a risk-based approach when deciding what, if any, other due diligence measures it reasonably must adopt to guard against the use of its foreign correspondent accounts to process transactions involving FBME Bank, Ltd.

(iii) A covered financial institution that obtains knowledge that a foreign correspondent account may be being used to process transactions involving FBME Bank, Ltd. shall take all appropriate steps to further investigate and prevent such access, including the notification of its correspondent account holder under paragraph (b)(2)(i)(A) of this section and, where necessary, termination of the correspondent account.

(iv) A covered financial institution required to terminate a correspondent account pursuant to paragraph (b)(2)(iii) of this section:

(A) Should do so within a commercially reasonable time, and should not permit the foreign bank to establish any new positions or execute any transaction through such correspondent account, other than those necessary to close the correspondent account; and

(B) May reestablish a correspondent account closed pursuant to this paragraph if it determines that the correspondent account will not be used to provide banking services indirectly to FBME Bank Ltd.

(3) Recordkeeping and reporting. (i) A covered financial institution is required to document its compliance with the notice requirement set forth in paragraph (b)(2)(i)(A) of this section.

(ii) Nothing in this paragraph (b) shall require a covered financial institution to report any information not otherwise required to be reported by law or regulation.

§ 1010.670 Summons or subpoena of foreign bank records; termination of correspondent relationship.

(a) Definitions. The definitions in §1010.605 apply to this section.

(b) Issuance to foreign banks. The Secretary or the Attorney General may issue a summons or subpoena to any foreign bank that maintains a correspondent account in the United States and may request records related to such correspondent account, including records maintained outside of the United States relating to the deposit of funds into the foreign bank. The summons or subpoena may be served on the foreign bank in the United States if the foreign bank has a representative in the United States, or in a foreign country pursuant to any mutual legal assistance treaty, multilateral agreement, or other request for international law enforcement assistance.

(c) Issuance to covered financial institutions. Upon receipt of a written request from a Federal law enforcement officer for information required to be maintained by a covered financial institution under paragraph (a)(2) of §1010.630, the covered financial institution shall provide the information to the requesting officer not later than 7 days after receipt of the request.
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury § 1010.713

(d) Termination upon receipt of notice. A covered financial institution shall terminate any correspondent relationship with a foreign bank not later than 10 business days after receipt of written notice from the Secretary or the Attorney General (in each case, after consultation with the other) that the foreign bank has failed:

(1) To comply with a summons or subpoena issued under paragraph (b) of this section; or
(2) To initiate proceedings in a United States court contesting such summons or subpoena.

(e) Limitation on liability. A covered financial institution shall not be liable to any person in any court or arbitration proceeding for terminating a correspondent relationship in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section.

(f) Failure to terminate relationship. Failure to terminate a correspondent relationship in accordance with this section shall render the covered financial institution liable for a civil penalty of up to $10,000 per day until the correspondent relationship is so terminated.

Subpart G—Administrative Rulings
§ 1010.710 Scope. This subpart provides that the Director, FinCEN, or his designee, either unilaterally or upon request, may issue administrative rulings interpreting the application of this chapter.

§ 1010.711 Submitting requests.
(a) Each request for an administrative ruling must be in writing and contain the following information:

(1) A complete description of the situation for which the ruling is requested,
(2) A complete statement of all material facts related to the subject transaction,
(3) A concise and unambiguous question to be answered,
(4) A statement certifying, to the best of the requestor’s knowledge and belief, that the question to be answered is not applicable to any ongoing state or Federal investigation, litigation, grand jury proceeding, or proceeding before any other governmental body involving either the requestor, any other party to the subject transaction, or any other party with whom the requestor has an agency relationship,
(5) A statement identifying any information in the request that the requestor considers to be exempt from disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552, and the reasons therefor,
(6) If the subject situation is hypothetical, a statement justifying why the particular situation described warrants the issuance of a ruling,
(7) The signature of the person making the request, or
(8) If an agent makes the request, the signature of the agent and a statement certifying the authority under which the request is made.

(b) A request filed by a corporation shall be signed by a corporate officer and a request filed by a partnership shall be signed by a partner.

(c) A request may advocate a particular proposed interpretation and may set forth the legal and factual basis for that interpretation.

(d) Requests shall be addressed to: Director, Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, P.O. Box 39, Vienna, VA 22183.

(e) The requester shall advise the Director, FinCEN, immediately in writing of any subsequent change in any material fact or statement submitted with a ruling request in conformity with paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 1010.712 Nonconforming requests. The Director, FinCEN, or his designee shall notify the requester if the ruling request does not conform with the requirements of §1010.711. The notice shall be in writing and shall describe the requirements that have not been met. A request that is not brought into conformity with such requirements within 30 days from the date of such notice, unless extended for good cause by FinCEN, shall be treated as though it were withdrawn.

§ 1010.713 Oral communications.
(a) The Director of FinCEN or his designee will not issue administrative rulings in response to oral requests. Oral opinions or advice by Treasury, Customs and Border Protection, the Internal Revenue Service, the Office of
§ 1010.714 Withdrawing requests.

A person may withdraw a request for an administrative ruling at any time before the ruling has been issued.

§ 1010.715 Issuing rulings.

The Director, FinCEN, or his designee may issue a written ruling interpreting the relationship between this chapter and each situation for which such a ruling has been requested in conformity with §1010.711. A ruling issued under this section shall bind FinCEN only in the event that the request describes a specifically identified actual situation. A ruling issued under this section shall have precedential value, and hence may be relied upon by others similarly situated, only if FinCEN makes it available to the public through publication on the FinCEN Web site under the heading “Administrative rulings” or other appropriate forum. All rulings with precedential value will be available by mail to any person upon written request specifically identifying the ruling sought. FinCEN will make every effort to respond to each requestor within 90 days of receiving a request.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1506–0009)

§ 1010.716 Modifying or rescinding rulings.

(a) The Director, FinCEN, or his designee may modify or rescind any ruling made pursuant to §1010.715:

(1) When, in light of changes in the statute or regulations, the ruling no longer sets forth the interpretation of the Director, FinCEN with respect to the described situation,

(2) When any fact or statement submitted in the original ruling request is found to be materially inaccurate or incomplete, or

(3) For other good cause.

(b) Any person may submit to the Director, FinCEN a written request that an administrative ruling be modified or rescinded. The request should conform to the requirements of §1010.711, explain why rescission or modification is warranted, and refer to any reasons in paragraph (a) of this section that are relevant. The request may advocate an alternative interpretation and may set forth the legal and factual basis for that interpretation.

(c) FinCEN shall modify an existing administrative ruling by issuing a new ruling that rescinds the relevant prior ruling. Once rescinded, an administrative ruling shall no longer have any precedential value.

(d) An administrative ruling may be modified or rescinded retroactively with respect to one or more parties to the original ruling request if the Director, FinCEN, determines that:

(1) A fact or statement in the original ruling request was materially inaccurate or incomplete,

(2) The requestor failed to notify in writing FinCEN of a material change to any fact or statement in the original request, or

(3) A party to the original request acted in bad faith when relying upon the ruling.

§ 1010.717 Disclosing information.

(a) Any part of any administrative ruling, including names, addresses, or information related to the business transactions of private parties, may be
disclosed pursuant to a request under the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552. If the request for an administrative ruling contains information which the requestor wishes to be considered for exemption from disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act, the requestor should clearly identify such portions of the request and the reasons why such information should be exempt from disclosure.

(b) A requestor claiming an exemption from disclosure will be notified, at least 10 days before the administrative ruling is issued, of a decision not to exempt any of such information from disclosure so that the underlying request for an administrative ruling can be withdrawn if the requestor so chooses.

Subpart H—Enforcement; Penalties; and Forfeiture

§ 1010.810 Enforcement.

(a) Overall authority for enforcement and compliance, including coordination and direction of procedures and activities of all other agencies exercising delegated authority under this chapter, is delegated to the Director, FinCEN.

(b) Authority to examine institutions to determine compliance with the requirements of this chapter is delegated as follows:

1. To the Comptroller of the Currency with respect to those financial institutions regularly examined for safety and soundness by national bank examiners;
2. To the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System with respect to those financial institutions regularly examined by Federal Reserve bank examiners;
3. To the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation with respect to those financial institutions regularly examined for safety and soundness by FDIC bank examiners;
4. To the Federal Home Loan Bank Board with respect to those financial institutions regularly examined for safety and soundness by FHLBB bank examiners;
5. To the Chairman of the Board of the National Credit Union Administration with respect to those financial institutions regularly examined for safety and soundness by NCUA examiners.
6. To the Securities and Exchange Commission with respect to brokers and dealers in securities and investment companies as that term is defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. 80–1 et seq.);
7. To the Commissioner of Customs and Border Protection with respect to §§ 1010.340 and 1010.830;
8. To the Commissioner of Internal Revenue with respect to all financial institutions, except brokers or dealers in securities, mutual funds, futures commission merchants, introducing brokers in commodities, and commodity trading advisors, not currently examined by Federal bank supervisory agencies for soundness and safety; and
9. To the Commodity Futures Trading Commission with respect to futures commission merchants, introducing brokers in commodities, and commodity trading advisors.
10. To the Federal Housing Finance Agency with respect to the housing government sponsored enterprises, as defined in §1010.100(mmm) of this part.

(c) Authority for investigating criminal violations of this chapter is delegated as follows:

1. To the Commissioner of Customs and Border Protection with respect to §§ 1010.340;
2. To the Commissioner of Internal Revenue except with respect to §§ 1010.340.

(d) Authority for the imposition of civil penalties for violations of this chapter lies with the Director of FinCEN.

(e) Periodic reports shall be made to the Director, FinCEN by each agency to which compliance authority has been delegated under paragraph (b) of this section. These reports shall be in such a form and submitted at such intervals as the Director, FinCEN may direct. Evidence of specific violations of any of the requirements of this chapter may be submitted to the Director, FinCEN at any time.

(f) The Director, FinCEN or his delegate, and any agency to which compliance has been delegated under paragraph (b) of this section, may examine any books, papers, records, or other data of domestic financial institutions
$1010.820  Civil penalty.

(a) For any willful violation, committed on or before October 12, 1984, of any reporting requirement for financial institutions under this chapter or of any recordkeeping requirements of §§1010.311, 1010.313, 1020.315, 1021.311 or 1021.313, the Secretary may assess upon any domestic financial institution, and upon any partner, director, officer, or employee thereof who willfully participates in the violation, a civil penalty not to exceed $1,000.

(b) For any willful violation committed after October 12, 1984 and before October 27, 1986, of any reporting requirement for financial institutions under this chapter or of the recordkeeping requirements of §1010.420, the Secretary may assess upon any domestic financial institution, and upon any partner, director, officer, or employee thereof who willfully participates in the violation, a civil penalty not to exceed the greater of the amount (not to exceed $100,000) involved in the transaction or $25,000.

(c) For any willful violation of any recordkeeping requirement for financial institutions, except violations of §1010.420, under this chapter, the Secretary may assess upon any domestic financial institution, and upon any partner, director, officer, or employee thereof who willfully participates in the violation, a civil penalty not to exceed $1,000.

(d) For any failure to file a report required under §1010.340 or for filing such a report containing any material omission or misstatement, the Secretary may assess a civil penalty up to the amount of the currency or monetary instruments transported, mailed or shipped, less any amount forfeited under §1010.830.

(e) For any willful violation of §1010.314 committed after January 26, 1967, the Secretary may assess upon any person a civil penalty not to exceed the amount of coins and currency involved in the transaction with respect to which such penalty is imposed. The amount of any civil penalty assessed under this paragraph shall be reduced by the amount of any forfeiture to the United States in connection with the transaction for which the penalty was imposed.

(f) For any willful violation committed after October 27, 1986, of any reporting requirement for financial institutions under this chapter (except §1010.350, §1010.360 or §1010.420), the Secretary may assess upon any domestic financial institution, and upon any partner, director, officer, or employee thereof who willfully participates in the violation, a civil penalty not to exceed the greater of the amount (not to exceed $100,000) involved in the transaction or $25,000.

(g) For any willful violation committed after October 27, 1986, of any requirement of §1010.350, §1010.360 or §1010.420, the Secretary may assess upon any person, a civil penalty:

1) In the case of a violation of §1010.360 involving a transaction, a civil penalty not to exceed the greater of the amount (not to exceed $100,000) of the transaction, or $25,000; and

2) In the case of a violation of §1010.350 or §1010.420 involving a failure to report the existence of an account or any identifying information required to be provided with respect to such account, a civil penalty not to exceed the greater of the amount (not to exceed $100,000) equal to the balance in the account at the time of the violation, or $25,000.
(h) For each negligent violation of any requirement of this chapter, committed after October 27, 1986, the Secretary may assess upon any financial institution a civil penalty not to exceed $500.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 81 FR 42505, June 30, 2016, §1010.821 was amended by adding paragraph (i), effective Aug. 1, 2016. For the convenience of the user, the added text is set forth as follows:

§ 1010.820 Civil penalty.

* * * * *

(i) For penalties that are assessed after August 1, 2016, see §1010.821 for rules relating to the maximum amount of the penalty.

§ 1010.821 Penalty adjustment and table.

(a) Inflation adjustments. In accordance with the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990, 28 U.S.C. 2461 note, ("FCPIA Act"), as further amended by the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act Improvements Act of 2015, FinCEN has set forth in paragraph (b) of this section adjusted maximum penalty amounts for each civil monetary penalty provided by law within its jurisdiction that is subject to the FCPIA Act. The adjusted civil monetary penalty amounts replace the amounts published in the statutes authorizing the assessment of penalties.

(b) Maximum civil monetary penalties. The statutory penalty provisions and their adjusted maximum amounts or range of minimum and maximum amounts are set out in Table 1. The last column in the table provides the newly effective maximum penalty amounts or range of minimum and maximum amounts. These maximum penalty amounts do not, however, limit the total amount of a penalty in the case of a penalty that may be imposed for each day a violation continues.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>U.S. Code citation</th>
<th>Civil monetary penalty description</th>
<th>Statutory penalties as last amended by statute ($)</th>
<th>New maximum penalty amounts or range of minimum and maximum penalty amounts for penalties assessed after 8/1/2016 ($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12 U.S.C. 1829b(j)</td>
<td>Relating to Recordkeeping Violations For Funds Transfers.</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>19,787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 U.S.C. 1955</td>
<td>Wilful or Grossly Negligent Recordkeeping Violation.</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>19,787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 U.S.C. 5318(k)(3)(C)</td>
<td>Failure to Terminate Correspondent Relationship with Foreign Bank.</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>13,384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 U.S.C. 5321(a)(1)</td>
<td>General Civil Penalty Provision for Wilful Violations of Bank Secrecy Act Requirements.</td>
<td>25,000–$100,000</td>
<td>53,907–$215,628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 U.S.C. 5321(a)(5)(C)</td>
<td>Foreign Financial Agency Transaction—Wilful Violation of Transaction.</td>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>124,588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 U.S.C. 5321(a)(6)(A)</td>
<td>Negligent Violation by Financial Institution or Non-Financial Trade or Business.</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>1,078</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 U.S.C. 5321(a)(6)(B)</td>
<td>Pattern of Negligent Activity by Financial Institution or Non-Financial Trade or Business.</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>83,864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 U.S.C. 5321(a)(7)</td>
<td>Violation of Certain Due Diligence Requirements, Prohibition on Correspondent Accounts for Shell Banks, and Special Measures.</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
<td>1,338,420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 U.S.C. 5330(e)</td>
<td>Civil Penalty for Failure to Register as Money Transmitting Business.</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>7,954</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

§ 1010.830 Forfeiture of currency or monetary instruments.

Any currency or other monetary instruments which are in the process of any transportation with respect to...
which a report is required under §1010.340 are subject to seizure and forfeiture to the United States if such report has not been filed as required in §1010.360, or contains material omissions or misstatements. The Secretary may, in his sole discretion, remit or mitigate any such forfeiture in whole or in part upon such terms and conditions as he deems reasonable.

§ 1010.840 Criminal penalty.

(a) Any person who willfully violates any provision of Title I of Public Law 91–508, or of this chapter authorized thereby may, upon conviction thereof, be fined not more than $1,000 or be imprisoned not more than 1 year, or both. Such person may in addition, if the violation is of any provision authorized by Title I of Public Law 91–508 and if the violation is committed in furtherance of the commission of any violation of Federal law punishable by imprisonment for more than 1 year, be fined not more than $10,000 or be imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(b) Any person who willfully violates any provision of Title II of Public Law 91–508, or of this chapter authorized thereby, may, upon conviction thereof, be fined not more than $250,000 or be imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(c) Any person who willfully violates any provision of Title II of Public Law 91–508, or of this chapter authorized thereby, where the violation is either

1. Committed while violating another law of the United States, or
2. Committed as part of a pattern of any illegal activity involving more than $100,000 in any 12-month period, may, upon conviction thereof, be fined not more than $500,000 or be imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(d) Any person who knowingly makes any false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or representation in any report required by this chapter may, upon conviction thereof, be fined not more than $10,000 or be imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

§ 1010.850 Enforcement authority with respect to transportation of currency or monetary instruments.

(a) If a customs officer has reasonable cause to believe that there is a monetary instrument being transported without the filing of the report required by §§1010.340 and 1010.360 of this chapter, he may stop and search, without a search warrant, a vehicle, vessel, aircraft, or other conveyance, envelope or other container, or person entering or departing from the United States with respect to which or whom the officer reasonably believes is transporting such instrument.

(b) If the Secretary has reason to believe that currency or monetary instruments are in the process of transportation and with respect to which a report required under §1010.340 has not been filed or contains material omissions or misstatements, he may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction for a search warrant. Upon a showing of probable cause, the court may issue a warrant authorizing the search of any or all of the following:

1. One or more designated persons.
2. One or more designated or described places or premises.
3. One or more designated or described letters, parcels, packages, or other physical objects.
4. One or more designated or described vehicles. Any application for a search warrant pursuant to this section shall be accompanied by allegations of fact supporting the application.

(c) This section is not in derogation of the authority of the Secretary under any other law or regulation.

Subpart I—Summons

§ 1010.911 General.

For any investigation for the purpose of civil enforcement of violations of the Bank Secrecy Act, or any regulation issued pursuant to the Bank Secrecy Act, the Secretary or delegate of the Secretary may summon a financial institution or an officer or employee of a financial institution (including a former officer or employee), or any person having possession, custody, or care of any of the records and reports required under the Bank Secrecy Act or
this chapter to appear before the Secretary or his delegate, at a time and place named in the summons, and to give testimony, under oath, and be examined, and to produce such books, papers, records, or other data as may be relevant or material to such investigation.

§ 1010.912 Persons who may issue summons.

For purposes of this chapter, the following officials are hereby designated as delegates of the Secretary who are authorized to issue a summons under §1010.911, solely for the purposes of civil enforcement of this chapter:

(a) FinCEN. The Director, FinCEN.
(b) Internal Revenue Service. Except with respect to §1010.340 of this chapter, the Commissioner, the Deputy Commissioner, or a delegate of either official, and, for the purposes of perfecting seizures and forfeitures related to civil enforcement of this chapter, the Chief (Criminal Investigation) or a delegate.
(c) Customs and Border Protection. With respect to §1010.340 of this chapter, the Commissioner, the Deputy Commissioner, the Assistant Commissioner (Enforcement), Regional Commissioners, Assistant Regional Commissioners (Enforcement), and Special Agents in Charge.

§ 1010.913 Contents of summons.

(a) Summons for testimony. Any summons issued under §1010.911 of this chapter to compel the appearance and testimony of a person shall state:

(1) The name, title, address, and telephone number of the person before whom the appearance shall take place (who may be a person other than the persons who are authorized to issue such a summons under §1010.912 of this chapter);
(2) The address to which the person summoned shall report for the appearance;
(3) The date and time of the appearance; and
(4) The name, title, address, and telephone number of the person who has issued the summons.

(b) Summons of books, papers, records, or data. Any summons issued under §1010.911 of this chapter to require the production of books, papers, records, or other data shall describe the materials to be produced with reasonable specificity, and shall state:

(1) The name, title, address, and telephone number of the person to whom the materials shall be produced (who may be a person other than the persons who are authorized to issue such a summons under §1010.912 of this chapter);
(2) The address at which the person summoned shall produce the materials, not to exceed 500 miles from any place where the financial institution operates or conducts business in the United States;
(3) The specific manner of production, whether by personal delivery, by mail, or by messenger service;
(4) The date and time for production; and
(5) The name, title, address, and telephone number of the person who has issued the summons.

§ 1010.914 Service of summons.

(a) Who may serve. Any delegate of the Secretary authorized under §1010.912 of this chapter to issue a summons, or any other person authorized by law to serve summonses or other process, is hereby authorized to serve a summons issued under this chapter.

(b) Manner of service. Service of a summons may be made—

(1) Upon any person, by registered mail, return receipt requested, directed to the person summoned;
(2) Upon a natural person by personal delivery; or
(3) Upon any other person by delivery to an officer, managing or general agent, or any other agent authorized to receive service of process.

(c) Certificate of service. The summons shall contain a certificate of service to be signed by the server of the summons. On the hearing of an application for enforcement of the summons, the certificate of service signed by the person serving the summons shall be evidence of the facts it states.

§ 1010.915 Examination of witnesses and records.

(a) General. Any delegate of the Secretary authorized under §1010.912 of this chapter to issue a summons, or
any officer or employee of the Treasury Department or any component thereof who is designated by that person (whether in the summons or otherwise), is hereby authorized to receive evidence and to examine witnesses pursuant to the summons. Any person authorized by law may administer any oaths and affirmations that may be required under this subpart.

(b) Testimony taken under oath. Testimony of any person under this chapter may be taken under oath, and shall be taken down in writing by the person examining the person summoned or shall be otherwise transcribed. After the testimony of a witness has been transcribed, a copy of that transcript shall be made available to the witness upon request, unless for good cause the person issuing the summons determines, under 5 U.S.C. 555, that a copy should not be provided. If such a determination has been made, the witness shall be limited to inspection of the official transcript of the testimony.

(c) Disclosure of summons, testimony, or records. Unless the Secretary or a delegate of the Secretary listed under §1010.912(a) of this chapter so authorizes in writing, or it is otherwise required by law, no delegate of the Secretary listed under §1010.912(b) or (c) of this chapter or other officer or employee of the Treasury Department or any component thereof shall—

(1) Make public the name of any person to whom a summons has been issued under this chapter, or release any information to the public concerning that person or the issuance of a summons to that person prior to the time and date set for that person’s appearance or production of records; or

(2) Disclose any testimony taken (including the name of the witness) or material presented pursuant to the summons, to any person other than an officer or employee of the Treasury Department or of any component thereof.

Nothing in the preceding sentence shall preclude a delegate of the Secretary, or other officer or employee of the Treasury Department or any component thereof, from disclosing testimony taken, or material presented pursuant to a summons issued under this chapter, to any person in order to obtain necessary information for investigative purposes relating to the performance of official duties, or to any officer or employee of the Department of Justice in connection with a possible violation of Federal law.

§ 1010.916 Enforcement of summons.

In the case of contumacy by, or refusal to obey a summons issued to, any person under this chapter, the Secretary or any delegate of the Secretary listed under §1010.912 of this chapter shall refer the matter to the Attorney General or delegate of the Attorney General (including any United States Attorney or Assistant United States Attorney, as appropriate), who may bring an action to compel compliance with the summons in any court of the United States within the jurisdiction of which the investigation which gave rise to the summons being or has been carried on, the jurisdiction in which the person summoned is a resident, or the jurisdiction in which the person summoned carries on business or may be found. When a referral is made by a delegate of the Secretary other than a delegate named in §1010.912(a) of this chapter, prompt notification of the referral must be made to the Director, FinCEN. The court may issue an order requiring the person summoned to appear before the Secretary or delegate of the Secretary to produce books, papers, records, or other data, to give testimony as may be necessary in order to explain how such material was compiled and maintained, and to pay the costs of the proceeding. Any failure to obey the order of the court may be punished by the court as a contempt thereof. All process in any case under this section may be served in any judicial district in which such person may be found.

§ 1010.917 Payment of expenses.

Persons summoned under this chapter shall be paid the same fees and mileage for travel in the United States that are paid witnesses in the courts of the United States. The United States shall not be liable for any other expense incurred in connection with the production of books, papers, records, or other data under this chapter.
Subpart J—Miscellaneous

§ 1010.920 Access to records.
Except as provided in §§ 1020.410(b)(1), 1021.410(a), and 1023.410(a)(1), and except for the purpose of assuring compliance with the recordkeeping and reporting requirements of this chapter, this chapter does not authorize the Secretary or any other person to inspect or review the records required to be maintained by this chapter. Other inspection, review or access to such records is governed by other applicable law.

§ 1010.930 Rewards for informants.
(a) If an individual provides original information which leads to a recovery of a criminal fine, civil penalty, or forfeiture, which exceeds $50,000, for a violation of the provisions of the Bank Secrecy Act or of this chapter, the Secretary may pay a reward to that individual.

(b) The Secretary shall determine the amount of the reward to be paid under this section; however, any reward paid may not be more than 25 percent of the net amount of the fine, penalty or forfeiture collected, or $150,000, whichever is less.

(c) An officer or employee of the United States, a State, or a local government who provides original information described in paragraph (a) in the performance of official duties is not eligible for a reward under this section.

§ 1010.940 Photographic or other reproductions of Government obligations.
Nothing herein contained shall require or authorize the microfilming or other reproduction of:
(a) Currency or other obligation or security of the United States as defined in 18 U.S.C. 8, or
(b) Any obligation or other security of any foreign government, the reproduction of which is prohibited by law.

§ 1010.950 Availability of information.
(a) The Secretary may within his discretion disclose information reported under this chapter for any reason consistent with the purposes of the Bank Secrecy Act, including those set forth in paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section.

(b) The Secretary may make any information set forth in any report received pursuant to this chapter available to another agency of the United States, to an agency of a state or local government or to an agency of a foreign government, upon the request of the head of such department or agency made in writing and stating the particular information desired, the criminal, tax or regulatory purpose for which the information is sought, and the official need for the information.

(c) The Secretary may make any information set forth in any report received pursuant to this chapter available to the Congress, or any committee or subcommittee thereof, upon a written request stating the particular information desired, the criminal, tax or regulatory purpose for which the information is sought, and the official need for the information.

(d) The Secretary may make any information set forth in any report received pursuant to this chapter available to any other department or agency of the United States that is a member of the Intelligence Community, as defined by Executive Order 12333 or any succeeding executive order, upon the request of the head of such department or agency made in writing and stating the particular information desired, the national security matter with which the information is sought, and the official need therefor.

(e) Any information made available under this section to other department or agencies of the United States, any state or local government, or any foreign government shall be received by them in confidence, and shall not be disclosed to any person except for official purposes relating to the investigation, proceeding or matter in connection with which the information is sought.

(f) The Secretary may require that a State or local government department or agency requesting information under paragraph (b) of this section pay fees to reimburse the Department of the Treasury for costs incidental to such disclosure. The amount of such fees will be set in accordance with the
§ 1010.960 Disclosure.

All reports required under this chapter and all records of such reports are specifically exempted from disclosure under section 552 of Title 5, United States Code.

§ 1010.970 Exceptions, exemptions, and reports.

(a) The Secretary, in his sole discretion, may by written order or authorization make exceptions to or grant exemptions from the requirements of this chapter. Such exceptions or exemptions may be conditional or unconditional, may apply to particular persons or to classes of persons, and may apply to particular transactions or classes of transactions. They shall, however, be applicable only as expressly stated in the order of authorization, and they shall be revocable in the sole discretion of the Secretary.

(b) The Secretary shall have authority to further define all terms used herein.

(c)(1) The Secretary may, as an alternative to the reporting and record-keeping requirements for casinos in §§1010.306(a), 1021.311, and 1021.410, grant exemptions to the casinos in any State whose regulatory system substantially meets the reporting and record-keeping requirements of this chapter.

(2) In order for a State regulatory system to qualify for an exemption on behalf of its casinos, the State must provide:

(i) That the Treasury Department be allowed to evaluate the effectiveness of the State’s regulatory system by periodic oversight review of that system;

(ii) That the reports required under the State’s regulatory system be submitted to the Treasury Department within 15 days of receipt by the State;

(iii) That any records required to be maintained by the casinos relevant to any matter under this chapter and to which the State has access or maintains under its regulatory system be made available to the Treasury Department within 30 days of request;

(iv) That the Treasury Department be provided with periodic status reports on the State’s compliance efforts and findings;

(v) That all but minor violations of the State requirements be reported to Treasury within 15 days of discovery; and

(vi) That the State will initiate compliance examinations of specific institutions at the request of Treasury within a reasonable time, not to exceed 90 days where appropriate, and will provide reports of these examinations to Treasury within 15 days of completion or periodically during the course of the examination upon the request of the Secretary. If for any reason the State were not able to conduct an investigation within a reasonable time, the State will permit Treasury to conduct the investigation.

(3) Revocation of any exemption under this subsection shall be in the sole discretion of the Secretary.

§ 1010.980 Dollars as including foreign currency.

Wherever in this chapter an amount is stated in dollars, it shall be deemed to mean also the equivalent amount in any foreign currency.

PARTS 1011–1019 [RESERVED]

PART 1020—RULE FOR BANKS

Subpart A—Definitions

Sec.
1020.100 Definitions.

Subpart B—Programs

1020.200 General.
1020.210 Anti-money laundering program requirements for financial institutions regulated only by a Federal functional regulator, including banks, savings associations, credit unions, and certain non-Federally regulated banks.
1020.220 Customer identification programs for banks, savings associations, credit unions, and certain non-Federally regulated banks.

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made by Banks

1020.300 General.
1020.310 Reports of transactions in currency.
1020.311 Filing obligations.
1020.312 Identification required.
1020.313 Aggregation.
1020.314 Structured transactions.
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury § 1020.100

1020.315 Transactions of exempt persons.
1020.320 Reports by banks of suspicious transactions.

Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained by Banks

1020.400 General.
1020.410 Records to be made and retained by banks.

Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity

1020.500 General.
1020.520 Special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity for banks.
1020.510 [Reserved]
1020.540 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.

Subpart F—Special Standards of Diligence; Prohibitions, and Special Measures for Banks

1020.600 General.
1020.610 Due diligence programs for correspondent accounts for foreign financial institutions.
1020.620 Due diligence programs for private banking accounts.
1020.630 Prohibition on correspondent accounts for foreign shell banks; records concerning owners of foreign banks and agents for service of legal process.
1020.640 [Reserved]
1020.670 Summons or subpoena of foreign bank records; termination of correspondent relationship.


Source: 75 FR 65812, Oct. 26, 2010, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Definitions

§ 1020.100 Definitions.

Refer to §1010.100 of this Chapter for general definitions not noted herein. To the extent there is a differing definition in §1010.100 of this chapter, the definition in this Section is what applies to part 1020. Unless otherwise indicated, for purposes of this part:

(a) Account. For purposes of §1020.220:

(1) Account means a formal banking relationship established to provide or engage in services, dealings, or other financial transactions including a deposit account, a transaction account, a credit account, or other extension of credit. Account also includes a relationship established to provide a safety deposit box or other safekeeping services, or cash management, custodian, and trust services.

(2) Account does not include:

(i) A product or service where a formal banking relationship is not established with a person, such as check-cashing, wire transfer, or sale of a check or money order;

(ii) An account that the bank acquires through an acquisition, merger, purchase of assets, or assumption of liabilities; or

(iii) An account opened for the purpose of participating in an employee benefit plan established under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

(b) Bank. For the purposes of §1020.220, means:

(1) A bank, as that term is defined in §1010.100(d), that is subject to regulation by a Federal functional regulator; and

(2) A credit union, private bank, and trust company, as set forth in §1010.100(d) of this chapter, that does not have a Federal functional regulator.

(c) Customer. For the purposes of §1020.220:

(1) Customer means:

(i) A person that opens a new account; and

(ii) An individual who opens a new account for:

(A) An individual who lacks legal capacity, such as a minor; or

(B) An entity that is not a legal person, such as a civic club.

(2) Customer does not include:

(i) A financial institution regulated by a Federal functional regulator or a bank regulated by a State bank regulator;

(ii) A person described in §1020.315(b)(2) through (b)(4); or

(iii) A person that has an existing account with the bank, provided that the bank has a reasonable belief that it knows the true identity of the person.

(d) Financial institution means:

(1) For the purposes of §1020.210, a financial institution defined in 31 U.S.C.
§ 1020.200

5312(a)(2) or (c)(1) that is subject to regulation by a Federal functional regulator or a self-regulatory organization.

(2) For the purposes of §1020.220, financial institution is defined at 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2) and (c)(1).

Subpart B—Programs

§ 1020.200 General.

Banks are subject to the program requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Banks should also refer to subpart B of part 1010 of this chapter for program requirements contained in that subpart which apply to banks.

§ 1020.210 Anti-money laundering program requirements for financial institutions regulated only by a Federal functional regulator, including banks, savings associations, and credit unions.

A financial institution regulated by a Federal functional regulator that is not subject to the regulations of a self regulatory organization shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements of 31 U.S.C. 5318(h)(1) if it implements and maintains an anti-money laundering program that complies with the requirements of §§1010.610 and 1010.620 and the regulation of its Federal functional regulator governing such programs.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 81 FR 29457, May 11, 2016, §1020.210 was revised, effective July 11, 2016. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 1020.210 Anti-money laundering program requirements for financial institutions regulated only by a Federal functional regulator, including banks, savings associations, and credit unions.

A financial institution regulated by a Federal functional regulator that is not subject to the regulations of a self-regulatory organization shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements of 31 U.S.C. 5318(h)(1) if it implements and maintains an anti-money laundering program that complies with the requirements of §§1010.610 and 1010.620 and the regulation of its Federal functional regulator governing such programs.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 81 FR 29457, May 11, 2016, §1020.210 was revised, effective July 11, 2016. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 1020.210 Anti-money laundering program requirements for financial institutions regulated only by a Federal functional regulator, including banks, savings associations, and credit unions.

A financial institution regulated by a Federal functional regulator that is not subject to the regulations of a self-regulatory organization shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements of 31 U.S.C. 5318(h)(1) if it implements and maintains an anti-money laundering program that:

(3) Designation of an individual or individuals responsible for coordinating and monitoring day-to-day compliance;

(4) Training for appropriate personnel; and

(5) Appropriate risk-based procedures for conducting ongoing customer due diligence, to include, but not be limited to:

(i) Understanding the nature and purpose of customer relationships for the purpose of developing a customer risk profile; and

(ii) Conducting ongoing monitoring to identify and report suspicious transactions and, on a risk basis, to maintain and update customer information. For purposes of this paragraph (b)(5)(ii), customer information shall include information regarding the beneficial owners of legal entity customers (as defined in §1010.230 of this chapter); and

(c) Complies with the regulation of its Federal functional regulator governing such programs.

§ 1020.220 Customer identification programs for banks, savings associations, credit unions, and certain non-Federally regulated banks.

(a) Customer Identification Program: minimum requirements—(1) In general. A bank must implement a written Customer Identification Program (CIP) appropriate for its size and type of business that, at a minimum, includes each of the requirements of paragraphs (a)(1) through (5) of this section. If a bank is required to have an anti-money laundering compliance program under the regulations implementing 31 U.S.C. 5318(h), 12 U.S.C. 1818(s), or 12 U.S.C. 1786(q)(1), then the CIP must be a part of the anti-money laundering compliance program. Until such time as credit unions, private banks, and trust companies without a Federal functional regulator are subject to such a program, their CIPs must be approved by their boards of directors.

(2) Identity verification procedures. The CIP must include risk-based procedures for verifying the identity of each customer to the extent reasonable and practicable. The procedures must enable the bank to form a reasonable belief that it knows the true identity of each customer. These procedures must be based on the bank’s assessment of the relevant risks, including those presented by the various types of accounts maintained by the bank, the various methods of opening accounts provided by the bank, the various types of identifying information available, and the bank’s size, location, and customer

VerDate Sep<11>2014 12:05 Aug 24, 2016 Jkt 238130 PO 00000 Frm 00806 Fmt 8010 Sfmt 8010 Q:\31\31V3.TXT 31lpowell on DSK54DXVN1OFR with $$_JOB
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury § 1020.220

base. At a minimum, these procedures must contain the elements described in this paragraph (a)(2).

(i) Customer information required—(A) In general. The CIP must contain procedures for opening an account that specify the identifying information that will be obtained from each customer. Except as permitted by paragraphs (a)(2)(i)(B) and (C) of this section, the bank must obtain, at a minimum, the following information from the customer prior to opening an account:

(1) Name;
(2) Date of birth, for an individual;
(3) Address, which shall be:
   (i) For an individual, a residential or business street address;
   (ii) For an individual who does not have a residential or business street address, an Army Post Office (APO) or Fleet Post Office (FPO) box number, or the residential or business street address of next of kin or of another contact individual; or
   (iii) For a person other than an individual (such as a corporation, partnership, or trust), a principal place of business, local office, or other physical location; and
(4) Identification number, which shall be:
   (i) For a U.S. person, a taxpayer identification number; or
   (ii) For a non-U.S. person, one or more of the following: A taxpayer identification number; passport number and country of issuance; alien identification card number; or number and country of issuance of any other government-issued document evidencing nationality or residence and bearing a photograph or similar safeguard.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(2)(i)(A)(4)(ii): When opening an account for a foreign business or enterprise that does not have an identification number, the bank must request alternative government-issued documentation certifying the existence of the business or enterprise.

(B) Exception for persons applying for a taxpayer identification number. Instead of obtaining a taxpayer identification number from a customer prior to opening the account, the CIP may include procedures for opening an account for a customer that has applied for, but has not received, a taxpayer identification number. In this case, the CIP must include procedures to confirm that the application was filed before the customer opens the account and to obtain the taxpayer identification number within a reasonable period of time after the account is opened.

(C) Credit card accounts. In connection with a customer who opens a credit card account, a bank may obtain the identifying information about a customer required under paragraph (a)(2)(i)(A) by acquiring it from a third-party source prior to extending credit to the customer.

(ii) Customer verification. The CIP must contain procedures for verifying the identity of the customer, using information obtained in accordance with paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section, within a reasonable time after the account is opened. The procedures must describe when the bank will use documents, non-documentary methods, or a combination of both methods as described in this paragraph (a)(2)(ii).

(A) Verification through documents. For a bank relying on documents, the CIP must contain procedures that set forth the documents that the bank will use. These documents may include:

(1) For an individual, unexpired government-issued identification evidencing nationality or residence and bearing a photograph or similar safeguard, such as a driver’s license or passport; and
(2) For a person other than an individual (such as a corporation, partnership, or trust), documents showing the existence of the entity, such as certified articles of incorporation, a government-issued business license, a partnership agreement, or trust instrument.

(B) Verification through non-documentary methods. For a bank relying on non-documentary methods, the CIP must contain procedures that describe the non-documentary methods the bank will use.

(1) These methods may include contacting a customer; independently verifying the customer’s identity through the comparison of information provided by the customer with information obtained from a consumer reporting agency, public database, or other source; checking references with
other financial institutions; and obtaining a financial statement.

(2) The bank’s non-documentary procedures must address situations where an individual is unable to present an unexpired government-issued identification document that bears a photograph or similar safeguard; the bank is not familiar with the documents presented; the account is opened without obtaining documents; the customer opens the account without appearing in person at the bank; and where the bank is otherwise presented with circumstances that increase the risk that the bank will be unable to verify the true identity of a customer through documents.

(C) Additional verification for certain customers. The CIP must address situations where, based on the bank’s risk assessment of a new account opened by a customer that is not an individual, the bank will obtain information about individuals with authority or control over such account, including signatures, in order to verify the customer’s identity. This verification method applies only when the bank cannot verify the customer’s true identity using the verification methods described in paragraphs (a)(2)(ii)(A) and (B) of this section.

(iii) Lack of verification. The CIP must include procedures for responding to circumstances in which the bank cannot form a reasonable belief that it knows the true identity of a customer. These procedures should describe:

(A) When the bank should not open an account;

(B) The terms under which a customer may use an account while the bank attempts to verify the customer’s identity;

(C) When the bank should close an account, after attempts to verify a customer’s identity have failed; and

(D) When the bank should file a Suspicious Activity Report in accordance with applicable law and regulation.

(3) Recordkeeping. The CIP must include procedures for making and maintaining a record of all information obtained under the procedures implementing paragraph (a) of this section.

(i) Required records. At a minimum, the record must include:

(A) All identifying information about a customer obtained under paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section;

(B) A description of any document that was relied on under paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(A) of this section noting the type of document, any identification number contained in the document, the place of issuance and, if any, the date of issuance and expiration date;

(C) A description of the methods and the results of any measures undertaken to verify the identity of the customer under paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(B) or (C) of this section; and

(D) A description of the resolution of any substantive discrepancy discovered when verifying the identifying information obtained.

(ii) Retention of records. The bank must retain the information in paragraph (a)(3)(i)(A) of this section for five years after the date the account is closed or, in the case of credit card accounts, five years after the account is closed or becomes dormant. The bank must retain the information in paragraphs (a)(3)(i)(B), (C), and (D) of this section for five years after the record is made.

(4) Comparison with government lists. The CIP must include procedures for determining whether the customer appears on any list of known or suspected terrorists or terrorist organizations issued by any Federal government agency and designated as such by Treasury in consultation with the Federal functional regulators. The procedures must require the bank to make such a determination within a reasonable period of time after the account is opened, or earlier, if required by another Federal law or regulation or Federal directive issued in connection with the applicable list. The procedures must also require the bank to follow all Federal directives issued in connection with such lists.

(5)(i) Customer notice. The CIP must include procedures for providing bank customers with adequate notice that the bank is requesting information to verify their identities.

(ii) Adequate notice. Notice is adequate if the bank generally describes the identification requirements of this section and provides the notice in a manner reasonably designed to ensure
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury § 1020.313

that a customer is able to view the notice, or is otherwise given notice, before opening an account. For example, depending upon the manner in which the account is opened, a bank may post a notice in the lobby or on its Web site, include the notice on its account applications, or use any other form of written or oral notice.

(iii) Sample notice. If appropriate, a bank may use the following sample language to provide notice to its customers:

Important Information About Procedures for Opening a New Account

To help the government fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering activities, Federal law requires all financial institutions to obtain, verify, and record information that identifies each person who opens an account.

What this means for you: When you open an account, we will ask for your name, address, date of birth, and other information that will allow us to identify you. We may also ask to see your driver’s license or other identifying documents.

(6) Reliance on another financial institution. The CIP may include procedures specifying when a bank will rely on the performance by another financial institution (including an affiliate) of any procedures of the bank’s CIP, with respect to any customer of the bank that is opening, or has opened, an account or has established a similar formal banking or business relationship with the other financial institution to provide or engage in services, dealings, or other financial transactions, provided that:

(i) Such reliance is reasonable under the circumstances;

(ii) The other financial institution is subject to a rule implementing 31 U.S.C. 5318(h) and is regulated by a Federal functional regulator; and

(iii) The other financial institution enters into a contract requiring it to certify annually to the bank that it has implemented its anti-money laundering program, and that it will perform (or its agent will perform) the specified requirements of the bank’s CIP.

(b) Exemptions. The appropriate Federal functional regulator, with the concurrence of the Secretary, may, by order or regulation, exempt any bank or type of account from the requirements of this section. The Federal functional regulator and the Secretary shall consider whether the exemption is consistent with the purposes of the Bank Secrecy Act and with safe and sound banking, and may consider other appropriate factors. The Secretary will make these determinations for any bank or type of account that is not subject to the authority of a Federal functional regulator.

(c) Other requirements unaffected. Nothing in this section relieves a bank of its obligation to comply with any other provision in this chapter, including provisions concerning information that must be obtained, verified, or maintained in connection with any account or transaction.

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made By Banks

§ 1020.300 General.

Banks are subject to the reporting requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Banks should also refer to Subpart C of Part 1010 of this chapter for reporting requirements contained in that subpart which apply to banks.

§ 1020.310 Reports of transactions in currency.

The reports of transactions in currency requirements for banks are located in subpart C of part 1010 of this chapter and this subpart.

§ 1020.311 Filing obligations.

Refer to §1010.311 of this chapter for reports of transactions in currency filing obligations for banks.

§ 1020.312 Identification required.

Refer to §1010.312 of this chapter for identification requirements for reports of transactions in currency filed by banks.

§ 1020.313 Aggregation.

Refer to §1010.313 of this chapter for reports of transactions in currency aggregation requirements for banks.
§ 1020.314 Structured transactions.

Refer to §1010.314 of this chapter for rules regarding structured transactions for banks.

§ 1020.315 Transactions of exempt persons.

(a) General. No bank is required to file a report otherwise required by §1010.311 with respect to any transaction in currency between an exempt person and such bank, or, to the extent provided in paragraph (e)(6) of this section, between such exempt person and other banks affiliated with such bank. (A limitation on the exemption described in this paragraph (a) is set forth in paragraph (f) of this section.)

(b) Exempt person. For purposes of this section, an exempt person is:

(1) A bank, to the extent of such bank’s domestic operations;

(2) A department or agency of the United States, of any State, or of any political subdivision of any State;

(3) Any entity established under the laws of the United States, of any State, or of any political subdivision of any State, or under an interstate compact between two or more States, that exercises governmental authority on behalf of the United States or any such State or political subdivision;

(4) Any entity, other than a bank, whose common stock or analogous equity interests are listed on the New York Stock Exchange or the American Stock Exchange or whose common stock or analogous equity interests have been designated as a NASDAQ National Market Security listed on the NASDAQ Stock Market (except stock or interests listed under the separate “NASDAQ Capital Markets Companies” heading), provided that, for purposes of this paragraph (b)(4), a person that is a financial institution, other than a bank, is an exempt person only to the extent of its domestic operations;

(5) Any subsidiary, other than a bank, of any entity described in paragraph (b)(4) of this section (a “listed entity”) that is organized under the laws of the United States or of any State and at least 51 percent of whose common stock or analogous equity interest is owned by the listed entity, provided that, for purposes of this paragraph (b)(5), a person that is a financial institution, other than a bank, is an exempt person only to the extent of its domestic operations;

(6) To the extent of its domestic operations and only with respect to transactions conducted through its exemptible accounts, any other commercial enterprise (for purposes of this section, a “non-listed business”), other than an enterprise specified in paragraph (e)(8) of this section, that:

(i) Maintains a transaction account, as defined in paragraph (e)(9) of this section, at the bank for at least two months, except as provided in paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section;

(ii) Frequently engages in transactions in currency with the bank in excess of $10,000; and

(iii) Is incorporated or organized under the laws of the United States or a State, or is registered as and eligible to do business within the United States or a State; or

(7) With respect solely to withdrawals for payroll purposes from existing exemptible accounts, any other person (for purposes of this section, a “payroll customer”) that:

(i) Maintains a transaction account, as defined in paragraph (e)(9) of this section, at the bank for at least two months, except as provided in paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section;

(ii) Operates a firm that frequently withdraws more than $10,000 in order to pay its United States employees in currency; and

(iii) Is incorporated or organized under the laws of the United States or a State, or is registered as and eligible to do business within the United States or a State.

(c) Designation of certain exempt persons—(1) General. Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, a bank must designate an exempt person by filing FinCEN Form 110. Such designation must occur by the close of the 30-calendar day period beginning after the day of the first reportable transaction in currency with that person sought to be exempted from reporting under the terms of this section. The designation must be made separately by each bank that treats the customer as an exempt person, except as provided in paragraph (e)(6) of this section.
(2) **Special rules.** (i) A bank is not required to file a FinCEN Form 110 with respect to the transfer of currency to or from:

(A) Any of the twelve Federal Reserve Banks; or

(B) Any exempt person as described in paragraphs (b)(1) to (3) of this section.

(ii) Notwithstanding subparagraphs (b)(6)(i) and (b)(7)(i) of this section, and if the requirements under this section are otherwise satisfied, a bank may designate a non-listed business or a payroll customer, as described in paragraphs (b)(6) and (7) of this section, as an exempt person before the customer has maintained a transaction account at the bank for at least two months if the bank conducts and documents a risk-based assessment of the customer and forms a reasonable belief that the customer has a legitimate business purpose for conducting frequent transactions in currency.

(d) **Annual review.** At least once each year, a bank must review the eligibility of an exempt person described in paragraphs (b)(4) to (7) of this section to determine whether such person remains eligible for an exemption. As part of its annual review, a bank must review the application of the monitoring system required to be maintained by paragraph (h)(2) of this section to each existing account of an exempt person described in paragraphs (b)(6) or (b)(7) of this section.

(e) **Operating rules.**—(1) **General rule.** Subject to the specific rules of this section, a bank must take such steps to assure itself that a person is an exempt person (within the meaning of the applicable provision of paragraph (b) of this section), to document the basis for its conclusions, and document its compliance, with the terms of this section, that a reasonable and prudent bank would take and document to protect itself from loan or other fraud or loss based on misidentification of a person’s status, and in the case of the monitoring system requirement set forth in paragraph (h)(2) of this section, such steps that a reasonable and prudent bank would take and document to identify suspicious transactions as required by paragraph (h)(2) of this section.

(2) **Governmental departments and agencies.** A bank may treat a person as a governmental department, agency, or entity if the name of such person reasonably indicates that it is described in paragraph (b)(2) or (b)(3) of this section, or if such person is known generally in the community to be a State, the District of Columbia, a tribal government, a Territory or Insular Possession of the United States, or a political subdivision or a wholly-owned agency or instrumentality of any of the foregoing. An entity generally exercises governmental authority on behalf of the United States, a State, or a political subdivision, for purposes of paragraph (b)(3) of this section, only if its authorities include one or more of the powers to tax, to exercise the authority of eminent domain, or to exercise police powers with respect to matters within its jurisdiction. Examples of entities that exercise governmental authority include, but are not limited to, the New Jersey Turnpike Authority and the Port Authority of New York and New Jersey.

(3) **Stock exchange listings.** In determining whether a person is described in paragraph (b)(4) of this section, a bank may rely on any New York, American, or NASDAQ Stock Market listing published in a newspaper of general circulation, on any commonly accepted or published stock symbol guide, on any information contained in the Securities and Exchange Commission “EDGAR” System, or on any information contained on an Internet site or sites maintained by the New York Stock Exchange, the American Stock Exchange, or the NASDAQ.

(4) **Listed company subsidiaries.** In determining whether a person is described in paragraph (b)(5) of this section, a bank may rely upon:

(i) Any reasonably authenticated corporate officer’s certificate;

(ii) Any reasonably authenticated photocopy of Internal Revenue Service Form 851 (Affiliation Schedule) or the equivalent thereof for the appropriate tax year; or

(iii) A person’s Annual Report or Form 10-K, as filed in each case with the Securities and Exchange Commission.
(5) Aggregated accounts. In determining the qualification of a customer as a non-listed business or a payroll customer, a bank may treat all exemptible accounts of the customer as a single account. If a bank elects to treat all exemptible accounts of a customer as a single account, the bank must consistently as a single account for purposes of determining the qualification of the customer as a non-listed business or payroll customer.

(6) Affiliated banks. The designation required by paragraph (c) of this section may be made by a parent bank holding company or one of its bank subsidiaries on behalf of all bank subsidiaries of the holding company, so long as the designation lists each bank subsidiary to which the designation shall apply.

(7) Sole proprietorships. A sole proprietorship may be treated as a non-listed business if it otherwise meets the requirements of paragraph (b)(6) of this section, as applicable. In addition, a sole proprietorship may be treated as a payroll customer if it otherwise meets the requirements of paragraph (b)(7) of this section, as applicable.

(8) Ineligible businesses. A business engaged primarily in one or more of the following activities may not be treated as a non-listed business for purposes of this section: Serving as financial institutions or agents of financial institutions of any type; purchase or sale to customers of motor vehicles of any kind, vessels, aircraft, farm equipment or mobile homes; the practice of law, accountancy, or medicine; auctioning of goods; chartering or operation of ships, buses, or aircraft; gaming of any kind (other than licensed parimutuel betting at race tracks); investment advisory services or investment banking services; real estate brokerage; pawn brokerage; title insurance and real estate closing; trade union activities; and any other activities that may be specified by FinCEN. A business that engages in multiple business activities may be treated as a non-listed business so long as no more than 50% of its gross revenues are derived from one or more of the ineligible business activities listed in this paragraph (e)(8).

(9) Exemptible accounts of a non-listed business or payroll customer. The exemptible accounts of a non-listed business or payroll customer include transaction accounts and money market deposit accounts. However, money market deposit accounts maintained other than in connection with a commercial enterprise are not exemptible accounts. A transaction account, for purposes of this section, is any account described in section 19(b)(1)(C) of the Federal Reserve Act, 12 U.S.C. 461(b)(1)(C), and its implementing regulations (12 CFR part 204). A money market deposit account, for purposes of this section, is any interest-bearing account that is described as a money market deposit account in 12 CFR 204.2(d)(2).

(10) Documentation. The records maintained by a bank to document its compliance with and administration of the rules of this section shall be maintained in accordance with the provisions of §1010.430.

(f) Limitation on exemption. A transaction carried out by an exempt person as an agent for another person who is the beneficial owner of the funds that are the subject of a transaction in currency is not subject to the exemption from reporting contained in paragraph (a) of this section.

(g) Limitation on liability. (1) No bank shall be subject to penalty under this chapter for failure to file a report required by §1010.311 with respect to a transaction in currency by an exempt person with respect to which the requirements of this section have been satisfied, unless the bank:

(i) Knowingly files false or incomplete information with respect to the transaction or the customer engaging in the transaction; or

(ii) Has reason to believe that the customer does not meet the criteria established by this section for treatment of the transactor as an exempt person or that the transaction is not a transaction of the exempt person.

(2) Subject to the specific terms of this section, and absent any specific knowledge of information indicating that a customer no longer meets the requirements of an exempt person, a bank satisfies the requirements of this section to the extent it continues to
treat that customer as an exempt person until the completion of that customer’s next required periodic review, which as required by paragraph (d) of this section for an exempt person described in paragraph (b)(4) to (7) of this section, shall occur no less than once each year.

(3) A bank that files a report with respect to a currency transaction by an exempt person rather than treating such person as exempt shall remain subject, with respect to each such report, to the rules for filing reports, and the penalties for filing false or incomplete reports that are applicable to reporting of transactions in currency by persons other than exempt persons.

(h) Obligations to file suspicious activity reports and maintain system for monitoring transactions in currency.

(1) Nothing in this section relieves a bank of the obligation, or reduces in any way such bank’s obligation, to file a report required by §1020.320 with respect to any transaction, including any transaction in currency that a bank knows, suspects, or has reason to suspect is a transaction or attempted transaction that is described in §1020.320(a)(2)(i), (ii), or (iii), or requires a bank of any reporting or recordkeeping obligation imposed by this chapter (except the obligation to report transactions in currency pursuant to this chapter to the extent provided in this section). Thus, for example, a sharp increase from one year to the next in the gross total of currency transactions made by an exempt customer, or similarly anomalous transactions trends or patterns, may trigger the obligation of a bank under §1020.320.

(2) Consistent with its annual review obligations under paragraph (d) of this section, a bank shall establish and maintain a monitoring system that is reasonably designed to detect, for each account of a non-listed business or payroll customer, those transactions in currency involving such account that would require a bank to file a suspicious transaction report. The statement in the preceding sentence with respect to accounts of non-listed business and payroll customers does not limit the obligation of banks generally to take the steps necessary to satisfy the terms of paragraph (h)(1) of this section and §1020.320 with respect to all exempt persons.

(i) Revocation. Without any action on the part of the Department of the Treasury and subject to the limitation on liability contained in paragraph (g)(2) of this section:

(1) The status of an entity as an exempt person under paragraph (b)(4) of this section ceases once such entity ceases to be listed on the applicable stock exchange; and

(2) The status of a subsidiary as an exempt person under paragraph (b)(5) of this section ceases once such subsidiary ceases to have at least 51 percent of its common stock or analogous equity interest owned by a listed entity.
funds or assets) as part of a plan to violate or evade any Federal law or regulation or to avoid any transaction reporting requirement under Federal law or regulation;

(ii) The transaction is designed to evade any requirements of this chapter or of any other regulations promulgated under the Bank Secrecy Act; or

(iii) The transaction has no business or apparent lawful purpose or is not the sort in which the particular customer would normally be expected to engage, and the bank knows of no reasonable explanation for the transaction after examining the available facts, including the background and possible purpose of the transaction.

(b) Filing procedures—(1) What to file. A suspicious transaction shall be reported by completing a Suspicious Activity Report ("SAR"), and collecting and maintaining supporting documentation as required by paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) Where to file. The SAR shall be filed with FinCEN in a central location, as indicated in the instructions to the SAR.

(3) When to file. A bank is required to file a SAR no later than 30 calendar days after the date of initial detection by the bank of facts that may constitute a basis for filing a SAR. If no suspect was identified on the date of the detection of the incident requiring the filing, a bank may delay filing a SAR for an additional 30 calendar days to identify a suspect. In no case shall reporting be delayed more than 60 calendar days after the date of initial detection of a reportable transaction. In situations involving violations that require immediate attention, such as, for example, ongoing money laundering schemes, the bank shall immediately notify, by telephone, an appropriate law enforcement authority in addition to filing timely a SAR.

(c) Exceptions. A bank is not required to file a SAR for a robbery or burglary committed or attempted that is reported to appropriate law enforcement authorities, or for lost, missing, counterfeit, or stolen securities with respect to which the bank files a report pursuant to the reporting requirements of 17 CFR 240.17f-1.

(d) Retention of records. A bank shall maintain a copy of any SAR filed and the original or business record equivalent of any supporting documentation for a period of five years from the date of filing the SAR. Supporting documentation shall be identified, and maintained by the bank as such, and shall be deemed to have been filed with the SAR. A bank shall make all supporting documentation available to FinCEN or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, or any Federal regulatory authority that examines the bank for compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act, or any State regulatory authority administering a State law that requires the bank to comply with the Bank Secrecy Act or otherwise authorizes the State authority to ensure that the institution complies with the Bank Secrecy Act, upon request.

(e) Confidentiality of SARs. A SAR, and any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, are confidential and shall not be disclosed except as authorized in this paragraph (e). For purposes of this paragraph (e) only, a SAR shall include any suspicious activity report filed with FinCEN pursuant to any regulation in this chapter.

(1) Prohibition on disclosures by banks—(i) General rule. No bank, and no director, officer, employee, or agent of any bank, shall disclose a SAR or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR. Any bank, and any director, officer, employee, or agent of any bank that is subpoenaed or otherwise requested to disclose a SAR or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, shall decline to produce the SAR or such information, citing this section and 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(2)(A)(i), and shall notify FinCEN of any such request and the response thereto.

(ii) Rules of Construction. Provided that no person involved in any reported suspicious transaction is notified that the transaction has been reported, this paragraph (e)(1) shall not be construed as prohibiting:

(A) The disclosure by a bank, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of a bank, of:

(I) A SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, to
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury § 1020.410

FinCEN or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, or any Federal regulatory authority that examines the bank for compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act, or any State regulatory authority administering a State law that requires the bank to comply with the Bank Secrecy Act or otherwise authorizes the State authority to ensure that the bank complies with the Bank Secrecy Act; or

(2) The underlying facts, transactions, and documents upon which a SAR is based, including but not limited to, disclosures:

(i) To another financial institution, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of a financial institution, for the preparation of a joint SAR; or

(ii) In connection with certain employment references or termination notices, to the full extent authorized in 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(2)(B); or

(B) The sharing by a bank, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of the bank, of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, within the bank’s corporate organizational structure for purposes consistent with Title II of the Bank Secrecy Act as determined by regulation or in guidance.

(2) Prohibition on disclosures by government authorities. A Federal, State, local, territorial, or Tribal government authority, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of any of the foregoing, shall not disclose a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, except as necessary to fulfill official duties consistent with Title II of the Bank Secrecy Act. For purposes of this section, “official duties” shall not include the disclosure of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, except as necessary to fulfill official duties consistent with Title II of the Bank Secrecy Act. For purposes of this part, “official duties” shall not include the disclosure of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, except as necessary to fulfill official duties consistent with Title II of the Bank Secrecy Act.

(a) Each agent, agency, branch, or office located within the United States of a bank is subject to the requirements of this paragraph (a) with respect to a funds transfer in the amount of $3,000 or more, and is required to retain either the original or a microfilm or other copy or reproduction of each of the following:

(1) Recordkeeping requirements. (i) For each payment order that it accepts as an originator’s bank, a bank shall obtain and retain either the original or a microfilm, other copy, or electronic record of the following information relating to the payment order:

(A) The name and address of the originator;

(B) The amount of the payment order;

(C) The execution date of the payment order;

(D) Any payment instructions received from the originator with the payment order;

(E) Any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, except as necessary to fulfill official duties consistent with Title II of the Bank Secrecy Act.

Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained By Banks

§ 1020.400 General.

Banks are subject to the recordkeeping requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Banks should also refer to subpart D of part 1010 of this chapter for recordkeeping requirements contained in that subpart which apply to banks.

§ 1020.410 Records to be made and retained by banks.

(a) Each agent, agency, branch, or office located within the United States of a bank is subject to the requirements of this paragraph (a) with respect to a funds transfer in the amount of $3,000 or more, and is required to retain either the original or a microfilm or other copy or reproduction of each of the following:

(1) Recordkeeping requirements. (i) For each payment order that it accepts as an originator’s bank, a bank shall obtain and retain either the original or a microfilm, other copy, or electronic record of the following information relating to the payment order:

(A) The name and address of the originator;

(B) The amount of the payment order;

(C) The execution date of the payment order;

(D) Any payment instructions received from the originator with the payment order;
(E) The identity of the beneficiary’s bank; and

(F) As many of the following items as are received with the payment order:\(^1\)

(1) The name and address of the beneficiary;
(2) The account number of the beneficiary; and
(3) Any other specific identifier of the beneficiary.

(ii) For each payment order that it accepts as an intermediary bank, a bank shall retain either the original or a microfilm, other copy, or electronic record of the payment order.

(iii) For each payment order that it accepts as a beneficiary’s bank, a bank shall retain either the original or a microfilm, other copy, or electronic record of the payment order.

(2) **Originators other than established customers.** In the case of a payment order from an originator that is not an established customer, in addition to obtaining and retaining the information required in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section:

(i) If the payment order is made in person, prior to acceptance the originator’s bank shall verify the identity of the person placing the payment order. If it accepts the payment order, the originator’s bank shall obtain and retain a record of the name and address, the type of identification reviewed, the number of the identification document (e.g., driver’s license), as well as a record of the person’s taxpayer identification number (e.g., social security or employer identification number) or, if none, alien identification number or passport number and country of issuance, or a notation in the record of the lack thereof. If the originator’s bank has knowledge that the person placing the payment order is not the originator, the originator’s bank shall obtain and retain a record of the originator’s taxpayer identification number (e.g., social security or employer identification number) or, if none, alien identification number or passport number and country of issuance, or a notation in the record of the lack thereof.

(ii) If the payment order accepted by the originator’s bank is not made in person, the originator’s bank shall obtain and retain a record of name and address of the person placing the payment order, as well as the person’s taxpayer identification number (e.g., social security or employer identification number) or, if none, alien identification number or passport number and country of issuance, or a notation in the record of the lack thereof, and a copy or record of the method of payment (e.g., check or credit card transaction) for the funds transfer. If the originator’s bank has knowledge that the person placing the payment order is not the originator, the originator’s bank shall obtain and retain a record of the originator’s taxpayer identification number (e.g., social security or employer identification number) or, if none, alien identification number or passport number and country of issuance, or a notation in the record of the lack thereof.

(3) **Beneficiaries other than established customers.** For each payment order that it accepts as a beneficiary’s bank for a beneficiary that is not an established customer, in addition to obtaining and retaining the information required in paragraph (a)(1)(iii) of this section:

(i) If the proceeds are delivered in person to the beneficiary or its representative or agent, the beneficiary’s bank shall verify the identity of the person receiving the proceeds and shall obtain and retain a record of the name and address, the type of identification reviewed, and the number of the identification document (e.g., driver’s license), as well as a record of the person’s taxpayer identification number (e.g., social security or employer identification number) or, if none, alien identification number or passport number and country of issuance, or a notation in the record of the lack thereof. If the originator’s bank has knowledge that the person receiving the proceeds is not the beneficiary, the originator’s bank shall obtain and retain a record identification number or passport number and country of issuance, if known by the person placing the order, or a notation in the record of the lack thereof.

---

\(^1\) For funds transfers effected through the Federal Reserve’s Fedwire funds transfer system, only one of the items is required to be retained, if received with the payment order, until such time as the bank that sends the order to the Federal Reserve Bank completes its conversion to the expanded Fedwire message format.
of the beneficiary’s name and address, as well as the beneficiary’s taxpayer identification number (e.g., social security or employer identification number) or, if none, alien identification number or passport number and country of issuance, if known by the person receiving the proceeds, or a notation in the record of the lack thereof.

(ii) If the proceeds are delivered other than in person, the beneficiary’s bank shall retain a copy of the check or other instrument used to effect payment, or the information contained thereon, as well as the name and address of the person to which it was sent.

(4) **Retrievability.** The information that an originator’s bank must retain under paragraphs (a)(1)(i) and (a)(2) of this section shall be retrievable by the originator’s bank by reference to the name of the originator. If the originator is an established customer of the originator’s bank and has an account used for funds transfers, then the information also shall be retrievable by account number. The information that a beneficiary’s bank must retain under paragraphs (a)(1)(iii) and (a)(3) of this section shall be retrievable by the beneficiary’s bank by reference to the name of the beneficiary. If the beneficiary is an established customer of the beneficiary’s bank and has an account used for funds transfers, then the information also shall be retrievable by account number. The information that a beneficiary’s bank must retain under paragraphs (a)(1)(i) and (a)(2) of this section shall be retrievable by the originator’s bank by reference to the name of the originator. If the originator is an established customer of the originator’s bank and has an account used for funds transfers, then the information also shall be retrievable by account number. The information that a beneficiary’s bank must retain under paragraphs (a)(1)(iii) and (a)(3) of this section shall be retrievable by the beneficiary’s bank by reference to the name of the beneficiary. If the beneficiary is an established customer of the beneficiary’s bank and has an account used for funds transfers, then the information also shall be retrievable by account number. The information that a beneficiary’s bank must retain under paragraphs (a)(1)(i) and (a)(2) of this section shall be retrievable by the originator’s bank by reference to the name of the originator. If the originator is an established customer of the originator’s bank and has an account used for funds transfers, then the information also shall be retrievable by account number. The information that a beneficiary’s bank must retain under paragraphs (a)(1)(iii) and (a)(3) of this section shall be retrievable by the beneficiary’s bank by reference to the name of the beneficiary. If the beneficiary is an established customer of the beneficiary’s bank and has an account used for funds transfers, then the information also shall be retrievable by account number. The information that a beneficiary’s bank must retain under paragraphs (a)(1)(i) and (a)(2) of this section shall be retrievable by the originator’s bank by reference to the name of the originator. If the originator is an established customer of the originator’s bank and has an account used for funds transfers, then the information also shall be retrievable by account number. The information that a beneficiary’s bank must retain under paragraphs (a)(1)(iii) and (a)(3) of this section shall be retrievable by the beneficiary’s bank by reference to the name of the beneficiary. If the beneficiary is an established customer of the beneficiary’s bank and has an account used for funds transfers, then the information also shall be retrievable by account number.

(5) **Verification.** Where verification is required under paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this section, a bank shall verify a person’s identity by examination of a document (other than a bank signature card), preferably one that contains the person’s name, address, and photograph, that is normally acceptable by financial institutions as a means of identification when cashing checks for persons other than established customers. Verification of the identity of an individual who indicates that he or she is an alien or is not a resident of the United States may be made by passport, alien identification card, or other official document evidencing nationality or residence (e.g., a foreign driver’s license with indication of home address).

(6) **Exceptions.** The following funds transfers are not subject to the requirements of this section:

(i) Funds transfers where the originator and beneficiary are any of the following:

(A) A bank;

(B) A wholly owned domestic subsidiary of a bank chartered in the United States;

(C) A broker or dealer in securities;

(D) A wholly owned domestic subsidiary of a broker or dealer in securities;

(E) A futures commission merchant or an introducing broker in commodities;

(F) A wholly owned domestic subsidiary of a futures commission merchant or an introducing broker in commodities;

(G) The United States;

(H) A state or local government;

(I) A Federal, State or local government agency or instrumentality; or

(J) A mutual fund; and

(ii) Funds transfers where both the originator and the beneficiary are the same person and the originator’s bank and the beneficiary’s bank are the same bank.

(b)(1) With respect to each certificate of deposit sold or redeemed after May 31, 1978, and before October 1, 2003, or each deposit or share account opened with a bank after June 30, 1972, and before October 1, 2003, a bank shall, within 30 days from the date such a transaction occurs or an account is opened, secure and maintain a record of the taxpayer identification number of the customer involved; or where the account or certificate is in the names of two or more persons, the bank shall secure the taxpayer identification number of a person having a financial interest in the certificate or account. In the event that a bank has been unable to secure, within the 30-day period specified, the required identification, it shall nevertheless not be deemed to be in violation of this section if it has made a reasonable effort to secure such
identification, and it maintains a list containing the names, addresses, and account numbers of those persons from whom it has been unable to secure such identification, and makes the names, addresses, and account numbers of those persons available to the Secretary as directed by him. A bank acting as an agent for another person in the purchase or redemption of a certificate of deposit issued by another bank is responsible for obtaining and recording the required taxpayer identification, as well as for maintaining the records referred to in paragraphs (c)(11) and (12) of this section. The issuing bank can satisfy the recordkeeping requirement by recording the name and address of the agent together with a description of the instrument and the date of the transaction. Where a person is a non-resident alien, the bank shall also record the person’s passport number or a description of some other government document used to verify his identity.

(2) The 30-day period provided for in paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall be extended where the person opening the account has applied for a taxpayer identification or social security number on Form SS–4 or SS–5, until such time as the person maintaining the account has had a reasonable opportunity to secure such number and furnish it to the bank.

(3) A taxpayer identification number required under paragraph (b)(1) of this section need not be secured for accounts or transactions with the following:

(i) Agencies and instrumentalities of Federal, State, local or foreign governments;
(ii) Judges, public officials, or clerks of courts of record as custodians of funds in controversy or under the control of the court;
(iii) Aliens who are ambassadors, ministers, career diplomatic or consular officers, or naval, military or other attaches of foreign embassies and legations, and for the members of their immediate families;
(iv) Aliens who are accredited representatives of international organizations which are entitled to enjoy privileges, exemptions and immunities as an international organization under the International Organization Immunities Act of December 29, 1945 (22 U.S.C. 288), and the members of their immediate families;
(v) Aliens temporarily residing in the United States for a period not to exceed 180 days;
(vi) Aliens not engaged in a trade or business in the United States who are attending a recognized college or university or any training program, supervised or conducted by any agency of the Federal Government;
(vii) Unincorporated subordinate units of a tax exempt central organization which are covered by a group exemption letter.
(viii) A person under 18 years of age with respect to an account opened as a part of a school thrift savings program, provided the annual interest is less than $10;
(ix) A person opening a Christmas club, vacation club and similar installment savings programs, provided the annual interest is less than $10; and
(x) Non-resident aliens who are not engaged in a trade or business in the United States.

(4) In instances described in paragraphs (b)(3)(viii) and (ix) of this section, the bank shall, within 15 days following the end of any calendar year in which the interest accrued in that year is $10 or more use its best effort to secure and maintain the appropriate taxpayer identification number or application form therefor.

(5) The rules and regulations issued by the Internal Revenue Service under section 6109 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 shall determine what constitutes a taxpayer identification number and whose number shall be obtained in the case of an account maintained by one or more persons.

(c) Each bank shall, in addition, retain either the original or a microfilm or other copy or reproduction of each of the following:

(1) Each document granting signature authority over each deposit or share account, including any notations, if such are normally made, of specific identifying information verifying the identity of the signer (such as a driver’s license number or credit card number);
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury

§ 1020.500

(2) Each statement, ledger card or other record on each deposit or share account, showing each transaction in, or with respect to, that account;

(3) Each check, clean draft, or money order drawn on the bank or issued and payable by it, except those drawn for $100 or less or those drawn on accounts which can be expected to have drawn on them an average of at least 100 checks per month over the calendar year or on each occasion on which such checks are issued, and which are:
   (i) Dividend checks,
   (ii) Payroll checks,
   (iii) Employee benefit checks,
   (iv) Insurance claim checks,
   (v) Medical benefit checks,
   (vi) Checks drawn on government agency accounts,
   (vii) Checks drawn by brokers or dealers in securities,
   (viii) Checks drawn on fiduciary accounts,
   (ix) Checks drawn on other financial institutions, or
   (x) Pension or annuity checks;

(4) Each item in excess of $100 (other than bank charges or periodic charges made pursuant to agreement with the customer), comprising a debit to a customer's deposit or share account, not required to be kept, and not specifically exempted, under paragraph (c)(3) of this section;

(5) Each item, including checks, drafts, or transfers of credit, of more than $10,000 remitted or transferred to a person, account or place outside the United States;

(6) A record of each remittance or transfer of funds, or of currency, other monetary instruments, checks, investment securities, or credit, of more than $10,000 to a person, account or place outside the United States;

(7) Each check or draft in an amount in excess of $10,000 drawn on or issued by a foreign bank which the domestic bank has paid or presented to a nonbank drawee for payment;

(8) Each item, including checks, drafts or transfers of credit, of more than $10,000 received directly and not through a domestic financial institution, by letter, cable or any other means, from a bank, broker or dealer in foreign exchange outside the United States;

(9) A record of each receipt of currency, other monetary instruments, investment securities or checks, and of each transfer of funds or credit, of more than $10,000 received on any one occasion directly and not through a domestic financial institution, from a bank, broker or dealer in foreign exchange outside the United States; and

(10) Records prepared or received by a bank in the ordinary course of business, which would be needed to reconstruct a transaction account and to trace a check in excess of $100 deposited in such account through its domestic processing system or to supply a description of a deposited check in excess of $100. This subparagraph shall be applicable only with respect to demand deposits.

(11) A record containing the name, address, and taxpayer identification number as determined under section 6109 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, if available, of the purchaser of each certificate of deposit, as well as a notation of the method of payment, and the date of the transaction.

(12) A record containing the name, address and taxpayer identification number as determined under section 6109 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, if available, of any person presenting a certificate of deposit for payment, as well as a description of the instrument and the date of the transaction.

(13) Each deposit slip or credit ticket reflecting a transaction in excess of $100 or the equivalent record for direct deposit or other wire transfer deposit transactions. The slip or ticket shall record the amount of any currency involved.

Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity

§ 1020.500 General.

Banks are subject to the special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Banks should also refer to subpart E of part
§ 1020.520 Special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity for banks.

(a) Refer to §1010.520 of this chapter.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 1020.530 [Reserved]

§ 1020.540 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.

(a) Refer to §1010.540 of this chapter.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 1020.520—RULES FOR CASINOS AND CARD CLUBS

Subpart A—Definitions

Sec.

1021.100 Definitions.

Subpart B—Programs

1021.200 General.

1021.210 Anti-money laundering program requirements for casinos.

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made By Casinos and Card Clubs

1021.300 General.

1021.310 Reports of transactions in currency.

1021.311 Filing obligations.

1021.312 Identification required.

1021.313 Aggregation.

1021.314 Structured transactions.

1021.315 Exemptions.

1021.320 Reports by casinos of suspicious transactions.


Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained By Casinos and Card Clubs

1021.400 General.

1021.410 Additional records to be made and retained by casinos.

Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity for Casinos and Card Clubs

1021.500 General.

1021.520 Special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity for casinos and card clubs.

1021.530 [Reserved]

1021.540 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.

Subpart F—Special Standards of Diligence; Prohibitions, and Special Measures for Casinos and Card Clubs

1021.600 General.

1021.610 Due diligence programs for correspondent accounts for foreign shell banks; records concerning owners of foreign banks and agents for service of legal process.

1021.620 Due diligence programs for private banking accounts.

1021.630 Prohibition on correspondent accounts for foreign shell banks; records concerning owners of foreign banks and agents for service of legal process.

1021.640 [Reserved]

§ 1021.640 [Reserved]
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury

1021.210 Anti-money laundering program requirements for casinos.

(a) Requirements for casinos. A casino shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements of 31 U.S.C. 5318(h)(1) if it implements and maintains a compliance program described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) Compliance programs. (1) Each casino shall develop and implement a written program reasonably designed to assure and monitor compliance with the requirements set forth in 31 U.S.C. chapter 53, subchapter II and the regulations contained in this chapter.

(2) At a minimum, each compliance program shall provide for:

(i) A system of internal controls to assure ongoing compliance;

(ii) Internal and/or external independent testing for compliance. The scope and frequency of the testing shall be commensurate with the money laundering and terrorist financing risks posed by the products and services provided by the casino;

(iii) Training of casino personnel, including training in the identification of unusual or suspicious transactions, to the extent that the reporting of such transactions is required by this chapter, by other applicable law or regulation, or by the casino’s own administrative and compliance policies;

(iv) An individual or individuals to assure day-to-day compliance;

(v) Procedures for using all available information to determine:

(A) When required by this chapter, the name, address, social security number, and other information, and verification of the same, of a person;

(B) The occurrence of any transactions or patterns of transactions required to be reported pursuant to §1021.320;

(C) Whether any record as described in subpart D of part 1010 of this chapter or subpart D of this part 1021 must be made and retained; and

(vi) For casinos that have automated data processing systems, the use of automated programs to aid in assuring compliance.
§ 1021.300 General.

Casinos and card clubs are subject to the reporting requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Casinos and card clubs should also refer to subpart C of part 1010 of this chapter for reporting requirements contained in that subpart which apply to casinos and card clubs.

§ 1021.310 Reports of transactions in currency.

The reports of transactions in currency requirements for casinos are located in subpart C of part 1010 of this chapter and this subpart.

§ 1021.311 Filing obligations.

Each casino shall file a report of each transaction in currency, involving either cash in or cash out, of more than $10,000.

(a) Transactions in currency involving cash in include, but are not limited to:

(1) Purchases of chips, tokens, and other gaming instruments;
(2) Front money deposits;
(3) Safekeeping deposits;
(4) Payments on any form of credit, including markers and counter checks;
(5) Bets of currency, including money plays;
(6) Currency received by a casino for transmittal of funds through wire transfer for a customer;
(7) Purchases of a casino’s check;
(8) Exchanges of currency for currency, including foreign currency; and
(9) Bills inserted into electronic gaming devices.

(b) Transactions in currency involving cash out include, but are not limited to:

(1) Redemptions of chips, tokens, tickets, and other gaming instruments;
(2) Front money withdrawals;
(3) Safekeeping withdrawals;
(4) Advances on any form of credit, including markers and counter checks;
(5) Payments on bets;
(6) Payments by a casino to a customer based on receipt of funds through wire transfers;
(7) Cashing of checks or other negotiable instruments;
(8) Exchanges of currency for currency, including foreign currency;
(9) Travel and complimentary expenses and gaming incentives; and
(10) Payment for tournament, contests, and other promotions.

(c) Other provisions of this chapter notwithstanding, casinos are exempted from the reporting obligations found in this section and § 1021.313 for the following transactions in currency or currency transactions:

(1) Transactions between a casino and a dealer in foreign exchange, or between a casino and a check cashier, as those terms are defined in § 1010.100(ff) of this chapter, so long as such transactions are conducted pursuant to a contractual or other arrangement with a casino covering the financial services in paragraphs (a)(8), (b)(7), and (b)(8) of this section;

(2) Cash out transactions to the extent the currency is won in a money play and is the same currency the customer wagered in the money play, or cash in transactions to the extent the currency is the same currency the customer previously wagered in a money play on the same table game without leaving the table;

(3) Bills inserted into electronic gaming devices in multiple transactions (unless a casino has knowledge pursuant to § 1021.313 in which case this exemption would not apply); and

(4) Jackpots from slot machines or video lottery terminals.


§ 1021.312 Identification required.

Refer to § 1010.312 of this chapter for identification requirements for reports of transactions in currency filed by casinos and card clubs.

§ 1021.313 Aggregation.

In the case of a casino, multiple currency transactions shall be treated as a single transaction if the casino has knowledge that they are by or on behalf of any person and result in either cash in or cash out totaling more than $10,000 during any gaming day. For purposes of this section, a casino shall be
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury

§ 1021.320

Reports by casinos of suspicious transactions.

(a) General. (1) Every casino shall file with FinCEN, to the extent and in the manner required by this section, a report of any suspicious transaction relevant to a possible violation of law or regulation. A casino may also file with FinCEN, by using the form specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, or otherwise, a report of any suspicious transaction that it believes is relevant to the possible violation of any law or regulation but whose reporting is not required by this section.

(2) A transaction requires reporting under the terms of this section if it is conducted or attempted by, at, or through a casino, and involves or aggregates at least $5,000 in funds or other assets, and the casino knows, suspects, or has reason to suspect that the transaction (or a pattern of transactions of which the transaction is a part):

(i) Involves funds derived from illegal activity or is intended or conducted in order to hide or disguise funds or assets derived from illegal activity (including, without limitation, the ownership, nature, source, location, or control of such funds or assets) as part of a plan to violate or evade any Federal law or regulation or to avoid any transaction reporting requirement under Federal law or regulation;

(ii) Is designed, whether through structuring or other means, to evade any requirements of this chapter or of any other regulations promulgated under the Bank Secrecy Act;

(iii) Has no business or apparent lawful purpose or is not the sort in which the particular customer would normally be expected to engage, and the casino knows of no reasonable explanation for the transaction after examining the available facts, including the background and possible purpose of the transaction; or

(iv) Involves use of the casino to facilitate criminal activity.

(b) Filing procedures—(1) What to file. A suspicious transaction shall be reported by completing a Suspicious Activity Report by Casinos ("SARC"), and collecting and maintaining supporting documentation as required by paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) Where to file. The SARC shall be filed with FinCEN in a central location, to be determined by FinCEN, as indicated in the instructions to the SARC.

(3) When to file. A SARC shall be filed no later than 30 calendar days after the date of the initial detection by the casino of facts that may constitute a basis for filing a SARC under this section. If no suspect is identified on the date of such initial detection, a casino may delay filing a SARC for an additional 30 calendar days to identify a suspect, but in no case shall reporting be delayed more than 60 calendar days after the date of such initial detection.

In situations involving violations that require immediate attention, such as ongoing money laundering schemes, the casino shall immediately notify by telephone an appropriate law enforcement authority in addition to filing timely a SARC. Casinos wishing voluntarily to report suspicious transactions that may relate to terrorist activity...
§ 1021.320 31 CFR Ch. X (7–1–16 Edition)

may call FinCEN’s Financial Institutions Hotline at 1–866–556–3974 in addition to filing timely a SARC if required by this section.

(c) Exceptions. A casino is not required to file a SARC for a robbery or burglary committed or attempted that is reported to appropriate law enforcement authorities.

(d) Retention of records. A casino shall maintain a copy of any SARC filed and the original or business record equivalent of any supporting documentation for a period of five years from the date of filing the SARC. Supporting documentation shall be identified as such and maintained by the casino, and shall be deemed to have been filed with the SARC. A casino shall make all supporting documentation available to FinCEN or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, or any Federal regulatory authority that examines the casino for compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act, or any State regulatory authority administering a State law that requires the casino to comply with the Bank Secrecy Act or otherwise authorizes the State authority to ensure that the casino complies with the Bank Secrecy Act, or any tribal regulatory authority administering a tribal law that requires the casino to comply with the Bank Secrecy Act or otherwise authorizes the tribal regulatory authority to ensure that the casino complies with the Bank Secrecy Act, upon request.

(e) Confidentiality of SARs. A SAR, and any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, are confidential and shall not be disclosed except as authorized in this paragraph (e). For purposes of this paragraph (e) only, a SAR shall include any suspicious activity report filed with FinCEN pursuant to any regulation in this chapter.

(1) Prohibition on disclosures by casinos—(i) General rule. No casino, and no director, officer, employee, or agent of any casino, shall disclose a SAR or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR. Any casino, and any director, officer, employee, or agent of any casino that is subpoenaed or otherwise requested to disclose a SAR or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, shall decline to produce the SAR or such information, citing this section and 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(2)(A)(i), and shall notify FinCEN of any such request and the response thereto.

(ii) Rules of Construction. Provided that no person involved in any reported suspicious transaction is notified that the transaction has been reported, this paragraph (e)(1) shall not be construed as prohibiting:

(A) The disclosure by a casino, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of a casino, of:

(1) A SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, to FinCEN or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, or any Federal regulatory authority that examines the casino for compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act, or any State regulatory authority administering a State law that requires the casino to comply with the Bank Secrecy Act or otherwise authorizes the State authority to ensure that the casino complies with the Bank Secrecy Act; or

(B) The sharing by a casino, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of the casino, of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, within the casino’s corporate organizational structure for purposes consistent with Title II of the Bank Secrecy Act as determined by regulation or in guidance.

(2) The underlying facts, transactions, and documents upon which a SAR is based, including but not limited to, disclosures to another financial institution, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of a financial institution, for the preparation of a joint SAR.

(B) The sharing by a casino, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of the casino, of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, within the casino’s corporate organizational structure for purposes consistent with Title II of the Bank Secrecy Act as determined by regulation or in guidance.

(2) Prohibition on disclosures by government authorities. A Federal, State, local, territorial, or Tribal government authority, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of any of the foregoing, shall not disclose a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, except as necessary to fulfill official duties consistent with
Title II of the Bank Secrecy Act (BSA). For purposes of this section, “official duties” shall not include the disclosure of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, in response to a request for disclosure of non-public information or a request for use in a private legal proceeding, including a request pursuant to 31 CFR 1.11.

(f) Limitation on liability. A casino, and any director, officer, employee, or agent of any casino, that makes a voluntary disclosure of any possible violation of law or regulation to a government agency or makes a disclosure pursuant to this section or any other authority, including a disclosure made jointly with another institution, shall be protected from liability to any person for any such disclosure, or for failure to provide notice of such disclosure to any person identified in the disclosure, or both, to the full extent provided by 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(3).

(g) Compliance. Casinos shall be examined by FinCEN or its delegatees for compliance with this section. Failure to satisfy the requirements of this section may be a violation of the Bank Secrecy Act and of this chapter.

(h) Applicability date. This section applies to transactions occurring after March 25, 2003.

§ 1021.400 General.

Casinos and card clubs are subject to the recordkeeping requirements set forth in this subpart. Casinos and card clubs should also refer to subpart D of part 1010 of
§ 1021.410 Additional records to be made and retained by casinos.

(a) With respect to each deposit of funds, account opened or line of credit extended after the effective date of these regulations, a casino shall, at the time the funds are deposited, the account is opened or credit is extended, secure and maintain a record of the name, permanent address, and social security number of the person involved. Where the deposit, account or credit is in the names of two or more persons, the casino shall secure the name, permanent address, and social security number of each person having a financial interest in the deposit, account or line of credit. The name and address of such person shall be verified by the casino at the time the deposit is made, account opened, or credit extended. The verification shall be made by examination of a document of the type described in §1010.312 of this chapter, and the specific identifying information shall be recorded in the manner described in §1010.312 of this chapter. In the event that a casino has been unable to secure the required social security number, it shall not be deemed to be in violation of this section if it has made a reasonable effort to secure such number and it maintains a list containing the names and permanent addresses of those persons from whom it has been unable to obtain social security numbers and makes the names and addresses of those persons available to the Secretary upon request. Where a person is a nonresident alien, the casino shall also record the person’s passport number or a description of some other government document used to verify his identity.

(b) In addition, each casino shall retain either the original or a microfilm or other copy or reproduction of each of the following:

(1) A record of each receipt (including but not limited to funds for safekeeping or front money) of funds by the casino for the account (credit or deposit) of any person. The record shall include the name, permanent address and social security number of the person from whom the funds were received, as well as the date and amount of the funds received. If the person from whom the funds were received is a non-resident alien, the person’s passport number or a description of some other government document used to verify the person’s identity shall be obtained and recorded;

(2) A record of each bookkeeping entry comprising a debit or credit to a customer’s deposit account or credit account with the casino;

(3) Each statement, ledger card or other record of each deposit account or credit account with the casino, showing each transaction (including deposits, receipts, withdrawals, disbursements or transfers) in or with respect to, a customer’s deposit account or credit account with the casino;

(4) A record of each extension of credit in excess of $2,500, the terms and conditions of such extension of credit, and repayments. The record shall include the customer’s name, permanent address, social security number, and the date and amount of the transaction (including repayments). If the customer or person for whom the credit extended is a non-resident alien, his passport number or description of some other government document used to verify his identity shall be obtained and recorded;

(5) A record of each advice, request or instruction received or given by the casino for itself or another person with respect to a transaction involving a person, account or place outside the United States (including but not limited to communications by wire, letter, or telephone). If the transfer outside the United States is on behalf of a third party, the record shall include the third party’s name, permanent address, social security number, signature, and the date and amount of the transaction. If the transfer is received from outside the United States on behalf of a third party, the record shall include the third party’s name, permanent address, social security number, signature, and the date and amount of the transaction. If the person for whom the transaction is being made is a non-resident alien the record shall also include the person’s name, his passport number or a description of some other
government document used to verify his identity;

(6) Records prepared or received by the casino in the ordinary course of business which would be needed to reconstruct a person’s deposit account or credit account with the casino or to trace a check deposited with the casino through the casino’s records to the bank of deposit;

(7) All records, documents or manuals required to be maintained by a casino under state and local laws or regulations, regulations of any governing Indian tribe or tribal government, or terms of (or any regulations issued under) any Tribal-State compacts entered into pursuant to the Indian Gaming Regulatory Act, with respect to the casino in question;

(8) All records which are prepared or used by a casino to monitor a customer’s gaming activity.

(9)(i) A separate record containing a list of each transaction between the casino and its customers involving the following types of instruments having a face value of $3,000 or more:

(A) Personal checks (excluding instruments which evidence credit granted by a casino strictly for gaming, such as markers);

(B) Business checks (including casino checks);

(C) Official bank checks;

(D) Cashier’s checks;

(E) Third-party checks;

(F) Promissory notes;

(G) Traveler’s checks; and

(H) Money orders.

(ii) The list will contain the time, date, and amount of the transaction; the name and permanent address of the customer; the type of instrument; the name of the drawee or issuer of the instrument; all reference numbers (e.g., casino account number, personal check number, etc.); and the name or casino license number of the casino employee who conducted the transaction. Applicable transactions will be placed on the list in the chronological order in which they occur.

(10) A copy of the compliance program described in §1021.210(b).

(11) In the case of card clubs only, records of all currency transactions by customers, including without limitation, records in the form of currency transaction logs and multiple currency transaction logs, and records of all activity at cages or similar facilities, including, without limitation, cage control logs.

(c)(1) Casinos which input, store, or retain, in whole or in part, for any period of time, any record required to be maintained by §1010.410 of this chapter or this section on computer disk, tape, or other machine-readable media shall retain the same on computer disk, tape, or machine-readable media.

(2) All indexes, books, programs, record layouts, manuals, formats, instructions, file descriptions, and similar materials which would enable a person readily to access and review the records that are described in §1010.410 of this chapter and this section and that are input, stored, or retained on computer disk, tape, or other machine-readable media shall be retained for the period of time such records are required to be retained.

Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity for Casinos and Card Clubs

§1021.500 General.

Casinos and card clubs are subject to the special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Casinos and card clubs should also refer to subpart E of part 1010 of this chapter for special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity contained in that subpart which apply to casinos and card clubs.

§1021.520 Special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity for casinos and card clubs.

(a) Refer to §1010.520 of this chapter.

(b) [Reserved]

§1021.530 [Reserved]

§1021.540 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.

(a) Refer to §1010.540 of this Chapter.

(b) [Reserved]
Subpart F—Special Standards of Diligence; Prohibitions; and Special Measures for Casinos and Card Clubs

§ 1021.600 General.
Casinos and card clubs are subject to the special standards of diligence; prohibitions; and special measures requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Casinos and card clubs should also refer to subpart F of part 1010 of this chapter for special standards of diligence; prohibitions; and special measures contained in that subpart which apply to casinos and card clubs.

§ 1021.610 Due diligence programs for correspondent accounts for foreign financial institutions.
(a) Refer to §1010.610 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

§ 1021.620 Due diligence programs for private banking accounts.
(a) Refer to §1010.620 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

§ 1021.630 Prohibition on correspondent accounts for foreign shell banks; records concerning owners of foreign banks and agents for service of legal process.
(a) Refer to §1010.630 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

§ 1021.640 [Reserved]

§ 1021.670 Summons or subpoena of foreign bank records; termination of correspondent relationship.
(a) Refer to §1010.670 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

PART 1022—RULES FOR MONEY SERVICES BUSINESSES

Subpart A—Definitions
§ 1022.100 Definitions.
Refer to §1010.100 of this chapter for general definitions not noted herein.

Subpart B—Programs
§ 1022.200 General.
Money services businesses are subject to the program requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Money services businesses should also
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury

§ 1022.210 Anti-money laundering programs for money services businesses.

(a) Each money services business, as defined by §1010.100(ff) of this chapter, shall develop, implement, and maintain an effective anti-money laundering program. An effective anti-money laundering program is one that is reasonably designed to prevent the money services business from being used to facilitate money laundering and the financing of terrorist activities.

(b) The program shall be commensurate with the risks posed by the location and size of, and the nature and volume of the financial services provided by, the money services business.

(c) The program shall be in writing, and a money services business shall make copies of the anti-money laundering program available for inspection to the Department of the Treasury upon request.

(d) At a minimum, the program shall:

(1) Incorporate policies, procedures, and internal controls reasonably designed to assure compliance with this chapter.

(i) Policies, procedures, and internal controls developed and implemented under this section shall include provisions for complying with the requirements of this chapter including, to the extent applicable to the money services business, requirements for:

(A) Verifying customer identification, including as set forth in paragraph (d)(1)(iv) of this section;

(B) Filing Reports;

(C) Creating and retaining records;

(D) Responding to law enforcement requests.

(ii) Money services businesses that have automated data processing systems should integrate their compliance procedures with such systems.

(iii) A person that is a money services business solely because it is an agent for another money services business as set forth in §1022.380(a)(3), and the money services business for which it serves as agent, may by agreement allocate between them responsibility for development of policies, procedures, and internal controls required by this paragraph (d)(1). Each money services business shall remain solely responsible for implementation of the requirements set forth in this section, and nothing in this paragraph (d)(1) relieves any money services business from its obligation to establish and maintain an effective anti-money laundering program.

(iv) A money services business that is a provider or seller of prepaid access must establish procedures to verify the identity of a person who obtains prepaid access under a prepaid program and obtain identifying information concerning such a person, including name, date of birth, address, and identification number. Sellers of prepaid access must also establish procedures to verify the identity of a person who obtains prepaid access to funds that exceed $10,000 during any one day and obtain identifying information concerning such a person, including name, date of birth, address, and identification number. Providers of prepaid access must retain access to such identifying information for five years after the last use of the prepaid access device or vehicle; such information obtained by sellers of prepaid access must be retained for five years from the date of the sale of the prepaid access device or vehicle.

(2) Designate a person to assure day to day compliance with the program and this chapter. The responsibilities of such person shall include assuring that:

(i) The money services business properly files reports, and creates and retains records, in accordance with applicable requirements of this chapter;

(ii) The compliance program is updated as necessary to reflect current requirements of this chapter, and related guidance issued by the Department of the Treasury; and

(iii) The money services business provides appropriate training and education in accordance with paragraph (d)(3) of this section.

(3) Provide education and/or training of appropriate personnel concerning...
their responsibilities under the program, including training in the detection of suspicious transactions to the extent that the money services business is required to report such transactions under this chapter.

(4) Provide for independent review to monitor and maintain an adequate program. The scope and frequency of the review shall be commensurate with the risk of the financial services provided by the money services business. Such review may be conducted by an officer or employee of the money services business so long as the reviewer is not the person designated in paragraph (d)(2) of this section.

(e) Compliance date. A money services business must develop and implement an anti-money laundering program that complies with the requirements of this section on or before the later of July 24, 2002, and the end of the 90-day period beginning on the day following the date the business is established.


Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made By Money Services Businesses

§ 1022.300 General.

Money services businesses are subject to the reporting requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Money services businesses should also refer to subpart C of part 1010 of this chapter for reporting requirements contained in that subpart which apply to money services businesses.

§ 1022.310 Reports of transactions in currency.

The reports of transactions in currency requirements for money services businesses are located in subpart C of part 1010 of this chapter and this subpart.

§ 1022.311 Filing obligations.

Refer to §1010.311 of this chapter for reporting requirements for money services businesses.

§ 1022.312 Identification required.

Refer to §1010.312 of this chapter for identification requirements for reports of transactions in currency filed by money services businesses.

§ 1022.313 Aggregation.

Refer to §1010.313 of this chapter for aggregation requirements for money services businesses.

§ 1022.314 Structured transactions.

Refer to §1010.314 of this chapter for rules regarding structured transactions.

§ 1022.315 Exemptions.

Refer to §1010.315 of this chapter for exemptions from the obligation to file reports of transactions in currency for money services businesses.

§ 1022.320 Reports by money services businesses of suspicious transactions.

(a) General. Every money services business described in §1010.100(ff)(1), (3), (4), (5), (6), and (7) of this chapter, shall file with the Treasury Department, to the extent and in the manner required by this section, a report of any suspicious transaction relevant to a possible violation of law or regulation. Any money services business may also file with the Treasury Department, by using the form specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, a report of any suspicious transaction that it believes is relevant to the possible violation of any law or regulation but whose reporting is not required by this section.

(2) A transaction requires reporting under the terms of this section if it is conducted or attempted by, at, or through a money services business, involves or aggregates funds or other assets of at least $2,000 (except as provided in paragraph (a)(3) of this section), and the money services business knows, suspects, or has reason to suspect that the transaction (or a pattern of transactions of which the transaction is a part):

(i) Involves funds derived from illegal activity or is intended or conducted in order to hide or disguise funds or assets...
derived from illegal activity (including, without limitation, the ownership, nature, source, location, or control of such funds or assets) as part of a plan to violate or evade any Federal law or regulation or to avoid any transaction reporting requirement under Federal law or regulation;

(ii) Is designed, whether through structuring or other means, to evade any requirements of this chapter or of any other regulations promulgated under the Bank Secrecy Act; or

(iii) Serves no business or apparent lawful purpose, and the reporting money services business knows of no reasonable explanation for the transaction after examining the available facts, including the background and possible purpose of the transaction.

(iv) Involves use of the money services business to facilitate criminal activity.

(3) To the extent that the identification of transactions required to be reported is derived from a review of clearance records or other similar records of money orders or traveler’s checks that have been sold or processed, an issuer of money orders or traveler’s checks shall only be required to report a transaction or pattern of transactions that involves or aggregates funds or other assets of at least $5,000.

(4) The obligation to identify and properly and timely to report a suspicious transaction rests with each money services business involved in the transaction, provided that no more than one report is required to be filed by the money services businesses involved in a particular transaction (so long as the report filed contains all relevant facts). Whether, in addition to any liability on its own for failure to report, a money services business that issues the instrument or provides the funds transfer service involved in the transaction may be liable for the failure of another money services business involved in the transaction to report that transaction depends upon the nature of the contractual or other relationship between the businesses, and the legal effect of the facts and circumstances of the relationship and transaction involved, under general principles of the law of agency.

(b) Filing procedures—(1) What to file. A suspicious transaction shall be reported by completing a Suspicious Activity Report-MSB (“SAR–MSB”), and collecting and maintaining supporting documentation as required by paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) Where to file. The SAR–MSB shall be filed in a central location to be determined by FinCEN, as indicated in the instructions to the SAR–MSB.

(3) When to file. A money services business subject to this section is required to file each SAR–MSB no later than 30 calendar days after the date of the initial detection by the money services business of facts that may constitute a basis for filing a SAR–MSB under this section. In situations involving violations that require immediate attention, such as ongoing money laundering schemes, the money services business shall immediately notify by telephone an appropriate law enforcement authority in addition to filing a SAR–MSB. Money services businesses wishing voluntarily to report suspicious transactions that may relate to terrorist activity may call FinCEN’s Financial Institutions Hotline at 1–866–556–3974 in addition to filing timely a SAR–MSB if required by this section.

(c) Retention of records. A money services business shall maintain a copy of any SAR–MSB filed and the original or business record equivalent of any supporting documentation for a period of five years from the date of filing the SAR–MSB. Supporting documentation shall be identified as such and maintained by the money services business, and shall be deemed to have been filed with the SAR–MSB. A money services business shall make all supporting documentation available to FinCEN or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, or any Federal regulatory authority that examines the money services business for compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act, or any State regulatory authority administering a State law that requires the money services business to comply with the Bank Secrecy Act or otherwise authorizes the State authority to ensure that the money services business complies with the Bank Secrecy Act.
(d) Confidentiality of SARs. A SAR, and any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, are confidential and shall not be disclosed except as authorized in this paragraph (d). For purposes of this paragraph (d) only, a SAR shall include any suspicious activity report filed with FinCEN pursuant to any regulation in this chapter.

(1) Prohibition on disclosures by money services businesses—(i) General rule. No money services business, and no director, officer, employee, or agent of any money services business, shall disclose a SAR or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR. Any money services business, and any director, officer, employee, or agent of any money services business that is subpoenaed or otherwise requested to disclose a SAR or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, shall decline to produce the SAR or such information, citing this section and 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(2)(A)(i), and shall notify FinCEN of any such request and the response thereto.

(ii) Rules of Construction. Provided that no person involved in any reported suspicious transaction is notified that the transaction has been reported, this paragraph (d)(1) shall not be construed as prohibiting:

(A) The disclosure by a money services business, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of a money services business, of:

(1) A SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, to FinCEN or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, or any Federal regulatory authority that examines the money services business for compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act, or any State regulatory authority administering a State law that requires the money services business to comply with the Bank Secrecy Act or otherwise authorizes the State authority to ensure that the money services business complies with the Bank Secrecy Act; or

(2) The underlying facts, transactions, and documents upon which a SAR is based, including but not limited to, disclosures to another financial institution, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of a financial institution, for the preparation of a joint SAR.

(B) The sharing by a money services business, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of the money services business, of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, within the money services business’s corporate organizational structure for purposes consistent with Title II of the Bank Secrecy Act as determined by regulation or in guidance.

(2) Prohibition on disclosures by government authorities. A Federal, State, local, territorial, or Tribal government authority, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of any of the foregoing, shall not disclose a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, except as necessary to fulfill official duties consistent with Title II of the Bank Secrecy Act. For purposes of this section, “official duties” shall not include the disclosure of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, in response to a request for disclosure of non-public information or a request for use in a private legal proceeding, including a request pursuant to 31 CFR 1.11.

(e) Limitation on liability. A money services business, and any director, officer, employee, or agent of any money services business, that makes a voluntary disclosure of any possible violation of law or regulation to a government agency or makes a disclosure pursuant to this section or any other authority, including a disclosure made jointly with another institution, shall be protected from liability to any person for any such disclosure, or for failure to provide notice of such disclosure to any person identified in the disclosure, or both, to the full extent provided by 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(3).

(f) Compliance. Money services businesses shall be examined by FinCEN or its delegates for compliance with this section. Failure to satisfy the requirements of this section may be a violation of the Bank Secrecy Act and of this chapter.
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury § 1022.380

(g) Applicability date. This section applies to transactions occurring after December 31, 2001.


§ 1022.380 Registration of money services businesses.

(a) Registration requirement—(1) In general. Except as provided in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, relating to agents, and except for sellers of prepaid access as defined in §1010.100(ff)(7) of this chapter to the extent that they are not already agents, each money services business (whether or not licensed as a money services business by any State) must register with FinCEN. Each provider of prepaid access must identify each prepaid program for which it is the provider of prepaid access. Each money services business must, as part of its registration, maintain a list of its agents as required by 31 U.S.C. 5330 and this section. This section does not apply to the United States Postal Service, to agencies of the United States, of any State, or of any political subdivision of a State.

(2) Foreign-located money services business. Each foreign-located person doing business, whether or not on a regular basis or as an organized or licensed business concern, in the United States as a money services business shall designate the name and address of a person who resides in the United States and is authorized, and has agreed, to be an agent to accept service of legal process with respect to compliance with this chapter, and shall identify the address of the location within the United States for records pertaining to paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this section.

(3) Agents. A person that is a money services business solely because that person serves as an agent of another money services business, see §1010.100(ff) of this chapter, is not required to register under this section, but a money services business that engages in activities described in §1010.100(ff) of this chapter both on its own behalf and as an agent for others must register under this section. For example, a supermarket corporation that acts as an agent for an issuer of money orders and performs no other services of a nature and value that would cause the corporation to be a money services business, is not required to register; the answer would be the same if the supermarket corporation served as an agent both of a money order issuer and of a money transmitter. However, registration would be required if the supermarket corporation, in addition to acting as an agent of an issuer of money orders, cashed checks or exchanged currencies (other than as an agent for another business) in an amount greater than $1,000 in currency or monetary or other instruments for any person on any day, in one or more transactions.

(4) Agency status. The determination whether a person is an agent depends on all the facts and circumstances.

(b) Registration procedures—(1) In general. (i) A money services business must be registered by filing such form as FinCEN may specify with the Enterprise Computing Center in Detroit of the Internal Revenue Service (or such other location as the form may specify). The information required by 31 U.S.C. 5330(b) and any other information required by the form must be reported in the manner and to the extent required by the form.

(ii) A branch office of a money services business is not required to file its own registration form. A money services business must, however, report information about its branch locations or offices as provided by the instructions to the registration form.

(iii) A money services business must retain a copy of any registration form filed under this section and any registration number that may be assigned to the business at a location in the United States and for the period specified in §1010.430(d) of this Chapter.

(2) Registration period. A money services business must be registered for the initial registration period and each renewal period. The initial registration period is the two-calendar-year period beginning with the calendar year in which the money services business is first required to be registered. However, the initial registration period for a money services business required to register by December 31, 2001 (see paragraph (b)(3) of this section) is the two-calendar year period beginning 2002.
Each two-calendar-year period following the initial registration period is a renewal period.

(3) Due date. The registration form for the initial registration period must be filed on or before the end of the 180-day period beginning on the day following the date the business is established. The registration form for a renewal period must be filed on or before the last day of the calendar year preceding the renewal period.

(4) Events requiring re-registration. If a money services business registered as such under the laws of any State experiences a change in ownership or control that requires the business to be re-registered under State law, the money services business must also be re-registered under this section. In addition, if there is a transfer of more than 10 percent of the voting power or equity interests of a money services business (other than a money services business that must report such transfer to the Securities and Exchange Commission), the money services business must be re-registered under this section. Finally, if a money services business experiences a more than 50-per cent increase in the number of its agents during any registration period, the money services business must be re-registered under this section. The registration form must be filed not later than 180 days after such change in ownership, transfer of voting power or equity interests, or increase in agents. The calendar year in which the change, transfer, or increase occurs is treated as the first year of a new two-year registration period.

(c) Persons required to file the registration form. Under 31 U.S.C. 5330(a), any person who owns or controls a money services business is responsible for registering the business; however, only one registration form is required to be filed for each registration period. A person is treated as owning or controlling a money services business for purposes of filing the registration form only to the extent provided by the form. If more than one person owns or controls a money services business, the owning or controlling persons may enter into an agreement designating one of them to register the business. The failure of the designated person to register the money services business does not, however, relieve any of the other persons who own or control the business of liability for the failure to register the business. See paragraph (e) of this section, relating to consequences of the failure to comply with 31 U.S.C. 5330 or this section.

(d) List of agents—(1) In general. A money services business must prepare and maintain a list of its agents. The initial list of agents must be prepared by January 1, 2002, and must be revised each January 1, for the immediately preceding 12 month period; for money services businesses established after December 31, 2001, the initial agent list must be prepared by the due date of the initial registration form and must be revised each January 1 for the immediately preceding 12-month period. The list is not filed with the registration form but must be maintained at the location in the United States reported on the registration form under paragraph (b)(1) of this section. Upon request, a money services business must make its list of agents available to FinCEN and any other appropriate law enforcement agency (including, without limitation, the examination function of the Internal Revenue Service in its capacity as delegatee of Bank Secrecy Act examination authority). Requests for information made pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be coordinated through FinCEN in the manner and to the extent determined by FinCEN. The original list of agents and any revised list must be retained for the period specified in §1010.430(d) of this chapter.

(2) Information included on the list of agents—(i) In general. Except as provided in paragraph (d)(2)(ii) of this section, a money services business must include the following information with respect to each agent on the list (including any revised list) of its agents—

(A) The name of the agent, including any trade names or doing-business-as names;

(B) The address of the agent, including street address, city, state, and ZIP code;

(C) The telephone number of the agent;

(D) The type of service or services (money orders, traveler's checks, check
sales, check cashing, currency exchange, and money transmitting) the agent provides;

(E) A listing of the months in the 12 months immediately preceding the date of the most recent agent list in which the gross transaction amount of the agent with respect to financial products or services issued by the money services business maintaining the agent list exceeded $100,000. For this purpose, the money services gross transaction amount is the agent’s gross amount (excluding fees and commissions) received from transactions of one or more businesses described in §1010.100(ff) of this chapter;

(F) The name and address of any depository institution at which the agent maintains a transaction account (as defined in 12 U.S.C. 461(b)(1)(C)) for all or part of the funds received in or for the financial products or services issued by the money services business maintaining the list, whether in the agent’s or the business principal’s name;

(G) The year in which the agent first became an agent of the money services business; and

(H) The number of branches or sub-agents the agent has.

(ii) Special rules. Information about agent volume must be current within 45 days of the due date of the agent list. The information described by paragraphs (d)(2)(i)(G) and (d)(2)(i)(H) of this section is not required to be included in an agent list with respect to any person that is an agent of the money services business maintaining the list before the first day of the month beginning after February 16, 2000 so long as the information described by paragraphs (d)(2)(i)(G) and (d)(2)(i)(H) of this section is made available upon the request of FinCEN and any other appropriate law enforcement agency (including, without limitation, the examination function of the Internal Revenue Service in its capacity as delegate of Bank Secrecy Act examination authority).

(e) Consequences of failing to comply with 31 U.S.C. 5330 or the regulations thereunder. It is unlawful to do business without complying with 31 U.S.C. 5330 and this section. A failure to comply with the requirements of 31 U.S.C. 5330 or this section includes the filing of false or materially incomplete information in connection with the registration of a money services business. Any person who fails to comply with any requirement of 31 U.S.C. 5330 or this section shall be liable for a civil penalty of $5,000 for each violation. Each day a violation of 31 U.S.C. 5330 or this section continues constitutes a separate violation. In addition, under 31 U.S.C. 5320, the Secretary of the Treasury may bring a civil action to enjoin the violation. See 18 U.S.C. 1960 for a criminal penalty for failure to comply with the registration requirements of 31 U.S.C. 5330 or this section.

(f) Applicability date. This section is applicable as of September 20, 1999. Registration of money services businesses under this section will not be required prior to December 31, 2001.


Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained By Money Services Businesses

§ 1022.400 General.

Money services businesses are subject to the recordkeeping requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Money services businesses should also refer to subpart D of Part 1010 of this chapter for recordkeeping requirements contained in that subpart which apply to money services businesses.

§ 1022.410 Additional records to be made and retained by dealers in foreign exchange.

(a)(1) After July 7, 1987, each dealer in foreign exchange shall secure and maintain a record of the taxpayer identification number of each person for whom a transaction account is opened or a line of credit is extended within 30 days after such account is opened or credit line extended. Where a person is a non-resident alien, the dealer in foreign exchange shall also record the person’s passport number or a description of some other government document used to verify his identity. Where the account or credit line is in the names of two or more persons, the dealer in
§ 1022.410

foreign exchange shall secure the taxpayer identification number of a person having a financial interest in the account or credit line. In the event that a dealer in foreign exchange has been unable to secure the identification required within the 30-day period specified, it shall nevertheless not be deemed to be in violation of this section if:

(i) It has made a reasonable effort to secure such identification, and

(ii) It maintains a list containing the names, addresses, and account or credit line numbers of those persons from whom it has been unable to secure such identification, and makes the names, addresses, and account or credit line numbers of those persons available to the Secretary as directed by him.

(2) The 30-day period provided for in paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall be extended where the person opening the account or credit line has applied for a taxpayer identification or social security number on Form SS–4 or SS–5, until such time as the person maintaining the account or credit line has had a reasonable opportunity to secure such number and furnish it to the dealer in foreign exchange.

(3) A taxpayer identification number for an account or credit line required under paragraph (a)(1) of this section need not be secured in the following instances:

(i) Accounts for public funds opened by agencies and instrumentalities of Federal, state, local or foreign governments,

(ii) Accounts for aliens who are—

(A) Ambassadors, ministers, career diplomatic or consular officers, or

(B) Naval, military or other attaches of foreign embassies, and legations, and for members of their immediate families,

(iii) Accounts for aliens who are accredited representatives to international organizations which are entitled to enjoy privileges, exemptions, and immunities as an international organization under the International Organizations Immunities Act of December 29, 1945 (22 U.S.C. 288), and for the members of their immediate families,

(iv) Aliens temporarily residing in the United States for a period not to exceed 180 days,

(v) Aliens not engaged in a trade or business in the United States who are attending a recognized college or any training program, supervised or conducted by any agency of the Federal Government, and

(vi) Unincorporated subordinate units of a tax exempt central organization which are covered by a group exemption letter.

(b) Each dealer in foreign exchange shall retain either the original or a microfilm or other copy or reproduction of each of the following:

(1) Statements of accounts from banks, including paid checks, charges or other debit entry memoranda, deposit slips and other credit memoranda representing the entries reflected on such statements;

(2) Daily work records, including purchase and sales slips or other memoranda needed to identify and reconstruct currency transactions with customers and foreign banks;

(3) A record of each exchange of currency involving transactions in excess of $1000, including the name and address of the customer (and passport number or taxpayer identification number unless received by mail or common carrier) date and amount of the transaction and currency name, country, and total amount of each foreign currency;

(4) Signature cards or other documents evidencing signature authority over each deposit or security account, containing the name of the depositor, street address, taxpayer identification number (TIN) or employer identification number (EIN) and the signature of the depositor or of a person authorized to sign on the account (if customer accounts are maintained in a code name, a record of the actual owner of the account);

(5) Each item, including checks, drafts, or transfers of credit, of more than $10,000 remitted or transferred to a person, account or place outside the United States;

(6) A record of each receipt of currency, other monetary instruments, investment securities and checks, and of each transfer of funds or credit, or more than $10,000 received on any one occasion directly and not through a domestic financial institution, from any
person, account or place outside the United States;
(7) Records prepared or received by a dealer in the ordinary course of business, that would be needed to reconstruct an account and trace a check in excess of $100 deposited in such account through its internal recordkeeping system to its depository institution, or to supply a description of a deposited check in excess of $100;
(8) A record maintaining the name, address and taxpayer identification number, if available, of any person presenting a certificate of deposit for payment, as well as a description of the instrument and date of transaction;
(9) A system of books and records that will enable the dealer in foreign exchange to prepare an accurate balance sheet and income statement.
(c) This section does not apply to banks that offer services in dealing or changing currency to their customers as an adjunct to their regular service.

§ 1022.420 Additional records to be maintained by providers and sellers of prepaid access.
With respect to transactions relating to providers and sellers of prepaid access described in §1010.100(ff)(4) and (7) that are subject to the requirements of this chapter, each provider of prepaid access shall maintain access to transactional records for a period of five years. The provider of prepaid access, as defined in §1010.100(ff)(4), shall maintain access to transactional records generated in the ordinary course of business that would be needed to reconstruct prepaid access activation, loads, reloads, purchases, withdrawals, transfers, or other prepaid-related transactions.
[76 FR 45420, July 29, 2011]

Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity

§ 1022.500 General.
Money services businesses are subject to the special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Money services businesses should also refer to subpart E of part 1010 of this chapter for special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity contained in that subpart which apply to money services businesses.

§ 1022.520 Special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity for money services businesses.
(a) Refer to §1010.520 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

§ 1022.530 [Reserved]

§ 1022.540 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.
(a) Refer to §1010.540 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

Subpart F—Special Standards of Diligence; Prohibitions; and Special Measures for Money Services Businesses

§ 1022.600 General.
Money services businesses are subject to the special standards of diligence; prohibitions; and special measures requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Money services businesses should also refer to subpart F of part 1010 of this chapter for special standards of diligence; prohibitions; and special measures contained in that subpart which apply to money services businesses.

§§ 1022.610–1022.670 [Reserved]

PART 1023—RULES FOR BROKERS OR DEALERS IN SECURITIES

Subpart A—Definitions
Sec. 1023.100 Definitions.

Subpart B—Programs
1023.200 General.
1023.210 Anti-money laundering program requirements for brokers or dealers in securities.
1023.220 Customer identification programs for broker-dealers.
Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made By Brokers or Dealers in Securities

§ 1023.300 General.

§ 1023.310 Reports of transactions in currency.

§ 1023.311 Filing obligations.

§ 1023.312 Identification required.

§ 1023.313 Aggregation.

§ 1023.314 Structured transactions.

§ 1023.315 Exemptions

§ 1023.320 Reports by brokers or dealers in securities of suspicious transactions.

Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained By Brokers or Dealers in Securities

§ 1023.400 General.

§ 1023.410 Additional records to be made and retained by brokers or dealers in securities.

Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity

§ 1023.500 General.

§ 1023.520 Special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity for brokers or dealers in securities.

§ 1023.530 [Reserved]

§ 1023.540 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.

Subpart F—Special Standards of Diligence; Prohibitions, and Special Measures for Brokers or Dealers in Securities

§ 1023.600 General.

§ 1023.610 Due diligence programs for correspondent accounts for foreign financial institutions.

§ 1023.620 Due diligence programs for private banking accounts.

§ 1023.630 Prohibition on correspondent accounts for foreign shell banks; records concerning owners of foreign banks and agents for service of legal process.

§ 1023.640 [Reserved]

§ 1023.670 Summons or subpoena of foreign bank account records; Termination of correspondent relationship.


Source: 75 FR 65812, Oct. 25, 2010, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Definitions

§ 1023.100 Definitions.

Refer to §1010.100 of this chapter for general definitions not noted herein. To the extent there is a differing definition in §1010.100 of this chapter, the definition in this section is what applies to part 1023. Unless otherwise indicated, for purposes of this part:

(a) Account. For purposes of §1023.220:

(1) Account means a formal relationship with a broker-dealer established to effect transactions in securities, including, but not limited to, the purchase or sale of securities and securities loaned and borrowed activity, and to hold securities or other assets for safekeeping or as collateral.

(2) Account does not include:

(i) An account that the broker-dealer acquires through any acquisition, merger, purchase of assets, or assumption of liabilities; or

(ii) An account opened for the purpose of participating in an employee benefit plan established under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

(b) Broker-dealer means a person registered or required to be registered as a broker or dealer with the Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 77a et seq.), except persons who register pursuant to 15 U.S.C. 78o(b)(11).

(c) Commission means, for the purposes of §1023.220, the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

(d) Customer. For purposes of §1023.220:

(1) Customer means:

(i) A person that opens a new account; and

(ii) An individual who opens a new account for:

(A) An individual who lacks legal capacity; or

(B) An entity that is not a legal person.

(2) Customer does not include:

(i) A financial institution regulated by a Federal functional regulator or a bank regulated by a state bank regulator;

(ii) A person described in §1020.315(b)(2) through (4) of this Chapter; or

(iii) A person that has an existing account with the broker-dealer, provided the broker-dealer has a reasonable belief that it knows the true identity of the person.

(e) Financial institution is defined at 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2) and (c)(1).
Brokers or dealers in securities are subject to the program requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Brokers or dealers in securities should also refer to subpart B of part 1010 of this chapter for program requirements contained in that subpart which apply to brokers or dealers in securities.

§ 1023.210 Anti-money laundering program requirements for brokers or dealers in securities.

A financial institution regulated by a self-regulatory organization shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements of 31 U.S.C. 5318(h)(1) if:

(a) The financial institution complies with the requirements of §§ 1010.610 of this chapter and 1010.620 and any applicable regulation of its Federal functional regulator governing the establishment and implementation of anti-money laundering programs; and

(b)(1) The financial institution implements and maintains an anti-money laundering program that complies with the rules, regulations, or requirements of its self-regulatory organization governing such programs; and

(2) The rules, regulations, or requirements of the self-regulatory organization have been approved, if required, by the appropriate Federal functional regulator.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 81 FR 29457, May 11, 2016, §1023.210 was revised, effective July 11, 2016. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 1023.210 Anti-money laundering program requirements for brokers or dealers in securities.

A broker or dealer in securities shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements of 31 U.S.C. 5318(h)(1) if the broker-dealer implements and maintains a written anti-money laundering program approved by senior management that:

(a) Complies with the requirements of §§ 1010.610 and 1010.620 of this chapter and any applicable regulation of its Federal functional regulator governing the establishment and implementation of anti-money laundering programs;

(b) Includes, at a minimum:

(1) The establishment and implementation of policies, procedures, and internal controls reasonably designed to achieve compliance with the applicable provisions of the Bank Secrecy Act and the implementing regulations thereunder;

(2) Independent testing for compliance to be conducted by the broker-dealer’s personnel or by a qualified outside party;

(3) Designation of an individual or individuals responsible for implementing and monitoring the operations and internal controls of the program;

(4) Ongoing training for appropriate persons; and

(5) Appropriate risk-based procedures for conducting ongoing customer due diligence, to include, but not be limited to:

(i) Understanding the nature and purpose of customer relationships for the purpose of developing a customer risk profile; and

(ii) Conducting ongoing monitoring to identify and report suspicious transactions and, on a risk basis, to maintain and update customer information. For purposes of this paragraph (b)(5)(ii), customer information shall include information regarding the beneficial owners of legal entity customers (as defined in §1010.230 of this chapter); and

(c) Complies with the rules, regulations, or requirements of the self-regulatory organization governing such programs; provided that the rules, regulations, or requirements of the self-regulatory organization governing such programs have been made effective under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 by the appropriate Federal functional regulator in consultation with FinCEN.

§ 1023.220 Customer identification programs for broker-dealers.

(a) Customer identification program: minimum requirements—(1) In general. A broker-dealer must establish, document, and maintain a written Customer Identification Program (“CIP”) appropriate for its size and business that, at a minimum, includes each of the requirements of paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(5) of this section. The CIP must be a part of the broker-dealer’s anti-money laundering compliance program required under 31 U.S.C. 5318(h).

(2) Identity verification procedures. The CIP must include risk-based procedures for verifying the identity of each customer to the extent reasonable and practicable. The procedures must enable the broker-dealer to form a reasonable belief that it knows the true identity of each customer. The procedures must be based on the broker-dealer’s assessment of the relevant risks, including those presented by the various types of accounts maintained
by the broker-dealer, the various methods of opening accounts provided by the broker-dealer, the various types of identifying information available and the broker-dealer’s size, location and customer base. At a minimum, these procedures must contain the elements described in this paragraph (a)(2).

(i) Customer information required. The CIP must contain procedures for opening an account that specify identifying information that will be obtained from each customer. Except as permitted by paragraph (a)(2)(i)(B) of this section, the broker-dealer must obtain, at a minimum, the following information prior to opening an account:

(1) Name;
(2) Date of birth, for an individual;
(3) Address, which shall be:
   (i) For an individual, a residential or business street address;
   (ii) for an individual who does not have a residential or business street address, an Army Post Office (APO) or Fleet Post Office (FPO) box number, or the residential or business street address of a next of kin or another contact individual; or
   (iii) for a person other than an individual (such as a corporation, partnership or trust), a principal place of business, local office or other physical location; and
(4) Identification number, which shall be:
   (i) For a U.S. person, a taxpayer identification number; or
   (ii) for a non-U.S. person, one or more of the following: A taxpayer identification number, a passport number and country of issuance of any other government-issued document evidencing nationality or residence and bearing a photograph or similar safeguard.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(2)(i)(A)(4)(iii): When opening an account for a foreign business or enterprise that does not have an identification number, the broker-dealer must request alternative government-issued documentation certifying the existence of the business or enterprise.

(B) Exception for persons applying for a taxpayer identification number. Instead of obtaining a taxpayer identification number from a customer prior to opening an account, the CIP may include procedures for opening an account for a customer that has applied for, but has not received, a taxpayer identification number. In this case, the CIP must include procedures to confirm that the application was filed before the customer opens the account and to obtain the taxpayer identification number within a reasonable period of time after the account is opened.

(ii) Customer verification. The CIP must contain procedures for verifying the identity of each customer, using information obtained in accordance with this section, within a reasonable time before or after the customer’s account is opened. The procedures must describe when the broker-dealer will use documents, non-documentary methods, or a combination of both methods, as described in this paragraph (a)(2)(ii).

(A) Verification through documents. For a broker-dealer relying on documents, the CIP must contain procedures that set forth the documents the broker-dealer will use. These documents may include:

(1) For an individual, an unexpired government-issued identification evidencing nationality or residence and bearing a photograph or similar safeguard, such as a driver’s license or passport; and
(2) For a person other than an individual (such as a corporation, partnership or trust), documents showing the existence of the entity, such as certified articles of incorporation, a government-issued business license, a partnership agreement, or a trust instrument.

(B) Verification through non-documentary methods. For a broker-dealer relying on non-documentary methods, the CIP must contain procedures that set forth the non-documentary methods the broker-dealer will use.

(1) These methods may include contacting a customer; independently verifying the customer’s identity through the comparison of information provided by the customer with information obtained from a consumer reporting agency, public database, or other source; checking references with other financial institutions; or obtaining a financial statement.
(2) The broker-dealer’s non-documentary procedures must address situations where an individual is unable to present an unexpired government-issued identification document that bears a photograph or similar safeguard; the broker-dealer is not familiar with the documents presented; the account is opened without obtaining documents; the customer opens the account without appearing in person at the broker-dealer; and where the broker-dealer is otherwise presented with circumstances that increase the risk that the broker-dealer will be unable to verify the true identity of a customer through documents.

(C) Additional verification for certain customers. The CIP must address situations where, based on the broker-dealer’s risk assessment of a new account opened by a customer that is not an individual, the broker-dealer will obtain information about individuals with authority or control over such account. This verification method applies only when the broker-dealer cannot verify the customer’s true identity using the verification methods described in paragraphs (a)(2)(ii)(A) and (B) of this section.

(iii) Lack of verification. The CIP must include procedures for responding to circumstances in which the broker-dealer cannot form a reasonable belief that it knows the true identity of a customer. These procedures should describe:

(A) When the broker-dealer should not open an account;
(B) The terms under which a customer may conduct transactions while the broker-dealer attempts to verify the customer’s identity;
(C) When the broker-dealer should close an account after attempts to verify a customer’s identity fail; and
(D) When the broker-dealer should file a Suspicious Activity Report in accordance with applicable law and regulation.

(3) Recordkeeping. The CIP must include procedures for making and maintaining a record of all information obtained under procedures implementing paragraph (a) of this section.

(i) Required records. At a minimum, the record must include:

(A) All identifying information about a customer obtained under paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section,
(B) A description of any document that was relied on under paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(A) of this section noting the type of document, any identification number contained in the document, the place of issuance, and if any, the date of issuance and expiration date;
(C) A description of the methods and the results of any measures undertaken to verify the identity of a customer under paragraphs (a)(2)(ii)(B) and (C) of this section; and
(D) A description of the resolution of each substantive discrepancy discovered when verifying the identifying information obtained.

(ii) Retention of records. The broker-dealer must retain the records made under paragraph (a)(3)(i)(A) of this section for five years after the account is closed and the records made under paragraphs (a)(3)(i)(B), (C) and (D) of this section for five years after the record is made. In all other respects, the records must be maintained pursuant to the provisions of 17 CFR 240.17a-4.

(4) Comparison with government lists. The CIP must include procedures for determining whether a customer appears on any list of known or suspected terrorists or terrorist organizations issued by any Federal government agency and designated as such by Treasury in consultation with the Federal functional regulators. The procedures must require the broker-dealer to make such a determination within a reasonable period of time after the account is opened, or earlier if required by another Federal law or regulation or Federal directive issued in connection with the applicable list. The procedures also must require the broker-dealer to follow all Federal directives issued in connection with such lists.

(i) Customer notice. The CIP must include procedures for providing customers with adequate notice that the broker-dealer is requesting information to verify their identities.

(ii) Adequate notice. Notice is adequate if the broker-dealer generally describes the identification requirements of this section and provides such notice
§ 1023.300

in a manner reasonably designed to ensure that a customer is able to view the notice, or is otherwise given notice, before opening an account. For example, depending upon the manner in which the account is opened, a broker-dealer may post a notice in the lobby or on its Web site, include the notice on its account applications or use any other form of oral or written notice.

(iii) *Sample notice.* If appropriate, a broker-dealer may use the following sample language to provide notice to its customers:

**Important Information About Procedures for Opening a New Account**

To help the government fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering activities, Federal law requires all financial institutions to obtain, verify, and record information that identifies each person who opens an account.

What this means for you: When you open an account, we will ask for your name, address, date of birth and other information that will allow us to identify you. We may also ask to see your driver’s license or other identifying documents.

(6) *Reliance on another financial institution.* The CIP may include procedures specifying when the broker-dealer will rely on the performance by another financial institution (including an affiliate) of any procedures of the broker-dealer’s CIP, with respect to any customer of the broker-dealer that is opening an account or has established an account or similar business relationship with the other financial institution to provide or engage in services, dealings, or other financial transactions, provided that:

(i) Such reliance is reasonable under the circumstances;

(ii) The other financial institution is subject to a rule implementing 31 U.S.C. 5318(h), and regulated by a Federal functional regulator; and

(iii) The other financial institution enters into a contract requiring it to certify annually to the broker-dealer that it has implemented its anti-money laundering program, and that it will perform (or its agent will perform) specified requirements of the broker-dealer’s CIP.

(b) Exemptions. The Commission, with the concurrence of the Secretary, may by order or regulation exempt any broker-dealer that registers with the Commission pursuant to 15 U.S.C. 78o or 15 U.S.C. 78o–4 or any type of account from the requirements of this section. The Secretary, with the concurrence of the Commission, may exempt any broker-dealer that registers with the Commission pursuant to 15 U.S.C. 78o–5. In issuing such exemptions, the Commission and the Secretary shall consider whether the exemption is consistent with the purposes of the Bank Secrecy Act, and in the public interest, and may consider other necessary and appropriate factors.

(c) Other requirements unaffected. Nothing in this section relieves a broker-dealer of its obligation to comply with any other provision of this chapter, including provisions concerning information that must be obtained, verified, or maintained in connection with any account or transaction.

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made By Brokers or Dealers in Securities

§ 1023.300 General.

Brokers or dealers in securities are subject to the reporting requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Brokers or dealers in securities should also refer to subpart C of part 1010 of this chapter for reporting requirements contained in that subpart which apply to brokers or dealers in securities.

§ 1023.310 Reports of transactions in currency.

The reports of transactions in currency requirements for brokers or dealers in securities are located in subpart C of part 1010 of this chapter and this subpart.

§ 1023.311 Filing obligations.

Refer to §1010.311 of this chapter for reports of transactions in currency filing obligations for brokers or dealers in securities.

§ 1023.312 Identification required.

Refer to §1010.312 of this chapter for identification requirements for reports.
§ 1023.320 Reports by brokers or dealers in securities of suspicious transactions.

(a) General. (1) Every broker or dealer in securities within the United States (for purposes of this section, a “broker-dealer”) shall file with FinCEN, to the extent and in the manner required by this section, a report of any suspicious transaction relevant to a possible violation of law or regulation. A broker-dealer may also file with FinCEN a report of any suspicious transaction that it believes is relevant to the possible violation of any law or regulation but whose reporting is not required by this section. Filing a report of a suspicious transaction does not relieve a broker-dealer from the responsibility of complying with any other reporting requirements imposed by the Securities and Exchange Commission or a self-regulatory organization (“SRO”) (as defined in section 3(a)(26) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C. 78c(a)(26)).

(2) A transaction requires reporting under the terms of this section if it is conducted or attempted by, at, or through a broker-dealer, it involves or aggregates funds or other assets of at least $5,000, and the broker-dealer knows, suspects, or has reason to suspect that the transaction (or a pattern of transactions of which the transaction is a part):

(i) Involves funds derived from illegal activity (including, without limitation, the ownership, nature, source, location, or control of such funds or assets) as part of a plan to violate or evade any Federal law or regulation or to avoid any transaction reporting requirement under Federal law or regulation;

(ii) Is designed, whether through structuring or other means, to evade any requirements of this chapter or of any other regulations promulgated under the Bank Secrecy Act;

(iii) Has no business or apparent lawful purpose or is not the sort in which the particular customer would normally be expected to engage, and the broker-dealer knows of no reasonable explanation for the transaction after examining the available facts, including the background and possible purpose of the transaction; or

(iv) Involves use of the broker-dealer to facilitate criminal activity.

(3) The obligation to identify and properly and timely to report a suspicious transaction rests with each broker-dealer involved in the transaction, provided that no more than one report is required to be filed by the broker-dealers involved in a particular transaction (so long as the report filed contains all relevant facts).

(b) Filing procedures— (1) What to file. A suspicious transaction shall be reported by completing a Suspicious Activity Report by the Securities and Futures Industry (“SAR–SF”), and collecting and maintaining supporting documentation as required by paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) Where to file. The SAR–SF shall be filed with FinCEN in a central location, to be determined by FinCEN, as indicated in the instructions to the SAR–SF.

(3) When to file. A SAR–SF shall be filed no later than 30 calendar days after the date of the initial detection by the reporting broker-dealer of facts that may constitute a basis for filing a SAR–SF under this section. If no suspect is identified on the date of such initial detection, a broker-dealer may delay filing a SAR–SF for an additional 30 calendar days to identify a suspect, but in no case shall reporting be delayed more than 60 calendar days after the date of such initial detection. In
situations involving violations that require immediate attention, such as terrorist financing or ongoing money laundering schemes, the broker-dealer shall immediately notify by telephone an appropriate law enforcement authority in addition to filing timely a SAR–SF. Broker-dealers wishing voluntarily to report suspicious transactions that may relate to terrorist activity may call FinCEN’s Financial Institutions Hotline at 1–866–556–3974 in addition to filing timely a SAR–SF if required by this section. The broker-dealer may also, but is not required to, contact the Securities and Exchange Commission to report in such situations.

(c) Exceptions. (1) A broker-dealer is not required to file a SAR–SF to report:

(i) A robbery or burglary committed or attempted of the broker-dealer that is reported to appropriate law enforcement authorities, or for lost, missing, counterfeit, or stolen securities with respect to which the broker-dealer files a report pursuant to the reporting requirements of 17 CFR 240.17f–1;

(ii) A violation otherwise required to be reported under this section of any of the Federal securities laws or rules of an SRO by the broker-dealer or any of its officers, directors, employees, or other registered representatives, other than a violation of 17 CFR 240.17a–8 or 17 CFR 405.4, so long as such violation is appropriately reported to the SEC or an SRO.

(2) A broker-dealer may be required to demonstrate that it has relied on an exception in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, and must maintain records of its determinations to do so for the period specified in paragraph (d) of this section. To the extent that a Form RE–3, Form U–4, or Form U–5 concerning the transaction is filed consistent with the SRO rules, a copy of that form will be a sufficient record for purposes of this paragraph (c)(2).

(3) For the purposes of this paragraph (c) the term “Federal securities laws” means the “securities laws,” as that term is defined in section 3(a)(47) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C. 78c(a)(47), and the rules and regulations promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission under such laws.

(d) Retention of records. A broker-dealer shall maintain a copy of any SAR–SF filed and the original or business record equivalent of any supporting documentation for a period of five years from the date of filing the SAR–SF. Supporting documentation shall be identified as such and maintained by the broker-dealer, and shall be deemed to have been filed with the SAR–SF. A broker-dealer shall make all supporting documentation available to FinCEN or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, or any Federal regulatory authority that examines the broker-dealer for compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act, upon request; or to any SRO that examines the broker-dealer for compliance with the requirements of this section, upon the request of the Securities and Exchange Commission.

(e) Confidentiality of SARs. A SAR, and any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, are confidential and shall not be disclosed except as authorized in this paragraph (e). For purposes of this paragraph (e) only, a SAR shall include any suspicious activity report filed with FinCEN pursuant to any regulation in this chapter.

(1) Prohibition on disclosures by brokers or dealers in securities. (i) General rule. No broker-dealer, and no director, officer, employee, or agent of any broker-dealer, shall disclose a SAR or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR. Any broker-dealer, and any director, officer, employee, or agent of any broker-dealer that is subpoenaed or otherwise requested to disclose a SAR or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, shall decline to produce the SAR or such information, citing this section and 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(2)(A)(i), and shall notify FinCEN of any such request and the response thereto.

(ii) Rules of construction. Provided that no person involved in any reported suspicious transaction is notified that the transaction has been reported, this paragraph (e)(1) shall not be construed as prohibiting:

(A) The disclosure by a broker-dealer, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of a broker-dealer, of:
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury § 1023.400

(1) A SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, to FinCEN or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, or any Federal regulatory authority that examines the broker-dealer for compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act; or to any SRO that examines the broker-dealer for compliance with the requirements of this section, upon the request of the Securities Exchange Commission; or

(2) The underlying facts, transactions, and documents upon which a SAR is based, including but not limited to, disclosures:

(i) To another financial institution, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of a financial institution, for the preparation of a joint SAR; or

(ii) In connection with certain employment references or termination notices, to the full extent authorized in 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(2)(B); or

(B) The sharing by a broker-dealer, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of the broker-dealer, of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, within the broker-dealer’s corporate organizational structure for purposes consistent with Title II of the Bank Secrecy Act as determined by regulation or in guidance.

(2) Prohibition on disclosures by government authorities. A Federal, State, local, territorial, or Tribal government authority, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of any of the foregoing, shall not disclose a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, except as necessary to fulfill official duties consistent with Title II of the Bank Secrecy Act as determined by regulation or in guidance.

(3) Prohibition on disclosures by self-regulatory organizations. Any self-regulatory organization registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of any of the foregoing, shall not disclose a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR except as necessary to fulfill self-regulatory duties with the consent of the Securities Exchange Commission, in a manner consistent with Title II of the Bank Secrecy Act. For purposes of this section, “self-regulatory duties” shall not include the disclosure of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, in response to a request for disclosure of non-public information or a request for use in a private legal proceeding.

(i) Limitation on liability. A broker-dealer, and any director, officer, employee, or agent of any broker-dealer, that makes a voluntary disclosure of any possible violation of law or regulation to a government agency or makes a disclosure pursuant to this section or any other authority, including a disclosure made jointly with another institution, shall be protected from liability to any person for any such disclosure, or for failure to provide notice of such disclosure to any person identified in the disclosure, or both, to the full extent provided by 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(3).

(g) Compliance. Broker-dealers shall be examined by FinCEN or its delegates for compliance with this section. Failure to satisfy the requirements of this section may be a violation of the Bank Secrecy Act and of this chapter.

(h) Applicability date. This section applies to transactions occurring after December 30, 2002.


Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained by Brokers or Dealers in Securities

§ 1023.400 General.

Brokers or dealers in securities are subject to the recordkeeping requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Brokers or dealers in securities should also refer to subpart D of part 1010 of this chapter for recordkeeping requirements contained in that subpart which apply to brokers or dealers in securities.
§ 1023.410 Additional records to be made and retained by brokers or dealers in securities.

(a)(1) With respect to each brokerage account opened with a broker or dealer in securities after June 30, 1972, and before October 1, 2003, by a person residing or doing business in the United States or a citizen of the United States, such broker or dealer shall within 30 days from the date such account is opened, secure and maintain a record of the taxpayer identification number of the person maintaining the account; or in the case of an account of one or more individuals, such broker or dealer shall secure and maintain a record of the social security number of an individual having a financial interest in that account. In the event that a broker or dealer has been unable to secure the identification required within the 30-day period specified, it shall nevertheless not be deemed to be in violation of this section if: It has made a reasonable effort to secure such identification, and it maintains a list containing the names, addresses, and account numbers of those persons from whom it has been unable to secure such identification, and makes the names, addresses, and account numbers of those persons available to the Secretary as directed by him. Where a person is a non-resident alien, the broker or dealer in securities shall also record the person’s passport number or a description of some other government document used to verify his identity.

(2) The 30-day period provided for in paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall be extended where the person opening the account has applied for a taxpayer identification number on Form SS–4 or SS–5, until such time as the person maintaining the account has had a reasonable opportunity to secure such number and furnish it to the broker or dealer.

(3) A taxpayer identification number for a deposit or share account required under paragraph (a)(1) of this section need not be secured in the following instances:

(i) Accounts for public funds opened by agencies and instrumentalities of Federal, state, local, or foreign governments,

(ii) Accounts for aliens who are ambassadors, ministers, career diplomatic or consular officers, or naval, military or other attaches of foreign embassies, and legations, and for the members of their immediate families,

(iii) Accounts for aliens who are accredited representatives to international organizations which are entitled to enjoy privileges, exemptions, and immunities as an international organization under the International Organizations Immunities Act of December 29, 1945 (22 U.S.C. 288), and for the members of their immediate families,

(iv) Aliens temporarily residing in the United States for a period not to exceed 180 days.

(v) Aliens not engaged in a trade or business in the United States who are attending a recognized college or university or any training program, supervised or conducted by any agency of the Federal Government, and

(vi) Unincorporated subordinate units of a tax exempt central organization which are covered by a group exemption letter.

(b) Every broker or dealer in securities shall, in addition, retain either the original or a microfilm or other copy or reproduction of each of the following:

(1) Each document granting signature or trading authority over each customer’s account;

(2) Each record described in 17 CFR 240.17a–3(a)(1), (2), (3), (5), (6), (7), (8), and (9);

(3) A record of each remittance or transfer of funds, or of currency, checks, other monetary instruments, investment securities, or credit, of more than $10,000 to a person, account, or place, outside the United States;

(4) A record of each receipt of currency, other monetary instruments, checks, or investment securities and of each transfer of funds or credit, of more than $10,000 received on any one occasion directly and not through a domestic financial institution, from any person, account or place outside the United States.
Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity

§ 1023.500 General.
Brokers or dealers in securities are subject to the special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Brokers or dealers in securities should also refer to subpart E of part 1010 of this chapter for special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity contained in that subpart which apply to brokers or dealers in securities.

§ 1023.520 Special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity for brokers or dealers in securities.
(a) Refer to § 1010.520 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

§ 1023.530 [Reserved]

§ 1023.540 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.
(a) Refer to § 1010.540 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

Subpart F—Special Standards of Diligence; Prohibitions; and Special Measures for Brokers or Dealers in Securities

§ 1023.600 General.
Brokers or dealers in securities are subject to the special standards of diligence; prohibitions; and special measures requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Brokers or dealers in securities should also refer to subpart F of part 1010 of this chapter for special standards of diligence; prohibitions; and special measures contained in that subpart which apply to brokers or dealers in securities.

§ 1023.620 Due diligence programs for private banking accounts.
(a) Refer to § 1010.620 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

§ 1023.630 Prohibition on correspondent accounts for foreign shell banks; records concerning owners of foreign banks and agents for service of legal process.
(a) Refer to § 1010.630 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

§ 1023.640 [Reserved]

§ 1023.670 Summons or subpoena of foreign bank records; termination of correspondent relationship.
(a) Refer to § 1010.670 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]
§ 1024.100

1024.530 [Reserved]
1024.540 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.

Subpart F—Special Standards of Diligence; Prohibitions, and Special Measures for Mutual Funds

1024.600 General.
1024.610 Due diligence programs for correspondent accounts for foreign financial institutions.
1024.620 Due diligence programs for private banking accounts.
1024.630 Prohibition on correspondent accounts for foreign shell banks; records concerning owners of foreign banks and agents for service of legal process.
1024.640–1024.670 [Reserved]


SOURCE: 75 FR 65812, Oct. 26, 2010, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Definitions

§ 1024.100 Definitions.

Refer to §1010.100 of this chapter for general definitions not noted herein. To the extent there is a differing definition in §1010.100 of this chapter, the definition in this section is what applies to part 1024. Unless otherwise indicated, for purposes of this part:

(a) Account. For purposes of §1024.220:

(1) Account means any contractual or other business relationship between a person and a mutual fund established to effect transactions in securities issued by the mutual fund, including the purchase or sale of securities.

(2) Account does not include:

(i) An account that a mutual fund acquires through any acquisition, merger, purchase of assets, or assumption of liabilities; or

(ii) An account opened for the purpose of participating in an employee benefit plan established under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

(b) Commission means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

(c) Customer. For purposes of §1024.220:

(1) Customer means:

(i) A person that opens a new account; and

(ii) An individual who opens a new account for:

(A) An individual who lacks legal capacity, such as a minor; or

(B) An entity that is not a legal person, such as a civic club.

(2) Customer does not include:

(i) A financial institution regulated by a Federal functional regulator or a bank regulated by a State bank regulator;

(ii) A person described in §1020.315(b)(2) through (4) of this Chapter; or

(iii) A person that has an existing account with the mutual fund, provided that the mutual fund has a reasonable belief that it knows the true identity of the person.

(d) Financial institution is defined at 31 U.S.C. 5312(a)(2) and (c)(1).

Subpart B—Programs

§ 1024.200 General.

Mutual funds are subject to the program requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Mutual funds should also refer to subpart B of part 1010 of this chapter for program requirements contained in that subpart which apply to mutual funds.

§ 1024.210 Anti-money laundering programs for mutual funds.

(a) Effective July 24, 2002, each mutual fund shall develop and implement a written anti-money laundering program reasonably designed to prevent the mutual fund from being used for money laundering or the financing of terrorist activities and to achieve and monitor compliance with the applicable requirements of the Bank Secrecy Act (31 U.S.C. 5311, et seq.), and the implementing regulations promulgated thereunder by the Department of the Treasury. Each mutual fund’s anti-money laundering program must be approved in writing by its board of directors or trustees. A mutual fund shall make its anti-money laundering program available for inspection by the Commission.

(b) The anti-money laundering program shall at a minimum:

(1) Establish and implement policies, procedures, and internal controls reasonably designed to prevent the mutual
fund from being used for money laundering or the financing of terrorist activities and to achieve compliance with the applicable provisions of the Bank Secrecy Act and the implementing regulations thereunder;

(2) Provide for independent testing for compliance to be conducted by the mutual fund’s personnel or by a qualified outside party;

(3) Designate a person or persons responsible for implementing and monitoring the operations and internal controls of the program; and

(4) Provide ongoing training for appropriate persons.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 81 FR 29457, May 11, 2016, §1024.210 was revised, effective July 11, 2016. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 1024.220 Customer identification programs for mutual funds.

(a) Customer identification program: minimum requirements—(1) In general. A mutual fund must implement a written Customer Identification Program (“CIP”) appropriate for its size and type of business that, at a minimum, includes each of the requirements of paragraphs (a)(1) through (5) of this section. The CIP must be a part of the mutual fund’s anti-money laundering program required under the regulations implementing 31 U.S.C. 5318(h).

(2) Identity verification procedures. The CIP must include risk-based procedures for verifying the identity of each customer to the extent reasonable and practicable. The procedures must enable the mutual fund to form a reasonable belief that it knows the true identity of each customer. The procedures must be based on the mutual fund’s assessment of the relevant risks, including those presented by the manner in which accounts are opened, fund shares are distributed, and purchases, sales and exchanges are effected, the various types of accounts maintained by the mutual fund, the various types of identifying information available, and the mutual fund’s customer base. At a minimum, these procedures must contain the elements described in this paragraph (a)(2).

(A) Customer information required.—(1) In general. The CIP must contain procedures for opening an account that specify the identifying information that will be obtained with respect to each customer. Except as permitted by paragraph (a)(2)(i)(B) of this section, a mutual fund must obtain, at a minimum, the following information prior to opening an account:

(i) Name;

(ii) Date of birth, for an individual;

(iii) Address, which shall be:

1. Name;
2. Date of birth, for an individual;
3. Address, which shall be:
§ 1024.220

(i) For an individual, a residential or business street address:

(ii) For an individual who does not have a residential or business street address, an Army Post Office (APO) or Fleet Post Office (FPO) box number, or the residential or business street address of next of kin or of another contact individual; or

(iii) For a person other than an individual (such as a corporation, partnership, or trust), a principal place of business, local office or other physical location; and

(4) Identification number, which shall be:

(i) For a U.S. person, a taxpayer identification number; or

(ii) For a non-U.S. person, one or more of the following: a taxpayer identification number; passport number and country of issuance; alien identification card number; or number and country of issuance of any other government-issued document evidencing nationality or residence and bearing a photograph or similar safeguard.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(2)(i)(A)(4)(ii): When opening an account for a foreign business or enterprise that does not have an identification number, the mutual fund must request alternative government-issued documentation certifying the existence of the business or enterprise.

(B) Exception for persons applying for a taxpayer identification number. Instead of obtaining a taxpayer identification number from a customer prior to opening an account, the CIP may include procedures for opening an account for a person that has applied for, but has not received, a taxpayer identification number. In this case, the CIP must include procedures to confirm that the application was filed before the person opens the account and to obtain the taxpayer identification number within a reasonable period of time after the account is opened.

(ii) Customer verification. The CIP must contain procedures for verifying the identity of the customer, using the information obtained in accordance with paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section, within a reasonable time after the account is opened. The procedures must describe when the mutual fund will use documents, non-documentary methods, or a combination of both methods as described in this paragraph (a)(2)(ii).

(A) Verification through documents. For a mutual fund relying on documents, the CIP must contain procedures that set forth the documents that the mutual fund will use. These documents may include:

(1) For an individual, unexpired government-issued identification evidencing nationality or residence and bearing a photograph or similar safeguard, such as a driver’s license or passport; and

(2) For a person other than an individual (such as a corporation, partnership, or trust), documents showing the existence of the entity, such as certified articles of incorporation, a government-issued business license, a partnership agreement, or trust instrument.

(B) Verification through non-documentary methods. For a mutual fund relying on non-documentary methods, the CIP must contain procedures that describe the non-documentary methods the mutual fund will use.

(1) These methods may include contacting a customer; independently verifying the customer’s identity through the comparison of information provided by the customer with information obtained from a consumer reporting agency, public database, or other source; checking references with other financial institutions; and obtaining a financial statement.

(2) The mutual fund’s non-documentary procedures must address situations where an individual is unable to present an unexpired government-issued identification document that bears a photograph or similar safeguard; the mutual fund is not familiar with the documents presented; the account is opened without obtaining documents; the customer opens the account without appearing in person; and where the mutual fund is otherwise presented with circumstances that increase the risk that the mutual fund will be unable to verify the true identity of a customer through documents.

(C) Additional verification for certain customers. The CIP must address situations where, based on the mutual fund’s risk assessment of a new account opened by a customer that is not
an individual, the mutual fund will obtain information about individuals with authority or control over such account, including persons authorized to effect transactions in the shareholder of record's account, in order to verify the customer's identity. This verification method applies only when the mutual fund cannot verify the customer's true identity using the verification methods described in paragraphs (a)(2)(ii)(A) and (B) of this section.

(iii) Lack of verification. The CIP must include procedures for responding to circumstances in which the mutual fund cannot form a reasonable belief that it knows the true identity of a customer. These procedures should describe:

(A) When the mutual fund should not open an account;

(B) The terms under which a customer may use an account while the mutual fund attempts to verify the customer's identity;

(C) When the mutual fund should file a Suspicious Activity Report in accordance with applicable law and regulation; and

(D) When the mutual fund should close an account, after attempts to verify a customer's identity have failed.

(3) Recordkeeping. The CIP must include procedures for making and maintaining a record of all information obtained under paragraph (a) of this section.

(i) Required records. At a minimum, the record must include:

(A) All identifying information about a customer obtained under paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section;

(B) A description of any document that was relied on under paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(A) of this section noting the type of document, any identification number contained in the document, the place of issuance, and if any, the date of issuance and expiration date;

(C) A description of the methods and the results of any measures undertaken to verify the identity of the customer under paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(B) or (C) of this section; and

(D) A description of the resolution of any substantive discrepancy discovered when verifying the identifying information obtained.

(ii) Retention of records. The mutual fund must retain the information in paragraph (a)(3)(1)(A) of this section for five years after the date the account is closed. The mutual fund must retain the information in paragraphs (a)(3)(1)(B), (C), and (D) of this section for five years after the record is made.

(4) Comparison with government lists. The CIP must include procedures for determining whether the customer appears on any list of known or suspected terrorists or terrorist organizations issued by any Federal government agency and designated as such by the Department of the Treasury in consultation with the Federal functional regulators. The procedures must require the mutual fund to make such a determination within a reasonable period of time after the account is opened, or earlier, if required by another Federal law or regulation or Federal directive issued in connection with the applicable list. The procedures must also require the mutual fund to follow all Federal directives issued in connection with such lists.

(5)(i) Customer notice. The CIP must include procedures for providing mutual fund customers with adequate notice that the mutual fund is requesting information to verify their identities.

(ii) Adequate notice. Notice is adequate if the mutual fund generally describes the identification requirements of this section and provides the notice in a manner reasonably designed to ensure that a customer is able to view the notice, or is otherwise given notice, before opening an account. For example, depending on the manner in which the account is opened, a mutual fund may post a notice on its Web site, include the notice on its account applications, or use any other form of written or oral notice.

(iii) Sample notice. If appropriate, a mutual fund may use the following sample language to provide notice to its customers:

VerDate Sep<11>2014 12:05 Aug 24, 2016 Jkt 238130 PO 00000 Frm 00851 Fmt 8010 Sfmt 8010 Q:\31\31V3.TXT 31lpowell on DSK54DXVN1OFR with $$_JOB
§ 1024.300
Important Information About Procedures for Opening a New Account

To help the government fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering activities, Federal law requires all financial institutions to obtain, verify, and record information that identifies each person who opens an account.

What this means for you: When you open an account, we will ask for your name, address, date of birth, and other information that will allow us to identify you. We may also ask to see your driver’s license or other identifying documents.

(6) Reliance on other financial institutions. The CIP may include procedures specifying when a mutual fund will rely on the performance by another financial institution (including an affiliate) of any procedures of the mutual fund’s CIP, with respect to any customer of the mutual fund that is opening, or has opened, an account or has established a similar formal business relationship with the other financial institution to provide or engage in services, dealings, or other financial transactions, provided that:

(i) Such reliance is reasonable under the circumstances;
(ii) The other financial institution is subject to a rule implementing 31 U.S.C. 5318(h) and is regulated by a Federal functional regulator; and
(iii) The other financial institution enters into a contract requiring it to certify annually to the mutual fund that it has implemented its anti-money laundering program, and that it (or its agent) will perform the specific requirements of the mutual fund’s CIP.

(b) Exemptions. The Commission, with the concurrence of the Secretary, may, by order or regulation, exempt any mutual fund or type of account from the requirements of this section. The Commission and the Secretary shall consider whether the exemption is consistent with the purposes of the Bank Secrecy Act and is in the public interest, and may consider other appropriate factors.

(c) Other requirements unaffected. Nothing in this section relieves a mutual fund of its obligation to comply with any other provision in this chapter, including provisions concerning information that must be obtained, verified, or maintained in connection with any account or transaction.

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made By Mutual Funds

§ 1024.300 General.
Mutual funds are subject to the reporting requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Mutual funds should also refer to subpart C of part 1010 of this chapter for reporting requirements contained in that subpart which apply to mutual funds.

§ 1024.310 Reports of transactions in currency.

The reports of transactions in currency requirements for mutual funds are located in subpart C of part 1010 of this chapter and this subpart.

§ 1024.311 Filing obligations.

Refer to §1010.311 of this chapter for reports of transactions in currency filing obligations for mutual funds.

§ 1024.312 Identification required.

Refer to §1010.312 of this chapter for identification requirements for reports of transactions in currency filed by mutual funds.

§ 1024.313 Aggregation.

Refer to §1010.313 of this chapter for reports of transactions in currency aggregation requirements for mutual funds.

§ 1024.314 Structured transactions.

Refer to §1010.314 of this chapter for rules regarding structured transactions for mutual funds.

§ 1024.315 Exemptions.

Refer to §1010.315 of this chapter for exemptions from the obligation to file reports of transactions in currency for mutual funds.

§ 1024.320 Reports by mutual funds of suspicious transactions.

(a) General. (1) Every investment company (as defined in section 3 of the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. 80a–3) (“Investment Company Act”) that is an open-end company (as defined in section 5 of the Investment Company Act (15 U.S.C. 80a–5)) and that is registered, or is required to register, with the Securities and Exchange
Commission pursuant to that Act (for purposes of this section, a “mutual fund”), shall file with the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, to the extent and in the manner required by this section, a report of any suspicious transaction relevant to a possible violation of law or regulation. A mutual fund may also file with the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network a report of any suspicious transaction that it believes is relevant to the possible violation of any law or regulation, but whose reporting is not required by this section. Filing a report of a suspicious transaction does not relieve a mutual fund from the responsibility of complying with any other reporting requirements imposed by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

(2) A transaction requires reporting under this section if it is conducted or attempted by, at, or through a mutual fund, it involves or aggregates funds or other assets of at least $5,000, and the mutual fund knows, suspects, or has reason to suspect that the transaction (or a pattern of transactions of which the transaction is a part):

(i) Involves funds derived from illegal activity or is intended or conducted in order to hide or disguise funds or assets derived from illegal activity (including, without limitation, the ownership, nature, source, location, or control of such funds or assets) as part of a plan to violate or evade any Federal law or regulation or to avoid any transaction reporting requirement under Federal law or regulation;

(ii) Is designed, whether through structuring or other means, to evade any requirements of this chapter or any other regulations promulgated under the Bank Secrecy Act;

(iii) Has no business or apparent lawful purpose or is not the sort in which the particular customer would normally be expected to engage, and the mutual fund knows of no reasonable explanation for the transaction after examining the available facts, including the background and possible purpose of the transaction; or

(iv) Involves use of the mutual fund to facilitate criminal activity.

(3) More than one mutual fund may have an obligation to report the same transaction under this section, and other financial institutions may have separate obligations to report suspicious activity with respect to the same transaction pursuant to other provisions of this chapter. In those instances, no more than one report is required to be filed by the mutual fund(s) and other financial institution(s) involved in the transaction, provided that the report filed contains all relevant facts, including the name of each financial institution and the words “joint filing” in the narrative section, and each institution maintains a copy of the report filed, along with any supporting documentation.

(b) Filing and notification procedures—

(1) What to file. A suspicious transaction shall be reported by completing a Suspicious Activity Report by Securities and Futures Industries (“SAR–SF”), and collecting and maintaining supporting documentation as required by paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) Where to file. Form SAR–SF shall be filed with the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network in accordance with the instructions to the Form SAR–SF.

(3) When to file. A Form SAR–SF shall be filed no later than 30 calendar days after the date of the initial detection by the reporting mutual fund of facts that may constitute a basis for filing a Form SAR–SF under this section. If no suspect is identified on the date of such initial detection, a mutual fund may delay filing a Form SAR–SF for an additional 30 calendar days to identify a suspect, but in no case shall reporting be delayed more than 60 calendar days after the date of such initial detection.

(4) Mandatory notification to law enforcement. In situations involving violations that require immediate attention, such as suspected terrorist financing or ongoing money laundering schemes, a mutual fund shall immediately notify by telephone an appropriate law enforcement authority in addition to filing timely a Form SAR–SF.

(5) Voluntary notification to the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network or the Securities and Exchange Commission. Mutual funds wishing voluntarily to report suspicious transactions that may relate to terrorist activity may call
§ 1024.320 31 CFR Ch. X (7–1–16 Edition)

the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network’s Financial Institutions Hotline at 1–866–556–3974 in addition to filing timely a Form SAR–SF if required by this section. The mutual fund may also, but is not required to, contact the Securities and Exchange Commission to report in such situations.

(c) Retention of records. A mutual fund shall maintain a copy of any Form SAR–SF filed by the fund or on its behalf (including joint reports), and the original (or business record equivalent) of any supporting documentation concerning any Form SAR–SF that it files (or is filed on its behalf), for a period of five years from the date of filing the Form SAR–SF. Supporting documentation shall be identified as such and maintained by the mutual fund, and shall be deemed to have been filed with the Form SAR–SF. The mutual fund shall make all supporting documentation available to FinCEN or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, or any Federal regulatory authority that examines the mutual fund for compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act; or

(d) Confidentiality of SARs. A SAR, and any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, are confidential and shall not be disclosed except as authorized in this paragraph (d). For purposes of this paragraph (d) only, a SAR shall include any suspicious activity report filed with FinCEN pursuant to any regulation in this chapter.

(1) Prohibition on disclosures by mutual funds—(i) General rule. No mutual fund, and no director, officer, employee, or agent of any mutual fund, shall disclose a SAR or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR. Any mutual fund, and any director, officer, employee, or agent of any mutual fund that is subpoenaed or otherwise requested to disclose a SAR or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, shall decline to produce the SAR or such information, citing this section and 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(2)(A)(i), and shall notify FinCEN of any such request and the response thereto.

(ii) Rules of construction. Provided that no person involved in any reported suspicious transaction is notified that the transaction has been reported, this paragraph (d)(1) shall not be construed as prohibiting:

(A) The disclosure by a mutual fund, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of a mutual fund, of:

(1) A SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, to FinCEN or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, or any Federal regulatory authority that examines the mutual fund for compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act; or

(2) The underlying facts, transactions, and documents upon which a SAR is based, including but not limited to, disclosures to another financial institution, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of a financial institution, for the preparation of a joint SAR; or

(B) The sharing by a mutual fund, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of the mutual fund, of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, within the mutual fund’s corporate organizational structure for purposes consistent with Title II of the Bank Secrecy Act as determined by regulation or in guidance.

(2) Prohibition on disclosures by government authorities. A Federal, State, local, territorial, or Tribal government authority, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of any of the foregoing, shall not disclose a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, except as necessary to fulfill official duties consistent with Title II of the Bank Secrecy Act. For purposes of this section, “official duties” shall not include the disclosure of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, in response to a request for disclosure of non-public information or a request for use in a private legal proceeding, including a request pursuant to 31 CFR 1.11.

(e) Limitation on liability. A mutual fund, and any director, officer, employee, or agent of any mutual fund, that makes a voluntary disclosure of any possible violation of law or regulation to a government agency or makes a disclosure pursuant to this section or any other authority, including a disclosure made jointly with another institution, shall be protected from liability to any person for any such disclosure,
or for failure to provide notice of such disclosure to any person identified in the disclosure, or both, to the full extent provided by 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(3).

(f) Compliance. Mutual funds shall be examined by FinCEN or its delegates for compliance with this section. Failure to satisfy the requirements of this section may be a violation of the Bank Secrecy Act and of this chapter.

(g) Applicability date. This section applies to transactions occurring after October 31, 2006.


Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained By Mutual Funds

§ 1024.400 General.

Mutual funds are subject to the recordkeeping requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Mutual funds should also refer to subpart D of part 1010 of this chapter for recordkeeping requirements contained in that subpart which apply to mutual funds.

§ 1024.410 Recordkeeping.

Refer to §1010.410 of this chapter.

Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity

§ 1024.500 General.

Mutual funds are subject to the special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Mutual funds should also refer to subpart E of part 1010 of this chapter for special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity contained in that subpart which apply to mutual funds.

§ 1024.520 Special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity for mutual funds.

(a) Refer to §1010.520 of this chapter.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 1024.530 [Reserved]

§ 1024.540 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.

(a) Refer to §1010.540 of this chapter.

(b) [Reserved]

Subpart F—Special Standards of Diligence; Prohibitions; and Special Measures for Mutual Funds

§ 1024.600 General.

Mutual funds are subject to the special standards of diligence; prohibitions; and special measures requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Mutual funds should also refer to subpart F of part 1010 of this chapter for special standards of diligence; prohibitions; and special measures contained in that subpart which apply to mutual funds.

§ 1024.610 Due diligence programs for correspondent accounts for foreign financial institutions.

(a) Refer to §1010.610 of this chapter.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 1024.620 Due diligence programs for private banking accounts.

(a) Refer to §1010.620 of this chapter.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 1024.630 Prohibition on correspondent accounts for foreign shell banks; records concerning owners of foreign banks and agents for service of legal process.

(a) Refer to §1010.630 of this chapter.

(b) [Reserved]

§§ 1024.640–1024.670 [Reserved]

PART 1025—RULES FOR INSURANCE COMPANIES

Subpart A—Definitions

Sec. 1025.100 Definitions.

Subpart B—Programs

1025.200 General.

1025.210 Anti-money laundering programs for insurance companies.
§ 1025.100

Definitions.

Refer to §1010.100 of this chapter for general definitions not noted herein. To the extent there is a differing definition in §1010.100 of this chapter, the definition in this section is what applies to part 1025. Unless otherwise indicated, for purposes of this part:

(a) Annuity contract means any agreement between the insurer and the contract owner whereby the insurer promises to pay out a fixed or variable income stream for a period of time.

(b) Covered product means:

(1) A permanent life insurance policy, other than a group life insurance policy;

(2) An annuity contract, other than a group annuity contract; or

(3) Any other insurance product with features of cash value or investment.

(c) Group annuity contract means a master contract providing annuities to a group of persons under a single contract.

(d) Group life insurance policy means any life insurance policy under which a number of persons and their dependents, if appropriate, are insured under a single policy.

(e) Insurance agent means a sales and/or service representative of an insurance company. The term “insurance agent” encompasses any person that sells, markets, distributes, or services an insurance company’s covered products, including, but not limited to, a person who represents only one insurance company, a person who represents more than one insurance company, and a bank or broker-dealer in securities that sells any covered product of an insurance company.

(f) Insurance broker means a person who, by acting as the customer’s representative, arranges and/or services covered products on behalf of the customer.

(g) Insurance company or insurer. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (g)(2) of this section, the term “insurance company” or “insurer” means any person engaged within the United States as a business in the issuing or underwriting of any covered product.

(2) The term “insurance company” or “insurer” does not include an insurance agent or insurance broker.

(h) Permanent life insurance policy means an agreement that contains a cash value or investment element and that obligates the insurer to indemnify or to confer a benefit upon the insured or beneficiary to the agreement contingent upon the death of the insured.

Subpart B—Programs

§ 1025.200 General.

Insurance companies are subject to the program requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Insurance companies should also refer to subpart B of part 1010 of this chapter for program requirements contained in that subpart which apply to insurance companies.
§ 1025.210 Anti-money laundering programs for insurance companies.

(a) In general. Not later than May 2, 2006, each insurance company shall develop and implement a written anti-money laundering program applicable to its covered products that is reasonably designed to prevent the insurance company from being used to facilitate money laundering or the financing of terrorist activities. The program must be approved by senior management. An insurance company shall make a copy of its anti-money laundering program available to the Department of the Treasury, the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, or their designee upon request.

(b) Minimum requirements. At a minimum, the program required by paragraph (a) of this section shall:

(1) Incorporate policies, procedures, and internal controls based upon the insurance company’s assessment of the money laundering and terrorist financing risks associated with its covered products. Policies, procedures, and internal controls developed and implemented by an insurance company under this section shall include provisions for complying with the applicable requirements of subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 31, United States Code and this chapter, integrating the company’s insurance agents and insurance brokers into its anti-money laundering program, and obtaining all relevant customer-related information necessary for an effective anti-money laundering program.

(2) Designate a compliance officer who will be responsible for ensuring that:

(i) The anti-money laundering program is implemented effectively, including monitoring compliance by the company’s insurance agents and insurance brokers with their obligations under the program;

(ii) The anti-money laundering program is updated as necessary; and

(iii) Appropriate persons are educated and trained in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(3) Provide for on-going training of appropriate persons concerning their responsibilities under the program. An insurance company may satisfy this requirement with respect to its employees, insurance agents, and insurance brokers by directly training such persons or verifying that persons have received training by another insurance company or by a competent third party with respect to the covered products offered by the insurance company.

(4) Provide for independent testing to monitor and maintain an adequate program, including testing to determine compliance of the company’s insurance agents and insurance brokers with their obligations under the program. The scope and frequency of the testing shall be commensurate with the risks posed by the insurance company’s covered products. Such testing may be conducted by a third party or by any officer or employee of the insurance company, other than the person designated in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(c) Anti-money laundering program requirements for insurance companies registered or required to register with the Securities and Exchange Commission as broker-dealers in securities. An insurance company that is registered or required to register with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a broker-dealer in securities shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of this section for its broker-dealer activities to the extent that the company is required to establish and has established an anti-money laundering program pursuant to §1023.210 of this chapter and complies with such program.

(d) Compliance. Compliance with this section shall be examined by the Department of the Treasury, through the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network or its delegates, under the terms of the Bank Secrecy Act. Failure to comply with the requirements of this section may constitute a violation of the Bank Secrecy Act and of this chapter.

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made By Insurance Companies

§ 1025.300 General.

Insurance companies are subject to the reporting requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Insurance companies should also refer to subpart C of part 1010 of this chapter.
§§ 1025.310–1025.315  31 CFR Ch. X (7–1–16 Edition)

for reporting requirements contained in that subpart which apply to insurance companies.

§§ 1025.310–1025.315  [Reserved]

§ 1025.320 Reports by insurance companies of suspicious transactions.

(a) General. (1) Each insurance company shall file with the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, to the extent and in the manner required by this section, a report of any suspicious transaction involving a covered product that is relevant to a possible violation of law or regulation. An insurance company may also file with the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network by using the form specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section or otherwise, a report of any suspicious transaction that it believes is relevant to the possible violation of any law or regulation but the reporting of which is not required by this section.

(2) A transaction requires reporting under this section if it is conducted or attempted by, at, or through an insurance company, and involves or aggregates at least $5,000 in funds or other assets, and the insurance company knows, suspects, or has reason to suspect that the transaction (or a pattern of transactions of which the transaction is a part):

(i) Involves funds derived from illegal activity or is intended or conducted in order to hide or disguise funds or assets derived from illegal activity (including, without limitation, the ownership, nature, source, location, or control of such funds or assets) as part of a plan to violate or evade any Federal law or regulation or to avoid any transaction reporting requirement under Federal law or regulation;

(ii) Is designed, whether through structuring or other means, to evade any requirements of this chapter or of any other regulations promulgated under the Bank Secrecy Act;

(iii) Has no business or apparent lawful purpose or is not the sort in which the particular customer would normally be expected to engage, and the insurance company knows of no reasonable explanation for the transaction after examining the available facts, including the background and possible purpose of the transaction; or

(iv) Involves use of the insurance company to facilitate criminal activity.

(3)(i) An insurance company is responsible for reporting suspicious transactions conducted through its insurance agents and insurance brokers. Accordingly, an insurance company shall establish and implement policies and procedures reasonably designed to obtain customer-related information necessary to detect suspicious activity from all relevant sources, including from its insurance agents and insurance brokers, and shall report suspicious activity based on such information.

(ii) Certain insurance agents may have a separate obligation to report suspicious activity pursuant to other provisions of this chapter. In those instances, no more than one report is required to be filed by the financial institutions involved in the transaction, as long as the report filed contains all relevant facts, including the names of both institutions and the words “joint filing” in the narrative section, and both institutions maintain a copy of the report filed, along with any supporting documentation.

(iii) An insurance company that issues variable insurance products funded by separate accounts that meet the definition of a mutual fund in §1024.320(a)(1) of this chapter shall file reports of suspicious transactions pursuant to §1024.320 of this chapter.

(b) Filing procedures—(1) What to file. A suspicious transaction shall be reported by completing a Suspicious Activity Report by Insurance Companies (SAR–IC), and collecting and maintaining supporting documentation as required by paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) Where to file. The SAR–IC shall be filed with the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network as indicated in the instructions to the SAR–IC.

(3) When to file. A SAR–IC shall be filed no later than 30 calendar days after the date of the initial detection by the insurance company of facts that may constitute a basis for filing a SAR–IC under this section. If no suspect is identified on the date of such
initial detection, an insurance company may delay filing a SAR–IC for an additional 30 calendar days to identify a suspect, but in no case shall reporting be delayed more than 60 calendar days after the date of such initial detection. In situations that require immediate attention, such as terrorist financing or ongoing money laundering schemes, the insurance company shall immediately notify by telephone an appropriate law enforcement authority in addition to filing timely a SAR–IC. Insurance companies wishing voluntarily to report suspicious transactions that may relate to terrorist activity may call the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network’s Financial Institutions Hotline at 1–866–556–3974 in addition to filing timely a SAR–IC if required by this section.

(c) Exception. An insurance company is not required to file a SAR–IC to report the submission to it of false or fraudulent information to obtain a policy or make a claim, unless the company has reason to believe that the false or fraudulent submission relates to money laundering or terrorist financing.

(d) Retention of records. An insurance company shall maintain a copy of any SAR–IC and the original or business record equivalent of any supporting documentation for a period of five years from the date of filing the SAR–IC. Supporting documentation shall be identified as such and maintained by the insurance company and shall be deemed to have been filed with the SAR–IC. When an insurance company has filed or is identified as a filer in a joint Suspicious Activity Report, the insurance company shall maintain a copy of such joint report (together with copies of any supporting documentation) for a period of five years from the date of filing. An insurance company shall make all supporting documentation available to FinCEN or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, or any Federal regulatory authority that examines the insurance company for compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act, or any State regulatory authority administering a State law that requires the insurance company to comply with the Bank Secrecy Act or otherwise authorizes the State authority to ensure that the institution complies with the Bank Secrecy Act, upon request.

(e) Confidentiality of SARs. A SAR, and any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, are confidential and shall not be disclosed except as authorized in this paragraph (e). For purposes of this paragraph (e) only, a SAR shall include any suspicious activity report filed with FinCEN pursuant to any regulation in this chapter.

(1) Prohibition on disclosures by insurance companies—(i) General rule. No insurance company, and no director, officer, employee, or agent of any insurance company, shall disclose a SAR or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, unless the company has reason to believe that the false or fraudulent submission relates to money laundering or terrorist financing.

(ii) Rules of Construction. Provided that no person involved in any reported suspicious transaction is notified that the transaction has been reported, this paragraph (e)(1) shall not be construed as prohibiting:

(A) The disclosure by an insurance company, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of an insurance company, of:

(1) A SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, to FinCEN or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, or any Federal regulatory authority that examines the insurance company for compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act, or any State regulatory authority administering a State law that requires the insurance company to comply with the Bank Secrecy Act or otherwise authorizes the State authority to ensure that the institution complies with the Bank Secrecy Act; or

(2) The underlying facts, transactions, and documents upon which a SAR is based, including but not limited
§ 1025.330  Reports relating to currency in excess of $10,000 received in a trade or business.

Refer to §1010.330 of this chapter for rules regarding the filing of reports relating to currency in excess of $10,000 received by insurance companies.

Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained By Insurance Companies

§ 1025.400  General.

Insurance companies are subject to the recordkeeping requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Insurance companies should also refer to subpart D of part 1010 of this chapter for recordkeeping requirements contained in that subpart which apply to insurance companies.

§ 1025.410  Recordkeeping.

Refer to §1010.410.

Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity

§ 1025.500  General.

Insurance companies are subject to the special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Insurance companies should also refer to subpart E of part 1010 of this chapter for special information sharing...
§ 1025.520 Special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity for insurance companies.

(a) Refer to §1010.520 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

§ 1025.530 [Reserved]

§ 1025.540 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.

(a) Refer to §1010.540 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

Subpart F—Special Standards of Diligence; Prohibitions; and Special Measures for Insurance Companies

§§ 1025.600–1025.670 [Reserved]

PART 1026—RULES FOR FUTURES COMMISSION MERCHANTS AND INTRODUCING BROKERS IN COMMODITIES

Subpart A—Definitions

Sec.
1026.100 Definitions.

Subpart B—Programs

1026.200 General.
1026.210 Anti-money laundering program requirements for futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities.
1026.220 Customer identification program requirements for futures commission merchants and introducing brokers.

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made By Futures Commission Merchants and Introducing Brokers in Commodities

1026.300 General.
1026.310 Reports of transactions in currency.
1026.311 Filing obligations.
1026.312 Identification required.
1026.313 Aggregation.
1026.314 Structured transactions.
1026.315 Exemptions.

1026.320 Reports by futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities of suspicious transactions.

Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained By Futures Commission Merchants and Introducing Brokers in Commodities

1026.400 General.
1026.410 Recordkeeping.

Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity

1026.500 General.
1026.520 Special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity for futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities.
1026.530 [Reserved]
1026.540 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.

Subpart F—Special Standards of Diligence; Prohibitions, and Special Measures for Futures Commission Merchants and Introducing Brokers in Commodities

1026.600 General.
1026.610 Due diligence programs for correspondent accounts for foreign financial institutions.
1026.620 Due diligence programs for private banking accounts.
1026.630 Prohibition on correspondent accounts for foreign shell banks; records concerning owners of foreign banks and agents for service of legal process.
1026.640 [Reserved]
1026.670 Summons or subpoena of foreign bank records; termination of correspondent relationship.


SOURCE: 75 FR 65812, Oct. 26, 2010, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Definitions

§ 1026.100 Definitions.

Refer to §1010.100 of this chapter for general definitions not noted herein. To the extent there is a differing definition in §1010.100 of this chapter, the definition in this section is what applies to part 1026. Unless otherwise indicated, for the purposes of this part:

(a) Account. For purposes of §1026.220:
§ 1026.200

(1) Account means a formal relationship with a futures commission merchant, including, but not limited to, those established to effect transactions in contracts of sale of a commodity for future delivery, options on any contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery, or options on a commodity.

(2) Account does not include:
   (i) An account that the futures commission merchant acquires through any acquisition, merger, purchase of assets, or assumption of liabilities; or
   (ii) An account opened for the purpose of participating in an employee benefit plan established under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

(b) Commodity means any good, article, service, right, or interest described in Section 1a(4) of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 1a(4)).

(c) Contract of sale means any sale, agreement of sale or agreement to sell as described in Section 1a(7) of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 1a(7)).

(d) Customer. For purposes of § 1026.220:
   (1) Customer means:
      (i) A person that opens a new account with a futures commission merchant; and
      (ii) An individual who opens a new account with a futures commission merchant for:
         (A) An individual who lacks legal capacity; or
         (B) An entity that is not a legal person.
   (2) Customer does not include:
      (i) A financial institution regulated by a Federal functional regulator or a bank regulated by a state bank regulator;
      (ii) A person described in § 1020.315(b)(2) through (4) of this Chapter; or
      (iii) A person that has an existing account, provided the futures commission merchant or introducing broker has a reasonable belief that it knows the true identity of the person.

Subpart B—Programs

§ 1026.210 Anti-money laundering program requirements for futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities.

A financial institution regulated by a self-regulatory organization shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements of 31 U.S.C. 5312(h)(1) if:

(a) The financial institution complies with the requirements of §§ 1010.610 and 1010.620 of this chapter and any applicable regulation of its Federal functional regulator governing the establishment and implementation of anti-money laundering programs; and

(b)(1) The financial institution implements and maintains an anti-money
laundering program that complies with the rules, regulations, or requirements of its self-regulatory organization governing such programs; and

(2) The rules, regulations, or requirements of the self-regulatory organization have been approved, if required, by the appropriate Federal functional regulator.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 81 FR 29458, May 11, 2016, § 1026.210 was revised, effective July 11, 2016. For the convenience of the user, the revised text is set forth as follows:

§ 1026.210 Anti-money laundering program requirements for futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities.

A futures commission merchant and an introducing broker in commodities shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements of 31 U.S.C. § 5318(h)(1) if the futures commission merchant or introducing broker in commodities implements and maintains a written anti-money laundering program approved by senior management that:

(a) Complies with the requirements of §§1010.610 and 1010.620 of this chapter and any applicable regulation of its Federal functional regulator governing the establishment and implementation of anti-money laundering programs;

(b) Includes, at a minimum:

(1) The establishment and implementation of policies, procedures, and internal controls reasonably designed to prevent the financial institution from being used for money laundering or the financing of terrorist activities and to achieve compliance with the applicable provisions of the Bank Secrecy Act and the implementing regulations thereunder;

(2) Independent testing for compliance to be conducted by the futures commission merchant or introducing broker in commodities implements and maintains a written anti-money laundering program approved by senior management that:

(a) Complies with the requirements of §§1010.610 and 1010.620 of this chapter and any applicable regulation of its Federal functional regulator governing the establishment and implementation of anti-money laundering programs;

(b) Includes, at a minimum:

(1) The establishment and implementation of policies, procedures, and internal controls reasonably designed to prevent the financial institution from being used for money laundering or the financing of terrorist activities and to achieve compliance with the applicable provisions of the Bank Secrecy Act and the implementing regulations thereunder;

(2) Independent testing for compliance to be conducted by the futures commission merchant or introducing broker in commodities implements and maintains a written anti-money laundering program approved by senior management that:

(a) Complies with the rules, regulations, or requirements of its self-regulatory organization governing such programs, provided that the rules, regulations, or requirements of the self-regulatory organization governing such programs have been made effective under the Commodity Exchange Act by the appropriate Federal functional regulator in consultation with FinCEN.

§ 1026.220 Customer identification programs for futures commission merchants and introducing brokers.

(a) Customer identification program: Minimum requirements—(1) In general. Each futures commission merchant and introducing broker must implement a written Customer Identification Program (CIP) appropriate for its size and business that, at a minimum, includes each of the requirements of paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(5) of this section. The CIP must be a part of each futures commission merchant’s and introducing broker’s anti-money laundering compliance program required under 31 U.S.C. 5318(h).

(2) Identity verification procedures. The CIP must include risk-based procedures for verifying the identity of each customer to the extent reasonable and practicable. The procedures must enable each futures commission merchant and introducing broker to form a reasonable belief that it knows the true identity of each customer. The procedures must be based on the futures commission merchant’s or introducing broker’s assessment of the relevant risks, including those presented by the various types of accounts maintained, the various methods of opening accounts, the various types of identifying information available, and the futures commission merchant’s or introducing broker’s size, location and customer base. At a minimum, these procedures must contain the elements described in paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(i)(A) Customer information required. The CIP must include procedures for opening an account that specify identifying information that will be obtained from each customer. Except as permitted by paragraph (a)(2)(i)(B) of this
§ 1026.220  
31 CFR Ch. X (7–1–16 Edition)  
section, each futures commission merchant and introducing broker must obtain, at a minimum, the following information prior to opening an account:

(1) Name;
(2) Date of birth, for an individual;
(3) Address, which shall be:
   (i) For an individual, a residential or business street address;
   (ii) For an individual who does not have a residential or business street address, an Army Post Office (APO) or Fleet Post Office (FPO) box number, or the residential or business street address of a next of kin or another contact individual; or
   (iii) For a person other than an individual (such as a corporation, partnership or trust), a principal place of business, local office or other physical location;
and
(4) Identification number, which shall be:
   (i) For a U.S. person, a taxpayer identification number; or
   (ii) For a non-U.S. person, one or more of the following: A taxpayer identification number, a passport number and country of issuance, an alien identification card number, or the number and country of issuance of any other government-issued document evidencing nationality or residence and bearing a photograph or similar safeguard.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(2)(i)(A)(ii): When opening an account for a foreign business or enterprise that does not have an identification number, the futures commission merchant or introducing broker must request alternative government-issued documentation certifying the existence of the business or enterprise.

(B) Exception for persons applying for a taxpayer identification number. Instead of obtaining a taxpayer identification number from a customer prior to opening an account, the CIP may include procedures for opening an account for a customer that has applied for, but has not received, a taxpayer identification number. In this case, the CIP must include procedures to confirm that the application was filed before the customer opens the account and to obtain the taxpayer identification number within a reasonable period of time after the account is opened.

(ii) Customer verification. The CIP must contain procedures for verifying the identity of each customer, using information obtained in accordance with paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section, within a reasonable time before or after the customer's account is opened. The procedures must describe when the futures commission merchant or introducing broker will use documents, non-documentary methods, or a combination of both methods, as described in this paragraph (a)(2)(ii).

(A) Verification through documents. For a futures commission merchant or introducing broker relying on documents, the CIP must contain procedures that set forth the documents the futures commission merchant or introducing broker will use. These documents may include:

(1) For an individual, an unexpired government-issued identification evidencing nationality or residence and bearing a photograph or similar safeguard, such as a driver's license or passport; and

(2) For a person other than an individual (such as a corporation, partnership or trust), documents showing the existence of the entity, such as certified articles of incorporation, a government-issued business license, a partnership agreement, or a trust instrument.

(B) Verification through non-documentary methods. For a futures commission merchant or introducing broker relying on non-documentary methods, the CIP must contain procedures that set forth the non-documentary methods the futures commission merchant or introducing broker will use.

(1) These methods may include contacting a customer; independently verifying the customer's identity through the comparison of information provided by the customer with information obtained from a consumer reporting agency, public database, or other source; checking references with other financial institutions; or obtaining a financial statement.

(2) The futures commission merchant's or introducing broker's non-documentary procedures must address situations where an individual is unable to present an unexpired government-issued identification document that bears a photograph or similar safeguard.

854
safeguard: the futures commission merchant or introducing broker is not familiar with the documents presented; the account is opened without obtaining documents; the customer opens the account without appearing in person at the futures commission merchant or introducing broker; and where the futures commission merchant or introducing broker is otherwise presented with circumstances that increase the risk that the futures commission merchant or introducing broker will be unable to verify the true identity of a customer through documents.

(C) Additional verification for certain customers. The CIP must address situations where, based on the futures commission merchant’s or introducing broker’s risk assessment of a new account opened by a customer that is not an individual, the futures commission merchant or introducing broker will obtain information about individuals with authority or control over such account in order to verify the customer’s identity. This verification method applies only when the futures commission merchant or introducing broker cannot verify the customer’s true identity after using the verification methods described in paragraphs (a)(2)(ii)(A) and (B) of this section.

(iii) Lack of verification. The CIP must include procedures for responding to circumstances in which the futures commission merchant or introducing broker cannot form a reasonable belief that it knows the true identity of a customer. These procedures should describe:

(A) When an account should not be opened;

(B) The terms under which a customer may conduct transactions while the futures commission merchant or introducing broker attempts to verify the customer’s identity;

(C) When an account should be closed after attempts to verify a customer’s identity have failed; and

(D) When the futures commission merchant or introducing broker should file a Suspicious Activity Report in accordance with applicable law and regulation.

(3) Recordkeeping. The CIP must include procedures for making and maintaining a record of all information obtained under procedures implementing paragraph (a) of this section.

(i) Required records. At a minimum, the record must include:

(A) All identifying information about a customer obtained under paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section;

(B) A description of any document that was relied on under paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(A) of this section noting the type of document, any identification number contained in the document, the place of issuance, and if any, the date of issuance and expiration date;

(C) A description of the methods and the results of any measures undertaken to verify the identity of a customer under paragraphs (a)(2)(ii)(B) and (C) of this section; and

(D) A description of the resolution of each substantive discrepancy discovered when verifying the identifying information obtained.

(ii) Retention of records. Each futures commission merchant and introducing broker must retain the records made under paragraph (a)(3)(i)(A) of this section for five years after the account is closed and the records made under paragraphs (a)(3)(i)(B), (C), and (D) of this section for five years after the record is made. In all other respects, the records must be maintained pursuant to the provisions of 17 CFR 1.31.

(4) Comparison with government lists. The CIP must include procedures for determining whether a customer appears on any list of known or suspected terrorists or terrorist organizations issued by any Federal government agency and designated as such by Treasury in consultation with the Federal functional regulators. The procedures must require the futures commission merchant or introducing broker to make such a determination within a reasonable period of time after the account is opened, or earlier if required by another Federal law or regulation or Federal directive issued in connection with such lists. The procedures also must require the futures commission merchant or introducing broker to follow all Federal directives issued in connection with such lists.

(5)(i) Customer notice. The CIP must include procedures for providing customers with adequate notice that the

VerDate Sep 11 2014 12:05 Aug 24, 2016 Jkt 238130 PO 00000 Frm 00865 Fmt 8010 Sfmt 8010 Q:\31\31V3.TXT 31powell on DSK54DXVN1OFR with $$_JOB
§ 1026.300 Futures commission merchant or introducing broker is requesting information to verify their identities.

(ii) Adequate notice. Notice is adequate if the futures commission merchant or introducing broker generally describes the identification requirements of this section and provides such notice in a manner reasonably designed to ensure that a customer is able to view the notice, or is otherwise given notice, before opening an account. For example, depending upon the manner in which the account is opened, a futures commission merchant or introducing broker may post a notice in the lobby or on its Web site, include the notice on its account applications or use any other form of written or oral notice.

(iii) Sample notice. If appropriate, a futures commission merchant or introducing broker may use the following sample language to provide notice to its customers:

**Important Information About Procedures for Opening a New Account**

To help the government fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering activities, Federal law requires all financial institutions to obtain, verify, and record information that identifies each person who opens an account.

What this means for you: When you open an account, we will ask for your name, address, date of birth and other information that will allow us to identify you. We may also ask to see your driver’s license or other identifying documents.

(6) Reliance on another financial institution. The CIP may include procedures specifying when the futures commission merchant or introducing broker will rely on the performance by another financial institution (including an affiliate) of any procedures of its CIP, with respect to any customer of the futures commission merchant or introducing broker that is opening an account, or has established an account or similar business relationship with the other financial institution to provide or engage in services, dealings, or other financial transactions, provided that:

(i) Such reliance is reasonable under the circumstances;

(ii) The other financial institution is subject to a rule implementing 31 U.S.C. 5318(h), and is regulated by a Federal functional regulator; and

(iii) The other financial institution enters into a contract requiring it to certify annually to the futures commission merchant or introducing broker that it has implemented its anti-money laundering program, and that it will perform (or its agent will perform) specified requirements of the futures commission merchant’s or introducing broker’s CIP.

(b) Exemptions. The CFTC, with the concurrence of the Secretary, may by order or regulation exempt any futures commission merchant or introducing broker that registers with the CFTC or any type of account from the requirements of this section. In issuing such exemptions, the CFTC and the Secretary shall consider whether the exemption is consistent with the purposes of the Bank Secrecy Act, and in the public interest, and may consider other necessary and appropriate factors.

(c) Other requirements unaffected. Nothing in this section relieves a futures commission merchant or introducing broker of its obligation to comply with any other provision of this chapter, including provisions concerning information that must be obtained, verified, or maintained in connection with any account or transaction.

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made by Futures Commission Merchants and Introducing Brokers in Commodities

§ 1026.300 General.

Futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities are subject to the reporting requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities should also refer to subpart C of part 1010 of this chapter for reporting requirements contained in that subpart which apply to futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities.
§ 1026.310 Reports of transactions in currency.

The reports of transactions in currency requirements for futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities are located in subpart C of part 1010 of this chapter and this subpart.

§ 1026.311 Filing obligations.

Refer to §1010.311 of this chapter for reports of transactions in currency filing obligations for futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities.

[76 FR 10521, Feb. 25, 2011]

§ 1026.312 Identification required.

Refer to §1010.312 of this chapter for identification requirements for reports of transactions in currency filed by futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities.

[76 FR 10521, Feb. 25, 2011]

§ 1026.313 Aggregation.

Refer to §1010.313 of this chapter for reports of transactions in currency aggregation requirements for futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities.

[76 FR 10521, Feb. 25, 2011]

§ 1026.314 Structured transactions.

Refer to §1010.314 of this chapter for rules regarding structured transactions for futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities.

[76 FR 10521, Feb. 25, 2011]

§ 1026.315 Exemptions.

Refer to §1010.315 of this chapter for exemptions from the obligation to file reports of transactions in currency for futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities.

§ 1026.320 Reports by futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities of suspicious transactions.

(a) General—(1) Every futures commission merchant (“FCM”) and introducing broker in commodities (“IB–C”) within the United States shall file with FinCEN, to the extent and in the manner required by this section, a report of any suspicious transaction relevant to a possible violation of law or regulation. An FCM or IB–C may also file with FinCEN a report of any suspicious transaction that it believes is relevant to the possible violation of any law or regulation but whose reporting is not required by this section. Filing a report of a suspicious transaction does not relieve an FCM or IB–C from the responsibility of complying with any other reporting requirements imposed by the CFTC or any registered futures association or registered entity as those terms are defined in the Commodity Exchange Act (“CEA”), 7 U.S.C. 21 and 7 U.S.C. 1a(29).

(2) A transaction requires reporting under the terms of this section if it is conducted or attempted by, at, or through an FCM or IB–C, it involves or aggregates funds or other assets of at least $5,000, and the FCM or IB–C knows, suspects, or has reason to suspect that the transaction (or a pattern of transactions of which the transaction is a part):

(i) Involves funds derived from illegal activity or is intended or conducted in order to hide or disguise funds or assets derived from illegal activity (including, without limitation, the ownership, nature, source, location, or control of such funds or assets) as part of a plan to violate or evade any Federal law or regulation or to avoid any transaction reporting requirement under Federal law or regulation;

(ii) Is designed, whether through structuring or other means, to evade any requirements of this chapter or of any other regulations promulgated under the Bank Secrecy Act;

(iii) Has no business or apparent lawful purpose or is not the sort in which the particular customer would normally be expected to engage, and the FCM or IB–C knows of no reasonable explanation for the transaction after examining the available facts, including the background and possible purpose of the transaction; or

(iv) Involves use of the FCM or IB–C to facilitate criminal activity.

(3) The obligation to identify and properly and timely to report a suspicious transaction rests with each FCM and IB–C involved in the transaction, provided that no more than one
§ 1026.320  
31 CFR Ch. X (7–1–16 Edition)  
report is required to be filed by any of the FCMs or IB-Cs involved in a particular transaction, so long as the report filed contains all relevant facts.

(b) Filing procedures—(1) What to file. A suspicious transaction shall be reported by completing a Suspicious Activity Report by Securities and Futures Industries ("SAR–SF"), and collecting and maintaining supporting documentation as required by paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) Where to file. The SAR–SF shall be filed with FinCEN in a central location, to be determined by FinCEN, as indicated in the instructions to the SAR–SF.

(3) When to file. A SAR–SF shall be filed no later than 30 calendar days after the date of the initial detection by the reporting FCM or IB-C of facts that may constitute a basis for filing a SAR–SF under this section. If no suspect is identified on the date of such initial detection, an FCM or IB-C may delay filing a SAR–SF for an additional 30 calendar days to identify a suspect, but in no case shall reporting be delayed more than 60 calendar days after the date of such initial detection. In situations involving violations that require immediate attention, such as terrorist financing or ongoing money laundering schemes, the FCM or IB-C shall immediately notify by telephone an appropriate law enforcement authority in addition to filing timely a SAR–SF if required by this section. The FCM or IB-C may, but is not required to, contact the CFTC to report in such situations.

(c) Exceptions. (1) An FCM or IB-C is not required to file a SAR–SF if:

(i) A robbery or burglary committed or attempted of the FCM or IB-C that is reported to appropriate law enforcement authorities;

(ii) A violation otherwise required to be reported under the CEA (7 U.S.C. 1 et seq.), the regulations of the CFTC (17 CFR chapter I), or the rules of any registered futures association or registered entity as those terms are defined in the CEA, 7 U.S.C. 21 and 7 U.S.C. 1a(29), by the FCM or IB-C or any of its officers, directors, employees, or associated persons, other than a violation of 17 CFR 42.2, as long as such violation is appropriately reported to the CFTC or a registered futures association or registered entity.

(2) An FCM or IB-C may be required to demonstrate that it has relied on an exception in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, and must maintain records of its determinations to do so for the period specified in paragraph (d) of this section. To the extent that a Form 8–R, 8–T, U–5, or any other similar form concerning the transaction is filed consistent with CFTC, registered futures association, or registered entity rules, a copy of that form will be a sufficient record for the purposes of this paragraph (c)(2).

(d) Retention of records. An FCM or IB-C shall maintain a copy of any SAR–SF filed and the original or business record equivalent of any supporting documentation for a period of five years from the date of filing the SAR–SF. Supporting documentation shall be identified as such and maintained by the FCM or IB-C, and shall be deemed to have been filed with the SAR–SF. An FCM or IB-C shall make all supporting documentation available to FinCEN or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, or any Federal regulatory authority that examines the FCM or IB-C for compliance with the BSA, upon request; or to any registered futures association or registered entity (as defined in the Commodity Exchange Act, 7 U.S.C. 21 and 7 U.S.C. 1(a)(29)) (collectively, a self-regulatory organization ("SRO")) that examines the FCM or IB-C for compliance with the requirements of this section, upon the request of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

(e) Confidentiality of SARs. A SAR, and any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, are confidential and shall not be disclosed except as authorized in this paragraph (e). For purposes of this paragraph (e) only, a SAR shall include any suspicious activity report filed with FinCEN pursuant to any regulation in this chapter.
(1) **Prohibition on disclosures by futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities**—(i) **General rule.** No FCM or IB–C, and no director, officer, employee, or agent of any FCM or IB–C, shall disclose a SAR or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR. Any FCM or IB–C, and any director, officer, employee, or agent of any FCM or IB–C that is subpoenaed or otherwise requested to disclose a SAR or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, shall decline to produce the SAR or such information, citing this section and 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(2)(A)(i), and shall notify FinCEN of any such request and the response thereto.

(ii) **Rules of Construction.** Provided that no person involved in any reported suspicious transaction is notified that the transaction has been reported, this paragraph (e)(1) shall not be construed as prohibiting:

(A) The disclosure by an FCM or IB–C, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of an FCM or IB–C, of:

1. A SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, to FinCEN or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, or any Federal regulatory authority that examines the FCM or IB–C for compliance with the BSA; or to any SRO that examines the FCM or IB–C for compliance with the requirements of this section, upon the request of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission; or

2. The underlying facts, transactions, and documents upon which a SAR is based, including but not limited to, disclosures:

1. To another financial institution, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of a financial institution, for the preparation of a joint SAR; or

2. In connection with certain employment references or termination notices, to the full extent authorized in 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(2)(B); or

(B) The sharing by an FCM or IB–C, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of the FCM or IB–C, of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, within the FCM’s or IB–C’s corporate organizational structure for purposes consistent with Title II of the BSA as determined by regulation or in guidance.

(2) **Prohibition on disclosures by government authorities.** A Federal, State, local, territorial, or Tribal government authority, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of any of the foregoing, shall not disclose a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, except as necessary to fulfill official duties consistent with Title II of the BSA. For purposes of this section, “official duties” shall not include the disclosure of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, in response to a request for disclosure of non-public information or a request for use in a private legal proceeding, including a request pursuant to 31 CFR 1.11.

(3) **Prohibition on disclosures by Self-Regulatory Organizations.** Any self-regulatory organization registered with or designated by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of any of the foregoing, shall not disclose a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR except as necessary to fulfill self-regulatory duties upon the request of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, in a manner consistent with Title II of the BSA. For purposes of this section, “self-regulatory duties” shall not include the disclosure of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, in response to a request for disclosure of non-public information or a request for use in a private legal proceeding.

(f) **Limitation on liability.** An FCM or IB–C, and any director, officer, employee, or agent of any FCM or IB–C, that makes a voluntary disclosure of any possible violation of law or regulation to a government agency or makes a disclosure pursuant to this section or any other authority, including a disclosure made jointly with another institution, shall be protected from liability to any person for any such disclosure, or for failure to provide notice of such disclosure to any person identified in the disclosure, or both, to the full extent provided by 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(3).

(g) **Compliance.** FCMs or IB-Cs shall be examined by FinCEN or its delegates for compliance with this
§ 1026.400 General.
Futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities are subject to the recordkeeping requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities should also refer to subpart D of part 1010 of this chapter for recordkeeping requirements contained in that subpart which apply to futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities.

§ 1026.410 Recordkeeping.
Refer to §1010.410 of this chapter.

Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity

§ 1026.500 General.
Futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities are subject to the special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities should also refer to subpart E of part 1010 of this chapter for special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity contained in that subpart which apply to futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities.

§ 1026.520 Special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity for futures commission merchants and introducing brokers in commodities.
(a) Refer to §1010.520 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

§ 1026.530 [Reserved]

§ 1026.540 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.
(a) Refer to §1010.540 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury § 1027.100

§ 1026.640 [Reserved]

§ 1026.670 Summons or subpoena of foreign bank records; termination of correspondent relationship.
  (a) Refer to §1010.670 of this chapter.
  (b) [Reserved]

PART 1027—RULES FOR DEALERS IN PRECIOUS METALS, PRECIOUS STONES, OR JEWELS

Subpart A—Definitions

Sec. 1027.100 Definitions.

Subpart B—Programs

1027.200 General.
1027.210 Anti-money laundering programs for dealers in precious metals, precious stones, or jewels.

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made By Dealers in Precious Metals, Precious Stones, or Jewels

1027.300 General.
1027.310–1027.320 [Reserved]
1027.330 Reports relating to currency in excess of $10,000 received in a trade or business.

Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained By Dealers in Precious Metals, Precious Stones, or Jewels

1027.400 General.
1027.410 Recordkeeping.

Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity

1027.500 General.
1027.520 Special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity for dealers in precious metals, precious stones, or jewels.
1027.530 [Reserved]
1027.540 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.

Subpart F—Special Standards of Diligence; Prohibitions, and Special Measures for Dealers in Precious Metals, Precious Stones, or Jewels

1027.600–1027.670 [Reserved]


SOURCE: 75 FR 65812, Oct. 26, 2010, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Definitions

§ 1027.100 Definitions.

Refer to §1010.100 of this chapter for general definitions not noted herein.

To the extent there is a differing definition in §1010.100 of this chapter, the definition in this section is what applies to part 1027. Unless otherwise indicated, for purposes of this part:

(a) Covered goods means:
  (1) Jewels (as defined in paragraph (c) of this section);
  (2) Precious metals (as defined in paragraph (d) of this section);
  (3) Precious stones (as defined in paragraph (e) of this section); and
  (4) Finished goods (including, but not limited to, jewelry, numismatic items, and antiques), that derive 50 percent or more of their value from jewels, precious metals, or precious stones contained in or attached to such finished goods;

(b) Dealer. (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this section, the term “dealer” means a person engaged within the United States as a business in the purchase and sale of covered goods and who, during the prior calendar or tax year:
  (i) Purchased more than $50,000 in covered goods; and
  (ii) Received more than $50,000 in gross proceeds from the sale of covered goods.

(2) For purposes of this section, the term “dealer” does not include:
  (i) A retailer (as defined in paragraph (f) of this section), unless the retailer, during the prior calendar or tax year, purchased more than $50,000 in covered goods from persons other than dealers or other retailers (such as members of the general public or foreign sources of supply); or
  (ii) A person licensed or authorized under the laws of any State (or political subdivision thereof) to conduct business as a pawnbroker, but only to the extent such person is engaged in pawn transactions (including the sale of pawn loan collateral).

(3) For purposes of paragraph (b) of this section, the terms “purchase” and
§ 1027.200

"sale" do not include a retail transaction in which a retailer or a dealer accepts from a customer covered goods, the value of which the retailer or dealer credits to the account of the customer, and the retailer or dealer does not provide funds to the customer in exchange for such covered goods.

(4) For purposes of paragraph (b) of this section and §1027.210(a), the terms "purchase" and "sale" do not include the purchase of jewels, precious metals, or precious stones that are incorporated into machinery or equipment to be used for industrial purposes, and the purchase and sale of such machinery or equipment.

(5) For purposes of applying the $50,000 thresholds in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2)(i) of this section to finished goods defined in paragraph (a)(4) of this section, only the value of jewels, precious metals, or precious stones contained in, or attached to, such goods shall be taken into account.

(c) Jewel means an organic substance with gem quality market-recognized beauty, rarity, and value, and includes pearl, amber, and coral.

(d) Precious metal means:

(1) Gold, iridium, osmium, palladium, platinum, rhodium, ruthenium, or silver, having a level of purity of 500 or more parts per thousand; and

(2) An alloy containing 500 or more parts per thousand, in the aggregate, of two or more of the metals listed in paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(e) Precious stone means a substance with gem quality market-recognized beauty, rarity, and value, and includes diamond, corundum (including rubies and sapphires), chrysoberyl, spinel, topaz, zircon, tourmaline, garnet, crystalline and cryptocrystalline quartz, olivine peridot, tanzanite, jadeite jade, nephrite jade, spodumene, feldspar, turquoise, lapis lazuli, and opal.

(f) Retailer means a person engaged within the United States in the business of sales primarily to the public of covered goods.

§ 1027.210

Subpart B—Programs

§ 1027.210 Anti-money laundering programs for dealers in precious metals, precious stones, or jewels.

(a) Anti-money laundering program requirement. (1) Each dealer shall develop and implement a written anti-money laundering program reasonably designed to prevent the dealer from being used to facilitate money laundering and the financing of terrorist activities through the purchase and sale of covered goods. The program must be approved by senior management. A dealer shall make its anti-money laundering program available to the Department of Treasury through FinCEN or its designee upon request.

(2) To the extent that a retailer’s purchases from persons other than dealers and other retailers exceeds the $50,000 threshold contained in §1027.100(b)(2)(i), the anti-money laundering compliance program required of the retailer under this paragraph need only address such purchases.

(b) Minimum requirements. At a minimum, the anti-money laundering program shall:

(1) Incorporate policies, procedures, and internal controls based upon the dealer’s assessment of the money laundering and terrorist financing risks associated with its line(s) of business. Policies, procedures, and internal controls developed and implemented by a dealer under this section shall include provisions for complying with the applicable requirements of the Bank Secrecy Act (31 U.S.C. 5311 et seq.), and this chapter.

(i) For purposes of making the risk assessment required by paragraph (b)(1) of this section, a dealer shall take into account all relevant factors including, but not limited to:
(A) The type(s) of products the dealer buys and sells, as well as the nature of the dealer’s customers, suppliers, distribution channels, and geographic locations;

(B) The extent to which the dealer engages in transactions other than with established customers or sources of supply, or other dealers subject to this rule; and

(C) Whether the dealer engages in transactions for which payment or account reconciliation is routed to or from accounts located in jurisdictions that have been identified by the Department of State as a sponsor of international terrorism under 22 U.S.C. 2371; designated as non-cooperative with international anti-money laundering principles or procedures by an intergovernmental group or organization of which the United States is a member and with which designation the United States representative or organization concurs; or designated by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 5318A as warranting special measures due to money laundering concerns.

(ii) A dealer’s program shall incorporate policies, procedures, and internal controls to assist the dealer in identifying transactions that may involve use of the dealer to facilitate money laundering or terrorist financing, including provisions for making reasonable inquiries to determine whether a transaction involves money laundering or terrorist financing, and for refusing to consummate, withdrawing from, or terminating such transactions. Factors that may indicate a transaction is designed to involve use of the dealer to facilitate money laundering or terrorist financing include, but are not limited to:

(A) Unusual payment methods, such as the use of large amounts of cash, multiple or sequentially numbered money orders, traveler’s checks, or cashier’s checks, or payment from third parties;

(B) Unwillingness by a customer or supplier to provide complete or accurate contact information, financial references, or business affiliations;

(C) Attempts by a customer or supplier to maintain an unusual degree of secrecy with respect to the transaction, such as a request that normal business records not be kept;

(D) Purchases or sales that are unusual for the particular customer or supplier, or type of customer or supplier; and

(E) Purchases or sales that are not in conformity with standard industry practice.

(2) Designate a compliance officer who will be responsible for ensuring that:

(i) The anti-money laundering program is implemented effectively;

(ii) The anti-money laundering program is updated as necessary to reflect changes in the risk assessment, requirements of this chapter, and further guidance issued by the Department of the Treasury; and

(iii) Appropriate personnel are trained in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(3) Provide for on-going education and training of appropriate persons concerning their responsibilities under the program.

(4) Provide for independent testing to monitor and maintain an adequate program. The scope and frequency of the testing shall be commensurate with the risk assessment conducted by the dealer in accordance with paragraph (b)(1) of this section. Such testing may be conducted by an officer or employee of the dealer, so long as the tester is not the person designated in paragraph (b)(2) of this section or a person involved in the operation of the program.

(c) Implementation date. A dealer must develop and implement an anti-money laundering program that complies with the requirements of this section on or before the later of January 1, 2006, or six months after the date a dealer becomes subject to the requirements of this section.
or jewels should also refer to subpart C of part 1010 of this Chapter for reporting requirements contained in that subpart which apply to dealers in precious metals, precious stones, or jewels.

§§ 1027.310–1027.320 [Reserved]

§ 1027.330 Reports relating to currency in excess of $10,000 received in a trade or business.

Refer to §1010.330 of this chapter for rules regarding the filing of reports relating to currency in excess of $10,000 received by dealers in precious metals, precious stones, or jewels.

Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained By Dealers in Precious Metals, Precious Stones, or Jewels

§ 1027.400 General.

Dealers in precious metals, precious stones, or jewels are subject to the recordkeeping requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Dealers in precious metals, precious stones, or jewels should also refer to subpart D of part 1010 of this chapter for recordkeeping requirements contained in that subpart which apply to dealers in precious metals, precious stones, or jewels.

§ 1027.410 Recordkeeping.

Refer to §1010.410 of this chapter.

Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity

§ 1027.500 General.

Dealers in precious metals, precious stones, or jewels are subject to the special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Dealers in precious metals, precious stones, or jewels should also refer to subpart E of part 1010 of this chapter for special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity contained in that subpart which apply to dealers in precious metals, precious stones, or jewels.

§ 1027.520 Special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity for dealers in precious metals, precious stones, or jewels.

(a) Refer to §1010.520 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

§ 1027.530 [Reserved]

§ 1027.540 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.

(a) Refer to §1010.540 of this chapter.
(b) [Reserved]

Subpart F—Special Standards of Diligence; Prohibitions; and Special Measures for Dealers in Precious Metals, Precious Stones, or Jewels

§§ 1027.600–1027.670 [Reserved]

PART 1028—RULES FOR OPERATORS OF CREDIT CARD SYSTEMS

Subpart A—Definitions

Sec. 1028.100 Definitions.

Subpart B—Programs

1028.200 General.
1028.210 Anti-money laundering programs for operators of credit card systems.

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made by Operators of Credit Card Systems

1028.300 General.
1028.310–1028.320 [Reserved]
1028.330 Reports relating to currency in excess of $10,000 received in a trade or business.

Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained by Operators of Credit Card Systems

1028.400 General.
1028.410 Recordkeeping.

Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity

1028.500 General.
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury

§ 1028.210   Anti-money laundering programs for operators of credit card systems.

(a) Anti-money laundering program requirement. Effective July 24, 2002, each
operator of a credit card system shall develop and implement a written anti-
money laundering program reasonably designed to prevent the operator of a
credit card system from being used to facilitate money laundering and the fi-
nancing of terrorist activities. The program must be approved by senior man-
agement. Operators of credit card sys-
tems must make their anti-money
laundering programs available to the
Department of the Treasury or the appropriate Federal regulator for review.

(b) Minimum requirements. At a minimum, the program must:

(1) Incorporate policies, procedures, and internal controls designed to ensure the following:

(i) That the operator does not authorize, or maintain authorization for, any person to serve as an issuing or acquiring institution without the operator taking appropriate steps, based upon the operator’s money laundering or terrorist financing risk assessment, to guard against that person issuing the operator’s credit card or acquiring merchants who accept the operator’s credit card in circumstances that facilitate money laundering or the financing of terrorist activities;

(ii) For purposes of making the risk assessment required by paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section, the following persons are presumed to pose a heightened risk of money laundering or terrorist financing when evaluating whether and under what circumstances to authorize, or to maintain authorization for, any such person to serve as an issuing or acquiring institution:

(A) A foreign shell bank that is not a regulated affiliate, as those terms are defined in §1010.605(g) and (n) of this Chapter;

(B) A person appearing on the Specially Designated Nationals List issued by Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control;

(C) A person located in, or operating under a license issued by, a jurisdiction whose government has been identified by the Department of State as a sponsor of international terrorism under 22 U.S.C. 2371;

(D) A foreign bank operating under an offshore banking license, other than a branch of a foreign bank if such foreign bank has been found by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System under the Bank Holding Company Act (12 U.S.C. 1841, et seq.) or the International Banking Act (12 U.S.C. 3101, et seq.) to be subject to comprehensive supervision or regulation on a consolidated basis by the relevant supervisors in that jurisdiction;

(E) A person located in, or operating under a license issued by, a jurisdiction that has been designated as non-cooperative with international anti-money laundering principles or procedures by an intergovernmental group or organization of which the United States is a member, with which designation the United States representative to the group or organization concurs; and

(F) A person located in, or operating under a license issued by, a jurisdiction that has been designated by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 5318A as warranting special measures due to money laundering concerns;

(iii) That the operator is in compliance with all applicable provisions of subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 31, United States Code and this chapter;

(2) Designate a compliance officer who will be responsible for assuring that:

(i) The anti-money laundering program is implemented effectively;

(ii) The anti-money laundering program is updated as necessary to reflect changes in risk factors or the risk assessment, current requirements of this chapter, and further guidance issued by the Department of the Treasury; and

(iii) Appropriate personnel are trained in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section;

(3) Provide for education and training of appropriate personnel concerning their responsibilities under the program; and

(4) Provide for an independent audit to monitor and maintain an adequate program. The scope and frequency of the audit shall be commensurate with the risks posed by the persons authorized to issue or accept the operator’s credit card. Such audit may be conducted by an officer or employee of the operator, so long as the reviewer is not the person designated in paragraph (b)(2) of this section or a person involved in the operation of the program.

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made by Operators of Credit Card Systems

§ 1028.300 General.

Operators of credit card systems are subject to the reporting requirements set forth and cross referenced in this
subpart. Operators of credit card systems should also refer to Subpart C of Part 1010 of this Chapter for reporting requirements contained in that subpart which apply to operators of credit card systems.

§§ 1028.310–1028.320 [Reserved]

§ 1028.330 Reports relating to currency in excess of $10,000 received in a trade or business.

Refer to §1010.330 of this Chapter for rules regarding the filing of reports relating to currency in excess of $10,000 received by operators of credit card systems.

Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained By Operators of Credit Card Systems

§ 1028.400 General.

Operators of credit card systems are subject to the recordkeeping requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Operators of credit card systems should also refer to Subpart D of Part 1010 of this Chapter for recordkeeping requirements contained in that subpart which apply to operators of credit card systems.

§ 1028.410 Recordkeeping.

Refer to §1010.410 of this Chapter.

Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity

§ 1028.500 General.

Operators of credit card systems are subject to the special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Operators of credit card systems should also refer to subpart E of part 1010 of this chapter for special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity contained in that subpart which apply to operators of credit card systems.

§ 1028.520 Special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity for operators of credit card systems.

(a) Refer to §1010.520.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 1028.530 [Reserved]

§ 1028.540 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.

(a) Refer to §1010.540 of this chapter.

(b) [Reserved]

Subpart F—Special Standards of Diligence; Prohibitions; and Special Measures for Operators of Credit Card Systems

§§ 1028.600–1028.670 [Reserved]

PART 1029—RULES FOR LOAN OR FINANCE COMPANIES

Subpart A—Definitions

Sec. 1029.100 Definitions.

Subpart B—Programs

1029.200 General

1029.210 Anti-money laundering programs for loan or finance companies.

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made By Loan or Finance Companies

1029.300 General.

1029.310–1029.315 [Reserved]

1029.320 Reports by loan or finance companies of suspicious transactions.

1029.330 Reports relating to currency in excess of $10,000 received in a trade or business.

Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained By Loan or Finance Companies

1029.400 General.

Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity

1029.500 General.

1029.520 Special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity for loan or finance companies.

1029.530 [Reserved]
§ 1029.100 Definitions.

Refer to §1010.100 of this Chapter for general definitions not noted herein.

Subpart B—Programs

§ 1029.200 General.

Loan or finance companies are subject to the program requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Loan or finance companies should also refer to subpart B of part 1010 of this chapter for program requirements contained in that subpart which apply to loan or finance companies.

§ 1029.210 Anti-money laundering programs for loan or finance companies.

(a) Anti-money laundering program requirements for loan or finance companies. Each loan or finance company shall develop and implement a written anti-money laundering program that is reasonably designed to prevent the loan or finance company from being used to facilitate money laundering or the financing of terrorist activities. The program must be approved by senior management. A loan or finance company shall make a copy of its anti-money laundering program available to the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network or its designee upon request.

(b) Minimum requirements. At a minimum, the anti-money laundering program shall:

(1) Incorporate policies, procedures, and internal controls based upon the loan or finance company’s assessment of the money laundering and terrorist financing risks associated with its products and services. Policies, procedures, and internal controls developed and implemented by a loan or finance company under this section shall include provisions for complying with the applicable requirements of subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 31, United States Code and this part, integrating the company’s agents and brokers into its anti-money laundering program, and obtaining all relevant customer-related information necessary for an effective anti-money laundering program.

(2) Designate a compliance officer who will be responsible for ensuring that:

(i) The anti-money laundering program is implemented effectively, including monitoring compliance by the company’s agents and brokers with their obligations under the program;

(ii) The anti-money laundering program is updated as necessary; and

(iii) Appropriate persons are educated and trained in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(3) Provide for on-going training of appropriate persons concerning their responsibilities under the program. A loan or finance company may satisfy this requirement with respect to its employees, agents, and brokers by directly training such persons or verifying that such persons have received training by a competent third party with respect to the products and services offered by the loan or finance company.

(4) Provide for independent testing to monitor and maintain an adequate program, including testing to determine compliance of the company’s agents and brokers with their obligations under the program. The scope and frequency of the testing shall be commensurate with the risks posed by the company’s products and services. Such testing may be conducted by a third party or by any officer or employee of the loan or finance company, other than the person designated in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(c) Compliance. Compliance with this section shall be examined by FinCEN or its delegates, under the terms of the Bank Secrecy Act. Failure to comply with the requirements of this section may constitute a violation of the Bank Secrecy Act and of this part.
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury § 1029.320

(d) Compliance date. A loan or finance company must develop and implement an anti-money laundering program that complies with the requirements of this section by August 13, 2012.

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made by Loan or Finance Companies

§ 1029.300 General.

Loan or finance companies are subject to the reporting requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Loan or finance companies should also refer to subpart C of part 1010 of this chapter for reporting requirements contained in that subpart which apply to loan or finance companies.

§§ 1029.310–1029.315 [Reserved]

§ 1029.320 Reports by loan or finance companies of suspicious transactions.

(a) General. (1) Every loan or finance company shall file with FinCEN, to the extent and in the manner required by this section, a report of any suspicious transaction relevant to a possible violation of law or regulation. A loan or finance company may also file with FinCEN a report of any suspicious transaction that it knows, suspects, or has reason to suspect that the transaction (or a pattern of transactions of which the transaction is a part):

(i) Involves funds derived from illegal activity or is intended or conducted to violate any Federal law or regulation, or to avoid any transaction reporting requirement under Federal law or regulation;


(iii) Has no business or apparent lawful purpose or is not the sort in which the particular customer would normally be expected to engage, and the loan or finance company knows of no reasonable explanation for the transaction after examining the available facts, including the background and possible purpose of the transaction; or

(iv) Involves use of the loan or finance company to facilitate criminal activity.

(2) A transaction requires reporting under this section if it is conduct or attempted by, at, or through a loan or finance company, it involves or aggregates funds or other assets of at least $5,000, and the loan or finance company knows, suspects, or has reason to suspect that the transaction (or a pattern of transactions of which the transaction is a part):

(i) Involves funds derived from illegal activity or is intended or conducted in order to hide or disguise funds or assets derived from illegal activity (including, without limitation, the ownership, nature, source, location, or control of such funds or assets) as part of a plan to violate or evade any Federal law or regulation or to avoid any transaction reporting requirement under Federal law or regulation;

(b) Filing and notification procedures—

(1) What to file. A suspicious transaction shall be reported by completing a Suspicious Activity Report (“SAR”), and collecting and maintaining supporting documentation as required by paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) Where to file. The SAR shall be filed with FinCEN in accordance with the instructions to the SAR.

(3) When to file. A SAR shall be filed no later than 30 calendar days after the date of the initial detection by the reporting loan or finance company of facts that may constitute a basis for filing a SAR under this section. If no suspect is identified on the date of such initial detection, a loan or finance
§ 1029.320 31 CFR Ch. X (7–1–16 Edition)

A loan or finance company shall maintain a copy of any SAR filed by the loan or finance company or on its behalf (including joint reports), and the original (or business record equivalent) of any supporting documentation concerning any SAR that it files (or is filed on its behalf), for a period of five years from the date of filing the SAR. Supporting documentation shall be identified as such and maintained by the loan or finance company, and shall be deemed to have been filed with the SAR. The loan or finance company shall make all supporting documentation available to FinCEN, or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, or any Federal regulatory authority that examines the loan or finance company for compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act, or any State regulatory authority administering a State law that requires the loan or finance company to comply with the Bank Secrecy Act, upon request.

(d) Confidentiality of SARs. A SAR, and any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, are confidential and shall not be disclosed except as authorized in this paragraph (d). For purposes of this paragraph (d) only, a SAR shall include any suspicious activity report filed with FinCEN pursuant to any regulation in this part.

(1) Prohibition on disclosures by loan or finance companies—(i) General rule. No loan or finance company, and no director, officer, employee, or agent of any loan or finance company, shall disclose a SAR or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR. Any loan or finance company, and any director, officer, employee, or agent of any loan or finance company that is subpoenaed or otherwise requested to disclose a SAR or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, shall decline to produce the SAR or such information, citing this section and 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(2)(A)(i), and shall notify FinCEN of any such request and the response thereto.

(ii) Rules of construction. Provided that no person involved in any reported suspicious transaction is notified that the transaction has been reported, paragraph (d)(1) of this section shall not be construed as prohibiting:

(A) The disclosure by a loan or finance company, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of a loan or finance company of:

(1) A SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, to FinCEN or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, any Federal regulatory authority that examines the loan or finance company for compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act, or any State regulatory authority administering a State law that requires the loan or finance company to comply with the Bank Secrecy Act, or otherwise authorizes the State authority to ensure that the loan or finance company complies with the Bank Secrecy Act; or

(2) The underlying facts, transactions, and documents upon which a SAR is based, including, but not limited to, disclosures to another financial institution, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of a financial institution, for the preparation of a joint SAR.

(B) The sharing by a loan or finance company, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of the loan or finance company, of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a
§ 1029.340 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.

(a) Refer to § 1010.540 of this chapter.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 1029.330 Reports relating to currency in excess of $10,000 received in a trade or business.

Refer to § 1010.330 of this chapter for rules regarding the filing of reports relating to currency in excess of $10,000 received by loan or finance companies.

Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained By Loan Or Finance Companies

§ 1029.400 General.

Loan or finance companies are subject to the recordkeeping requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Loan or finance companies should also refer to subpart D of part 1010 of this chapter for recordkeeping requirements contained in that subpart which apply to loan or finance companies.

Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity

§ 1029.500 General.

Loan or finance companies are subject to the special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Loan or finance companies should also refer to subpart E of part 1010 of this chapter for special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity contained in that subpart which apply to loan or finance companies.

§ 1029.520 Special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity for loan or finance companies.

(a) Refer to § 1010.520 of this chapter.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 1029.530 [Reserved]

§ 1029.540 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.

(a) Refer to § 1010.540 of this chapter.

(b) [Reserved]
§§ 1029.600–1029.670  
Subpart F—Special Standards of Diligence; Prohibitions, and Special Measures for Loan or Finance Companies

§§ 1029.600–1029.670  [Reserved]

PART 1030—RULES FOR HOUSING GOVERNMENT SPONSORED ENTERPRISES

Subpart A—Definitions

Sec. 1030.100 Definitions.

Subpart B—Programs

1030.200 General.
1030.210 Anti-money laundering programs for housing government sponsored enterprises.

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made By Housing Government Sponsored Enterprises

1030.300 General.
1030.310–1030.315 [Reserved]
1030.320 Reports by housing government sponsored enterprises of suspicious transactions.
1030.330 Reports relating to currency in excess of $10,000 received in a trade or business.

Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained by Housing Government Sponsored Enterprises

1030.400 General.

Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity

1030.500 General.
1030.520 Special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity for housing government sponsored enterprises.
1030.530 [Reserved]
1030.540 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.

Subpart F—Special Standards of Diligence; Prohibitions, and Special Measures for Housing Government Sponsored Enterprises

1030.600–1030.670 [Reserved]


SOURCE: 79 FR 10375, Feb. 25, 2014, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Definitions

§ 1030.100 Definitions.

Refer to §1010.100 of this chapter for general definitions not noted herein.

Subpart B—Programs

§ 1030.200 General.

Housing government sponsored enterprises are subject to the program requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Housing government sponsored enterprises should also refer to subpart B of part 1010 of this chapter for program requirements contained in that subpart that apply to housing government sponsored enterprises.

§ 1030.210 Anti-money laundering programs for housing government sponsored enterprises.

(a) Anti-money laundering program requirements for housing government sponsored enterprises. Each housing government sponsored enterprise shall develop and implement a written anti-money laundering program that is reasonably designed to prevent the housing government sponsored enterprise from being used to facilitate money laundering or the financing of terrorist activities. The program must be approved by senior management. A housing government sponsored enterprise shall make a copy of its anti-money laundering program available to the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network or its designee upon request.

(b) Minimum requirements. At a minimum, the anti-money laundering program shall:

(1) Incorporate policies, procedures, and internal controls based upon the housing government sponsored enterprise’s assessment of the money laundering and terrorist financing risks associated with its products and services. Policies, procedures, and internal controls developed and implemented by a housing government sponsored enterprise under this section shall include provisions for complying with the applicable requirements of subchapter I of chapter 53 of title 31, United States
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury

§ 1030.320

(2) Designate a compliance officer who will be responsible for ensuring that:
   (i) The anti-money laundering program is implemented effectively;
   (ii) The anti-money laundering program is updated as necessary; and
   (iii) Appropriate persons are educated and trained in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(3) Provide for on-going training of appropriate persons concerning their responsibilities under the program. A housing government sponsored enterprise may satisfy this requirement by training such persons or verifying that such persons have received training by a competent third party with respect to the products and services offered by the housing government sponsored enterprise.

(4) Provide for independent testing to monitor and maintain an adequate program. The scope and frequency of the testing shall be commensurate with the risks posed by the housing government sponsored enterprise’s products and services. Such testing may be conducted by a third party or by any officer or employee of the housing government sponsored enterprise, other than the person designated in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(c) Compliance. Compliance with this section shall be examined by FinCEN or its delegate, under the terms of the Bank Secrecy Act. Failure to comply with the requirements of this section may constitute a violation of the Bank Secrecy Act and of this chapter.

(d) Compliance date. A housing government sponsored enterprise must develop and implement an anti-money laundering program that complies with the requirements of this section on or before August 25, 2014.

Subpart C—Reports Required To Be Made by Housing Government Sponsored Enterprises

§ 1030.300 General.

Housing government sponsored enterprises are subject to the reporting requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Housing government sponsored enterprises should also refer to subpart C of part 1010 of this chapter for reporting requirements contained in that subpart that apply to housing government sponsored enterprises.

§§ 1030.310—1030.315 [Reserved]

§ 1030.320 Reports by housing government sponsored enterprises of suspicious transactions.

(a) General—(1) Every housing government sponsored enterprise shall file with FinCEN, to the extent and in the manner required by this section, a report of any suspicious transaction relevant to a possible violation of law or regulation. A housing government sponsored enterprise may also file with FinCEN a report of any suspicious transaction that it believes is relevant to the possible violation of any law or regulation, but whose reporting is not required by this section.

(2) A transaction requires reporting under this section if it is conducted or attempted by, at, or through a housing government sponsored enterprise, it involves or aggregates funds or other assets of at least $5,000, and the housing government sponsored enterprise knows, suspects, or has reason to suspect that the transaction (or a pattern of transactions of which the transaction is a part):
   (i) Involves funds derived from illegal activity or is intended or conducted in order to hide or disguise funds or assets derived from illegal activity (including, without limitation, the ownership, nature, source, location, or control of such funds or assets) as part of a plan to violate or evade any Federal law or regulation or to avoid any transaction reporting requirement under Federal law or regulation;
   (ii) Is designed, whether through structuring or other means, to evade any requirements of this chapter or any other regulations promulgated under the Bank Secrecy Act;
   (iii) Has no business or apparent lawful purpose or is not the sort in which the particular housing government sponsored enterprise customer would normally be expected to engage, and
§ 1030.320

the housing government sponsored enterprise knows of no reasonable explanation for the transaction after examining the available facts, including the background and possible purpose of the transaction; or

(iv) Involves use of the housing government sponsored enterprise to facilitate criminal activity.

(3) More than one housing government sponsored enterprise may have an obligation to report the same transaction under this section, and financial institutions involved in that same transaction may have separate obligations to report suspicious activity with respect to that transaction pursuant to other provisions of this chapter. In those instances, no more than one report is required to be filed by the housing government sponsored enterprise(s) and any financial institution(s) involved in the transaction, provided that the report filed contains all relevant facts, including the name of each housing government sponsored enterprise or financial institution involved in the transaction, the report complies with all instructions applicable to joint filings, and each institution maintains a copy of the report filed, along with any supporting documentation.

(b) Filing and notification procedures—

(1) What to file. A suspicious transaction shall be reported by completing a Suspicious Activity Report (“SAR”), and collecting and maintaining supporting documentation as required by paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) Where to file. The SAR shall be filed with FinCEN in accordance with the instructions to the SAR.

(3) When to file. A SAR shall be filed no later than 30 calendar days after the date of the initial detection by the reporting housing government sponsored enterprise of facts that may constitute a basis for filing a SAR under this section. If no suspect is identified on the date of such initial detection, a housing government sponsored enterprise may delay filing a SAR for an additional 30 calendar days to identify a suspect, but in no case shall reporting be delayed more than 60 calendar days after the date of such initial detection.

(4) Mandatory notification to law enforcement. In situations involving violations that require immediate attention, such as suspected terrorist financing or ongoing money laundering schemes, a housing government sponsored enterprise shall immediately notify by telephone an appropriate law enforcement authority in addition to filing timely a SAR.

(5) Voluntary notification to FinCEN. Any housing government sponsored enterprise wishing voluntarily to report suspicious transactions that may relate to terrorist activity may call FinCEN’s Financial Institutions Hotline in addition to filing timely a SAR if required by this section.

(c) Retention of records. A housing government sponsored enterprise shall maintain a copy of any SAR filed by the housing government sponsored enterprise or on its behalf (including joint reports), and the original (or business record equivalent) of any supporting documentation concerning any SAR that it files (or is filed on its behalf), for a period of five years from the date of filing the SAR. Supporting documentation shall be identified as such and maintained by the housing government sponsored enterprise, and shall be deemed to have been filed with the SAR. A housing government sponsored enterprise shall make all supporting documentation available to FinCEN or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, or any Federal regulatory authority that examines the housing government sponsored enterprise for compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act, upon request.

(d) Confidentiality of SARs. A SAR, and any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, are confidential and shall not be disclosed except as authorized in this paragraph (d). For purposes of this paragraph (d) only, a SAR shall include any suspicious activity report filed with FinCEN pursuant to any regulation in this chapter.

(1) Prohibition on disclosures by housing government sponsored enterprises—(1) General rule. No housing government sponsored enterprise, and no director, officer, employee, or agent of any housing government sponsored enterprise, shall disclose a SAR or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR. Any housing government sponsored enterprise, and any director, officer, employee, or agent of any housing
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury § 1030.400

government sponsored enterprise that is subpoenaed or otherwise requested to disclose a SAR or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, shall decline to produce the SAR or such information, citing this section and 31 U.S.C. 5318(g)(2)(A)(i), and shall notify FinCEN of any such request and the response thereto.

(ii) Rules of construction. Provided that no person involved in any reported suspicious transaction is notified that the transaction has been reported, this paragraph (d)(1) shall not be construed as prohibiting:

(A) The disclosure by a housing government sponsored enterprise, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of a housing government sponsored enterprise of:

(1) A SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, to FinCEN or any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, or any Federal regulatory authority that examines the housing government sponsored enterprise for compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act; or

(2) The underlying facts, transactions, and documents upon which a SAR is based, including but not limited to, disclosures to another housing government sponsored enterprise or a financial institution, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of a housing government sponsored enterprise or financial institution, for the preparation of a joint SAR; or

(B) The sharing by a housing government sponsored enterprise, or any director, officer, employee, or agent of the housing government sponsored enterprise, of a SAR, or any information that would reveal the existence of a SAR, within the housing government sponsored enterprise’s corporate organizational structure for purposes consistent with Title II of the Bank Secrecy Act as determined by regulation or in guidance.

(f) Compliance. Housing government sponsored enterprises shall be examined by FinCEN or its delegate for compliance with this section. Failure to satisfy the requirements of this section may be a violation of the Bank Secrecy Act and of this chapter.

(g) Applicability date. This section is effective when an anti-money laundering program required by §1030.210 of this part is required to be implemented.

§ 1030.330 Reports relating to currency in excess of $10,000 received in a trade or business.

Refer to §1010.330 of this chapter for rules regarding the filing of reports relating to currency in excess of $10,000 received by housing government sponsored enterprises.

Subpart D—Records Required To Be Maintained by Housing Government Sponsored Enterprises

§ 1030.400 General.

Housing government sponsored enterprises are subject to the recordkeeping
requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Housing government sponsored enterprises should also refer to subpart D of part 1010 of this chapter for recordkeeping requirements contained in that subpart that apply to housing government sponsored enterprises.

Subpart E—Special Information Sharing Procedures To Deter Money Laundering and Terrorist Activity

§ 1030.500 General.

Housing government sponsored enterprises are subject to special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity requirements set forth and cross referenced in this subpart. Housing government sponsored enterprises should also refer to subpart E of part 1010 of this chapter for special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity contained in that subpart that apply to housing government sponsored enterprises.

§ 1030.520 Special information sharing procedures to deter money laundering and terrorist activity for housing government sponsored enterprises.

(a) Refer to §1010.520 of this chapter.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 1030.530 [Reserved]

§ 1030.540 Voluntary information sharing among financial institutions.

(a) Refer to §1010.540 of this chapter.

(b) [Reserved]

Subpart F—Special Standards of Diligence; Prohibitions, and Special Measures for Housing Government Sponsored Enterprises

§§ 1030.600–1030.670 [Reserved]

PART 1060—PROVISIONS RELATING TO THE COMPREHENSIVE IRAN SANCTIONS, ACCOUNTABILITY, AND DIVESTMENT ACT OF 2010

§ 1060.100–1060.200 [Reserved]

§ 1060.300 Reporting obligations on foreign bank relationships with Iranian-linked financial institutions designated under IEEPA and IRGC-linked persons designated under IEEPA.

(a) General. (1) Upon receiving a written request from FinCEN, a bank (as defined in 31 CFR 1010.100(d)) that maintains a correspondent account (as defined in 31 CFR 1010.605(c)(1)(ii)) for a specified foreign bank (as defined in 31 CFR 1010.100(u)) shall inquire of the foreign bank, and report to FinCEN, with respect to any correspondent account maintained by such foreign bank for an Iranian-linked financial institution designated under IEEPA; any transfer of funds for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, an Iranian-linked financial institution designated under IEEPA processed by such foreign bank within the preceding 90 calendar days, other than through a correspondent account; and any transfer of funds for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, an IRGC-linked person designated under IEEPA processed by such foreign bank within the preceding 90 calendar days.

(2) For the purposes of this section, an “Iranian-linked financial institution designated under IEEPA” means a financial institution designated by the United States Government pursuant to the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (or listed in an annex to an Executive order issued pursuant to such Act) in connection with Iran’s proliferation of weapons of mass destruction or delivery systems for
Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Treasury § 1060.300

877

weapons of mass destruction, or in connection with Iran’s support for international terrorism. For the purposes of this section, an “IRGC-linked person designated under IEEPA” means Iran’s Islamic Revolutionary Guard Corps or any of its agents or affiliates designated by the United States Government pursuant to the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (or listed in an annex to an Executive order issued pursuant to such Act).

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(2): Section 104(c) of the Comprehensive Iran Sanctions, Accountability, and Divestment Act of 2010 (“CISADA”), Public Law 111–195, 124 Stat. 1312, provides the Secretary of the Treasury with authority to prohibit, or impose strict conditions on, the opening or maintaining in the United States of a correspondent account or a payable-through account by a foreign financial institution that the Secretary finds knowingly engages in certain specified activities. Those specified activities include facilitating a significant transaction or transactions or providing significant financial services for a financial institution whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) in connection with Iran’s proliferation of weapons of mass destruction or delivery systems for weapons of mass destruction, or in connection with Iran’s support for international terrorism, or for Iran’s Islamic Revolutionary Guard Corps or any of its agents or affiliates whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to that Act.

(b) Duty to inquire. Upon receiving a written request from FinCEN, a bank that maintains a correspondent account for a specified foreign bank shall inquire of such foreign bank for the purpose of having such foreign bank certify: whether it maintains a correspondent account for an Iranian-linked financial institution designated under IEEPA; whether it has processed one or more transfers of funds within the preceding 90 calendar days for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, an Iranian-linked financial institution designated under IEEPA, other than through a correspondent account; and whether it has processed one or more transfers of funds within the preceding 90 calendar days for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, an IRGC-linked person designated under IEEPA. Upon such inquiry, a bank shall request that the foreign bank agree to notify the bank if the foreign bank subsequently establishes a new correspondent account for an Iranian-linked financial institution designated under IEEPA at any time within 365 calendar days from the date of the foreign bank’s initial response.

(c) Filing Procedures—(1) What to file. Upon receiving a written request from FinCEN, a bank shall report to FinCEN, in such format and manner as may be prescribed by FinCEN, the following information for any specified foreign bank:

(i) The name of any specified foreign bank, for which the bank maintains a correspondent account, that certifies that it maintains a correspondent account for an Iranian-linked financial institution designated under IEEPA, and the following related information:

(A) The name of the Iranian-linked financial institution designated under IEEPA;

(B) The full name(s) on the correspondent account and the correspondent account number(s);

(C) Applicable information regarding whether the correspondent account has been blocked or otherwise restricted;

(D) Other applicable identifying information for the correspondent account; and

(E) The approximate value in U.S. dollars of transactions processed through the correspondent account within the preceding 90 calendar days;

(ii) The name of any specified foreign bank, for which the bank maintains a correspondent account, that certifies that it has processed one or more transfers of funds within the preceding 90 calendar days for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, an Iranian-linked financial institution designated under IEEPA, other than through a correspondent account, and the following related information:

(A) The name of the Iranian-linked financial institution designated under IEEPA;

(B) The identity of the system or means by which such transfer(s) of funds was processed;

(C) The full name on the account(s) and the account number(s), if applicable;

(D) Other applicable identifying information for such transfer(s) of funds; and
(E) The approximate value in U.S. dollars of such transfer(s) of funds processed within the preceding 90 calendar days;

(iii) The name of any specified foreign bank, for which the bank maintains a correspondent account, that certifies that it has processed one or more transfers of funds within the preceding 90 calendar days for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, an IRGC-linked person designated under IEEPA, and the following related information:

(A) The name of the IRGC-linked person designated under IEEPA;

(B) The identity of the system or means by which such transfer(s) of funds was processed;

(C) The full name on the account(s) and the account number(s), if applicable;

(D) Other applicable identifying information for such transfer(s) of funds; and

(E) The approximate value in U.S. dollars of such transfer(s) of funds processed within the preceding 90 calendar days;

(iv) The name of any specified foreign bank, for which the bank maintains a correspondent account, that certifies that it does not maintain a correspondent account for an Iranian-linked financial institution designated under IEEPA, that certifies that to its knowledge it has not processed one or more transfers of funds within the preceding 90 calendar days for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, an Iranian-linked financial institution designated under IEEPA at any time within 365 calendar days from the date of the foreign bank’s initial response, and the following related information:

(A) The name of the Iranian-linked financial institution designated under IEEPA;

(B) The full name(s) on the correspondent account and the correspondent account number(s);

(C) Applicable information regarding whether the correspondent account has been blocked or otherwise restricted; and

(D) Other applicable identifying information for the correspondent account;

(vi) The name of any specified foreign bank, for which the bank maintains a correspondent account, that notifies the bank that it has established a new correspondent account for an Iranian-linked financial institution designated under IEEPA at any time within 365 calendar days from the date of the foreign bank’s initial response, and the following related information:

(A) The name of the Iranian-linked financial institution designated under IEEPA;

(B) The full name(s) on the correspondent account and the correspondent account number(s);

(C) Applicable information regarding whether the correspondent account has been blocked or otherwise restricted; and

(D) Other applicable identifying information for the correspondent account;

(vii) If applicable, confirmation that the bank does not maintain a correspondent account for the specified foreign bank(s), but only in instances in which FinCEN specifically requests that the bank report such information; and

(viii) If applicable, the name of any specified foreign bank, for which the bank maintains a correspondent account, that provides a certification to the bank after the 45-calendar-day deadline, along with all applicable related information associated with that certification.

(2) When to file. (i) A bank shall report to FinCEN within 45-calendar-days of the date of the request from FinCEN.

(ii) Reports based on subsequent notifications received from a foreign bank regarding the establishment of a new
correspondent account for an Iranian-linked financial institution designated under IEEPA shall be due within 10 calendar days of receipt of the notification.

(iii) Reports based on certifications received from a foreign bank after the 45 calendar day deadline shall be due within 10 calendar days of receipt of the certification.

(d) Retention of records. A bank shall maintain for a period of five years a copy of any report filed and the original or any business record equivalent of any supporting documentation for a report, including a foreign bank certification or other responses to an inquiry under this section.

(e) No other action required. Nothing in this section shall be construed to require a bank to take any action, or to decline to take any action, other than the requirements identified in this section, with respect to an account established for, or a transaction engaged in with, a foreign bank. However, nothing in this section relieves a bank of any other applicable regulatory obligation.

§§ 1060.400–1060.700 [Reserved]

§ 1060.800 Penalties.

A person violating any requirement under this part is subject to the penalties provided for in sections 5321(a) and 5322 of title 31, United States Code, in the same manner and to the same extent as such penalties would apply to any person that is otherwise subject to such section 5321(a) or 5322.

PARTS 1061–1099 [RESERVED]
Finding Aids

A list of CFR titles, subtitles, chapters, subchapters and parts and an alphabetical list of agencies publishing in the CFR are included in the CFR Index and Finding Aids volume to the Code of Federal Regulations which is published separately and revised annually.

Table of CFR Titles and Chapters
Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR
List of CFR Sections Affected
Table of CFR Titles and Chapters  
(Revised as of July 1, 2016)

**Title 1—General Provisions**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Administrative Committee of the Federal Register (Parts 1—49)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>Office of the Federal Register (Parts 50—299)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>Administrative Conference of the United States (Parts 300—399)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>Miscellaneous Agencies (Parts 400—500)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Title 2—Grants and Agreements**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET GUIDANCE FOR GRANTS AND AGREEMENTS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Office of Management and Budget Governmentwide Guidance for Grants and Agreements (Parts 2—199)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>Office of Management and Budget Guidance (Parts 200—299)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SUBTITLE B—FEDERAL AGENCY REGULATIONS FOR GRANTS AND AGREEMENTS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 300—399)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>Department of Agriculture (Parts 400—499)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td>Department of State (Parts 600—699)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII</td>
<td>Agency for International Development (Parts 700—799)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>Department of Veterans Affairs (Parts 800—899)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX</td>
<td>Department of Energy (Parts 900—999)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>Department of the Treasury (Parts 1000—1099)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI</td>
<td>Department of Defense (Parts 1100—1199)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XII</td>
<td>Department of Transportation (Parts 1200—1299)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIII</td>
<td>Department of Commerce (Parts 1300—1399)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIV</td>
<td>Department of the Interior (Parts 1400—1499)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XV</td>
<td>Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 1500—1599)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVIII</td>
<td>National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 1800—1899)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>XX—UNITED STATES NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION (PARTS 2000—2099)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>XXII—CORPORATION FOR NATIONAL AND COMMUNITY SERVICE (PARTS 2200—2299)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>XXIII—SOCIAL SECURITY ADMINISTRATION (PARTS 2300—2399)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>XXIV—HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (PARTS 2400—2499)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>XXV—NATIONAL SCIENCE FOUNDATION (PARTS 2500—2599)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>XXVI—NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (PARTS 2600—2699)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>XXVII—SMALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (PARTS 2700—2799)</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Title 2—Grants and Agreements—Continued

XXVIII Department of Justice (Parts 2800—2899)
XXIX Department of Labor (Parts 2900—2999)
XXX Department of Homeland Security (Parts 3000—3099)
XXXI Institute of Museum and Library Services (Parts 3100—3199)
XXXII National Endowment for the Arts (Parts 3200—3299)
XXXIII National Endowment for the Humanities (Parts 3300—3399)
XXXIV Department of Education (Parts 3400—3499)
XXXV Export-Import Bank of the United States (Parts 3500—3599)
XXXVI Office of National Drug Control Policy, Executive Office of the President (Parts 3600—3699)
XXXVII Peace Corps (Parts 3700—3799)
LVIII Election Assistance Commission (Parts 5800—5899)
LIX Gulf Coast Ecosystem Restoration Council (Parts 5900—5999)

Title 3—The President

I Executive Office of the President (Parts 100—199)

Title 4—Accounts

I Government Accountability Office (Parts 1—199)

Title 5—Administrative Personnel

I Office of Personnel Management (Parts 1—1199)
II Merit Systems Protection Board (Parts 1200—1299)
III Office of Management and Budget (Parts 1300—1399)
IV Office of Personnel Management and Office of the Director of National Intelligence (Parts 1400—1499)
V The International Organizations Employees Loyalty Board (Parts 1500—1599)
VI Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board (Parts 1600—1699)
VIII Office of Special Counsel (Parts 1800—1899)
IX Appalachian Regional Commission (Parts 1900—1999)
XI Armed Forces Retirement Home (Parts 2100—2199)
XIV Federal Labor Relations Authority, General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority and Federal Service Impasses Panel (Parts 2400—2499)
XVI Office of Government Ethics (Parts 2600—2699)
XXI Department of the Treasury (Parts 3100—3199)
XXII Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (Parts 3200—3299)
XXIII Department of Energy (Parts 3300—3399)
XXIV Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (Parts 3400—3499)
XXV Department of the Interior (Parts 3500—3599)
XXVI Department of Defense (Parts 3600—3699)
XXVIII Department of Justice (Parts 3800—3899)
Title 5—Administrative Personnel—Continued

XXIX Federal Communications Commission (Parts 3900—3999)
XXX Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation (Parts 4000—4099)
XXXI Farm Credit Administration (Parts 4100—4199)
XXXIII Overseas Private Investment Corporation (Parts 4300—4399)
XXXIV Securities and Exchange Commission (Parts 4400—4499)
XXXV Office of Personnel Management (Parts 4500—4599)
XXXVI Department of Homeland Security (Parts 4600—4699)
XXXVII Federal Election Commission (Parts 4700—4799)
XL Interstate Commerce Commission (Parts 5000—5099)
XLI Commodity Futures Trading Commission (Parts 5100—5199)
XLII Department of Labor (Parts 5200—5299)
XLIII National Science Foundation (Parts 5300—5399)
XLV Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 5500—5599)
XLVI Postal Rate Commission (Parts 5600—5699)
XLVII Federal Trade Commission (Parts 5700—5799)
XLVIII Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 5800—5899)
XLIX Federal Labor Relations Authority (Parts 5900—5999)
L Department of Transportation (Parts 6000—6099)
LI Export-Import Bank of the United States (Parts 6200—6299)
LII Department of Education (Parts 6300—6399)
LIV Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 6400—6499)
LV National Endowment for the Arts (Parts 6500—6599)
LVI National Endowment for the Humanities (Parts 6600—6699)
LVII General Services Administration (Parts 6700—6799)
LVIII Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (Parts 6800—6899)
LIX National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 6900—6999)
LX United States Postal Service (Parts 7000—7099)
LXI National Labor Relations Board (Parts 7100—7199)
LXII Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (Parts 7200—7299)
LXIII Inter-American Foundation (Parts 7300—7399)
LXIV Merit Systems Protection Board (Parts 7400—7499)
LXV Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 7500—7599)
LXVI National Archives and Records Administration (Parts 7600—7699)
LXVII Institute of Museum and Library Services (Parts 7700—7799)
LXVIII Commission on Civil Rights (Parts 7800—7899)
LXIX Tennessee Valley Authority (Parts 7900—7999)
LXX Court Services and Offender Supervision Agency for the District of Columbia (Parts 8000—8099)
LXXI Consumer Product Safety Commission (Parts 8100—8199)
LXXII Department of Agriculture (Parts 8300—8399)
LXXIV Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission (Parts 8400—8499)
Title 5—Administrative Personnel—Continued

LXXVI  Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board (Parts 8600—8699)
LXXVII  Office of Management and Budget (Parts 8700—8799)
LXXX  Federal Housing Finance Agency (Parts 9000—9099)
LXXXIII  Special Inspector General for Afghanistan Reconstruction (Parts 9300—9399)
LXXXIV  Bureau of Consumer Financial Protection (Parts 9400—9499)
LXXXVI  National Credit Union Administration (Parts 9600—9699)
XCVII  Council of the Inspectors General on Integrity and Efficiency (Parts 9800—9899)
XCIX  Military Compensation and Retirement Modernization Commission (Parts 9900—9999)
C  National Council on Disability (Parts 10000—10049)

Title 6—Domestic Security

I  Department of Homeland Security, Office of the Secretary (Parts 1—199)
X  Privacy and Civil Liberties Oversight Board (Parts 1000—1099)

Title 7—Agriculture

Subtitle A—Office of the Secretary of Agriculture (Parts 0—26)
Subtitle B—Regulations of the Department of Agriculture

I  Agricultural Marketing Service (Standards, Inspections, Marketing Practices), Department of Agriculture (Parts 27—209)
II  Food and Nutrition Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 210—299)
III  Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 300—399)
IV  Federal Crop Insurance Corporation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 400—499)
V  Agricultural Research Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 500—599)
VI  Natural Resources Conservation Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 600—699)
VII  Farm Service Agency, Department of Agriculture (Parts 700—799)
VIII  Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration (Federal Grain Inspection Service), Department of Agriculture (Parts 800—899)
IX  Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Fruits, Vegetables, Nuts), Department of Agriculture (Parts 900—999)
X  Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Milk), Department of Agriculture (Parts 1000—1199)
Title 7—Agriculture—Continued

XI Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Miscellaneous Commodities), Department of Agriculture (Parts 1200—1299)

XIV Commodity Credit Corporation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1400—1499)

XV Foreign Agricultural Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1500—1599)

XVI Rural Telephone Bank, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1600—1699)

XVII Rural Utilities Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1700—1799)

XVIII Rural Housing Service, Rural Business-Cooperative Service, Rural Utilities Service, and Farm Service Agency, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1800—2099)

XX Local Television Loan Guarantee Board (Parts 2200—2299)

XXV Office of Advocacy and Outreach, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2500—2599)

XXVI Office of Inspector General, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2600—2699)

XXVII Office of Information Resources Management, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2700—2799)

XXVIII Office of Operations, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2800—2899)

XXIX Office of Energy Policy and New Uses, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2900—2999)

XXX Office of the Chief Financial Officer, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3000—3099)

XXXI Office of Environmental Quality, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3100—3199)

XXXII Office of Procurement and Property Management, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3200—3299)

XXXIII Office of Transportation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3300—3399)

XXXIV National Institute of Food and Agriculture (Parts 3400—3499)

XXXV Rural Housing Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3500—3599)

XXXVI National Agricultural Statistics Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3600—3699)

XXXVII Economic Research Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3700—3799)

XXXVIII World Agricultural Outlook Board, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3800—3899)

XLII Rural Business-Cooperative Service and Rural Utilities Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 4200—4299)

Title 8—Aliens and Nationality

I Department of Homeland Security (Immigration and Naturalization) (Parts 1—499)
Title 8—Aliens and Nationality—Continued

V Executive Office for Immigration Review, Department of Justice (Parts 1000—1399)

Title 9—Animals and Animal Products

I Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1—199)
II Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration (Packers and Stockyards Programs), Department of Agriculture (Parts 200—299)
III Food Safety and Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 300—599)

Title 10—Energy

I Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 0—199)
II Department of Energy (Parts 200—699)
III Department of Energy (Parts 700—999)
X Department of Energy (General Provisions) (Parts 1000—1099)
XIII Nuclear Waste Technical Review Board (Parts 1300—1399)
XVII Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board (Parts 1700—1799)
XVIII Northeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission (Parts 1800—1899)

Title 11—Federal Elections

I Federal Election Commission (Parts 1—9099)
II Election Assistance Commission (Parts 9400—9499)

Title 12—Banks and Banking

I Comptroller of the Currency, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—199)
II Federal Reserve System (Parts 200—299)
III Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (Parts 300—399)
IV Export-Import Bank of the United States (Parts 400—499)
V Office of Thrift Supervision, Department of the Treasury (Parts 500—599)
VI Farm Credit Administration (Parts 600—699)
VII National Credit Union Administration (Parts 700—799)
VIII Federal Financing Bank (Parts 800—899)
IX Federal Housing Finance Board (Parts 900—999)
X Bureau of Consumer Financial Protection (Parts 1000—1099)
XI Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council (Parts 1100—1199)
XII Federal Housing Finance Agency (Parts 1200—1299)
XIII Financial Stability Oversight Council (Parts 1300—1399)
XIV Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation (Parts 1400—1499)
Title 12—Banks and Banking—Continued

XV Department of the Treasury (Parts 1500—1599)
XVI Office of Financial Research (Parts 1600—1699)
XVII Office of Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 1700—1799)
XVIII Community Development Financial Institutions Fund, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1800—1899)

Title 13—Business Credit and Assistance

I Small Business Administration (Parts 1—199)
III Economic Development Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)
IV Emergency Steel Guarantee Loan Board (Parts 400—499)
V Emergency Oil and Gas Guaranteed Loan Board (Parts 500—599)

Title 14—Aeronautics and Space

I Federal Aviation Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—199)
II Office of the Secretary, Department of Transportation (Aviation Proceedings) (Parts 200—399)
III Commercial Space Transportation, Federal Aviation Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 400—1199)
V National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 1200—1299)
VI Air Transportation System Stabilization (Parts 1300—1399)

Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade

SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF COMMERCE (PARTS 0—29)
SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS RELATING TO COMMERCE AND FOREIGN TRADE
I Bureau of the Census, Department of Commerce (Parts 30—199)
II National Institute of Standards and Technology, Department of Commerce (Parts 200—299)
III International Trade Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)
IV Foreign-Trade Zones Board, Department of Commerce (Parts 400—499)
VII Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (Parts 700—799)
VIII Bureau of Economic Analysis, Department of Commerce (Parts 800—899)
IX National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 900—999)
XI Technology Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 1100—1199)
XIII East-West Foreign Trade Board (Parts 1300—1399)
Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade—Continued

XIV Minority Business Development Agency (Parts 1400—1499)
  SUBTITLE C—REGULATIONS RELATING TO FOREIGN TRADE AGREEMENTS

XX Office of the United States Trade Representative (Parts 2000—2099)
  SUBTITLE D—REGULATIONS RELATING TO TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION

XXIII National Telecommunications and Information Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 2300—2399)

Title 16—Commercial Practices

I Federal Trade Commission (Parts 0—999)
II Consumer Product Safety Commission (Parts 1000—1799)

Title 17—Commodity and Securities Exchanges

I Commodity Futures Trading Commission (Parts 1—199)
II Securities and Exchange Commission (Parts 200—399)
IV Department of the Treasury (Parts 400—499)

Title 18—Conservation of Power and Water Resources

I Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, Department of Energy (Parts 1—399)
III Delaware River Basin Commission (Parts 400—499)
VI Water Resources Council (Parts 700—799)
VIII Susquehanna River Basin Commission (Parts 800—899)
XIII Tennessee Valley Authority (Parts 1300—1399)

Title 19—Customs Duties

I U.S. Customs and Border Protection, Department of Homeland Security; Department of the Treasury (Parts 0—199)
II United States International Trade Commission (Parts 200—299)
III International Trade Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)
IV U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 400—599)

Title 20—Employees’ Benefits

I Office of Workers’ Compensation Programs, Department of Labor (Parts 1—199)
II Railroad Retirement Board (Parts 200—399)
III Social Security Administration (Parts 400—499)
IV Employees’ Compensation Appeals Board, Department of Labor (Parts 500—599)
Title 20—Employees' Benefits—Continued

V Employment and Training Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 600—699)
VI Office of Workers’ Compensation Programs, Department of Labor (Parts 700—799)
VII Benefits Review Board, Department of Labor (Parts 800—899)
VIII Joint Board for the Enrollment of Actuaries (Parts 900—999)
IX Office of the Assistant Secretary for Veterans’ Employment and Training Service, Department of Labor (Parts 1000—1099)

Title 21—Food and Drugs

I Food and Drug Administration, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1—1299)
II Drug Enforcement Administration, Department of Justice (Parts 1300—1399)
III Office of National Drug Control Policy (Parts 1400—1499)

Title 22—Foreign Relations

I Department of State (Parts 1—199)
II Agency for International Development (Parts 200—299)
III Peace Corps (Parts 300—399)
IV International Joint Commission, United States and Canada (Parts 400—499)
V Broadcasting Board of Governors (Parts 500—599)
VI Overseas Private Investment Corporation (Parts 700—799)
IX Foreign Service Grievance Board (Parts 900—999)
X Inter-American Foundation (Parts 1000—1099)
XI International Boundary and Water Commission, United States and Mexico, United States Section (Parts 1100—1199)
XII United States International Development Cooperation Agency (Parts 1200—1299)
XIII Millennium Challenge Corporation (Parts 1300—1399)
 XIV Foreign Service Labor Relations Board; Federal Labor Relations Authority; General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority; and the Foreign Service Impasse Disputes Panel (Parts 1400—1499)
XV African Development Foundation (Parts 1500—1599)
 XVI Japan-United States Friendship Commission (Parts 1600—1699)
XVII United States Institute of Peace (Parts 1700—1799)

Title 23—Highways

I Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—999)
II National Highway Traffic Safety Administration and Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1200—1299)
Title 23—Highways—Continued

III National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1300—1399)

Title 24—Housing and Urban Development

SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 0—99)

SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Housing and Urban Development

I Office of Assistant Secretary for Equal Opportunity, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 100—199)

II Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing-Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 200—299)

III Government National Mortgage Association, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 300—399)

IV Office of Housing and Office of Multifamily Housing Assistance Restructuring, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 400—499)

V Office of Assistant Secretary for Community Planning and Development, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 500—599)

VI Office of Assistant Secretary for Community Planning and Development, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 600—699) [Reserved]

VII Office of the Secretary, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Housing Assistance Programs and Public and Indian Housing Programs) (Parts 700—799)

VIII Office of the Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Section 8 Housing Assistance Programs, Section 202 Direct Loan Program, Section 202 Supportive Housing for the Elderly Program and Section 811 Supportive Housing for Persons With Disabilities Program) (Parts 800—899)

IX Office of Assistant Secretary for Public and Indian Housing, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 900—1699)

X Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Interstate Land Sales Registration Program) (Parts 1700—1799)

XII Office of Inspector General, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2000—2099) [Reserved]

XX Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 3200—3899)

XXIV Board of Directors of the HOPE for Homeowners Program (Parts 4000—4099) [Reserved]

XXV Neighborhood Reinvestment Corporation (Parts 4100—4199)
Title 25—Indians

I Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—299)

II Indian Arts and Crafts Board, Department of the Interior (Parts 300—399)

III National Indian Gaming Commission, Department of the Interior (Parts 500—599)

IV Office of Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation (Parts 700—799)

V Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior, and Indian Health Service, Department of Health and Human Services (Part 900)

VI Office of the Assistant Secretary-Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior (Parts 1000—1199)

VII Office of the Special Trustee for American Indians, Department of the Interior (Parts 1200—1299)

Title 26—Internal Revenue

I Internal Revenue Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—End)

Title 27—Alcohol, Tobacco Products and Firearms

I Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—399)

II Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives, Department of Justice (Parts 400—699)

Title 28—Judicial Administration

I Department of Justice (Parts 0—299)

III Federal Prison Industries, Inc., Department of Justice (Parts 300—399)

V Bureau of Prisons, Department of Justice (Parts 500—599)

VI Offices of Independent Counsel, Department of Justice (Parts 600—699)

VII Office of Independent Counsel (Parts 700—799)

VIII Court Services and Offender Supervision Agency for the District of Columbia (Parts 800—899)

IX National Crime Prevention and Privacy Compact Council (Parts 900—999)

XI Department of Justice and Department of State (Parts 1100—1199)

Title 29—Labor

SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of Labor (Parts 0—99)

SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Labor

I National Labor Relations Board (Parts 100—199)
Title 29—Labor—Continued

II Office of Labor-Management Standards, Department of Labor (Parts 200—299)

III National Railroad Adjustment Board (Parts 300—399)

IV Office of Labor-Management Standards, Department of Labor (Parts 400—499)

V Wage and Hour Division, Department of Labor (Parts 500—899)

IX Construction Industry Collective Bargaining Commission (Parts 900—999)

X National Mediation Board (Parts 1200—1299)

XII Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service (Parts 1400—1499)

XIV Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (Parts 1600—1699)

XVII Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 1900—1999)

XX Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission (Parts 2200—2499)

XXV Employee Benefits Security Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 2500—2599)

XXVII Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission (Parts 2700—2799)

XL Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (Parts 4000—4999)

Title 30—Mineral Resources

I Mine Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 1—199)

II Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement, Department of the Interior (Parts 200—299)

IV Geological Survey, Department of the Interior (Parts 400—499)

V Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Department of the Interior (Parts 500—599)

VII Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Department of the Interior (Parts 700—999)

XII Office of Natural Resources Revenue, Department of the Interior (Parts 1200—1299)

Title 31—Money and Finance: Treasury

SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF THE TREASURY (PARTS 0—50)

SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS RELATING TO MONEY AND FINANCE

I Monetary Offices, Department of the Treasury (Parts 51—199)

II Fiscal Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 200—399)

IV Secret Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 400—499)

V Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of the Treasury (Parts 500—599)

VI Bureau of Engraving and Printing, Department of the Treasury (Parts 600—699)

VII Federal Law Enforcement Training Center, Department of the Treasury (Parts 700—799)

894
Title 31—Money and Finance: Treasury—Continued

VIII Office of International Investment, Department of the Treasury (Parts 800—899)
IX Federal Claims Collection Standards (Department of the Treasury—Department of Justice) (Parts 900—999)
X Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1000—1099)

Title 32—National Defense

SUBTITLE A—DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
I Office of the Secretary of Defense (Parts 1—399)
V Department of the Army (Parts 400—699)
VI Department of the Navy (Parts 700—799)
VII Department of the Air Force (Parts 800—1099)

SUBTITLE B—OTHER REGULATIONS RELATING TO NATIONAL DEFENSE
XII Defense Logistics Agency (Parts 1200—1299)
XVI Selective Service System (Parts 1600—1699)
XVII Office of the Director of National Intelligence (Parts 1700—1799)
XVIII National Counterintelligence Center (Parts 1800—1899)
XIX Central Intelligence Agency (Parts 1900—1999)
XX Information Security Oversight Office, National Archives and Records Administration (Parts 2000—2099)
XXI National Security Council (Parts 2100—2199)
XXIV Office of Science and Technology Policy (Parts 2400—2499)
XXVII Office for Micronesian Status Negotiations (Parts 2700—2799)
XXVIII Office of the Vice President of the United States (Parts 2800—2899)

Title 33—Navigation and Navigable Waters

I Coast Guard, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 1—199)
II Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army (Parts 200—399)
IV Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation, Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)

Title 34—Education

SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY, DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION (PARTS 1—99)
SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS OF THE OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
I Office for Civil Rights, Department of Education (Parts 100—199)
II Office of Elementary and Secondary Education, Department of Education (Parts 200—299)
III Office of Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Department of Education (Parts 300—399)
Title 34—Education—Continued

IV Office of Career, Technical and Adult Education, Department of Education (Parts 400—499)
V Office of Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Department of Education (Parts 500—599) [Reserved]
VI Office of Postsecondary Education, Department of Education (Parts 600—699)
VII Office of Educational Research and Improvement, Department of Education (Parts 700—799) [Reserved]
SUBTITLE C—REGULATIONS RELATING TO EDUCATION
XI [Reserved]
XII National Council on Disability (Parts 1200—1299)

Title 35 [Reserved]

Title 36—Parks, Forests, and Public Property

I National Park Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—199)
II Forest Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 200—299)
III Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army (Parts 300—399)
IV American Battle Monuments Commission (Parts 400—499)
V Smithsonian Institution (Parts 500—599)
VI [Reserved]
VII Library of Congress (Parts 700—799)
VIII Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (Parts 800—899)
IX Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation (Parts 900—999)
X Presidio Trust (Parts 1000—1099)
XI Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board (Parts 1100—1199)
XII National Archives and Records Administration (Parts 1200—1299)
XV Oklahoma City National Memorial Trust (Parts 1500—1599)
XVI Morris K. Udall Scholarship and Excellence in National Environmental Policy Foundation (Parts 1600—1699)

Title 37—Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights

I United States Patent and Trademark Office, Department of Commerce (Parts 1—199)
II U.S. Copyright Office, Library of Congress (Parts 200—299)
III Copyright Royalty Board, Library of Congress (Parts 300—399)
IV Assistant Secretary for Technology Policy, Department of Commerce (Parts 400—599)

Title 38—Pensions, Bonuses, and Veterans’ Relief

I Department of Veterans Affairs (Parts 0—199)
II Armed Forces Retirement Home (Parts 200—299)
Title 39—Postal Service

I United States Postal Service (Parts 1—999)

III Postal Regulatory Commission (Parts 3000—3099)

Title 40—Protection of Environment

I Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 1—1099)

IV Environmental Protection Agency and Department of Justice (Parts 1400—1499)

V Council on Environmental Quality (Parts 1500—1599)

VI Chemical Safety and Hazard Investigation Board (Parts 1600—1699)

VII Environmental Protection Agency and Department of Defense; Uniform National Discharge Standards for Vessels of the Armed Forces (Parts 1700—1799)

VIII Gulf Coast Ecosystem Restoration Council (Parts 1800—1899)

Title 41—Public Contracts and Property Management

SUBTITLE A—Federal Procurement Regulations System

[Note]

SUBTITLE B—Other Provisions Relating to Public Contracts

50 Public Contracts, Department of Labor (Parts 50–1—50–999)

51 Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled (Parts 51–1—51–99)

60 Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor (Parts 60–1—60–999)

61 Office of the Assistant Secretary for Veterans’ Employment and Training Service, Department of Labor (Parts 61–1—61–999)

62—100 [Reserved]

SUBTITLE C—Federal Property Management Regulations System

101 Federal Property Management Regulations (Parts 101–1—101–99)

102 Federal Management Regulation (Parts 102–1—102–298)

103—104 [Reserved]

105 General Services Administration (Parts 105–1—105–999)

109 Department of Energy Property Management Regulations (Parts 109–1—109–99)

114 Department of the Interior (Parts 114–1—114–99)

115 Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 115–1—115–99)

128 Department of Justice (Parts 128–1—128–99)

129—200 [Reserved]

SUBTITLE D—Other Provisions Relating to Property Management [Reserved]

SUBTITLE E—Federal Information Resources Management Regulations System [Reserved]

SUBTITLE F—Federal Travel Regulation System

300 General (Parts 300–1—300–99)

301 Temporary Duty (TDY) Travel Allowances (Parts 301–1—301–99)
Title 41—Public Contracts and Property Management—Continued

302 Relocation Allowances (Parts 302–1—302–99)
303 Payment of Expenses Connected with the Death of Certain Employees (Part 303–1—303–99)
304 Payment of Travel Expenses from a Non-Federal Source (Parts 304–1—304–99)

Title 42—Public Health

I Public Health Service, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1—199)
IV Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 400—599)
V Office of Inspector General-Health Care, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1000—1999)

Title 43—Public Lands: Interior

SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of the Interior (Parts 1—199)
SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Public Lands
I Bureau of Reclamation, Department of the Interior (Parts 400—999)
II Bureau of Land Management, Department of the Interior (Parts 1000—9999)
III Utah Reclamation Mitigation and Conservation Commission (Parts 10000—10099)

Title 44—Emergency Management and Assistance

I Federal Emergency Management Agency, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 0—399)
IV Department of Commerce and Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)

Title 45—Public Welfare

SUBTITLE A—Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1—199)
SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Public Welfare
II Office of Family Assistance (Assistance Programs), Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 200—299)
III Office of Child Support Enforcement (Child Support Enforcement Program), Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 300—399)
IV Office of Refugee Resettlement, Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 400—499)
V Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States, Department of Justice (Parts 500—599)
Title 45—Public Welfare—Continued

VI National Science Foundation (Parts 600—699)
VII Commission on Civil Rights (Parts 700—799)
VIII Office of Personnel Management (Parts 800—899)
X Office of Community Services, Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1000—1099)
XI National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities (Parts 1100—1199)
XII Corporation for National and Community Service (Parts 1200—1299)
XIII Office of Human Development Services, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1300—1399)
XVI Legal Services Corporation (Parts 1600—1699)
XVII National Commission on Libraries and Information Science (Parts 1700—1799)
XVIII Harry S. Truman Scholarship Foundation (Parts 1800—1899)
XXI Commission on Fine Arts (Parts 2100—2199)
XXIII Arctic Research Commission (Part 2301)
XXIV James Madison Memorial Fellowship Foundation (Parts 2400—2499)
XXV Corporation for National and Community Service (Parts 2500—2599)

Title 46—Shipping

I Coast Guard, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 1—199)
II Maritime Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 200—299)
III Coast Guard (Great Lakes Pilotage), Department of Homeland Security (Parts 400—499)
IV Federal Maritime Commission (Parts 500—599)

Title 47—Telecommunication

I Federal Communications Commission (Parts 0—199)
II Office of Science and Technology Policy and National Security Council (Parts 200—299)
III National Telecommunications and Information Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)
IV National Telecommunications and Information Administration, Department of Commerce, and National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)

Title 48—Federal Acquisition Regulations System

1 Federal Acquisition Regulation (Parts 1—99)
2 Defense Acquisition Regulations System, Department of Defense (Parts 200—299)
Title 48—Federal Acquisition Regulations System—Continued

3 Health and Human Services (Parts 300—399)
4 Department of Agriculture (Parts 400—499)
5 General Services Administration (Parts 500—599)
6 Department of State (Parts 600—699)
7 Agency for International Development (Parts 700—799)
8 Department of Veterans Affairs (Parts 800—899)
9 Department of Energy (Parts 900—999)
10 Department of the Treasury (Parts 1000—1099)
12 Department of Transportation (Parts 1200—1299)
13 Department of Commerce (Parts 1300—1399)
14 Department of the Interior (Parts 1400—1499)
15 Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 1500—1599)
16 Office of Personnel Management, Federal Employees Health Benefits Acquisition Regulation (Parts 1600—1699)
17 Office of Personnel Management (Parts 1700—1799)
18 National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 1800—1899)
19 Broadcasting Board of Governors (Parts 1900—1999)
20 Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 2000—2099)
21 Office of Personnel Management, Federal Employees Group Life Insurance Federal Acquisition Regulation (Parts 2100—2199)
23 Social Security Administration (Parts 2300—2399)
24 Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2400—2499)
25 National Science Foundation (Parts 2500—2599)
28 Department of Justice (Parts 2800—2899)
29 Department of Labor (Parts 2900—2999)
30 Department of Homeland Security, Homeland Security Acquisition Regulation (HSAR) (Parts 3000—3099)
34 Department of Education Acquisition Regulation (Parts 3400—3499)
51 Department of the Army Acquisition Regulations (Parts 5100—5199)
52 Department of the Navy Acquisition Regulations (Parts 5200—5299)
53 Department of the Air Force Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (Parts 5300—5399) [Reserved]
54 Defense Logistics Agency, Department of Defense (Parts 5400—5499)
57 African Development Foundation (Parts 5700—5799)
61 Civilian Board of Contract Appeals, General Services Administration (Parts 6100—6199)
63 Department of Transportation Board of Contract Appeals (Parts 6300—6399)
99 Cost Accounting Standards Board, Office of Federal Procurement Policy, Office of Management and Budget (Parts 9900—9999)
Title 49—Transportation

SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF TRANSPORTATION
(PARTS 1—99)

SUBTITLE B—OTHER REGULATIONS RELATING TO TRANSPORTATION

I Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 100—199)

II Federal Railroad Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 200—299)

III Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 300—399)

IV Coast Guard, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 400—499)

V National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 500—599)

VI Federal Transit Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 600—699)

VII National Railroad Passenger Corporation (AMTRAK) (Parts 700—799)

VIII National Transportation Safety Board (Parts 800—999)

X Surface Transportation Board (Parts 1000—1399)

XI Research and Innovative Technology Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1400—1499) [Reserved]

XII Transportation Security Administration, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 1500—1699)

Title 50—Wildlife and Fisheries

I United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—199)

II National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 200—299)

III International Fishing and Related Activities (Parts 300—399)

IV Joint Regulations (United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior and National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce); Endangered Species Committee Regulations (Parts 400—499)

V Marine Mammal Commission (Parts 500—599)

VI Fishery Conservation and Management, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 600—699)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Committee of the Federal Register</td>
<td>1, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Conference of the United States</td>
<td>1, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advisory Council on Historic Preservation</td>
<td>36, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advocacy and Outreach, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afghanistan Reconstruction, Special Inspector General for</td>
<td>5, LXXXIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African Development Foundation</td>
<td>22, XV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency for International Development</td>
<td>2, VII; 22, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Marketing Service</td>
<td>7, I, IX, X, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Research Service</td>
<td>7, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture Department</td>
<td>2, IV; 8, LXXIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advocacy and Outreach, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Marketing Service</td>
<td>7, I, IX, X, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Research Service</td>
<td>7, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service</td>
<td>7, III; 9, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief Financial Officer, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commodity Credit Corporation</td>
<td>7, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Research Service</td>
<td>7, XXXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Policy and New Uses, Office of</td>
<td>2, IX; 7, XXXIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Quality, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farm Service Agency</td>
<td>7, VII, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Crop Insurance Corporation</td>
<td>7, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food and Nutrition Service</td>
<td>7, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Safety and Inspection Service</td>
<td>9, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Agricultural Service</td>
<td>7, XV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest Service</td>
<td>36, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration</td>
<td>7, VIII; 9, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Resources Management, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspector General, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Agricultural Library</td>
<td>7, XLI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Agricultural Statistics Service</td>
<td>7, XXXVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Institute of Food and Agriculture</td>
<td>7, XXXIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Resources Conservation Service</td>
<td>7, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procurement and Property Management, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Business-Coooperative Service</td>
<td>7, XVIII, XLII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Development Administration</td>
<td>7, XLI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Housing Service</td>
<td>7, XVIII, XXXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Telephone Bank</td>
<td>7, XVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Utilities Service</td>
<td>7, XVII, XVIII, XLII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of Agriculture, Office of</td>
<td>7, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Agricultural Outlook Board</td>
<td>7, XXXVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Force Department</td>
<td>32, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement</td>
<td>48, 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Transportation Stabilization Board</td>
<td>14, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau</td>
<td>27, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives, Bureau of AMTRAK</td>
<td>27, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Battle Monuments Commission</td>
<td>36, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Indians, Office of the Special Trustee</td>
<td>25, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service</td>
<td>7, III; 9, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appalachian Regional Commission</td>
<td>5, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board</td>
<td>36, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arctic Research Commission</td>
<td>45, XXIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armed Forces Retirement Home</td>
<td>5, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Army Department</td>
<td>32, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Army, Department of the</td>
<td>33, II; 36, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Army, Engineer Corps of</td>
<td>48, 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Office of</td>
<td>34, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blind or Severely Disabled, Committee for Purchase from</td>
<td>41, 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>People Who Are</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadcasting Board of Governors</td>
<td>22, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Career, Technical and Adult Education, Office of</td>
<td>34, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Census Bureau</td>
<td>15, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education and Early Childhood, Office of</td>
<td>42, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Intelligence Agency</td>
<td>32, XIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical Safety and Hazardous Investigation Board</td>
<td>40, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief Financial Officer, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Support Enforcement, Office of</td>
<td>45, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children and Families, Administration for</td>
<td>45, II, III, IV, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Rights, Commission on</td>
<td>5, LXVIII; 45, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Rights, Office for</td>
<td>34, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Council of the Inspectors General on Integrity and Efficiency</td>
<td>5, XCVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Court Services and Offender Supervision Agency for the</td>
<td>5, LXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coast Guard</td>
<td>33, I; 46, I; 49, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coast Guard (Great Lakes Pilotage)</td>
<td>46, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce Department</td>
<td>2, XIII; 44, IV; 50, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Census Bureau</td>
<td>15, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Analysis, Bureau of</td>
<td>15, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Development Administration</td>
<td>13, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Management and Assistance</td>
<td>44, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-Trade Zones Board</td>
<td>15, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industry and Security, Bureau of</td>
<td>15, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Trade Administration</td>
<td>15, III; 19, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Institute of Standards and Technology</td>
<td>15, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Marine Fisheries Service</td>
<td>50, II, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration</td>
<td>15, IX; 50, II, III, IV, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Telecommunications and Information Administration</td>
<td>15, XXIII; 47, III, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Weather Service</td>
<td>15, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patent and Trademark Office, United States</td>
<td>37, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Productivity, Technology and Innovation, Assistant</td>
<td>37, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary for Secretary of Commerce, Office of Technology Administration</td>
<td>15, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary for Technology Policy, Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>37, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Space Transportation</td>
<td>14, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commodity Credit Corporation</td>
<td>7, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commodity Futures Trading Commission</td>
<td>5, XLI; 17, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Planning and Development, Office of Assistant</td>
<td>24, V, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary for Community Services, Office of</td>
<td>45, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Controller of the Currency</td>
<td>12, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction Industry Collective Bargaining Commission</td>
<td>29, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Financial Protection Bureau</td>
<td>5, LXXXIV; 12, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Product Safety Commission</td>
<td>5, LXXI; 16, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copyright Royalty Board</td>
<td>37, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporation for National and Community Service</td>
<td>2, XXII; 45, XII, XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost Accounting Standards Board</td>
<td>48, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Council on Environmental Quality</td>
<td>40, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Court Services and Offender Supervision Agency for the</td>
<td>5, LXX; 28, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customs and Border Protection</td>
<td>19, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Contract Audit Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

904
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Defense Department</td>
<td>2, XI; 5, XXVI; 32, Subtitle A; 40, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Research Projects Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Force Department</td>
<td>32, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Army Department</td>
<td>32, V; 33, II; 36, III; 48, 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Acquisition Regulations System</td>
<td>48, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Intelligence Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Logistics Agency</td>
<td>32, I; XII; 48, 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineers, Corps of</td>
<td>33, II; 36, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Imagery and Mapping Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navy Department</td>
<td>32, VI; 48, 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of Defense, Office of</td>
<td>2, XI; 32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Contract Audit Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Intelligence Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Logistics Agency</td>
<td>32, XII; 48, 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board</td>
<td>10, XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware River Basin Commission</td>
<td>18, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia, Court Services and Offender Supervision Agency for the Drug Enforcement Administration</td>
<td>21, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East-West Foreign Trade Board</td>
<td>15, XIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Analysis, Bureau of</td>
<td>15, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Development Administration</td>
<td>13, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Research Service</td>
<td>7, XXXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education, Department of</td>
<td>2, XXXIV; 5, LIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Office of Career, Technical and Adult Education, Office of</td>
<td>34, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Rights, Office for</td>
<td>34, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Research and Improvement, Office of</td>
<td>34, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary and Secondary Education, Office of</td>
<td>34, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postsecondary Education, Office of</td>
<td>34, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of Education, Office of</td>
<td>34, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Office of Career, Technical, and Adult Education, Office of</td>
<td>34, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Research and Improvement, Office of</td>
<td>34, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Election Assistance Commission</td>
<td>2, LVIII; 11, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary and Secondary Education, Office of</td>
<td>34, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Oil and Gas Guaranteed Loan Board</td>
<td>13, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Steel Guarantee Loan Board</td>
<td>13, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee Benefits Security Administration</td>
<td>29, XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employees' Compensation Appeals Board</td>
<td>20, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employees Loyalty Board</td>
<td>5, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment and Training Administration</td>
<td>20, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment Standards Administration</td>
<td>20, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endangered Species Committee</td>
<td>50, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy, Department of</td>
<td>2, IX; 5, XXIII; 10, II, III, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Energy Regulatory Commission</td>
<td>5, XXXIV; 18, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property Management Regulations</td>
<td>41, 109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineers, Corps of</td>
<td>33, II; 36, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engraving and Printing, Bureau of</td>
<td>31, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Protection Agency</td>
<td>2, XV; 5, LIV; 40, I, IV, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property Management Regulations</td>
<td>41, 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Quality, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equal Employment Opportunity Commission</td>
<td>5, LXII; 29, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equal Opportunity, Office of Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>24, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Office of the President</td>
<td>3, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Quality, Council on</td>
<td>40, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management and Budget, Office of</td>
<td>2, Subtitle A; 5, III, LXXVII; 14, VI; 48, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>CFR Title,Subtitle or Chapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Drug Control Policy, Office of</td>
<td>2, XXXVI; 21, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Security Council</td>
<td>32, XXI; 47, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presidential Documents</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science and Technology Policy, Office of</td>
<td>32, XXIV; 47, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trade Representative, Office of the United States</td>
<td>15, XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Export-Import Bank of the United States</td>
<td>2, XXXV; 5, LII; 12, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Assistance, Office of</td>
<td>45, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farm Credit Administration</td>
<td>5, XXXI; 12, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation</td>
<td>5, XXX; 12, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farm Service Agency</td>
<td>7, VII; XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Aviation Administration</td>
<td>14, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Space Transportation</td>
<td>14, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Claims Collection Standards</td>
<td>31, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Communications Commission</td>
<td>5, XXIX; 47, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Office of</td>
<td>41, 69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Crop Insurance Corporation</td>
<td>7, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation</td>
<td>5, XXXII; 12, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Election Commission</td>
<td>8, XXXVII; 11, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Emergency Management Agency</td>
<td>44, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Employees Group Life Insurance Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Employees Health Benefits Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Energy Regulatory Commission</td>
<td>5, XXIV; 18, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council</td>
<td>12, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Financing Bank</td>
<td>12, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Highway Administration</td>
<td>23, I, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation</td>
<td>1, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight Office</td>
<td>12, XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Housing Finance Agency</td>
<td>5, LXXX; 12, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Housing Finance Board</td>
<td>12, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Labor Relations Authority</td>
<td>5, XIV; XLIX; 22, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Law Enforcement Training Center</td>
<td>31, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Management Regulation</td>
<td>41, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Maritime Commission</td>
<td>46, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service</td>
<td>29, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission</td>
<td>5, LXXIV; 29, XXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration</td>
<td>49, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Prison Industries, Inc.</td>
<td>29, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Procurement Policy Office</td>
<td>48, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Property Management Regulations</td>
<td>41, 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Railroad Administration</td>
<td>49, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Register, Administrative Committee of</td>
<td>1, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Reserve System</td>
<td>12, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Board of Governors</td>
<td>5, LVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board</td>
<td>5, VI, LXXVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Service Impasses Panel</td>
<td>5, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Trade Commission</td>
<td>5, XLVII; 16, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Transit Administration</td>
<td>49, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Travel Regulation System</td>
<td>41, Subtitle F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Crimes Enforcement Network</td>
<td>31, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Research Office</td>
<td>12, XVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Stability Oversight Council</td>
<td>12, XIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts, Commission on</td>
<td>45, XXI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiscal Service</td>
<td>31, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish and Wildlife Service, United States</td>
<td>50, I, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food and Drug Administration</td>
<td>21, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food and Nutrition Service</td>
<td>7, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Safety and Inspection Service</td>
<td>9, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Agricultural Service</td>
<td>7, XV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Assets Control, Office of</td>
<td>31, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States</td>
<td>45, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Service Grievance Board</td>
<td>22, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Service Impasse Disputes Panel</td>
<td>22, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Service Labor Relations Board</td>
<td>22, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-Trade Zones Board</td>
<td>15, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>CFR Title,Subtitle or Chapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest Service</td>
<td>36, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Services Administration</td>
<td>5,LVII;41,105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Appeals, Board of</td>
<td>48,61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48,5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Management Regulation</td>
<td>41,102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Property Management Regulations</td>
<td>41,101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Travel Regulation System</td>
<td>41,Subtitle F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>41,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment From a Non-Federal Source for Travel Expenses</td>
<td>41,304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment of Expenses Connected With the Death of Certain Employees</td>
<td>41,303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relocation Allowances</td>
<td>41,302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temporary Duty (TDY) Travel Allowances</td>
<td>41,301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geological Survey</td>
<td>30,IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government Accountability Office</td>
<td>4,I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government Ethics, Office of</td>
<td>5,XVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government National Mortgage Association</td>
<td>24,III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration</td>
<td>7,VIII;9,II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gulf Coast Ecosystem Restoration Council</td>
<td>2,LIX;49,VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harry S. Truman Scholarship Foundation</td>
<td>45,XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health and Human Services, Department of</td>
<td>2,III;5,XLV;45,Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centers for Medicare &amp; Medicaid Services</td>
<td>42,IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Support Enforcement, Office of</td>
<td>45,III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children and Families, Administration for</td>
<td>45,II,III,IV,X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Services, Office of</td>
<td>45,X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Assistance, Office of</td>
<td>45,II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48,3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food and Drug Administration</td>
<td>21,I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Development Services, Office of</td>
<td>45,XIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Health Service</td>
<td>25,V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspector General (Health Care), Office of</td>
<td>42,V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health Service</td>
<td>42,I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refugee Resettlement, Office of</td>
<td>45,IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homeland Security, Department of</td>
<td>2,XXX;5,XXXVI;6,1;8,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coast Guard</td>
<td>33,1;46;I;49,IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coast Guard (Great Lakes Pilotage)</td>
<td>46,III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customs and Border Protection</td>
<td>19,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Emergency Management Agency</td>
<td>44,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resources Management and Labor Relations Systems</td>
<td>5,XCVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immigration and Customs Enforcement Bureau</td>
<td>19,IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation Security Administration</td>
<td>49,XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOPE for Homeowners Program, Board of Directors of</td>
<td>24,XXIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing and Urban Development, Department of</td>
<td>2,XXIV;5,XXV;24,Subtitle B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Planning and Development, Office of Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>24,V,VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equal Opportunity, Office of Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>24,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48,24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight, Office of</td>
<td>12,XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government National Mortgage Association</td>
<td>24,III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Office of</td>
<td>24,II,VIII,X,XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistant Secretary for Housing, Office of, and Multifamily Housing Assistance</td>
<td>24,IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restructuring, Office of</td>
<td>24,XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspector General, Office of</td>
<td>24,IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public and Indian Housing, Office of Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>24,Subtitle A, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary, Office of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing, Office of, and Multifamily Housing Assistance</td>
<td>24,II,VIII,X,XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restructuring, Office of</td>
<td>24,IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Development Services, Office of</td>
<td>45, XIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immigration and Customs Enforcement Bureau</td>
<td>19,IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immigration Review, Executive Office for</td>
<td>8,V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Agency

Independent Counsel, Office of  
Independent Counsel, Offices of
Indian Affairs, Bureau of  
Indian Affairs, Office of the Assistant Secretary
Indian Arts and Crafts Board
Indian Health Service
Industry and Security, Bureau of
Information Resources Management, Office of
Information Security Oversight Office, National Archives and

Records Administration

Inspector General

Agriculture Department

Health and Human Services Department

Housing and Urban Development Department

Institute of Peace, United States

Inter-American Foundation

Interior Department

American Indians, Office of the Special Trustee
Endangered Species Committee
Federal Acquisition Regulation
Federal Property Management Regulations System
Fish and Wildlife Service, United States
Geological Survey
Indian Affairs, Bureau of
Indian Affairs, Office of the Assistant Secretary
Indian Arts and Crafts Board
Land Management, Bureau of
National Indian Gaming Commission
National Park Service
Natural Resource Revenue, Office of
Ocean Energy Management, Bureau of
Reclamation, Bureau of
Safety and Enforcement Bureau, Bureau of
Secretary of the Interior, Office of
Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Office of

Internal Revenue Service

International Boundary and Water Commission, United States

and Mexico, United States Section

International Development, United States Agency for

Federal Acquisition Regulation

International Development Cooperation Agency, United
States

International Joint Commission, United States and Canada

International Organizations Employees Loyalty Board

International Trade Administration

International Trade Commission, United States

 Interstate Commerce Commission

Investment Security, Office of

James Madison Memorial Fellowship Foundation

Japan–United States Friendship Commission

Joint Board for the Enrollment of Actuaries

Justice Department

Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives, Bureau of

Drug Enforcement Administration

Federal Acquisition Regulation

Federal Claims Collection Standards

Federal Prison Industries, Inc.

Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United
States

Immigration Review, Executive Office for

Independent Counsel, Offices of

Prisons, Bureau of

Property Management Regulations

Labor Department

Employee Benefits Security Administration

Employees’ Compensation Appeals Board
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Employment and Training Administration</td>
<td>20, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment Standards Administration</td>
<td>20, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Office of</td>
<td>41, 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Procurement Regulations System</td>
<td>41, 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labor-Management Standards, Office of</td>
<td>29, II, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mine Safety and Health Administration</td>
<td>30, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Safety and Health Administration</td>
<td>29, XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Contracts</td>
<td>41, 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of Labor, Office of</td>
<td>29, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veterans’ Employment and Training Service, Office of the Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>41, 61; 20, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wage and Hour Division</td>
<td>29, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workers’ Compensation Programs, Office of</td>
<td>20, I, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labor-Management Standards, Office of</td>
<td>29, II, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land Management, Bureau of</td>
<td>43, H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal Services Corporation</td>
<td>45, XVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library of Congress</td>
<td>36, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copyright Royalty Board</td>
<td>37, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Copyright Office</td>
<td>37, H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Television Loan Guarantee Board</td>
<td>7, XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management and Budget, Office of</td>
<td>5, III, LXXVII; 14, VI; 48, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Mammal Commission</td>
<td>50, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritime Administration</td>
<td>46, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merit Systems Protection Board</td>
<td>5, II, LXIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micronesian Status Negotiations, Office for</td>
<td>32, XXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Compensation and Retirement Modernization</td>
<td>5, XCIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Millennium Challenge Corporation</td>
<td>22, XIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mine Safety and Health Administration</td>
<td>30, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minority Business Development Agency</td>
<td>15, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous Agencies</td>
<td>1, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monetary Offices</td>
<td>31, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morris K. Udall Scholarship and Excellence in National</td>
<td>36, XVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Policy Foundation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Museum and Library Services, Institute of</td>
<td>2, XXXI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Aeronautics and Space Administration</td>
<td>2, XVIII; 5, LXIX; 14, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Agricultural Library</td>
<td>7, XLII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Agricultural Statistics Service</td>
<td>7, XXXVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National and Community Service, Corporation for</td>
<td>2, XXII; 45, XII, XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Archives and Records Administration</td>
<td>2, XXVI; 5, LXVI; 36, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Security Oversight Office</td>
<td>32, XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Capital Planning Commission</td>
<td>1, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Commission for Employment Policy</td>
<td>1, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Commission on Libraries and Information Science</td>
<td>45, XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Council on Disability</td>
<td>5, C; 31, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Counterintelligence Center</td>
<td>32, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Credit Union Administration</td>
<td>5, LXXXVI; 12, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Crime Prevention and Privacy Compact Council</td>
<td>28, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Drug Control Policy, Office of</td>
<td>2, XXXVI; 21, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Endowment for the Arts</td>
<td>2, XXXII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Endowment for the Humanities</td>
<td>2, XXXIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities</td>
<td>45, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Highway Traffic Safety Administration</td>
<td>23, II; III; 47, VI; 49, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Imagery and Mapping Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Indian Gaming Commission</td>
<td>25, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Institute of Food and Agriculture</td>
<td>7, XXXIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Institute of Standards and Technology</td>
<td>15, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Intelligence, Office of Director of</td>
<td>5, IV; 32, XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Labor Relations Board</td>
<td>5, LXI; 29, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Marine Fisheries Service</td>
<td>50, II, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Mediation Board</td>
<td>29, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration</td>
<td>15, IX; 50, II, III, IV, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Park Service</td>
<td>36, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Railroad Adjustment Board</td>
<td>29, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Railroad Passenger Corporation (AMTRAK)</td>
<td>49, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Science Foundation</td>
<td>2, XXV; 5, XLIII; 45, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Security Council</td>
<td>32, XXI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Security Council and Office of Science and Technology Policy</td>
<td>47, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Telecommunications and Information Administration</td>
<td>15, XXIII; 47, III, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Transportation Safety Board</td>
<td>49, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Resources Conservation Service</td>
<td>7, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Resource Revenue, Office of</td>
<td>30, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation, Office of</td>
<td>25, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navy Department</td>
<td>32, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neighborhood Reinvestment Corporation</td>
<td>24, XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission</td>
<td>10, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oklahoma City National Memorial Trust</td>
<td>36, XV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations Office</td>
<td>7, XXVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overseas Private Investment Corporation</td>
<td>5, XXXIII; 22, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patent and Trademark Office, United States</td>
<td>37, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment From a Non-Federal Source for Travel Expenses</td>
<td>41, 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment of Expenses Connected With the Death of Certain Employees</td>
<td>41, 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peace Corps</td>
<td>2, XXXVII; 22, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation</td>
<td>36, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation</td>
<td>29, XL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personnel Management, Office of</td>
<td>5, I, XXXV; 5, IV; 45, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resources Management and Labor Relations Systems, Department of Homeland Security</td>
<td>5, XCVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Employees Group Life Insurance Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Employees Health Benefits Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration</td>
<td>49, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postal Regulatory Commission</td>
<td>5, XLVI; 39, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postal Service, United States</td>
<td>5, LX; 39, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postsecondary Education, Office of</td>
<td>34, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>President’s Commission on White House Fellowships</td>
<td>1, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presidential Documents</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presidio Trust</td>
<td>36, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prisons, Bureau of</td>
<td>26, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Privacy and Civil Liberties Oversight Board</td>
<td>6, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procurement and Property Management, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Productivity, Technology and Innovation, Assistant Secretary</td>
<td>37, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary</td>
<td>41, 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Contracts, Department of Labor</td>
<td>24, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public and Indian Housing, Office of Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>42, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health Service</td>
<td>20, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Railroad Retirement Board</td>
<td>43, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reclamation, Bureau of</td>
<td>45, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refugee Resettlement, Office of</td>
<td>41, 362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relocation Allowances</td>
<td>7, XVIII; XLII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research and Innovative Technology Administration</td>
<td>7, XLII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Business-Cooperative Service</td>
<td>7, XLII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Development Administration</td>
<td>7, XLII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Housing Service</td>
<td>7, XVIII; XXXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Telephone Bank</td>
<td>7, XLVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Utilities Service</td>
<td>7, XVII; XVIII, XLII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety and Environmental Enforcement, Bureau of</td>
<td>30, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation</td>
<td>33, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science and Technology Policy, Office of</td>
<td>32, XXIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science and Technology Policy, Office of, and National Security Council</td>
<td>47, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secret Service</td>
<td>31, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Securities and Exchange Commission</td>
<td>5, XXXIV; 17, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selective Service System</td>
<td>32, XVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small Business Administration</td>
<td>2, XXVII; 13, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smithsonian Institution</td>
<td>36, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Security Administration</td>
<td>2, XXIII; 20, III; 48, 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soldiers’ and Airmen’s Home, United States</td>
<td>5, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Counsel, Office of</td>
<td>5, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Office of</td>
<td>34, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Department</td>
<td>2, VI; 22, I; 28, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Office of</td>
<td>30, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Transportation Board</td>
<td>49, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Susquehanna River Basin Commission</td>
<td>16, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Administration</td>
<td>15, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Policy, Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>37, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennessee Valley Authority</td>
<td>5, I, XIX; 18, XIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrift Supervision Office, Department of the Treasury</td>
<td>12, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trade Representative, United States, Office of</td>
<td>15, XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation, Department of</td>
<td>2, XII; 5, L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Space Transportation</td>
<td>14, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Appeals, Board of</td>
<td>48, 63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Management and Assistance</td>
<td>44, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Aviation Administration</td>
<td>14, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Highway Administration</td>
<td>23, I, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration</td>
<td>49, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Railroad Administration</td>
<td>49, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Transit Administration</td>
<td>49, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritime Administration</td>
<td>46, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Highway Traffic Safety Administration</td>
<td>23, II, III; 47, IV; 49, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration</td>
<td>49, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation</td>
<td>33, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of Transportation, Office of</td>
<td>14, II; 49, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation Statistics Bureau</td>
<td>49, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation Security Administration</td>
<td>49, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation Statistics Bureau</td>
<td>49, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel Allowances, Temporary Duty (TDY)</td>
<td>41, 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treasury Department</td>
<td>2, X, 5, XXI; 12, XV; 17, IV; 31, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau</td>
<td>27, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Development Financial Institutions Fund</td>
<td>12, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comptroller of the Currency</td>
<td>12, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customs and Border Protection</td>
<td>19, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engraving and Printing, Bureau of</td>
<td>31, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Claims Collection Standards</td>
<td>31, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Law Enforcement Training Center</td>
<td>31, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Crimes Enforcement Network</td>
<td>31, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiscal Service</td>
<td>31, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Assets Control, Office of</td>
<td>31, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal Revenue Service</td>
<td>36, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investment Security, Office of</td>
<td>31, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monetary Offices</td>
<td>31, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secret Service</td>
<td>31, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of the Treasury, Office of</td>
<td>31, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrift Supervision, Office of</td>
<td>12, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truman, Harry S. Scholarship Foundation</td>
<td>45, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States and Canada, International Joint Commission</td>
<td>22, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States and Mexico, International Boundary and Water Commission, United States Section</td>
<td>22, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Copyright Office</td>
<td>37, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utah Reclamation Mitigation and Conservation Commission</td>
<td>43, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veterans Affairs Department</td>
<td>2, VIII; 38, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veterans’ Employment and Training Service, Office of the Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>41, 61; 20, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice President of the United States, Office of</td>
<td>32, XXVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wage and Hour Division</td>
<td>29, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Resources Council</td>
<td>18, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workers’ Compensation Programs, Office of</td>
<td>20, I, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Agricultural Outlook Board</td>
<td>7, XXXVIII</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

912
List of CFR Sections Affected

All changes in this volume of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) that were made by documents published in the FEDERAL REGISTER since January 1, 2011 are enumerated in the following list. Entries indicate the nature of the changes effected. Page numbers refer to FEDERAL REGISTER pages. The user should consult the entries for chapters, parts and subparts as well as sections for revisions.


2011

31 CFR

Chapter V

500 Removed........................................35740
501.807 Heading revised.................................38535
505 Removed........................................35740
510 Authority citation revised...............................35741
510.201 (a) Note 1 redesignated as (a) Note; section Notes 1, 2 and 3 redesignated as (b) Notes 1 and 2 and section Note; (c) added........................................35741
510.302 (b) and (c) revised; (d) added..................35741
510.501 Added........................................35741
510.801 Added........................................35741
510.802 Revised ........................................35741
510 Appendix C added........................................35741
515 Authority citation revised...............................3074
515.306 Note revised........................................38535
515.505 Heading and (b) revised; (d) and (e) redesignated as (e) and (f); new (d) and (f)(4) added........................................3074
515.560 (a)(5), (6), (7), (c)(4)(l), (li) and (f) revised; (d)(3) added ..................3074
515.563 (b) revised........................................3074
515.565 Revised........................................3075
515.566 Revised........................................3075
515.567 Heading and (b) revised..........................3076
515.570 Revised........................................3076
515.571 (a)(5)(i) and note revised..........................3077

31 CFR—Continued

Chapter V—Continued

515.577 (a) introductory text revised....................5077
536.312 Note revised........................................38536
536.408 (a) revised........................................38536
537.201 (a) Note removed; (a) Notes 1, 2 and 3 added........................................38536
538.305 Note revised........................................38536
538.312 (e) added........................................76618
538.320 (a) revised........................................76618
538.405 (d) revised; (d) note added; (b), (c) and (d) revised; (e) added........................63194
538.417 Note redesignated as Note 2 and revised; Note 1 added.....................................76618
538.509 Revised........................................76619
538.515 (c) removed; (c) Note redesignated as section Note and revised..............................76619
538.523 (a)(1) amended; (a)(2), (b)(1), (2), (d)(5), (e)(1) introductory text, (2) and (3) revised; (a)(3), notes 1 and 2 and (f) added........................................63194
538.525 Heading and (a) introductory text revised............................63195
538.526 Heading and (a) revised........................63195
538.532 Revised........................................76619
538.534 Added........................................63198
### List of Sections Affected

#### 31 CFR—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1025.320</td>
<td>(d) amended; (f), (g) and (h) redesignated as (g), (h) and (i); new (f) added; (e) and new (g) revised</td>
<td>10520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1026</td>
<td>Authority citation added</td>
<td>10521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1026.311</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>10521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1026.312</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>10521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1026.313</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>10521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1026.314</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>10521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1026.320</td>
<td>(d) amended; (e), (f) and (g) revised</td>
<td>10521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1028</td>
<td>Authority citation added</td>
<td>10522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1027</td>
<td>Authority citation added</td>
<td>10522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1028</td>
<td>Authority citation added</td>
<td>10522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1060</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>67277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501.801</td>
<td>(a) amended</td>
<td>1864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.548</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>71530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.579</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>71531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>543</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td>6464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>543.313</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>6464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>546</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td>6465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>546.313</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>6465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>547</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td>6465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>547.313</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>6465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>552</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>67277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>6466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td>75847</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.210</td>
<td>(e) revised</td>
<td>75847</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.211</td>
<td>(c) and Note 1 to (a), (b) and (c) revised</td>
<td>75847</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.313</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>67277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.505</td>
<td>(a)(2) and Note revised</td>
<td>75848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.508</td>
<td>(b) added</td>
<td>75848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) redesignized as (c); new (b) added</td>
<td>75848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.509</td>
<td>(c) added</td>
<td>75849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.510</td>
<td>(e) added</td>
<td>75849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.522</td>
<td>Existing text designated as (a); (b) added</td>
<td>75849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.525</td>
<td>(e) added</td>
<td>75849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.530</td>
<td>(g) added</td>
<td>75849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.532</td>
<td>(a)(3) and (4) revised; (e) added</td>
<td>75849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.539</td>
<td>(a)(4), (5), (b)(2) and (3) revised</td>
<td>75849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.553</td>
<td>(d) added</td>
<td>75849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.555</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>75850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.556</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>75850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.571</td>
<td>(a)(3) added</td>
<td>11726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.701</td>
<td>(a)(3) added</td>
<td>11726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>66919</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td>66919</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2012

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>501.801</td>
<td>(a) amended</td>
<td>1864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.548</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>71530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.579</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>71531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>543</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td>6464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>543.313</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>6464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>546</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td>6465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>546.313</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>6465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>547</td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td>6465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>547.313</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>6465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>552</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>67277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>6466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td>75847</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.210</td>
<td>(e) revised</td>
<td>75847</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.211</td>
<td>(c) and Note 1 to (a), (b) and (c) revised</td>
<td>75847</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.313</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>67277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.505</td>
<td>(a)(2) and Note revised</td>
<td>75848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.508</td>
<td>(b) added</td>
<td>75848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) redesignized as (c); new (b) added</td>
<td>75848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.509</td>
<td>(c) added</td>
<td>75849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.510</td>
<td>(e) added</td>
<td>75849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.522</td>
<td>Existing text designated as (a); (b) added</td>
<td>75849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.525</td>
<td>(e) added</td>
<td>75849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.530</td>
<td>(g) added</td>
<td>75849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.532</td>
<td>(a)(3) and (4) revised; (e) added</td>
<td>75849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.539</td>
<td>(a)(4), (5), (b)(2) and (3) revised</td>
<td>75849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.553</td>
<td>(d) added</td>
<td>75849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.555</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>75850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.556</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>75850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.571</td>
<td>(a)(3) added</td>
<td>11726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.701</td>
<td>(a)(3) added</td>
<td>11726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>66919</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
<td>66919</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2013

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>561.201</td>
<td>Introductory text, (a)(2), (4), (5)(ii) and Note revised; (a)(6) added</td>
<td>66919</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561.308</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>66920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561.320</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>66920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>590</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>1865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010.100</td>
<td>(lll) added</td>
<td>8157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010.205</td>
<td>(b)(1)(ii) removed; (b)(1)(iii) through (x) redesignated as new (b)(1)(ii)</td>
<td>8157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>through (ix)</td>
<td>33637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1090</td>
<td>(a)(1)(ii) and (c)(1) introductory text revised; eff. 7-9-12</td>
<td>33637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1020.315</td>
<td>(a)(7)(ii) amended</td>
<td>33640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1029</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>8157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561.201</td>
<td>(e) through (h) and Note to 561.203 redesigned as (f) through (i) and Note</td>
<td>16405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561.203</td>
<td>1 to 561.203</td>
<td>16405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561.301</td>
<td>(a) revised</td>
<td>16405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561.318</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>16408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561.327</td>
<td>Heading revised; (a), (b) and (c) redesignated as (b), (c) and (d); new</td>
<td>16408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) added</td>
<td>16408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561.403</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>16409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561.404</td>
<td>Introductory text, (d), (e) introductory text and (1) revised</td>
<td>16409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561.406</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>16409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561.408</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>16408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561.504</td>
<td>(a) introductory text revised</td>
<td>16408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561.701</td>
<td>(a)(1), Note and (b) revised</td>
<td>16410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561.802</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>16410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561.903</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>16410</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
40 CFR (7–1–16 Edition)

31 CFR—Continued

Chapter V—Continued

594 Authority citation revised ....... 38575
594.201 (a) Note 2 revised............ 38575
594.204 Revised ....................... 38575
594.310 Revised ....................... 38575
594.409 Revised ....................... 38575
594.412 Added .......................... 38575
595 Authority citation revised ....... 38576
595.203 (b) revised..................... 38576
595.204 Revised ....................... 38576
595.310 Revised ....................... 38576
595.409 Revised ....................... 38576
595.412 Added ......................... 38576

Chapter X

1010.100 (w) and (ddd) amended ..... 72817
2014

31 CFR

Page
537 Revised .......................... 37108
541 Authority citation revised ....... 39314
541.201—541.206 (Subpart B) Re-
vised ......................................... 39314
541.300 Added .......................... 39316
541.301 Revised ....................... 39316
541.302 Revised ....................... 39316
541.306 Revised ....................... 39316
541.309 Revised ....................... 39317
541.311 Revised ....................... 39317
541.313 Added .......................... 39317
541.314 Added .......................... 39317
541.315 Added .......................... 39317
541.401—541.411 (Subpart D) Re-
vised ......................................... 39317
541.501 Revised ....................... 39318
541.502 (a) and (b) revised; (d), (e)
and (f) added ........................... 39318
541.503 Revised ........................ 39319
541.504 Revised ....................... 39319
541.505 (b) revised ..................... 39319
541.506 (c) revised ..................... 39319
541.507 Revised ....................... 39319
541.508 Redesignated as 541.509; 
new 541.508 added .................. 39319
541.509 Redesignated from 541.508
Revised ................................... 39319
541.510 Added .......................... 39320
541.701—541.704 (Subpart G) Re-
vised ......................................... 39320
541.801—541.802 (Subpart H) Re-
vised ......................................... 39321

34 CFR

Page
515 Authority citation revised ....... 34054
515.207 Note revised ................... 2292, 56919
515.307 Revised ....................... 2292
515.329 Heading and introductory
text revised ............................. 2292
515.407 Revised ....................... 56919
515.415 (b) revised ..................... 56919
515.421 Added .......................... 56919
515.502 (b) revised ..................... 56919
515.505 Revised ....................... 2292
(a)(2) and (3) revised; (a)(4) and (5)
added ....................................... 56919
515.512 Revised ....................... 56919
515.522 Removed ....................... 56920
515.523 Revised ....................... 56920
515.524 (a) and (b) revised; (b) Note
added; (c) removed; (d) redesign-
ated as new (c) ......................... 56920
515.525 Revised ....................... 56920
515.533 (b) Note redesignated as 56920
515.533(b) Note; heading, (a)(2),
515.533(b) Note, (d) and (e) re-
vised; (f) and (g) removed ............ 2293
515.542 Revised ....................... 2293
(d) revised .................. 56921
(a), Notes 1 and 2 revised; (e)
through (h) redesignated as (g)
through (i); new (e) and (f)
added ....................................... 56921
515.544 Revised ....................... 56921
515.545 (b) revised; (c) added ........ 2294
515.548 Revised ....................... 2294
515.548 Revised ....................... 56921
515.549 Revised ....................... 2294

2015

31 CFR—Continued

Page
542 Revised .......................... 25416
553 Added ............................ 38248
558 Added ............................ 37190
560 Authority citation revised ....... 18993
560.405 (e) note revised ............. 18993
560.530 (a), (b), (c) introductory
text, (4), (5), (e)(1)(i), (ii) intro-
ductive text, (2) introductory
text and (3) revised; (d)(6) and
(e)(4) added .......................... 18993
560.533 (a) and (b) revised ........... 18995
589 Added ............................ 26366
Chapter X

1010.100 (mmm) added ................ 10375
1010.810 (b)(10) added ................ 10375
1030 Added ........................... 10375

10375

2015

34 CFR

Page
515 Authority citation revised ....... 34054
515.207 Note revised ................... 2292, 56919
515.307 Revised ....................... 2292
515.329 Heading and introductory
text revised ............................. 2292
515.407 Revised ....................... 56919
515.415 (b) revised ..................... 56919
515.421 Added .......................... 56919
515.502 (b) revised ..................... 56919
515.505 Revised ....................... 2292
(a)(2) and (3) revised; (a)(4) and (5)
added ....................................... 56919
515.512 Revised ....................... 56919
515.522 Removed ....................... 56920
515.523 Revised ....................... 56920
515.524 (a) and (b) revised; (b) Note
added; (c) removed; (d) redesign-
ated as new (c) ......................... 56920
515.525 Revised ....................... 56920
515.533 (b) Note redesignated as 56920
515.533(b) Note; heading, (a)(2),
515.533(b) Note, (d) and (e) re-
vised; (f) and (g) removed ............ 2293
515.542 Revised ....................... 2293
(d) revised .................. 56921
(a), Notes 1 and 2 revised; (e)
through (h) redesignated as (g)
through (i); new (e) and (f)
added ....................................... 56921
515.544 Revised ....................... 56921
515.545 (b) revised; (c) added ........ 2294
515.548 Revised ....................... 2294
515.548 Revised ....................... 56921
515.549 Revised ....................... 2294
## List of Sections Affected

### 34 CFR—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regulation</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>34 CFR—Continued</td>
<td>80 FR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter V—Continued</td>
<td>2294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.550 Revised</td>
<td>2294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a), (c) and (d) revised; (e) added</td>
<td>56921</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.559 Note redesignated as Note 1; heading and new Note 1 revised; (b)(2) removed; (d), (e) and Note 2 added</td>
<td>2294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) and Note 2 revised</td>
<td>56921</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.560 (a), (c)(2), (3), (4)(i), (5) and (d) introductory text revised; (e) removed; Notes 1, 2 and 3 added</td>
<td>2295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c)(4) and (d)(2) revised; (c)(6) added</td>
<td>56922</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.561 Revised</td>
<td>2295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) revised</td>
<td>56922</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.562 Revised</td>
<td>2295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.563 Revised</td>
<td>2296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.564 Revised</td>
<td>2296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.565 Revised</td>
<td>2296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a)(8) and (9) redesignated as (a)(11) and (12); (a) introductory text, (5) Note, (7), new (11) and (12) and Notes 1 and 2 revised; new (a)(8), (9), (10) and Note 3 added</td>
<td>56922</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.566 Revised</td>
<td>2297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note revised</td>
<td>56923</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.567 Revised</td>
<td>2298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.569 Note added</td>
<td>2298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.570 Note redesignated as Note 1; (b), (d), (g) and new Note 1 revised; (h) and Note 2 added</td>
<td>2298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b), (f)(1) and Note 2 revised; (h) redesigned as (i); new (h) added</td>
<td>56923</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.571 (a) introductory text, (3), (5) introductory text and (b) introductory text revised; (a)(5) Note, (a) Note and section Note added</td>
<td>2299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) and (d) redesignated as (c) and (d); (a)(5) Note and new (c) added</td>
<td>56923</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.572 Revised</td>
<td>2299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a)(2), (3) and (c) revised; (a)(4) and Note added</td>
<td>56923</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.573 (a) introductory text and (c) revised; (d) removed; Note added</td>
<td>2299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>56924</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.574 Revised</td>
<td>2299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.575 Revised</td>
<td>2300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) revised</td>
<td>56924</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.576 Revised</td>
<td>2300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.578 Revised</td>
<td>2300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 34 CFR—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regulation</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>34 CFR—Continued</td>
<td>80 FR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter V—Continued</td>
<td>2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.579 Revised</td>
<td>2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.580 Added</td>
<td>2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.581 Added</td>
<td>2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.582 Added</td>
<td>2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note 1 removed; Note 2 redesignated as new Note 1</td>
<td>56925</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.583 Added</td>
<td>2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.584 Added</td>
<td>2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) added</td>
<td>56925</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.585 Added</td>
<td>2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undesignated text designated as (a); heading and new (a) revised; (b) added</td>
<td>56926</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.586 Added</td>
<td>2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) revised</td>
<td>56926</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.587 Added</td>
<td>56926</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.588 Added</td>
<td>56926</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.589 Added</td>
<td>56926</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>538.212 (c)(3) revised; (c)(3) Note added</td>
<td>8533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>538.411 Revised</td>
<td>8533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>538.501 Revised</td>
<td>8533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>538.512 Revised</td>
<td>8533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>538.513 Removed</td>
<td>8534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>538.533 Revised</td>
<td>8534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>538 Appendix B added</td>
<td>8535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>542.532 Added</td>
<td>19532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>578 Added</td>
<td>81753</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>591 Added</td>
<td>39677</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>596.201 Revised</td>
<td>34054</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter X</td>
<td>45064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Authority citation revised</td>
<td>45064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010.658 Added</td>
<td>45064</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2016

(Regulations published from January 1, 2016, through July 1, 2016)

### 31 CFR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regulation</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31 CFR</td>
<td>81 FR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter V</td>
<td>43073</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501.604 (b)(2) removed; (b)(3), (4) and (5) redesignated as new (b)(2), (3) and (4); interim; eff. 8-1-16</td>
<td>43073</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501.701 (a)(1) note added; (a)(3) revised; interim; eff. 8-1-16</td>
<td>43073</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501 Appendix A amended; interim; eff. 8-1-16</td>
<td>43073</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515 Authority citation revised</td>
<td>13991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.206 Examples 1 through 4 removed; (a) Note added</td>
<td>4584</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Note: The provided text is a truncated version of the actual content, focusing on the List of Sections Affected section.*
### List of Sections Affected

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31 CFR—Continued</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter V—Continued</td>
<td>81 FR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>598.701 (a)(3) and (b) revised; interim; eff. 8-1-16</td>
<td>43077</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter V Appendix A amended</td>
<td>3333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter VI</td>
<td>606.1 Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter X</td>
<td>1010 Finding withdrawn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Authority citation revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010.230</td>
<td>Added; eff. 7-11-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010.658</td>
<td>Revised; eff. 7-29-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010.820 (i) added; interim; eff. 8-1-16</td>
<td>42505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010.821</td>
<td>Added; interim; eff. 8-1-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1020.210</td>
<td>Revised; eff. 7-11-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1023.210</td>
<td>Revised; eff. 7-11-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1024.210</td>
<td>Revised; eff. 7-11-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1026.210</td>
<td>Revised; eff. 7-11-16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>